

English Translation of

**Sunan
An-Nasâ'i**

English
Translation of
**Sunan
An-Nasâ'i**

Compiled by:

**Imâm Hâfiż Abû Abdur Rahmân
Ahmad bin Shu'aib bin 'Ali An-Nasâ'i**

Volume-6

From Hadith no. 01 to 876

Ahâdîth edited & referenced by:

Hâfiż Abû Tâhir Zubair 'Ali Za'i

Translated by:

Nâsiruddin al-Khattâb (Canada)

Final review by:

Abû Khaliyl (USA)

سُنَّةُ النَّبِيِّ

English Translation of

Sunan An-Nasâ'i

Volume 6

Compiled by:

Imâm Hâfiẓ Abû Abdur Rahmân
Ahmad bin Shu'aib bin 'Ali
An-Nasâ'i

Aḥādīth edited & referenced by:

Hâfiẓ Abu Tâhir Zubair 'Alî Za'î

Translated by:

Nâṣiruddin al-Khattâb (Canada)

Edited by:

Hudâ Khattâb (Canada)

Final review by:

Abû Khaliyl (USA)



DARUSSALAM

GLOBAL LEADER IN ISLAMIC BOOKS

Riyadh • Jeddah • Al-Khobar • Sharjah
Lahore • London • Houston • New York



*In the Name of Allâh,
the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful*

© Maktaba Dar-us-Salam, 2007

King Fahd National Library Catalog-in-Publication Data

An-Nasai, Ahmad bin `Ali

An-Nasai / Ahmad bin `Ali - An-Nasai-Riyadh-2007

491p, 14x21 cm

ISBN: 978-9960-58-760-8 (set)

978-9960-58-766-0 (Vol.- 6)

1-Al-Hadith- Six books 2- Hadith 3-Title

237.3 dc

1428/7415

Legal Deposit no.1428/4679

ISBN: 978-9960-58-760-8 (set)

978-9960-58-766-0 (Vol.- 6)

Contents

47. The Book Of Faith And Its Signs

Chapter 1.	Mentioning The Best Of Deeds	15
Chapter 2.	The Taste Of Faith.....	16
Chapter 3.	The Sweetness Of Faith.....	17
Chapter 4.	The Sweetness Of Islam.....	17
Chapter 5.	Islam's Description	18
Chapter 6.	Description Of Faith And Islam.....	20
Chapter 7.	Interpreting The Saying Of Allâh, The Mighty And Sublime: "The Bedouins Say: We Believe, Say: You Believe Not, But You Only Say: 'We Have Surrendered (In Islam)'"	22
Chapter 8.	Description Of The Believer.....	24
Chapter 9.	Description Of The Muslim.....	24
Chapter 10.	A Man Being Good In His Islam	25
Chapter 11.	Whose Islam Is Most Virtuous?	26
Chapter 12.	Which (Quality) Of Islam Is Best?	26
Chapter 13.	On How Many (Pillars) Is Islam Built?	27
Chapter 14.	Pledging To Follow Islam	27
Chapter 15.	For What Are The People To Be Fought.....	28
Chapter 16.	Mentioning The Branches Of Faith	29
Chapter 17.	Variation In People's Level Of Faith	30
Chapter 18.	Increasing Faith.....	31
Chapter 19.	The Sign Of Faith.....	34
Chapter 20.	The Sign Of A Hypocrite.....	36
Chapter 21.	Praying <i>Qiyâm</i> In Ramadân.....	38
Chapter 22.	Spending <i>Lailat Al-Qadr</i> In Prayer.....	39
Chapter 23.	<i>Zakâh</i>	39
Chapter 24.	<i>Jihâd</i>	40
Chapter 25.	Paying The <i>Khumus</i>	41
Chapter 26.	Attending Funerals	42
Chapter 27.	Modesty (<i>Al-Hayâ'</i>).....	42
Chapter 28.	Religion Is Easy	43
Chapter 29.	Most Beloved Part Of Religion To Allâh.....	44
Chapter 30.	Fleeing With The Religion From Tribulations.....	44
Chapter 31.	The Parable Of The Hypocrite	45
Chapter 32.	The Parable Of The Believer And The Hypocrite Who Read The <i>Qur'ân</i>	45

Chapter 33.	The Sign Of The Believer	46
-------------	--------------------------------	----

48.The Book Of Adornment, From *As-Sunan48*

Chapter 1.	The <i>Fitrah</i>	48
Chapter 2.	Trimming The Mustache.....	50
Chapter 3.	Concession For Shaving The Head.....	51
Chapter 4.	Prohibition Of A Woman Shaving Her Head	52
Chapter 5.	Prohibition Of <i>Al-Qaza'</i> (Shaving Part Of The Head And Leaving Part).....	52
Chapter 6.	Cutting The (Hair)	53
Chapter 7.	Combing The Hair Every Other Day	55
Chapter 8.	Starting On The Right When Combing One's Hair	56
Chapter 9.	Letting The Hair Grow.....	57
Chapter 10.	Braids.....	58
Chapter 11.	Letting The Hair Grow Long.....	59
Chapter 12.	Tying Up The Beard	60
Chapter 13.	Prohibition Of Plucking Gray Hairs.....	61
Chapter 14.	Permission To Dye The Hair.....	61
Chapter 15.	Prohibition Of Dyeing Hair Black	63
Chapter 16.	Dyeing Hair With <i>Henna</i> And <i>Katam</i>	64
Chapter 17.	Dyeing The Hair With Yellow Dye.....	67
Chapter 18.	Women Dyeing	69
Chapter 19.	Disliking The Smell Of <i>Henna</i>	70
Chapter 20.	Plucking Hairs.....	70
Chapter 21.	Extending Hair With Cloth	72
Chapter 22.	Woman Who Affixes Hair Extensions	73
Chapter 23.	Woman Who Has Hair Extensions Affixed	73
Chapter 24.	<i>Al-Mutanammisât</i> (The Women That Have Their Eyebrows Plucked).....	75
Chapter 25.	Women Who Have Tattoos Done, And Mention Of The Differences Reported From 'Abdullâh Bin Murrah And <i>Ash-Shâ'bî</i> About This..	76
Chapter 26.	Women Who Have Their Teeth Separated	79
Chapter 27.	Prohibition On Filing (The Teeth).....	80
Chapter 28.	Kohl.....	81
Chapter 29.	<i>Ad-Dahn</i> (Oil).....	81
Chapter 30.	Saffron.....	82
Chapter 31.	Amber	82
Chapter 32.	The Difference Between Perfumes For Men And Perfumes For Women	83
Chapter 33.	The Best Type Of Perfume	84
Chapter 34.	Saffron And <i>Khaliq</i>	84
Chapter 35.	Kinds Of Perfume That Are Disliked (<i>Makrûh</i>) For Women ..	87
Chapter 36.	Women Performing <i>Ghusl</i> To Remove Perfume	87
Chapter 37.	Prohibition Of Women Attending The Prayer If They Have	

Chapter 38.	Perfumed Themselves With Incense.....	88
	Incense	91
Chapter 39.	Dislike For Women To Show Their Jewelry And Gold	91
Chapter 40.	Prohibition Of Gold For Men.....	95
Chapter 41.	If A Man's Nose Has Been Cut Off, Can He Wear A Nose Made Of Gold?.....	102
Chapter 42.	Concession For Gold Rings For Men.....	103
Chapter 43.	Gold Rings	104
Chapter 43.	The Differences Reported From <i>Yahya Bin Abî Kathîr</i> About That	111
Chapter 44.	The <i>Hadîth</i> Of 'Abîdah.....	111
Chapter 45.	The <i>Hadîth</i> Of Abû Hurairah And The Differences Reported From Qatâdah	112
Chapter 46.	The Amount Of Silver That May Be Included In A Ring.....	116
Chapter 47.	Description Of The Ring Of The Prophet ﷺ	116
Chapter 48.	Where The Ring Should Be Worn On The Hand, Mentioning The <i>Hadîth</i> Of 'Alî And 'Abdullâh Bin Ja'far	119
Chapter 49.	Wearing An Iron Ring With Silver Twisted Around It.....	120
Chapter 50.	Wearing A Brass Ring	120
Chapter 51.	The Words Of The Prophet ﷺ: "Do Not Engrave Arabic (Words) On Your Rings".....	123
Chapter 52.	Prohibition Of Wearing The Ring On The Forefinger	123
Chapter 53.	Taking Off One's Ring When Entering <i>Al-Khalâ'</i> (The Area In Which One Relieves Oneself).....	125
Chapter 54.	Small Bells	128

The Book Of Adornment From *Al-Mujtaba*

Chapter 55.	The <i>Fitrâh</i>	131
Chapter 56.	Trimming The Mustache And Letting The Beard Grow	131
Chapter 57.	Shaving Boys' Heads	132
Chapter 58.	Mentioning The Prohibition Of Shaving Part Of A Boy's Head And Leaving Part	132
Chapter 59.	Wearing One's Hair Long	133
Chapter 60.	Calming Down One's Hair	135
Chapter 61.	Parting The Hair	136
Chapter 62.	Combing One's Hair	136
Chapter 63.	Starting On The Right When Combing The Hair.....	137
Chapter 64.	The Command To Dye The Hair	137
Chapter 65.	Dyeing The Beard Yellow.....	138
Chapter 66.	Dyeing The Beard Yellow With <i>Wars</i> And Saffron.....	138
Chapter 67.	Adding Extensions To The Hair.....	139
Chapter 68.	Hair Extensions Made Of Cloth.....	140
Chapter 69.	Cursing The Woman Who Fixes Hair Extensions.....	140
Chapter 70.	Cursing The Woman Who Fixes Hair Extensions And The One Who Has That Done.....	141

Chapter 72.	Cursing <i>Al-Mutanammiṣât</i> (The Women That Have Their Eyebrows Plucked) And Who Have Their Teeth Separated	142
Chapter 73.	Using Saffron.....	143
Chapter 74.	Perfume	144
Chapter 75.	The Best Of Perfume	146
Chapter 76.	Prohibition Of Wearing Gold	146
Chapter 77.	Prohibition On Wearing Gold Rings.....	146
Chapter 78.	Description Of The Ring Of The Prophet ﷺ And Its Inscription.....	149
Chapter 79.	Where The Ring Is To Be Worn.....	151
Chapter 80.	Where The Stone (<i>Fass</i>) Is To Be Worn	153
Chapter 81.	Discarding A Ring And Not Wearing It Anymore.....	154
Chapter 82.	Mentioning Clothes Which It Is Recommended To Wear, And Those Which Is It Disliked To Wear	156
Chapter 83.	Prohibition On Wearing <i>Sîrâ'</i>	156
Chapter 84.	Concession Allowing Women To Wear <i>Sîrâ'</i>	157
Chapter 85.	Prohibition Of Wearing <i>Al-Istabraq</i>	158
Chapter 86.	Description Of <i>Al-Istabraq</i>	159
Chapter 87.	Mentioning The Prohibition Of Wearing <i>Ad-Dibâj</i>	159
Chapter 88.	Wearing <i>Ad-Dibâj</i> Interwoven With Gold	160
Chapter 89.	Mentioning The Abrogation Of That	161
Chapter 90.	Stern Warning Against Wearing Silk, And That Whoever Wears It In This World Will Not Wear It In The Hereafter	162
Chapter 91.	Prohibition Of <i>Al-Qassîyah</i> Garments.....	164
Chapter 92.	Concession For Wearing Silk.....	164
Chapter 93.	Wearing <i>Hullahs</i>	166
Chapter 94.	Wearing a <i>Hibarah</i>	167
Chapter 95.	Mentioning The Prohibition Of Wearing Garments Dyed With Safflower.....	167
Chapter 96.	Wearing Green Garments	168
Chapter 97.	Wearing <i>Burdahs</i> (Cloaks).....	169
Chapter 98.	The Command To Wear White Garments	169
Chapter 99.	Wearing <i>Qabâ's</i>	170
Chapter 100.	Wearing Trousers	171
Chapter 101.	Stern Warning Against Dragging One's <i>Izâr</i>	171
Chapter 102.	Up To Where Should The <i>Izâr</i> Come?.....	172
Chapter 103.	Whatever Of The <i>Izâr</i> Comes Below The Ankles.....	173
Chapter 104.	<i>Isbâl Al-Izâr</i> (Letting the <i>Izâr</i> Hang Below The Ankles)	174
Chapter 105.	Women's Herns.....	175
Chapter 106.	Prohibition On <i>Ish̄timâl As-Sammâ'</i>	177
Chapter 107.	Prohibition Of <i>Al-Iḥtibâ'</i> (Wrapping Oneself In A Single Garment)	178
Chapter 108.	Wearing Black Turbans	178
Chapter 109.	Wearing Black Turbans	179

Chapter 110.	Letting The End Of The Turban Hang Between The Shoulders	179
Chapter 111.	Images	180
Chapter 112.	The People Who Will Be Most Severely Punished	183
Chapter 113.	What The Image-Makers Will Be Commanded To Do On The Day Of Resurrection	184
Chapter 114.	The People Who Will Be Most Severely Punished	186
Chapter 115.	Blankets	187
Chapter 116.	Description Of The Sandals Of The Messenger Of Allâh ﷺ ...	188
Chapter 117.	Prohibition Of Walking In One Sandal	188
Chapter 118.	What Has Been Related About Leather Cloths	189
Chapter 119.	Keeping Servants And Mounts	190
Chapter 120.	Adornments Of A Sword	191
Chapter 121.	Prohibition Of Sitting On Red <i>Al-Mayâthir</i>	192
Chapter 122.	Sitting On Chairs	192
Chapter 123.	Using Red Tents	193

49. The Book Of The Etiquette Of Judges

Chapter 1.	Virtue Of The Judge Who Is Just In Passing Judgment	194
Chapter 2.	The Just Ruler	194
Chapter 3.	Passing Correct Judgment	196
Chapter 4.	Not Appointing One Who Is Eager To Be A Judge	196
Chapter 5.	Prohibition Of Asking For Governorship	197
Chapter 6.	Appointing Poets	199
Chapter 7.	If People Appoint A Man As Judge, And He Passes Judgment Among Them	199
Chapter 8.	Prohibition Of Appointing Women For Judgment	200
Chapter 9.	Passing Judgment On The Basis Of A Comparison Or Similarities, And Mentioning The Differences Reported From Al-Walîd Bin Muslim In The <i>Hadîth</i> Of Ibn ‘Abbâs	201
Chapter 10.	Mentioning The Different Reports From Yâhiya Ibn Abî Ishâq	203
Chapter 11.	Ruling According To The Consensus Of The Scholars	205
Chapter 12.	Meaning Of The Verse: “And Whosoever Does Not Judge By What Allâh Has Revealed, Such Are The Disbelievers”	208
Chapter 13.	Judgment Based On What Is Apparent	211
Chapter 14.	Ruling Of A Judge Based On His Knowledge	212
Chapter 15.	The Judge Is Allowed To Speak Of Something That He Will Not Actually Do In Order To Establish The Truth	213
Chapter 16.	The Judge Undoing A Ruling Passed By Someone Else Of His Caliber Or Greater Than Him	213
Chapter 17.	Refuting A Judge If He Passes An Incorrect Judgment	214
Chapter 18.	Mentioning What The Judge Should Avoid	215
Chapter 19.	Concession Allowing A Trustworthy Judge To Pass Judgment When He Is Angry	216

Chapter 20.	The Judge Passing Judgment In His House.....	218
Chapter 21.	Seeking Help Against Another Person	218
Chapter 22.	Sparing Women The Need To Attend The Ruling	219
Chapter 23.	The Judge Turning Toward One Who Tells Him That He Has Committed <i>Zinâ</i>	222
Chapter 24.	The Judge Going To His People To Reconcile Between Them	222
Chapter 25.	The Judge Advising Disputing Parties To Reconcile.....	224
Chapter 26.	The Ruler Suggesting That The Disputant Should Pardon.....	224
Chapter 27.	The Judge Suggesting Leniency.....	226
Chapter 28.	The Judge Seeking To Intercede For One Of The Disputing Parties Before Passing Judgment.....	227
Chapter 29.	The Ruler Preventing His Flock From Wasting Their Wealth When They Have Need Of It	227
Chapter 30.	Passing Judgment In A Dispute Concerning A Little Wealth, Or A Great Deal Of Wealth	228
Chapter 31.	The Judge Passing A Judgment On Someone In Absentia, If He Knows Who He Is	229
Chapter 32.	Prohibition Of Passing Two Judgments On One Issue	229
Chapter 33.	What May Cancel A Judgment	230
Chapter 34.	The Most Quarrelsome Of Opponents	230
Chapter 35.	Passing Judgment When There Is No Evidence	231
Chapter 36.	The Judge Advising Disputants To Take An Oath	231
Chapter 37.	How The Judge Is To Ask People To Swear For An Oath	233

The Book Of Seeking Refuge With Allâh

(Chapter 1.	What Was Narrated Concerning <i>Al-Mu'awwadhatayn</i> (Two <i>Sûrâhs</i> Seeking Refuge With Allâh).....	235
Chapter 2.	Seeking Refuge With Allâh From A Heart That Does Not Feel Humble.....	243
Chapter 3.	Seeking Refuge From The Tribulation Of The Heart	244
Chapter 4.	Seeking Refuge From The Evil Of One's Hearing And Seeing.	244
Chapter 5.	Seeking Refuge From Cowardice	245
Chapter 6.	Seeking Refuge From Miserliness.....	245
Chapter 7.	Seeking Refuge From Worry.....	247
Chapter 8.	Seeking Refuge From Grief.....	249
Chapter 9.	Seeking Refuge From Debt And Sin.....	250
Chapter 10.	Seeking Refuge From The Evil Of Hearing And Seeing.....	250
Chapter 11.	Seeking Refuge From The Evil Of Seeing	251
Chapter 12.	Seeking Refuge From Laziness	251
Chapter 13.	Seeking Refuge From Incapacity.....	252
Chapter 14.	Seeking Refuge From Humiliation	253
Chapter 15.	Seeking Refuge From Want	254
Chapter 16.	Seeking Refuge From Poverty.....	255
Chapter 17.	Seeking Refuge From The Evils Of The Trials Of The Grave..	256

Chapter 18.	Seeking Refuge From A Soul That Is Not Satisfied.....	257
Chapter 19.	Seeking Refuge From Hunger	258
Chapter 20.	Seeking Refuge From Treachery	258
Chapter 21.	Seeking Refuge From Opposing The Truth, Hypocrisy And Bad Manners	259
Chapter 22.	Seeking Refuge From Debt.....	260
Chapter 23.	Seeking Refuge From Debt.....	260
Chapter 24.	Seeking Refuge From Being Overwhelmed With Debt.....	261
Chapter 25.	Seeking Refuge From Difficult Debt.....	262
Chapter 26.	Seeking Refuge With Allâh From The Evil Of The Trials Of Richness.....	262
Chapter 27.	Seeking Refuge From The Trials Of This World	263
Chapter 28.	Seeking Refuge From The Evils Of One's Sexual Organ	265
Chapter 29.	Seeking Refuge From The Evil Of <i>Kufîr</i>	266
Chapter 30.	Seeking Refuge From Misguidance.....	266
Chapter 31.	Seeking Refuge From Being Overpowered By The Enemy	267
Chapter 32.	Seeking Refuge From The Enemy Rejoicing In One's Misfortune.....	267
Chapter 33.	Seeking Refuge From Old Age	268
Chapter 34.	Seeking Refuge From Being Destined To An Evil End.....	268
Chapter 35.	Seeking Refuge From Being Overtaken By Destruction	269
Chapter 36.	Seeking Refuge From Madness.....	269
Chapter 37.	Seeking Refuge From The Evil Eye Of The Jinn	270
Chapter 38.	Seeking Refuge From Having A Bad Old Age	270
Chapter 39.	Seeking Refuge From Reaching The Age Of Senility	271
Chapter 40.	Seeking Refuge From Reaching The Age Of Second Childhood	271
Chapter 41.	Seeking Refuge From Loss After Plenty.....	272
Chapter 42.	Seeking Refuge From The Prayer Of One Who Has Been Wronged.....	273
Chapter 43.	Seeking Refuge From The Sorrows Of Return	273
Chapter 44.	Seeking Refuge From A Bad Neighbor	274
Chapter 45.	Seeking Refuge From Being Overpowered By Men.....	274
Chapter 46.	Seeking Refuge From The Tribulation Of The <i>Dajjâl</i>	275
Chapter 47.	Seeking Refuge From The Torment Of Hell And The Evils Of <i>Al-Masîhid-Dajjâl</i>	275
Chapter 48.	Seeking Refuge From The Evil Of Devils Among Mankind....	277
Chapter 49.	Seeking Refuge From The Trials Of Life	277
Chapter 50.	Seeking Refuge From The Trials Of Death.....	279
Chapter 51.	Seeking Refuge From The Torment Of The Grave	280
Chapter 52.	Seeking Refuge From The Trial Of The Grave	280
Chapter 53.	Seeking Refuge From The Punishment of Allâh	281
Chapter 54.	Seeking Refuge From The Torment Of Hell	281
Chapter 55.	Seeking Refuge From The Torment Of The Fire.....	282
Chapter 56.	Seeking Refuge From The Heat Of The Fire	282

Chapter 57.	Seeking Refuge From The Evil Of What One Has Done, And Mentioning The Differences Reported from 'Abdullâh Bin Burâidah About That	283
Chapter 58.	Seeking Refuge From The Evil Of One's Actions, And Mentioning the Differences Reported From Hilâl.....	284
Chapter 59.	Seeking Refuge With Allâh From The Evil Of What One Has Not Done.....	286
Chapter 60.	Seeking Refuge From Being Swallowed Up By The Earth.....	287
Chapter 61.	Seeking Refuge From Being Thrown From A High Place Or Crushed Beneath A Falling Wall.....	288
Chapter 62.	Seeking Refuge In The Pleasure Of Allâh Most High From His Wrath	290
Chapter 63.	Seeking Refuge From The Difficulty Of The Standing On The Day Of Resurrection.....	290
Chapter 64.	Seeking Refuge From A supplication That Is Not Heard	291
Chapter 65.	Seeking Refuge From A Supplication That Is Not Answered...	292

51. The Book Of Drinks

Chapter 1.	Prohibition Of <i>Khamr</i>	294
Chapter 2.	The Drinks Which Were destroyed When <i>Khamr</i> Was Prohibited	295
Chapter 3.	<i>Khamr</i> Is A Drink (Made) Of Unripe Dates And Dried Dates.	297
Chapter 4.	Clear Prohibition Of Drinking <i>Nabîdîh</i> Made Of Two Things Mixed Together, Relies Upon The Clarification Of <i>Al-Balîh</i> And <i>At-Tamr</i> (Dried Dates)	298
Chapter 5.	Mixing <i>Al-Balîh</i> And <i>Az-Zahuw</i>	298
Chapter 6.	Mixing <i>Az-Zahuw</i> And <i>Rûtab</i> Ripe Dates	300
Chapter 7.	Mixing <i>Az-Zahuw</i> And <i>Al-Busr</i>	300
Chapter 8.	Mixing <i>Al-Busr</i> And Ripe Dates (<i>Ar-Rutab</i>)	301
Chapter 9.	Mixing <i>Al-Busr</i> And Dried Dates (<i>At-Tamr</i>)	301
Chapter 10.	Mixing Dried Dates And Raisins.....	303
Chapter 11.	Mixing Ripe Dates And Raisins	303
Chapter 12.	Mixing <i>Al-Busr</i> And Raisins.....	304
Chapter 13.	Mentioning The Reason Why These Mixtures Are Forbidden, Which Is That One Of Them Is More Potent Than The Other	304
Chapter 14.	Concession Allowing Soaking Of <i>Al-Busr</i> On Their Own, And Drinking It Before It Changes In One's <i>Fadîkh</i>	305
Chapter 15.	Concession Allowing Soaking (Of These Fruits) In Vessels That Are Tied Shut	306
Chapter 16.	Concession Allowing Soaking Of Dried Dates On Their Own..	306
Chapter 17.	Soaking Raisins On Their Own.....	307
Chapter 18.	Concession Allowing Soaking <i>Al-Busr</i> On Their Own	307
Chapter 19.	Interpretation Of The Saying Of Allâh The Most High: "And From The Fruits Of Date Palms And Grapes, You Derive Strong Drink And A Goodly Provision"	308

Chapter 20.	Kinds Of Things From Which <i>Khamr</i> Was Made When The Prohibition Of It Was Revealed.....	310
Chapter 21.	Prohibition Of Intoxicating Drinks Made From Fruits And Grains Of All Types.....	311
Chapter 22.	Applying The Name <i>Khamr</i> To All Drinks That Intoxicate.....	311
Chapter 23.	Prohibition Of Every Drink That Intoxicates.....	313
Chapter 24.	Explanation Of <i>Al-Bit'</i> (Mead) And <i>Al-Mizr</i> (Beer)	317
Chapter 25.	Prohibition Of Every Drink That Intoxicates In Large Amounts ..	320
Chapter 26.	Prohibition Of <i>Nabîdh Al-Jî'ah</i> Which Is A Drink Made From Barley.....	321
Chapter 27.	In What (Fruits) Were Soaked For The Prophet ﷺ	322
Chapter 28.	Prohibition Of Soaking (Making <i>Nabîdh</i>) In Earthenware Jars .	323
Chapter 29.	Green Earthenware Jars	325
Chapter 30.	Prohibition Of <i>Nabîdh</i> Made In <i>Ad-Dubbâ'</i> (Gourds)	326
Chapter 31.	Prohibition Of <i>Nabîdh</i> Made In <i>Ad-Dubbâ'</i> (Gourds) And <i>Al-Muzaffat</i>	327
Chapter 32.	Mentioning The Prohibition Of <i>Nabîdh</i> Made In <i>Ad-Dubbâ'</i> (Gourds), <i>Al-Hantam</i> And <i>An-Naqîr</i>	329
Chapter 33.	Prohibition Of <i>Nabîdh</i> Made In <i>Ad-Dubbâ'</i> (Gourds), <i>Al-Hantam</i> And <i>Al-Muzaffat</i>	329
Chapter 34.	Mentioning The Prohibition Of <i>Nabîdh</i> Made In <i>Ad-Dubbâ'</i> (Gourds), <i>An-Naqîr</i> , <i>Al-Muqayyar</i> And <i>Al-Hantam</i>	330
Chapter 35.	<i>Al-Muzaffat</i>	333
Chapter 36.	Mentioning The Evidence That The Prohibition Of The Vessels Mentioned Above Was General In Application And Did Not Refer To An Isolated Incident	333
Chapter 37.	Explanation Of The Vessels Mentioned	334
	Permission Allowing Soaking (Fruits to Make <i>Nabîdh</i>) In Some Of The Vessels Mentioned Above	335
Chapter 38.	The Permission Concerning Whatever Of These Drinks Is Made In A Water Skin	335
Chapter 39.	Permission For Earthenware Jars Only.....	336
Chapter 40.	Permission For Some Of Them.....	337
Chapter 41.	Status Of <i>Khamr</i>	340
Chapter 42.	Stern Warnings About Drinking <i>Khamr</i>	341
Chapter 43.	Mentioning The Reports Concerning The <i>Salâh</i> Of The One Who Drinks <i>Khamr</i>	343
Chapter 44.	Sins Generated By Drinking <i>Khamr</i> , Such As Forsaking <i>Salâh</i> , Murder And Committing <i>Zinâ</i>	344
Chapter 45.	Repentance Of The One Who Has Drunk <i>Khamr</i>	346
Chapter 46.	Reports Concerning Drunkards.....	348
Chapter 47.	Banishing The Drinker Of <i>Khamr</i>	349
Chapter 48.	Reports Used By Those Who Permit The Drinking Of Intoxicants	349
Chapter 49.	Humiliation And Painful Torment That Allâh, The Mighty And Sublime, Has Prepared For The One Who Drinks Intoxicants	363

Chapter 50.	Encouragement To Avoid Doubtful Matters	363
Chapter 51.	It Is Disliked To Sell Raisins To One Who Will Use Them To Make <i>Nabîdh</i>	364
Chapter 52.	It Is Disliked To Sell Juice.....	365
Chapter 53.	What Kind Of Thickened Grape Juice Is Permissible To Drink And What Kind Is Not Permitted.....	366
Chapter 56.	Kinds Of <i>Nabîdh</i> That Are Permissible To Drink And The Kinds That Are Not.....	371
Chapter 57.	Different Reports From Ibrâhîm Concerning <i>Nabîdh</i>	376
Chapter 58.	Mentioning The Permissible Drinks.....	378
	Glossary Of Islamic Terms.....	383



*In the Name of Allâh,
the Merciful, the Beneficent*

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

المعجم (٤٧) - **كتاب الإيمان**
وشرائعه (التحفة ٣٠)

47. The Book Of Faith And Its Signs

Comments:

Lexically the term *imân* is formed from (*Amuna*). And the term *Amuna* signifies to make free from fear. But generally this expression is used to mean to believe, to accept or to testify. In the Glorious Qur'an and the *Hadîth* or the Traditions, the terms *Imân* and *Islam* are generally used synonymously. But sometimes distinction is made between them from lexical point of view. 'Say: You believe not (*Iam tu'minû*), but say: We have submitted (*Aslanna*)' (49:14). Here the term *Islam* stands for apparent obedience and *Imân* for the faith in the heart. According to the majority of the people of knowledge among Companions of the Prophet ﷺ and the followers, *Imân* is affirmation with the tongue, testification with heart and action by limbs of the body. Concisely, statement and action is called *Imân* (Faith), because attestation (*Tasdîq*) which translates into action is in reality the action of the heart. Likewise, according to the people of the Sunnah, *Imân* continues to increase or decrease due to various causes. The people of the Sunnah do not exclude anyone who testified to Islam from the fold of Islam due to their sin while the Mu'tazilah and the Khawarij do exclude them from Faith. The *Jahmiyyah* and the *Murjiah* do not reckon action as necessary. According to them, only testification is enough.

Chapter 1. Mentioning The Best Of Deeds

المعجم (١) - ذكرُ أَفْضَلِ الْأَعْمَالِ
(التحفة ١)

4988 It was narrated from Abû Hurairah that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ was asked: "Which deed is best?" "He said: Faith in Allâh and His Messenger." (*Sahîh*)

٤٩٨٨ - أَخْبَرَنَا أَبُو عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ أَخْمَدُ
ابْنُ شَعْبَنَ مِنْ لَفْظِهِ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَمْرُو بْنُ
عَلَيٍّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا
إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ سَعْدٍ عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ
الْمُسَيَّبِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ
سُئِلَ أَيُّ الْأَعْمَالِ أَفْضَلُ؟ قَالَ: «الإِيمَانُ
بِاللَّهِ وَرَسُولِهِ».

تخریج: أخرجه البخاری، الإيمان، باب من قال: إن الإيمان هو العمل ... إلخ، ح: ٢٦؛
ومسلم، الإيمان، باب بيان كون الإيمان بالله تعالى أفضل الأعمال، ح: ٨٣ من حديث إبراهيم بن
سعد به.

Comments:

This Faith is the root of action, without which the tree of Faith and Islam cannot be visualized at all; and without it no good action gives any benefit. When this Faith exists, one's entrance into Paradise is absolute, or after undergoing punishment. In this narration, Faith has been stipulated as action. This corroborates the statement that actions are part of Faith.

4989. It was narrated from 'Abdullâh bin Hubshî Al-Khatî'âmî that the Prophet ﷺ was asked: "Which deed is best?" He said: "Faith in which there is no doubt, *Jihâd* in which there is no *Ghulâl*,^[1] and *Hajjatun Mabrûr*."^[2] (*Hasan*)

٤٩٨٩ - أَخْبَرَنَا هَارُونُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا حَجَّاجٌ عَنْ ابْنِ جُرَيْحٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عُثْمَانُ بْنُ أَبِي سُلَيْمَانَ عَنْ عَلَيِّ الْأَزْدِيِّ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ حُبْشِيِّ الْخَعْمَيِّ: أَنَّ النَّيَّابَةَ شُيَّلَ أَيُّ الْأَعْمَالِ أَفْضَلُ؟ قَالَ: «إِيمَانٌ لَا شَكَ فِيهِ، وَجِهَادٌ لَا غُلُولَ فِيهِ، وَحَجَّةٌ مَبْرُورَةٌ».

تخریج: [إسناده حسن] تقدم، ح: ٢٥٢٧ .

Comments:

1. So to speak, the real eminence resides in sincerity; in whatever thing it might be whether it is in striving in the way of Allâh, or in the acts of Pilgrimage.
2. In response to the question concerning the most meritorious act, various narrations have come. Reconciliation between them is: Allâh's Messenger ﷺ has responded in accordance with the conditions and keeping in view the questioner. In certain circumstances, some particular deed is supremely meritorious, in some other condition another! In the same manner, for one person, a particular deed is meritorious, for someone else, another.

Chapter 2. The Taste Of Faith

4990. It was narrated that Anas bin Mâlik said: "The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said: 'There are three things, whoever attains them will find therein the sweetness of faith: When Allâh, the Mighty and Sublime, and His Messenger are

(المعجم ٢) - طَعْمُ الإِيمَانِ (التحفة ٢)

٤٩٩٠ - أَخْبَرَنَا إِسْحَاقُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا جَرِيرٌ عَنْ مَتْصُورٍ، عَنْ طَلاقِ بْنِ حَبِيبٍ، عَنْ أَنَّسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «تَلَاثٌ مَنْ كُنَّ فِيهِ وَجَدَ بَيْنَ حَلَوَةَ

[1] Goods pilfered from the spoils of war prior to them be presented to the commander for proper distribution.

[2] The accepted *Hajj*, or, the *Hajj* free of sin. This narration appeared in a more complete form under No. 2527.

dearer to him than all else; when he loves for the sake of Allâh and hates for the sake of Allâh; and when a huge fire be lit and he fall into it, than associate anything with Allâh.”” (Sahîh)

إِلِيَّمَانِ وَطَعْمَهُ أَنْ يَكُونَ اللَّهُ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ
وَرَسُولُهُ أَحَبَّ إِلَيْهِ مِمَّا سِوَاهُمَا، وَأَنْ يُحِبَّ
فِي اللَّهِ وَأَنْ يُيَغْضِبَ فِي اللَّهِ، وَأَنْ تُوقَدْ نَارٌ
عَظِيمَةٌ فَيَقُعُ فِيهَا أَحَبُّ إِلَيْهِ مِنْ أَنْ يُشْرِكَ بِاللَّهِ
شَيْئًا.

تخریج: [صحیح] أخرجه أحمد: ۲۰۷/۳ ۲۷۸، من حديث منصور به، وسنده حسن، وللحديث طرق كثيرة جداً، انظر الحديث الآتي.

Comments:

When man's Faith deepens, he feels delight in the works of Faith, as common people feel delight in eating, drinking, and other pursuits of merrymaking. And he considers himself fortunate on account of his Faith. But this is a lofty station.

Chapter 3. The Sweetness Of Faith

4991. It was narrated that Qatâdah said: “I heard Anas bin Mâlik narrating that the Prophet ﷺ said: ‘There are three things, whoever attains them will find therein the sweetness of faith: When he loves a person, and only loves him for the sake of Allâh; when Allâh and His Messenger are dearer to him than all else; and when he would prefer to be thrown into the fire rather to go back to the disbelief from which Allâh has saved him.’” (Sahîh)

تخریج: أخرجه البخاري، الإيمان، باب من كره أن يعود في الكفر كما يكره ... الخ ۲۱، ومسلم، الإيمان، باب بيان خصال من اتصف بهن وجد حلاوة الإيمان، ح: ۶۸/۴۳ من حديث شعبة به.

Chapter 4. The Sweetness Of Islam

4992. It was narrated from Anas that the Prophet ﷺ said: “There are three things, whoever attains

(المعجم ۳) - حلاوة الإيمان (التحفة ۳)

٤٩٩١ - أَخْبَرَنَا سُوَيْدُ بْنُ نَصِيرٍ قَالَ:
حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ عَنْ شُعْبَةَ، عَنْ فَتَاهَةَ قَالَ:
سَمِعْتُ أَنَّسَ بْنَ مَالِكٍ يُحَدِّثُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ
قَالَ: «ثَلَاثَةٌ مَنْ كُنَّ فِيهِ وَجَدَ حلاوةَ
الإِيمَانِ، مَنْ أَحَبَّ الْمَرْءَةَ لَا يُجْبِهُ إِلَّا لِلَّهِ عَزَّ
وَجَلَّ، وَمَنْ كَانَ اللَّهُ [عَزَّ وَجَلَّ] وَرَسُولُهُ
أَحَبَّ إِلَيْهِ مِمَّا سِوَاهُمَا، وَمَنْ كَانَ أَنْ يُقْذَفَ
فِي النَّارِ أَحَبَّ إِلَيْهِ مِنْ أَنْ يَرْجِعَ إِلَى الْكُفَّرِ
بَعْدَ أَنْ أَنْقَذَهُ اللَّهُ مِنْهُ».

(المعجم ۴) - حلاوة الإسلام (التحفة ۴)

٤٩٩٢ - أَخْبَرَنَا عَلَيْيَ بْنُ حُبْرٍ قَالَ:
حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ عَنْ حُمَيْدٍ، عَنْ أَنَّسٍ عَنْ

them will find therein the sweetness of Islam: When Allâh and His Messenger are dearer to him than all else; when he loves a person and only loves him for the sake of Allâh; and when he would hate to go back to disbelief as much as he would hate to be thrown into the fire.” (*Sahîh*)

تخریج: [صحيح] * إسماعيل هو ابن جعفر، وللحديث شواهد، انظر الحديث السابق.

النَّبِيُّ ﷺ قَالَ: «ثَلَاثٌ مَنْ كُنَّ فِيهِ وَجَدَ بِهِنَّ حَلَاوةَ الْإِسْلَامِ، مَنْ كَانَ اللَّهُ وَرَسُولُهُ أَحَبَّ إِلَيْهِ مِمَّا سِوَاهُمَا، وَمَنْ أَحَبَّ الْمُرْءَةَ لَا يُحِبُّ إِلَّا لَهُ، وَمَنْ يَكْرَهُ أَنْ يَرْجِعَ إِلَى الْكُفَّارِ كَمَا يَكْرَهُ أَنْ يُلْقَى فِي النَّارِ».

Comments:

It has preceded that Islam and *Imân* are often used for the same meaning. This narration also corroborates it. In the previous narrations, Faith was used, in this Tradition the same attributes have been mentioned as being the cause of the sweetness of Islam.

Chapter 5. Islam's Description

(المعجم ٥) - بَابُ نَعْتِ الْإِسْلَامِ

(التحفة ٥)

4993. ‘Abdullâh bin ‘Umar said: “Umar bin Al-Khatâb told me: ‘While we were with the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ one day, a man appeared before us whose clothes were exceedingly white and whose hair was exceedingly black. We could see no signs of travel on him, but none of us knew him. He came and sat before the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ, putting his knees against his, and placing his hands on his thighs, then he said: “O Muhammad, tell me about Islam.” He said: “It is to bear witness that there is none worthy of worship except Allâh and that Muhammad is the Messenger of Allâh, to establish the *Salâh*, to give *Zakâh*, to fast Ramadân, and to perform *Hajj* to the House if you are able to

٤٩٩٣ - أَخْبَرَنَا إِسْحَاقُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا النَّضْرُ بْنُ شُمَيْلٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا كَهْمَسُ ابْنُ الْحَسَنِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ بُرَيْدَةَ عَنْ يَحْيَى بْنِ يَعْمَرَ أَنَّ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ عُمَرَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي عُمَرُ بْنُ الْخَطَّابِ قَالَ: يَعْلَمُنَا نَحْنُ عِنْدَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ ذَاتَ يَوْمٍ، إِذْ طَلَعَ عَلَيْنَا رَجُلٌ شَدِيدٌ بِيَاضِ الثِّيَابِ شَدِيدٌ سَوَادُ الشَّعْرِ، لَا يُرَى عَلَيْهِ أَثْرُ السَّرَّ، وَلَا يَغْرِفُهُ مِنَّا أَحَدٌ، حَتَّى جَلَسَ إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ، فَأَسْنَدَ رُكْبَتِيهِ إِلَى رُكْبَتِيهِ، وَوَضَعَ كَفَّيْهِ عَلَى فَخِلَيْهِ، ثُمَّ قَالَ: يَا مُحَمَّدُ! أَخْبِرْنِي عَنِ الْإِسْلَامِ؟ قَالَ: «أَنْ تَشْهَدَ أَنَّ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَأَنَّ مُحَمَّداً رَسُولُ اللَّهِ، وَتَقِيمَ الصَّلَاةَ، وَتُؤْتِيَ الزَّكَاةَ، وَتَصُومَ رَمَضَانَ، وَتَحْجُجَ الْبَيْتَ

bear the journey.” He said: “You have spoken the truth.” And we were amazed by his asking him, and then saying, “You have spoken the truth”. Then he said: “Tell me about Faith.” He said: “It is to believe in Allâh, His Angels, His Books, His Messengers, the Last Day, and in the Divine Decree, its good and its bad.” He said: “You have spoken the truth.” He said: “Tell me about *Al-Ihsân*.” He said: “It is to worship Allâh as if you can see Him, for although you cannot see Him, He can see you.” He said: “Tell me about the Hour.” He said: “The one who is asked about it does not know more about it than the one who is asking.” He said: “Then tell me about its signs.” He said: “When a slave woman gives birth to her mistress, when you see the barefoot, naked, destitute shepherds competing in making tall buildings.” Umar said: “Three (days) passed, then the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said to me: “O ‘Umar, do you know who the questioner was?” I said: “Allâh and His Messenger know best.” He said: “That was Jibrîl, peace be upon him, who came to you to teach you your religion.” (*Sahîh*)

إِنْ اسْتَطَعْتُ إِلَيْهِ سَبِيلًا» قَالَ: صَدَقْتَ، فَعَجَّبَنَا إِلَيْهِ يَسَأَلُهُ وَيُصَدِّهُ، ثُمَّ قَالَ: أَخْبِرْنِي عَنِ الْإِيمَانِ؟ قَالَ: «أَنْ تُؤْمِنَ بِاللهِ وَمَلَائِكَتِهِ وَكُلِّبِهِ وَرُسُلِهِ وَالْيَوْمِ الْآخِرِ وَالْفَدَرِ كُلُّهُ خَيْرٌ وَشَرٌّ» قَالَ: صَدَقْتَ، قَالَ: فَأَخْبِرْنِي عَنِ الْإِحْسَانِ؟ قَالَ: «أَنْ تَعْبُدَ اللهَ كَائِنَكَ تَرَاهُ فَإِنْ لَمْ تَكُنْ تَرَاهُ فَإِنَّهُ يَرَاكَ» قَالَ: فَأَخْبِرْنِي عَنِ السَّاعَةِ؟ قَالَ: «مَا الْمَسْئُولُ عَنْهَا يَأْعَلِمُ بِهَا مِنَ السَّائِلِ» قَالَ: فَأَخْبِرْنِي عَنْ [أَمَارَاتِهَا]؟ قَالَ: «أَنْ تَلِدَ الْأُمَّةَ رَبَّتَهَا، وَأَنْ تَرَى الْحُفَّةَ الْعَرَاءَ الْعَالَةَ رِغَاءَ الشَّاءِ يَتَطَاوَلُونَ فِي الْبُنْيَانِ» قَالَ عُمَرُ: فَلَيْسُ ثَلَاثًا ثُمَّ قَالَ لِي رَسُولُ اللهِ ﷺ: «يَا عُمَرًا هَلْ تَذَرِّي مِنِ السَّائِلِ؟» قُلْتُ: اللهُ وَرَسُولُهُ أَعْلَمُ، قَالَ: «فَإِنَّهُ جِبْرِيلٌ عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ أَنَا أَكُمْ لِيَعْلَمُكُمْ أَمْرَ دِينِكُمْ».

تخریج: أخرجه مسلم، الإيمان، باب بيان الإيمان والإسلام والإحسان ووجوب الإيمان ...

الخ، ح: ١/٨ من حديث كهمس به .

Comments:

- ‘A man appeared before us’: means he was not seen coming from a distance. We saw him close by. Moreover, from his hair and attire, one could presume that he had emerged from his house, having taken a fresh bath. But no one recognized him either. So to say, he looked like a wayfarer.

2. 'He sat': means he sat down before the Prophet ﷺ as disciples sit before their mentors, folding his legs at the knees.
3. 'We were amazed': because one's asking is the evidence that one is unaware of that thing, but if he affirms or bears witness to it, it assuredly reveals he is learned or erudite. In actuality, he maintained vagueness in all his affairs which caused amazement.
4. 'Does not know more' means I do not possess more knowledge concerning the Day of Judgment than you, or the one being asked does not know more than the one who is asking about the Day of Judgment. The meaning is no one knows about the time of the appearance of the Day of Judgment.

Chapter 6. Description Of Faith And Islam

(المعجم ٦) - صِفَةُ الْإِيمَانِ وَالإِسْلَامِ

(الصفحة ٦)

4994. It was narrated that Abû Hurairah and Abû Dharr said: "The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ would sit among his Companions and if a stranger came, he would not know which of them was he (the Prophet ﷺ) until he asked. So we suggested to the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ that we should make a dais for him so that any stranger would know him if he came to him. So we built for him a bench made of clay on which he used to sit. (One day) we were sitting and the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ was sitting in his spot, when a man came along who was the most handsome and good-smelling of all people, and it was as if no dirt had ever touched his garments. He came near the edge of the rug and greeted him, saying: 'Peace be upon you, O Muhammad!' He returned the greeting, and he said: 'Shall I come closer, O Muhammad?' He came a little closer, and he kept telling him to come closer, until he put his hands

٤٩٩٤ - أَخْبَرَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ قُدَامَةَ عَنْ جَرِيرٍ، عَنْ أَبِي فَرْوَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي زُرْعَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ وَأَبِي ذَرٍ قَالَا: كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَجْلِسُ بَيْنَ ظَهَرَانِي أَصْحَابِهِ، فَيَجِيءُ الْغَرِيبُ فَلَا يَكْرِهُ أَيْهُمْ هُوَ حَتَّى يَسْأَلَ، فَطَلَبْنَا إِلَيْهِ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ أَنْ تَجْعَلَ لَهُ مَجْلِسًا يَعْرِفُهُ الْغَرِيبُ إِذَا أَتَاهُ، فَبَيْتَنَا لَهُ مُدَّكَانًا مِنْ طِينٍ كَانَ يَجْلِسُ عَلَيْهِ، وَإِنَّا لَجَلُوسُ وَرَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فِي مَحْلِسِهِ، إِذَا أَقْبَلَ رَجُلٌ أَحْسَنُ النَّاسِ وَجْهًا، وَأَطْيَبُ النَّاسِ رِيحًا، كَانَ يَابَاهُ لَمْ يَمْسَهَا دَسْنٌ، حَتَّى سَلَمَ فِي طَرَفِ الْبِسَاطِ فَقَالَ: السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكَ يَا مُحَمَّدًا فَرَدَ عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ قَالَ: أَدْنُو يَا مُحَمَّدًا! قَالَ: ادْنُهُ، فَمَا زَالَ يَقُولُ: أَدْنُو مِرَارًا، وَيَشُوُلُ لَهُ: ادْنُ حَتَّى وَضَعَ يَدَهُ عَلَى رُكْبَتِي رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ، قَالَ: يَا مُحَمَّدًا! أَخْبِرْنِي مَا الإِسْلَامُ؟ قَالَ: الْإِسْلَامُ أَنْ تَعْبُدَ اللَّهَ وَلَا تُشْرِكَ بِهِ شَيْئًا، وَتُؤْتِيَ الصَّلَاةَ، وَتُؤْتِيَ الزَّكَاةَ، وَتُحَجِّجَ الْبَيْتَ،

on the knees of the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ. He said: ‘O Muḥammad, tell me, what is Islam?’ He said: ‘Islam means to worship Allâh and not associate anything with Him; to establish Ṣalâh, to pay Zakâh, to perform Hajj to the House, and to fast Ramadân.’ He said: ‘If I do that, will I have submitted (be a Muslim)?’ He said: ‘Yes.’ He said: ‘You have spoken the truth.’ When we heard the man say, ‘You have spoken the truth,’ we found it odd. He said: ‘O Muḥammad, tell me, what is faith?’ He said: ‘To believe in Allâh, His Angels, the Book, the Prophets, and to believe in the Divine Decree.’ He said: ‘If I do that, will I have believed?’ The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said: ‘Yes.’ He said: ‘You have spoken the truth.’ He said: ‘O Muḥammad, tell me, what is Al-Ihsân?’ He said: ‘To worship Allâh as if you can see Him, for although you cannot see Him, He can see you.’ He said: ‘You have spoken the truth.’ He said: ‘O Muḥammad, tell me about the Hour.’ He lowered his head and did not answer. Then he repeated the question, and he did not answer. Then he repeated the question (a third time) and he did not answer. Then he raised his head and said: ‘The one who is being asked does not know more than the one who is asking. But it has signs, by which it may be known. When you see the herdsmen competing in building

وَتَصُومَ رَمَضَانَ». قَالَ: إِذَا فَعَلْتُ ذَلِكَ فَقَدْ أَسْلَمْتُ؟ قَالَ: «نَعَمْ». قَالَ: صَدَقْتَ. فَلَمَّا سَمِعْنَا قَوْلَ الرَّجُلِ صَدَقْتَ أَنَّكُرْنَاهُ قَالَ: يَا مُحَمَّدُ! أَخْبَرْنِي مَا الْإِيمَانُ؟ قَالَ: «الْإِيمَانُ بِاللَّهِ، وَمَا لَيْكَهُ، وَالْكِتَابِ، وَالنَّبِيِّنَ، وَتُؤْمِنُ بِالْقُرْآنِ» قَالَ: إِذَا فَعَلْتُ ذَلِكَ فَقَدْ آتَيْتُ؟ قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «نَعَمْ» قَالَ: صَدَقْتَ قَالَ: يَا مُحَمَّدُ! أَخْبَرْنِي مَا الْإِحْسَانُ؟ قَالَ: «أَنْ تَعْبُدَ اللَّهَ كَائِنَكَ تَرَاهُ فَإِنْ لَمْ تَكُنْ تَرَاهُ فَإِنَّهُ يَرَاكَ» قَالَ: صَدَقْتَ. قَالَ: يَا مُحَمَّدُ! أَخْبَرْنِي مَنِي السَّاعَةُ؟ قَالَ: فَنَكَسَ فَلَمْ يُجِبْهُ شَيْئًا، ثُمَّ أَعَادَ فَلَمْ يُجِبْهُ شَيْئًا، ثُمَّ أَعَادَ فَلَمْ يُجِبْهُ شَيْئًا، وَرَأَيَ رَأْسَهُ فَقَالَ: «مَا الْمَسْئُولُ عَنْهَا بِأَعْلَمِ مِنَ السَّائِلِ، وَلَكِنْ لَهَا عَلَاماتٌ تُعْرَفُ بِهَا، إِذَا رَأَيْتَ الرَّغَاءَ الْبُوْهُمَ يَتَطَاوَلُونَ فِي الْبَيْتَانِ، وَرَأَيْتَ الْحُفَّاةَ الْمُرَأَةَ مُلُوكَ الْأَرْضِ، وَرَأَيْتَ الْمَرْأَةَ تَلِدُ رَبَّهَا، حَمْسَ لَا يَعْلَمُهَا إِلَّا اللَّهُ (إِنَّ اللَّهَ عِنْدُهُ عِلْمُ السَّاعَةِ) إِلَى قَوْلِهِ (إِنَّ اللَّهَ عَلَيْهِ حِلْمٌ حَيْثُ [لقمان: ٣٤]) ثُمَّ قَالَ: «لَا وَالَّذِي بَعَثَ مُحَمَّدًا بِالْحَقِّ! هُدَى وَبَشِّرًا، مَا كُنْتُ بِأَعْلَمَ بِهِ مِنْ رَجُلٍ مِنْكُمْ، وَإِنَّهُ لَجِنْرِيلُ عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ نَزَلَ فِي صُورَةِ دِحْيَةِ الْكَلْبِيِّ».

tall buildings, when you see the barefoot and naked ruling the Earth, when you see a woman giving birth to her mistress. Five things which no one knows except Allâh. Verily, Allâh, with Him (alone) is the knowledge of the Hour up to His saying: ‘Verily, Allâh is All-Knower, All-Aware (of things).’^[1] Then he said: ‘No, by the One who sent Muhammâd with the truth, with guidance and glad tidings, I did not know him more than any man among you. That was Jibrîl, peace be upon you, who came down in the form of *Dihyah Al-Kalbi*.’” (*Sahîh*)

نخریج : [إسناده صحيح] أخرجه أبو داود، السنة، باب: في القدر، ح: ٤٦٩٨ من حديث جرير بن عبد الحميد به، وأصله في صحيح مسلم، الإيمان، باب الإيمان، ما هو؟ وبيان خصاله، وغيره * أبو فروة هو الهمданى: عروة بن الحارث.

Comments:

‘Placed his hands on the Prophet’s ﷺ knees’: He touched the knees of the Prophet ﷺ out of respect, and there is no harm in it.

Chapter 7. Interpreting The Saying Of Allâh, The Mighty And Sublime: “The Bedouins Say: We Believe, Say: You Believe Not, But You Only Say: ‘We Have Surrendered (In Islam)’”^[2]

4995. It was narrated from ‘Âmir bin Sa‘d bin Abî Waqqâs that his father said: “The Prophet ﷺ gave a share (of some spoils of war) to some men and not to others. Sa‘d said: ‘O Messenger of Allâh, you gave to so-and-so and so-and-so, but

(المعجم ٧) - تأویل قول الله عز وجل :
﴿فَالْأَعْرَابُ عَمَّا نِعْمَلُ قُلْ لَمْ تُؤْتُوا وَلَكُنْ قُلُولًا أَسْلَمْنَا﴾ [الحجرات: ١٤] (التحفة ٧)

٤٩٩٥ - أَخْبَرَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الْأَعْلَى قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدٌ - وَهُوَ ابْنُ ظُورٍ - قَالَ مَعْمَرٌ: وَأَخْبَرَنِي الزَّهْرِيُّ عَنْ عَامِرِ بْنِ سَعْدٍ ابْنِ أَبِي وَقَاصٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ قَالَ: أَعْطَى النَّبِيُّ ﷺ رِجَالًا وَلَمْ يُعْطِ رَجُلًا مِنْهُمْ شَيْئًا، قَالَ

[1] *Luqmân* 31:34.

[2] *Al-Hujurât* 49:14.

you did not give anything to so-and-so, and he is a believer.' The Prophet ﷺ said: 'Or a Muslim,' until Sa'd had repeated it three times, and the Prophet ﷺ said: 'Or a Muslim,' three times. Then the Prophet ﷺ said: 'I give to some men, and leave those who are dearer to me, without giving them anything, lest (the former) be thrown into Hell on their faces.'" (*Sahîh*)

تخریج: أخرجه البخاري، الإيمان، باب: إذا لم يكن الإسلام على الحقيقة ... إلخ، ح: ٢٧ من حديث معمر، ومسلم، الإيمان، باب تألف قلب من يخاف على إيمانه لضعفه ... إلخ، ح: ١٥٠ من حديث الزهرى به.

4996. It was narrated from Sa'd that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ distributed (some spoils of war) and gave to some people but withheld from others. I said: "O Messenger of Allâh, you gave to so-and-so and so-and-so, and you withheld from so-and-so, who is a believer." He said: "Do not say 'a believer,' say 'a Muslim.'" Ibn Shihâb (one of the narrators) said: The Bedouins say: "We believe".^[1] (*Sahîh*)

4997. It was narrated from Bishr bin Suhaim that the Prophet ﷺ commanded him to call out on the days of *At-Tashriq*^[2] that no one would enter Paradise except a believer, and that these were the days of eating and drinking. (*Sahîh*)

سَعْدٌ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ! أَعْطَيْتَ فُلَانًا وَفُلَانًا وَلَمْ تُنْعِطْ فُلَانًا شَيْئًا وَهُوَ مُؤْمِنٌ، فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «أَوْ مُسْلِمٌ» حَتَّى أَعَادَهَا سَعْدٌ ثَلَاثًا وَالنَّبِيُّ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «أَوْ مُسْلِمٌ» ثُمَّ قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «إِنِّي لَا أَعْطِي رِجَالًا وَأَدْعُ مَنْ هُوَ أَحَبُّ إِلَيَّ مِنْهُمْ لَا أَعْطِيَهُ شَيْئًا، مَخَافَةً أَنْ يُكَوِّنُوا فِي النَّارِ عَلَى وُجُوهِهِمْ». في النَّارِ عَلَى وُجُوهِهِمْ.

٤٩٩٦ - أَخْبَرَنَا عَمْرُو بْنُ مَنْصُورٍ قَالَ:
حَدَّثَنَا هِشَامُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الْمَلِكِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا سَلَامُ بْنُ أَبِي مُطْبِعٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ مَعْمَراً عَنْ الرُّهْرَيِّ، عَنْ عَامِرٍ بْنِ سَعْدٍ، عَنْ سَعْدٍ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَسَمَ قَسْمًا فَأَعْطَى نَاسًا وَمَنَعَ آخَرِينَ، فَقُلْتُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ! أَعْطَيْتَ فُلَانًا وَلَمْ تُنْعِطْ فُلَانًا وَهُوَ مُؤْمِنٌ قَالَ: «لَا تَقْتُلُ مُؤْمِنًا، وَلَا تُنْعِطْ مُسْلِمًا». قَالَ أَبْنُ شَهَابٍ: «فَالْأَلْأَمْرُ عَلَيْهِ». في النَّارِ عَلَى وُجُوهِهِمْ.

تخریج: صحيح [انظر الحديث السابق].
٤٩٩٧ - أَخْبَرَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا حَمَادَةً عَنْ عَمِّرُو، عَنْ نَافِعٍ بْنِ جُبَيرٍ بْنِ مَطْعَمٍ، عَنْ يَشْرُبِنْ سَحِيمٍ: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ أَمْرَهُ أَنْ يُتَادِي أَيَّامَ التَّشْرِيقِ أَنَّهُ لَا يَدْخُلُ الْجَنَّةَ إِلَّا مُؤْمِنٌ وَهِيَ أَيَّامُ أَكْلٍ وَشُرْبٍ.

[١] *Al-Hujurât* 49:14.

[٢] Referring to the three days following *'Eid Al-Adha*.

تخریج: [إسناده صحيح] أخرجه أحمد: ٤/٣٣٥ من حديث حماد بن زيد به، وصححه ابن خزيمة، ح: ٢٩٦٠، والبوزیري، * عمرو هو ابن دينار.

Comments:

- ‘Ayyām At-Tashrīq’: The eleventh, twelfth, and thirteenth days of the month of Dhul Hijjah are called *Ayyām At-Tashrīq*, the Days of *Tashrīq*. This announcement was made on the occasion of the Farewell Pilgrimage. These days are called the Days of *Tashrīq* because on those days, they used to cut the meat of their sacrificial animals into strips and dry them in the sun. Pieces of jerked meat (*Qadid*) are also called *Sharāiq*.
- ‘Except a believer’: means one whose Faith has passed beyond his tongue. He only is entitled to enter into Paradise, while a sinful believer would enter Paradise in the end. A disbeliever, however, would never be able to enter Paradise.

Chapter 8. Description Of The Believer

4998. It was narrated from Abū Hurairah that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said: “The Muslim is the one from whose tongue and hand the people are safe, and the believer is the one from whom the people’s lives and wealth are safe.” (*Sahīh*)

تخریج: [صحيح] أخرجه الترمذی، الإیمان، باب ما جاء في أن "المسلم من سلم المسلمين من لسانه ويده"، ح: ٢٢٢٧ عن قتيبة به، وقال: "حسن صحيح"، وللمحدث شواهد كثيرة.

Comments:

This means the Faith brings better behavior. Because not every person that you feel safe from this, do you trust with that.

Chapter 9. Description Of The Muslim

4999. It was narrated that ‘Abdullāh bin ‘Amr said: “I heard the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ say: ‘The Muslim is the one from whose tongue and hand the Muslims are safe, and the *Muhājir* is the one who forsakes (*Hajara*) that which Allāh has forbidden to him.’” (*Sahīh*)

(المعجم ٨) - صفة المؤمن (التحفة ٨)

٤٩٩٨ - أَخْبَرَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا الْيَثْرَى
عَنْ ابْنِ عَجْلَانَ، عَنْ الْقَعْدَاعِ بْنِ حَكِيمٍ،
عَنْ أَبِي صَالِحٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ عَنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «الْمُسْلِمُ مَنْ سَلَمَ النَّاسُ مِنْ
لِسَانِهِ وَيَدِهِ، وَالْمُؤْمِنُ مَنْ أَمْنَهُ النَّاسُ عَلَى
دِمَائِهِمْ وَأَمْوَالِهِمْ».

تخریج: [صحيح] أخرجه الترمذی، الإیمان، باب ما جاء في أن "المسلم من سلم المسلمين من لسانه ويده"، ح: ٢٢٢٧ عن قتيبة به، وقال: "حسن صحيح"، وللمحدث شواهد كثيرة.

(المعجم ٩) - صفة المسلم (التحفة ٩)

٤٩٩٩ - أَخْبَرَنَا عَمْرُو بْنُ عَلَيٍّ قَالَ:
حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى عَنْ إِسْمَاعِيلَ، عَنْ عَامِرٍ، عَنْ
عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَمْرُو قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ
ﷺ يَقُولُ: «الْمُسْلِمُ مَنْ سَلَمَ الْمُسْلِمُونَ مِنْ
لِسَانِهِ وَيَدِهِ، وَالْمُهَاجِرُ مَنْ هَجَرَ مَا نَهَى اللَّهُ
عَنْهُ».

تخریج: أخرجه البخاري، الإيمان، باب: المسلم من سلم المسلمين من لسانه ويده، ح ١٠: من حديث إسماعيل بن أبي خالد به * عامر هو الشعبي، وعبدالله هو ابن عمرو بن العاص.

Comments:

Muhâjîr (emigrant)': If someone abandons one's home but does not abandon disobedience to Allâh, Most High, his emigration is incomplete.

4500. It was narrated that Anas said: "The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said: 'Whoever prays as we pray, turns to face the same *Qiblah* as us and eats our slaughtered animals, that is a Muslim.'" (*Sahîh*)

٤٥٠ - أَخْبَرَنَا حَفْصُ بْنُ عُمَرَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنُ مَهْدِيٍّ عَنْ مَنْصُورِ بْنِ سَعْدٍ، عَنْ مَيْمُونَ بْنِ سَيَّاَوَ، عَنْ أَنَسِ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «مَنْ صَلَّى صَلَاتَنَا، وَاسْتَقْبَلَ قِبَلَتَنَا، وَأَكَلَ ذَبِيختَنَا، فَذَلِكُمُ الْمُسْلِمُ».

تخریج: أخرجه البخاري، الصلاة، باب فضل استقبال القبلة، ح ٣٩١ من حديث عبد الرحمن ابن مهدي به.

Comments:

These are the apparent attributes of a Muslim. After the observance of the two testifications, from among the worships, only the ritual prayer is such a worship that could become a symbol or hallmark of Islam, because fasting is a hidden thing. *Zakah* is not obligatory upon each and every person. The Pilgrimage is performed once in a lifetime and required upon those who can bear it.

Chapter 10. A Man Being Good In His Islam

5001. It was narrated that Abû Sa'eed Al-Khudrî said: "The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said: 'If a person accepts Islam, such that his Islam is good, Allâh will decree reward for every good deed that he did before, and every bad deed that he did before will be erased. Then after that will come the reckoning; each good deed will be rewarded ten times up to seven hundred times. And each bad deed will be recorded as it is, unless Allâh, the Mighty and

(المعجم ١٠) - حُسْنٌ إِسْلَامِ الْمَرءَ
(التحفة ١٠)

٥٠١ - أَخْبَرَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ الْمُعَلَّى بْنِ زَيْدٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا صَفْوَانُ بْنُ صَالِحٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا الْوَلِيدُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا مَالِكُ بْنُ زَيْدٍ بْنِ أَسْلَمَ، عَنْ عَطَاءِ بْنِ يَسَارٍ، عَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدِ الْخُدْرِيِّ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «إِذَا أَسْلَمَ الْمُبْدُ فَحَسِّنَ إِسْلَامُهُ، كَبَّ اللَّهُ لَهُ كُلَّ حَسَنَةٍ كَانَ أَرْفَهَا وَمُحِيطُهُ كُلُّ سَيِّئَةٍ كَانَ أَرْلَفَهَا، ثُمَّ كَانَ بَعْدَ ذَلِكَ الْفِيَاصِصُ، الْحَسَنَةُ بِعَشْرَةِ أَمْثَالِهَا إِلَى سَبْعِمِائَةِ ضَعْفٍ، وَالسَّيِّئَةُ

Sublime, forgives it.”” (*Sahîh*)

يُمثّلها إلّا أن يَتَجَوَّزَ اللّهُ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ عَنْهَا».

تخرّيج: أخرجه البخاري، الإيمان، باب حسن إسلام المرأة، ح ٤١: من حديث مالك به تعليقاً.

Comments:

‘When someone becomes a good Muslim’ means his heart also harmonizes with his tongue, and his Islam passes beyond his tongue and descends into his heart and reaches all his bodily organs and limbs. He neither remains a hypocrite nor a transgressor.

Chapter 11. Whose Islam Is Most Virtuous?

5002. It was narrated that Abû Mûsâ said: “I said: ‘O Messenger of Allâh, whose Islam is most virtuous?’ He said: ‘The one from whose tongue and hand the Muslims are safe.’” (*Sahîh*)

(المعجم ١١) - أي الإسلام أفضل

(التحفة ١١)

٥٠٠٢ - أَخْبَرَنَا سَعِيدُ بْنُ يَحْيَى بْنُ سَعِيدٍ الْأَمْوَيُّ عَنْ أَبِيهِ قَالَ: حَدَّنَا أَبُو بُرْدَةَ - وَهُوَ بْرِيْدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللّهِ بْنِ أَبِي بُرْدَةَ - عَنْ أَبِي بُرْدَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي مُوسَى قَالَ: قُلْتُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللّهِ! أَيُّ الْإِسْلَامِ أَفْضَلُ؟ قَالَ: «مَنْ سَلِمَ الْمُسْلِمُونَ مِنْ لِسَانِهِ وَيَدِهِ».

تخرّيج: أخرجه البخاري، الإيمان، باب: أي الإسلام أفضل؟، ح: ١١، ومسلم، الإيمان، باب بيان فضائل الإسلام وأي أمره أفضل؟، ح: ٤٢ عن سعيد بن يحيى به.

Comments:

In this chapter, the objective of the author (May Allâh be pleased with him) is to demonstrate that all Muslims are not equal in Islam and Faith. Rather the Islam and Faith of some happen to be deep, of some shallow. And this deficiency and fullness occur from the angle of deeds as well as from the angle of the inner state of the heart.

Chapter 12. Which (Quality) Of Islam Is Best?

(المعجم ١٢) - أي الإسلام خير

(التحفة ١٢)

٥٠٠٣ - أَخْبَرَنَا قُتْبَيْهُ قَالَ: حَدَّنَا اللّيْثُ عَنْ يَرِيدَ بْنِ أَبِي حَبِيبٍ، عَنْ أَبِي الْحَيْرَ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللّهِ بْنِ عَمْرِو: أَنَّ رَجُلًا سَأَلَ رَسُولَ اللّهِ ﷺ أَيُّ الْإِسْلَامِ خَيْرًا؟ قَالَ: «تُطْعِمُ الطَّعَامَ، وَتَهْرُأُ السَّلَامَ عَلَى مَنْ عَرَفْتَ وَمَنْ لَمْ تَعْرِفْ».

5003. It was narrated from ‘Abdullâh bin ‘Amr that a man asked the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ: “What quality of Islam is best?” He said: “To feed (the poor) and to say the *Salâm* to whomever one knows and whomever one does not know.” (*Sahîh*)

تخریج: أخرجه البخاري، الإيمان، باب: إفساء السلام من الإسلام، ح: ٢٨، ومسلم، الإيمان، باب بيان فضائل الإسلام وأي أموره أفضل؟، ح: ٣٩ عن قتيبة به.

Comments:

In response to the question of the most meritorious deed, different narrations have come. This difference is from the dimension of different individuals and circumstances. It would, therefore, not be considered contradiction. (For details, please turn to *Hadīth* 4989)

Chapter 13. On How Many (Pillars) Is Islam Built?

5004. It was narrated from Ibn ‘Umar that a man said to him: “Why don’t you go out and fight?” He said: “I heard the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ say: ‘Islam is built on five (pillars): Testimony that there is none worthy of worship except Allāh, establishing *Salāh*, giving *Zakāh*, *Hajj*, and fasting Ramadān.’” (*Sahīh*)

(المعجم ١٣) - على كم بني الإسلام
(التحفة ١٣)

٤٠٠٤ - أَخْبَرَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَمَّارٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا الْمَعَافِي - يَعْنِي ابْنَ عِمْرَانَ - عَنْ حَفْظَةَ بْنِ أَبِي سُفْيَانَ، عَنْ عِكْرِمَةَ بْنِ حَالِدٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ: أَنَّ رَجُلًا قَالَ لَهُ: أَلَا تَغْزُو قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «بُنِيَ الْإِسْلَامُ عَلَى خَمْسٍ شَهادَةُ أَنَّ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ، وَإِقَامِ الصَّلَاةِ، وَإِيتَاءِ الزَّكَاةِ، وَالْحَجَّ، وَصِيَامِ رَمَضَانَ».

تخریج: أخرجه البخاري، الإيمان، باب: دعاؤكم إيمانكم لقوله تعالى: «قل ما يعبرا بكم ربى لولا دعاؤكم»، ح: ٨، ومسلم، الإيمان، باب بيان أركان الإسلام ودعائمه العظام، ح: ١٦ / ٢٢ من حديث حفظة به.

Comments:

Ibn ‘Umar cited this narration in his reply, because he considered the fighting at that time to be a *fitnah*, rather than *Jihād*. See Nos. 4513 and 4514 of *Al-Bukhārī*.

Chapter 14. Pledging To Follow Islam

5005. It was narrated that ‘Ubādah bin Âṣ-Šāmit said: “We were with the Prophet ﷺ in a gathering and he said: ‘Give me your pledge that you will not associate anything with Allāh, you will not steal and you will not have unlawful sexual relations’ – and then he recited the Verse to

(المعجم ١٤) - بَابُ الْبَيْعَةِ عَلَى
الإِسْلَامِ (التحفة ١٤)

٥٠٠٥ - أَخْبَرَنَا قُتَيْبَةَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ أَبِي إِدْرِيسِ الْحَوْلَانِيِّ، عَنْ عَبَادَةَ بْنِ الصَّامِيتِ قَالَ: كُنَّا عِنْدَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فِي مَجْلِسٍ فَقَالَ: «تَبَاعُونِي عَلَى أَنْ لَا تُشْرِكُوا بِاللَّهِ شَيْئًا، وَلَا تَسْرِقُوا، وَلَا تَزُنُوا»،

them. ‘Whoever among you fulfills this pledge, his reward will be with Allâh, and whoever commits any of those actions and Allâh, the Mighty and Sublime, conceals him, it is up to Allâh: If He wills, He will punish him, and if He wills, He will forgive him.’’ (*Sahîh*)

Comments:

This narration has preceded, see No. 4166.

Chapter 15. For What Are The People To Be Fought

5006. It was narrated from Anas bin Mâlik that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said: “I have been commanded to fight the people until they bear witness that there is none worthy of worship except Allâh and that Muhammad is the Messenger of Allâh. If they bear witness that there is none worthy of worship except Allâh and that Muhammad is the Messenger of Allâh, they turn to face the same *Qiblah* as us, they eat our slaughtered animals, and they pray as we pray; then their blood and their wealth are forbidden to us, except for a right that is due, and they have the same rights and duties as the Muslims.” (*Sahîh*)

قَرَأَ عَلَيْهِمُ الْآيَةَ «فَمَنْ وَفَىٰ مِنْكُمْ فَأَجْرُهُ عَلَىٰ اللَّهِ، وَمَنْ أَصَابَ مِنْ ذَلِكَ شَيْئًا فَسَتَرَهُ اللَّهُ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ، فَهُوَ إِلَى اللَّهِ، إِنْ شَاءَ عَذَّبَهُ وَإِنْ شَاءَ غَفَرَ لَهُ». .

تخریج: [صحیح] تقدم، ح: ٤١٦٦ .

(المعجم ١٥) - بَابٌ: عَلَىٰ مَا يُقَاتَلُ
النَّاسُ (١٥ التحفة)

٥٠٠٦ - أَخْبَرَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ خَاتِمٍ بْنِ نُعَيْمٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا جِبَانٌ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ عَنْ حُمَيْدِ الطَّوَّبِيِّ، عَنْ أَسَّسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «أُمِرْتُ أَنْ أُقَاتِلَ النَّاسَ حَتَّىٰ يَشْهُدُوا أَنْ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَأَنَّ مُحَمَّدًا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ، فَإِذَا شَهُدُوا أَنْ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَأَنَّ مُحَمَّدًا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ، وَاسْتَقْبَلُوا قِبْلَتَنَا وَأَكْلُوا ذِيَّحَتَنَا، وَصَلَوَا صَلَاتَنَا، فَقَدْ حَرُمْتُ عَلَيْنَا دِمَاؤُهُمْ وَأَمْوَالُهُمْ إِلَّا بِحَقِّهَا، لَهُمْ مَا لِلْمُسْلِمِينَ وَعَلَيْهِمُ مَا عَلَيْهِمْ». .

تخریج: [صحیح] تقدم، ح: ٣٩٧٢ .

Chapter 16. Mentioning The Branches Of Faith

5007. It was narrated from Abû Hurairah that the Prophet ﷺ said: "Faith has seventy odd branches and modesty (*Al-Hayâ*) is a branch of faith." (*Sahîh*)

(المعجم ١٦) - بَابُ ذِكْرِ شَعْبِ

الإِيمَانِ (التحفة ١٦)

٥٠٠٧ - أَخْبَرَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ الْمُبَارَكِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَامِرٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شَلِيمَانُ - وَهُوَ ابْنُ إِلَالِيٍّ - عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ دِينَارٍ، عَنْ أَبِي صَالِحٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ: «الإِيمَانُ يُضْعَفُ وَسَبْعُونَ شَعْبَةً، وَالْحَيَاءُ شَعْبَةٌ مِنَ الْإِيمَانِ».

تخریج: آخرجه البخاري، الإيمان، باب أمور الإيمان ... إلخ، ح: ٩، ومسلم، الإيمان، باب بيان عدد شعب الإيمان وأفضليها وأدنىها ... إلخ، ح: ٣٥ من حديث أبي عامر العقدی به.

Comments:

Faith has been compared to the branches of a tree, *Ihsân* to its fruits in the *Hadîth* of Jibrîl, and Islâm to its trunk in numerous narrations.

5008. It was narrated that Abû Hurairah said: "The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said: 'Faith has seventy-odd branches, the most virtuous of which is *Lâ ilâha illallâh* (there is none worthy of worship except Allâh) and the least of which is removing something harmful from the road. And modesty (*Al-Hayâ*) is a branch of faith.'" (*Sahîh*)

٥٠٠٨ - أَخْبَرَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ شَلِيمَانَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو ذَاوِدَ عَنْ سُقْيَانَ قَالَ: وَحَدَّثَنَا أَبُو نَعْمَنْ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا سُقْيَانُ عَنْ سُهْبَيْلٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ دِينَارٍ، عَنْ أَبِي صَالِحٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «الإِيمَانُ يُضْعَفُ وَسَبْعُونَ شَعْبَةً، أَفْضَلُهَا لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ، وَأَوْضَعُهَا إِمَاطَةُ الْأَذَى عَنِ الطَّرِيقِ، وَالْحَيَاءُ شَعْبَةٌ مِنَ الْإِيمَانِ».

تخریج: [صحيح] انظر الحديث السابق.

Comments:

This narration mentions something required in every case — saying *Lâ ilâha illallâh*, and something that is recommended at the least — removing something harmful. This proves that all of the orders and recommendations and all of the prohibitions and censured matters when abided by, such practices are included in Faith.

5009. It was narrated from Abû Hurairah that the Prophet ﷺ said: "Modesty (*Al-Hayâ*) is a branch of Faith." (*Sahîh*)

٥٠٠٩ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ حَبِيبٍ بْنِ عَرَبِيٍّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا خَالِدٌ - يَعْنِي ابْنَ الْحَارِثِ - عَنْ ابْنِ عَجْلَانَ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ دِينَارٍ، عَنْ

أبي صالح، عن أبي هريرة عن النبي ﷺ قال: «الحياء شعبة من الإيمان». تخریج: [صحیح] انظر الحدیثین السابقین.

Comments:

Al-Haya, or modesty, is that trait which prevents man from committing evil things and deeds, so that one may not be disgraced. Even when it is not intended to, modesty wards off bad behavior; hence, all of it is good.

Chapter 17. Variation In People's Level Of Faith

(المعجم ١٧) - تفاصيل أهل الإيمان

(التحفة ١٧)

5010. It was narrated from 'Amr bin Shuraḥbīl, that one of the Companions of the Prophet ﷺ said: "The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said: 'Ammār's heart overflows with Faith.'" (*Hasan*)

٥٠١٠ - أخبرنا إسحاق بن منصور
وَعَمِّرو بْنُ عَلَيْ عن عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ قَالَ:
حَدَّثَنَا سَفِيَّانُ عَنِ الْأَعْمَشِ، عَنْ أَبِي عَمَارٍ،
عَنْ عَمِّرُو بْنِ شَرَخِيلَ، عَنْ رَجُلٍ مِنْ
أَصْحَابِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللهِ
ﷺ: «مُلِئَةُ عَمَارٌ إِيمَانًا إِلَى مُشَاشِيَةٍ».

تخریج: [حسن] أخرجه الحاکم: ٣٩٣، ٣٩٢ / ٣ من حديث عبد الرحمن بن مهدي به * أبو عماد هو عرب بن حميد الهمданی، وللحديث شواهد عند ابن ماجه، ح: ١٤٧، والبزار (كشف الأستار: ٢٥٢، ٢٥١ / ٣) وغيرهما.

Comments:

Because in Faith all people are not similar, therefore, their grade and rank is not identical. The purpose of the chapter is to underline that Faith is likely to increase or decrease.

5011. Abū Sa'eed said: "I heard the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ say: "Whoever among you sees an evil, let him change it with his hand; if he cannot, then with his tongue; if he cannot, then with his heart – and that is the weakest of Faith." (*Sahîh*)

٥٠١١ - أَخْبَرَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ يَشَّارٍ قَالَ:
حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا سَفِيَّانُ عَنْ
قَيْسِ بْنِ مُسْلِمٍ، عَنْ طَارِقِ بْنِ شَهَابٍ قَالَ:
قَالَ أَبُو سَعِيدٍ: سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللهِ ﷺ قَالَ:
«مَنْ رَأَى مُنْكَرًا فَلَمْ يَعْرِضْ يَنْهِيَهُ، فَإِنَّ لَمْ يَسْتَطِعْ
فَلِسَانِهِ، فَإِنْ لَمْ يَسْتَطِعْ فَقَلْبِهِ، وَذَلِكَ
أَضَعُفُ الْإِيمَانَ».

تخریج: أخرجه مسلم، الإيمان، باب بيان كون النهي عن المنكر من الإيمان ... الخ، ح: ٤٩ من حديث سفيان الثوری به.

Comments:

- ‘Should change it with his hand’ meaning if he has the authority, the power, and the ability, as indicated because the average person is not allowed to take the law in his own hand; it would otherwise give birth to anarchy. The implementation of the prescribed legal punishments is also the responsibility of the government. Individuals may not implement them, nor are they commissioned or charged with carrying it out. That is why Allâh’s Messenger ﷺ stipulated the condition of ability.
- ‘Then with his tongue’: This is everyone’s responsibility when capable, except for when there is the difference of the ranks; For example, children in front of parents, students in front of the teacher, the ruled in front of the ruler; and slaves in front of the master do not have the ability to speak out. Or when there is the risk of losing one’s life, as it comes in the forthcoming narration.
- ‘With his heart’ meaning he must at least believe it is evil, and the Prophet ﷺ included this among Faith.

5012. It was narrated that Târiq bin Shihâb said: “Abû Sa‘eed Al-Khudrî said: ‘I heard the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ say: Whoever among you sees an evil and changes it with his hand, then he has done his duty. Whoever is unable to do that, but changes it with his tongue, then he has done his duty. Whoever is unable to do that, but changes it with his heart, then he has done his duty, and that is the weakest of Faith.’”
(*Sahîh*)

٥٠١٢ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْخُوَدِيْ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا مَحْمُدٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا مَالِكُ بْنُ مُغْوَلٍ عَنْ قَيْسِ بْنِ مُسْلِمٍ، عَنْ طَارِقِ بْنِ شَهَابٍ قَالَ: قَالَ أَبُو سَعِيدُ الْخُدْرِيُّ: سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقُولُ: «مَنْ رَأَى مُنْكَرًا فَعَيْرَهُ بِيَدِهِ فَقَدْ بَرِئَ، وَمَنْ لَمْ يَسْتَطِعْ أَنْ يَعْيِرَهُ بِيَدِهِ فَعَيْرَهُ بِلِسَانِهِ فَقَدْ بَرِئَ، وَمَنْ لَمْ يَسْتَطِعْ أَنْ يُعَيِّرَ بِلِسَانِهِ فَعَيْرَهُ بِقَلْبِهِ فَقَدْ بَرِئَ، وَذَلِكَ أَضْعَفُ إِيمَانِ». .

تخریج: [صحيح] انظر الحديث السابق.

Comments:

We get to learn that witnessing the sin taking place is also a sin, except for the one who fulfills his duty imposed upon him by the *Shar‘iah*.

Chapter 18. Increasing Faith

(المعجم ١٨) - زِيَادَةُ الإِيمَانِ

(التحفة ١٨)

5013. It was narrated that Abû Sa‘eed Al-Khudrî said: “The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said: ‘No one of you disputes more intensely for something that is rightly his in this

٥٠١٣ - أَخْبَرَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ رَافِعٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّزَاقِ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَعْمُرٌ عَنْ زَيْدِ بْنِ أَسْلَمَ، عَنْ عَطَاءِ بْنِ يَسَارٍ، عَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدِ الْخُدْرِيِّ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ:

world, than the believers will dispute with their Lord for their brothers who have entered the Fire. They will say: ‘Our Lord, our brothers used to pray with us and fast with us, and perform *Hajj* with us, and you have caused them to enter the Fire?’ He will say: ‘Go and bring forth whomever you recognize among them.’ So they will go to them, and will recognize them by their appearances. Among them will be those who have been seized by the Fire up to the middle of their shins, and some among them those whom it has taken up to his ankles. They will bring them forth, then they will say: ‘Our Lord, we have brought forth those whom You commanded us (to bring forth).’ He will say: ‘Bring forth everyone in whose heart is faith the weight of a *Dinâr*.’ Then He will say: ‘Everyone in whose heart is faith the weight of half a *Dinâr*,’ until He will say: ‘In whose heart is faith the weight of the smallest speck.’” Abû Sa‘eed said: “Whoever does not believe this, let him read this Verse: ‘Verily, Allâh forgives not that partners should be set up with Him (in worship), but He forgives except that (anything else) to whom He wills up to a tremendous (sin).’”^[1] (*Sahîh*)

«مَا مُجَادَلَةٌ أَحَدُكُمْ فِي الْحَقِّ يَكُونُ لَهُ فِي الدُّنْيَا يَأْشِدُ مُجَادَلَةً مِنَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ لِرَبِّهِمْ فِي إِخْرَاجِهِمُ الَّذِينَ أَدْخَلُوا النَّارَ، قَالَ: يَقُولُونَ رَبِّنَا! إِخْرَاجُنَا كَانُوا يُصْلِلُونَ مَعَنَا وَصَرُّوْمُونَ مَعَنَا وَيَحْجُونَ مَعَنَا فَأَذْخَلْتُهُمُ النَّارَ؟ قَالَ: فَيَقُولُ: اذْهَبُوا فَأَخْرِجُوهَا مِنْ عَرْفَتِمُ مِنْهُمْ، قَالَ: فَيَأْتُوْنَهُمْ فَيَغْرِفُونَهُمْ يَصُورُهُمْ، فَمِنْهُمْ مَنْ أَخْدَثَهُ اللَّارُ إِلَى أَنْصَافِ سَاقَيْهِ، وَمِنْهُمْ مَنْ أَخْدَثَهُ إِلَى كَعْبَيْهِ، فَيَخْرِجُونَهُمْ فَيَقُولُونَ: رَبِّنَا قَدْ أَخْرَجْنَا مَنْ أَمْرَتَنَا، قَالَ: وَيَقُولُ: أَخْرِجُوهَا مَنْ كَانَ فِي قَلْبِهِ وَزُنْ دِيَنَارِ مِنَ الْإِيمَانِ، ثُمَّ قَالَ: مَنْ كَانَ فِي قَلْبِهِ وَزُنْ دِيَنَارِ حَتَّىٰ يَقُولَ: مَنْ كَانَ فِي قَلْبِهِ نِصْفِ دِيَنَارٍ حَتَّىٰ يَقُولَ: مَنْ كَانَ فِي قَلْبِهِ وَزُنْ ذَرَّةً». قَالَ أَبُو سَعِيدٍ: فَمَنْ لَمْ يُصَدِّقْ فَلَيُقْرَأْ هَذِهِ الْآيَةَ ﴿إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَا يَغْفِرُ أَنْ يُشَرِّكَ بِهِ وَغَيْرُ مَا دُونَ ذَلِكَ لِمَنْ يَشَاءُ﴾ إِلَى

﴿عَظِيْمًا﴾ [النساء: ٤٨].

تخریج: [إسناده صحيح] أخرجه ابن ماجه، المقدمة، باب: في الإيمان، ح: ٦٠ من حديث عبد الرزاق به.

Comments:

‘Recognize’: So to state, the fire would not touch their faces, as it becomes

^[1] *An-Nisâ'* 4:48.

known from the forthcoming speech, because the face is the place of prostration. They would be the performers of the ritual prayers. The fire would not touch the places of ritual prayer, or would not disfigure them.

5014. Abū Sa'eed Al-Khudrī said: "The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said: 'While I was sleeping, I saw the people being shown to me, and they were wearing shirts. Some reached the breast and some reached lower than that. And 'Umar bin Al-Khattāb was shown to me, and he was wearing a shirt that he was dragging.' They said: 'How do you interpret that, O Messenger of Allāh?' He said: 'The religion.'" (*Sahih*)

٥٠١٤ - أَخْبَرَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ يَحْيَى بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا يَعْقُوبُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ بْنِ سَعْدٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبِي عَنْ صَالِحِ بْنِ كَيْتَانَ، عَنْ أَبْنِ شَهَابٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبُو أُمَامَةَ بْنُ سَهْلٍ أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ أَبَا سَعِيدِ الْخُدْرِيَّ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «بَيْنَا أَنَا نَائِمٌ رَأَيْتُ النَّاسَ يُعْرَضُونَ عَلَيَّ وَعَلَيْهِمْ قُمْصٌ، مِنْهَا مَا يَلْعُغُ الثَّدِيرَ، وَمِنْهَا مَا يَلْعُغُ دُونَ ذِلِكَ، وَغَرِّضَ عَلَيَّ عُمُرُ أَبْنِ الْحَطَابِ وَعَلَيْهِ قَوْمِصٌ يَجْرُهُ» قَالُوا: فَمَا أَوْلَتْ ذِلِكَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ! قَالَ: «الدِّينُ».

تخریج: أخرجه البخاري، الإمامان، باب تفاصيل أهل الإيمان في الأعمال، ح: ٢٣، ومسلم، فضائل الصحابة، باب: من فضائل عمر رضي الله عنه، ح: ٢٣٩٠ من حديث إبراهيم بن سعد به.

Comments:

The shirt conceals the blemishes, deficiencies, and ignominies of the human body, and lends handsomeness to man. The *Dīn* or religion also erases the moral faults of man, and civilizes him. This is why Allāh's Messenger ﷺ took the shirt to denote religion.

5015. It was narrated that Tāriq bin Shihāb said: "A Jewish man came to 'Umar bin Al-Khattāb and said: 'O Commander of the Believers! There is a Verse in your Book which you recite; if it had been revealed to us Jews we would have taken that day as a festival.' He said: 'Which Verse is that?' He said: 'This day, I have perfected your religion for you, completed My favor upon you, and have chosen for you Islam as your

٥٠١٥ - أَخْبَرَنَا أَبُو ذَوْدَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا جَعْفَرُ بْنُ عَوْنَى قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَمِيسٍ عَنْ قَيْسِ بْنِ مُسْلِمٍ، عَنْ طَارِقِ بْنِ شَهَابٍ قَالَ: جَاءَ رَجُلٌ مِنَ الْيَهُودِ إِلَى عُمَرَ بْنِ الْحَطَابِ قَالَ: يَا أَمِيرَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ! أَيْهُ فِي كِتَابِكُمْ تَنَزَّلُونَهَا لَوْ عَلِيَّاً مَعْشَرَ الْيَهُودِ نَزَّلْتَ لَا تَنَزَّلْنَا ذَلِكَ الْيَوْمَ عِيدًا، قَالَ: أَيُّ آيَةٍ؟ قَالَ: {الْيَوْمَ أَكْمَلْتُ لَكُمْ دِيْنَكُمْ وَأَتَمَّتُ عَلَيْكُمْ نِعْمَتِي وَرَضِيَتُ لَكُمْ إِلَاتِنَمْ وَبِنَأْ} [المائدة: ٣] قَالَ عُمَرُ:

religion.’^[1] ‘Umar said: ‘I know the place where it was revealed and the day on which it was revealed. It was revealed to the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ at ‘Arafât, on a Friday.’” (*Sahîh*)

Comments:

‘We would have taken that day as a festival’, because the perfection of *Dîn* is a matter of great honor and bounty for a nation. That honor fell to the lot of the nation of Allâh’s Messenger, Muhammed ﷺ.

Chapter 19. The Sign Of Faith

(المعجم ١٩) - علامة الإيمان

(التحفة ١٩)

5016. It was narrated from Qatâdah that he heard Anas say: “The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said: ‘None of you has believed until I am dearer to him than his son, his father and all the people.’” (*Sahîh*)

٥٠١٦ - أَخْبَرَنَا حُمَيْدُ بْنُ مَسْعَدَةَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا إِشْرَ - يَعْنِي ابْنَ الْمُفَضَّلِ - قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شَعْبَةُ عَنْ قَاتَادَةَ أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ أَنَّسًا يَقُولُ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «لَا يُؤْمِنُ أَحَدُكُمْ حَتَّىٰ أَكُونَ أَحَبًّا إِلَيْهِ مِنْ وَلَدِهِ وَوَالِدِهِ وَالنَّاسِ أَجْمَعِينَ».

تخریج: أخرجه البخاري، الإيمان، باب: حب الرسول ﷺ من الإيمان، ح: ١٥، ومسلم، الإيمان، باب وجوب محبة رسول الله ﷺ أكثر من الأهل والولد ... إلخ، ح: ٤٤/٧٠ من حديث شعبة به.

Comments:

‘Dearer’: Here love for the Prophet ﷺ means obedience. One’s love appears through obedience. Love is hidden. One may also advance a false claim of love for someone. The affirmation of true love comes through obedience.

5017. It was narrated that Anas said: “The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said: ‘None of you has believed until I am dearer to him than his family, his wealth and all the people.’” (*Sahîh*)

٥٠١٧ - أَخْبَرَنَا الْحُسَيْنُ بْنُ حُرَيْثَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ عَنْ عَبْدِ الْعَزِيزِ؛ حَوَّلَ أَخْبَرَنَا عِمَرَانُ بْنُ مُوسَى قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَارِثِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ عَنْ أَنَسِ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «لَا يُؤْمِنُ

[1] *Al-Mâ’idah* 5:3.

أَحَدُكُمْ حَتَّىٰ أَكُونَ أَحَبَّ إِلَيْهِ مِنْ أَهْلِهِ
وَمَا لِهِ وَالنَّاسُ أَجْمَعِينَ».

تخریج: أخرجه مسلم، (السابق) من حديث إسماعيل ابن علية، والبخاري، الإيمان، باب: حب الرسول ﷺ من الإيمان، ح: ١٥ من حديث عبدالعزيز بن صحيب به * عبد الوارث هو ابن سعید.

5018. Abû Hurairah narrated that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said: "By the One in Whose hand is my soul, none of you has believed until I am dearer to him than his son or his father." (Sahîh)

٥٠١٨ - أَخْبَرَنَا عِمْرَانُ بْنُ يَكَارِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَلَيْهِ بْنُ عَيَّاشٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شَعِيبٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الزِّنَادِ مِمَّا حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنُ هُرْمَزَ مِمَّا ذَكَرَ أَنَّهُ سَمَعَ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ يُحَدِّثُ بِهِ عَنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «وَالَّذِي نَفْسِي بِيَدِهِ! لَا يُؤْمِنُ أَحَدُكُمْ حَتَّىٰ أَكُونَ أَحَبَّ إِلَيْهِ مِنْ وَلَيْدِهِ وَوَالِدِهِ».

تخریج: أخرجه البخاري، انظر الحديث السابق، ح: ١٤ من حديث شعيب بن أبي حمزة به.

5019. It was narrated that Qatâdah said: "I heard Anas say: 'The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said (Humaid bin Mas'dah said in his Hadîth: 'The Prophet of Allâh ﷺ said): None of you has believed until he loves for his brother what he loves for himself.'" (Sahîh)

٥٠١٩ - أَخْبَرَنَا إِسْحَاقُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا النَّضْرُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شَعِيبٌ؛ حَ وَأَخْبَرَنَا حُمَيْدُ بْنُ مَسْعَدَةَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا يُشْرُقُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شَعِيبٌ عَنْ فَتَاتَةَ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَنَّهَا يُشَوُّلُ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ. وَقَالَ حُمَيْدُ بْنُ مَسْعَدَةَ فِي حَدِيثِهِ: إِنَّ نَبِيَّ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «لَا يُؤْمِنُ أَحَدُكُمْ حَتَّىٰ يُحِبَّ لِأَخِيهِ مَا يُحِبُّ لِنَفْسِهِ».

تخریج: أخرجه البخاري، الإيمان، باب: من الإيمان أن يحب أخيه ما يحب لنفسه، ح: ١٣، ومسلم، الإيمان، باب الدليل على أن من خصال الإيمان أن يحب أخيه المسلم ما يحب لنفسه من الخير، ح: ٤٥ من حديث شعيبة به.

Comments:

'What he loves for himself' means, goodness.

5020. It was narrated from Anas that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said: "By the One in Whose hand

٥٠٢٠ - أَخْبَرَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو أُسَامَةَ عَنْ حُسَيْنٍ - وَهُوَ

is the soul of Muḥammad, none of you has believed until he loves for his brother what he loves for himself of goodness.” (*Sahīh*)

المعلم - عن قتادة، عن أنسٍ أنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ قَالَ: «وَالَّذِي نَفْسُ مُحَمَّدٍ يِبَرُو! لَا يُؤْمِنُ أَحَدُكُمْ حَتَّى يُحِبَّ لِأَخِيهِ مَا يُحِبُّ لِنَفْسِهِ مِنَ الْخَيْرِ».

تخریج: (ب) ۵۵ أخرجه البخاري ومسلم، انظر الحديث السابق من حديث حسين المعلم به.

Comments:

‘Goodness’ means every goodness and welfare of this world and the Hereafter.

5021. It was narrated that Zirr said: ‘Alî said: “The Unlettered Prophet ﷺ made a covenant with me, that none but a believer would love me, and none but a hypocrite would hate me.” (*Sahīh*)

٥٠٢١ - أَخْبَرَنَا يُوسُفُ بْنُ عِيسَى قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا الْفَضْلُ بْنُ مُوسَى قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا الْأَعْمَشُ عَنْ عَدْيَى، عَنْ زِرَ قَالَ: قَالَ عَلَيْهِ أَنَّهُ لَعَاهُ الدِّينُ الْأَمْمَى ﷺ إِلَيْهِ أَنَّهُ لَا يُحِبُّكَ إِلَّا مُؤْمِنٌ وَلَا يُغْضِكَ إِلَّا مُنَافِقٌ.

تخریج: أخرجه مسلم، الإيمان، باب الدليل على أن حب الأنصار وعلي رضي الله عنهم من الإيمان وعلاماته ... إلخ، ح: ٧٨ من حديث الأعمش به.

5022. It was narrated from Anas that the Prophet ﷺ said: “Love for *Anṣār* is a sign of Faith, and hatred for *Anṣār* is a sign of hypocrisy.” (*Sahīh*)

٥٠٢٢ - أَخْبَرَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ بْنُ مَسْعُودٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا خَالِدٌ - يَعْنِي ابْنَ الْحَارِثِ - عَنْ شُعْبَةَ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ جَبْرٍ، عَنْ أَنَّسٍ عَنْ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «لُحْبُ الْأَنْصَارِ آئِهُ الْإِيمَانِ وَلَعْنُ الْأَنْصَارِ آئِهُ التَّقَاقِ».

تخریج: أخرجه مسلم، ح: ٧٤، انظر الحديث السابق من حديث خالد بن الحارث، والبخاري، الإيمان، باب: علامة الإيمان حب الأنصار، ح: ١٧ من حديث شعبة به.

Chapter 20. The Sign Of A Hypocrite

(المعجم ٢٠) - عَلَامَةُ الْمُنَافِقِ
(التحفة ٢٠)

5023. It was narrated from ‘Abdullâh bin ‘Amr that the Prophet ﷺ said: “There are four (traits), whoever has them is a hypocrite and whoever has one of

٥٠٢٣ - أَخْبَرَنَا يَشْرُبُ بْنُ خَالِدٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ جَعْفَرٍ عَنْ شُعْبَةَ، عَنْ شَلَيْمَانَ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ مُرَّةَ، عَنْ مَسْرُوقِيَّ،

them, then has one of the traits of hypocrisy, until he gives it up: When he speaks, he lies; when he makes a promise, he breaks it; when he makes a covenant, he betrays it; and when he argues, he resorts to foul language.” (*Sahîh*)

عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَمْرُو عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «أَرَبَعَةٌ مِنْ كُلِّ فِيهِ كَانَ مُنَافِقًا، أَوْ كَانَتْ فِيهِ حَصْلَةً مِنَ الْأَرْبَعَةِ كَانَتْ فِيهِ حَصْلَةً مِنَ النَّفَاقِ حَتَّى يَدَعَهَا، إِذَا حَدَثَ كَذَبَ، وَإِذَا وَعَدَ أَخْلَفَ، وَإِذَا عَاهَدَ غَدَرَ، وَإِذَا خَاصَّ فَجَرَ».

تخریج: أخرجه البخاري، المظالم، باب: إذا خاصل فجر، ح: ٢٤٥٩ عن بشر بن خالد، ومسلم، الإيمان، باب بيان خصال المنافق، ح: ٥٨ من حديث سليمان الأعمش به.

Comments:

Here hypocrite does not signify creedal or doctrinal, because one cannot become aware of it except by way of *Wahy* or Revelation. Rather, action-related or practical hypocrite is meant, meaning whose works are like those of hypocrites. And these works are in reality the works of hypocrites.

5024. It was narrated from Abû Hurairah that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said: “The signs of the hypocrite are three: When he speaks, he lies; when he makes a promise he breaks it; and when he is entrusted with something, he betrays (that trust).” (*Sahîh*)

٥٠٢٤ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ حُجْرَةَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو سُهَيْلٍ نَافِعٌ ابْنُ مَالِكٍ بْنِ أَبِي عَامِرٍ عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «آئُهُ النَّفَاقُ ثَلَاثٌ إِذَا حَدَثَ كَذَبَ، وَإِذَا وَعَدَ أَخْلَفَ، وَإِذَا أَتَتْمَنَ حَانَ».

تخریج: أخرجه البخاري، الإيمان، باب علامات المنافق، ح: ٣٣، ومسلم، الإيمان، باب خصال المنافق، ح: ٥٩ من حديث إسماعيل بن جعفر به.

Comments:

(See No. 2194)

5025. It was narrated that ‘Alî said: “The Prophet ﷺ made a covenant with me that none would love me but a believer, and none would hate me but a hypocrite.” (*Sahîh*)

٥٠٢٥ - أَخْبَرَنَا وَاصِلُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الْأَغْلَى قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا وَكِيعٌ عَنِ الْأَعْمَشِ، عَنْ عَدَى بْنِ ثَابِتٍ، عَنْ زَرْ بْنِ حُبَيْشٍ، عَنْ عَلِيٍّ قَالَ: عَهَدَ إِلَيَّ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ أَنْ لَا يُحِبِّنِي إِلَّا مُؤْمِنٌ، وَلَا يُعْضُنِي إِلَّا مُنَافِقٌ.

تخریج: [صحیح] تقدم، ح: ٥٠٢١.

5026. It was narrated that Abû Wâ'il said: "Abdullâh said: 'There are three (traits), whoever has them is a hypocrite: When he speaks, he lies; when he is entrusted with something, he betrays that trust; and when he makes a promise, he breaks it. Whoever has one of these (traits) then a trait of hypocrisy has not ceased in him, until he leaves it.'" (*Sahîh Mawqûf*)

٥٠٢٦ - أَخْبَرَنَا عَمْرُو بْنُ يَحْيَى بْنِ الْحَارِثِ: حَدَّثَنَا الْمَعَافِي قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا زُهَيرٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا مَتْصُورٌ بْنُ الْمُعَمِّرِ عَنْ أَبِي وَائِلٍ قَالَ: قَالَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: «الْثَلَاثُ مَنْ كُنَّ فِيهِ فَهُوَ مُنَافِقٌ: إِذَا حَدَّثَ كَذَبَ، وَإِذَا اشْتَوْمَ خَانَ، وَإِذَا وَعَدَ أَخْلَفَ، فَمَنْ كَانَ فِيهِ وَاحِدَةٌ مِنْهُنَّ لَمْ تَرُلْ فِيهِ حَصْلَةٌ مِنَ النَّفَاقِ حَتَّى يَرُكَّهَا».

تخریج: [إسناده صحيح موقوف] انفرد به النسائي.

Chapter 21. Praying *Qiyâm* In Ramadân

5027. It was narrated from Abû Hurairah that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said: "Whoever stands (in the voluntary night prayer of) the Ramadân out of faith and in the hope of reward, his previous sins will be forgiven." (*Sahîh*)

(المعجم ٢١) - **قِيَامُ رَمَضَانَ** (التحفة ٢١)

٥٠٢٧ - أَخْبَرَنَا قُتْبِيَّةُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «مَنْ قَامَ شَهْرَ رَمَضَانَ إِيمَانًا وَاحْتِسَابًا غُفرِنَ لَهُ مَا تَقَدَّمَ مِنْ ذَنْبِهِ»..

تخریج: [صحیح] تقدم، ح: ٢٢٠٤.

5028. It was narrated from Abû Hurairah that the Prophet ﷺ said: "Whoever stands (in the voluntary night prayer of) Ramadân out of faith and in the hope of reward, his previous sins will be forgiven." (*Sahîh*)

٥٠٢٨ - أَخْبَرَنَا قُتْبِيَّةُ عَنْ مَالِكٍ، عَنْ أَبْنِ شَهَابٍ؛ حَوَالْحَارِثُ بْنُ مُسْكِينٍ قِرَاءَةً عَلَيْهِ وَأَنَا أَشْمَعُ عَنْ أَبْنِ الْقَاسِمِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي مَالِكٌ عَنْ أَبْنِ شَهَابٍ، عَنْ حُمَيْدِ بْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ قَالَ: «مَنْ قَامَ رَمَضَانَ إِيمَانًا وَاحْتِسَابًا غُفرِنَ لَهُ مَا تَقَدَّمَ مِنْ ذَنْبِهِ».

تخریج: [صحیح] تقدم، ح: ١٦٠٣.

5029. It was narrated from Abû Hurairah that the Prophet ﷺ said: "Whoever stands (in the voluntary night prayer of) Ramadân out of faith and in the hope of reward, his previous sins will be forgiven." (*Sahîh*)

٥٠٢٩ - أَخْبَرَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ بْنُ أَسْمَاءَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا جُوَيْرِيَةُ عَنْ مَالِكٍ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ: أَخْبَرَنِي أَبُو سَلَمَةَ بْنُ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ وَحُمَيْدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ أَنَّ الَّذِي يَعْلَمُ قَالَ: «مَنْ قَامَ رَمَضَانَ إِيمَانًا وَاحْتِسَابًا غُفرَ لَهُ مَا تَقَدَّمَ مِنْ ذَنْبِهِ».

تخریج: [صحیح] تقدم، ح: ١٦٠٣.

(المعجم ٢٢) - قِيَامُ لَيْلَةِ الْقَدْرِ
(التحفة ٢٢)

٥٠٣٠ - أَخْبَرَنَا أَبُو الْأَشْعَثِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا خَالِدٌ - يَعْنِي ابْنَ الْحَارِثِ - قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا هِشَامٌ عَنْ يَهْيَى بْنِ أَبِي كَثِيرٍ، عَنْ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ بْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبُو هُرَيْرَةَ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «مَنْ قَامَ رَمَضَانَ إِيمَانًا وَاحْتِسَابًا غُفرَ لَهُ مَا تَقَدَّمَ مِنْ ذَنْبِهِ، وَمَنْ قَامَ لَيْلَةَ الْقَدْرِ إِيمَانًا وَاحْتِسَابًا غُفرَ لَهُ مَا تَقَدَّمَ مِنْ ذَنْبِهِ».

تخریج: [صحیح] تقدم، ح: ٢٢٠٨.

(المعجم ٢٣) - الزَّكَاةُ (التحفة ٢٣)

٥٠٣١ - أَخْبَرَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ سَلَمَةَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ الْقَاسِمِ عَنْ مَالِكٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبُو شَهْبَلٍ عَنْ أَبِيهِ: أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ طَلْحَةَ بْنَ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ يَقُولُ: جَاءَ رَجُلٌ إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ مِنْ أَهْلِ نَجْدٍ، ثَأَرَ الرَّأْسِ يُشَمَّعُ دَوِيُّ صَوْتِهِ وَلَا

Chapter 22. Spending Lailat Al-Qadr In Prayer

5030. Abû Hurairah narrated that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said: "Whoever stands (in the voluntary night prayer of) Ramaqân out of faith and in the hope of reward, his previous sins will be forgiven. And whoever spends the night of *Lailat Al-Qadr* in prayer out of faith and in the hope of reward, his previous sins will be forgiven." (*Sahîh*)

Comments:

(See No. 2208).

Chapter 23. Zakâh

5031. Abû Suhail narrated from his father, that he heard Ṭalḥah bin ‘Ubaidullâh say: "A man from Najd with unkempt hair came to the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ; he was speaking loudly but his speech could not be understood until he came close. He was asking about

Islam. The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said: ‘Five prayers every day and night.’ He said: ‘Do I have to do any more than that?’ He said: ‘No, not unless you do it voluntarily.’ The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said: ‘Fasting the month of Ramadân.’ He said: ‘Do I have to do any more than that?’ He said: ‘No, not unless you do it voluntarily.’ Then the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ told him about Zakâh. He said: ‘Do I have to do any more than that?’ He said: ‘No, not unless you do it voluntarily.’ The man left saying, ‘I will not do any more than that or any less.’ The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said: ‘He will succeed, if he is telling the truth.’” (*Sahîh*)

Comments:

(See No. 459).

Chapter 24. Jihâd

5032. Abû Hurairah said: “I heard the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ say: ‘Allâh has promised the one who goes out in His cause ‘and does not go out except with faith in Me and for Jihâd in My cause,’ that he is guaranteed to enter Paradise no matter how, either he is killed, or he dies, or he will be brought back to his home from which he departed having acquired whatever he acquired of reward or spoils of war.”” (*Hasan*)

5033. It was narrated that Abû Hurairah said: “The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said: ‘Allâh, the Mighty and

يُفْهَمُ مَا يَقُولُ حَتَّىٰ ذَنَأَ، فَإِذَا هُوَ يَسْأَلُ عَنِ الإِسْلَامِ قَالَ لَهُ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «خَمْسٌ صَلَوَاتٍ فِي الْيَوْمِ وَاللَّيْلَةِ». قَالَ: هَلْ عَلَيَّ غَيْرُهُنَّ؟ قَالَ: «لَا، إِلَّا أَنْ تَطْعَعَ». قَالَ: رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «وَصِيَامٌ شَهْرَ رَمَضَانَ». قَالَ: هَلْ عَلَيَّ غَيْرُهُ؟ قَالَ: «لَا، إِلَّا أَنْ تَطْعَعَ». وَدَكَرَ لَهُ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ الزَّكَاةَ فَقَالَ: هَلْ عَلَيَّ غَيْرُهَا؟ قَالَ: «لَا، إِلَّا أَنْ تَطْعَعَ». فَأَذْبَرَ الرَّجُلُ وَهُوَ يَقُولُ: لَا أَزِيدُ عَلَىٰ هَذَا وَلَا أَنْقُصُ مِنْهُ، فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «أَفْلَحَ إِنْ صَدَقَ».

تخریج: [صحیح] تقدم، ح: ٤٥٩.

(المعجم ٢٤) - الحِمَادُ (الصفحة ٢٤)

٥٠٣٢ - أَخْبَرَنَا قَيْمَةُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا الْأَئْمَةُ عَنْ سَعِيدٍ، عَنْ عَطَاءِ بْنِ مِيَّا، سَمِعَ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ يَقُولُ: سَمِعْتَ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «أَنْتَبَ اللَّهُ لِمَنْ يَخْرُجُ فِي سَبِيلِهِ لَا يُخْرِجُهُ إِلَّا إِيمَانُ بِهِ وَالْجِهَادُ فِي سَبِيلِهِ أَنَّهُ ضَانٌ حَتَّىٰ أَذْخَلَهُ الْجَنَّةَ بِأَيْمَانِهِ كَانَ إِنَّمَا يَقْتَلُ وَلَمَّا وَفَقَاهُ، أَوْ أَنْ يُرْدَهُ إِلَى مَسْكِيَّهُ الَّذِي خَرَجَ مِنْهُ يَتَأَلَّ مَا نَأَلَّ مِنْ أَجْرٍ أَوْ غَنِيمَةً».

تخریج: [إسناده حسن] تقدم، ح: ٣١٢٥.

٥٠٣٣ - أَخْبَرَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ قَدَّامَةَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا جَرِيرٌ عَنْ عُمَارَةَ بْنِ الْقَعْدَاعِ، عَنْ أَبِي

Sublime, has guaranteed to the one who goes out in His cause, 'and he does not go out for any other purpose except *Jihâd* in My cause and faith in Me, believing in My Messengers, but he is guaranteed that I will admit him to Paradise or I will send him back to his dwelling from which he set out, having acquired whatever he acquired of reward or spoils of war.'" (*Sahîh*)

تخریج: أخرجه مسلم، الإمارة، باب فضل الجهاد والخروج في سبيل الله، ح: ١٨٧٦ من حديث جرير بن عبد الحميد، والبخاري، الإيمان، باب: الجهاد من الإيمان، ح: ٣٦ من حديث عماره به.

Comments:

'Faith in Me': This is the repetition of a statement of Allâh, because the words believing in My Messengers could only be stated by Allâh. See also No. 3125.

Chapter 25. Paying The *Khumus*

(المعجم (٢٥) - أداء الخُمُس (التحفة (٢٥)

5034. It was narrated that Ibn 'Abbâs said: "The delegation of 'Abdul-Qais came to the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ and said: 'We are a group of people from (the tribe of) Rabi'ah, and we can only reach you during the sacred month. Tell us something that we can take from you and to which we may call those who are behind us.' He said: 'I command you to do four things and I forbid you from four: Faith in Allâh' – and he explained that to them – 'bearing witness that there is none worthy of worship except Allâh, establishing *Salâh*, paying *Zakâh* and giving to me one-fifth (the *Khumus*) of the spoils of war you acquire. And I forbid you from *Ad-Dubbâ'*, *Al-*

٥٠٣٤ - أَخْبَرَنَا قُتَيْمَةُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبَادٌ -
وَهُوَ ابْنُ عَبَادٍ - عَنْ أَبِي جَمْرَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي عَبَاسِ قَالَ: قَدِيمٌ وَفَدُ عَبْدُ الْقَيْسِ عَلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَقَالُوا: إِنَّا هَذَا الْحَيَّ مِنْ رَبِيعَةِ
فَمَرَّنَا بِشَيْءٍ تَأْخُذُهُ عَنْكَ وَنَدْعُو إِلَيْهِ مِنْ
وَرَاءَنَا، فَقَالَ: أَمْرُكُمْ بِأَرْبَعَ، وَأَنْهَاكُمْ عَنْ
أَرْبَعٍ، الْإِيمَانُ بِاللَّهِ ثُمَّ فَسَرَّ لَهُمْ، شَهَادَةُ أَنَّ
لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَأَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، وَإِقَامُ
الصَّلَاةِ، وَإِيتَاءُ الرَّزْكَةِ، وَأَنْ تُؤَدُّوا إِلَيَّ
خُمُسَ مَا عَيْمَتُمْ، وَأَنْهَاكُمْ عَنِ الدُّبَابِ،
وَالْحَتَّمِ، وَالْمُقَبَّرِ، وَالْمُرَقَّتِ".

Hantam, Al-Muqayyir, and Al-Muzaffat."^[1] (*Sahîh*)

تخریج: أخرج البخاري، موقات الصلوة، باب قول الله تعالى: «منبين إليه واتقه وأقيموا الصلوة ولا تكونوا من المشركين»، ح ٥٢٣ عن قتيبة، ومسلم، الإيمان، باب الأمر بالإيمان بالله تعالى ورسوله ﷺ وشائع الدين ... إلخ، ح ١٧ من حديث عباد بن عياد به.

Comments:

'We are the descendants of Rabī'ah': Mudār and Rabī'ah were brothers. The Quraysh of Makkah were of the offspring of Mudār and the people of Yemen of Rabī'ah. Banu Abdul Qais were also the Yemenites. In order for them to arrive at Al-Madinah from Yemen, they had to pass through the vicinity of Makkah, and the pagan Quraish intercepted every caravan and convoy if they suspected that they were proceeding to meet the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ.

Chapter 26. Attending Funerals

(المعجم ٢٦) - شُهُودُ الْجَنَائِز

(التحفة ٢٦)

5035. It was narrated from Abû Hurairah that the Prophet ﷺ said: “Whoever follows the funeral procession of a Muslim out of faith and in the hope of reward, then offers the funeral prayer for him and waits until he is placed in his grave, then he will have two *Qirâts*, each of which is like Mount Uhud. Whoever offers the funeral prayer for him then returns, he will have one *Qirât*. (Sahîh)

٥٠٣٥ - أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ
ابْنِ سَلَامَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا إِسْحَاقُ - يَعْنِي ابْنَ
يُوسُفَ الْأَزْرَقَ - عَنْ عَوْفِ، عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ
ابْنِ سِيرِينَ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ
قَالَ: «مَنِ اتَّبَعَ جَنَازَةً مُسْلِمًا إِيمَانًا
وَاحْتِسَابًا، فَصَلَّى عَلَيْهِ ثُمَّ اتَّتَّهُ حَتَّى
يُوَضَّعَ فِي قَبْرِهِ، كَانَ لَهُ قِيرَاطًا يُأْخُذُهُمَا
مِثْلُ جَبَلٍ أَحْدَدٍ، وَمَنْ صَلَّى عَلَيْهِ ثُمَّ رَجَعَ
كَانَ لَهُ قِيرَاطٌ». كَانَ لَهُ قِيرَاطٌ

^٢ تخریج: [صحیح] تقدم، ح: ١٩٩٨.

Chapter 27. Modesty (*Al-Hayâ'*)

(المعجم ٢٧) - الحَيَاةُ (التحفة ٢٧)

5036. It was narrated from Sâlim, from his father, that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ passed by a man who was censuring his brother about

٥٠٣٦ - أَخْبَرَنَا هَارُونُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ
قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا مَعْنُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا مَالِكٌ؛ ح
وَالْحَارِثُ بْنُ مِسْكِينٍ قِرَاءَةً عَلَيْهِ وَأَنَا أَشْمَعُ

^[1] For the definitions of, and rulings related to these terms, see Chapter 28 and subsequent chapters in the Book of Drinks.

modesty. He said: "Let him be, for modesty is part of faith." (*Sahîh*)

عَنْ أَبْنِ الْقَاسِمِ: أَخْبَرَنِي مَالِكُ - وَاللَّفْظُ لَهُ - عَنْ أَبْنِ شَهَابٍ، عَنْ سَالِمٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ مَرَّ عَلَى رَجُلٍ يَعْطُ أَخْاهُ فِي الْحَيَاةِ فَقَالَ دَعْهُ: «إِنَّ الْحَيَاةَ مِنَ الْإِيمَانِ».

تخریج: أخرجه البخاري، الإيمان، باب: الحياة من الإيمان، ح: ٢٤ من حديث مالك به، وهو في الموطأ (بحيبي) ٩٠٥/٢.

Comments:

1. 'Censuring' here means he is too modest to demand his right. See No. 5009.

Chapter 28. Religion Is Easy

5037. It was narrated that Abû Hurairah said: "The Messenger of Allâh said: 'Indeed, this religion is easy, and no one will ever overburden himself in religion, except that it will overcome him. So seek what is appropriate, and come as close as you can, and receive the glad tidings (that you will be rewarded), and take it easy; and gain strength by worshipping in the mornings, afternoons and during the last hours of the nights.'" (*Sahîh*)

(المعجم ٢٨) - الدِّينُ يُسْرٌ (التحفة ٢٨)

٥٠٣٧ - أَخْبَرَنَا أَبُو بَكْرٍ بْنُ نَافِعٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَمْرُو بْنُ عَلَيٍّ عَنْ مَعْنَ بْنِ مُحَمَّدٍ، عَنْ سَعِيدٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «إِنَّ هَذَا الدِّينَ يُسْرٌ، وَلَنْ يُشَادَّ الَّذِينَ أَحَدُّ إِلَّا غَلَبَهُ، فَسَدُّوا وَقَارُبُوا وَأَبْشِرُوا وَيَسِّرُوا، وَاشْعِنُوا بِالْغَدُوةِ وَالرُّوحَةِ وَشَيْءٍ مِّنَ الدَّلْبَةِ».

تخریج: أخرجه البخاري، الإيمان، باب الدين يسر ... الخ، ح: ٣٩ من حديث عمر بن علي المقدسي به.

Comments:

'The true Religion (*Dîn*) is easy' means the commandments which have been stipulated by Allâh, Most High, are not beyond the capability of man. They could be practiced with ease, because Allâh, Most High, does not burden any soul with more than he is able to bear. This, however, does not mean the work which appears difficult cannot be religious. For a dishonest man, each and every work and aspect of the religion is difficult.

Chapter 29. Most Beloved Part Of Religion To Allâh

(المعجم ٢٩) - أَحَبُّ الدِّينِ إِلَى اللَّهِ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ (التحفة ٢٩)

5038. It was narrated from ‘Âishah that the Prophet ﷺ entered upon her and there was a woman with her. He said: “Who is this?” She said: “So-and-so; she does not sleep” – she mentioned her excessive praying. The Prophet ﷺ said: “Keep quiet. You should do what you are able to, for by Allâh, Allâh, the Mighty and Sublime, does not get tired (of giving reward) but you get tired. The most beloved religion to Him is that in which a person persists.” (*Sahîh*)

٥٠٣٨ - أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبُ بْنُ يُوسُفَ عَنْ يَحْيَىٰ - وَهُوَ أَبُونَا سَعِيدٍ - عَنْ هِشَامِ بْنِ عُرْوَةَ، أَخْبَرَنِي أَبِي عَنْ عَائِشَةَ: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ دَخَلَ عَلَيْهَا وَعَنْدَهَا امْرَأَةً قَالَ: «مَنْ هَذِهِ؟» قَالَتْ: فُلَانَةً، لَا تَنَامُ تَذَكَّرُ مِنْ صَلَاتِهَا قَالَ: «فَهُوَا عَلَيْكُمْ مِنَ الْعَمَلِ مَا تُطْلُقُونَ، فَوَاللَّهِ! لَا يَمْلِئُ اللَّهُ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ حَتَّى تَمَلِّوَا، وَكَانَ أَحَبُّ الدِّينِ إِلَيْهِ مَا دَامَ عَلَيْهِ صَاحِبُهُ». .

تخریج: [صحیح] تقدم، ح: ١٦٤٣.

Chapter 30. Fleeing With The Religion From Tribulations

(المعجم ٣٠) - الفِرَارُ بِالدِّينِ مِنَ الْفِتْنَ (التحفة ٣٠)

5039. It was narrated that Abû Sa‘eed Al-Khudrî said: “The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said: ‘Soon the best wealth of a Muslim will be the sheep which he follows in the mountain peaks and places where rainfall is to be found, fleeing with his religion from the tribulations.’” (*Sahîh*)

٥٠٣٩ - أَخْبَرَنَا هَارُونُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا مَعْنُ، حَدَّثَنَا حَارِثُ بْنُ مِسْكِينٍ قَوَاعِدَةً عَلَيْهِ وَأَنَا أَشْمَعُ عَنْ أَبْنِ الْقَاسِمِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا مَالِكٌ عَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ أَبِي صَعْصَعَةَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدِ الْخُدْرِيِّ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «يُؤْشِكُ أَنْ يَكُونَ خَيْرُ مَالِ مُسْلِمٍ غَنْمًا يَتَبَعُ بِهَا شَعْفَ الْجِبَالِ، وَمَوَاقِعَ الْقَطْرِ يَقْرُ بِدِينِهِ مِنَ الْفِتْنَ». .

تخریج: أخرجه البخاري، الإيمان، باب: من الدين الفرار من الفتنة، ح ١٩: من حديث مالك به، وهو في الموطأ (يحيى): ٩٧٠ / ٢.

Comments:

When remaining among a people will assist in evil, then fleeing is part of faith if it is done to protect his religion.

Chapter 31. The Parable Of The Hypocrite

5040. It was narrated from Ibn 'Umar that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said: "The parable of the hypocrite is that of a sheep that hesitates between two flocks, sometimes following one, and sometimes following another, not knowing which to follow." (*Sahîh*)

(المعجم (٣١) - مَثَلُ الْمُنَافِقِ (التحفة (٣١)

٥٤٠ - أَخْبَرَنَا تَعْقِيْهُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا يَعْقُوبُ
عَنْ مُوسَى بْنِ عُقْبَةَ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ أَبْنِ عُمَرَ
أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «مَثَلُ الْمُنَافِقِ كَمَثَلِ
الشَّاةِ الْعَائِرَةِ بَيْنَ الْعَمَمِينَ، تَعْبِرُ فِي هَذِهِ مَرَّةً
وَفِي هَذِهِ مَرَّةً لَا تَتَرَدِّي أَيَّهَا تَتَشَعَّ». .

تخریج: أخرجه مسلم، صفات المناقين، ح: ٢٧٨٤ عن قتيبة به.

Comments:

Indicating their lack of faith in the heart, and that whatever works they do, it is only for worldly gain.

Chapter 32. The Parable Of The Believer And The Hypocrite Who Read The Qur'an

5041. Abû Mûsâ Al-Ash'arî said: "The Prophet ﷺ said: 'The parable of the believer who recites the Qur'an is that of a citron, the taste and smell of which are good. The parable of a believer who does not read the Qur'an is that of a date, the taste of which is good but it has no smell. The parable of a hypocrite who reads the Qur'an is that of basil, the smell of which is good but its taste is bitter. And the parable of a hypocrite who does not read the Qur'an is that of a colocynth (bitter-apple), the taste of which is bitter and it has no smell.'" (*Sahîh*)

(المعجم (٣٢) - مَثَلُ الَّذِي يَقْرَأُ الْقُرْآنَ
مِنْ مُؤْمِنٍ وَمُنَافِقٍ (التحفة (٣٢)

٥٤١ - أَخْبَرَنَا عَمْرُو بْنُ عَلَيْ قَالَ:
حَدَّثَنَا يَزِيدُ بْنُ زُرَيْعٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا سَعِيدُ عَنْ
فَتَّادَةَ، عَنْ أَسْنِي بْنِ مَالِكٍ أَنَّ أَبَا مُوسَى
الْأَسْعَرِيَ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «مَثَلُ
الْمُؤْمِنِ الَّذِي يَقْرَأُ الْقُرْآنَ مَثَلُ الْأَثْرَجَةِ
طَعْمُهَا طَيْبٌ وَرِيحُهَا طَيْبٌ، وَمَثَلُ الْمُؤْمِنِ
الَّذِي لَا يَقْرَأُ الْقُرْآنَ كَمَثَلِ الْمَتَرَّةِ طَعْمُهَا
طَيْبٌ وَلَا رِيحٌ لَهَا، وَمَثَلُ الْمُنَافِقِ الَّذِي
يَقْرَأُ الْقُرْآنَ كَمَثَلِ الرِّيحَانَةِ رِيحُهَا طَيْبٌ
وَطَعْمُهَا مُرّ، وَمَثَلُ الْمُنَافِقِ الَّذِي لَا يَقْرَأُ
الْقُرْآنَ كَمَثَلِ الْحَنْظَلَةِ طَعْمُهَا مُرّ وَلَا رِيحٌ
لَهَا».

تخریج: أخرجه البخاري، فضائل القرآن، باب فضل القرآن على سائر الكلام، ح: ٥٢٠،
ومسلم، صلوة المسافرين، باب فضيلة حافظ القرآن، ح: ٧٩٧ من حديث قاتدة به * سعيد هو ابن
أبي عروبة.

Comments:

The recitation of the Noble Qur'an and the performance of ritual prayer have been compared to fragrance, because both are apparent. It appears that the objective behind narrating this report here is to underscore the reality that faith increases and decreases, because dates and citrus fruits do not possess the same sweetness. They differ in their taste and flavor. Likewise, the believers too are not identical in faith.

Chapter 33. The Sign Of The Believer

(المعجم (٣٣) - علامة المؤمن

(التحفة (٣٣)

٥٠٤٢ - أَخْبَرَنَا سُوَيْدُ بْنُ نَصْرٍ قَالَ:
أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ عَنْ شَعْبَةَ، عَنْ قَاتَدَةَ، عَنْ
أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ قَالَ: «لَا يُؤْمِنُ
أَحَدُكُمْ حَتَّى يُحِبَّ لِأَخِيهِ مَا يُحِبُّ لِنَفْسِهِ».
آخر كتاب الإيمان.

قَالَ الْفَاضِي - يَعْنِي ابْنَ الْكَسَارِ -
سَمِعْتُ عَبْدَ الصَّمَدِ الْبُخَارِيَّ يَقُولُ: حَفْصُ
ابْنُ عُمَرَ الَّذِي يَرْوِي عَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ
مَهْدِيٍّ لَا أَغْرِفُهُ، إِلَّا أَنْ يَكُونَ سَقَطَ الْرَّاوِي
مِنْ حَفْصِ بْنِ عَمْرِو الرَّبَّالِيِّ، الْمَشْهُورُ
بِالرَّوَايَةِ عَنِ الْبَصْرِيِّينَ وَهُوَ ثَقِيقٌ، ذَكَرَهُ فِي
هَذَا الْحَبْرِ فِي حَدِيثِ مَنْصُورِ بْنِ سَعْدٍ فِي
بَابِ صِفَةِ الْمُسْلِمِ، سَمِعْتُهُ يَقُولُ: لَا أَغْلَمُ
رَوَى حَدِيثَ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ الْمَرْتُوعَ: «أَمِرْتُ
أَنْ أَقَاتِلَ النَّاسَ بِزِيادَةِ قُولِهِ، وَاسْتَقْبَلُوا
فِيلَتَنَا، وَأَكَلُوا ذَيَّتَنَا، وَصَلَوَا صَلَاتَنَا». عَنْ

^[١] He is Al-Qâdî Abû Naṣr Ahmad Al-Husain Ibn Al-Kassâr, who narrates this book from Ibn As-Sunnâ.

^[٢] His narration is, No. 5000.

the same *Qiblah* as us, they eat our slaughtered animals, and pray as we pray' – reporting it from Humaid Aṭ-Ṭawīl, except for 'Abdullāh bin Al-Mubārak and Yāhiya bin Ayyūb Al-Miṣrī.' And it is in this section, in the Chapter: For What Are The People To Be Fought."^[1]

حُمَيْدُ الطَّوِيلِ إِلَّا عَبْدَاللهُ بْنُ الْمُبَارَكَ وَيَحْيَى
ابْنَ أَئْوَبَ الْمِصْرِيَّ، وَهُوَ فِي هَذَا الْجُزْءِ فِي
بَابٍ عَلَى مَا يُقَاتِلُ النَّاسَ .
تَعْرِيف: [صَحِيحٌ] تَقْدِيم، ح: ٥٠١٩.

^[1] That is, No. 5006.

48. The Book Of Adornment, From As-Sunan^[1]

Chapter 1. The *Fitrah*

5043. It was narrated from ‘Aishah that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said: “Ten things are part of the *Fitrah*: Trimming the mustache, trimming the nails, washing the joints, letting the beard grow, using the *Siwâk*, rinsing the nose, plucking the armpit hairs, shaving the pubes, and washing with water (after relieving oneself).” Mu‘âb bin Shaibah said: “I have forgotten the tenth, unless it was rinsing the mouth.” (*Sahîh*)

(المعجم ٤٨) - **كتاب الزينة من السنن** (التحفة ٣١)

(المعجم ١) - **الفطرة** (التحفة ١)

٥٠٤٣ - أَخْبَرَنَا إِسْحَاقُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا وَكِيعُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا زَكَرِيَّا بْنُ أَبِي زَائِدَةَ عَنْ مُضَعِّبٍ بْنِ شَيْمَةَ، عَنْ طَلْقَيْ بْنِ حَبِيبٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ الرَّزِيرِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ عَنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «عَشْرَةٌ مِّنَ الْفِطْرَةِ: قُصُّ السَّارِبِ، وَقُصُّ الْأَظْفَارِ، وَغَسْلُ الْبَرَاجِمِ، وَإِعْفَاءُ الْلَّحْيَةِ، وَالسَّوَادُ، وَالْأَسْتِشَاقُ، وَتَنْفُذُ الْأَبْطِ، وَحَلْقُ الْعَانَةِ، وَأَنْقَاصُ الْمَاءِ» قَالَ مُضَعِّبٌ بْنُ شَيْمَةَ: وَسَيِّدُ الْعَاشرَةِ إِلَّا أَنْ تَكُونَ الْمُضْمَضَةُ.

تخریج: أخرجه مسلم، الطهارة، باب خصال الفطرة، ح: ٢٦١ / ٥٦ من حديث وكيع به، وهو في الكبرى، ح: ٩٢٨٦، ٩٢٢٦.

Comments:

1. Elaborate details concerning the majority of these elements have been fully described in *Kitâbut Tahârah* or the Book of Purification. (See Nos 15 to 30)
2. Barâjim is the plural of the term *Barjam*. The term *Burjumah* signifies all such joints upon which dirt collects. The expression *Burjumah* literally means a knuckle or finger joint, the outer, or the inner joint or place of division of the fingers, or the backs of the finger bones. The same refers to toes. If proper attention is not paid, water does not reach these bodily parts.

5044. Al-Mu‘tamir narrated that his father said: “I heard Talq mentioning ten things that have to do with the *Fitrah*: Using the

٥٠٤٤ - أَخْبَرَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الْأَعْلَى قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا الْمُعْتَمِرُ عَنْ أَبِيهِ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ

[1] Meaning “taken from the *Sunan*” that is: *Sunan Al-Kubra* by the author. Some manuscripts have: “The Book of Adornment.” - “Some *Sunan* of the *Fitrah*.” - like that, and Allâh knows best.

Siwâk, trimming the mustache, clipping the nails, washing the joints, shaving the pubes, rinsing the nose, and I am not sure about rinsing the mouth.” (*Sahîh*)

طَلْقًا يَذْكُرُ عَشْرَةً مِنَ الْفِطْرَةِ: السُّوَاكُ، وَقَصْ الشَّارِبِ، وَتَهْلِيمُ الْأَطْفَارِ، وَغَسْلُ الْبَرَاجِمِ، وَحَلْقُ الْعَانَةِ، وَالْأَسْتِشَاقِ، وَإِنَّا شَكَنْتُ فِي الْمَضْمَضَةِ.

تخریج: [صحيح] انظر الحديث السابق، وهو في الكبرى، ح: ٩٢٢٧.

5045. It was narrated that Talq bin Ḥabîb said: “Ten things are from the *Sunnah*: Using the *Siwâk*, trimming the mustache, rinsing the mouth, rinsing the nose, letting the beard grow, trimming the nails, plucking the armpit hairs, circumcision, shaving the pubes and washing one’s backside.” (*Sahîh*)

Abû ‘Abdur-Râhmân (An-Nasâ’î) said: The *Hadîth* of Sulaimân At-Taimî^[1] and Ja’far bin Iyâs^[2] is likely more correct than the *Hadîth* of Muṣ‘ab bin Shaibah.^[3] And Muṣ‘ab is *Munkar* in *Hadîth*.

٥٠٤٥ - أَخْبَرَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَوَانَةَ عَنْ أَبِي يَثْرَى، عَنْ طَلْقَى بْنِ حَبِيبٍ قَالَ: عَشْرَةً مِنَ السُّنَّةِ: السُّوَاكُ، وَقَصْ الشَّارِبِ، وَالْمَضْمَضَةُ، وَالْأَسْتِشَاقُ، وَتَوْفِيرُ الْلَّحْيَةِ، وَقَصْ الْأَطْفَارِ، وَتَنْفُذُ الْإِبْطِ، وَالْأَخْتَانُ، وَحَلْقُ الْعَانَةِ، وَغَسْلُ الدُّبُرِ.

قَالَ أَبُو عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ: وَحَدِيثُ سَلَيْمَانَ التَّسِيْمِيِّ وَجَعْفَرُ بْنُ إِيَّاسٍ أَشْبَهُ بِالصَّوَابِ مِنْ حَدِيثِ مُضَعِّبٍ بْنِ شَيْبَةَ، وَمُضَعِّبٍ مُنْكَرٍ الْحَدِيثِ.

تخریج: [صحيح] انظر الحدیثین السابقین، وهو في الكبرى، ح: ٩٢٢٨.

Comments:

- ‘Washing one’s backside.’ The use of stones or the like serves the purpose, but perfect cleansing is not achieved. Complete cleansing is not possible without water. Absolute purification procedure (*Istînjâ*) is obligatory, while cleansing with water is Sunnah. *Intiqâsul ma’* (cleansing with water) signifies *Istînjâ* with water.
- Man is beautified with these deeds. Cleanliness reaches its zenith. Man looks civil. That is why these things were recorded under the *Kitâbuz-Zînah* (Book pertaining to adornment or beautification).

^[1] He is the father of Al-Mu’tamir, in No. 5044.

^[2] He is Abû Bishr in the chain of No. 5045.

^[3] That is No. 5043.

5046. It was narrated that Abû Hurairah said: “The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said: ‘Five things are of the *Fitrâh*: Circumcision, shaving the pubes, plucking the armpit hair, clipping the nails and trimming the mustache.’” (*Sahîh*)

٥٠٤٦ - أَخْبَرَنَا حُمَيْدُ بْنُ مَسْعَدَةَ عَنْ يُشْرِقَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنُ إِسْحَاقَ عَنْ سَعِيدِ الْمَقْبِرِيِّ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «خَمْسٌ مِنَ الْفُطْرَةِ: الْجِنَانُ، وَحَلْقُ الْعَائِةِ، وَتَنْفُ الصَّبْعِ، وَتَقْلِيمُ الظَّفَرِ، وَتَقْصِيرُ الشَّارِبِ». وَقَدْ فَعَلَ مَالِكُ .

تخریج: [إسناده صحيح] أخرجه البخاري في الأدب المفرد، ح: ١٢٩٣ من حديث عبد الرحمن بن إسحاق المدني به، وهو في الكبرى، ح: ٩٢٨٩ * سعيد هو ابن أبي سعيد المقبرى، وللحديث طرق أخرى.

5047. It was narrated that Abû Hurairah said: “Five things are of the *Fitrâh*: Clipping the nails, trimming the mustache, plucking the armpit hairs, shaving the pubes, and circumcision.” (*Sahîh Mawqûf*)

٥٠٤٧ - أَخْبَرَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ عَنْ مَالِكٍ، عَنْ الْمَقْبِرِيِّ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ: خَمْسٌ مِنَ الْفُطْرَةِ: تَقْلِيمُ الْأَظْنَارِ، وَقَصُ الشَّارِبِ، وَتَنْفُ الْأَبْطِ، وَحَلْقُ الْعَائِةِ، وَالْجِنَانُ .

تخریج: [صحيح موقوف] وهو في الكبرى، ح: ٩٢٨٩ * وهو في الموطأ (يعنى): ٩٢١/٢ عن سعيد بن أبي سعيد المقبرى عن أبي هريرة، موقوف مثله، ورفعه بشر بن عمرو (التمهيد: ٥٦/٢١)، وهو ثقة، فالحديث صحيح موقوفاً ومروغاً .

Chapter 2. Trimming The Mustache

(المعجم ٢) - إِحْفَاءُ الشَّارِبِ (الصفحة ٢)

٥٠٤٨ - أَخْبَرَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ بَشَّارٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفِيَّانُ عَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ عَلْقَمَةَ، عَنْ أَبْنِ عُمَرَ عَنْ السَّيِّدِ ﷺ قَالَ: «أَحْفُوا الشَّوَّارِبَ وَأَعْفُوا الْلَّحِيِّ» .

تخریج: [صحيح] أخرجه أحمد: ٥٢/٢ عن عبد الرحمن بن مهدي به، وهو في الكبرى، ح: ٩٢٩١ * سفيان هو الثوري.

[١] Some scholars consider *Ihfâ'* to mean shave, while considering all of the narrations, and those most popularly reported, then the implication is cut, clip, trim short, etc.

Comments:

(For the explanation of this narration, please see No. 15)

5049. Ibn ‘Umar said: “The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said: ‘Let the beard grow and trim the mustache.’” (*Sahîh*)

٥٤٩ - أَخْبَرَنَا عَمْرُو بْنُ عَلَيْهِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنُ أَبِي عَلْقَمَةَ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ ابْنَ عُمَرَ يَقُولُ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: أَغْفُوا اللَّحْىَ وَأَحْمُوا الشَّوَارِبَ».

تخریج: [إسناده صحيح] أخرجه أحمد عن عبد الرحمن بن مهدي به، انظر الحديث السابق، وهو في الكبير، ح: ٩٢٩٢.

5050. It was narrated that Zaid bin Al-Arqam said: “I heard the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ say: ‘Whoever does not take from his mustache, he is not one of us.’” (*Sahîh*)

٥٥٠ - أَخْبَرَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الْأَغْلَى قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا الْمُعَتمِرُ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ يُوسُفَ ابْنَ صُهَيْبٍ يُحَدِّثُ عَنْ حَبِيبِ بْنِ يَسَارٍ، عَنْ زَيْدِ بْنِ أَرْقَمَ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «مَنْ لَمْ يَأْخُذْ شَارِبَةً فَلَيَسْ مِنَّا».

تخریج: [صحيح] تقدم، ح: ١٣، وهو في الكبير، ح: ٩٢٩٣.

Comments:

- ‘The one who does not take from his mustache’ means when there is a need to trim it; when it begins to fall into the mouth, etc. Otherwise, it is not necessary to trim it everyday, nor is it enough to cut it once or twice during the whole lifetime.
- ‘Is not of us’ means he does not adhere to our practice, or does not appear to be a Muslim when looked at. This is reproach, and while reproaching, severe words are often utilized.

Chapter 3. Concession For Shaving The Head

(المعجم ٣) - الرُّخصَةُ فِي حَلْقِ الرَّأْسِ
(التحفة ٣)

5051. It was narrated from Ibn ‘Umar that the Prophet ﷺ saw a boy, part of whose head had been shaven and part had been left. He forbade that and said: “Shave all of it, or leave all of it.” (*Sahîh*)

٥٥١ - أَخْبَرَنَا إِشْحَاثُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّزَاقِ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَعْمَرُ عَنْ أَئْوَبَ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ رَأَى صَيْبَاً حُبِيقَ بَعْضُ رَأْسِهِ وَتُرَكَ بَعْضُهُ، فَنَهَى عَنْ ذَلِكَ وَقَالَ: «اَحْلِقُوهُ كُلَّهُ أَوْ اِثْرُوهُ كُلَّهُ».

تخریج: أخرجه مسلم، اللباس، باب كراهة القزع، ح: ٢١٢٠ من حديث عبدالرازق به، وهو في الكبّر، ح: ٩٢٩٦.

Comments:

The unbelievers used to leave a lock or two in the name of some idol, etc. while shaving the head, as nowadays some ignorant people grow a tassel of hair on their heads in the name of their spiritual mentor, while shaving the rest, although such glorification of someone other than Allâh, Most High, is unlawful. Therefore, Allâh's Messenger ﷺ forbade it. This, however, does not mean that one ought to shave the hair from parts of the head equal in length. Rather the prohibition is in shaving part and leaving part from around the ears so that they do not hang into the ears. And if from the upper part of the head they are cut less, then there is no harm in it, provided they present a look of evenness or symmetry.

Chapter 4. Prohibition Of A Woman Shaving Her Head

(المعجم ٤) - النهي عن حلق المرأة

رأسها (التحفة ٤)

5052. It was narrated from 'Alî: "The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ forbade women to shave their heads." (*Hasan*)

٥٠٥٢ - أخبرنا محمد بن موسى الحرسبي قال: حدثنا أبو داود قال: حدثنا همام عن قتادة، عن خلاس، عن علي: نهى رسول الله ﷺ أن تحلق المرأة رأسها.

تخریج: [حسن] أخرجه الترمذی، الحج، باب ماجاء في كراهة الحلق للنساء، ح: ٩١٤ عن محمد بن موسى البصري به، وقال: "فيه اضطراب"، وهو في الكبّر، ح: ٩٢٩٧، وللحديث شواهد عند أبي داود، ح: ١٩٨٥ وغيره، وحديث أبي داود حسنة الحافظ في التلخيص الحبیر: ٢/٢٦١

Chapter 5. Prohibition Of *Al-Qaza'* (Shaving Part Of The Head And Leaving Part)

(المعجم ٥) - النهي عن القزع (التحفة ٥)

5053. It was narrated from 'Abdullâh bin 'Umar that the Prophet ﷺ said: "Allâh, the Mighty and Sublime, has forbidden me from *Al-Qaza'* (to shave part of the head and leave part)." (*Sahîh*)

٥٠٥٣ - أخبرني عمراً بن يزيد قال: حدثنا عبد الرحمن بن محمد بن أبي الرجال عن عمر بن تافع، عن أبيه، عن عبد الله ابن عمر عن النبي ﷺ قال: «نهاني الله عز وجل عن القزع».

تخریج: أخرجه البخاري، اللباس، باب القزع، ح: ٥٩٢٠، ومسلم، اللباس، باب كراهة القزع، ح: ٢١٢٠ من حديث عمر بن نافع به بغير هذا الملفظ، وهو في الكبّر، ح: ٩٢٩٨.

Comments:

Al-Qaza' signifies to shave the hair from parts of the head, while leaving the rest unshaven. For the reason of forbiddance, please turn to *Hadith* 5051.

5054. It was narrated that Ibn 'Umar said: "The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ forbade *Al-Qaza'* (to shave part of the head and leave part)." (*Sahîh*)

Abû 'Abdur-Rahmân (An-Nasâ'i) said: The *Hadîth* of Yahyâ bin Sa'eed^[1] and Muhammâd bin Bîshîr^[2] is more likely what is correct.

تخریج: [صحيح] وهو في الكبیر، ح: ٩٣٠٣، وانظر، ح: ٥٢٣٠ وغيره.

Chapter 6. Cutting The (Hair)^[3]

5055. It was narrated that Wâ'il bin Hujr said: "I came to the Prophet ﷺ and I had hair. He said: 'This is bad,' and I thought he meant me, so I cut my hair then I came to him. He said to me: 'I didn't mean you, but this is better.'" (*Sahîh*)

٥٠٥٤ - أَخْبَرَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ سُلَيْمَانَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو دَاوُدُ عَنْ سُفِيَّانَ، عَنْ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُمَرَ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ قَالَ: نَهَى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ عَنِ الْقُرْعَ. قَالَ أَبُو عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ: حَدَّيْتُ يَحْيَى بْنَ سَعِيدٍ وَمُحَمَّدَ بْنَ بَشِّرٍ أَوْلَى بِالصَّوَابِ.

(المعجم ٦) - الأَحَدُ مِنَ الشَّارِبِ (التحفة ٦)

٥٠٥٥ - أَخْبَرَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَيْلَانَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفِيَّانَ أَخُوهُ قَيْصَرَةً وَمَعاوِيَةً بْنَ هِشَامَ قَالَا: حَدَّثَنَا سُفِيَّانُ: حَدَّثَنَا عَاصِمُ بْنُ كُلَيْبٍ عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ وَائِلِ بْنِ حُجْرَةِ قَالَ: أَتَيْتُ الْبَيِّنَ ﷺ وَلَيَ شَعْرًا، فَقَالَ: «ذَبَابٌ» فَظَنَّتُ أَنَّهُ يَعْنِينِي، فَأَحَدَدْتُ مِنْ شَعْرِي ثُمَّ أَتَيْتُهُ، فَقَالَ لِي: «لَمْ أَغْنِكَ، وَهَذَا أَحْسَنُ». التوري.

تخریج: [إسناد صحيح] أخرجه أبو داود، الترجل، باب: في تطويل الجمعة، ح: ٤١٩٠ من حديث سفيان بن عقبة السوائي به، وهو في الكبیر، ح: ٩٣٠٧ * تلميذ عاصم بن كلبي هو

5056. It was narrated that Anas said: "The hair of the Prophet ﷺ was wavy, neither curly nor straight, and (hung down) between his ears and his shoulders." (*Sahîh*)

٥٠٥٦ - أَخْبَرَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْمُشَّى قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا وَهْبُ بْنُ جَرِيرٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبِي قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ فَتَادَةً يُحَدِّثُ عَنْ أَنَسٍ قَالَ: كَانَ

^[1] That is No. 5233 which appears later.

^[2] That is No. 5232 which appears later.

^[3] The text says: "Mustache" while the narrations mention only hair.

شَعْرُ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ شَعْرًا رَجُلًا، لَيْسَ بِالْجَعْدِ
وَلَا بِالسَّبْطِ يَنْ أُذْنَهُ وَعَانِقَهُ.

تخریج: أخرجه البخاري، الباب، باب الجعد، ح: ٥٩٠٦، ٥٩٠٥ من حديث وهب بن جریر، ومسلم، الفضائل، باب صفة شعر النبي ﷺ، ح: ٢٣٣٨ من حديث جریر بن حازم به، وهو في الكبير، ح: ٩٣٠٨.

Comments:

- ‘Curly’: It is possible his hair had a natural curl from birth. It is also possible that his hair had formed curls due to their having been long. Long hair generally have the tendency to form curls.
- ‘Between his ears and his shoulders’: It appears that he used to have his hairs clipped off below his ears, and when it would reach his **ك** shoulders. Other versions mention it touching his shoulders. See *Al-Bukhārī* No. 5903. and No. 5063 which follows. Some versions appear to use “*bain*” to refer to the shoulders, in which case it means his **ك** shoulders were broad. Both are correct.
- These narrations prove the allowance to clip one’s hair.

5057. It was narrated that Ḥumaid bin ‘Abdur-Rahmān Al-Ḥimyārī said: “I met a man who accompanied the Prophet ﷺ as Abū Hurairah accompanied him for four years, who said: ‘The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ forbade us from combing our hair every day.’”^[1] (*Sahih*)

٥٥٧ - أَخْبَرَنَا قُتْبَيْهُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبْيَ
عَوَانَةَ عَنْ دَاؤَةِ الْأَوْدِيِّ، عَنْ حَمِيدِ بْنِ عَبْدِ
الرَّحْمَنِ الْجِمِيرِيِّ قَالَ: لَقِيَتْ رَجُلًا صَحِيبَ
النَّبِيِّ ﷺ كَمَا صَحِيبَ أَبْو هُرَيْرَةَ أَرْبَعَ سِنِينَ
قَالَ: نَهَانَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ أَنْ يَمْسِطَ أَحْدَانَا
كُلَّ يَوْمٍ .

تخریج: [إسناده صحيح] تقدم، ح: ٢٣٩، وهو في الكبير، ح: ٩٣٠٩.

Comments:

- ‘Like Abū Hurairah’: This comparison could be concerning the period of time too; that he also stayed with the Prophet ﷺ for four years. Abū Hurairah **ك** arrived in the year 7H . and the Prophet ﷺ passed away in the third month of the year 11H. Or the comparison could also be in its nature or particulars that, as Abū Hurairah **ك** stayed all the time with the Prophet ﷺ; in the same manner this dignified person also used to remain in the company of the Prophet ﷺ.
- ‘Combing the hair daily’: Because one’s combing the hair daily provides the evidence that they are given to preening themselves excessively, and this trait is generally found in women. Either such a person preens and spruces himself

[1] Meaning, so as not to be preoccupied with personal appearance, and Muslims today have lost most of this chapter in their pursuit of constantly following the non-Muslims. And to Allāh is our complaint.

and keeps himself attractive like women, which puts other men to the test and cause them to go astray, or if he does so in order to attract women toward him, then he would cause mischief among women. Men should not have excessive inclination toward preening and beautification, otherwise they would give rise to evils.

3. The unmistakable outcome of one's not combing the hair daily would be that they would be prompted to have regular haircuts, so that the need for combing the hair daily does not remain. Herein lies the correlation of this chapter with the theme.

Chapter 7. Combing The Hair Every Other Day

5058. It was narrated that 'Abdullâh bin Mughaffal said: "The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ forbade combing one's hair, except every other day." (*Da'if*)

(المعجم ٧) - التَّرْجُلُ غَيْبًا (التحفة ٧)

٥٠٥٨ - أَخْبَرَنَا عَلَيْهِ بْنُ حُبْرَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عِيسَى بْنُ يُونُسَ عَنْ هِشَامِ بْنِ حَسَانَ، عَنِ الْحَسَنِ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ مُعَفَّلٍ قَالَ: نَهَى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ عَنِ التَّرْجُلِ إِلَّا غَيْبًا.

تخریج: [إسناده ضعیف] أخرجه الترمذی، الباب، باب ما جاء في النهي عن الترجل إلا غيًبا، ح: ١٧٥٦ من حديث عيسى بن يونس به، وقال: "حسن صحيح"، وهو في الكبرى، ح: ٩٣١٥، وصححه ابن حبان، ح: ١٤٨٠، وبعضه شاهد، انظر، ح: ٥٠٦٠ هشام بن حسان عنـه، والحديث الآتي: ٥٠٦١ يعني عنه.

5059. It was narrated from Al-Hasan that the Prophet ﷺ forbade combing one's hair except every other day. (*Da'if*)

٥٠٥٩ - أَخْبَرَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ بَشَّارٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو ذَاوِدَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا حَمَادُ بْنُ سَلَمَةَ عَنْ قَتَادَةَ، عَنِ الْحَسَنِ: أَنَّ السَّيِّدَ ﷺ نَهَى عَنِ التَّرْجُلِ إِلَّا غَيْبًا.

تخریج: [ضعیف] انظر الحديث السابق، وهو في الكبرى، ح: ٩٣١٦.

5060. It was narrated that Al-Hasan and Muhammad said: "Combing one's hair (should be done) every other day." (*Da'if*)

٥٠٦٠ - أَخْبَرَنَا قُبَيْلَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا يَشْرُعُ عَنْ يُونُسَ عَنِ الْحَسَنِ وَمُحَمَّدٍ قَالَا: التَّرْجُلُ غَيْبًا.

تخریج: [ضعیف] انظر الحديثين السابقين، وهو في الكبرى، ح: ٩٣١٧ * يونس هو ابن عبيد، ويشرع هو ابن المفضل.

Comments:

In this command, there is an admonition for those people who always keep a comb in their pockets. For elaborate discussion, please turn to *Hadîth* 5057.

5061. It was narrated that ‘Abdullâh bin Shaqîq said: “One of the Companions of the Prophet ﷺ was a governor in Egypt, and one of his companions came to him and found him with unkempt, wild hair. He said: ‘How come I see you with wild hair when you are a governor?’ He said: ‘The Prophet of Allâh ﷺ forbade us from *Al-Ifâh*,^[1] and we said: ‘What is *Al-Ifâh*?’ He said: ‘To comb your hair every day.’” (*Sahîh*)

٥٠٦١ - أَخْبَرَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ بْنُ مَشْعُودٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا خَالِدُ بْنُ الْحَارِثِ عَنْ كَهْمَسٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ شَقِيقٍ قَالَ: كَانَ رَجُلٌ مِّنْ أَصْحَابِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ عَامِلاً بِمُضْرِبِ فَأَتَاهُ رَجُلٌ مِّنْ أَصْحَابِهِ فَإِذَا هُوَ شَعْثُ الرَّأْسِ مُشْعَانٌ، قَالَ مَا لَيْ أَرَكَ مُشْعَانًا وَأَنْتَ أَمِيرٌ قَالَ: كَانَ نَبِيُّ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَنْهَا نَعْنَى إِلَرْفَاءَ قُلْنَا: وَمَا الإِلَرْفَاءُ؟ قَالَ: التَّرْجُلُ كُلُّ يَوْمٍ .

تخریج: [إسناده صحيح] وهو في الكبیر، ح: ٩٣١٨ .

Comments:

Indulgence in ease and plenty or *Al-Ifâh* has a wider meaning. Combing and anointing oneself daily is part of its meaning.

Chapter 8. Starting On The Right When Combing One's Hair

5062. It was narrated that ‘Âishah said: “The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ used to like to start in the right. He would accept with his right hand and give with his right hand, and he liked to start on the right in all his affairs.” (*Sahîh*)

(المعجم ٨) - التَّسَامُنُ فِي التَّرْجُلِ (التحفة ٨)

٥٠٦٢ - أَخْبَرَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ مَغْفِرٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَاصِمٍ عَنْ مُحَمَّدٍ بْنِ يَثْرَةَ، عَنْ أَشْعَثِ بْنِ أَبِي الشَّعْنَاءِ، عَنْ الْأَسْوَدِ بْنِ يَزِيدَ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ قَالَتْ: كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ يُحِبُّ التَّسَامُنَ، يَأْخُذُ بِيَمِينِهِ وَيُعْطِي بِيَمِينِهِ، وَيُحِبُّ التَّيَامِنَ فِي جَمِيعِ أُمُورِهِ .

تخریج: [صحيح] وهو في الكبیر، ح: ٩٣٢١ ، وقال المزي: "هو وهم والمحفوظ حدیث أشعث بن أبي الشعنة عن أبيه عن مسروق عن عائشة" ، وانظر، ح: ١١٢ ، ٥٢٤٢ .

[1] The general meaning of which is "luxuriousness."

Chapter 9. Letting The Hair Grow

5063. It was narrated that Al-Barâ' said: "I have never seen anyone who looked more handsome in a red *Hullah*^[1] than the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ, with his long hair that came down to his shoulders. (*Sahîh*)

تخریج: أخرجه البخاري، اللباس، باب الجعد، ح: ٥٩٠١ من حدیث إسرائیل به، وهو في الكبیری، ح: ٩٣٢٦.

5064. It was narrated that Anas said: "The hair of the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ came halfway down his ears." (*Sahîh*)

تخریج: [إسناده صحيح] أخرجه أبو داود، الترجل، باب ماجاء في الشعر، ح: ٤١٨٥ من حدیث عبدالرزاق به، وهو في الكبیری، ح: ٩٣٢٣.

Comments:

Meaning: Sometimes it was this length, sometime that.

5065. Al-Barâ' said: "I have never seen any man more handsome in a red *Hullah* than the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ." He said: "And I saw his long hair, coming almost to his shoulders." (*Sahîh*)

تخریج: أخرجه البخاري، ح: ٥٩٠١ من حدیث أبي إسحاق السعیدی به كما تقدم، ح: ٥٠٦٣، وهو في الكبیری: ٩٣٢٧.

(المعجم ٩) - اتحاذ الشَّعْرِ (التحفة ٩)

٥٠٦٣ - أَخْبَرَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَمَّارٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا الْمُعَاوَى عَنْ إِسْرَائِيلَ، عَنْ أَبِي إِسْحَاقَ، عَنِ الْبَرَاءِ قَالَ: مَا رَأَيْتُ أَحَدًا أَحْسَنَ فِي حُلَّةٍ حَمْرَاءٍ مِنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ وَجْهَهُ تَضَرَّبُ مِنْكَبِيَّهُ.

٥٠٦٤ - أَخْبَرَنَا إِسْحَاقُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّزَاقِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا مَعْمَرٌ عَنْ ثَابِتٍ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ قَالَ: كَانَ شَعْرُ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ يَنْكِبُ إِلَى أَنْصَافِ أَذْنَيْهِ.

تخریج: [إسناده صحيح] أخرجه أبو داود، الترجل، باب ماجاء في الشعر، ح: ٤١٨٥ من حدیث عبدالرزاق به، وهو في الكبیری، ح: ٩٣٢٣.

٥٠٦٥ - أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ الْحَمِيدِ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا مَخْلَدٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا يُونُسُ بْنُ أَبِي إِسْحَاقَ عَنْ أَبِيهِ: حَدَّثَنِي الْبَرَاءُ قَالَ: مَا رَأَيْتُ رَجُلًا أَحْسَنَ فِي حُلَّةٍ حَمْرَاءٍ مِنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ وَجْهًا، قَالَ: وَرَأَيْتُ لَهُ لِيَةً تَضَرِّبُ قَرِيبًا مِنْ مِنْكَبِيَّهُ.

^[1] Normally referring to two pieces made from the same material which are worn together, and it preceded.

Comments:

In Arabic, three expressions are used for long hair of the head: *Wafrah*, meaning hair that reach the lobe of the ear; *Limmah* which descend below the lobe of the ear but do not touch the shoulders; and *Jummah*, which reach the shoulders.

Chapter 10. Braids

(المعجم ١٠) - الذوابة (التحفة ١٠)

5066. ‘Abdullâh bin Mas’ûd said: “According to whose recitation do you want me to recite? Because I recited seventy-odd *Sûrâhs* to the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ when Zaid had two braids, and was playing with the other boys.” (*Sahîh*)

٥٠٦٦ - أَخْبَرَنَا الْحَسْنُ بْنُ إِشْمَاعِيلَ أَبْنَ سُلَيْمَانَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُهُ بْنُ سُلَيْمَانَ عَنِ الْأَعْمَشِ، عَنْ أَبِي إِسْحَاقَ، عَنْ هُبَيرَةَ أَبْنَ يَرِيمَ قَالَ: قَالَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مَسْعُودٍ: عَلَى قِرَاءَةِ مَنْ تَأْمُرُونِي أَقْرَأْ؟ لَقَدْ قَرَأْتُ عَلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ بِضُعْمَ وَسَبْعِينَ سُورَةً، وَإِنَّ زَيْدًا لَصَاحِبَ دُؤَابَتِينَ يَلْعَبُ مَعَ الصَّيْبَانِ.

تخریج: [صحیح] وهو في الكبير، ح: ٩٣٢٩ .

5067. It was narrated that Abû Wâ'il said: “Ibn Mas’ûd addressed us and said: ‘How do you want me to recite? According to the recitation of Zaid bin Thâbit, when I learned seventy-odd *Sûrâhs* from the mouth of the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ while Zaid was with the other boys with two braids?’” (*Sahîh*)

٥٠٦٧ - أَخْبَرَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ يَعْقُوبَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا سَعِيدُ بْنُ سُلَيْمَانَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو شَهَابٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا الْأَعْمَشُ عَنْ أَبِي وَائِلٍ قَالَ: حَطَّبَنَا أَبْنُ مَسْعُودٍ فَقَالَ: كَيْفَ تَأْمُرُونِي أَقْرَأْ عَلَى قِرَاءَةِ زَيْدٍ بْنِ ثَابِتٍ بَعْدَ مَا قَرَأْتُ مِنْ فِي رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ بِضُعْمَ وَسَبْعِينَ سُورَةً، وَإِنَّ زَيْدًا مَعَ الْعَلَمَانِ لَهُ دُؤَابَاتِانِ.

تخریج: أخرجه البخاري، فضائل القرآن، باب القراء من أصحاب رسول الله ﷺ، ح: ٥٠٠٠، ومسلم، فضائل الصحابة، باب: من فضائل عبد الله بن مسعود وأمه رضي الله تعالى عنهما، ح: ٢٤٦٢ من حديث الأعمش به، وصرح بالسماع عند البخاري * أبو شهاب هو الحناط.

Comments:

In order to hold the hair of the children in place, they used to be braided, so that the hair do not get defiled while playing and sporting around. When the child would become sensible, there remained no need for braiding the hair. The gist of the matter is that he was just a child. From this *Hadîth*, the

permissibility of plaiting the hair becomes known.

5068. Ziyâd bin Al-Hušain narrated that his father said: "When he came to the Prophet ﷺ in Al-Madînah, the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said to him: 'Come closer to me.' So he came closer to him, and he put his hand on his braid and wiped his head and prayed for him." (*Hasan*)

٥٠٦٨ - أَخْبَرَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ الْمُسْتَورِ الْعَرْوَقِيُّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا الصَّلَتُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَسَانُ بْنُ الْأَغْرَى بْنُ حُصَيْنِ الْهَشَلِيِّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي عَمِّي زَيَادُ بْنُ الْحُصَيْنِ عَنْ أَيْمَهُ قَالَ: لَمَّا فَلِمَ عَلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ بِالْمَدِينَةِ قَالَ لَهُ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «إِذْنُ مِنِّي» فَدَنَّ مِنْهُ، فَوَضَعَ يَدَهُ عَلَى ذُوَابِيَّهُ، ثُمَّ أَجْرَى يَدَهُ وَسَمَّتْ عَلَيْهِ وَدَعَاهُ لَهُ.

تخریج: [حسن] أخرجه الطبراني في الكبير: ٤/٣٠، ح: ٣٥٥٨، ٣٥٥٩ من حديث غسان به، وهو في الكبرى، ح: ٩٣٣١، وللحديث شواهد معنوية.

Comments:

The term '*Dhuwâba*' is used to denote plaits of hair, meaning hair which are braided or plaited. It is also used to signify hanging hair, which are called locks, too. Actually, the hair which falls on the face were called locks or tresses. And Allâh knows best.

Chapter 11. Letting The Hair Grow Long

5069. It was narrated that Wâ'il bin Hûjr said: "I came to the Prophet ﷺ and I had long hair. He said: 'It is not good,' and I thought he meant me, so I went and cut my hair. He said: 'I did not mean you, but this is better.'" (*Sahîh*)

(المعجم ١١) - تطويل الجمة (التحفة ١١)

٥٠٦٩ - أَخْبَرَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ حَرْبٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا قَاسِمٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ عَنْ عَاصِمٍ ابْنِ كُلَيْبٍ، عَنْ أَيْمَهُ، عَنْ وَائِلٍ بْنِ حُجْرٍ قَالَ: أَتَيْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ فَلِمَ جَمَّةً، قَالَ: «ذُبَابٌ» وَظَنَّتُ أَنَّهُ يَعْنِي فَانْطَلَقْتُ فَاخْدَثُ مِنْ شَعْرِي فَقَالَ: «إِنِّي لَمْ أُغِنِكَ وَهَذَا أَحْسَنُ». تخریج: [إسناده صحيح] تقدم، ح: ٥٠٥٥، وهو في الكبرى، ح: ٩٣٣٢.

Comments:

He said: "*Jummah*" (long hair) indicating that it looked better when shorter than that, and its explanation preceded.

Chapter 12. Tying Up The Beard

5070. Ruwaifi' bin Thâbit said: "The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said: 'O Ruwaifi', you may live for a long time after me, so tell the people that whoever ties up his beard, or twists it,^[1] or hangs an amulet, or cleans himself (after relieving himself) with animal dung or bones, Muhammad has nothing to do with him.'" (*Sahîh*)

(المعجم ١٢) - عَقْدُ الْحِيَةِ (التحفة ١٢)

٥٧٠ - أَخْبَرَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ سَلَمَةَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ وَهْبٍ عَنْ حَيْوَةَ بْنِ شُرَيْبٍ، وَدَعَرَ أَخْرَى قَبْلَهُ عَنْ عِيَاشِ بْنِ عَبَاسِ الْقَبَانِيِّ، أَنَّ شَيْمَ بْنَ يَسْتَانَ حَدَّثَهُ أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ رُوَفِيقَ بْنَ ثَابِتَ يَقُولُ: إِنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ: «يَا رُوَفِيقُ إِنَّ الْحَيَاةَ سَتَطُولُ بِكَ بَعْدِي، فَأَخِيرُ النَّاسَ أَنَّهُ مَنْ عَقَدَ لِحِيَتَهُ، أَوْ تَقْلَدَ وَرَمًا، أَوْ اسْتَتَجَى بِرَجِيعٍ ذَاتِيَّةً أَوْ عَظِيمٍ، فَإِنَّ مُحَمَّدًا بَرِيءٌ مِّنْهُ».

تخریج: [إسناده صحيح] أخرجه أبو داود، الطهارة، باب ما ينهى عنه أن يستنجي به، ح ٣٦: من حديث عياش بن عباس به، وزاد قبل رويفع: "شيان القباني"، وهو في الكبri، ح ٩٣٣٦ .

Comments:

1. 'Perhaps': This was in fact a prediction that 'you would live for a long time after my passing away'. And that was the case. Ruwayfa' died in the year 53 H. and he was the last of the Prophet's Companions who died in Africa.
2. 'One who knots the beard': 'Knotting' means knotting the hair of the beard into a tangle so that it appears small. This is an unnecessary and unrealistic contrivance. It is, therefore, forbidden. Or it means denotes tying the knots out of arrogance and pride, as proud and overweening people used to tie knots in battles. Or they probably tied knots so that they might not face any hindrance while fighting. So to speak, tying the knots was synonymous with fighting a battle. And Allâh knows best.

Some have understood it to mean that one should not fiddle with one's beard while performing the ritual prayer. Or one should not tie knots in one's beard before commencing the prayer with a view to protecting it from dust, as Allâh's Messenger ﷺ has forbidden one's tying the hair of the head and collecting one's clothes during prayer. In other words, one should not merely continue to worry about saving one's body, etc., from dust. One should rather pay heed to praying the *Salâh*.

3. 'Hangs an amulet': It is 'wearing a bow string as a necklace. *Watar* signifies the hip sinew or the vein of the sacrificial animal. It happens to be extremely strong. The bow is stringed with it, so that it could discharge the arrow afar

[١] To make braids or to make it curly.

due to its flexibility. During the period of *Jahiliyyah*, people would get this vein-string sufflated or blown upon by a soothsayer and then wear it round the neck, so that they could guard themselves against evil eye. Since the soothsayers used to recite polytheistic phrases, it was forbidden. Or a bell, etc., used to be strung round the necks of animals. It was forbidden because it was a means to caution the enemy. Or it was forbidden to tie the necks of animals with the string, because it used to be very hard and sharp. There was likelihood of the animal getting suffocated or his neck being slit, and they say it was all done for protection; hence, it involves *Shirk*!

4. Cleansing (*Istinja*) after defilement by various types of bodily discharge with the dung or bone of animals. Such things do not cleanse. It was, therefore, forbidden to use it as a means of cleansing. Moreover, it is the food of Jinn. Dung is nevertheless like filth.
5. 'Has nothing to do with': This is a rebuke and reprimand, because these are evil deeds, and some of them can be considered *Shirk*.

Chapter 13. Prohibition Of Plucking Gray Hairs

(المعجم ١٣) - النهي عن نتف الشيب
(التحفة ١٣)

5071. It was narrated from 'Amr bin Shu'aib, from his father, from his grandfather, that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ forbade plucking gray hairs. (*Hasan*)

٥٠٧١ - أَخْبَرَنَا قُتِيبةُ عَنْ عَبْدِ الْعَزِيزِ،
عَنْ عُمَارَةَ بْنِ غَرِيَّةَ، عَنْ عُمَرِو بْنِ شَعِيبٍ،
عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ جَدِّهِ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ نَهَى
عَنْ نَفْ الشَّيْبِ.

تخریج: [إسناده حسن] أخرجه أبو داود، الترجل، باب: في نتف الشيب، ح: ٤٢٠٢؛ والترمذی، ح: ٢٨٢١، وابن ماجه، ح: ٣٧٢١ من حديث عمرو بن شعيب به مطولاً ومختصرًا، وهو في الكبرى، ح: ٩٣٣٧ * عبد العزيز هو الدراوردي، وعمارة هو الأنصاري، وللحديث شواهد عند مسلم وغيره ..

Comments:

Graying is a sign of oldness or old age. When gray hairs begin to appear, they obdurately continue to appear. It is useless to pluck them out. Moreover, plucking gray hairs is a trick that deceives people, and deception is not permitted. Dying the gray hair has been allowed since it is not an attempt to permanently alter it. See what follows.

Chapter 14. Permission To Dye The Hair

(المعجم ١٤) - الإذن بالخطاب
(التحفة ١٤)

5072. It was narrated from Abû Hurairah that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said: "The Jews and Christians do not dye their hair, so

٥٠٧٢ - أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ سَعْدٍ بْنِ إِبْرَاهِيمَ [قَالَ]: حَدَّثَنَا عَمِيْ [قَالَ]: حَدَّثَنَا
أَبِي عَنْ صَالِحٍ، عَنْ أَبِي شَهَابٍ [قَالَ]: قَالَ

be different from them.” (*Sahîh*)

أبو سلّمة: إنَّ أبا هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ: إِنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ; حَوَّلَ أَخْبَرْنَا يُونُسَ بْنَ عَبْدِ الْأَعْلَى قَالَ: أَخْبَرْنَا ابْنُ وَهْبٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي يُونُسُ عَنْ ابْنِ شَهَابٍ، عَنْ أَبِي سَلَّمَةَ بْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ أَخْبَرَهُ عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ: «الْيَهُودُ وَالنَّصَارَى لَا تَصْبِغُ فَخَالِفُوهُمْ».

تخریج: أخرجه البخاري، أحاديث الأنبياء، باب ما ذكر عن بنی إسرائيل، ح: ٣٤٦٢ من حديث إبراهيم بن سعد به، وهو في الكبرى، ح: ٩٣٣٩، ٩٣٣٨ * عمده يعقوب بن إبراهيم بن سعد.

Comments:

(See also No. 5078).

5073. A similar report was narrated from Abû Hurairah, from the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ. (*Sahîh*)

٥٠٧٣ - أَخْبَرْنَا إِسْحَاقُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرْنَا عَبْدُ الرَّزَاقِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا مَعْمَرٌ عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ أَبِي سَلَّمَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ عَنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ بِمَثْلِهِ.

تخریج: [صحيح] انظر الحديث السابق، وهو في الكبرى، ح: ٩٣٤٠.

5074. It was narrated that Abû Hurairah said: “The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said: ‘The Jews and the Christians do not dye their hair, so be different from them and dye your hair.’” (*Sahîh*)

٥٠٧٤ - أَخْبَرَنِي الْحُسَيْنُ بْنُ حُرَيْثَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا الْفَضْلُ بْنُ مُوسَى عَنْ مَعْمَرِ، عَنِ الرُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ أَبِي سَلَّمَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ وَالنَّصَارَى لَا تَصْبِغُ فَخَالِفُوا عَلَيْهِمْ فَاصْبِغُوا».

تخریج: [صحيح] انظر الحديثين السابقين، وهو في الكبرى، ح: ٩٣٤١.

5075. It was narrated from Abû Hurairah that the Prophet ﷺ said: “The Jews and the Christians do not dye their hair, so be different from them.” (*Sahîh*)

٥٠٧٥ - أَخْبَرَنَا عَلَيُّ بْنُ خَشْرَمَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عِيسَى - وَهُوَ ابْنُ يُونُسَ - عَنِ الْأَوْزَاعِيِّ، عَنِ الرُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ شَلَيْمَانَ وَأَبِي سَلَّمَةَ بْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ: «إِنَّ الْيَهُودَ وَالنَّصَارَى لَا

تضبيغ فحالقوهم^{۱۰}.

تخریج: أخرجه البخاري، اللباس، باب الخضاب، ح: ۵۸۹۹، ومسلم، اللباس، باب: في مخالفة اليهود في الصبغ، ح: ۲۱۰۳ من حديث الزهري به، وهو في الكبـرـى، ح: ۹۳۴۳.

5076. It was narrated that Ibn 'Umar said: "The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said: 'Change gray hair, but do not imitate the Jews.'" (*Sahîh*)

٥٠٧٦ - أَخْبَرَنَا عُثْمَانُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ جَنَابٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عِيسَى بْنُ يُوْسَعَ عَنْ هِشَامِ بْنِ عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «عَيْرُوا الشَّيْبَ وَلَا تَشْبَهُوا بِالْيَهُودِ».

تخریج: [صحيح] وهو في الكبـرـى، ح: ۹۳۴۴، وسنده حسن، وللحديث شواهد كثيرة جداً.

5077. It was narrated that Az-Zubair said: The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said: "Change gray hair but do not imitate the Jews." (*Hasan*)

٥٠٧٧ - أَخْبَرَنَا حُمَيْدُ بْنُ مَحْلِيدَ بْنِ الْحُسْنَى قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ كُنَاسَةَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا هِشَامُ بْنُ عُرْوَةَ عَنْ عُثْمَانَ بْنِ عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ الرَّبِيعِ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «عَيْرُوا الشَّيْبَ وَلَا تَشْبَهُوا بِالْيَهُودِ» وَكِلَّا هُمَا غَيْرُ مَحْفُوظٍ.

تخریج: [إسناده حسن] أخرجه أحمد: ۱/۱۶۵ عن محمد بن كناسة به، وهو في الكبـرـى، ح: ۹۳۴۵.

Chapter 15. Prohibition Of Dyeing Hair Black

5078. It was narrated that Ibn 'Abbâs, who attributed it to the Prophet ﷺ, said: "Some people will dye their hair black like the breasts of pigeons at the end of time, but they will not even smell the fragrance of Paradise." (*Sahîh*)

(المعجم ۱۵) - النهي عن الخضاب بالسواد (التحفة ۱۵)

٥٠٧٨ - أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ الْحَلَبِيِّ عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ - وَهُوَ ابْنُ عُمَرَ - عَنْ عَبْدِ الْكَرِيمِ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ جُبَيْرٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَفِعَهُ أَنَّهُ قَالَ: قَوْمٌ يَخْضُبُونَ بِهَذَا السَّوَادِ أَخِيرَ الرَّمَانِ كَحَوَاصِلِ الْحَمَامِ، لَا يَرِيحُونَ رَائِحةَ الْجَنَّةِ.

تخریج: [إسناده صحيح] أخرجه أبو داود، الترجل، باب ما جاء في خضاب السواد، ح: ۴۲۱۲ من حديث عبد الله بن عمرو الرقي به، وهو في الكبـرـى، ح: ۹۳۴۶، وحسنه المتنري،

وصححه ابن حبان، والحاكم وغيرهما * عبدالكريم هو الجزري كما في سنن أبي داود كذا قال البغوي وغيره.

Comments:

1. 'Like the breasts of pigeons' means black.
2. Using pure, or dark, or "jet" black is unlawful, while other dark colors mentioned later are exempt from this.

5079. It was narrated that Jâbir said: "Abû Quhâfah was brought on the Day of the Conquest of Makkah, and his hair and beard were white like the *Thaghâmah*.^[1] The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said: 'Change this with something, but avoid black.'" (*Sahîh*)

تخریج: أخرجه مسلم، اللباس، باب استحباب خضاب الشيب بصفة وحرمة وتحريمها بالسوداد، ح: ٢١٠٢ / ٧٩ من حديث عبدالله بن وهب به، وهو في الكبرى، ح: ٩٣٤٧ .

1. The *Thaghâmah* is a plant with white blossoms. Due to profuseness of the blossoms, the shrub too looks white from afar.
2. Abû Quhâfah is the father of Abû Bakr As-Siddîq ﷺ

Chapter 16. Dyeing Hair With *Henna* And *Katam*^[2]

5080. It was narrated from Abû Dharr that the Prophet ﷺ said: "The best things with which you can change gray hair are *Henna* and *Katam*." (*Sahîh*)

تخریج: [صحيح] وهو في الكبرى، ح: ٩٣٤٩ ، وللحديث شواهد، منها الحديث الآتي * محمد بن مسلم هو ابن وارة، وغيلان هو ابن جامع، أبو إسحاق عنون، وابن أبي ليلى هو عبد الرحمن.

٥٠٧٩ - أَخْبَرَنَا يُونُسُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الْأَعْلَى قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبْنُ وَهْبٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي أَبْنُ جُرَيْجٍ عَنْ أَبِي الرَّبِيعِ، عَنْ جَابِرٍ قَالَ: أُتِيَ بِأَبِي فَحَافَةَ يَوْمَ فَتْحِ مَكَّةَ وَرَأَسَهُ وَلِحْيَتَهُ كَالْعَامَةِ يَنْاضِأُ، فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: عَيْرُوا هَذَا يَشَيْءُ وَاجْتَبِيوا السَّوَادَ».

(المعجم (١٦) - الخضاب بـالحناء
والكتم (التحفة (١٦

٥٠٨٠ - أَخْبَرَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ مُسْلِمٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ يَعْلَى قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا يَهُ أَبِي عَنْ غَيْلَانَ، عَنْ أَبِي إِسْحَاقَ، عَنْ أَبْنِ أَبِي لَئَلَّى، عَنْ أَبِي ذَرٍّ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «أَفْضَلُ مَا عَيْرْتُمْ بِهِ الشَّمَطُ الْجِنَّاءُ وَالْكَتَمُ».

[١] A white fruit from a type of plant.

[٢] A dye, which was dark. Some of them say it was a dye made by mixing a plant with *henna*, or other plants.

Comments:

When both are mixed well, the color does not remain utterly black, but becomes slightly inclined to reddishness. Consequently, the possibility of deception does not remain. The woad or indigo dye obtained from the leaves of the plant called *Katam* should not be in excess. Rather redness ought to be apparent in it. *Katam* are the leaves of a tree: *mimosa flava*. It grows in Yemen. This dye applied with *Henna* to the hair is said to preserve its original color. Its color is black with a touch of redness.

5081. It was narrated that Abū Dharr said: "The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said: 'The best things with which you can change gray hair are *Henna* and *Katam*.'" (*Sahīh*)

٥٠٨١ - أَخْبَرَنَا يَعْقُوبُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ سَعِيدٍ عَنِ الْأَجْلَحِ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ بُرْيَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي الْأَشْوَدِ الدَّبِيلِيِّ، عَنْ أَبِي ذَرٍ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «إِنَّ أَحْسَنَ مَا غَيَّرْتُمْ بِهِ الشَّيْبَ الْجَنَاءَ وَالْكَتَمْ».

تخریج: [إسناده صحيح] أخرجه الترمذی، الباب ما جاء في الخضاب، ح: ١٧٥٣؛ من حديث الأجلح به، وقال: "حسن صحيح"، وهو في الكبرى، ح: ٩٣٥٠، وصححه ابن حبان، ح: ١٤٧٥.

5082. It was narrated that Abū Dharr said: "I heard the Prophet ﷺ say: 'Some of the best things with which you can change gray hair are *Henna* and *Katam*.'" (*Sahīh*)

٥٠٨٢ - أَخْبَرَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ أَشْعَثَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَيْسَى قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا هُشَيْمٌ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي ابْنُ أَبِي لَيْلَى عَنِ الْأَجْلَحِ، فَلَقِيتُ الْأَجْلَحَ فَحَدَّثَنِي عَنِ ابْنِ بُرْيَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي الْأَشْوَدِ الدَّبِيلِيِّ، عَنْ أَبِي ذَرٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «إِنَّ مِنْ أَحْسَنِ مَا غَيَّرْتُمْ بِهِ الشَّيْبَ الْجَنَاءَ وَالْكَتَمْ».

تخریج: [إسناده صحيح] انظر الحديث السابق، وهو في الكبرى، ح: ٩٣٥١.

5083. It was narrated that Abū Dharr said: "The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said: 'The best things with which you can change gray hair are *Henna* and *Katam*.'" (*Sahīh*)

Al-Jurairî and Kahmas contradicted him.

٥٠٨٣ - أَخْبَرَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْرَةُ عَنِ الْأَجْلَحِ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ بُرْيَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي الْأَشْوَدِ الدَّبِيلِيِّ، عَنْ أَبِي ذَرٍ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «إِنَّ أَحْسَنَ مَا غَيَّرْتُمْ بِهِ الشَّيْبَ الْجَنَاءَ وَالْكَتَمْ». خَالَفَهُ الْجَرَيْرِيُّ وَكَهْمَسُ.

تخریج: [إسناده صحيح] تقدم، ح: ٥٠٨١، وهو في الكبرى، ح: ٩٣٥٢.

5084. It was narrated that 'Abdullâh bin Burâîdah said: "The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said: 'The best things with which you can change gray hair are *Henna* and *Katam*.'" (*Sahîh*)

٥٠٨٤ - أَخْبَرَنَا حَمِيدُ بْنُ مَسْعَدَةَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَنْ الْوَارِثِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا الْجُرَيْرِيُّ عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ بُرَيْدَةَ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: إِنَّ أَحْسَنَ مَا غَيَّرْتُمْ يِهِ السَّبَبُ الْجَنَاءُ وَالْكَتَمُ .

تخریج: [إسناده صحيح] تقدم، ح: ٥٠٨١، وهو في الكبرى، ح: ٩٣٥٣.

5085. It was narrated from 'Abdullâh bin Burâîdah that he heard that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said: "The best things with which you can change gray hair are *Henna* and *Katam*." (*Sahîh*)

٥٠٨٥ - أَخْبَرَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الْأَعْلَى قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا الْمُعْتَمِرُ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ كَهْمَسًا يُحَدِّثُ عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ بُرَيْدَةَ أَنَّهُ بَلَغَهُ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: [إِنَّ] أَحْسَنَ مَا غَيَّرْتُمْ يِهِ السَّبَبُ الْجَنَاءُ وَالْكَتَمُ .

تخریج: [إسناده صحيح] تقدم، ح: ٥٠٨١، وهو في الكبرى، ح: ٩٣٥٥.

5086. It was narrated that Abû Rimthâh said: "My father and I came to the Prophet ﷺ and he had dyed his beard with *Henna*." (*Sahîh*)

٥٠٨٦ - أَخْبَرَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ بَشَّارِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ عَنْ سُفِيَّانَ، عَنْ إِيَادِ بْنِ لَقِيْطَ، عَنْ أَبِي رِمْمَةَ قَالَ: أَتَيْتُ أَنَا وَأَبِي النَّبِيِّ ﷺ وَكَانَ قَدْ لَطَخَ لِحْيَتَهُ بِالْجَنَاءِ .

تخریج: [صحيح] أخرجه أبو داود، الترجل، باب: في الخضاب، ح: ٤٢٠٦، ٤٢٠٧، ٤٢٠٨ من حديث إياد به، وهو في الكبرى، ح: ٩٣٥٦، وقال الترمذى، ح: ٢٨١٢ "حسن غريب"، وصححه ابن خزيمة، وابن حبان، ح: ١٥٢٢، ٤٢٦/٢، ٦٠٧، والحاكم: ٤٢٦/٢، والذهبى وغيرهم.

5087. It was narrated that Abû Rimthâh said: "I came to the Prophet ﷺ and I saw that he had dyed his beard with yellow dye." (*Sahîh*)

٥٠٨٧ - أَخْبَرَنَا عَمْرُو بْنُ عَلَيِّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ عَنْ سُفِيَّانَ، عَنْ إِيَادِ بْنِ لَقِيْطَ، عَنْ أَبِي رِمْمَةَ قَالَ: أَتَيْتُ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ وَرَأَيْتُهُ قَدْ لَطَخَ لِحْيَتَهُ بِالصُّفْرَةِ .

تخریج: [صحيح] انظر الحديث السابق، وهو في الكبرى، ح: ٩٣٥٧.

Comments:

Tinting the beard pale-gold or blonde means applying *Henna* only, as has preceded above. The color of *Henna* too happens to be like pale-gold or blonde.

Chapter 17. Dyeing The Hair With Yellow Dye

5088. It was narrated that Zaid bin Aslam said: "I saw Ibn 'Umar dyeing his beard yellow with *Khalūq*^[1] and I said: 'O Abū 'Abdur-Rahmān, are you dyeing your beard yellow with *Khalūq*?' He said: 'I saw the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ dyeing his beard yellow with it, and there was no other kind of dye that was dearer to him than this. He used to dye all of his clothes with it, even his 'Imāmah (turban).'" (*Sahīh*)

Abū 'Abdur-Rahmān (An-Nasā'i) said: This is likely more correct than the narration of Abū Qutaibah.^[2]

تخریج: [إسناده صحيح] أخرجه أبو داود، اللباس، باب: في المصبوغ بالصفرة، ح: ٤٠٦٤ من حديث عبدالعزيز بن محمد الدراوردي به، وهو في الكبير، ح: ٩٣٥٨.

Comments:

Khalūq is a feminine fragrance, which is made out of saffron and some other ingredients. Its color happens to be yellowish-red. Since it is for the use of women, men have been prevented from using it. The Prophet ﷺ might perhaps have used it. Or something else which had a similar appearance as in the previous narrations, or gotten it on his garments from touching his wives. And Allāh knows best.

5089. It was narrated from Qatādah that he asked Anas: "Did the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ dye his hair?" He said: "His gray hair didn't go that far, it was only a little at his temples." (*Sahīh*)

تخریج: أخرجه البخاري، المناقب، باب صفة النبي ﷺ، ح: ٣٥٥٠ من حديث همام بن

(المعجم ١٧) - الخضاب بالصفرة

(التحفة ١٧)

٥٠٨٨ - أَخْبَرَنَا يَعْقُوبُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا الدَّرَارِزُوِيُّ عَنْ زَيْدِ بْنِ أَشْلَمَ قَالَ: رَأَيْتُ ابْنَ عُمَرَ يُصَفِّرُ لِحِينَهُ بِالْخَلُوقِ فَقُتِلَ: يَا أَبَا عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ! إِنَّكَ تُصَفِّرُ لِحِينَكَ بِالْخَلُوقِ قَالَ: إِنِّي رَأَيْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ يُصَفِّرُ بِهَا لِحِينَهُ، وَلَمْ يَكُنْ شَيْءٌ مِنَ الصَّبْغِ أَحَبَّ إِلَيْهِ مِنْهَا وَلَقَدْ كَانَ يَصْبِغُ بِهَا ثِيَابَهُ كُلَّهَا حَتَّى عَمَامَتُهُ.

قَالَ أَبُو عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ: وَهَذَا أَوْلَى بِالصَّوَابِ مِنْ حَدِيثِ أَبِي قُتَيْبَةَ.

تخریج: [إسناده صحيح] أخرجه أبو داود، همام، باب صفة النبي ﷺ، ح: ٩٣٦١.

٥٠٨٩ - أَخْبَرَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْمَقْبَرِيِّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو دَاوُدَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا هَمَامٌ عَنْ قَاتَدَةَ، عَنْ أَنَسِي: أَنَّهُ سَأَلَهُ هَلْ خَضَبَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ بِهِ قَاتَدَةَ قَالَ: لَمْ يَلْعَنْ ذَلِكَ، إِنَّمَا كَانَ شَيْءٌ فِي صُدْعَيْهِ.

تخریج: أخرجه البخاري، المناقب، باب صفة النبي ﷺ، ح: ٩٣٦١.

[1] *Khalūq*: A yellow dye, compound of saffron

[2] No. 5245.

5090. It was narrated from Anas that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ did not dye his hair; his gray hair were only a little beneath his lower lip and at his temples, and a little on his head. (*Sahîh*)

٥٠٩٠ - أَخْبَرَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْمُتَشَّى قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الصَّمَدِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا الْمُتَشَّى يَعْنِي ابْنَ سَعِيدٍ - قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا قَتَادَةُ عَنْ أَنَسٍ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ لَمْ يَكُنْ يَحْضُبُ، إِنَّمَا كَانَ الشَّمَطُ عِنْدَ الْعَنْقَةِ يَسِيرًا وَفِي الصُّدْغَيْنِ يَسِيرًا، وَفِي الرَّأْسِ يَسِيرًا.

تخریج: أخرجه مسلم، الفضائل، باب شيبة ﷺ، ح: ٢٣٤١، ١٠٤/٢٣٤١ من حديث المشنفي سعيد .

5091. It was narrated from ‘Abdullâh bin Mas’ûd that the Prophet of Allâh ﷺ disliked ten things: Yellow dye, meaning *Khalûq*, changing gray hair, dragging one’s *Izâr*, wearing gold rings, playing with dice (*Kî’âb*),^[1] (a woman) showing her adornment to people to whom it is not permissible for her to show it, reciting *Rugyah*, unless it is with *Al-Mu’âwidhât* (Verses seeking refuge with Allâh), hanging amulets, removing to ejaculate in other than the right place,^[2] and taking away the milk of an infant boy (by having intercourse with his mother) – but he did not say that this is *Harâm*. (*Hasan*)

٥٠٩١ - أَخْبَرَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الْأَغْلَى قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا الْمُعْتَمِرُ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ الرُّكَنَيْنَ يُحَدِّثُ عَنِ الْقَاسِمِ بْنِ حَسَانَ، عَنْ عَمِّهِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ حَرْمَلَةَ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ مَسْعُودٍ: أَنَّ نَبِيَّ اللَّهِ ﷺ كَانَ يَكْرَهُ عَشْرَ حِصَالِيًّا، الصُّفْرَةَ يَعْنِي الْخَلُوقَ، وَتَعْبِيرَ الشَّيْبِ، وَجَرَّ الإِزَارِ، وَالثَّحْمَنَ بِالذَّهَبِ، وَالضَّرْبَ بِالْكَعَابِ، وَالشَّرْجَ بِالرَّبِيعَ لِغَيْرِ مَحَلِّهَا، وَالرُّقْبَى إِلَّا بِالْمُعَوَّذَاتِ، وَتَعْلِيقَ التَّمَائِمِ، وَعَزْلَ الْمَاءِ بِغَيْرِ مَحَلِّهِ، وَإِفْسَادَ الصَّبِيِّ غَيْرَ مُحَرِّمهِ.

تخریج: [إسناده حسن] أخرجه أبو داود، الخاتم، باب ما جاء في خاتم الذهب، ح: ٤٢٢٢ من حديث المعتمر بن سليمان به، وهو في الكبير، ح: ٩٣٦٣ * عبد الرحمن بن حرملة قال البخاري: "لم يصح حدثه"، ووثقه ابن حبان، وأبو حاتم الرازبي.

Comments:

1. 'He disliked them': Some of the above-quoted deeds or acts are absolutely

[1] *Kî’âb* is plural of *Ka'b* and here it refers to bones taken from the knees of sheep which were used in gambling similar to dice. Hence, it is considered to also apply to that.

[2] The meaning of '*Azl*' is to withdraw prior to ejaculation, which was a practice implemented to prevent pregnancy.

unlawful and some reprehensible or undesirable. The expression ‘dislike’ could be employed for both of them.

2. ‘Applying *Khalūq*’: Please see *Hadīth* 5088.
3. ‘Changing gray hair’ meaning by dyeing it black.
4. ‘Dragging one’s *Izār*’: See Chapter 101.
5. Dice: Other texts mention “*Nard*” for dice, and *Shatranj* or backgammon.
6. ‘Not permissible for her to show it’ means a woman’s displaying her beautification in front of someone other than husband. This is unlawful.
7. ‘*Al-Mu‘āwidhāt*’ meaning the last two *Sūrah*s of the Qur’ān, in which Allāh’s refuge is sought; or other such reported prescriptions for *Rugyah*.
8. ‘Hanging amulets’: Beads, amulets, or talismans, which are worn to ward off evil.
9. ‘In other than the right place’: Meaning to pullout during intercourse, so the semen does not enter the woman’s designated, lawful location.
10. ‘Taking a way the milk’ means to have coitus during the period of lactation, because if pregnancy occurs during the period of lactation, the breast-milk becomes injurious to the child. In the circumstances of weaning the child off its mother’s milk, the health of the child is likely to be adversely affected. This is, however, reprehensible or undesirable. It is not unlawful.
11. ‘He did not say that this is *Harām*’: Some venerable individuals have stated concerning this phrase that Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ did not like all the above-described things, but he did not rule them unlawful. But this is wrong, because there are quite a number of things quoted above, which are unlawful, it rather refers to the last act mentioned.

Chapter 18. Women Dyeing^[1]

(المعجم ١٨) - الخضاب للنساء

(التحفة ١٨)

5092. It was narrated from ‘Aishah that a woman reached out her hand (to give) a letter to the Prophet ﷺ, and he withdrew his hand. She said: “O Messenger of Allāh, I reached out my hand (to give you) a letter and you did not take it.” He said: “I did not know whether it was the hand of a woman or a man.” She said: “It is the hand of a woman.” He said: “If you were a woman, you would

٥٠٩٢ - أَخْبَرَنَا عَمْرُو بْنُ مَتْصُورٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا الْمَعْلَى بْنُ أَسْدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا مُطِيعُ بْنُ مَيْمُونٍ: حَدَّثَنَا صَفِيَّةُ بْنُتْ عِصْمَةَ عَنْ عَائِشَةَ: أَنَّ امْرَأَةً مَدَّتْ يَدَهَا إِلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ بِكِتَابٍ، فَقَبَضَ يَدَهُ فَقَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ! مَدَّتْ يَدَيِّكِ إِلَيَّكِ بِكِتَابٍ فَلَمْ تَأْخُذْهُ فَقَالَ: إِنِّي لَمْ أَذِرْ أَيْدِي امْرَأَةٍ هِيَ أَوْ رَجُلٌ؟ قُلْتُ: بَلْ يَدُ امْرَأَةٍ، قَالَ: «لَوْ كُنْتِ امْرَأَةً لَعَزَّزْتِ

^[1] The author did not mention “hair”, nor is that in the narration; due to the sequence it appears that he intends: “dyeing the hair.”

change your nails (by dyeing them) with *Henna*.” (*Da’if*)

أَطْفَارَكِ بِالْجَنَّاءِ.

تخریج: [إسناده ضعیف] أخرجه أبو داود، الترجل، باب: في الخضاب للنساء، ح: ٤٦٦ من حديث مطیع به، وهو لین الحديث (تقرب)، والحديث في الكبرى، ح: ٩٣٦٤، وقال أحمد في العلل: “هذا حديث منكر” * صفتة لا تعرف (تقرب).

Comments:

1. ‘Withdrew his hand from it, or he refrained from laying hand upon it’: Lest it might be the hand of a woman, because Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ never touched the hand of a marriageable woman.
2. ‘You would change your nails with *Henna*’: It is one issue that a woman should not keep her hands identical to those of men, but she should rather necessarily tint the entire hand or at least the tips of the fingers, so that distinction could be made. Otherwise, a mistake could be committed. It is a different thing that due to his having been extremely cautious, the Prophet ﷺ made no mistake. But his apprehension proved right. It, however, does not mean that if you had tainted your hands with *Henna*, I would not have withdrawn my hand.

Chapter 19. Disliking The Smell Of Henna

(المعجم ١٩ - كراهيۃ ريح الجناء)

(التحفة ١٩)

5093. Karīmah said: “I heard a woman asking ‘Āishah about dyeing the hair with *Henna*. She said: ‘There is nothing wrong with it, but I do not like to do it because my beloved – meaning the Prophet ﷺ – disliked its smell.’” (*Da’if*)

٥٠٩٣ - أَخْبَرَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ عَقْوَبَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو زَيْدٍ سَعِيدُ بْنُ الرَّبِيعَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَلَيُّ بْنُ الْمُبَارَكِ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ كَرِيمَةً قَالَتْ: سَمِعْتُ عَائِشَةَ سَأْلَهَا امْرَأَةٌ عَنِ الْخُضَابِ بِالْجَنَّاءِ قَالَتْ: لَا يَأْسَنُ بِهِ، وَلَكِنَّ أَكْرَهَهُ هَذَا لِأَنَّ جِيَّهَ كَانَ يَكْرَهُ رِيْحَهُ، تَعْنِي النَّبِيَّ ﷺ.

تخریج: [إسناده ضعیف] أخرجه أبو داود، ح: ٤٦٤ (انظر الحديث السابق) من حديث علي بن المبارك به، وهو في الكبرى، ح: ٩٣٦٥ * كريمة لم أجده من وثقها.

Comments:

It seems the question was pertaining to using it in the hair otherwise applying *Henna* to the hands is commendable for a woman.

Chapter 20. Plucking Hairs

(المعجم ٢٠ - التصفُّ (التحفة ٢٠)

5094. It was narrated from Abū Al-Ḥuṣain Al-Haitham bin Shufayy (Abū Al-Aswad said: Shufayy) that he said: “A friend of mine who was

٥٠٩٤ - أَخْبَرَنِي عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَبْدِ الْحَكَمِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبِي وَابْنَهُ الْأَشْوَدَ التَّقْصُّرُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الْجَبَارِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا

called Abū ‘Āmir, from Al-Ma‘āfir, and I went out to pray in Jerusalem. Their preacher was a man from (the tribe of) Azd who was called Abū Raihānah, one of the Companions.” Abū Al-Huṣain said: “My companion reached the Masjid before I did, then I caught up with him, and sat beside him. He said: ‘Have you heard the preaching of Abū Raihānah?’ I said: ‘No.’ He said: ‘I heard him say: ‘The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ forbade ten things: Filing (the teeth), tattoos, plucking (hair), for two men to lie under one cover with no barrier between them, for two women to lie under one cover with no barrier between them, for a man to add more than four fingers’ width of silk to the bottom of his garment like the foreigners (Persians), or to wear more than four fingers’ width of silk on his shoulders like the foreigners (Persians), (and he forbade) plundering, riding (while sitting on) on leopard skins and wearing rings – except for rulers.” (*Da’if*)

تخریج: [إسناده ضعيف] أخرجه أبو داود، اللباس، باب من كرهه، ح: ٤٤٩ من حديث المفضل به، وهو في الكباري، ح: ٩٣٦٦ * أبو عامر لم أجده من وثيقه.

Comments:

1. **Filing (the teeth):** Old women or women advanced in age, in order to resemble young, used to file their teeth so that they might look young.
2. **‘Tattooing’:** With the intention of beautification, a picture or design was marked on a person’s skin by making small holes in the skin with a needle; it was then filled with antimony or any other hue or color.
3. **‘Plucking out hair’** means gray hairs, or the women plucking out the hair of their eyebrows, making them thinner, or while wailing. All of these are prohibited. Some scholars consider it to refer to plucking any hair aside from the pubic and underarm region, saying that plucking is more permanent, and

المُفَضْلُ بْنُ فَضَالَةَ عَنْ عَيَّاشِيْ بْنِ عَبَّاسِ الْقُبَانِيِّ، عَنْ أَبِي الْحُصَيْنِ الْهَبَيْمِ بْنِ شُفَّيْ، وَقَالَ أَبُو الْأَسْوَدُ: شُفَّيْ إِنَّهُ سَمِعَهُ يَقُولُ: خَرَجْتُ أَنَا وَصَاحِبُ لِي يُسَمِّي أَنَا عَامِرٌ رَجُلٌ مِنَ الْمُعَافِرِ لِيُصْلِيَ، يَأْبِلِيَّاءَ، وَكَانَ قَاتِلُهُمْ رَجُلًا مِنَ الْأَزْدِ يُقَالُ لَهُ أَبُو رَيْحَانَةَ مِنَ الصَّحَّابَةِ، قَالَ أَبُو الْحُصَيْنِ: فَسَبَّنَنِي صَاحِبِي إِلَى الْمَسْجِدِ، ثُمَّ أَذْرَكَهُ فَجَلَسْتُ إِلَى جَنِيْهِ فَقَالَ: هَلْ أَذْرَكْتَ قَصْصَنِي أَبِي رَيْحَانَةَ؟ فَقُلْتُ: لَا، فَقَالَ: سَمِعْتُهُ يَقُولُ: نَهَى رَسُولُ اللهِ ﷺ عَنْ عَشِيرٍ: عَنِ الْوَشْرِ، وَالْوَوْسِمِ، وَالْتَّسْفِ، وَعَنْ مُكَامَعَةِ الرَّجُلِ الرَّجُلُ يَغْيِرُ شَعَارِ، وَعَنْ مُكَامَعَةِ الْمَرْأَةِ الْمَرْأَةُ يَغْيِرُ شَعَارِ، وَأَنْ يَجْعَلَ الرَّجُلُ أَسْفَلَ شَيَاهِهِ حَرِيرًا مِثْلَ الْأَعْاجِمِ، أَوْ يَجْعَلَ عَلَى مَكْبِيَّهُ حَرِيرًا مِثْلَ الْأَعْاجِمِ، وَعَنِ النَّهَيِّ، وَعَنْ رُكُوبِ التَّمُورِ، وَلَبُوسِ الْخَوَاتِيمِ إِلَى لِذِي سُلْطَانِ.

shaving or the like is allowed. This is the view of Ahmад.

4. 'With no barrier': People of the period of Ignorance did not consider it necessary to have something between man and man, and between woman and woman.
5. 'Bottom of his garment': Meaning the hem or edges.

Chapter 21. Extending Hair With Cloth

5095. It was narrated from Sa'eed bin Al-Musayyab that Mu'âwiyah said: "The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ forbade giving a false impression." (*Sahîh*)

تخریج: أخرجه البخاري، أحاديث الأنبياء، باب: (٥٤)، ح: ٣٤٨٨، ومسلم، اللباس والزينة، باب تحريم فعل الواصلة والمستوصلة والواشمة والمستوشمة ... إلخ، ح: ١٢٣/٢١٢٧ من حديث سعيد بن المسيب به.

Comments:

Zuwr: (False impression) refers to falsehood in general, saying or testifying to what is not true. The author included it here to indicate the reason for prohibiting extending the hair. And he named this chapter: "With cloth" because some scholars before him allowed extending the hair with substances other than hair. While these narrations indicate that the prohibition applies to anything used for such purpose.

5096. It was narrated that Sa'eed Al-Maqburî said: "I saw Mu'âwiyah bin Abî Sufyân on the *Minbar*, holding a ball of hair such as women use. He said: 'What is wrong with Muslim women who put such things (on their heads)? I heard the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ say: "Any woman who adds hair to her head that is not hers, it is something false, that she is adding to her head." (*Hasan*)

تخریج: [إسناده حسن] أخرجه الطبراني في الكبير في الكبار: ٣٤٥/١٩ من حديث عبدالله بن وهب به، وهو في الكبير، ح: ٩٣٧٢ * سعيد هو ابن أبي سعيد المقبري، ورواه فليح بن سليمان عن سعيد المقبري عن أبيه ... إلخ، والطريقان محفوظان.

(المعجم ٢١) - وَصْلُ الشَّعْرِ بِالْخَرْقِ

(التحفة ٢١)

٥٠٩٥ - أَخْبَرَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الْأَعْلَى قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا خَالِدٌ عَنْ هِشَامٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا فَتَّادٌ عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ الْمُسَيْبِ أَنَّ مَعَاوِيَةَ قَالَ: إِنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ نَهَىٰ عَنِ الزُّورِ.

٥٠٩٦ - أَخْبَرَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ عَمْرُو بْنِ السَّرْجِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ وَهْبٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي مَحْرَمَةُ بْنِ بُكَيْرٍ عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ الْمَقْبَرِيِّ قَالَ: رَأَيْتُ مَعَاوِيَةَ بْنَ أَبِي سَفْيَانَ عَلَى الْمِبْرَرِ وَمَعَهُ فِي تَدِيُّ كُبَّةٍ مِنْ كُبَّتِ السَّنَاءِ مِنْ شَعْرٍ، قَالَ: مَا يَا لِ الْمُسْلِمِاتِ يَضْسِعْنَ مِثْلَ هَذَا، إِنِّي سَوْمَتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «أَيُّمَا امْرَأَةٌ زَادَتْ فِي رَأْسِهَا شَعْرًا لَيْسَ مِنْهُ، فَإِنَّهُ زُورٌ تَرِيدُ فِيهِ».

Chapter 22. Woman Who Affixes Hair Extensions

5097. It was narrated from Hishām bin ‘Urwah, from his wife Fātimah, from Asmā’ bint Abī Bakr, that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ cursed the woman who affixes hair extensions and the woman who has that done. (*Sahīh*)

(المعجم ٢٢) - الوَاصِلَةُ (التحفة ٢٢)

٥٠٩٧ - أَخْبَرَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ بْنِ إِبْرَاهِيمَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو النَّضْرِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ عَنْ هِشَامِ بْنِ عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ امْرَأَتِهِ فَاطِمَةَ، عَنْ أَسْمَاءَ بْنَتِ أَبِي بَكْرٍ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ لَعَنَ الْوَاصِلَةِ وَالْمُسْتَوْصِلَةِ.

تخریج: أخرجه البخاري، اللباس، باب وصل الشعر، ح: ٥٩٣٦، ومسلم، اللباس، باب تحريم فعل الواصلة والمستوصلة ... إلخ، ح: ١١٥/٢١٢٢ من حديث شعبة به، وهو في الكبرى، ح: ٩٣٧٤.

Comments:

Irrespective of whether one does it for a price or gratis out of willingness, because providing help or aid in unlawful works is also unlawful.

Chapter 23. Woman Who Has Hair Extensions Affixed

5098. It was narrated that Ibn ‘Umar said: “The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ cursed the woman who affixes hair extensions and the woman who has that done, the woman who does tattoos and the woman who has that done.” Al-Walīd bin Abū Hishām narrated it in *Mursal* form. (*Sahīh*)

(المعجم ٢٣) - المُسْتَوْصِلَةُ (التحفة ٢٣)

٥٠٩٨ - أَخْبَرَنَا إِسْحَاقُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ يَثْرَى قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَيْدُ اللَّهِ عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ قَالَ: لَعَنَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ الْوَاصِلَةُ وَالْمُسْتَوْصِلَةُ، وَالْوَاسِمَةُ وَالْمُسْتَوْشِمَةُ. أَرْسَلَهُ الْوَلِيدُ بْنُ أَبِي هِشَامٍ.

تخریج: أخرجه البخاري، اللباس، باب وصل الشعر، ح: ٥٩٤٧، ٥٩٤٠، ٥٩٣٧، ومسلم، اللباس، باب تحريم فعل الواصلة والمستوصلة ... إلخ، ح: ١١٩/٢١٢٤ من حديث عبيد الله بن عمر به، وهو في الكبرى، ح: ٩٣٧٦.

5099. It was narrated from Nāfi‘ that he heard that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ cursed the woman who affixes hair extensions and the woman who has that done, the woman who does tattoos and the woman who has that done. (*Sahīh*)

٥٠٩٩ - أَخْبَرَنَا الْعَبَّاسُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الْعَظِيمِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ بْنَ أَسْمَاءَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا جَوَيْرِيَةُ بْنُ أَسْمَاءَ عَنِ الْوَلِيدِ بْنِ أَبِي هِشَامٍ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ: أَنَّهُ بَلَغَهُ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ لَعَنَ الْوَاصِلَةِ وَالْمُسْتَوْصِلَةِ،

والراشمة والمستوشمة.

تخرجـ[صحيح] وهو في الكـرى، ح: ٩٣٧٧، وهذه الرواية لا تعلـ الأولى.

5100. It was narrated from Safiyyah bint Shaibah, that 'Aishah said: "The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said: 'May Allâh curse the woman who affixes hair extensions and the woman who has that done.'" (Sahîh)

٥١٠٠ - أَخْبَرَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ وَهْبٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا مِسْكِينٌ بْنُ بَكْيَرٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُبَّةُ عَنْ عَمْرُو بْنِ مُرَّةَ، عَنِ الْحَسَنِ بْنِ مُسْلِمٍ، عَنْ صَفْوَةَ بْنَ شَيْمَةَ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ قَالَتْ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «العَنِ اللَّهِ الْوَاصِلَةُ وَالْمُسْتَوْصِلَةُ».

تخرجـ[أخرجه البخاري، اللباس، باب وصل الشعر، ح: ٥٩٣٤، ومسلم، اللباس، باب تحريم فعل الواصلة والمستوصلة ... إلخ، ح: ٢١٢٣ من حديث شعبة به، وهو في الكـرى، ح: ٩٣٧٨.]

5101. It was narrated from Masrûq that a woman came to 'Abdullâh bin Mas'ûd and said: "I am a woman with little hair; is it alright for me to add extensions to my hair?" He said: "No." She said: "Is it something that you heard from the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ or that you find in the Book of Allâh?" He said: "No, rather I heard it from the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ and I find it in the Book of Allâh." And he quoted the *Hadîth*. (Sahîh)

٥١٠١ - أَخْبَرَنَا عَمْرُو بْنُ مَنْصُورٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا خَلَفُ بْنُ مُوسَى قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبِي عَنْ فَتَادَةَ، عَنْ عَزْرَةَ، عَنِ الْحَسَنِ الْعَرَبِيِّ، عَنْ يَحْيَى بْنِ الْجَزَّارِ، عَنْ مَسْرُوقٍ: أَنَّ امْرَأَةً أَتَتْ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ مَسْعُودٍ فَقَالَتْ: إِنِّي امْرَأَةٌ زَعْرَاءُ، أَيْضُلُّحُ أَنْ أَصِيلَ فِي شَعْرِي؟ فَقَالَ: لَا، قَالَتْ: أَشَنِّعُ سَمْعَتْهُ مِنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ أَوْ تَجِدُهُ فِي كِتَابِ اللَّهِ؟ قَالَ: لَا، بَلْ سَمِعْتَهُ مِنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَأَجِدُهُ فِي كِتَابِ اللَّهِ. وَسَاقَ الْحَدِيثَ.

تخرجـ[صحيح] وهو في الكـرى، ح: ٩٣٧٩، وله شواهد عند البخاري، ح: ٤٨٨٦، ٤٨٨٧ ...، ومسلم، ح: ٢١٢٥ وغيرهما * الحسن هو ابن عبدالله العرabi .

Comments:

It transpires from this, that even a woman who has little hair may not add false hair, because this act also entails treachery and deception.

Chapter 24. *Al-Mutanammiṣāt* (The Women That Have Their Eyebrows Plucked)^[1]

5102. It was narrated that ‘Abdullâh said: “The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ cursed the women who do tattoos and the women who have them done, *Al-Mutanammiṣāt*, and the women who have their teeth separated^[2] for the sake of beauty, those who change (the creation of Allâh).” (*Sahîh*)

تخریج: أخرجه البخاري، التفسير، باب: «وَمَا أَنَّا كُمْ الرَّسُولُ فِي خَدْوَهِ»، ح: ٤٨٨٦، ٤٨٨٧، ح: ٢١٢٥ من حديث سفيان ومسلم، اللباس، باب تحرير فعل الواصلة والمستوصلة ... إلخ، ح: ٩٣٨٠ من حديث إبراهيم الشوري به، وهو في الكبير، ح: ٩٣٨٠.

Comments:

1. ‘Nâmisah’ means plucking the hair: Clarification concerning it has preceded earlier in *Hadîth* 5094. It should, however, be kept in mind that those hair which the Divine law has commanded to remove are exempted from this. Moreover, as women are forbidden to pluck out hairs other than those quoted above, in the same manner, men also may not pluck out hairs for the reason of beautification or for cosmetic reasons.

5103. It was narrated that Ibrâhîm said: “‘Abdullâh said: ‘The women who have their teeth separated...’” and he quoted the *Hadîth*.[”] (*Sahîh*)

تخریج: [صحيح] وهو في الكبير، ح: ٩٣٨٢، أخرجه سلم، ح: ٢١٢٥ من حديث الأعمش عن إبراهيم عن علقة عن عبدالله بن مسعود به.

5104. Abân bin Sam’âh narrated that his mother said: “I heard ‘Aishah say: ‘The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ forbade the woman who does tattoos and the woman who

(المعجم ٢٤) - المُتَنَمِّصَاتُ (التحفة ٢٤)

٥١٠٢ - أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ
ابْنِ سَلَامَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو دَاوُدُ الْحَقِيرِيُّ عَنْ
سُفِيَّانَ، عَنْ مَنْصُورٍ، عَنْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ، عَنْ
عَلْقَمَةَ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: لَعَنَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ
الْوَاسِيَّاتِ، وَالْمُوَشِّمَاتِ، وَالْمُتَنَمِّصَاتِ،
وَالْمُتَنَقْلَجَاتِ لِلْحُسْنِ الْمُعَيْرَاتِ.

٥١٠٣ - أَخْبَرَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ حَرْبٍ قَالَ:
حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو مُعاوِيَةَ عَنِ الْأَعْمَشِ، عَنْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ
قَالَ: قَالَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: الْمُتَنَقْلَجَاتِ. وَسَاقَ
الْحَدِيثَ.

تخریج: [صحيح] وهو في الكبير، ح: ٩٣٨٢، أخرجه سلم، ح: ٢١٢٥ من حديث الأعمش عن إبراهيم عن علقة عن عبدالله بن مسعود به.

٥١٠٤ - أَخْبَرَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الْأَغْلَى
قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا خَالِدٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبْنَانَ بْنَ
صَمْعَةَ عَنْ أُمِّهِ قَاتِلَتْ: سَمِعْتُ عَائِشَةَ تَقُولُ:

[١] *Al-Mutanammiṣāt* and most of them say it refers to women who have the hair on their eyebrows plucked, others say it includes the face, as has preceded, and others say it includes more than that.

[٢] That is, to make a gap between two of them.

has that done, the woman who affixes hair extensions and the woman who has that done, *An-Nâmisah* (the one who does the plucking) and *Al-Mutanammisah* (the one who has it done).”³
(*Sahîh*)

نهى رسول الله ﷺ عن الواشمة والمستوشمة، والواصلة، والمستوصلة، والنايمصة والمتميمصة.

تخریج: [صحيح] أخرجه أبیه أبیان بن صمعة به، وهو في الکبری، ح ٩٣٨٣، وللحديث شواهد عند البخاري ومسلم وغيرهما.

Chapter 25. Women Who Have Tattoos Done, And Mention Of The Differences Reported From ‘Abdullâh Bin Murrah And Ash-Shâ'bî About This

5105. It was narrated from ‘Abdullâh bin Murrah, from Al-Hârith, from ‘Abdullâh, who said: “The one who consumes *Ribâ*, the one who pays it, and the one who writes it down, if they know that it is *Ribâ*; the woman who does tattoos and the woman who has that done for the purpose of beautification; the one who withholds *Ṣadaqah* (*Zakâh*); and the one who reverts to the life of a Bedouin after having emigrated – they will (all) be cursed upon the tongue of Muhammad ﷺ on the Day of Resurrection.” (*Hasan*)

(المعجم ٢٥) - المُوَشِّمَاتُ وَذَكْرُ الاختلاف عَلَى عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ مُرَّةَ وَالشَّعْبِيِّ فِي هَذَا (التحفة ٢٥)

٥١٠٥ - أَخْبَرَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ بْنُ مَسْعُودٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا خَالِدٌ عَنْ شَعْبَةَ، عَنْ الْأَعْمَشِ قَالَ: سَيْعُثُ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنَ مُرَّةَ يُحَدِّثُ عَنْ الْحَارِثِ عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: أَكُلُ الرِّبَا وَمُوَكِّلُهُ وَكَائِنُهُ إِذَا عَلِمُوا ذَلِكَ، وَالْوَاشِمَةُ وَالْمُوَشِّمَةُ لِلْحُسْنَى، وَلَا وِي الصَّدَقَةُ، وَالْمُرْتَدُ أَغْرَيَا بَعْدَ الْهَجْرَةِ، مَلْعُونُونَ عَلَى لِسَانِ مُحَمَّدٍ وَالْيَوْمِ الْقِيَامَةِ.

تخریج: [حسن] أخرجه أبیه أبیان بن صمعة به، وهو في الکبری، ح ٤٠٩/١، من حديث الأعمش به، وهو في الکبری، ح ٩٣٨٩.*

Comments:

- ‘Consumes *Ribâ*’ whether he consumes it or puts it to any other use, because the use of interest or usurious gain is forbidden for one’s self, in any form.
- ‘The one who writes it down’ because this person also becomes a helper in the perpetration of an enormity or a major sin.
- ‘If they know’: means the individuals concerned have the knowledge that it is a usurious transaction. Ignorance is forgivable.

4. ‘One who reverts to the life of a Bedouin’. See No. 4191.
5. ‘Upon the tongue of Muḥammad ﷺ’ means Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ has stated that such a person would be under the curse on the Day of Resurrection.

5106. It was narrated from Ḥuṣain, Mughīrah, and Ibn ‘Awn, from Ash-Sha'bī, from Al-Hārith, from ‘Alī, that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ cursed the one who consumes Ribâ, the one who pays it, the one who writes it down, and the one who withholds Ṣadaqah (Zakāh). And he used to forbid wailing (in mourning for the dead). (*Hasan*)

Ibn ‘Awn and ‘Atā’ bin As-Sâ’ib narrated it in *Mursal* form.

تخریج: [حسن] وهو في الكبیر، ح: ٩٣٩٠، وانظر الحديث السابق.

5107. It was narrated from Ibn ‘Awn, from Ash-Sha'bī, from Al-Hārith, who said: “The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ cursed the one who consumes Ribâ, the one who pays it, the one who writes it down and the one who witnesses it; the woman who does tattoos and the woman who has that done” – he said:^[1] “Unless it is done as a remedy;” he said: “Yes” – “the man who married a woman in order to divorce her so that she may go back to her first husband and the man (the first husband) for whom that is done; and the one who withholds Ṣadaqah (Zakāh). And he used to forbid wailing (in mourning), but he did not say ‘cursed.’” (*Hasan*)

تخریج: [حسن] انظر الحديث السابق، وهو في الكبیر، ح: ٩٣٩١.

^[1] That is Ibn Awn asking the question and Ash-Sha'bī answering it, as is clear in the narration of it recorded by Imām Ahmād, No. 1120 (1:133).

٥١٠٦ - أَخْبَرَنَا زَيْدُ بْنُ أَبْيَوبَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا هَشَمٌ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا حُصَيْنٌ وَمُغَيْرَةً وَابْنُ عَوْنَى عَنِ الشَّعَيْفِيِّ، عَنِ الْحَارِثِ، عَنْ عَلَيْهِ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ لَعَنَ أَكْلِ الرِّبَا وَمُوْكِلِهِ وَكَاتِبِهِ وَمَانِعِ الصَّدَقَةِ وَكَانَ يَنْهَا عَنِ التَّوْحِيدِ. أَرْسَلَهُ ابْنُ عَوْنَى وَعَطَاءً بْنُ السَّائِبِ.

٥١٠٧ - أَخْبَرَنَا حُمَيْدُ بْنُ مَسْعَدَةَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا يَزِيدُ بْنُ زُرَيْعَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ عَوْنَى عَنِ الشَّعَيْفِيِّ عَنِ الْحَارِثِ قَالَ: لَعَنَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ أَكْلِ الرِّبَا وَمُوْكِلِهِ وَشَاهِدِهِ وَكَاتِبِهِ، وَأَلْوَاسِمَةَ وَالْمُوْتَسِمَةَ، قَالَ: إِلَّا مِنْ ذَاءِ، فَقَالَ: نَعَمْ، وَالْحَالُ وَالْمَحْلُ لَهُ، وَمَانِعُ الصَّدَقَةِ، وَكَانَ يَنْهَا عَنِ التَّوْحِيدِ وَلَمْ يُقْلِلْ لَعَنَّهُ.

Comments:

1. ‘In order to divorce her.’ See No. 3445.
2. “He did not say ‘cursed’” means wailing is assuredly unlawful, but the term curse is not used for it here.

5108. It was narrated that from ‘Atâ’ bin As-Sâ’ib, from Ash-Shâ’ibî who said: “The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ cursed the one who consumes *Ribâ*, the one who pays it, the one who witnesses it and the one who writes it down; the woman who does tattoos and the woman who has that done; and he forbade wailing (in mourning), but he did not say that its doer is cursed.” (*Hasan*)

تخریج: [حسن] انظر الحدیثین السابقین، وهو فی الکبری، ح: ۹۳۹۲.

Comments:

‘The woman who tattoos’: This work is unlawful, whether a woman does it or a man. Since women used to generally practise it, feminine gender was employed.

5109. It was narrated that Abû Hurairah said: “A woman who did tattoos was brought to ‘Umar and he said: I adjure you by Allâh, did any one among you hear (anything from) the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ?” Abû Hurairah said: “I stood up and said: ‘O Commander of the Believers! I heard him (say something).’ He said: ‘What did you hear?’ I said: ‘I heard him say: Do not do tattoos and do not have tattoos done.’” (*Sahîh*)

تخریج: أخرجه البخاري، اللباس، باب المستوشمة، ح: ۵۹۴۶ من حديث جریر بن عبد الحمید به، وهو فی الکبری، ح: ۹۳۹۳.

٥١٠٨ - حَدَّثَنَا قُبَيْلَةُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا خَلْفُ
- يَعْنِي ابْنَ خَلِيفَةَ - عَنْ عَطَاءَ بْنِ السَّائبِ
عَنِ الشَّعَيْبِ قَالَ: لَعْنَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ أَكَلَ
الرِّبَا وَمَوْكِلَهُ وَشَاهِدَهُ وَكَاتِبَهُ، وَالْوَاسِمَةَ
وَالْمُؤْشِمَةَ، وَنَهَى عَنِ النُّوحِ وَلَمْ يَقُلْ لَعْنَ
صَاحِبِ.

٥١٠٩ - أَخْبَرَنَا إِسْحَاقُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ قَالَ:
أَخْبَرَنَا جَرِيرٌ عَنْ عُمَارَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي زُرْعَةَ، عَنْ
أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ: أُتِيَ عُمَرُ بِامْرَأَةً تَشِمُّ فَقَالَ:
أَنْتُدُكُمْ بِاللَّهِ هَلْ سَمِعْ أَحَدٌ مِنْكُمْ وَنِنْ
رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ؟ قَالَ أَبُو هُرَيْرَةَ: فَقُمْتُ
فَقُلْتُ: يَا أَمِيرَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ! أَنَا سَمِعْتُهُ، قَالَ:
فَمَا سَمِعْتُهُ؟ قُلْتُ: سَوْعَتُهُ يَقُولُ: لَا تَشِمْنَ
وَلَا تَسْتَوْشِمْنَ.

Chapter 26. Women Who Have Their Teeth Separated

5110. It was narrated that Ibn Mas'ûd said: "I heard the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ cursing *Al-Mutanammiṣât*, women who have their teeth separated, and women who have tattoos done, those who change the creation of Allâh, the Mighty and Sublime." (*Sahîh*)

(المعجم ٢٦) - المُتَفَلِّجَاتُ (التحفة ٢٦)

٥١٠ - أَخْبَرَنَا أَبُو عَلَيٍّ مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ يَحْيَى الْمَرْوَزِيُّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عُثْمَانَ عَنْ أَبِي حَمْزَةَ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الْمَلِكِ بْنِ عُمَيْرٍ، عَنِ الْعُرَيْبَانِ بْنِ الْهَمِيمِ، عَنْ قَيْصَةِ بْنِ جَابِرٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ مَسْعُودٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَلْعَنُ الْمُتَنَمِّصَاتِ وَالْمُتَفَلِّجَاتِ وَالْمُوَشِّمَاتِ الَّتِي يُغَيِّرُنَّ خَلْقَ اللَّهِ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ.

تخریج: [صحيح] وهو في الكبير، ح: ٩٣٩٨ * أبو حمزة هو السكري.

Comments:

In the *Hadîth* 5094, it has preceded that during the period of Ignorance, women were in the habit of filing their teeth to make them thinner. The intention was to make the teeth appear separated from each other. The same thing has been alluded to in this *Hadîth* by making spaces between the teeth (for beautification). This is unlawful.

5111. It was narrated that 'Abdullâh said: "I heard the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ cursing *Al-Mutanammiṣât*, women who have their teeth separated, and women who have tattoos done, those who change the creation of Allâh, the Mighty and Sublime." (*Sahîh*)

٥١١ - أَخْبَرَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ مَعْنَى قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ حَمَادَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَوَانَةَ عَنْ عَبْدِ الْمَلِكِ بْنِ عُمَيْرٍ، عَنِ الْعُرَيْبَانِ بْنِ الْهَمِيمِ، عَنْ قَيْصَةِ بْنِ جَابِرٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَلْعَنُ الْمُتَنَمِّصَاتِ وَالْمُتَفَلِّجَاتِ وَالْمُوَشِّمَاتِ الَّتِي يُغَيِّرُنَّ خَلْقَ اللَّهِ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ.

تخریج: [صحيح] انظر الحديث السابق، وهو في الكبير، ح: ٩٣٩٩.

5112. It was narrated that 'Abdullâh said: "I heard the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ say: 'May Allâh curse *Al-Mutanammiṣât*, women who have tattoos done and women who have their teeth separated, those who change the creation of Allâh, the Mighty and

٥١٢ - أَخْبَرَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ يَعْقُوبَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَلَيُّ بْنُ الْحَسَنِ بْنُ شَعْبِيٍّ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا الْحُسَيْنُ بْنُ وَاقِدٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْمَلِكِ بْنُ عُمَيْرٍ عَنِ الْعُرَيْبَانِ بْنِ الْهَمِيمِ، عَنْ قَيْصَةِ بْنِ جَابِرٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «لَعْنَ اللَّهِ الْمُتَنَمِّصَاتِ

Sublime.” (*Sahih*)

وَالْمُتَوَشِّبَاتِ وَالْمُتَقْلِجَاتِ الَّذِي يُعَيِّنُ خَلْقَ
اللَّهِ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ.

تخریج: [صحیح] انظر الحدیثین السابقین، وهو فی الکبری، ح: ۹۴۰۰.

Comments:

‘Change what Allâh has created’: So to speak, such deeds which these women indulge in for the sake of beautification are in reality synonymous with disfiguring a human’s natural or primordially inherent form, although due to their having corrupt disposition, they visualize it as beautification.

Chapter 27. Prohibition On Filing (The Teeth)

5113. It was narrated from Abû Al-Huṣain Al-Ḥimyârî that he and a companion of his used to stay with Abû Raiḥânah to learn good things from him. He said: “One day my companion came and told me that he had heard Abû Raiḥânah say: ‘The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ forbade filing (the teeth), tattoos, and plucking hairs.’” (*Da’if*)

(المعجم ۲۷) - تحریر الوضر
(التحفة ۲۷)

۵۱۱۳ - أَخْبَرَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ حَاتِمٍ قَالَ:
حَدَّثَنَا حِبَّانٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ عَنْ حَيَّةَ
ابْنِ شَرِيعَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي عَيَّاشُ بْنُ عَبَاسٍ
الْقَبَانِيُّ عَنْ أَبِي الْحُصَيْنِ الْجَمْعِيِّ: أَنَّهُ كَانَ
هُوَ وَصَاحِبُهُ لَهُ يَكْلُمَانِ أَبَا رَيْحَانَةَ يَتَعَلَّمُانِ
مِنْهُ حَيْرَةً، قَالَ: فَحَضَرَ صَاحِبِيْ يَوْمًا
فَأَخْبَرَنِي صَاحِبِيْ أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ أَبَا رَيْحَانَةَ يَقُولُ:
إِنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ حَرَمَ الْوَشْرَ وَالْوَسْمَ
وَالْتَّفَّ.

تخریج: [إسناده ضعیف] تقدم، ح: ۵۰۹۴، وهو فی الکبری، ح: ۹۴۰۱.

Comments:

(This matter has been explained in previous narrations. See No. 5094)

5114. It was narrated that Abû Raiḥânah said: “We heard that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ forbade filing (the teeth) and tattoos.” (*Da’if*)

۵۱۱۴ - أَخْبَرَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ عَمْرُو بْنِ السَّرْحَ
قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا ابْنُ وَهْبٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي الْلَّيْثُ عَنْ
يَزِيدَ بْنِ أَبِي حَيْبٍ، عَنْ أَبِي الْحُصَيْنِ
الْجَمْعِيِّ، عَنْ أَبِي رَيْحَانَةَ قَالَ: يَأْغُنُنَا أَنَّ
رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ نَهَىٰ عَنِ الْوَشْرِ وَالْوَسْمِ.

تخریج: [إسناده ضعیف] تقدم، ح: ۵۰۹۴، وهو فی الکبری، ح: ۹۴۰۲.

5115. It was narrated that Abû Raihânah said: "We heard that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ forbade filing (the teeth) and tattoos." (*Sahîh*)

٥١١٥ - حَدَّثَنَا قُبِيْبٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا الْلَّيْثُ
عَنْ يَزِيدَ بْنِ أَبِي حَيْبٍ، عَنْ أَبِي الْحَصَّافِ
الْجَمِيرِيِّ، عَنْ أَبِي رَيْحَانَةَ قَالَ: بَلَغَنَا أَنَّ
رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ نَهَىٰ عَنِ الْوَشْرِ وَالْوَشْمِ.
تخریج: [إسناده صحيح] تقدم، ح: ٥٠٩٤، وهو في الكبیر: ٩٤٠٣.

Chapter 28. Kohl

5116. It was narrated from Ibn 'Abbâs that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said: "One of the best kinds of kohl that you use is *Ithmid* (antimony); it brightens the vision and makes the hair (eye-lashes) grow." (*Hasan*)

Abû 'Abdur-Râhmân (An-Nasâ'i) said: 'Abdullâh bin 'Uthmân bin Khuthaim is feeble in *Hadîth*.

(المعجم ٢٨) - الْكُحْلُ (التحفة ٢٨)

٥١١٦ - أَخْبَرَنَا قُبِيْبٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا دَاوُدُ -
وَهُوَ ابْنُ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ الْعَطَّارِ - عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ
ابْنِ عُثْمَانَ بْنِ خُثَيْمٍ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ جُبَيْرٍ،
عَنْ بْنِ عَبَّاسٍ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: إِنَّ
مِنْ خَيْرِ أَكْحَالِكُمُ الْأَثْمَدَ، إِنَّهُ يَجْلُو الْبَصَرَ
وَيَبْيَسُ الشِّعْرَ».

قَالَ أَبُو عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ: عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عُثْمَانَ
ابْنِ خُثَيْمٍ لَئِنِّيُّ الْحَدِيثِ.

تخریج: [إسناده حسن] أخرجه أبو داود، اللباس، باب: في الياض، ح: ٤٠٦١، وابن ماجه، ح: ٣٤٩٧ من حديث ابن خثيم به، وهو حسن الحديث على الراجح، والحديث في الكبیر، ح: ٩٤٠٤.

(المعجم ٢٩) - الدَّهْنُ (التحفة ٢٩)

5117. It was narrated that Simâk said: "I heard Jâbir bin Samurah being asked about the gray hairs of the Prophet ﷺ. He said: 'If he put oil on his head they could not be seen, but if he did not put oil on his head, they could be seen.'" (*Sahîh*)

٥١١٧ - أَخْبَرَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْمُتَّهَّى قَالَ:
حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو دَاوُدُ: حَدَّثَنَا شُبَّهُ عَنْ سِيمَاءِ
قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ جَابِرَ بْنَ سَمْرَةَ سُئِلَ عَنْ شَيْبِ
النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: كَانَ إِذَا ادْهَنَ رَأْسَهُ لَمْ يُرَ
مِثْهُ، وَإِذَا لَمْ يُدَهَّنْ رُؤِيَ مِنْهُ.

تخریج: أخرجه مسلم، الفضائل، باب شيبة ﷺ، ح: ٢٣٤٤ عن ابن المٹّي به، وهو في الكبیر، ح: ٩٤٠٥.

[1] *Ad-Dahn* refers to any thick oil, as opposed to other types which are mentioned.

Comments:

The objective of Jabir ﷺ is that Allâh's Messenger ﷺ had few gray hairs, which were not seen when he applied oil to the hair.

Chapter 30. Saffron

(المعجم ٣٠) - الزَّعْفَرَانُ (التحفة ٣٠)

5118. ‘Abdullâh bin Zaid narrated from his father that Ibn ‘Umar used to dye his garments with saffron. He was asked about that and he said: “The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ used to dye his clothes (with it).” (*Sahîh*)

تخریج: [إسناده صحيح] تقدم، ح: ٩٤٠٦، وهو في الكبرى، ح: ٥٠٨٨، * عبدالله بن زید هو ابن أسلم.

Comments:

(See No. 5088).

Chapter 31. Amber^[1]

(المعجم ٣١) - الْعَنْبُرُ (التحفة ٣١)

5119. It was narrated that Muhammad bin ‘Alî said: “I asked ‘Aishah: ‘Did the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ wear perfume?’ She said: ‘Yes, the perfumes used by men: Musk and amber.’” (*Da’if*)

تخریج: [إسناده ضعیف] وهو في الكبرى، ح: ٩٤٠٧، * عبدالله بن عطاء حسن الحديث مدلس وععن، بکر بن الحكم حسن الحديث.

Comments:

‘Muhammad bin ‘Alî’: By him is meant ‘Alî’s son Muhammad who is called Muhammad bin Al-Hanafiyyah, and Al-Hanafiyyah refers to his mother. May Allâh’s mercy be upon him. ‘Men’s perfumes’ are which have fragrance but no color. Colored perfumes are for women, for instance, saffron, etc.

^[1] *Anbar*, which has been called ambergris and then amber in later times, is named after the whale as it is a product which it regurgitates. It is not the same as the sap from trees which hardens and is called “amber.”

Chapter 32. The Difference Between Perfumes For Men And Perfumes For Women

5120. It was narrated that Abû Hurairah said: “The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said: ‘The perfume for men is that whose scent is apparent while its color is hidden, and the perfume for women is that whose color is apparent, while its scent is hidden.’” (*Da’if*)

(المعجم ٣٢) - الفَصْلُ بَيْنَ طِيبِ الرِّجَالِ وَطِيبِ النِّسَاءِ (التحفة ٣٢)

٥١٢٠ - أَخْبَرَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ سُلَيْمَانَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو دَاوُدَ - يَعْنِي الْحَقَرِيَّ - عَنْ سُفْيَانَ، عَنِ الْجُبَرِيِّيِّ، عَنْ أَبِي نَضْرَةَ، عَنْ رَجُلٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «طِيبُ الرِّجَالِ مَا ظَهَرَ رِيحُهُ وَخَفِيَ لَوْنُهُ، وَطِيبُ النِّسَاءِ مَا ظَهَرَ لَوْنُهُ وَخَفِيَ رِيحُهُ».

تخریج: [إسناده ضعیف] أخرجه الترمذی، الأدب، باب ما جاء في طیب الرجال والنساء، ح ٢٧٨٧ من حديث أبي داود عمر بن سعد الحفري به، وقال: "حسن"، وهو في الكبیر، ح ٩٤٠٨ * رجل هو الطفاوى ولا يعرف كما في التقریب وغيره.

Comments:

1. 'Whose color is hidden': Men's perfumes may contain light color which is, however, apparent when looked at from a distance, for instance, the hue of musk. In the same manner, women's perfumes may contain slight fragrance. If it is not sensed by passers-by, then there is no harm in it, because Allâh's Messenger ﷺ did not negate it, he rather said, 'whose scent is hidden.' So to speak, there is no harm if there is a slight scent.
2. If a woman is in the house of her husband, and if she does not go out, she may also use a stronger fragrance.

5121. It was narrated from Abû Hurairah that the Prophet ﷺ said: “The perfume for men is that whose scent is apparent while its color is hidden, and the perfume for women is that whose color is apparent, while its scent is hidden.” (*Hasan*)

٥١٢١ - أَخْبَرَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَلَيْهِ بْنُ مَيْمُونِ الرَّفِيِّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ يُوسُفَ الْفَرِيَاتِيِّيَّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ عَنِ الْجُبَرِيِّيِّ، عَنْ أَبِي نَضْرَةَ، عَنِ الْطُّفَاوِيِّ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «طِيبُ الرِّجَالِ مَا ظَهَرَ رِيحُهُ وَخَفِيَ لَوْنُهُ، وَطِيبُ النِّسَاءِ مَا ظَهَرَ لَوْنُهُ وَخَفِيَ رِيحُهُ».

تخریج: [حسن] انظر الحديث السابق، وهو في الكبیر، ح ٩٤٠٩ .

Chapter 33. The Best Type Of Perfume

5122. It was narrated that Abū Sa‘eed Al-Khudrī said: “The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said: ‘A woman from among the Children of Israel took a ring of gold and filled it with musk.’ The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said: ‘That is the best kind of perfume.’” (*Hasan*)

(المعجم ٣٣) - أطیب الطینب

(التحفة ٣٣)

٥١٢٢ - أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ أَبْنُ سَلَامٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شَبَابَةُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ عَنْ خُلَيْدِ بْنِ جَفْرٍ، عَنْ أَبِي نَضْرَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدِ الْخُدْرِيِّ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: إِنَّ امْرَأَةً مِنْ بَنِي إِسْرَائِيلَ أَتَخَذَتْ خَاتَمًا مِنْ ذَكَبٍ وَحَشَّشَةٍ مِسْكًا قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: هُوَ أَطْيَبُ الطِّينَبِ.

تخریج: [إسناده حسن] تقدم، ح: ١٩٠٦، وهو في الكبیر، ح: ٩٤١٢.

Chapter 34. Saffron And *Khalūq*

5123. It was narrated that Abū Hurairah said: “A man came to the Prophet ﷺ wearing a little dab of *Khalūq*.” The Prophet ﷺ said to him: “Go and scrub it off.” Then he came (again) and he said: “Go and scrub it off.” Then he came to him (again) and he said: “Go and scrub it off, and don’t put it on again.” (*Da’if*)

(المعجم ٣٤) - التراغفُ والخلوقُ

(التحفة ٣٤)

٥١٢٣ - أَخْبَرَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ مَنْصُورٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ عَنْ عِمْرَانَ بْنِ ظَيَّانَ، عَنْ حَكِيمٍ بْنِ سَعْدٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ: جَاءَ رَجُلٌ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ يَوْمَ رَدْعَةٍ مِنْ خَلُوقٍ، فَقَالَ لَهُ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «اذْهَبْ فَانْهُكْهُ» ثُمَّ أَتَاهُ فَقَالَ: «اذْهَبْ فَانْهُكْهُ» ثُمَّ أَتَاهُ فَقَالَ: «اذْهَبْ فَانْهُكْهُ» ثُمَّ لَا تَعْدُ.

تخریج: [إسناده ضعيف] وهو في الكبیر، ح: ٩٤١٥ * عمران ضعيف، ضعفه الجمهور، سفیان بن عینة عنون، حکیم هو أبو یحيی التمیمی.

Comments:

1. *Khalūq* is a category of colored perfumes, which is composed of saffron and other ingredients. It is forbidden to men because of its color.
2. ‘Go back and wash it off yourself’: The stain might have not yet been removed.

5124. It was narrated from Ya‘la bin Murrah that he passed by the Prophet ﷺ wearing *Khalūq*. He

٥١٢٤ - أَخْبَرَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الْأَغْلَى قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا خَالِدٌ عَنْ شُعْبَةَ، عَنْ عَطَاءِ بْنِ

said to him: "Do you have a wife?" I said: "No." He said: "Wash it off, then wash it off, then do not put it on again." (*Da'if*)

السائب قال: سمعت أبا حفص بن عمرو، وقال على إثره يحدث عن يعلى بن مرة: أنه مر على النبي عليه السلام وهو متعلقا فقال له: هل لك امرأة؟ قيل: لا، قال: «فاغسله ثم أغسله ثم لا تغسله».

تخریج: [إسناده ضعیف] أخرجه الترمذی، الأدب، باب ما جاء في كراهة التزغیر والخلوق للرجال، ح ٢٨١٦ من حديث شعبة به، وقال: "حسن"، وهو في الكبیر، ح ٩٤١٦ أبو حفص مجهول الحال لم يرو عنه غير عطاء بن السائب.

Comments:

'Do you have a wife?' The purpose of the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ was to underscore that the perfume was allowed for his wife. A mark of the perfume might have remained upon him due to his interaction with his wife. If it was so, then there was no harm, because he had not applied it deliberately. But if it is applied deliberately, then it is not allowed.

5125. It was narrated from Ya'la bin Murrah that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ saw a man wearing *Khalûq* and said: "Go and wash it off, then wash it off, and do not put it on again." (*Da'if*)

٥١٢٥ - أخبرنا محمود بن عيلان قال: حدثنا أبو داود قال: حدثنا شعبة عن عطاء ابن مرة: أن رسول الله عليه السلام أبصر رجلاً متعلقاً قال: «اذهب فاغسله ثم أغسله ولا تغسله».

تخریج: [إسناده ضعیف] انظر الحديث السابق، وهو في الكبیر، ح ٩٤١٧.

5126. A similar report was narrated from Ibn 'Amr, from a man, from Ya'la. (*Da'if*)

٥١٢٦ - أخبرنا محمد بن المتن قال: أخبرنا أبو داود قال: حدثنا شعبة عن عطاء، عن ابن عمرو، عن رجل، عن يعلى نحوه. خالفة سفيان رواه عن عطاء بن السائب، عن عبد الله بن حفص، عن يعلى.

تخریج: [إسناده ضعیف] تقدم، ح ٥١٢٤، وهو في الكبیر، ح ٩٤١٨.

5127. It was narrated that Ya'la bin Murrah Ath-Thaqafi said: "The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ saw me wearing a little dab of *Khalûq*. He said: 'O Ya'la, do you have a wife?' I said: 'No.' He said: 'Wash it off and do not put it on again, then wash it off and do not put it on again, then wash it off and do not put it on again.'" I said: "So I washed it off, and did not put it on again, then I washed it off, and did not put it on again, then I washed it off, and did not put it on again." (*Da'if*)

تخریج: [إسناد ضعیف] تقدم، ح: ٥١٢٤، وهو في الکبری: ٩٤١٩.

Comments:

The reiteration of washing it up again and again is only for emphasis so that one washes it well and he does not go near it again. The reiteration of Abû Ya'la too is the expression of his acceptance of this emphasis or insistence. He did not even allow that notion to occur in his heart again.

5128. It was narrated that Ya'la said: "I passed by the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ and I was wearing *Khalûq*. He said: 'O Ya'la, do you have a wife?' I said: 'No.' He said: 'Go and wash it off, then wash it off, then wash it off, and do not put it on again.' So I went and washed it off, then washed it off, then washed it off, and I did not put it on again." (*Da'if*)

تخریج: [إسناد ضعیف] تقدم، ح: ٥١٢٤، وهو في الکبری: ٩٤٢٠.

٥١٢٧ - أَخْبَرَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ النَّضِيرِ بْنُ مُسَاوِرٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفيَانُ عَنْ عَطَاءِ بْنِ السَّائِبِ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ حَفْصٍ، عَنْ يَعْلَى بْنِ مُرْمَةَ التَّقِيِّ قَالَ: أَبْصَرَنِي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَبَيْ رَدْعَ مِنْ حَلْوِيِّ، قَالَ: «يَا يَعْلَى! لَكَ امْرَأَةٌ؟» قَلَّتْ: لَا، قَالَ: «أَغْسِلُهُ ثُمَّ لَا تَعْدُ، ثُمَّ أَغْسِلُهُ ثُمَّ لَا تَعْدُ، ثُمَّ أَغْسِلُهُ ثُمَّ لَمْ أَعْدُ، ثُمَّ غَسَّلْتُهُ ثُمَّ لَمْ أَعْدُ، ثُمَّ غَسَّلْتُهُ ثُمَّ لَمْ أَعْدُ». قَالَ: فَعَسَّلْتُهُ ثُمَّ لَمْ أَعْدُ.

٥١٢٨ - أَخْبَرَنِي إِشْمَاعِيلُ بْنُ يَعْقُوبَ الصَّبِيِّحِيُّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ مُوسَى - يَعْنِي مُحَمَّداً - قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي أَبِي عَنْ عَطَاءِ بْنِ السَّائِبِ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ حَفْصٍ، عَنْ يَعْلَى بْنِ مُرْمَةَ التَّقِيِّ قَالَ: مَرَرْتُ عَلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَأَنَا مُتَحَلِّلٌ فَقَالَ: «أَيُّنِي يَعْلَى! هَلْ لَكَ امْرَأَةٌ؟» قَلَّتْ: لَا، قَالَ: «اذْهَبْ فَاغْسِلُهُ ثُمَّ اغْسِلُهُ ثُمَّ اغْسِلُهُ ثُمَّ لَا تَعْدُ» قَالَ: فَذَهَبْ فَعَسَّلْتُهُ ثُمَّ غَسَّلْتُهُ ثُمَّ غَسَّلْتُهُ ثُمَّ لَمْ أَعْدُ.

Chapter 35. Kinds Of Perfume That Are Disliked (*Makrûh*) For Women

5129. It was narrated that Al-Ash'ârî said: "The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said: 'Any woman who puts on perfume then passes by people so that they can smell her fragrance then she is an adulteress.'" (*Hasan*)

(المعجم ٣٥) - مَا يُكْرَهُ لِلنِّسَاءِ مِنَ الطَّيْبِ (التحفة ٣٥)

٥١٢٩ - أَخْبَرَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ بْنُ مَشْعُودٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا خَالِدٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا ثَابِتُ - وَهُوَ ابْنُ عَمَارَةَ - عَنْ غُيَّاثِ بْنِ قَيْسٍ، عَنْ الْأَشْعَرِيِّ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «إِنَّمَا امْرَأَةً اسْتَطَعَرَتْ فَمَرَّتْ عَلَى قَوْمٍ لِيَحْدُدُوا مِنْ رِيحَهَا فَهِيَ زَانِيَةٌ».

تخریج: [إسناده حسن] أخرجه أبو داود، الترجل، باب: في طيب المرأة للخروج، ح: ٤١٧٣ من حديث ثابت بن عمارة به، وتعديليه راجح، وهو في الكبرى، ح: ٩٤٢٢، وقال الترمذى، ح: ٢٧٨٦: "حسن صحيح".

Comments:

'She is an adulteress' means it is a sign of a woman's loose character and of her having been an adulteress that she exhibits her adornment to people, so that people might be drawn to her and desire her.

Chapter 36. Women Performing *Ghusl* To Remove Perfume

5130. It was narrated that Abû Hurairah said: "The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said: 'If a woman goes out to the Masjid, let her perform *Ghusl* to remove perfume as she would perform *Ghusl* to remove *Janâbah* (impurity following sexual activity).' This is an abridged form of it." (*Sahih*)

(المعجم ٣٦) - اغْتِسَالُ الْمَرْأَةِ مِنَ الطَّيْبِ (التحفة ٣٦)

٥١٣٠ - أَخْبَرَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ بْنِ إِبْرَاهِيمَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شَلَيْمَانُ بْنُ دَاؤُدَ بْنِ عَلَيٍّ ابْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ الْعَبَّاسِ الْهَاشَمِيِّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ سَعْدٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ صَفَوَانَ ابْنَ شَلَيْمَ وَلَمْ أَشْمَعْ مِنْ صَفَوَانَ غَيْرَهُ، يُحَدِّثُ عَنْ رَجُلٍ يَقْتَلُ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «إِذَا حَرَجَتِ الْمَرْأَةُ إِلَى الْمَسْجِدِ فَلْتَعْتَلْ مِنَ الطَّيْبِ كَمَا تَعْتَلُ مِنَ الْجَنَابَةِ». مُحْتَصِرٌ.

تخریج: [صحيح] وهو في الكبرى، ح: ٩٤٢٣، وللحديث شواهد عند أبي داود، ح: ٤١٧٤، وابن خزيمة، ح: ١٦٨٢ وغيرهما.

Comments:

- ‘To the Masjid’ means going out of home, whether she goes to the mosque, or to someone’s house, or to the farm. The mosque is specifically mentioned, because it is the place of purity. Fragrance is extremely superior therein, but a woman may not perfume herself even while going to the mosque. Hence, other places are out of the question.
- ‘Perform *Ghusl*’, because the perfume touches from one part of the body to another. The effect of perfume, therefore, would not be obliterated unless one takes full bath.

Chapter 37. Prohibition Of Women Attending The Prayer If They Have Perfumed Themselves With Incense

5131. It was narrated that Abû Hurairah said: “The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said: ‘If a woman has perfumed herself with incense, let her not attend ‘*Ishâ*’ prayer.’” (*Sahîh*)

Abû ‘Abdur-Rahmân (An-Nasâ’î) said: I do not know of anyone who followed up Yazîd bin Khuṣâifah (by also narrating) from Busr bin Sa’eed, for the saying of Abû Hurairah. Ya’qûb bin ‘Abdullâh Ibn Al-Ashâjj contradicted him, he reported it from Zainab Ath-Thaqâfiyyah.

تخریج: أخرجه مسلم، الصلاة، باب خروج النساء إلى المساجد إذا لم يترتب عليه فتنة . . .
الخ، ح: ١٤٣/٤٤٤ من حديث أبي علقة الفروي به، وهو في الكبرى، ح: ٩٤٢٤.

Comments:

Bakhûr means incense; when lighted with fire, its fragrance is sensed, as are incense sticks, etc. in modern days. It is not permissible for a woman to go out of home, applying any kind of fragrance, whether she goes to the mosque or anywhere else. The *Isha* prayer is specifically mentioned, because incense would be burned more at that time for various reasons.

(المعجم (٣٧) - النهيُ للمرأةُ أن تشهَد الصلاة إِذَا أصَابَتْ مِنَ الْبَخُورِ (التحفة (٣٧)

٥١٣١ - أَخْبَرَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ هِشَامَ بْنَ عَيسَى الْبَعْدَارِيُّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَلْقَمَةَ الْفَرْوَيُّ عَدْهُ اللَّهُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي يَزِيدُ بْنُ أَبِي حُصَيْفَةَ عَنْ يُسْرَ بْنِ سَعِيدٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «أَيُّمَا امْرَأَةٌ أَصَابَتْ بَخُورًا فَلَا تَشَهَدُ مَعَنَّا الْعِشَاءَ الْآخِرَةَ».

قَالَ أَبُو عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ: لَا أَغْلَمُ أَحَدًا تَابَعَ يَزِيدَ بْنَ حُصَيْفَةَ عَنْ يُسْرَ بْنِ سَعِيدٍ عَلَى قَوْلِهِ عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ وَقَدْ خَالَفَهُ يَعْقُوبُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ الْأَشْجَحِ رَوَاهُ عَنْ زَيْبَ التَّقِيَّةِ.

5132. It was narrated that Zainab, the wife of 'Abdullâh, said: "The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said: 'If one of you wants to attend 'Ishâ' prayer, let her not touch perfume.'" (*Sahîh*)

٥١٣٢ - أَخْبَرَنِي هَلَالُ بْنُ الْعَلَاءَ بْنُ هَلَالٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا مُعْلَى بْنُ أَسِيدٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا وُهَيْبٌ عَنْ مُحَمَّدٍ بْنِ عَجْلَانَ، عَنْ يَعْقُوبَ ابْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ الأَشْجَحِ، عَنْ بُشْرِ بْنِ سَعِيدٍ، عَنْ زَيْنَبَ امْرَأَةِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَتْ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: إِذَا شَهَدْتِ إِحْدَائِكُنَّ صَلَاةَ الْعِشَاءِ فَلَا تَمْسِ طَبِيَّاً .

تخریج: أخرجه مسلم، ح: ٤٤٤ عن حديث محمد بن عجلان به، (انظر الحديث السابق) وهو في الكبیر، ح: ٩٤٢٥.

Comments:

If women do not intend to go out of the home, they may perfume themselves for their husbands.

5133. It was narrated that Zainab, the wife of 'Abdullâh, said: The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said: "If one of you wants to attend 'Ishâ' prayer, let her not touch perfume." (*Sahîh*)

Abû 'Abdur-Râhmân (An-Nasâ'i) said: The *Hadîth* of Yahyâ^[1] and Jarîr is more worthy of being correct than the *Hadîth* of Wuhaib bin Khâlid,^[2] and Allâh knows best.

تخریج: [صحيح] انظر الحديث السابق، وهو في الكبیر، ح: ٩٤٢٧.

5134. It was narrated from Zainab Ath-Thaqafiyah that the Prophet of Allâh ﷺ said: "If any one of you goes out to the Masjid, let her not go near perfume." (*Sahîh*)

٥١٣٣ - أَخْبَرَنَا إِسْحَاقُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا جَرِيرٌ عَنْ ابْنِ عَجْلَانَ، عَنْ بُكَيْرِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ الأَشْجَحِ، عَنْ بُشْرِ بْنِ سَعِيدٍ، عَنْ زَيْنَبَ امْرَأَةِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَتْ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: إِذَا شَهَدْتِ إِحْدَائِكُنَّ الْعِشَاءَ فَلَا تَمْسِ طَبِيَّاً .
فَالْأَئْمَانُ أَبْوَيْرُ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ: حَدِيثُ يَحْيَى وَجَرِيرٌ أَوْلَى بِالصَّوَابِ مِنْ حَدِيثِ وُهَيْبٍ بْنِ خَالِدٍ وَاللَّهُ أَعْلَمُ .

^[1] The narration with chains from both of them appears under No. 5262, and it is the same as that narrated through Jarîr under No. 5133.

^[2] That is No. 5132.

٥١٣٤ - أَخْبَرَنَا أَخْمَدُ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ بْنُ يَعْقُوبَ الْجُمْصِيَّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عُثْمَانُ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا الْلَّيْثُ عَنْ بُكَيْرِ بْنِ الأَشْجَحِ، عَنْ بُشْرِ بْنِ سَعِيدٍ، عَنْ زَيْنَبَ

الْقَوْفِيَّةَ أَنَّ نَبِيَّ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «أَيْتُكُنْ خَرَجْتُ إِلَى الْمَسْجِدِ فَلَا تَقْرَئَنَّ طَبِيبًا».

تخریج: [صحيح] انظر الحدیثین السابقین، وهو في الکبری، ح: ٩٤٢٩.

5135. It was narrated from Zainab Ath-Thaqaffiyah, the wife of 'Abdullâh, that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ told her not to touch perfume if she wanted to go out to 'Ishâ' the later. (*Sahîh*)^[۱]

٥١٣٥ - أَخْبَرَنَا عَمْرُو بْنُ عَلَيْهِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو دَاوُدَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ سَعْدٍ عَنْ مُحَمَّدٍ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ الْقُرْشِيِّ، عَنْ يُكَيْرِ بْنِ الْأَشْجَحِ، عَنْ زَيْنَبِ التَّقَفِيَّةِ امْرَأَةِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ أَمْرَهَا أَنْ لَا تَتَمَسَّ الطَّبِيبِ إِذَا خَرَجَتْ إِلَى الْعِشَاءِ الْآخِرَةِ.

تخریج: [صحيح] تقدم، ح: ٢٠١٣، وهو في الکبری، ح: ٩٤٣٠.

Comments:

This narration does not connote that women may arrive for the other remaining prayers (other than the 'Ishâ') perfumed. Rather, the 'Ishâ' prayer was particularly mentioned, because it is the time when women generally perfume themselves, as is described in *Hadîth* 5131. In other versions going to the Masjid in general is mentioned.

5136. It was narrated from Zainab Ath-Thaqaffiyah that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said: "If a woman goes out to (pray) 'Ishâ', let her not touch perfume." (*Sahîh*)

٥١٣٦ - أَخْبَرَنَا أَبُو بَكْرٍ بْنُ عَلَيْهِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا مُنْصُورٌ بْنُ أَبِي مُرَاجِمٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ سَعْدٍ عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ مُحَمَّدٍ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَمْرُو بْنِ هَشَامٍ، عَنْ يُكَيْرِ، عَنْ بُشَّرِ الْأَبْنِي سَعِيدٍ، عَنْ زَيْنَبِ التَّقَفِيَّةِ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «إِذَا خَرَجَتِ الْمَرْأَةُ إِلَى الْعِشَاءِ الْآخِرَةِ فَلَا تَتَمَسَّ طَبِيبًا».

تخریج: [صحيح] تقدم، ح: ٥١٣٢، وهو في الکبری، ح: ٩٤٣٣.

5137. It was narrated that Zainab Ath-Thaqfiyyah said: "The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said: 'If one

٥١٣٧ - أَخْبَرَنَا يُوسُفُ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ قَالَ: بَلَغَنِي عَنْ حَجَّاجٍ، عَنْ أَبْنِ جُرَيْجٍ: أَخْبَرَنِي زِيَادُ بْنُ

[۱] The later of the nighttime prayers.

of you wants to attend the prayer, let her not touch perfume.”” (Sahîh)

Abû Abdur-Rahman (An-Nasâ’î) said: And this is not preserved as a narration from Az-Zuhrâ.

سَعِدٌ عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ بُشْرِ بْنِ سَعِيدٍ، عَنْ زَيْنَبَ التَّقِيَّةَ قَالَتْ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «إِذَا شَهِدْتَ إِحْدَى كُنُونِ الصَّلَاةِ فَلَا تَمْسَ طَبِيبًا». قَالَ أَبُو عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ: وَهَذَا غَيْرُ مَحْفُوظٍ مِنْ حَدِيثِ الزُّهْرِيِّ.

تخریج: [صحیح] تقدم، ح: ٥١٣٢، وهو في الكبری، ح: ٩٤٣٤ .

Chapter 38. Incense

5138. It was narrated that Nâfi' said: “When Ibn ‘Umar burned incense he would burn *Al-Ulûwwah*^[1] that was not mixed with anything else, or camphor mixed with some *Al-Ulûwwah*. Then he said: ‘This is what the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ used to burn.’” (Sahîh)

(المعجم ٣٨) - البخور (التحفة ٣٨)

٥١٣٨ - أَخْبَرَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ عَمْرُو بْنِ السَّرِّيْحِ أَبُو طَاهِيرٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا ابْنُ وَهْبٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي مَخْرَمَةٌ عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ قَالَ: كَانَ ابْنُ عُمَرَ إِذَا اسْتَجْمَرَ اسْتَجْمَرَ بِالْأُلُوَّةِ غَيْرَ مُطَرَّأً، وَبِكَافُورٍ يَطْرُحُهُ مَعَ الْأُلُوَّةِ، ثُمَّ قَالَ: هَكَذَا كَانَ يَسْتَجْمِرُ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ.

تخریج: أخرجه مسلم، الأنماط من الأدب، باب استعمال المسك، وأنه أطيب الطيب، وكراهة رد الريحان والطيب، ح: ٢٢٥٤ عن أبي طاهر ابن السرح به، وهو في الكبری، ح: ٩٤٣٥ .

Chapter 39. Dislike For Women To Show Their Jewelry And Gold

5139. ‘Uqbah bin ‘Âmir narrated that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ used to tell his wives not to wear jewelry and silk. He said: “If you want the jewelry and silk of Paradise, then do not wear them in this world.” (Sahîh)

(المعجم ٣٩) - الكراهة للنساء في إظهار الحلي والذهب (التحفة ٣٩)

٥١٣٩ - أَخْبَرَنَا وَهْبُ بْنُ بَيَانٍ قَالَ: حَدَثَنَا ابْنُ وَهْبٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَمْرُو بْنُ الْحَارِثِ أَنَّ أَبَا عُشَّانَةَ هُوَ الْمَعَافِرِيُّ حَدَّثَنَا أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ عُقْبَةَ بْنَ عَامِرٍ يُخْبِرُ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ كَانَ يَمْنَعُ أَهْلَهُ الْجَنَّةِ وَالْحَرِيرَ وَيَقُولُ: «إِنْ كُثُّمْ تُجِبُونَ جِلْيَةَ الْجَنَّةِ وَحَرِيرَهَا فَلَا تَلْبِسُوهَا فِي الدُّنْيَا».

[1] *Al-Ulûwwah*, they say it is a Persian word for ‘Ùd (aloeswood).

تخریج: [إسناده صحيح] أخرجه الطبراني في الكبير: ١٧، ح: ٨٣٥ من حديث عبد الله ابن وهب به، وهو في الكبرى، ح: ٩٤٣٦، وصححه ابن حبان، ح: ١٤٦٣، والحاكم على شرط الشیخین: ٤/١٩١، وتعقبه الذہبی بقوله: "لم يخرجا لأبی عشانة".

Comments:

The author indicates - by the chapter name and narrations - that what is narrated prohibiting gold for women, applies to them wearing it such that those not related to them see it.

5140. It was narrated from Rib'i, from his wife, that the sister of Hudhaifah said: "The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ addressed us and said: 'O women, do you not have any silver to wear for adornment? For there is no woman among you who wears gold and shows it, but she will be punished because of it.'" (Da'î)

٥١٤٠ - أَخْبَرَنَا عَلَيُّ بْنُ حُجْرٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا جَرِيرٌ عَنْ مَنْصُورٍ؛ حَ وَأَخْبَرَنَا مُحَمَّدُ ابْنُ بَسْرَارٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنَ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفِيَّانُ عَنْ مَنْصُورٍ، عَنْ رِبْعَيِّ، عَنْ امْرَأَتِهِ، عَنْ أُخْتِ حُذَيْفَةَ قَالَتْ: حَطَبَنَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «يَا مَعْشَرَ النِّسَاءِ! أَمَا لَكُنَّ فِي الْفَضْيَةِ مَا تَحْلِينَ، أَمَا إِنَّهُ لَيْسَ مِنْكُنَّ امْرَأَةً تَحَلِّي ذَهَبًا تُظْهِرُهُ إِلَّا عُذِّبَتِ بِهِ». تخریج: [إسناده ضعیف] أخرجه أبو داود، الخاتم، باب ما جاء في الذهب للنساء، ح: ٤٢٣٧ من حديث منصور به، وهو في الكبرى، ح: ٩٤٣٧ * وامرأته مجھولة، واسم أخت حذيفة بن اليمان: فاطمة رضي الله عنها.

5141. It was narrated from Rib'i, from his wife, that the sister of Hudhaifah said: "The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ addressed us and said: 'O women, do you not have any silver to wear for adornment? For there is no woman among you who wears gold and shows it, but she will be punished because of it.'" (Da'î)

٥١٤١ - أَخْبَرَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الْأَعْلَى: حَدَّثَنَا الْمُعْتَمِرُ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ مَنْصُورًا يُحَدِّثُ عَنْ رِبْعَيِّ، عَنْ امْرَأَتِهِ، عَنْ أُخْتِ حُذَيْفَةَ قَالَتْ: حَطَبَنَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «يَا مَعْشَرَ النِّسَاءِ! أَمَا لَكُنَّ فِي الْفَضْيَةِ مَا تَحْلِينَ، أَمَا إِنَّهُ لَيْسَ مِنْكُنَّ امْرَأَةً تَحَلِّي ذَهَبًا تُظْهِرُهُ إِلَّا عُذِّبَتِ بِهِ». تخریج: [إسناده ضعیف] انظر الحديث السابق، وهو في الكبرى، ح: ٩٤٣٨.

5142. Asmâ' bint Yazid narrated that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said: "Any woman who puts on a necklace of gold, Allâh will put

٥١٤٢ - أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا مَعَاذُ بْنُ هِشَامٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبِي عَنْ يَحْيَى بْنِ أَبِي كَثِيرٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي مَحْمُودُ بْنُ

something similar of fire around her neck. Any woman who puts earrings of gold on her ears, Allâh, the Mighty and Sublime, will put earrings of fire on her ears on the Day of Resurrection.” (*Da’if*)

عُمِّرُو أَنَّ أَسْمَاءَ بِنْتَ يَزِيدَ حَدَّثَنَا أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ: «أَيُّمَا امْرَأَةٌ تَحْلَّتْ يَغْنِي بِقَلَادَةٍ مِّنْ ذَهَبٍ، جَعَلَ اللَّهُ فِي عُنْقِهَا مِثْلًا مِّنَ النَّارِ، وَأَيُّمَا امْرَأَةٌ جَعَلَتْ فِي أَذْنَاهَا خُرْصًا مِّنْ ذَهَبٍ، جَعَلَ اللَّهُ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ فِي أَذْنَاهَا مِثْلًا خُرْصًا مِّنَ النَّارِ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ».

تخریج: [إسناده ضعیف] أخرجه أبو داود، الخاتم، باب ما جاء في الذهب للنساء، ح: ٤٢٣٨ من حديث يحيى بن أبي كثیر به، وهو في الكبرى، ح: ٩٤٣٩ * محمود وثيقه ابن حبان وحده، وجهله الذھبی، وابن القطان، وضعفه ابن حزم.

5143. It was narrated from Abû Asmâ’ Ar-Râhabî that Thawbân, the freed slave of the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ, told him: “Fâtimah bint Hubairah came to the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ with a big ring on her hand.” He (the narrator) said: “This is what I found in the book of my father, a huge ring.” – “The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ started hitting her hand, so she entered upon Fâtimah, the daughter of the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ, and complained to her about what the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ had done. Fâtimah took off a gold chain from her neck and said: ‘This was given to me by Abû Hasan.’ The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ came in and (saw) the chain in her hand. He said: ‘O Fâtimah, would you like the people to say that the daughter of the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ has a chain of fire in her hand?’ Then he went out, without sitting down. Fâtimah sent the chain to the market and sold it, and she bought a slave with the

٥١٤٣ - أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا مُعاذُ بْنُ جِشَامٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبِي عَنْ يَحْيَى بْنِ أَبِي كَثِيرٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي زَيْدٌ عَنْ أَبِي سَلَامٍ، عَنْ أَبِي أَسْمَاءِ الرَّحَبَيِّ أَنَّ شُوَّبَانَ مَوْلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ حَدَّثَهُ قَالَ: جَاءَتْ فَاطِمَةُ بِنْتُ هُبَيْرَةَ إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَدَهَا فَتَخَّ، فَقَالَ: كَذَّا فِي كِتَابِ أَبِي، أَيُّ خَوَاتِيمَ ضِخَامٍ، فَجَعَلَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَضْرِبُ يَدَهَا فَلَدَحَلَتْ عَلَى فَاطِمَةَ بِنْتِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ تَشَكُّو إِلَيْهَا الَّذِي صَنَعَ بِهَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ، فَانْتَرَعَتْ فَاطِمَةُ سِلْسِلَةً فِي عُنْقِهَا مِنْ ذَهَبٍ قَالَتْ: هَذِهِ أَهْدَاهَا إِلَيَّ أَبُو حَسَنٍ، فَدَخَلَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فِي يَدِهَا فَقَالَ: «يَا فَاطِمَةُ! أَيْعُرُكَ أَنْ يَقُولُ النَّاسُ ابْنَةُ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ وَفِي يَدِهَا سِلْسِلَةً مِّنْ نَارٍ» ثُمَّ خَرَجَ وَلَمْ يَقْعُدْ، فَأَرْسَلَتْ فَاطِمَةُ بِالسِّلْسِلَةِ إِلَى السُّوقِ فَبَاعَتْهَا وَاشْتَرَتْ بِشَمَانَهَا غُلَامًا وَقَالَ مَرْأَةً: عَبْدًا وَذَكَرَ كَلِمَةً مَعْنَاهَا فَأَعْنَتْهُ،

money, and set him free. He was told of that and he said: 'Praise be to Allâh Who has saved Fâtimah from the Fire.'" (*Sahîh*)

تخریج: [إسناده صحيح] أخرجه أحمّد: ٥/٢٧٨، ٢٧٩ من حديث يحيى بن أبي كثیر به، وهو في الكبّری، ح: ٩٤٠ * زید هو ابن سلام، وأبو سلام هو ممطور، وأبو اسماء هو عمرو ابن مرثد.

5144. It was narrated that Thawbân said: "The daughter of Hubairah came to the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ and on her hand were large gold rings." — a similar report. (*Sahîh*)

فَحُدِّثَ بِذَلِكَ قَوْالَ: «الْحَمْدُ لِلّٰهِ الَّذِي أَنْجَى فَاطِمَةَ مِنَ النَّارِ».

٥١٤٤ - أَخْبَرَنَا شَلَيْمَانُ بْنُ سَلْمٍ الْبَلْخِيُّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا الْقَضْرُ بْنُ شُمَيْلٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا هِشَامٌ عَنْ يَحْيَى، عَنْ أَبِي سَلَامٍ، عَنْ أَبِي أَسْمَاءَ، عَنْ ثَوْبَانَ قَالَ: جَاءَتْ بِثُثُ هُبِيرَةَ إِلَى رَسُولِ اللّٰهِ ﷺ وَفِي يَدِهَا فَتَحٌ مِنْ ذَهَبٍ - أَيْ حَوَاتِيمَ ضِخَامٍ - نَحْوَهُ.

تخریج: [إسناده صحيح] انظر الحديث السابق، وهو في الكبّری، ح: ٩٤١، وأخرجه الطیالسي، ح: ٩٤٠ عن هشام الدستوائي به، وصححه الحاکم على شرط الشیخین: ١٥٣، ١٥٢/٣، ووافقه الذہبی.

5145. It was narrated that Abû Hurairah said: "I was sitting with the Prophet ﷺ when a woman came to him and said: 'O Messenger of Allâh, two bracelets of gold.' He said: 'Two bracelets of fire.' She said: 'O Messenger of Allâh, a necklace of gold.' He said: 'A necklace of fire.' She said: 'Two earrings of gold.' He said: 'Two earrings of fire.' She was wearing two bracelets of gold, so she took them off and said: 'O Messenger of Allâh, if a woman does not adorn herself for her husband, she will become unattractive to him.' He said: 'What is there to keep any one of you from making earrings of silver and painting them yellow

٥١٤٥ - أَخْبَرَنَا إِسْحَاقُ بْنُ شَاهِينَ الْوَاسِطِيُّ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا خَالِدٌ عَنْ مُطَرْفٍ؛ حَ وَأَخْبَرَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ حَرْبٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَسْبَاطٌ عَنْ مُطَرْفٍ، عَنْ أَبِي الْجَهْمٍ، عَنْ أَبِي زَيْدٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ: كُنْتُ قَاعِدًا عِنْدَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَاتَّهُ امْرَأَةٌ قَالَتْ: يَا رَسُولَ اللّٰهِ! سِوَارَانِي مِنْ ذَهَبٍ قَالَ: «سِوَارَانِي مِنْ نَارٍ». قَالَتْ: يَا رَسُولَ اللّٰهِ! طَوْقٌ مِنْ ذَهَبٍ قَالَ: «طَوْقٌ مِنْ نَارٍ» قَالَتْ: قُرْطَنِي مِنْ ذَهَبٍ قَالَ: «قُرْطَنِي مِنْ نَارٍ». قَالَ: «وَكَانَ عَلَيْهِمَا سِوَارَانِي مِنْ ذَهَبٍ» فَرَمَتْ بِهِمَا قَالَتْ: يَا رَسُولَ اللّٰهِ! إِنَّ الْمَرْأَةَ إِذَا لَمْ تَزْوَجْهَا صَلَفَتْ عِنْهُ، قَالَ: «مَا يَمْنَعُ إِحْدَائِنَ أَنْ

with saffron or some 'Abîr'?"^[1]
This is the wording of Ibn Harb.
(Da'i)

تَضَعَ قُرْطِينٌ مِنْ فِضَّةٍ ثُمَّ تُصَفِّرُهُ بِرَعْقَرَانٍ أَوْ
بِعَيْرٍ). الْفَلْظُ لَا يَنْحُرِبُ.
تَخْرِيج: [إسناده ضعيف] أخرجه أحمد: ٤٤٠ / ٢ عن أسباط بن محمد به، وهو في
الكبيري، ح: ٩٤٤٢ * أبو زيد مستور، لم يوثقه أحد فيما أعلم، وروى عنه شعبة فيما قيل،
وجله الحافظ في التقريب.

5146. It was narrated from 'Aishah that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ saw her wearing two bracelets of gold. The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said: "Shall I not tell you of something that is better than this? Why don't you take these off and wear two bracelets of silver, and paint them yellow with saffron, and they will look fine." (Da'i)

Abû 'Abdur-Rahmân (An-Nasâ'i) said: This is not preserved, and Allâh knows best.

تَخْرِيج: [إسناده ضعيف] أخرجه البزار، (كتف الأستار: ٣، ٣٨٢، ٣٨٣)، ح: ٣٠٠٧ من
حديث الزهري به، باختلاف يسير نحو المعنى، ولم أجده تصريح سماع الزهري، والحديث في
الكبيري، ح: ٩٤٤٤ * الربع بن سليمان بن داود، إسحاق بن بكر بن مضر.

Chapter 40. Prohibition Of Gold For Men

5147. 'Alî bin Abî Tâlib said: "The Prophet of Allâh ﷺ took hold of some silk in his right hand and some gold in his left, then he said: 'These two are forbidden for the males of my Ummah.'" (Sahîh)

٥١٤٦ - أَخْبَرَنِي الرَّبِيعُ بْنُ سَلَيْمانَ
قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا إِسْحَاقُ بْنُ بَكْرٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي
أَبِي عَنْ عَمْرُو بْنِ الْحَارِثِ، عَنْ أَبْنِ
شَهَابٍ، عَنْ عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ
اللَّهِ ﷺ رَأَى عَلَيْهَا مَسْكَنَيْ ذَهَبٍ، فَقَالَ
رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «أَلَا أُخْبِرُكُ بِمَا هُوَ
أَحْسَنُ مِنْ هَذَا لَوْ نَزَغْتُ هَذَا وَجَعَلْتُ
مَسْكَنَيْ مِنْ وَرِقٍ ثُمَّ صَفَرْتُهُمَا بِرَعْقَرَانٍ
كَانَتَا حَسْنَيْنِ». .

قَالَ أَبُو عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ: هَذَا غَيْرُ مَحْفُوظٍ
وَاللَّهُ أَعْلَمُ.

تَخْرِيج: [إسناده ضعيف] أخرجه البزار، (كتف الأستار: ٣، ٣٨٢، ٣٨٣)، ح: ٣٠٠٧ من
 الحديث الزهري به، باختلاف يسير نحو المعنى، ولم أجده تصريح سماع الزهري، والحديث في
الكبيري، ح: ٩٤٤٤ * الربع بن سليمان بن داود، إسحاق بن بكر بن مضر.

(المعجم ٤٠) - تَحْرِيمُ الذَّهَبِ عَلَى الرِّجَالِ (التحفة ٤٠)

٥١٤٧ - أَخْبَرَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا الْيَثِيْ
عَنْ يَزِيدَ بْنِ أَبِي حَيْبٍ، عَنْ أَبِي أَفْلَحِ
الْهَمْدَانِيِّ، عَنْ أَبْنِ زُرْيَرٍ أَنَّ سَعِيْدَ عَلَيْهِ بَنْ
أَبِي طَالِبٍ يَقُولُ: إِنَّ نَبِيَّ اللَّهِ ﷺ أَخْذَ حَرِيرًا
فَجَعَلَهُ فِي يَمِينِهِ وَأَخْذَ ذَهَبًا فَجَعَلَهُ فِي شَمَائِلِهِ

[1] 'Abîr is saffron and a mixture of other perfumes.

ثم قال: «إن هذين حرام على ذكره أمني».

تخریج: [صحيح] أخرجه أبو داود، اللباس، باب: في الحرير للنساء، ح: ٤٠٥٧، عن قتيبة به، وهو في الكبّری، ح: ٩٤٤٥، وله شواهد.

Comments:

So to speak, they are permissible for women, as is unequivocally mentioned in the forthcoming narrations; whereas it is not permissible for men to imitate women. Adornment and beautification is a woman's strong point or specialty. It is contrary to manliness.

5148. 'Alî bin Abî Tâlib said: "The Prophet of Allâh ﷺ took hold of some silk in his right hand, and some gold in his left, then he said: 'These two are forbidden for the males of my Ummah.'" (*Sahîh*)

٥١٤٨ - أخبرنا عيسى بن حماد: أخبرنا الليث عن يزيد بن أبي حبيب، عن ابن أبي الصعبة، عن رجل من همدان يقال له أبو صالح، عن ابن زريق الله سمع على بن أبي طالب يقول: إن رسول الله ﷺ أخذ حريراً فجعله في يوميه وأخذ ذهباً فجعله في شماله ثم قال: «إن هذين حرام على ذكره أمني».

تخریج: [صحيح] انظر الحديث السابق، وهو في الكبّری، ح: ٩٤٤٦.

5149. 'Alî said: "The Prophet of Allâh ﷺ took hold of some silk in his right hand, and some gold in his left, then he said: 'These two are forbidden for the males of my Ummah.'" (*Hasan*)

Abû 'Abdur-Rahmân (An-Nasâ'i) said: The *Hadîth* of Ibn Al-Mubârak is more worthy of being correct, except for his saying: "Aflâh" (narrated it) because Abû Aflâh is more appropriate.

٥١٤٩ - أخبرنا محمد بن حاتم قال: حدثنا حبان قال: أخبرنا عبد الله عن ليث ابن سعيد قال: حدثني يزيد بن أبي حبيب عن ابن أبي الصعبة، عن رجل من همدان يقال له أفلح، عن ابن زريق الله سمع عليه بقوله: إن نبي الله ﷺ أخذ حريراً فجعله في يوميه وأخذ ذهباً فجعله في شماله ثم قال: «إن هذين حرام على ذكره أمني».

قال أبو عبد الرحمن: وحديث ابن المبارك أولى بالصواب إلا قوله أفلح، فإن أبا أفلح أشبة.

تخریج: [إسناده حسن] تقدم، ح: ٥١٤٧، وهو في الكبّری، ح: ٩٤٤٧، * عبدالله هو ابن المبارك.

5150. It was narrated that 'Abdullâh bin Zurair Al-Ghâfiqî said: "I heard 'Alî say: 'The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ took some gold in his right hand and some silk in his left hand and said: This is forbidden for the males of my Ummah.'" (*Sahîh*)

٥١٥ - أَخْبَرَنَا عَمْرُو بْنُ عَلَيْ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا يَزِيدُ بْنُ هَارُونَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ إِسْحَاقَ عَنْ يَزِيدَ بْنِ أَبِي حَيْبٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الْعَزِيزِ بْنِ أَبِي الصَّعْدَةِ، عَنْ أَبِي أَفْلَحٍ الْهَمَدَانِيِّ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ زُرَيْرِ الْعَافِقِيِّ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ عَلَيْهَا يَقُولُ: أَخْدَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ ذَهَبًا بِيَمِينِهِ وَحَرِيرًا بِشَمَائِلِهِ فَقَالَ: «هَذَا حَرَامٌ عَلَى ذُكُورٍ أُمَّتِي».

تخریج: [صحيح] تقدم، ح: ٥١٤٧، ح: ٩٤٤٨، وهو في الكبرى، ح: ٩٤٥٠.

Comments:

The conflict of the right and the left is an error of some later transmitter.

5151. It was narrated from Abû Mûsâ that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said: "Gold and silk have been permitted for the females of my Ummah, and forbidden to the males." (*Sahîh*)

٥١٥ - أَخْبَرَنَا عَلَيْهَا بْنُ الْحُسَيْنِ الدَّرْهَمِيُّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْأَعْلَى عَنْ سَعِيدِ، عَنْ أَيُوبَ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ أَبِي هِنْدٍ، عَنْ أَبِي مُوسَى أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «أَحِلَّ الْدَّهْبُ وَالْحَرِيرُ لِإِنَاثِ أُمَّتِي وَحُرُومٌ عَلَى ذُكُورِهَا».

تخریج: [صحيح] آخرجه الترمذی، اللباس، باب ما جاء في الحرير والذهب للرجال، ح: ١٧٢٠ من حديث نافع به، وقال: "حسن صحيح"، وهو في الكبرى، ح: ٩٤٥٠، وللحديث شواهد.

5152. It was narrated from Mu'âwiyyah that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ forbade wearing silk and gold, unless it was broken (into smaller pieces). (*Sahîh*)

'Abdul-Wahhâb contradicted him; he reported it from Khâlid, from Maimûn, from Abû Qilâbah.

٥١٥ - أَخْبَرَنَا الْحَسَنُ بْنُ قَرَعَةَ عَنْ سُفِيَّانَ بْنِ حَيْبَ، عَنْ خَالِدٍ، عَنْ أَبِي قِلَّابَةَ، عَنْ مُعاوِيَةَ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ نَهَى عَنْ لِبْسِ الْحَرِيرِ - يَعْنِي - وَالْدَّهْبِ إِلَّا مُقْطَعًا. خَالَفَهُ عَبْدُ الْوَهَابِ، رَوَاهُ عَنْ خَالِدٍ، عَنْ مَيْمُونٍ، عَنْ أَبِي قِلَّابَةَ.

تخریج: [صحيح] آخرجه أبو داود، الخاتم، باب ما جاء في الذهب للنساء، ح: ٤٢٣٩ من حديث خالد الحذاء به، وهو في الكبرى، ح: ٩٤٥١، وللحديث شواهد، وانظر الحديث الآتي.

Comments:

'In small pieces or fragments': The Arabic expression used in *Maqta'*, means it ought to be small in size and used in various places, for instance, on the hilt of the sword, whether it is in the form of frill or ruffle or fluff or in the form of dots. The entire hilt may not be gilded. Likewise, there could be gold flakes or marks upon a silver ring. In the same manner, if silk is also utilized in the form of fragments upon another cloth, in small or tiny size, then there is no harm in it.

5153. It was narrated from Mu'âwiyah that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ forbade wearing gold unless it was broken (into smaller pieces), and (he forbade) riding on *Al-Mayâthîr*. (*Sahîh*)

تخریج: [صحيح] وهو في الكبرى، ح: ٩٤٥٢ * ميمون القناد لم يوثقه غير ابن حبان، ولم يعرفه أحمد، وطعن البخاري فيه، وللحديث شواهد.

Comments:

Al-Mayâthîr See No. 5311.

5154. It was narrated from Abû Shaikh that he heard Mu'âwiyah say, when a group of the Companions of Muhammad ﷺ were with him: "Do you know that the Prophet of Allâh ﷺ forbade wearing gold unless it was broken (into smaller pieces)?" They said: "By Allâh, yes." (*Sahîh*)

تخریج: [صحيح] أخرجه الطبراني في الكبير: ١٩/٣٥٣، ح: ٨٢٦ من حديث سعيد بن أبي عروبة به، وتابعه حماد بن سلمة عند أبي داود، ح: ١٧٩٤، وهو في الكبرى، ح: ٩٥٩٩، ٩٤٥٣ وللحديث شواهد.

5155. It was narrated that Abû Shaikh^[1] said: "While we were with Mu'âwiyah on one of his pilgrimages, he gathered together a group of the Companions of Muhammad ﷺ and said to them:

٥١٥٣ - أَخْبَرَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ بَشَّارٍ : حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَهَابِ : حَدَّثَنَا خَالِدٌ عَنْ مَيْمُونٍ ، عَنْ أَبِي قِلَابَةَ ، عَنْ مُعَاوِيَةَ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ نَهَى عَنْ لُبْسِ الدَّهْبِ إِلَّا مُقْطَعًا وَعَنْ رُكُوبِ الْمَيَاثِيرِ .

تخریج: [صحيح] وهو في الكبرى، ح: ٩٤٥٢ * ميمون القناد لم يوثقه غير ابن حبان، ولم يعرفه أحمد، وطعن البخاري فيه، وللحديث شواهد.

٥١٥٤ - أَخْبَرَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْمُشَّى قَالَ : حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ أَبِي عَيْدٍ عَنْ سَعِيدٍ ، عَنْ قَاتَدَةَ ، عَنْ أَبِي شِيْخٍ أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ مُعَاوِيَةَ وَعِنْهُ جَمْعٌ مِّنْ أَصْحَاحَيْ مُحَمَّدٍ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ : أَنْعَمْنَا أَنَّ بَنَيَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ نَهَى عَنْ لُبْسِ الدَّهْبِ إِلَّا مُقْطَعًا ، قَالُوا : اللَّهُمَّ نَعَمْ ! .

تخریج: [صحيح] أخرجه الطبراني في الكبير: ١٩/٣٥٣، ح: ٨٢٦ من حديث سعيد بن أبي عروبة به، وتابعه حماد بن سلمة عند أبي داود، ح: ١٧٩٤، وهو في الكبرى، ح: ٩٥٩٩، ٩٤٥٣ وللحديث شواهد.

٥١٥٥ - أَخْبَرَنَا أَخْمَدُ بْنُ حَرْبٍ قَالَ : حَدَّثَنَا أَسْبَاطُ عَنْ مُغِيرَةَ ، عَنْ مَطْرِ ، عَنْ أَبِي شِيْخٍ قَالَ : يَئِمَا نَحْنُ مَعَ مُعَاوِيَةَ فِي بَعْضِ حَجَّاتِهِ إِذْ جَمَعَ رَهْطًا مِّنْ أَصْحَاحَيْ مُحَمَّدٍ

[1] Abû Shaikh Al-Hunâ'i Al-Hamdânî Al-Bâṣrî, they say his name is Haywân bin Khâlid, and they also say it was Khaywân. He was a famous reciter of Al-Bâṣrah, and he died after the year 100. (*Tahdhîb Al-Kamâl*).

'Do you not know that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ forbade wearing gold unless it was broken (into smaller pieces)?' They said: 'By Allâh, yes.'" (*Sahîh*)

Yahyâ bin Abî Kathîr contradicted him, as his other companions differed.^[1]

تخریج: [صحيح] انظر الحديث السابق، وهو في الكبرى، ح: ٩٤٥٤، وانظر، ح: ٥١٦٢، ٥١٦٣.

5156. It was narrated from Abû Himmân that when Mu‘âwiyah went on *Hajj*, he gathered together a group of the Companions of the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ at the Ka‘bah and said to them: "I adjure you by Allâh, did the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ forbid wearing gold?" They said: "Yes." He said: "And I bear witness to that." (*Sahîh*)

Harb bin Shaddâd contradicted him; he reported it from Yahyâ, from Abû Shaikh, from his brother, Himmân.

تخریج: [صحيح] وهو في الكبرى، ح: ٩٤٥٥ * يحيى هو ابن أبي كثیر، وانظر الأحاديث الآتية.

5157. Abû Shaikh narrated from his brother Himmân, that when Mu‘âwiyah went on *Hajj*, he gathered together a group of the Companions of the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ at the Ka‘bah and said to them: "I adjure you by Allâh, did the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ forbid wearing gold?" They said: "Yes." He said: "And I bear witness to

ﷺ فَقَالَ لَهُمْ: أَلَسْنَمْ تَعْلَمُونَ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ نَهَىٰ عَنْ لُبْسِ الدَّرْدَبِ إِلَّا مُقْطَعًا؟ قَالُوا: اللَّهُمَّ نَعَمْ! خَالَفَهُ يَحْيَى بْنُ أَبِي كَثِيرٍ عَلَى الْخِتَالِ فِي بَيْنِ أَصْحَابِهِ عَلَيْهِ.

٥١٥٦ - أَخْبَرَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْمُتَّهِّنِ قَالَ:
حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ كَثِيرٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَلَيُّ بْنُ الْمُبَارِكَ عَنْ يَحْيَى: حَدَّثَنِي أَبُو شَيْخُ الْهَنَائِيُّ عَنْ أَبِي حَمَّانَ: أَنَّ مُعَاوِيَةَ عَامَ حَجَّ جَمَعَ نَفَرًا مِنْ أَصْحَابِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فِي الْكَعْبَةِ فَقَالَ لَهُمْ: أَشْدُكُمُ اللَّهَ، أَنَّهُ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ عَنْ لُبْسِ الدَّرْدَبِ؟ قَالُوا: نَعَمْ، قَالَ: وَأَنَا أَشْهَدُ. خَالَفَهُ حَرْبُ بْنُ شَدَادٍ رَوَاهُ عَنْ يَحْيَى، عَنْ أَبِي شَيْخٍ، عَنْ أَخِيهِ حَمَّانَ.

٥١٥٧ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْمُتَّهِّنِ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الصَّمَدِ: حَدَّثَنَا حَرْبُ بْنُ شَدَادٍ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى: حَدَّثَنِي أَبُو شَيْخٍ عَنْ أَخِيهِ حَمَّانَ: أَنَّ مُعَاوِيَةَ عَامَ حَجَّ جَمَعَ نَفَرًا مِنْ أَصْحَابِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فِي الْكَعْبَةِ فَقَالَ لَهُمْ: أَشْدُكُمُ اللَّهَ، هَلْ نَهَى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ عَنْ لُبْسِ الدَّرْدَبِ؟ قَالُوا: نَعَمْ، قَالَ: وَأَنَا أَشْهَدُ.

[1] Meaning, in the following narration, Yahyâ reported it with: "Abû Shaikh, Al-Hunâ'i, from Abû Himmân..."

that.” (*Sahîh*)

Al-Awzâ’î contradicted him, as did his companions from him about it.

تخریج: [صحيح] انظر الحديث السابق، وهو في الكبير، ح: ٩٤٥٦، وأخرجه أحمد: ٤٦ عن عبدالصمد بن عبدالوارث به.

5158. Himmân said: “Mu‘âwiyah went on *Hajj* and he called a group of *Anṣâr* to the Ka‘bah. He said: ‘I adjure you by Allâh, did you hear the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ forbid gold?’ They said: ‘Yes.’ He said: ‘And I bear witness to that.’” (*Sahîh*)

خالفة الأوزاعي على اختلاف أصحابه عليه فيه.

تخریج: [صحيح] انظر الحديث السابق، وهو في الكبير، ح: ٩٤٥٦، وأخرجه أحمد: ٤٦ عن عبدالصمد بن عبدالوارث به.

٥١٥٨ - أخبرني شعيب بن شعيب بن إسحاق قال: حدثنا عبد الوهاب بن سعيد قال: حدثنا شعيب عن الأوزاعي، عن حديث يحيى بن أبي كثير قال: حدثني أبو شيخ قال: حدثني جماعة قال: حج معاوية فدعى نفرا من الأنصار في الكعبة فقال: أشدهم بالله، ألم تسمعوا رسول الله ﷺ ينهى عن الذهب؟ قالوا: نعم، قال: وانا أشهد.

تخریج: [صحيح] تقدم، ح: ٥١٥٦، وهو في الكبير، ح: ٩٤٥٧، وأخرجه الطبراني: ١٩٠، ٣٥٥، ٣٥٤، ح: ٨٣٠ من حديث شعيب بن إسحاق به.

5159. Himmân said: ‘Mu‘âwiyah went on *Hajj* and he called a group of *Anṣâr* to the Ka‘bah. He said: ‘I adjure you by Allâh, did you hear the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ forbid gold?’ They said: ‘Yes.’ He said: ‘And I bear witness to that.’” (*Sahîh*)

٥١٥٩ - أخبرنا نصیر بن الفرج قال: حدثنا عمارة بن بشير عن الأوزاعي، عن يحيى بن أبي كثير قال: حدثني أبو إسحاق قال: حدثني جماعة قال: حج معاوية فدعى نفرا من الأنصار في الكعبة فقال: أشدهم بالله، ألم تسمعوا رسول الله ﷺ نهى عن الذهب؟ قالوا: اللهم نعم، قال: وانا أشهد.

تخریج: [صحيح] تقدم، ح: ٥١٥٦، وهو في الكبير، ح: ٩٤٥٨.

5160. Ibn Himmân said: “Mu‘âwiyah went on *Hajj* and he called a group of *Anṣâr* to the Ka‘bah. He said: ‘Did you hear the

٥١٦٠ - وأخبرنا العباس بن الوليد بن مزيد عن عقبة، عن الأوزاعي: حدثني يحيى قال: حدثني أبو إسحاق قال: حدثني ابن

Messenger of Allâh ﷺ forbid gold?" They said: 'Yes.' He said: 'And I bear witness to that.'" (*Sahîh*)

حِمَّانَ قَالَ: حَجَّ مُعَاوِيَةَ فَدَعَا نَفْرًا مِنَ الْأَنْصَارِ فِي الْكَعْبَةِ فَقَالَ: أَلَمْ تَسْمَعُوا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ نَهَىٰ عَنِ الدَّهْبِ؟ قَالُوا: نَعَمْ، قَالَ: وَآنَا أَشْهُدُ.

تخریج: [صحیح] تقدم، ح: ۵۱۵۶، و هو في الکبری، ح: ۹۴۰۹.

5161. Himmân said: "Mu'âwiya went on *Hajj* and he called a group of *Anṣâr* to the Ka'bah. He said: 'I adjure you by Allâh, did you hear the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ forbid gold?' They said: 'Yes.' He said: 'And I bear witness to that.'" (*Sahîh*)

Abû 'Abdur-Râhmân (An-Nasâ'i) said: 'Umârah is better at memorizing than Yahya, and his narration^[۱] is more worthy of being correct.

۵۱۶۱ - أَخْبَرَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحِيمِ الْبَرْقِيِّ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ حَمْزَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا الْأَوْزَاعِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى: حَدَّثَنَا حِمَّانَ قَالَ: حَجَّ مُعَاوِيَةَ فَدَعَا نَفْرًا مِنَ الْأَنْصَارِ فِي الْكَعْبَةِ فَقَالَ: أَنْشَدُكُمْ بِاللَّهِ، أَلَمْ تَسْمَعُوا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ نَهَىٰ عَنِ الدَّهْبِ؟ قَالُوا: اللَّهُمَّ! نَعَمْ قَالَ: وَآنَا أَشْهُدُ.

قَالَ أَبُو عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ: عَمَارَةً أَخْفَظَ مِنْ يَحْيَى وَحْدَيْهُ أَوْلَىٰ بِالصَّوَابِ.

تخریج: [صحیح] تقدم، ح: ۵۱۵۶، و هو في الکبری، ح: ۹۴۶۰.

5162. Abû Shaikh Al-Hunâ'i said: 'I heard Mu'âwiya say to a group of *Muhâjirûn* and *Anṣâr* who were around him: 'Do you know that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ forbade wearing silk?' They said: 'By Allâh, yes.' He said: 'And (he forbade) wearing gold unless it was broken (into smaller pieces)?' They said: 'Yes.' 'Alî bin Ghurâb contradicted him; he reported it from Bahais, from Abû Shaikh, from Ibn 'Umar. (*Sahîh*)

۵۱۶۲ - أَخْبَرَنَا إِسْحَاقُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا النَّضْرُ بْنُ شُمَيْلٍ: قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا بَيْهُسْ أَبْنُ فَهْدَانَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا أَبُو شَيْخِ الْمُهَاجِرِيِّ قَالَ: سَوَغَتْ مُعَاوِيَةَ وَحَوْلَهُ نَاسٌ مِنَ الْمُهَاجِرِينَ وَالْأَنْصَارِ فَقَالَ لَهُمْ: أَتَعْلَمُونَ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ نَهَىٰ عَنْ لُبْسِ الْحَرِيرِ؟ قَالُوا: اللَّهُمَّ! نَعَمْ، قَالَ: وَنَهَىٰ عَنْ لُبْسِ الدَّهْبِ إِلَّا مُقْطَعًا؟ قَالُوا: نَعَمْ. خَالَقَهُ عَلَيْهِ بْنُ

[۱] Umârah's narration is No. 5159.

غَرَابٌ رَوَاهُ عَنْ يَهُسَ، عَنْ أَبِي شَيْخٍ، عَنْ
ابن عَمَّرَ.

تخریج: [إسناده صحيح] وهو في الكبیر، ح: ۹۴۶۱، ۹۶۰۰.

5163. Abū Shaikh said: "I heard Ibn 'Umar say: 'The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ forbade wearing gold unless it is broken (into smaller pieces).'" (*Hasan*)

Abū 'Abdur-Rahmān (An-Nasā'i) said: The *Hadīth* of An-Naḍr^[۱] is more likely what is correct.

۵۱۶۳ - أَخْبَرَنَا زَيْدٌ بْنُ أَبُوبَ قَالَ:
حَدَّثَنَا عَلَيْهِ إِنْ غَرَابٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا يَهُسُ بْنُ
فَهْدَانَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا أَبُو شَيْخٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ
ابن عَمَّرَ قَالَ: نَهَى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ عَنِ الْتَّسْبِ
الذَّهَبِ إِلَّا مُقْطَعًا.

قَالَ أَبُو عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ: حَدِيثُ النَّصْرِ أَشَبُّ
بِالصَّوَابِ.

تخریج: [إسناده حسن] وهو في الكبیر، ح: ۹۴۶۲، ۹۵۹۸.

Chapter 41. If A Man's Nose Has Been Cut Off, Can He Wear A Nose Made Of Gold?

5164. It was narrated from 'Arfajah bin As'ad, that his nose was cut off at the battle of Al-Kulāb during the *Jâhilîyyah*, so he wore a nose made of silver, but it began to rot, so the Prophet ﷺ told him to wear a nose made of gold. (*Hasan*)

(المعجم (۴۱) - مَنْ أَصَبَّ أَنْفَهُ هَلْ
يَتَخَذِّلْ أَنْفًا مِنْ ذَهَبٍ (التحفة (۴۱)

۵۱۶۴ - أَخْبَرَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ مَعْمَرٍ قَالَ:
حَدَّثَنَا حَبَّانُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا سَلْمُ بْنُ زَرِيرٍ قَالَ:
حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنُ طَرَقَةَ عَنْ جَدِّهِ عَرْفَاجَةَ
ابن أَسْعَدَ: أَنَّهُ أَصَبَّ أَنْفَهُ يَوْمَ الْكُلَّابِ فِي
الْجَاهِلِيَّةِ فَاتَّخَذَ أَنْفًا مِنْ وَرِقٍ فَأَشَنَّ عَلَيْهِ،
فَأَمَرَهُ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ أَنْ يَتَخَذِّلْ أَنْفًا مِنْ ذَهَبٍ.

تخریج: [إسناده حسن] أخرجه أبو داود، انظر الحديث الآتي، والترمذی، ح: ۱۷۷۰،
وغيرهما من حديث عبد الرحمن بن طرفة به، وقال الترمذی: "حسن غريب"، وهو في الكبیر،
ح: ۹۴۶۳، وصححه ابن حبان، ح: ۱۴۶۶.

Comments:

1. We learn that for men, the use of gold as adornment is forbidden; but it is permissible by way of necessity.
2. 'The Battle of Kulāb': The *Kulāb* was the name of a well or a spring. A fierce battle had taken place there, during the period of Ignorance.

^[۱] That is, 5162 is more worthy of being correct than 5163.

5165. It was narrated from 'Abdur-Rahmân bin Tarafah, from 'Arfajah bin As'ad bin Karib, who was his grandfather – saying that he saw his grandfather, and he said: "His nose had been cut off at the battle of Al-Kulâb during the *Jâhiliyyah*, so he wore a nose made of silver, but it began to rot on him, so the Prophet ﷺ told him to wear a nose made of gold." (Hasan)

تخریج: [إسناده حسن] انظر الحديث السابق، وهو في الكبير، ح: ٩٤٦٤، وأخرجه أبو داود، الخاتم، باب ما جاء في ربط الأسنان بالذهب، ح: ٤٢٣٤، ٤٢٣٢ من حديث أبي الأشہب عَفْرُونَ بْنَ حَيَّةَ الْعَطَارِدِيَّ بْنَ ذَهَبٍ.

Chapter 42. Concession For Gold Rings For Men

5166. It was narrated that Sa'eed bin Al-Musayyab said: "Umar said to Shuhaib: 'Why do I see you wearing a ring of gold?' He said: 'One who was better than you saw it and did not criticize it.' He said: 'Who was that?' He said: 'The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ.'" (Da'if)

٥١٦٥ - أَخْبَرَنَا قُتْبَيْةُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا يَزِيدُ بْنُ أَبِي دُرْدَيْعَةِ عَنْ أَبِي الْأَشْهَبِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنُ طَرَفَةَ عَنْ عَرْفَاجَةَ بْنِ أَسْعَدَ بْنِ كَرْبَ قَالَ: وَكَانَ جَدُّهُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي أَنَّهُ رَأَى جَدَّهُ قَالَ أُصِيبَ أَنفُهُ يَوْمَ الْكُلَّابِ فِي الْجَاهِيلِيَّةِ قَالَ: فَاتَّخَذَ أَنفًا مِنْ فِضَّةِ فَأَنْتَ عَلَيْهِ، فَأَمْرَأَ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ أَنْ يَتَخَذَهُ مِنْ ذَهَبٍ.

(المعجم ٤٢) - الرُّخصةُ فِي خَاتَمِ الْذَّهَبِ لِلرِّجَالِ (التحفة ٤٢)

٥١٦٦ - أَخْبَرَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ يَحْيَى بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ بْنَ كَثِيرِ الْحَرَانِيِّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا سَعِيدُ بْنُ حَقْصَنَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ أَغِيْنَ عَنْ عَيْسَى بْنِ يُونُسَ، عَنْ الضَّحَّاكِ بْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ، عَنْ عَطَاءِ الْخُرَاسَانِيِّ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ الْمُسَيْبِ قَالَ: قَالَ عُمَرُ يَعْنِي لِصُهُبَيْبِ: مَا لَيْ بَرَى أَرَى عَلَيْكَ خَاتَمَ الْذَّهَبِ؟ قَالَ: قَدْ رَأَهُ مَنْ هُوَ خَيْرٌ مِنْكَ فَلَمْ يَعْلَمْ، قَالَ: مَنْ هُوَ؟ قَالَ: رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ.

تخریج: [إسناده ضعيف] وهو في الكبير، ح: ٩٤٦٥، فيه علل، منها عنترة عطاء الخراساني.

Comments:

See the following narration.

Chapter 43. Gold Rings

5167. It was narrated that Ibn 'Umar said: "The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ started to wear a gold ring, and the people started to wear gold rings. The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said: 'I was wearing this ring, but I will never wear it again.' He threw it away and the people threw their rings away." (*Sahîh*)

(المعجم ٤٣) - خاتم الذهب (التحفة ٤٣)

٥١٦٧ - أَخْبَرَنَا عَلَيُّ بْنُ حُجْرَةِ عَنْ إِسْمَاعِيلَ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ دِينَارٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ عُمَرَ قَالَ: اتَّخَذَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ خَاتَمَ الْذَّهَبِ فَلَيْسَهُ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَاتَّخَذَ النَّاسُ خَوَاتِيمَ الْذَّهَبِ، فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «إِنِّي كُنْتُ أَلْبَسْ هَذَا الْخَاتَمَ وَإِنِّي لَنْ أَلْبَسَهُ أَبَدًا فَبَذَّلَهُ، فَبَذَّلَ النَّاسُ خَوَاتِيمَهُمْ».

تخریج: [إسناده صحيح] وهو في الكبرى، ح: ٩٤٦٦ * إسماعيل هو ابن جعفر بن أبي كثير المدنی.

Comments:

1. Allâh's Messenger ﷺ had not worn the gold signet-ring for adornment. But he had it made for sealing. That is why he wore it with the stone turned inward toward palm, whereas those who wear it for adornment keep the stone outside on the back of the hand.
2. 'I shall never wear it again': So to say, the permissibility was abrogated. In the forthcoming narrations, there is clarification regarding its unlawfulness.
3. 'So the people threw their rings away': Following the Messenger ﷺ.
4. Other narrations explain that Allâh's Messenger ﷺ then got a silver ring fashioned so that he could seal letters and ordinances or commands with it.

5168. 'Alî said: "The Prophet ﷺ forbade me to wear gold rings and *Al-Qassi*,^[1] red *Al-Miyâthîr*,^[2] and (to drink) *Al-Ji'ah*.^[3] (*Hasan*)

٥١٦٨ - أَخْبَرَنَا قَتْبِيَّةُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الأَخْوَصِ عَنْ أَبِي إِسْحَاقَ، عَنْ هُبَيرَةَ بْنِ يَرِيمَ قَالَ: قَالَ عَلَيْهِ: نَهَايِي التَّيُّبَةَ عَنْ خَاتَمِ الْذَّهَبِ، وَعَنِ الْقَسِّيِّ، وَعَنِ الْمَيَاثِيرِ الْحُمْرِ، وَعَنِ الْجِعَةِ.

تخریج: [حسن] أخرجه الترمذی، الأدب، باب ماجاء في كراهة لبس المعصر للرجال [والقسيّ]، ح: ٢٨٠٨: عن قتبیة به، وقال: "حسن صحيح"، وهو في الكبرى، ح: ٩٤٦٧ * أبو إسحاق صرح بالسماع.

^[1] *Al-Mitharah*, plural: *Al-Miyâthîr*: A type of cushion, usually used on camel-saddles, often made with silk.

^[2] *Al-Qassi* and *Al-Qasiyyah*: Referring to a cloth, or clothing, from a place called Al-Qass, which they say was in Egypt; a fabric which was mostly silk.

^[3] *Al-Ji'ah*: A drink made from barley or wheat; beer.

5169. It was narrated that ‘Alî said: “The Prophet ﷺ forbade me to wear gold rings and *Al-Qassi*, red *Al-Miyâthir*.” (*Hasan*)

٥١٦٩ - أَخْبَرَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ، عَنْ زَكَرِيَّاً، عَنْ أَبِي إِسْحَاقَ، عَنْ هُبَيْرَةَ، عَنْ عَلَيٍّ قَالَ: نَهَى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ عَنْ خَاتَمِ الْذَّهَبِ، وَعَنِ الْقَسْيِ، وَعَنِ الْمَيَاثِيرِ الْحُمْرِ.

تخریج: [حسن] انظر الحديث السابق، وهو في الكبرى، ح: ٩٤٦٨.

5170. ‘Alî said: “The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ forbade gold rings, red *Al-Miyâthir*, *Qassiyah* garments and *Al-Ji’ah*, which is a drink made from barley and wheat.” – And he mentioned its strength. (*Hasan*)

‘Ammâr bin Ruzaiq contradicted him; he reported it from Abû Ishâq, from Sa’sâ’ah, from ‘Alî.

٥١٧٠ - أَخْبَرَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ الْمُبَارِكِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَىٰ - وَهُوَ ابْنُ آدَمَ - قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا زُهَيرٌ عَنْ أَبِي إِسْحَاقَ، عَنْ هُبَيْرَةَ سَمْعَةَ مِنْ عَلَيٍّ يَقُولُ: نَهَى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ عَنْ حَلْقَةِ الْذَّهَبِ، وَعَنِ الْمَيَاثِيرِ الْحُمْرَاءِ، وَعَنِ الثِّيَابِ الْقَسْيَةِ، وَعَنِ الْجِعَةِ: شَرَابٌ يُصْنَعُ مِنِ الشَّعِيرِ وَالْحِنْطَةِ، وَذَكَرَ مِنْ شِدَّتِهِ، خَالَفَهُ عَمَّارُ بْنُ رُزَيْقٍ، رَوَاهُ عَنْ أَبِي إِسْحَاقَ، عَنْ صَعْصَعَةَ، عَنْ عَلَيٍّ.

تخریج: [حسن] انظر الحديثين السابقين، وهو في الكبرى، ح: ٩٤٦٩.

5171. It was narrated that ‘Alî said: “The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ forbade me (to wear) gold rings and *Al-Qassi*, *Al-Mitharah*, and *Al-Ji’ah*.” (*Sahîh*)

Abû ‘Abdur-Rahmân (An-Nasâ’i) said: The one that is before it is more likely to be correct.

٥١٧١ - أَخْبَرَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ الْمُبَارِكِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَىٰ بْنُ رُزَيْقٍ عَنْ أَبِي إِسْحَاقَ، عَنْ صَعْصَعَةَ بْنِ صُوحَانَ، عَنْ عَلَيٍّ قَالَ: نَهَى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ عَنْ حَلْقَةِ الْذَّهَبِ، وَالْقَسْيِ، وَالْمَيَاثِيرِ، وَالْجِعَةِ. قَالَ أَبُو عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ: الَّذِي قَبْلَهُ أَشْبَهُ بِالصَّوَابِ.

تخریج: [صحيح] وهو في الكبرى، ح: ٩٤٧٠، وانظر الحديث الآتي.

Comments:

Every kind of intoxicating drink is unlawful; irrespective of whatever ingredients it might have been made of, whether it is little or more.

5172. It was narrated that Sa'ṣā'ah bin Ṣuwḥān said: "I said to 'Alī: 'Forbid to us that which the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ forbade to you.' He said: 'He forbade me from *Ad-Dubbâ'*^[1], *Al-Hantam*^[2], gold circles (rings), wearing silk, and *Al-Qassî*, and red *Al-Mitharah*.'" (*Sahih*)

٥١٧٢ - أَخْبَرَنَا إِسْحَاقُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُوسَى قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا إِسْرَائِيلُ عَنْ إِسْمَاعِيلَ بْنِ سَمِيعٍ، عَنْ مَالِكِ ابْنِ عُمَيْرٍ، عَنْ صَعْصَعَةَ بْنِ صُوْحَانَ قَالَ: قُلْتُ لِعَلَيْهِ: أَنْهَا عَمَّا نَهَاكَ عَنْهُ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ، قَالَ: نَهَانِي عَنِ الدَّبَّاءِ، وَالْحَسَنِ، وَحَلْقَةِ الدَّهْبِ، وَلُبْسِ الْحَرِيرِ، وَالْقَسْيِ، وَالْمِيشَرَةِ الْحَمْرَاءِ.

تخریج: [صحیح] وهو في الكبير، ح: ٩٤٧١، وسنده حسن.

Comments:

Gourd containers and pitchers smeared with tarcoal happen to be without pores. If *Nabidh* is made in them, it soon produces intoxication. That is why during the period of Ignorance, people had kept these vessels especially for brewing wine. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ, therefore, forbade the use of these utensils for making *Nabidh* in the beginning. Later on, he gave permission, provided it did not produce intoxication. (Detail has preceded in its place).

5173. It was narrated that Mālik bin 'Umair said: "Sa'ṣā'ah bin Ṣuwḥān came to 'Alī and said: "Forbid to us from that which the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ forbade to you." He said: "He forbade us from *Ad-Dubbâ'*, *Al-Hantam*, *An-Naqîr*,^[3] *Al-Ji'ah*, and he forbade us from gold circles (rings), wearing silk, and wearing *Al-Qassî*, and red *Al-Mitharah*." (*Da'i*)

٥١٧٣ - أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ دُحِيمٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا مَرْوَانٌ - هُوَ ابْنُ مُعاوِيَةَ - قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ - هُوَ ابْنُ سَمِيعِ الْحَنْفِيَ - عَنْ مَالِكِ بْنِ عُمَيْرٍ قَالَ: جَاءَ صَعْصَعَةَ بْنِ صُوْحَانَ إِلَيْهِ فَقَالَ: أَنْهَا عَمَّا نَهَاكَ عَنْهُ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ، قَالَ: نَهَانِي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ عَنِ الدَّبَّاءِ، وَالْحَسَنِ، وَالْقَبَرِ، وَالْجِعَةِ، وَنَهَانِي عَنْ حَلْقَةِ الدَّهْبِ، وَلُبْسِ الْحَرِيرِ، وَلُبْسِ

^[1] *Ad-Dubbâ'*: Gourd, see the related chapters in the Book of Drinks.

^[2] *Al-Hantam*: See No 5620, and the narrations of that chapter.

^[3] See No. 5626.

القسيٰ، والمبشرة الحمراء.

تخریج: [إسناد ضعیف] انظر الحديث السابق، وهو في الكبیری، ح: ۹۴۷۲، والحديث السابق يعني عنه.

Comments:

An-Naqîr: A large vessel used to be fashioned by hollowing out the root or the lower part of a palm tree. Since this one also used to be devoid of pores, they had specified this vessel also for wine, so that intoxication could occur quickly.

5174. Sa'ṣa'ah bin Ṣuwḥān said to 'Alî: "O Commander of the Believers! Forbid us from that which the Messenger of Allâh forbade you from." He said: "He forbade us from *Ad-Dubbâ'*, *Al-Hantam*, *Al-Ji'ah*,^[1] and from gold circles (rings), and from wearing silk, and from red *Al-Mitharah*." (*Sahîh*)

Abû 'Abdur-Rahmân (An-Nasâ'i) said: The *Hadîth* of Marwân and 'Abdul-Wâhid^[2] is more worthy of being correct than the *Hadîth* of Isrâ'il.^[3]

تخریج: [صحيح] تقدم، ح: ۵۱۷۱، وهو في الكبیری، ح: ۹۴۷۳.

5175. It was narrated that 'Alî said: "My beloved, the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ, forbade me three things but I do not say that he forbade them to the people. He forbade me from wearing rings of gold, from wearing *Al-Qassî*, and *Al-Mu'asfar Al-Mufaddam* (garments that are deeply dyed with safflower),^[4] and

٥١٧٤ - أَخْبَرَنَا قُتْيَيْهُ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ قَالَ:

حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَاحِدِ عَنْ إِسْمَاعِيلَ بْنِ سُمِيعَ، عَنْ مَالِكِ بْنِ عَمِيرٍ قَالَ: قَالَ صَعْصَعَةُ بْنُ صُوحَانَ لِعَلَيْهِ: يَا أَمِيرَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ! أَهْنَا عَمَّا نَهَاكَ عَنْهُ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ، قَالَ: نَهَانَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ عَنِ الدَّبَاءِ، وَالْحَتْمِ، وَالْجِعَةِ، وَعَنِ حِلْقِ الدَّهَبِ، وَعَنْ لُبْسِ الْحَرِيرِ، وَعَنِ الْمِبَشَّرَةِ الْحَمْرَاءِ.

قَالَ أَبُو عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ: حَدِيثُ مَرْوَانَ وَعَبْدِ الْوَاحِدِ أَوْلَى بِالصَّوَابِ مِنْ حَدِيثِ إِسْرَائِيلَ.

تخریج: [صحيح] تقدم، ح: ۵۱۷۱، وهو في الكبیری، ح: ۹۴۷۳.

٥١٧٥ - أَخْبَرَنَا أَبُو دَاؤِدَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو

عَلَيِّ الْحَنْفِيِّ وَعُثْمَانُ بْنُ عُمَرَ، قَالَ أَبُو عَلَيِّ: حَدَّثَنَا. وَقَالَ عُثْمَانُ: أَخْبَرَنَا دَاؤِدُ بْنُ قَيْسٍ عَنْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ حُنَيْنٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ، عَنْ عَلَيِّ قَالَ: نَهَايَ حَسِيْ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ عَنْ ثَلَاثَةِ لَا أُفُولُ نَهَى

^[1] *Al-Ji'ah*: A drink made from barley and wheat, beer.

^[2] *Hadîth* No. 5173 and 5174, respectively.

^[3] *Hadîth* No. 5172.

^[4] No. 5175 has it *Al-Mu'asfaril-Mufaddam*, while No. 5176 has it: *Al-Mufaddam* and *Al-Mu'asfar*. In No. 3601 of *Sunan Ibn Mâjah* is the following: It was narrated that Ibn 'Umar

(he forbade me) from reciting *Qur'ân* when prostrating or bowing.”

He was followed (in that narration) by Ad-Dahhâk bin 'Uthmân: (*Sahîh*)

النَّاسُ: نَهَانِي عَنْ تَحْكُمِ الْذَّهَبِ، وَعَنْ لُبْسِ
الْقَسْيِ، وَعَنْ الْمَعْصَفِ الْمُقْدَمِ، وَلَا أَقْرَأُ
سَاجِدًا وَلَا رَاكِعًا. تَابِعُهُ الصَّحَّافُ بْنُ
عُثْمَانَ.

تخریج: [صحیح] تقدم، ح: ١٠٤٢ ، وهو في الكبير، ح: ٩٤٧٧ .

Comments:

- ‘I do not say’: The purpose is to emphasize that since Allâh’s Messenger ﷺ had addressed me in the singular, I too employ the singular forms, and not the plural. Otherwise, the hereunder mentioned substances are unlawful for every Muslim as they were unlawful for ‘Alî ﷺ. But the unlawfulness of gold and silk is for men.
- ‘In the postures of bowing and prostrating’: The reason for the unlawfulness of reciting the Qur’ân might perhaps have been due to the fact that the bowing and prostrating are the conditions of extreme helplessness and humbleness or debasement before Allâh, Most High. And the Glorious Qur’ân is the Speech of Allâh, which is of immensely lofty rank. It is not suitable or compatible with these states or postures. And Allâh knows best!

5176. It was narrated that 'Alî said: “The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ forbade me – but I do not say that he forbade you – from wearing rings of gold, and from wearing *Al-Qassî*, and from wearing *Al-Mufaddam* (garments dyed deep red) and *Al-Mu'asfar* (garments dyed with safflower), and from reciting Qur’ân while bowing.” (*Sahîh*)

٥١٧٦ - أَخْبَرَنَا الْحَسْنُ بْنُ دَاؤِدَةَ
الْمُتَكَبِّرِيُّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ أَبِي فُدَيْلَةَ عَنِ
الصَّحَّافِ، عَنْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ بْنِ حُنَيْنٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ،
عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَبَاسٍ، عَنْ عَلَيِّ قَالَ: نَهَانِي
رَسُولُ اللَّهِ - وَلَا أَقُولُ نَهَاكُمْ - عَنْ شَخْصِ
الْذَّهَبِ، وَعَنْ لُبْسِ الْقَسْيِ، وَعَنْ لُبْسِ
الْمَقْدَمِ، وَالْمَعْصَفِ، وَعَنِ الْقِرَاءَةِ رَاكِعًا .

said: “The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ forbade *Al-Mufaddam*. (One of the narrators) Yazîd said: “I said to Al-Hasan: ‘What is *Al-Mufaddam*? ’ He said: ‘(Clothes) that are dyed with *Al-Uşşâr* (safflower).’ ” By itself *Al-Mu'asfar* means that which is dyed with safflower. And in narrations that mention *Al-Mufaddam* alone, they say as explained in the narration of Ibn Mâjah: “Dyed (or saturated) with safflower” Ibn Al-Manzûr said: “The *Mufaddam* among clothes: What is dyed red. And it is said: It is the one that is not strong red and *Al-Fadm* is that which is thick with blood, and *Al-Mufaddam* is taken from that. And the garment is *Fadm* when it is richly dyed.” *Lisân Al-'Arab (Fa/Dal/Ghain/Mim)* So when they are mentioned separately as they are here: “*Al-Mufaddam* and *Al-Mu'asfar*” then *Al-Mufaddam* means that which is dyed red. Safflower is a reddish-orange spice and dye, so *Al-Mufaddam* means that which is the richly dyed with it, while *Al-Mu'asfar* refers to what has been dyed with it in general. And Allâh knows best.

تخریج: [صحیح] تقدم، ح: ١٠٤٢، وهو في الکبری، ح: ٩٤٧٨.

5177. It was narrated from Ibrâhîm that his father told him that he heard ‘Alî say: “The Messenger of Allâh forbade me to recite Qur’ân while bowing and to wear gold and garments dyed with safflower.” (*Sahîh*)

٥١٧٧ - أَخْبَرَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحِيمِ الْبَرْقِيِّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْأَسْوَدُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا نَافِعٌ بْنُ يَزِيدٍ عَنْ يُونُسَ، عَنْ أَبْنِ شَهَابٍ، عَنْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ أَنَّ أَبَاهُ حَدَّثَهُ أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ عَلَيْهِ يَقُولُ: نَهَايِي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ عَنِ الْقِرَاءَةِ وَأَنَا رَاكِعٌ، وَعَنْ لُبْسِ الْذَّهَبِ وَالْمُعَصْفَرِ.

تخریج: [صحیح] تقدم، ح: ١٠٤٤، وهو في الکبری، ح: ٩٤٨٠.

5178. It was narrated from Ibrâhîm bin ‘Abdullâh bin Hunain that his father said: “I heard ‘Alî say: ‘The Messenger of Allâh forbade me – but I do not say that he forbade you – from wearing gold rings, *Al-Qassî*, and garments dyed with safflower, and reciting Qur’ân while bowing.’”” (*Sahîh*)

٥١٧٨ - أَخْبَرَنَا الْحَسَنُ بْنُ قَرَزةَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا خَالِدُ بْنُ الْحَارِثِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ أَبْنُ عَمِّرٍو عَنْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ حُنَيْنِ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ عَلَيْهِ يَقُولُ: نَهَايِي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ - وَلَا أَقُولُ نَهَاكُمْ - عَنْ خَاتَمِ الْذَّهَبِ، وَعَنِ الْقَسْيِ، وَالْمُعَصْفَرِ، وَأَنْ لَا أَقْرَأَ وَأَنَا رَاكِعٌ.

تخریج: [صحیح] تقدم، ح: ١٠٤٤، وهو في الکبری، ح: ٩٤٨٢.

5179. It was narrated that ‘Alî said: “The Messenger of Allâh forbade me from rings of gold, garments dyed with safflower, and wearing *Al-Qassî*, and from reciting Qur’ân while bowing.” (*Sahîh*)

٥١٧٩ - أَخْبَرَنِي هَارُونُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ بْنِ بَكَارِ بْنِ يَلَالِي عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ عَيْسَى - وَهُوَ أَبْنُ الْقَاسِمِ بْنِ سَمِيعٍ - قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا زَيْدُ بْنُ وَاقِدٍ عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ مَوْلَى عَلَيْهِ، عَنْ عَلَيِّ قَالَ: نَهَايِي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ عَنِ تَحْتِ الْذَّهَبِ، وَعَنِ الْمُعَصْفَرِ، وَعَنْ لُبْسِ الْقَسْيِ، وَعَنِ الْقِرَاءَةِ فِي الرُّكُوعِ.

تخریج: [صحیح] وهو في الکبری، ح: ٩٤٨٤ * إبراهیم بن عبد الله بن حنین سمعه من أبيه، انظر الحديث السابق.

5180. It was narrated from Ibn Ḥunain – the freed slave of Ibn ‘Abbâs – that ‘Alî said: “The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ forbade me from wearing *Al-Qassî*, garments dyed with safflower, and gold rings.” (*Sahîh*)

٥١٨٠ - أَخْبَرَنِي أَبُو بَكْرٍ بْنُ عَلَيٌّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ الْحَجَاجِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا حَمَادٌ بْنُ سَلَمَةَ عَنْ عَيْيَدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُمَرَ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ أَبْنِ حُنَيْنٍ - مَوْلَى أَبْنِ عَبَّاسٍ - أَنَّ عَلَيًّا قَالَ: نَهَايِي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ عَنْ لُبْسِ الْقَسِّيِّ، وَالْمُعَضِّفِ، وَعَنِ التَّخْتِمِ بِالذَّهَبِ.

تخریج: [صحيح] تقدم، ح: ١٠٤٤، وهو في الكبرى، ح: ٩٤٨٥ .

5181. It was narrated from Ibn Ḥunain, the freed slave of ‘Alî, that ‘Alî said: “The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ forbade me from four: Gold rings, wearing *Al-Qassî*, reciting *Qur’ân* while I am bowing, and from wearing garments dyed with safflower.” (*Sahîh*)

And Ayyûb was in accord with him, except that he did not mention “freed slave.”

٥١٨١ - أَخْبَرَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ بْنُ مَسْعُودٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا يَشْرُ - وَهُوَ أَبْنُ الْمُقَصِّلِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَيْيَدُ اللَّهِ عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ أَبْنِ حُنَيْنٍ مَوْلَى عَلَيِّ، عَنْ عَلَيٍّ قَالَ: نَهَايِي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ عَنْ أَرْبَعٍ: عَنِ تَخْتِمِ الذَّهَبِ، وَعَنْ لُبْسِ الْقَسِّيِّ، وَعَنْ قِرَاءَةِ الْقُرْآنِ وَأَنَا رَاكِعٌ، وَعَنْ لُبْسِ الْمُعَضِّفِ. وَوَاقِعَةُ أَيُوبُ إِلَّا أَنَّهُ لَمْ يُسْمِ المَوْلَى.

تخریج: [صحيح] تقدم، ح: ١٠٤٤، وهو في الكبرى، ح: ٩٤٨٦ .

5182. It was narrated from Nâfi‘, from a freed slave of Ibn ‘Abbâs, that ‘Alî said: “The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ forbade me from wearing garments dyed with safflower, and from *Al-Qassî*, and from gold rings, and that I recite *Qur’ân* while I am bowing.” (*Sahîh*)

٥١٨٢ - أَخْبَرَنَا الْحُسَينُ بْنُ مَنْصُورٍ بْنُ جَعْفَرِ التَّيسَابُورِيِّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا حَفْصُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ الْبَلْخِيِّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا سَعِيدُ عَنْ أَيُوبَ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ مَوْلَى لِلْعَبَّاسِ أَنَّ عَلَيًّا قَالَ: نَهَايِي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ عَنْ لُبْسِ الْمُعَضِّفِ، وَعَنِ الْقَسِّيِّ، وَعَنِ التَّخْتِمِ بِالذَّهَبِ، وَأَنَّ أَفْرَا وَأَنَا رَاكِعٌ.

تخریج: [صحيح] تقدم، ح: ١٠٤٤، وهو في الكبرى، ح: ٩٤٨٧ .

Chapter 43. The Differences Reported From Yahya Bin Abi Kathir About That

5183. Ibn Ḥunain narrated that ‘Alī said to him: “The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ forbade me (from wearing) garments dyed with safflower, and from gold rings, and from wearing *Al-Qassî*, and that I recite Qur’ân while I am bowing.” (*Sahîh*)

Al-Laith bin Sa‘d contradicted him.

(المعجم ٤٣م) - الاختلاف على يحيى بن أبي كثير فيه (التحفة ٤٣) - ألف

٥١٨٣ - أَخْبَرَنَا هَارُونُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الصَّمَدِ بْنُ عَبْدِ الْوَارِثِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا حَرْبٌ - وَهُوَ ابْنُ شَدَادًا - عَنْ يَحْيَى قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي عَمْرُو بْنُ سَعِيدِ الْفَدَكِيَّ أَنَّ تَأْفِعًا أَحْبَرَهُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي ابْنُ حُنَيْنَ أَنَّ عَلَيْاً حَدَّثَهُ قَالَ: نَهَانِي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ عَنْ تِبَابِ الْمُعَضِّفِ، وَعَنْ خَاتَمِ الدَّقَبِ، وَعَنْ لُبْسِ الْقَسِّيِّ، وَأَنَا أَقْرَأُ وَأَنَا رَاكِعٌ. خَالِفُهُ الْلَّيْثُ بْنُ سَعِدٍ.

تخریج: [صحيح] تقدم، ح: ١٠٤٤، وهو في الكبرى، ح: ٩٤٨٨.

5184. It was narrated from ‘Alī that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ forbade (wearing) garments dyed with safflower, and *Al-Qassiyah* garments, and reciting Qur’ân while he is bowing. (*Sahîh*)

٥١٨٤ - أَخْبَرَنَا فَطِيهُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا الْلَّيْثُ عَنْ تَأْفِعِهِ، عَنْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ حُنَيْنَ، عَنْ بَعْضِي مَوَالِي الْعَبَّاسِ، عَنْ عَلَيِّي: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ نَهَى عَنِ الْمُعَضِّفِ، وَالْتِيَابِ الْقَسِّيَّةِ، وَعَنْ أَنْ يَقْرَأَ وَهُوَ رَاكِعٌ.

تخریج: [صحيح] تقدم، ح: ١٠٤٤، وهو في الكبرى، ح: ٩٤٨٩ بعض يعني أباه.

5185. It was narrated that ‘Alī said: “The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ forbade” and he quoted the same *Hadîth*. (*Sahîh*)

٥١٨٥ - أَخْبَرَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ خَالِدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا الْوَلِيدُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَمْرُو الْأَوْرَاعِيُّ عَنْ يَحْيَى، عَنْ عَلَيِّي قَالَ: نَهَانِي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَسَاقَ الْحَدِيثَ.

تخریج: [صحيح] تقدم، ح: ١٠٤٤، وهو في الكبرى، ح: ٩٤٩٤.

Chapter 44. The Hadîth Of ‘Abidah

5186. It was narrated that ‘Alī

(المعجم ٤٤) - حديث عبيدة (التحفة ٤٣) - بـ

٥١٨٦ - أَخْبَرَنَا عُبَيْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ قَالَ:

said: "The Prophet ﷺ forbade me from *Al-Qassî*, silk, gold rings, and that I recite Qur'ân while bowing."

Hishâm contradicted him, he did not narrate it in *Marfû'* form. (*Sahîh*)

تخریج: [إسناده صحيح] تقدم، ح: ١٠٤١، وهو في الكبرى، ح: ٩٤٩٥.

5187. It was narrated from 'Abîdah, from 'Alî, he said: "He forbade red *Al-Mayâthir*, wearing *Al-Qassî*, and gold rings." (*Sahîh*)

حدَثَنَا حَمَادُ بْنُ مَسْعَدَةَ عَنْ أَشْعَثَ، عَنْ مُحَمَّدٍ، عَنْ عَبِيَّةَ، عَنْ عَلِيٍّ قَالَ: نَهَانِي النَّبِيُّ ﷺ عَنِ الْفَسْيِّ، وَالْحَرِيرِ، وَخَاتَمِ الْذَّهَبِ، وَأَنْ أَقْرَأَ رَاكِعًا. خَالِفُهُ هَشَامٌ وَلَمْ يَرْغَعْهُ.

تخریج: [إسناده صحيح] تقدم، ح: ١٠٤١، وهو في الكبرى، ح: ٩٤٩٦، وأخرجه البزار (البحر الرخار: ٢/١٧٥، ح: ٥٥٠) من حديث هشام بن حسان به * محمد هو ابن سيرين.

5188 It was narrated that 'Abîdah said: "He forbade red *Al-Mayâthir*, and gold rings." (*Sahîh*)

٥١٨٧ - أَخْبَرَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ شَيْبَانَ قَالَ: حَدَثَنَا يَزِيدُ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا هِشَامٌ عَنْ مُحَمَّدٍ، عَنْ عَبِيَّةَ، عَنْ عَلِيٍّ قَالَ: نَهَايَ عَنْ مَيَاثِيرِ الْأَرْجُوَانِ، وَلُبْسِ الْفَسْيِّ، وَخَاتَمِ الْذَّهَبِ.

تخریج: [صحيح] تقدم، ح: ١٠٤١، وهو في الكبرى، ح: ٩٤٩٧.

Chapter 45. The *Hadîth* Of Abû Hurairah And The Differences Reported From Qatâdah

5189. It was narrated that Abû Hurairah said: "The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ forbade me to wear gold rings."

٥١٨٨ - أَخْبَرَنَا قُتَيْبَةَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا حَمَادُ عَنْ أَيُوبَ، عَنْ مُحَمَّدٍ، عَنْ عَبِيَّةَ قَالَ: نَهَايَ عَنْ مَيَاثِيرِ الْأَرْجُوَانِ، وَخَاتَمِ الْذَّهَبِ.

تخریج: [صحيح] تقدم، ح: ١٠٤١، وهو في الكبرى، ح: ٩٤٩٧.

٥١٨٩ - أَخْبَرَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ حَقْصِنِ قَالَ: حَدَثَنَا أَبِي قَالَ: حَدَثَنِي إِبْرَاهِيمُ عَنِ الْحَجَاجِ - هُوَ ابْنُ الْحَجَاجِ - عَنْ قَتَادَةَ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الْمَلِكِ بْنِ عُبَيْدٍ، عَنْ بَشِيرِ بْنِ نَهِيْكَ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ: نَهَايَ رَسُولُ الله ﷺ عَنْ تَحْتِمِ الْذَّهَبِ.

تخریج: أخرجه البخاري، اللباس، باب خواتيم الذهب، ح: ٥٨٦٤، ومسلم، اللباس، باب تحريم خاتم الذهب على الرجال ... الخ، ح: ٢٠٨٩ من حديث قتادة به، وهو في الكبرى، ح: ٩٤٩٨.

5190. Hafṣ Al-Laithī said: "I bear witness that 'Imrān narrated to us, he said: 'The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ forbade wearing silk, and gold rings, and drinking from *Al-Hanātim*.'" (*Sahīh*)

٥١٩٠ - أَخْبَرَنَا يُوسُفُ بْنُ حَمَادٍ الْعَنْتِي الْبَصْرِيُّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ الْوَارِثِ عَنْ أَبِي التَّيَّاحِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا حَفْصُ اللَّيْشِيُّ قَالَ: أَشَهَدُ عَلَى عُمَرَانَ أَنَّهُ حَدَّثَنَا قَالَ: نَهَى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ عَنْ لَبِسِ الْحَرِيرِ، وَعَنِ التَّخْتِيمِ بِالْذَّهَبِ، وَعَنِ الشُّرُبِ فِي الْحَنَاتِمِ.

تخریج: [صحیح] اخرجه الترمذی، اللباس، باب ما جاء في کراهی خاتم الذهب، ح: ١٧٣٨ عن یوسف بن حماد به، وقال: "حسن"، وهو في الكبير، ح: ٩٥٠٠، وسنده حسن * أبو التیاح اسمه یزید بن حمید، وحفص هو ابن عبدالله.

Comments:

It becomes explicitly clear from these two narrations that the above-quoted things are not specific to 'Alī.

5191. Abū Sa'eed Al-Khudrī narrated that a man came from Najrān to the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ. He was wearing a gold ring, and the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ turned away from him, and said: "You have come to me with a coal of fire on your hand." (*Hasan*)

٥١٩١ - أَخْبَرَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ عَمْرِو بْنِ السَّرْحِ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا أَبْنُ وَهْبٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَمْرُو بْنُ الْحَارِثِ عَنْ بَكْرِ بْنِ سَوَادَةَ أَنَّ أَبَا الْبَخْرِيِّ حَدَّثَهُ أَنَّ أَبَا سَعِيدَ الْخُدْرِيَّ حَدَّثَهُ: أَنَّ رَجُلًا قَلِيلًا مِنْ نَجْرَانَ إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَعَلَيْهِ خَاتَمٌ مِنْ ذَهَبٍ فَأَعْرَضَ عَنْهُ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَقَالَ: «إِنَّكَ جِئْنِي وَنَفِي يَدِكَ جَمْرَةٌ مِنْ نَارٍ».

تخریج: [إسناده حسن] اخرجه أحمد: ١٤ / ٣ من حديث ابن وهب به، وهو في الكبير، ح: ٩٥٠١ قوله: أبو البخاري خطأه والصواب أبوالنجيب كما في السنن الكبير وتحفة الأشراف وغيرهما، وهو حسن الحديث كما في نيل المقصود، ح: ٢٨٢٣، واظر، ح: ٥٢٩٦.

Comments:

'A coal of fire': Because gold is unlawful for men and it is the cause of punishment, therefore, the gold ring was called a coal of fire.

5192. It was narrated from Al-Barā' bin 'Āzib that a man was sitting with the Prophet ﷺ and he was wearing a gold ring. The

٥١٩٢ - أَخْبَرَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ سُلَيْمَانَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْيَدُ اللَّهِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا إِسْرَائِيلُ عَنْ مَنْصُورٍ، عَنْ سَالِمٍ، عَنْ رَجُلٍ حَدَّثَهُ عَنِ الْبَرَاءِ

Messenger of Allâh ﷺ had a stick in his hand and the Prophet ﷺ struck his finger. The man said: "What's wrong with me, O Messenger of Allâh?" He said: "Why don't you get rid of this thing that is on your finger?" The man took it and threw it away. The Prophet ﷺ saw him after that and said: "What happened to the ring?" he said: "I threw it away." He said: "I did not tell you to do that, rather I told you to sell it and benefit from its price." This *Hadîth* is *Munkar*. (*Da'if*)

تخریج: [إسناد ضعیف] أخرجه أحمد: ١٩٥ عن عفان بن مسلم به، وهو في الكبیر، ح: ٩٥٣ * نعمان بن راشد تكلموا في روايته عن الزهری، فحديثه شاذ لمخالفة الثقات له.

5193. It was narrated from Abû Thâ'labah Al-Khushanî that the Prophet ﷺ saw a gold ring on his hand, and he started to smack him with a stick that he had in this hand. When the Prophet ﷺ looked away, he threw it away. He said: "I think that we hurt you or we made you lose money." (*Da'if*)

Yûnus contradicted him; he reported it from Az-Zuhri, from Abû Idrîs in *Mursal* form.

تخریج: [إسناد ضعیف] أخرجه أحمد: ١٩٥ عن عفان بن مسلم به، وهو في الكبیر، ح: ٩٥٣ * نعمان بن راشد تكلموا في روايته عن الزهری، فحديثه شاذ لمخالفة الثقات له.

5194. Abû Idrîs Al-Khawlânî narrated that a man, among those who met the Prophet ﷺ, wore a gold ring. A similar report. (*Da'if*) Abû 'Abdur-Rahmân (An-Nasâ'i)

ابن عازب: أَنَّ رَجُلًا كَانَ جَالِسًا عِنْدَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ وَعَلَيْهِ حَاتَمٌ مِنْ ذَهَبٍ وَفِي يَدِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ بِخُصْرَةٍ أَوْ جَرِيدَةٍ، فَصَرَبَ إِلَيْهَا النَّبِيُّ ﷺ إِصْبَعَهُ، قَالَ الرَّجُلُ: مَا لَيْ بِي يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ؟ قَالَ: «أَلَا تَطْرُحُ هَذَا الَّذِي فِي إِصْبَاعِكَ» فَأَخْذَهُ الرَّجُلُ فَرَمَى بِهِ فَرَأَاهُ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ بَعْدَ ذَلِكَ قَالَ: «مَا فَعَلَ الْخَاتَمُ؟» قَالَ: رَمَيْتُ بِهِ، قَالَ: «مَا يِهْذَا أَمْرُكَ، إِنَّمَا أَمْرُكَ أَنْ تَبِعَهُ فَتَسْتَعِينَ بِشَمِيمِهِ». وَهَذَا حَدِيثٌ مُنْكَرٌ.

٥١٩٣ - أَخْبَرَنَا عَمْرُو بْنُ مُنْصُورَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَفَانُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا وُهَيْبُ عَنِ النَّعْمَانِ بْنِ رَاشِدٍ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ عَطَاءِ بْنِ يَزِيدٍ، عَنْ أَبِي شَعْلَةِ الْخُشْنَيِّ: أَنَّ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ أَبْصَرَ فِي يَدِهِ حَاتَمًا مِنْ ذَهَبٍ فَجَعَلَ يَقْرَعُهُ يَقْصِبِ مَعَهُ، فَلَمَّا غَفَلَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ أَلْقَاهُ، قَالَ: مَا أَرَانَا إِلَّا قَدْ أَوْجَعْنَاكَ وَأَغْرَمْنَاكَ. خَالَفَهُ يُونُسُ رَوَاهُ عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ أَبِي إِدْرِيسِ مُرْسَلًا.

تخریج: [إسناد ضعیف] أخرجه أحمد: ١٩٥ عن عفان بن مسلم به، وهو في الكبیر، ح: ٩٥٣ * نعمان بن راشد تكلموا في روايته عن الزهری، فحديثه شاذ لمخالفة الثقات له.

٥١٩٤ - أَخْبَرَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ عَمْرُو بْنُ السَّرْحَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ وَهْبٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا يُونُسُ عَنِ ابْنِ شَهَابٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي أَبُو إِدْرِيسَ الْحَوَلَانِيُّ: أَنَّ رَجُلًا مِنْ أَدْرَكَ النَّبِيِّ

said: The *Hadîth* of Yûnus is more worthy of being correct than the *Hadîth* of An-Nu'mân.

عَلَى رَجُلٍ خَاتَمًا مِنْ ذَهَبٍ. نَحْوَهُ.

قَالَ أَبُو عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ: وَحَدِيثُ يُونُسَ أَوْلَى بِالصَّوَابِ مِنْ حَدِيثِ النُّعْمَانِ.

تخریج: [إسناده ضعیف] انظر الحديث السابق، وهو في الكبیری، ح: ۹۰۴.

5195. It was narrated from Abû Idrîs Al-Khawlâni that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ saw a man wearing a gold ring. A similar report. (*Da'îf*)

۵۱۹۵ - أَخْبَرَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ بْنِ مُحَمَّدٍ الْقُرَيْشِيِّ الدَّمَشْقِيِّ أَبُو عَبْدِ الْمَلِكِ قِرَاءَةً: حَدَّثَنَا أَبْنُ عَائِدٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ حَمْزَةَ عَنِ الْأَوْزَاعِيِّ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ أَبِي إِدْرِيسِ الْحَوَلَانِيِّ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ رَأَى عَلَى رَجُلٍ خَاتَمًا مِنْ ذَهَبٍ. نَحْوَهُ.

تخریج: [إسناده ضعیف] تقدم، ح: ۵۱۹۳، وهو في الكبیری، ح: ۹۰۵.

5196. It was narrated from Abû Idrîs that the Prophet ﷺ saw a gold ring on a man's hand and he struck his finger with a stick that he had with him, until he threw it away. (*Da'îf*)

۵۱۹۶ - أَخْبَرَنِي أَبُو بَكْرٍ بْنُ عَلَيٍّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ الْعُمَرِيُّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ سَعْدٍ عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ أَبِي إِدْرِيسٍ: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ رَأَى فِي يَدِ رَجُلٍ خَاتَمَ ذَهَبٌ فَضَرَبَ إِصْبَعَهُ بِقَبِيبٍ كَانَ مَعَهُ حَتَّى رَمَى يَدَهُ.

تخریج: [إسناده ضعیف] تقدم، ح: ۵۱۹۳، وهو في الكبیری، ح: ۹۰۶.

5197. Ibrâhîm bin Sa'd bin Shihâb narrated that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ... In *Mursal* form. (*Da'îf*)
Abû 'Abdur-Rahmân (An-Nasâ'i) said: The *Mûrsâl* narrations are more likely to be correct.

۵۱۹۷ - أَخْبَرَنِي أَبُو بَكْرٍ أَحْمَدُ بْنُ عَلَيٍّ الْمَرْوَزِيُّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا الْوَرَكَانِيُّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ سَعْدٍ عَنِ ابْنِ شَهَابٍ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ مُؤْسِلٌ. قَالَ أَبُو عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ: وَالْمَرَاسِيلُ أَشَبُهُ بِالصَّوَابِ.

تخریج: [إسناده ضعیف] تقدم، ح: ۵۱۹۳، وهو في الكبیری، ح: ۹۰۷.

Chapter 46. The Amount Of Silver That May Be Included In A Ring

5198. 'Abdullâh bin Burâïdah narrated from his father that a man came to the Prophet ﷺ and he was wearing an iron ring. He said: "Why do I see you wearing the jewelry of the people of Hell?" He threw it away, then he came and he was wearing a brass ring. He said: "Why do I notice the stench of idols from you?" So he threw it away, and said: "O Messenger of Allâh, what should I use?" He said: "Silver, but it should not equal a *Mithqâl*." (*Hasan*)

(المعجم ٤٦) - مِقْدَارٌ مَا يُجْعَلُ فِي الْخَاتَمِ مِنَ الْفِضَّةِ (التحفة ٤٤)

٥١٩٨ - أَخْبَرَنَا أَخْمَدُ بْنُ سُلَيْمَانَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا زَيْدُ بْنُ الْحُجَّابِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ اللَّهِ ابْنُ مُسْلِمٍ مِنْ أَهْلِ مَرْوَأَ أَبُو طَيْبَةَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ بُرِيَّةَ عَنْ أَبِيهِ: أَنَّ رَجُلًا جَاءَ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ وَعَلَيْهِ خَاتَمٌ مِنْ حَدِيدٍ، فَقَالَ: «مَا لِي أَرَى عَلَيْكَ حِلْيَةً أَغْلِيَ التَّارِ؟» فَطَرَحَهُ ثُمَّ جَاءَهُ وَعَلَيْهِ خَاتَمٌ مِنْ شَبَقَهِ فَقَالَ: «مَا لِي أَجِدُ مِنْكَ رِيحَ الْأَصْنَامِ؟» فَطَرَحَهُ قَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ! مِنْ أَيِّ شَيْءٍ أَتَخْذُهُ؟ قَالَ: «مِنْ وَرِيقٍ وَلَا تِئْمَةً مِنْ قَالًا».

تخریج: [إسناده حسن] أخرجه أبو داود، الخاتم، باب ما جاء في خاتم الحديد، ح: ٤٢٢٣، والترمذی، ح: ١٧٨٥ من حديث زید بن الحباب به، وقال الترمذی: "غريب"، وهو في الكبری، ح: ٩٥٠٨، وصححه ابن حبان، ح: ١٤٦٧، وناشه الحافظ في فتح الباری * عبدالله بن مسلم حسن الحديث كما في نيل المقصود.

Comments:

1. "The ornament of the inhabitants of the Fire (of Hell)": Because it is with such a thing that they will be shackled. This is the view of some scholars, see also numbers 5208 and 5209, and their chapters.
2. "Why do I notice the stench of idols (*asnâm*) from you?": Because idols were generally fashioned out of brass in that period of time.
3. 'Keep it less than one *Mithqâl*': A *Mithqâl* equals 4.235 grams, a little over four grams. Hence, the silver ring too ought to be no more than that weight.

Chapter 47. Description Of The Ring Of The Prophet ﷺ

(المعجم ٤٧) - صِفَةُ خَاتَمِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ (التحفة ٤٥)

5199. It was narrated from Anas that the Prophet ﷺ wore a ring of silver with an Ethiopian stone (*Fâss*), on which was inscribed (the phrase): "Muhammad Rasûl Allâh

٥١٩٩ - أَخْبَرَنَا الْعَبَاسُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الْعَظِيمِ الْعَتَّبِرِيُّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عُثْمَانُ بْنُ عُمَرَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا يُونُسُ عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ: أَنَّ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ أَتَحَدَّ خَاتَمًا مِنْ وَرِيقٍ فَصُبَّهُ حَبَشَيِّ

(Muhammad the Messenger of Allâh).” (*Sahîh*)

وَقُتِشَ فِيهِ مُحَمَّدٌ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ.

تخریج: أخرجه البخاري، الbas، باب: (٤٧)، ح: ٥٨٦٨، ومسلم، الbas، باب: في خاتم الورق فصه حبشي، ح: ٢٠٩٤ من حديث يونس بن يزيد الأيلبي به، وهو في الكبّرى، ح: ٤٥١٣.

Comments:

- ‘Abyssinian (*Habashi*)’ means it was fashioned in the Abyssinian (Ethiopian) style, or was made in Abyssinia, because it comes in other narrations that it was of silver only. Some have taken it to mean that its stone (*Fass*) was black. But it does not follow that it was assuredly of silver only. Some researchers have established parallelism between the two cases that the Abyssinian stone was on the gold ring, and in the silver ring, the stone was of silver.
- ‘On it which was engraved’: It is elucidated in other reports that these three terms were not engraved straight in one line or linear, but they were in three lines. The word Allâh was on the top, Rasûl in the middle, and in the bottom Muhammad (May Allâh’s peace and greetings be upon him). This displays his handsomest decorum that despite his name having been occurring first in the sequence, the Prophet ﷺ placed his name below and the name of Allâh above.

5200. It was narrated that Anas bin Mâlik said: “The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ had a ring of silver which he wore on his right hand. It had an Ethiopian stone (*Fass*), and he used to wear the stone (*Fass*) next to his palm.” (*Sahîh*)

٥٢٠ - أَخْبَرَنَا أَبُو بَكْرٍ [أَخْمَدُ] بْنُ عَلَيْيٍ

قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبَادٌ بْنُ مُوسَى قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا طَلْحَةُ بْنُ يَحْيَى قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي يُوسُفُ بْنُ يَزِيدَ عَنْ أَبْنِ شَهَابٍ، عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ قَالَ: كَانَ لِرَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ خَاتَمٌ فَضَّيْفَةٌ يَسْتَحْتَمُ بِهِ فِي يَمِينِهِ، فَصَهُ حَبْشَيٌّ يَجْعَلُ فَصَهُ مِمَّا تَلَى كَهْمَهُ.

تخریج: [صحیح] انظر الحديث السابق، وهو في الكبّرى، ح: ٩٥١٤.

Comments:

- ‘On his right hand’, because for adornment the right hand is appropriate. The left hand is used for cleansing etc. In some narrations, there is mention of the left hand, because in the left hand the ring would be slipped and removed by the right hand. So to speak, it is permissible in both the hands, but priority is given to the right hand. This is because it so occurs in numerous narrations. See *Hadîth* 5257 as well.
- ‘Its stone toward the inside of his palm’: Because he had not worn it for adornment or beautification. He had worn it for the purpose of sealing. Even so, there is no harm if the stone is moved toward the back of the hand, because there is no evidence for its prohibition.
- We learn from this that the silver ring also should be worn when some need arises. Not for mere adornment.

5201. It was narrated that Anas bin Mâlik said: "The ring of the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ was of silver and its stone (*Fâss*) was made of silver too." (*Sahîh*)

٥٢٠١ - أَخْبَرَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ خَالِدٍ بْنِ خَلَيْ^ي
الْجَمْصِيُّ وَكَانَ أَبُوهُ خَالِدٌ عَلَى قَضَاءِ
جِمْصَنَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبِي قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا سَلَمَةً -
وَهُوَ ابْنُ عَبْدِ الْمَلِكِ الْمَوْصِيُّ - عَنْ الْحَسَنِ
- وَهُوَ ابْنُ صَالِحٍ بْنِ حَيٍّ - عَنْ عَاصِمٍ،
عَنْ حُمَيْدٍ الطَّوَّبِيِّ، عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ قَالَ:
كَانَ خَاتَمُ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ مِنْ فِضَّةٍ وَكَانَ فَصُهُ
مِنْهُ.

تخریج: [صحیح] وهو في الکبری: ٩٥١٦، وللمحدث شواهد كثیرة، وانظر الحديث الآتی.

5202. It was narrated from Anas that the Prophet's ring was made of silver and its stone (*Fâss*) was made of silver too. (*Sahîh*)

٥٢٠٢ - أَخْبَرَنَا أَبُو بَكْرٍ [أَحْمَدُ] بْنُ عَلَيْ
قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أُمِيَّةُ بْنُ سِطْنَامَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا
مُعْتَمِرٌ قَالَ: سَوْغَتْ حُمَيْدًا عَنْ أَنَسٍ: أَنَّ
النَّبِيَّ ﷺ كَانَ خَاتَمُهُ مِنْ وَرِيقٍ فَصُهُ مِنْهُ.

تخریج: أخرجه البخاري، اللباس، باب فص الخاتم، ح: ٥٨٧٠ من حديث معتمر بن سليمان به، وهو في الکبری: ٩٥١٧.

5203. It was narrated that Anas said: "The ring of the Prophet ﷺ was made of silver and its stone (*Fâss*) was made of silver too." (*Sahîh*)

٥٢٠٣ - أَخْبَرَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ شَيْمَانَ قَالَ:
حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ دَاؤُدَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا زُهَيرٌ بْنُ
مَعَاوِيَةَ عَنْ حُمَيْدٍ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ قَالَ: كَانَ خَاتَمُ
النَّبِيِّ ﷺ مِنْ فِضَّةٍ فَصُهُ مِنْهُ.

تخریج: [صحیح] أخرجه أبو داود، الخاتم، باب ما جاء في اتخاذ الخاتم، ح: ٤٢١٧، والترمذی، اللباس، باب ما جاء ما يستحب في فص الخاتم، ح: ١٧٤٠ من حديث زهیر بن معاویة به، وقال: "حسن صحيح غريب"، وهو في الکبری: ٩٥١٨، وانظر الحديث السابق.

5204. It was narrated that Anas said: "The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ wanted to write to the Romans, but they (the Companions) said: 'They do not read any letter unless it has a seal.' So he took a ring of silver, and it is as if I can see its whiteness

٥٢٠٤ - أَخْبَرَنَا حُمَيْدُ بْنُ مَسْعَدَةَ عَنْ
بُشَّرٍ - وَهُوَ ابْنُ الْمُفَضَّلِ - قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا
شَعْبَةَ عَنْ قَنَادَةَ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ قَالَ: أَرَادَ رَسُولُ
اللَّهِ ﷺ أَنْ يَكْتُبَ إِلَى الرُّومَ فَقَالُوا: إِنَّهُمْ لَا
يَقْرَأُونَ كِتَابًا إِلَّا مَخْتُومًا، فَاتَّخَذَ خَاتَمًا مِنْ

on his hand, and on it were engraved (the words): "Muhammad Rasûl Allâh (Muhammad the Messenger of Allâh)." (*Sahîh*)

فضيحة كأنني أنظر إلى بياضه في بيده ونقش فيه: محمد رسول الله.

تخریج: أخرجه البخاري، العلم، باب ما يذكر في المناولة وكتاب أهل العلم بالعلم إلى البلدان، ح: ٦٥، مسلم، البابس، باب في اتخاذ النبي ﷺ خاتماً لما أراد أن يكتب إلى العجم، ح: ٩٥٢١ من حديث شعبة به، وهو في الكبri، ح: ٩٥٩٢.

5205. It was narrated that Anas said: "The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ delayed *Ishâ'* prayer one night, until half the night had passed, then he came out and led us in prayer. And it is as if I can see the whiteness of his silver ring on his hand." (*Sahîh*)

٥٢٠٥ - أَخْبَرَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ عُثْمَانَ أَبُو الجوزاء قال: أَخْبَرَنَا أَبُو دَاوُدَ: حَدَّثَنَا فُرَةُ ابْنِ خَالِدٍ عَنْ قَتَادَةَ، عَنْ أَنَسِي قَالَ: أَخْرَى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ عَشَاءَ الْآخِرَةِ حَتَّى مَضَى شَطْرُ الْلَّيْلِ، ثُمَّ خَرَجَ فَصَلَّى بِنَا كَانَيْتُ أَنْظُرُ إِلَى بَيَاضِ خَاتَمِهِ فِي يَدِهِ مِنْ فِضَّةٍ.

تخریج: أخرجه مسلم، المساجد، باب وقت العشاء وتأخيرها، ح: ٦٤٠ من حديث قرة بن خالد به، وهو في الكبri: ٩٥٢٢.

Chapter 48. Where The Ring Should Be Worn On The Hand, Mentioning The *Hadîth* Of 'Alî And 'Abdullâh Bin Ja'far

5206. Ibn Wahab narrated from Sulaimân – and he is Ibn Bilâl – from Sharîk – and he is Ibn Abî Namr – from Ibrâhîm Ibn 'Abdullâh bin Hunain, from his father, from 'Alî; Sharîk said: "And Abû Salamah informed me" – That the Prophet ﷺ used to wear his ring on his right hand.^[1] (*Hasan*)

(المعجم ٤٨) - مَوْضِعُ الْخَاتَمِ مِنَ الْيَدِ. ذُكِرَ حَدِيثُ عَلَيْهِ وَعَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ جَعْفَرٍ (التحفة ٤٦)

٥٢٠٦ - أَخْبَرَنَا الرَّبِيعُ بْنُ سُلَيْمَانَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ وَهْبٍ عَنْ سُلَيْمَانَ - وَهُوَ ابْنُ بِلَالٍ - عَنْ شَرِيكٍ - هُوَ ابْنُ أَبِي نَمِيرٍ - عَنْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ حُنَيْنٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَلَيِّ قَالَ شَرِيكٌ: وَأَخْبَرَنِي أَبُو سَلَمَةَ: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ كَانَ يَلْبِسُ خَاتَمَهُ فِي يَمِينِهِ.

[1] That is, the *Hadîth* was narrated from 'Alî, and one of the narrators, Sharîk also heard it from Abû Salamah bin 'Abdur-Rahmân bin 'Awf.

تخریج: [إسناده حسن] أخرجه أبو داود، الخاتم، باب ما جاء في التختم في اليمين أو اليسار، ح: ٤٢٢٦ من حديث عبدالله بن وهب به، وهو في الكبرى: ٩٥٢٦.

Comments:

(For details, please see *Hadith* 5200)

5207. It was narrated from 'Abdullâh bin Ja'far that the Prophet ﷺ used to wear his ring on his right hand. (*Sahîh*)

٥٢٠٧ - أَخْبَرَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَمْرَ
الْبَحْرَانِيُّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا حَبَّانُ بْنُ هَلَالٍ قَالَ:
حَدَّثَنَا حَمَادٌ بْنُ سَلَمَةَ عَنْ أَبِي رَافِعٍ،
عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ جَعْفَرٍ: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ كَانَ
يَتَخَتمُ يَمْسِيَّةً.

تخریج: [إسناده صحيح] أخرجه الترمذی، اللباس، باب ما جاء في لبس الخاتم في اليمين، ح: ١٧٤٤ من حديث حماد بن سلمة به، وهو في الكبرى: ٩٥٢٧، وللحديث شواهد، منها الحديث السابق.

Chapter 49. Wearing An Iron Ring With Silver Twisted Around It

5208. Iyâs bin Al-Hârith bin Al-Mu'aiqîb narrated that his grandfather Mu'aiqîb said: "The ring of the Prophet ﷺ was made of iron with silver twisted around it." He said: "And sometimes it was on my hand." And Mu'aiqîb was the keeper of the ring of the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ. (*Hasan*)

٥٢٠٨ - لِبْسُ خَاتَمٍ حَدِيدٍ مَلْوَيٍّ
(المعجم ٤٩) عَلَيْهِ يَقْضِيَّةً (التحفة ٤٧)

٥٢٠٨ - أَخْبَرَنَا عَمْرُو بْنُ عَلَيِّ عَنْ أَبِي
عَنَّابٍ سَهْلٌ بْنٌ حَمَادٌ؛ ح وَأَخْبَرَنَا أَبُو ذَارُوْ
قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا سَهْلٌ بْنُ حَمَادٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو
مَكْبِنٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا إِيَّاسُ بْنُ الْحَارِثِ بْنِ
الْمُعَيْقِبِ عَنْ جَدِّهِ مُعَيْقِبِ أَنَّهُ قَالَ: كَانَ
خَاتَمُ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ حَدِيدًا [مَلْوَيًا] عَلَيْهِ فَضَّةٌ
قَالَ: وَرَبِّمَا كَانَ فِي يَدِي، فَكَانَ مُعَيْقِبُ
عَلَى خَاتَمِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ.

تخریج: [إسناده حسن] أخرجه أبو داود، الخاتم، باب ما جاء في خاتم الحديد، ح: ٤٢٢٤ من حديث سهل بن حماد به، وهو في الكبرى: ٩٥٣١.

Chapter 50. Wearing A Brass Ring

5209. It was narrated from Abû Sa'eed Al-Khudrî: "A man came

٥٢٠٩ - لِبْسُ خَاتَمٍ صُفْرٍ
(المعجم ٥٠) (التحفة ٤٨)

أَخْبَرَنَا عَلَيِّ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ بْنِ عَلَيِّ

from Al-Bahrain to the Prophet ﷺ and greeted him with *Salâm*, but he did not return his greeting. He was wearing a gold ring on his hand, and was wearing a silken *Jubbah*. He took them off, then he greeted him with *Salâm*, and he returned his greeting. Then he said: 'O Messenger of Allâh, I came to you just now, and you turned away from me.' He said: 'You had a coal of fire on your hand.' He said: 'Then I have brought many coals.' He said: 'What you have brought with you is no better for us than the stones of Al-Harrah, but it is a temporary convenience of this world.' He said: 'What should I use for a ring?' He said: 'A ring of iron or silver or brass.'" (*Hasan*)

الْمُصَيْصِيُّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا دَاوُدُ بْنُ مَنْصُورٍ مِنْ أَهْلِ التَّغْرِيفَةِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا لَيْثُ بْنُ سَعْدٍ عَنْ عَمْرِو بْنِ الْحَارِثِ، عَنْ بَكْرِ بْنِ سَوَادَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي الْبَخْتَرِيِّ، عَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدِ الْخُدْرِيِّ قَالَ: أَقْبَلَ رَجُلٌ مِنَ الْبَحْرَنِ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَسَلَّمَ فَلَمْ يُرَدْ عَلَيْهِ وَكَانَ فِي يَدِهِ خَاتَمٌ مِنْ ذَهَبٍ وَجُبَّةٌ حَرَبِيٌّ، فَأَلْفَاقَهُمَا ثُمَّ سَلَّمَ فَرَدَ عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامَ، ثُمَّ قَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ! أَتَيْتُكَ أَنِّي فَأَغْرَضْتُ عَنِّي فَقَالَ: إِنَّهُ كَانَ فِي يَدِكَ جَمْرَةٌ مِنْ نَارٍ. قَالَ: لَقَدْ جِئْتُ إِذَا بِجَمْرٍ كَثِيرٍ، قَالَ: إِنَّ مَا جِئْتَ بِهِ لَيْسَ بِأَجَزَأٍ عَنِّي مِنْ حِجَارَةِ الْبَحْرَةِ وَلَكِنَّهُ مَتَاعُ الْحَيَاةِ الدُّنْيَا*. قَالَ: فَمَاذَا أَتَخْتَمُ؟ قَالَ: «حَلْقَةٌ مِنْ حَدِيدٍ أَوْ وَرِيقٍ أَوْ صُفْرٍ».

تخریج: [حسن] تقدم طرفه، ح: ٩٥٣٢، وهو في الكبير، ح: ١٩١٥، وهو في الكبير، ح: ٩٥٣٢ * أبو البختري، صوابه: "أبو النجيب"، أخرجه البخاري، في الأدب المفرد: ١٠٢٢ من حديث ليث بن سعد به، وقال: "أبو النجيب".

Comments:

1. 'A coal of fire' means the gold ring which would turn into fire on the Day of Judgment.
2. 'I have brought many coals' means if gold is a coal of fire, then I have brought a lot of gold.
3. 'The stones of Al-Harrah': Gold becomes a coal of fire for the one who uses it as adornment and beautification, considering it a thing of valued beauty. But the one who does not give importance to gold, nor is it one's objective to acquire gold, and he merely fulfills the needs of his life by means of gold, and if one does not utilize it for adornment and beautification, gold would not become fire for such a person. Every Muslim should keep this statement of Allâh's Messenger ﷺ before them.
4. A stony ground is called Al-Harrah. In the east and the west, of Madinah, there are two spacious stony grounds which are called the *Harratayn* (the two Harrahs), containing black volcanic rock!
5. It becomes clear from this Tradition that it is permissible to wear a ring of iron and brass also.

5210. It was narrated that Anas said: "The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ came out wearing a silver ring. He said: 'Whoever wants to make a ring like this, let him do so, but do not put the same inscription.'" (*Sahîh*)

٥٢١٠ - أَخْبَرَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ يَسَارٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ الْأَصْبَارِيُّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا هِشَامُ بْنُ حَسَانٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ بْنُ صَهْبَيْبٍ عَنْ أَنَسِ قَالَ: خَرَجَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَقَدْ اتَّخَذَ حَلْفَةً مِنْ فِضَّةٍ، فَقَالَ: «مَنْ أَرَادَ أَنْ يَصْوِغَ عَلَيْهِ فَلْيَفْعُلْ وَلَا تَنْقُشُوا عَلَى نَقْشِي».

تخریج: أخرج البخاري، اللباس، باب قول النبي ﷺ: لا ينقش على نقش خاتمه، ح: ٥٨٧٧، ومسلم، اللباس، باب لبس النبي ﷺ خاتماً من ورق .، ح: ٢٠٩٢ من حديث عبد العزيز به، وهو في الكبرى: ٩٥٣٣.

Comments:

'On the blessed signet ring of the Prophet ﷺ: 'Muhammadan Rasûlullah' was engraved, which in reality was his seal. If other people were also given permission to use this engraving, no distinction would have remained in this signet ring, and deception might have occurred. The entire objective of fashioning the signet-ring might have been defeated.'

5211. It was narrated that Anas bin Mâlik said: "The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ put on a ring, and he had some words inscribed on it. He said: 'We have put on a ring and have had some words engraved on it; no one of you should copy this inscription.'" Then Anas said: "It is as if I can see its whiteness on his hand." (*Sahîh*)

٥٢١١ - أَخْبَرَنَا أَبُو دَاوُدَ شَيْمَانُ بْنُ شَيْبِ الْحَرَانِيِّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا هَارُونُ بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ الْمُبَارِكِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ بْنُ صَهْبَيْبٍ عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ قَالَ: اتَّخَذَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ خَاتَمًا، وَنَقَشَ عَلَيْهِ نَقْشًا قَالَ: «إِنَّمَا قَدْ اتَّخَذَنَا خَاتَمًا وَنَقَشَتَا فِيهِ نَقْشًا فَلَا يَنْقُشُ أَحَدُكُمْ عَلَى نَقْشِي» ثُمَّ قَالَ أَنَسُ: فَكَانَيْ أَنْظَرْ إِلَيَّ وَيَصْوِي فِي يَدِهِ.

تخریج: [إسناده صحيح] وهو في الكبرى، ح: ٩٥٣٤، وانظر الحديث السابق.

Chapter 51. The Words Of The Prophet ﷺ: “Do Not Engrave Arabic (Words) On Your Rings”

5212. It was narrated that Anas bin Mâlik said: “The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said: ‘Do not be so close to the *Mushrikîn* that you can benefit from the light of their fires, and do not engrave Arabic (words) on your rings.’” (*Dâ’if*)

(المعجم ٥١) - قَوْلُ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ: لَا تَنْقُشُوا عَلَى حَوَاتِيمَكُمْ عَرَبِيًّا
(التحفة ٤٩)

٥٢١٢ - أَخْبَرَنَا مُجَاهِدُ بْنُ مُوسَى الْخُوَارْزْمِيُّ بِعِنْدَهُ دَوْلَةً قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا هُشَيْمٌ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا الْعَوَامُ بْنُ حَوْشَبٍ عَنْ أَزْهَرِ بْنِ رَاشِدٍ، عَنْ أَسَى بْنِ مَالِكٍ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: لَا تَسْتَضِيُوا بَنَارَ الْمُشْرِكِينَ وَلَا تَنْقُشُوا عَلَى حَوَاتِيمَكُمْ عَرَبِيًّا.

تخریج: [إسناد ضعيف] أخرجه أحمد: ٩٩ / ٣ عن هشيم به، وهو في الكبير، ح: ٩٥٣٥، وفسره البهقي في روايته عن الحسن: “لا تستشروا المشركين في شيء من أموركم ولا تنشوا في حواتيكم محدثاً (ﷺ)”. * أزهر ضعفه ابن حبان وغيره، وقال أبو حاتم وصاحب التقريب: ”مجهول“.

Comments:

- ‘The fires of the polytheists’ means ‘do not reside among polytheists’. So to speak, the Muslims ought to live separate from the unbelievers, and so far away from them that the fires lit by the polytheists do not come into sight; while fire could be seen from miles away particularly in the desert region.
- ‘Arabic phrasing or script’: While some scholars consider this to be a general prohibition of inscriptions with Arabic on rings, the real or the root purpose is the engravings of the Prophetic ring shall not be copied. It was in the Arabic script. No inscription other than this was well-known in the Arabic script during that period of time. Otherwise, absolute engraving of any Arabic script or inscription is not forbidden.

Chapter 52. Prohibition Of Wearing The Ring On The Forefinger

5213. It was narrated that Abû Burdah said: ‘Alî said: “The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said to me: ‘O ‘Alî, ask Allâh for guidance and steadfastness,’ and he forbade me from placing a ring on this one and

(المعجم ٥٢) - النَّهْيُ عَنِ الْخَاتَمِ فِي السَّبَّايةِ (التحفة ٥٠)

٥٢١٣ - أَخْبَرَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ مَنْصُورٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا سُقِيَّانُ عَنْ عَاصِمِ بْنِ كُلَيْبٍ، عَنْ أَبِي بُرْدَةَ قَالَ: قَالَ عَلَيْهِ: قَالَ لِي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: يَا عَلِيُّ! سَلِ اللَّهُ الْهُدَى وَالسَّدَادَ!

this one” – and he pointed to his forefinger and middle finger.^[1] (*Sahîh*)

وَهَانِي أَنْ أَجْعَلَ الْخَاتَمَ فِي هُذِهِ وَهُذِهِ
وَأَشَارَ يَعْنِي بِالسَّبَابَةِ وَالْوُسْطَىِ.

تخریج: [صحيح] أخرجه الحميدي، ح: ٥٢ عن سفيان بن عيينة به مطولاً، وفيه: سمعه من ابن أبي موسى قال: سمعت علياً ... الخ، والبخاري، (تعليق)، ومسلم، ح: ٦٥ / ٢٠٧٨ من حديث عاصم بن كلبي به، وهو في الكبرى، ح: ٩٥٣٦ .

Comments:

The preferred practice is to wear the signet ring on the little finger (*Khinsar*). It is considered improper to wear a signet ring on the index finger (*Sabbâba*) and the middle finger (*Al-Wusta*). See also No. 5198.

5214. It was narrated that ‘Alî said: “The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ forbade me to wear a ring on this one and this one,” meaning the forefinger and middle finger.^[2] And this is the wording of Ibn Al-Muthanna. (*Sahîh*)

٥٢١٤ - أَخْبَرَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْمُتَّفِي وَمُحَمَّدُ
ابْنُ بَشَّارٍ قَالَا: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ عَنْ
سُفْيَانَ، عَنْ عَاصِمٍ بْنِ كُلَيْبٍ، عَنْ أَبِي
بُرْدَةَ، عَنْ عَلَيِّ قَالَ: نَهَانِي رَسُولُ اللهِ
عَنِ الْخَاتَمِ فِي هُذِهِ وَهُذِهِ، يَعْنِي السَّبَابَةِ
وَالْوُسْطَىِ . وَاللَّفْظُ لَا بِنِ الْمُتَّفِي .

تخریج: أخرجه مسلم، اللباس، باب النهي عن التختم في الوسطى والتي تليها، ح: ٢٠٧٨ . ٦٤ عن ابن المثنى به، وهو في الكبرى، ح: ٩٥٣٩، ٩٥٣٨ .

5215. It was narrated that ‘Alî said: “The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said to me: ‘Say: O Allâh, guide me and make me steadfast,’ and he forbade me to put a ring on this one and this one” – and Bishr (one of the narrators) pointed to his forefinger and middle finger. And ‘Âsim said: “One of the two of them.”^[3] (*Sahîh*)

٥٢١٥ - أَخْبَرَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ بْنُ مَسْعُودٍ:
حَدَّثَنَا بِشْرٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَاصِمٌ بْنُ كُلَيْبٍ عَنْ
أَبِي بُرْدَةَ، عَنْ عَلَيِّ قَالَ: قَالَ لِي رَسُولُ اللهِ
ﷺ: «قُلْ: اللَّهُمَّ اهْدِنِي وَسَدِّدْنِي» وَنَهَانِي
أَنْ أَضْعَفَ الْخَاتَمَ فِي هُذِهِ أَوْ هُذِهِ وَأَشَارَ بِشْرٌ
بِالسَّبَابَةِ وَالْوُسْطَىِ . قَالَ: وَقَالَ عَاصِمٌ:
أَحَدُهُمَا .

تخریج: [صحيح] انظر الحديث السابق، وهو في الكبرى، ح: ٩٥٤١ .

[1] The one pointing is one of the narrators.

[2] The statement: “meaning” is from one of the narrators.

[3] And all of these are narrated by ‘Âsim.

Comments:

'Steadfast': In Arabic, the term used in No. 5213 is *As-Sadâd*. It lexically signifies a right state; appropriate direction, having or taking a right direction or tendency, tending toward the right point or object, etc. That is why this signification was given priority or precedence.

Chapter 53. Taking Off One's Ring When Entering *Al-Khalâ*, (The Area In Which One Relieves Oneself)

5216. It was narrated from Anas that when entering the *Khalâ*, the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ would take off his ring. (*Da'if*)

تخریج: [إسناده ضعیف] آخرجه الترمذی، اللباس، باب ما جاء في لبس الخاتم في اليمین، ح: ۱۷۴۶: من حدیث سعید بن عامر به، وقال: "حسن صحیح غریب"، وهو في الکبری، ح: ۹۰۰۸: * علته عننتہ ابن جریج، تقدم، ح: ۹۵۴۲.

Comments:

On the signet ring of the Prophet ﷺ was engraved the sacred name of Allâh, Most High, and his own blessed name. *Al-Khalâ* is a place where one goes to be alone to relieve oneself. To carry, therefore, such sacred words, while relieving oneself, is not proper. Likewise, to carry inside the toilet the Qur'ânic Verses and the Prophetic Traditions in written forms would be forbidden.

5217. It was narrated that Ibn 'Umar said: "The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ put on a ring of gold and put its stone toward his palm. Then the people started to wear rings of gold. Then the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ threw away his ring and said: 'I will never wear it again,' and the people threw away their rings." (*Sahîh*)

تخریج: آخرجه البخاری، اللباس، باب خاتم الفضة، ح: ۵۸۶۶، ومسلم، اللباس، باب لبس النبي ﷺ خاتماً من ورق ... إلخ، ح: ۲۰۹۱: من حدیث عبیدالله بن عمر به، وهو في الکبری، ح: ۹۵۴۶.

(المعجم ۵۳) - نَزَعُ الْخَاتَمِ عِنْ دُخُولِ
الخَلَاءِ (التحفة ۵۱)

٥٢١٦ - أَخْبَرَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ بْنِ
إِبْرَاهِيمَ عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ عَامِرٍ، عَنْ هَمَّامَ، عَنْ أَبْنِ
جُرَيْجٍ، عَنِ الرُّهْبَرِيِّ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ
ﷺ كَانَ إِذَا دَخَلَ الْخَلَاءَ نَزَعَ خَاتَمَهُ.

تخریج: [إسناده ضعیف] آخرجه الترمذی، اللباس، باب ما جاء في لبس الخاتم في اليمین، ح: ۱۷۴۶: من حدیث سعید بن عامر به، وقال: "حسن صحیح غریب"، وهو في الکبری، ح: ۹۰۰۸: * علته عننتہ ابن جریج، تقدم، ح: ۹۵۴۲.

٥٢١٧ - أَخْبَرَنَا إِسْحَاقُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ قَالَ:
أَخْبَرَنَا الْمُعْتَمِرُ قَالَ: سَوْقَتْ عُيَيْدَةُ اللَّهُ عَنْ
نَافِعٍ، عَنْ أَبْنِ عُمَرَ قَالَ: اتَّخَدَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ
ﷺ خَاتَمًا مِنْ ذَهَبٍ وَجَعَلَ فَصَهْهَرَ مِنْ قِبَلِ
كَفَّهِ، فَاتَّخَذَ النَّاسُ خَوَاتِيمَ الذَّهَبِ، فَأَلَقَى
رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ خَاتَمَهُ وَقَالَ: «لَا أَبْسُهُ
أَبَدًا». وَأَلَقَى النَّاسُ خَوَاتِيمَهُمْ.

تخریج: آخرجه البخاری، اللباس، باب خاتم الفضة، ح: ۵۸۶۶، ومسلم، اللباس، باب لبس النبي ﷺ خاتماً من ورق ... إلخ، ح: ۲۰۹۱: من حدیث عبیدالله بن عمر به، وهو في الکبری، ح: ۹۵۴۶.

Comments:

See Nos. 5167 and 5292. Apparently, there does not seem to be any relevance of this narration to the chapter concerned. Perhaps the author (May Allâh's mercy be upon him) is indicating by this, that he has forgotten to make the new chapter here, or it is the allusion that the previous narration 5216 is not correct.

5218. It was narrated from Ibn 'Umar that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ put on a ring of gold and put its stone (*Fâss*) toward his palm. Then the people started to wear rings, and the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ discarded it and said: "I will never wear it again." (*Sahîh*)

٥٢١٨ - أَخْبَرَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ بْنُ مَسْعُودٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا خَالِدٌ عَنْ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ أَبْنِ عُمَرَ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ اتَّخَذَ خَاتَمًا مِنْ ذَهَبٍ وَجَعَلَ فَصَهُ مِمَّا تَلَى كَفَهُ، فَانْتَخَذَ النَّاسُ خَوَاتِيمَ، فَطَرَحَهُ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ وَقَالَ: «لَا أَبْشُرُ أَبْدًا».

تخریج: أخرجه مسلم، ح: ٥٣/٢٠٩١ من حديث خالد بن الحارث به، (انظر الحديث السابق) وهو في الكبرى، ح: ٩٤٧.

5219. It was narrated that Ibn 'Umar said: "The Prophet ﷺ used to wear a ring of gold, then he discarded it, and put on a ring of silver on which was engraved (the words): 'Muhammad Rasûl Allâh.' He said: 'No one else should engrave his ring with an inscription like this ring of mine.' Then he put the stone toward the palm of his hand." (*Sahîh*)

٥٢١٩ - أَخْبَرَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ زَيْدٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفِيَّانُ عَنْ أَبْيُوبَ بْنِ مُوسَى، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ أَبْنِ عُمَرَ قَالَ: كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ تَخَمَّ خَاتَمًا مِنْ ذَهَبٍ ثُمَّ طَرَحَهُ وَلَيْسَ خَاتَمًا مِنْ وَرِقٍ وَنَقَشَ فِيهِ مُحَمَّدٌ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ وَقَالَ: «لَا يَتَبَغِي لِأَحَدٍ أَنْ يَنْقَشَ عَلَى نَقْشِ خَاتَمِيْ هَذَا» ثُمَّ جَعَلَ فَصَهُ فِي بَطْنِ كَفَهُ.

تخریج: أخرجه مسلم، ح: ٥٥/٢٠٩١ من حديث سفيان بن عيينة به، (انظر الحديدين السابقين) وهو في الكبرى، ح: ٩٤٩.

5220. It was narrated from Ibn 'Umar that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ wore a ring of gold for three days, and when his Companions saw it, gold rings became popular. Then he threw it away and we did not realize what he had done. Then he ordered that a ring of silver be

٥٢٢٠ - أَخْبَرَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ مَعْنَى قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَاصِمٍ عَنْ الْمُغَиْرَةِ بْنِ زِيَادٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا نَافِعٌ عَنْ أَبْنِ عُمَرَ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ لَيْسَ خَاتَمًا مِنْ ذَهَبٍ ثَلَاثَةً أَيَّامٍ فَلَمَّا رَأَهُ أَصْحَابُهُ فَشَتَّ خَوَاتِيمَ الذَّهَبِ فَرَمَيْتُهُ، فَلَا نَدِرِي مَا فَعَلَ، ثُمَّ أَمَرْتُ بِخَاتَمٍ مِنْ فِضَّةٍ فَأَمَرْتُ

made, and that (the words): “*Muhammad Rasûl Allâh*” be engraved on it. It remained on the hand of the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ until he died, then on the hand of Abû Bakr until he died, then on the hand of ‘Umar until he died. Then (it remained) on the hand of ‘Uthmân for the first six years of his duties, but when he had to write many letters, he gave it to a man from among *Anṣâr* who used to seal letters with it. Then the *Anṣârî* went out to a well belonging to ‘Uthmân and the ring fell. They looked for it but could not find it. He ordered that a similar ring be made and engraved (the words): “*Muhammad Rasûl Allâh*” on it.

(Hasan)

تخریج: [إسناده حسن] أخرجه أبو داود، الخاتم، باب ما جاء في اتخاذ الخاتم، ح: ٤٢٢٠ من حديث أبي عاصم به، وهو في الكبّري، ح: ٩٥٥٠ .

Comments:

1. The blessed signet ring of the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ remained after him in the hands of the Rightly Guided Caliphs or *Khulafa* by way of necessity and blessedness; not by way of owned property. When that signet ring was lost, the period of tribulations and corruption started. In other words, a thing of great blessing was lifted. It was, after all, the signet ring of the Seal of the Prophets.
2. ‘Many letters’: Hence, he encountered a hardship in sealing them again and again. He, therefore, appointed an *Ansari* to set the seals.
3. ‘In the well’: The name of this well was *Aris* (the well of *Aris*: *Bir’ Aris*). In order to search for the signet ring, the well was emptied of its water; every inch of the well was combed, but the signet ring was not to be found.
4. ‘He ordered that a similar ring be made’: Although Allâh’s Messenger ﷺ had forbidden people from engraving them. But this signet ring was fashioned as a replacement of the original ring of the Prophet ﷺ. Besides, the Prophet’s ﷺ motive was to close the door of deception and false imitation. But due to the loss of the original, this apprehension does not remain in the event of its replication. Doubtfulness and deception would have occurred, had there been so many signet rings bearing the same engraving. So to speak, the basis of commandments are their objectives or goals, not the apparent words. And this principle is worth retention.

أَنْ يُقْسِنَ فِيهِ مُحَمَّدٌ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ وَكَانَ فِي يَدِ
رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ حَتَّى مَاتَ، وَفِي يَدِ أَبِي بَكْرٍ
حَتَّى مَاتَ، وَفِي يَدِ عُمَرَ حَتَّى مَاتَ، وَفِي
يَدِ عُثْمَانَ سِتَّ سِنِينَ مِنْ عَمَلِهِ، فَلَمَّا كَثُرَتْ
عَلَيْهِ الْكُتُبُ دَفَعَهُ إِلَى رَجُلٍ مِنَ الْأَنْصَارِ
فَكَانَ يَخْتِمُ بِهِ، فَخَرَجَ الْأَنْصَارِيُّ إِلَى قَلِيبِ
لِعُثْمَانَ فَسَقَطَ فَالْتُّوْسَ فَلَمْ يُوجَدْ، فَأَمَرَ
بِخَاتَمٍ مِثْلِهِ وَنَقَشَ فِيهِ: مُحَمَّدٌ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ.

5221. It was narrated from Ibn Umar that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ put on a ring of gold, and he used to wear its stone (*Fâss*) next to his palm. Then the people started to wear rings of gold. Then the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ discarded it, and the people discarded their rings. Then he acquired a ring of silver with which he used to seal letters, but he did not wear it. (*Hasan*)

تخریج: [إسناده حسن] أخرجه الترمذی في الشماطل، باب ما جاء في ذكر خاتم رسول الله ﷺ، ح: ٨٣ عن قتيبة به، وهو في الكبير، ح: ٩٥٥١، قوله: لا يلبسه، أي لا يلبسه دائمًا بل يلبسه غالباً * أبو بشر هو جعفر بن أبي وحشية.

Comments:

Concerning the narrations of the chapter, please turn to *Hadîth* 5167.

Chapter 54. Small Bells

5222. It was narrated that Abû Bakr bin Abî Shaikh said: "I was sitting with Sâlim when a caravan belonging to Umm Al-Banîn passed by us, and they had bells with them. Sâlim narrated to Nâfi' from his father, that the Prophet ﷺ said: 'The angels do not accompany a caravan that has small bells with them.' How often do you see small bells with these people." (*Sahîh*)

(المعجم (٥٤) - البَلَاجِلُ (التحفة (٥٢)

٥٢٢٢ - أَخْبَرَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عُثْمَانَ بْنُ أَبِي صَفْوَانَ التَّقِيِّ مِنْ وَلَدِ عُثْمَانَ بْنِ أَبِي الْعَاصِي قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ أَبِي الْوَزِيرِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا نَافِعُ بْنُ عَمَرَ الْجُمَحِيُّ عَنْ أَبِي بَكْرٍ بْنِ أَبِي شَيْخٍ قَالَ: كُنْتُ جَالِسًا مَعَ سَالِمٍ، فَمَرَّ بِنَا رَكْبٌ لِأُمِّ الْبَيْنَ مَعَهُمْ أَجْرَاسٌ، فَحَدَّثَنَا نَافِعًا سَالِمٌ عَنْ أَبِيهِ أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ قَالَ: «لَا تَصْبِحُ الْمَلَائِكَةُ رَجُلًا مَعَهُمْ جُلْجُلٌ، كَمْ تَرَى مَعَ هُؤُلَاءِ مِنَ الْجُلْجُلِ».

تخریج: [إسناده صحيح] وهو في الكبير، ح: ٩٥٥٣ .

Comments:

For the reasoning behind this, see No. 5548 in *Sahîh Muslim*: "Bells are the wind instruments of the Shaitân."

5223. It was narrated that Abû Bakr bin Mûsâ said: "I was with Sâlim bin 'Abdullâh when Sâlim narrated from his father, that the Prophet ﷺ said: 'The angels do not accompany groups of people who have small bells with them.'" (Sahîh)

تخریج: [إسناده صحيح] أخرجه أحمد: ٢٧ عن يزيد بن هارون به، وهو في الكبرى، ح: ٩٥٤.

5223B. It was narrated from Sâlim, from his father, who attributed it to the Prophet ﷺ: "The angels do not accompany groups of people who have small bells with them." (Sahîh)

تخریج: [إسناده صحيح] انظر الحديث السابق، وهو في الكبرى، ح: ٩٥٥.

5224. Umm Salamah, the wife of the Prophet ﷺ, said: "I heard the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ say: 'The angels do not enter a house in which there is a small bell, or a bell, and the angels do not accompany groups of people who have bells with them.'" (Sahîh)

تخریج: [صحيح] وهو في الكبرى، ح: ٩٥٦ * سليمان ذكره ابن حبان في الثقات، وللحديث شواهد، سبقت بعضها.

5225. It was narrated from Abû Al-Ahwaṣ that his father said: "I was sitting with the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ and he saw that I was

٥٢٢٣ - أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ بْنُ سَلَامَ الطَّرْسُوسيَّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا يَزِيدُ بْنُ هَارُونَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا نَافِعُ بْنُ عُمَرَ الْجُمْحَيِّ عَنْ أَبِي بَكْرٍ بْنِ مُوسَى قَالَ: كُنْتُ مَعَ سَالِمَ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ حَدَّثَ سَالِمَ عَنْ أَبِيهِ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «لَا تَضْحَبُ الْمَلَائِكَةَ رُفْقَةً فِيهَا جُلْجُلٌ».

٥٢٢٣ - أَخْبَرَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ أَبْنِ الْمُبَارَكِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو هِشَامُ الْمَخْرُوبيُّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا نَافِعُ بْنُ عُمَرَ عَنْ بَكْرٍ بْنِ مُوسَى، عَنْ سَالِمٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ رَعَاهُ قَالَ: «لَا تَضْحَبُ الْمَلَائِكَةَ رُفْقَةً فِيهَا جُلْجُلٌ».

٥٢٢٤ - أَخْبَرَنَا يُوسُفُ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ بْنُ مُسْلِمٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا حَجَاجٌ عَنْ أَبْنِ جُرَيْجٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ بَاتِيَّهُ مَؤْلَى آلِ نَوْفَلٍ أَنَّ أُمَّ سَلَمَةَ زَوْجَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَتْ: سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «لَا تَدْخُلُ الْمَلَائِكَةَ يَئِنَّا فِيهِ جُلْجُلٌ وَلَا جَرَسٌ، وَلَا تَضْحَبُ الْمَلَائِكَةَ رُفْقَةً فِيهَا جَرَسٌ».

٥٢٢٥ - أَخْبَرَنَا أَبُو كُرَيْبٍ مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْعَلَاءِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو بَكْرٍ بْنُ عَيَّاشِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو إِسْحَاقَ عَنْ أَبِي الْأَحْوَاصِ، عَنْ

dressed in scruffy clothes. He said: 'Do you have any wealth?' I said: 'Yes, O Messenger of Allâh, all kinds of wealth.' He said: 'If Allâh gives you wealth then let its effect be seen on you.'" (Sahîh)

تخریج: [صحیح] أخرجه أبو داود، اللباس، باب: في الخلقان وفي غسل الثوب، ٤٠٦٣: من حديث أبي إسحاق به، وصح بالسماع، وهو في الكبرى، ح: ٩٥٧ * أبو الأحرص هو عوف بن مالك بن نضله.

5226. It was narrated from Abû Al-Âhwaş, from his father, that he came to the Prophet ﷺ wearing shabby clothes. The Prophet ﷺ said to him: "Do you have any wealth?" He said: "Yes, all kinds of wealth." He said: "What kinds of wealth?" He said: "Allâh has given me camels, cattle, sheep, horses and slaves." He said: "If Allâh has given you wealth, then let the effect of Allâh's blessing and generosity be seen on you."

(Sahîh)

تخریج: [صحیح] انظر الحديث السابق، وهو في الكبرى، ح: ٩٥٨.

Comments:

The appropriate dress is the one which avoids miserliness, extravagance, nudity, ostentation, and arrogance. Unnatural affectation is blameworthy in the matter of dress that plunges a man into self-imposed hardship. Wearing silk and letting the dress hang below the ankles, for men, is *Harâm*, irrespective of with whatever intention it is done, although a legal excuse or compulsion legitimized by the Divine law merits consideration.

أَيْهَيْ قَالَ: كُنْتُ جَالِسًا عِنْدَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ
يَعْنِي فَرَأَنِي رَثَّ الْتِبَابِ فَقَالَ: «أَلَكَ مَالٌ؟»
فُلِتْ: نَعَمْ، يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ مِنْ كُلِّ الْمَالِ،
قَالَ: «فَإِذَا آتَاكَ اللَّهُ مَالًا فَلْيَمِنْ أَثْرَهُ عَلَيْكَ».

٥٢٢٦ - أَخْبَرَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ شَيْمَانَ قَالَ:
حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو تُعْمِيرٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا زُهَيرٌ عَنْ أَبِي
إِسْحَاقِ، عَنْ أَبِي الْأَحْوَصِ، عَنْ أَيْهَيِ: أَنَّهُ
أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ فِي ثَوْبٍ دُونِ، فَقَالَ لَهُ الْيَهُودِيُّ
«أَلَكَ مَالٌ؟» قَالَ: نَعَمْ، مِنْ كُلِّ
الْمَالِ، قَالَ: «مِنْ أَيِّ الْمَالِ» قَالَ: قَدْ آتَانِي
اللَّهُ مِنَ الْإِيلِيْلِ وَالْبَقَرِ وَالْغَنَمِ وَالْخَيْلِ وَالرَّقِيقِ،
قَالَ: «فَإِذَا آتَاكَ اللَّهُ مَالًا فَلْيَمِنْ أَثْرَهُ نِعْمَةَ
اللَّهِ وَكَرَامَتِهِ».

The Book Of Adornment From *Al-Mujtaba*

كتاب الزينة من المختصر

Al-Mujtaba is the abridgement of *Sunan Al-Kubra*. Hence, the majority of the narrations of *Al-Mujtaba* occur in *Sunan Al-Kubra* under the Book of Adornment. Several of the forthcoming narrations have preceded.

Chapter 55. The *Fitrah*

(المعجم ٥٥) - ذكر الفطرة (التحفة ٥٣)

5227. It was narrated that Abû Hurairah said: "The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said to me: 'Five things are from the *Fitrah*: Trimming the mustache, plucking the armpit hairs, clipping the nails, shaving the pubes and circumcision.'" (*Sahîh*)

٥٢٢٧ - أَخْبَرَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الْأَعْلَى قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا الْمُعْتَمِرُ - وَهُوَ ابْنُ سُلَيْمَانَ - قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ مَعْمَراً عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ الْمُسَبِّبِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ: قَالَ لِرَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «خَمْسٌ مِنَ الْفِطْرَةِ: فَصُنُّ الشَّارِبِ، وَتَنْفُذُ الْإِبْطَرِ، وَتَقْلِيمُ الْأَظْفَارِ، وَالاِشْتَحَادُ، وَالْخِتَانُ». .

Comments:

(See *Hadîth* 5043).

Chapter 56. Trimming The Mustache And Letting The Beard Grow

(المعجم ٥٦) - إِحْفَاءُ الشَّوَارِبِ وَإِعْفَاءُ

اللَّحْيَةِ (التحفة ٥٤)

7869. It was narrated from Ibn 'Umar that the Prophet ﷺ said: "Trim the mustache and let the beard grow." (*Sahîh*)

٥٢٢٨ - أَخْبَرَنَا عُبَيْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ سَعِيدَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى عَنْ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي نَافِعٌ عَنْ أَبْنِ عُمَرَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «أَحْفُوا الشَّوَارِبَ وَأَعْفُوا اللَّحْيَةِ». .

Comments:

(See *Hadîth* 15).

(المعجم ١٥) - تحرير: [صحيح] تقدم، ح: ١٥ .

Chapter 57. Shaving Boys' Heads

5229. It was narrated that 'Abdullâh bin Ja'far said: "The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ stayed away from the family of Ja'far (when he died) for three days, then he came to them, and said: 'Do not weep for my brother after today.' Then he said: 'Call my brother's sons to me.' We were brought like little chicks, and he said: 'Call the barber for me.' Then he ordered that our heads be shaved." (*Sahîh*)

(المعجم ٥٧) - حَلْقُ رُءُوسِ الصَّبَيَّانِ
(التحفة ٥٥)

٥٢٢٩ - أَخْبَرَنَا إِسْحَاقُ بْنُ مَنْصُورٍ قَالَ:
أَخْبَرَنَا وَهْبُ بْنُ جَرِيرٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبِي قَالَ:
سَمِعْتُ مُحَمَّدًا بْنَ أَبِي يَعْقُوبَ يُحَدِّثُ عَنْ
عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ جَعْفَرٍ قَالَ: أَمْهَلَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ
آلَّا جَعَفَرَ ثَلَاثَةَ أَنَّ يَأْتِيهِمْ ثُمَّ أَتَاهُمْ فَقَالَ: «لَا
تَبْكُوا عَلَى أَخِي بَعْدِ الْيَوْمِ» ثُمَّ قَالَ: «ادْعُوا
إِلَيَّ بَنِي أَخِي» فَجَاءُهُ بَنِي كَاتِنًا أَفْرَخٌ فَقَالَ:
«ادْعُوا إِلَيَّ الْحَلَاقَ» فَأَمْرَ بِحَلْقِ رُؤُوسِنَا.
مُحَتَّصٌ.

تخریج: [إسناده صحيح] أخرجه أبو داود، الترجل، باب: في حلق الرأس، ح: ٤١٩٢ من
حديث وہب بن جریر به.

Comments:

1. Ja'far was the elder brother of 'Alî, and was the cousin brother of the Prophet ﷺ. He embraced Islam in its early period. He emigrated to Abyssinia; then he emigrated to Al-Madinah. He was martyred in the expedition of Muta. May Allâh be pleased with him and he be with Him.
2. 'Do not weep': Crying was not absolutely forbidden, but it was forbidden by way of mourning, as mourning is observed for three days when someone dies. Condolers arrive intermittently and the sound of crying soars sporadically; otherwise, tears may surge at anytime. No one has control over tears.
3. There is no disagreement concerning the shaving of the head, provided the entire head is shaved. No locks or tassels of hair should be left unshaven. (See the following narration).

Chapter 58. Mentioning The Prohibition Of Shaving Part Of A Boy's Head And Leaving Part

5230. It was narrated from Ibn 'Umar that the Prophet ﷺ forbade 'Al-Qaza' (shaving part of the head and leaving part). (*Sahîh*)

(المعجم ٥٨) - ذِكْرُ النَّهْيِ عَنْ أَنْ
يُحَلِّقَ بَعْضُ شَعْرِ الصَّبَيِّ وَيَتَرَكَ بَعْضُهُ
(التحفة ٥٦)

٥٢٣٠ - أَخْبَرَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ عَبْدَةَ قَالَ:
أَخْبَرَنَا حَمَادٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ عَنْ نَافِعٍ،
عَنْ أَبْنِ عُمَرَ: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ نَهَى عَنِ الْفَرْعِ.

تخریج: [إسناده صحيح] تقدم، ح: ٥٠٥٤ * حماد هو ابن زید.

Comments:

Al-Qaza' signifies shaving parts of the head while leaving the rest unshaven. (See No. 5051)

5231. Ibn 'Umar said: "I heard the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ forbidding *Al-Qaza'* (shaving part of the head and leaving part)." (*Sahîh*)

٥٢٣١ - أَخْبَرَنِي إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ الْحَسَنِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا حَاجَاجُ قَالَ: قَالَ ابْنُ جُرَيْجٍ: أَخْبَرَنِي عَبْيَضُ اللَّهِ عَنْ نَافِعٍ أَنَّهُ أَخْبَرَهُ أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ ابْنَ عُمَرَ يَقُولُ: سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَنْهَا عَنِ الْقَزْعِ.

تخریج: [إسناده صحيح] وانظر الحديث السابق.

5232. It was narrated that Ibn 'Umar said: "The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ forbade *Al-Qaza'* (shaving part of the head and leaving part)." (*Sahîh*)

٥٢٣٢ - أَخْبَرَنَا إِشْحَاقُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ يَسْرَى قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْيَضُ اللَّهِ عَنْ عُمَرَ بْنِ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ قَالَ: نَهَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ عَنِ الْقَزْعِ.

تخریج: أخرج البخاري، اللباس، باب القرع، ح: ٥٩٢٠ من حديث عبيدة الله بن عمر به.

5233. It was narrated from Ibn 'Umar that the Prophet ﷺ forbade *Al-Qaza'* (shaving part of the head and leaving part)." (*Sahîh*)

٥٢٣٣ - أَخْبَرَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ يَسْرَى قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْيَضُ اللَّهِ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي عُمَرُ بْنُ نَافِعٍ عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ نَهَا عَنِ الْقَزْعِ.

تخریج: أخرج مسلم، اللباس، باب كراهة القرع، ح: ١١٣/٢١٢٠ من حديث يحيى بن سعيد القطان به، وانظر الحديث السابق.

Chapter 59. Wearing One's Hair Long

(المعجم ٥٩) - اتّخاذُ الجُمَةَ

(التحفة ٥٧)

5234. It was narrated that Al-Barâ' said: "The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ was a man of average height with broad shoulders, a thick beard and a reddish complexion, and his hair

٥٢٣٤ - أَخْبَرَنَا عَلَيُّ بْنُ الْحُسَنِ عَنْ أُمَيَّةَ بْنِ خَالِدٍ، عَنْ شُعْبَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي إِشْحَاقَ، عَنِ الْبَرَاءِ قَالَ: كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ رَجُلًا مَرْبُوًعا عَرِيفًا مَا بَيْنَ الْمُنْكَبَيْنِ، كَثَرَ

came down to his earlobes. I saw him in a red *Hullah* and I never saw anything more handsome than him.” (*Sahih*)

اللَّحْيَةُ، تَعْلُوُهُ حُمْرَةٌ، جُمِّنَهُ إِلَى شَحْمَتِي أَذْنِيَ، لَقَدْ رَأَيْتُهُ فِي حُلَّةٍ حَمْرَاءَ مَا رَأَيْتُ أَحْسَنَ مِنْهُ.

تخریج: أخرجه البخاري، المناقب، باب صفة النبي ﷺ، ح: ٣٥٥١، ومسلم، الفضائل، باب: في صفة النبي ﷺ وأنه كان أحسن الناس وجهاً، ح: ٢٣٣٧ من حديث شعبة به.

Comments:

- Concerning the details about the blessed hair of the beloved Prophet ﷺ, please see *Hadith* 5056, 5065.
- ‘Red *Hullah*’: The term *Hullah* is used for two sheets made of the same cloth. One of them was fastened as a loin-cloth, while the other was draped on the upper part of the body. It is said that his *Hullah* had red in its pattern, not that it was entirely red, and Allāh knows best.

5235. It was narrated that Al-Barā’ said: “I never saw any long haired man in a *Hullah* who was more handsome than the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ, and he had hair that came down to his shoulders.” (*Sahih*)

٥٢٣٥ - أَخْبَرَنَا حَاجِبُ بْنُ شُلَيْمَانَ عَنْ وَكِيعٍ، عَنْ سُعْيَانَ، عَنْ أَبِي إِسْحَاقَ، عَنْ الْبَرَاءِ قَالَ: مَا رَأَيْتُ مِنْ ذِي لَمَّةٍ أَحْسَنَ فِي حُلَّةٍ مِنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ، وَلَهُ شَعْرٌ يَضْرِبُ مَنْكِبَيْهِ.

تخریج: أخرجه مسلم: ٩٢/٢٣٣٧ من حديث وكيع به، انظر الحديث السابق.

Comments:

(For detail, please turn to *Hadith* 5065)

5236. It was narrated from Anas that the hair of the Prophet ﷺ came halfway down his ears. (*Sahih*)

٥٢٣٦ - أَخْبَرَنَا عَلَيُّ بْنُ حُبْرٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ عَنْ حُمَيْدٍ، عَنْ أَنَّسٍ كَانَ شَعْرُ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ إِلَى نِصْفِ أَذْنِي.

تخریج: أخرجه مسلم، الفضائل، باب صفة شعر النبي ﷺ، ح: ٩٦/٢٣٣٧ من حديث اسماعيل بن عليه به.

Comments:

(See *Hadith* 5064)

5237. It was narrated from Anas that the hair of the Prophet ﷺ came down to his shoulders. (*Sahih*)

٥٢٣٧ - أَخْبَرَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ مَعْمَرٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا حَبَّانُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا هَمَّامٌ عَنْ قَتَادَةَ، عَنْ أَنَّسٍ: أَنَّ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ كَانَ يَضْرِبُ شَعْرَهُ إِلَى مَنْكِبَيْهِ.

تخریج: أخرجه البخاري، اللباس، باب الجعد، ح: ٥٩٠٤، ٥٩٠٣، ومسلم، الفضائل، باب

صفة شعر النبي ﷺ، ح: ٩٥ / ٢٣٣٨ من حديث جبان بن هلال به.

(المعجم ٦٠) - تَسْكِينُ الشَّعْرِ

(التحفة ٥٨)

٥٢٣٨ - أَخْبَرَنَا عَلَيْيَ بْنُ خَسْرَمَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا عِيسَى عَنِ الْأَوْزَاعِيِّ، عَنْ حَسَانَ بْنِ عَطِيَّةَ، عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ الْمُنْكَدِرِ، عَنْ جَابِرِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ أَنَّهُ قَالَ: أَتَانَا النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فَرَأَى رَجُلًا ثَائِرَ الرَّأْسِ، فَقَالَ: «أَمَا يَعِدُ هَذَا مَا يُسْكِنُ بِهِ شَعْرَهُ».

5238. It was narrated that Jâbir bin 'Abdullâh said: "The Prophet ﷺ came to us and saw a man with wild hair. He said: 'Could this man not find anything with which to calm down his hair?'" (*Sahîh*)

تخریج: [إسناده صحيح] أخرجه أبو داود، التباس، باب: في الخلقان وفي غسل الثوب، ح: ٤٦٢ من حديث الأوزاعي به، وهو في التمهيد: ٥٢/٥ بالسمع المسلط منه إلى ابن المنكدر.

Comments:

Disheveled hair of the beard or the head presents an untidy look. Hence, it is essential for a Muslim that he keeps his hair in order, takes good care of it and combing it periodically.

5239. It was narrated that Abû Qatâdah said that he had long thick hair. "He asked the Prophet (about it) and he told him to take care of it and comb it every day."^[1] (*Da'if*)

٥٢٣٩ - أَخْبَرَنَا عَمْرُو بْنُ عَلَيِّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عُمَرُ بْنُ عَلَيِّ بْنِ مُقَدَّمٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ سَعِيدٍ عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ الْمُنْكَدِرِ، عَنْ أَبِي قَتَادَةَ قَالَ: كَانَتْ لَهُ جُمَّةٌ ضَخْمَةٌ، فَسَأَلَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فَأَمَرَهُ أَنْ يُحْسِنَ إِلَيْهَا وَأَنْ يَرْجِلَ فِي كُلِّ يَوْمٍ.

تخریج: [إسناده ضعيف] انفرد به النسائي * محمد بن المنكدر لم يسمع من أبي قتادة كما في التهذيب وغيره.

Comments:

(See nos. 5241, 5057, 5061).

^[1] In *Sunan Al-Kubra*, after the narration before this one, the author indicated its weakness as well. In No. 2252 of *Silsilat Al-Aḥādīth*, *As-Saḥīḥah*, *Shaikh Al-Albānī* graded the version *Saḥīḥ* that says: "If you grow hair, then honor it" without mentioning of combing every day.

Chapter 61. Parting The Hair

(المعجم ٦١) - فَرْقُ الشَّعْرِ (التحفة ٥٩)

5240. It was narrated from Ibn ‘Abbâs that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ used to let his hair hang down (without a parting) and the *Mushrikûn* used to part their hair. The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ liked to act in accordance with the People of the Book, in matters where no specific command had been given to him. Then the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ parted his hair after that. (*Sahîh*)

٥٢٤٠ - أَخْبَرَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ سَلَمَةَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ وَهْبٍ عَنْ يُونُسَ، عَنْ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ كَانَ يَسْدُلُ شَعْرَهُ وَكَانَ الْمُشْرِكُونَ يَفْرُقُونَ شُعُورَهُمْ، وَكَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ يُحِبُّ مُوَافَقَةً أَهْلِ الْكِتَابِ فِيمَا لَمْ يُؤْمِرْ فِيهِ يُشَيِّعُ، ثُمَّ فَرَقَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ بَعْدَ ذَلِكَ.

تخریج: أخرج البخاري، المناقب، باب صفة النبي ﷺ، ح: ٣٥٥٨ من حديث ابن وهب، ومسلم، الفضائل، باب صفة شعره ﷺ وصفاته وخليلته، ح: ٢٣٣٦ من حديث الزهرى به.

Comments:

1. Allâh's Messenger's ﷺ accord with the People of the Book in such matters was in order to reconcile their hearts. They might perhaps incline toward Islam. But when he realized that conformance with them is also not beneficial, he gave that up. The mention of: "Where no specific command had been given..." and a *Mursal* version recorded by ‘Abdur-Razzâq, saying: "Then he was ordered to part..." lead some to consider that it was revealed that he ﷺ should now part his hair. While most scholars do not interpret the ruling based on that *Mursal* narration, and consider it lawful to part or not.
2. It was the excellent blessed practice of the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ to part the hair in the middle.

Chapter 62. Combing One's Hair

(المعجم ٦٢) - التَّرْجُلُ (التحفة ٦٠)

5241. It was narrated from ‘Abdullâh bin Burâïdah that a man from among the Companions of the Prophet ﷺ who was called ‘Ubâid said: "The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ used to forbid too much of *Al-Irfâh*."^[١] Ibn Burâïdah was asked what too much of *Al-Irfâh*

٥٢٤١ - أَخْبَرَنَا يَعْقُوبُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ عُلَيَّةَ عَنْ الْجُرَيْرِيِّ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ بُرَيْدَةَ أَنَّ رَجُلًا مِنْ أَصْحَابِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ يَقَالُ لَهُ عَبَّادٌ قَالَ: إِنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ كَانَ يَنْهَا عَنْ كَثِيرٍ مِنَ الْإِرْفَاءِ. سُئِلَ ابْنُ بُرَيْدَةَ

[١] The general meaning of which is "luxuriousness."

meant, and he said: "It includes combing the hair." (*Sahîh*)

عن الإزار فإنه قال: مِنْ التَّرْجُلِ.

تخریج: [إسناده صحيح] تقدم طرفه، ح: ٥٠٦١.

Comments:

(Please see Nos. 5061, 5057, 5239)

Chapter 63. Starting On The Right When Combing The Hair

5242. It was narrated from 'Aishah that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ liked to start on the right whenever possible; when purifying himself, when putting on his shoes, and when combing his hair. (*Sahîh*)

(المعجم ٦٣) - التَّيَامُنُ فِي التَّرْجُلِ

(التحفة ٦١)

٥٢٤٢ - أَخْبَرَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الْأَعْلَى قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا خَالِدٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شَعْبَةُ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي أَشْعَثُ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَبِي يُحَدِّثُ عَنْ مَسْرُوقٍ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ وَذَكَرَتْ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ كَانَ يُحِبُّ التَّيَامُنَ مَا اسْتَطَاعَ فِي طُهُورِهِ وَتَعَلَّمَهُ وَتَرْجِلَهُ.

تخریج: [صحيح] تقدم، ح: ١١٢.

Comments:

(Please see *Hadîth* 5062)

Chapter 64. The Command To Dye The Hair

5243. Abû Hurairah narrated that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said: "The Jews and the Christians do not dye their hair, so be different from them." (*Sahîh*)

(المعجم ٦٤) - الْأَمْرُ بِالخِضَابِ

(التحفة ٦٢)

٥٢٤٣ - أَخْبَرَنَا إِسْحَاقُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا سَفِيَّانُ عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ أَبِي سَمَّةَ وَسُلَيْمَانَ بْنِ يَسَارٍ أَنَّهُمَا سَمِعاً أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ يُخَرِّجُ عَنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «إِنَّ الْيَهُودَ وَالنَّصَارَى لَا يَصْبِغُونَ فَخَالِفُوهُمْ».

تخریج: [صحيح] تقدم، ح: ٥٠٧٥.

Comments:

(Please see *Hadîth* 5072 and 5077 for details)

5244. It was narrated that Jâbir said: "Abû Quhâfah was brought to the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ and his head and beard were white like the

٥٢٤٤ - أَخْبَرَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الْأَعْلَى قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا خَالِدٌ - وَهُوَ ابْنُ الْحَارِثِ -

Thaghâmah.^[1] The Prophet ﷺ said: ‘Change this, or dye it.’” (*Sahîh*)

قال: حَدَّثَنَا عَزْرَةُ - وَهُوَ ابْنُ ثَابِتٍ - عَنْ أَبِي الرَّبِيعِ، عَنْ جَابِرٍ قَالَ: أَتَيَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يَأْتِي بِقُحَافَةٍ وَرَأْسَهُ وَلِحْيَتُهُ كَانَهُ تَعَامَّةً، فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «عَيْرُوا أَوْ اخْضِبُوا».

تخریج: أخرجه مسلم، الباس، باب استحباب خضاب الشیب بصفة وحمرة وتحريمها بالسوداد، ح: ٧٩، ٢١٠٢، ٧٨/٢١٠٢ من حديث أبي الزیر به نحو المعنى.

Comments:

(For details, vide *Hadîth* 5079)

Chapter 65. Dyeing The Beard Yellow

5245. It was narrated that ‘Ubaid said: “I saw Ibn ‘Umar dyeing his beard yellow and I asked him about that. ‘He said: “I saw the Prophet ﷺ dye his beard yellow.”” (*Sahîh*)

تخریج: أخرجه البخاري، الوضوء، باب غسل الرجلين في التعلين ولا يمسح على التعلين، ح: ١٦٦، ومسلم، الحج، باب الإهلال من حيث تبعت الراحلة، ح: ١١٨٧ من حديث عبيد بن

جريج به.

Comments:

(For details, please turn to *Hadîth* 5086, 5089)

Chapter 66. Dyeing The Beard Yellow With Wars And Saffron

5246. It was narrated that Ibn ‘Umar said: “The Prophet ﷺ used to wear *Sibtiyyah* sandals^[2] and dye his beard yellow with *Wars* and saffron.” And Ibn ‘Umar used to do that. (*Hasan*)

(المعجم ٦٥) - **تصفير اللحية**
(التحفة ٦٣)

٥٢٤٥ - أَخْبَرَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ حَكِيمٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو قُتَيْبَةَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ دِينَارٍ عَنْ رَبِيدَ بْنِ أَشْلَمَ، عَنْ عَيْدِيْدِ قَالَ: رَأَيْتُ ابْنَ عُمَرَ يُصْفِرُ لِحْيَتَهُ فَقُلْتُ لَهُ فِي ذَلِكَ، فَقَالَ: رَأَيْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يُصْفِرُ لِحْيَتَهُ.

تخریج: أخرجه البخاري، الوضوء، باب غسل الرجلين في التعلين ولا يمسح على التعلين، ح: ١٦٦، ومسلم، الحج، باب الإهلال من حيث تبعت الراحلة، ح: ١١٨٧ من حديث عبيد بن

جريج به.

(المعجم ٦٦) - **تصفير اللحية بالورسِ والزغفرانِ** . (التحفة ٦٤)

٥٢٤٦ - أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُهُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الرَّجِيمِ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَمْرُو بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا ابْنُ أَبِي رَوَادٍ عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ قَالَ: كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يَلْسُسُ الْعَالَ السُّبْتَةَ وَيُصْفِرُ لِحْيَتَهُ بِالْوَرْسِ وَالزَّغْفَرَانِ . وَكَانَ ابْنُ عُمَرَ يَفْعَلُ ذَلِكَ .

[1] A white fruit from a type of plant.

[2] Made of hairless, tanned leather.

نخريج: [إسناده حسن] أخرجه أبو داود، الترجل، باب: في خضاب الصفرة، ح: ٤٢١٠
من حديث عمرو بن محمد به.

Comments:

1. 'As-Sabtiyyah sandals': Sandals made out of tanned hide are called so. They have no hair on them. Among the Arabs, there was also a custom of wearing leather sandals having hair upon them. Compared with them, the *Sabtiyyah* sandals (or shoes) were considered expensive. There is no harm in wearing them.
2. *Wars* and saffron are colored perfumes. Their use by men upon their bodies is not appropriate, although hair could be tinted with them. So far as the Prophet's ﷺ tinting his beard is concerned, its detail could be seen in *Hadîth* 5086, 5089, and 5118. (*Wars* is a certain plant of yellow color, resembling sesame with which one dyes - Lane p. 2986)

Chapter 67. Adding Extensions To The Hair

5247. It was narrated that Ḥumaid bin 'Abdur-Rahmân said: "I heard Mu'âwiyah say, when he was on the *Minbar* in Al-Madînah, and he brought out a hairpiece from his sleeve: 'O people of Al-Madînah, where are your knowledgeable ones? I heard the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ forbid such things as this, and he said: "The Children of Israel were destroyed when their women started to wear things like this." (Sahîh)

(المعجم ٦٧) - الوَصْلُ فِي الشَّعْرِ
(الصفحة ٦٥)

٥٢٤٧ - أَخْبَرَنَا قُتْبَيْهُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شَعِيْبُ
عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ حُمَيْدِ بْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ
قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ مُعاوِيَةَ وَهُوَ عَلَى الْمُبَرِّ
بِالْمَدِينَةِ وَأَخْرَجَ مِنْ كُمَّهُ قُصَّةً مِنْ شَعْرِ
فَقَالَ: يَا أَهْلَ الْمَدِينَةِ! أَئِنَّ عُلَمَائَكُمْ؟
سَمِعْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يَنْهَا عَنْ مِثْلِ هَذِهِ وَقَالَ:
إِنَّمَا هَلَكَتْ بْنُو إِسْرَائِيلَ حِينَ اتَّخَذُوا نِسَائِهِمْ
مِثْلَ هَذَا.

نخريج: أخرجه البخاري، أحاديث الأنبياء، باب: (٥٤)، ح: ٣٤٦٨، ومسلم، اللباس، باب تحرير فعل الواصلة والمستوصلة . . . إلخ، ح: ٢١٢٧ من حديث الزهرى به.

Comments:

'Where are your knowledgeable ones?' Because most of the Companions were gone at that time. See *Hadîth* 5095.

5248. It was narrated that Sa'eed bin Al-Musayyab said: "Mu'âwiyah came to Al-Madînah and addressed us. He took hold of a hairpiece and said: 'I never used to see anyone

٥٢٤٨ - أَخْبَرَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْمُشَيْ وَمُحَمَّدُ
ابْنُ بَشَّارٍ عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ جَعْفَرٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا
شُعْبَةُ عَنْ عَمْرِو بْنِ مُرَّةَ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ الْمُسَيْبِ

do this except the Jews. The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ heard of it and he called it “giving a false impression.” (*Sahîh*)

قالَ: قَدِيمٌ مُعَاوِيَةُ الْمَدِينَةَ فَخَطَبَنَا وَأَخْذَ كُبَّةَ مِنْ شَعْرٍ قَالَ: مَا كُنْتُ أَرِي أَحَدًا يَفْعَلُهُ إِلَّا أَيُّهُودًا، وَإِنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ بِلَاغَةً فَسَمَّاهُ الرُّورَ.

تخریج: [صحيح] تقدم، ح: ٥٠٩٥

Chapter 68. Hair Extensions Made Of Cloth

5249. It was narrated that Muâwiyah said: “O people, the Prophet ﷺ forbade you to give false impressions. He brought a piece of black cloth and threw it in front of them and said: ‘This is what women are putting on their heads then covering it.’” (*Sahîh*)

(المعجم ٦٨) - وَصُلُّ الشَّعْرِ بِالْخِرْقِ
(التحفة ٦٦)

٥٢٤٩ - أَخْبَرَنَا عَمْرُو بْنُ يَحْيَى بْنُ الْحَارِثِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا مَعْحُوبُ بْنُ مُوسَى قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا أَبْنُ الْمُبَارِكَ عَنْ يَعْقُوبَ بْنِ الْقَعْقَاعِ، عَنْ قَاتَادَةَ، عَنْ أَبْنِ الْمُسِيَّبِ، عَنْ مُعَاوِيَةَ أَنَّهُ قَالَ: يَا أَيُّهَا النَّاسُ! إِنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ نَهَاكُمْ عَنِ الزُّورِ، قَالَ: وَجَاءَ بِخُرْقَةٍ سُوْدَاءَ فَأَلْقَاهَا بَيْنَ أَيْدِيهِمْ فَقَالَ: هُوَ هَذَا بَعْجَلَةُ الْمَرْأَةِ فِي رَأْسِهَا ثُمَّ تَخْمِرُ عَلَيْهَا.

تخریج: [صحيح] تقدم، ح: ٥٠٩٥

٥٢٥٠ - أَخْبَرَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحِيمِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَسْدُ بْنُ مُوسَى قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا حَمَادُ بْنُ سَلَمَةَ عَنْ هِشَامِ بْنِ أَبِي عَبْدِ اللَّهِ، عَنْ قَاتَادَةَ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ الْمُسِيَّبِ، عَنْ مُعَاوِيَةَ عَنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ نَهَا عَنِ الزُّورِ، وَالزُّورُ الْمَرْأَةُ تَلْفُ عَلَى رَأْسِهَا.

تخریج: [صحيح] تقدم، ح: ٥٠٩٥

Comments:

(See No. 5095).

Chapter 69. Cursing The Woman Who Fixes Hair Extensions

5251. It was narrated from Ibn ‘Umar that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ cursed the woman who affixes

(المعجم ٦٩) - لَعْنُ الْوَاصِلَةِ
(التحفة ٦٧)

٥٢٥١ - أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْيُودُ اللَّهِ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَلَيُّ عَنْ عَبْيُودِ اللَّهِ، عَنْ تَافِيرِ، عَنْ

hair extensions. (*Sahîh*)

Comments:

'Allâh's Messenger ﷺ cursed' means he informed that a person who does this is cursed. See also No. 5098.

Chapter 70. Cursing The Woman Who Fixes Hair Extensions And The One Who Has That Done

5252. It was narrated from 'Asmâ' that a woman came to the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ and said: "O Messenger of Allâh ﷺ, a daughter of mine is going to get married. She got sick and her hair fell out. Is there any sin on me if I give her hair extensions?" He said: "Allâh has cursed the woman who affixes hair extensions and the one who has that done." (*Sahîh*)

Comments:

(See No. 5097).

Chapter 71. Cursing The Woman Who Does Tattoos And The One Who Has That Done

5253. It was narrated that Ibn 'Umar said: "The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ cursed the woman who affixes hair extensions and the one who has that done, and the woman who does tattoos and the one who has that done." (*Sahîh*)

Comments:

(See No. 5098).

ابن عمر: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ لَعِنَ الْوَاصِلَةِ.
تخریج: [صحيح] تقدم، ح: ٥٠٩٨.

(المعجم ٧٠) - لَعْنُ الْوَاصِلَةِ
وَالْمُسْتَوْصِلَةِ (التحفة ٦٨)

٥٢٥٢ - أَخْبَرَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْمُشَنَّى: حَدَّثَنَا
يَحْيَى عَنْ هِشَامٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي فَاطِمَةُ عَنْ
أَسْنَاءَ: أَنَّ امْرَأَةً جَاءَتْ إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ
فَقَالَتْ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ! إِنَّ بَنَّا لِي عَرْوَسٌ
وَإِنَّهَا اشْتَكَتْ فَتَمَزَّقَ شَعْرُهَا، فَهُنَّ عَلَيَّ
جُنَاحٌ إِنْ وَصَلْتُ لَهَا فِيهِ؟ فَقَالَ: «لَعْنَ اللَّهِ
الْوَاصِلَةِ وَالْمُسْتَوْصِلَةِ».

تخریج: [صحيح] تقدم، ح: ٥٠٩٧.

(المعجم ٧١) - لَعْنُ الْوَاسِمَةِ
وَالْمُوَتَشِّمَةِ (التحفة ٦٩)

٥٢٥٣ - أَخْبَرَنَا إِسْحَاقُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ قَالَ:
أَخْبَرَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ يَسِيرٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ
عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ قَالَ: لَعْنَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ
الْوَاصِلَةِ وَالْمُسْتَوْصِلَةِ وَالْوَاسِمَةِ
وَالْمُوَتَشِّمَةِ.

تخریج: [صحيح] تقدم، ح: ٥٠٩٨.

Chapter 72. Cursing *Al-Mutanammiṣāt* (The Women That Have Their Eyebrows Plucked)^[1] And Who Have Their Teeth Separated^[2]

5254. It was narrated that ‘Abdullâh said: “May Allâh curse *Al-Mutanammiṣāt* and who have their teeth separated. Shall I not curse those whom the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ cursed?” (*Sahîh*)

Comments:

(See *Hadîth* 5102 and 5110)

5255. It was narrated that ‘Abdullâh said: “The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ cursed the women who do tattoos, those who have their teeth separated and *Al-Mutanammiṣāt* who change the creation of Allâh, the Mighty and Sublime.” (*Sahîh*)

5256. It was narrated that ‘Abdullâh said: “May Allâh curse *Al-Mutanammiṣāt* and their teeth separated, who have tattoos done, changing the creation of Allâh.” A woman came to him and said: “Are you the one who said such-and-

(المعجم ٧٢) - لَعْنَ الْمُتَنَمِّصَاتِ

وَالْمُتَقْلِبَاتِ (التحفة ٧٠)

٥٣٥٤ - أَخْبَرَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ شَبَّابِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ عَنْ مَنْصُورٍ، عَنْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ، عَنْ عَلْقَمَةَ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: لَعْنَ اللَّهِ الْمُتَنَمِّصَاتِ وَالْمُتَقْلِبَاتِ، أَلَا لَعْنَ مَنْ لَعَنَ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ.

تخریج: [صحیح] تقدم، ح: ٥١٠٢.

٥٢٥٥ - أَخْبَرَنَا أَخْمَدُ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا وَهْبُ بْنُ جَرِيرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبِي قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ الْأَعْمَشَ يُحَدِّثُ عَنْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ، عَنْ عَلْقَمَةَ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: لَعْنَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ الْوَاسِمَاتِ وَالْمُقْلِبَاتِ، وَالْمُتَنَمِّصَاتِ الْمُغَيْرَاتِ خَلَقَ اللَّهُ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ.

تخریج: [صحیح] تقدم، ح: ٥١٠٣.

٥٢٥٦ - أَخْبَرَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ يَحْيَى بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عُمَرُ بْنُ حَفْصٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبِي عَنِ الْأَعْمَشِ، عَنْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ، عَنْ أَبِي عُبَيْدَةَ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: لَعْنَ اللَّهِ الْمُتَنَمِّصَاتِ وَالْمُتَقْلِبَاتِ، وَالْمُتَوَسِّمَاتِ

[1] *Al-Mutanammiṣāt*: Most of them say it refers to women who have the hair on their eyebrows plucked, others say it includes the face, as has preceded, and others say it includes more than that, while some allow removing some of the hair by other means, since *Nâmisah* means similar to plucking.

[2] That is, to make a gap between two of them.

such?” He said: “Why should I not say what the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said?” (*Sahîh*)

الْمُعَيْرَاتِ خَلْقَ اللَّهِ فَأَتَتْهُ امْرَأَةٌ فَقَالَتْ أَنْتَ الَّذِي تَشْوِلُ كَذَا وَكَذَا قَالَ: وَمَا لِي لَا أَقُولُ مَا قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ

تخریج: [صحيح] وله شواهد، انظر، ح: ٥٠٩٩.

5257. It was narrated that Ibrâhîm said: “Abdullâh used to say: ‘May Allâh curse the women who have tattoos done and *Al-Mutanammiât*, and have the women who have their teeth separated. Should I not curse those whom the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ cursed?’” (*Sahîh*)

٥٢٥٧ - أَخْبَرَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْمُثَنَّى قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ جَعْفَرٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شَعْبَةُ عَنْ سُلَيْمَانَ الْأَعْمَشِيِّ، عَنْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ قَالَ: كَانَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ يَقُولُ: لَعْنَ اللَّهِ الْمُتَوَسِّمَاتِ وَالْمُتَنَمِّصَاتِ، وَالْمُتَنَلِّجَاتِ، أَلَا لَعْنُ مَنْ لَعَنَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ .

تخریج: [صحيح] تقدم، ح: ٥١٠٣.

Chapter 73. Using Saffron

5258. It was narrated that Anas said: “The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ forbade men to use saffron.” (*Sahîh*)

(المعجم ٧٣) - التَّزَغْفُرُ (التحفة ٧١)

٥٢٥٨ - أَخْبَرَنَا إِسْحَاقُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ عَنْ إِسْمَاعِيلَ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الْعَزِيزِ، عَنْ أَنَّسٍ قَالَ: نَهَى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ أَنْ يَتَزَغَّفِرَ الرَّجُلُ.

تخریج: [صحيح] تقدم، ح: ٢٧٠٧.

Comments:

(See No. 2707).

5259. It was narrated that Anas said: “The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ forbade men to use saffron on their skin.” (*Hasan*)

٥٢٥٩ - أَخْبَرَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عُمَرَ بْنِ عَلَيٍّ ابْنِ مَقْدَمَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا زَكَرِيَاً بْنُ يَحْيَى بْنِ عُمَارَةَ الْأَنْصَارِيِّ عَنْ عَبْدِ الْعَزِيزِ بْنِ صُهَيْبٍ، عَنْ أَنَّسٍ قَالَ: نَهَى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ أَنْ يَتَزَغَّفِرَ الرَّجُلُ جِلْدًا.

تخریج: [إسناده حسن] أخرجه أبو داود، ح: ٤١٧٩، والترمذى، ح: ٢٨٥١.

Chapter 74. Perfume

5260. It was narrated that Anas bin Mâlik said: "If perfume was brought to the Prophet ﷺ, he would not refuse it." (*Sahîh*)

(المعجم ٧٤) - الطيُّب (التحفة ٧٢)

٥٢٦٠ - أَخْبَرَنَا إِسْحَاقُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا وَكِيعٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَزْرَةُ بْنُ ثَابِتٍ عَنْ ثَمَامَةَ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ أَنَسٍ، عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ قَالَ: كَانَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِذَا أَتَى بِطِيبٍ لَمْ يَرْدَدْهُ.

تخریج: أخرجه البخاري، الهبة، باب ما لا يرد من الهدية، ح: ٢٥٨٢ من حديث عزرة به.

5261. It was narrated from Abû Hurairah that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said: "Whoever is offered perfume, let him not refuse it, for it is easy to carry, and smells good." (*Sahîh*)

٥٢٦١ - أَخْبَرَنِي عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ فَضَالَةَ بْنِ إِبْرَاهِيمَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يَزِيدَ الْمُقْرِئُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا سَعِيدُ بْنُ حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ أَبِي جَعْفَرٍ عَنِ الْأَعْرَجِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ عَنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ: مَنْ عَرِضَ عَلَيْهِ طَيْبٌ فَلَا يَرْدَدْهُ فَإِنَّهُ خَفِيفُ الْمَحْمُولِ طَيْبُ الرَّائِحةِ.

تخریج: أخرجه مسلم، الأنفاظ من الأدب، باب استعمال المسک، وأنه أطيب الطيب وكراهة رد الريحان والطيب، ح: ٢٢٥٣ من حديث عبدالله بن يزيد المقرئ به.

Comments:

1. The narration implies that one should not feel any shame in giving or accepting gifts even though they be small. Likewise, no gift should be considered trivial; nor should it be rejected.
2. 'It has a pleasant smell', because perfume or fragrance is a thing of Paradise. In one narration, there is elucidation that perfume has come from Paradise.

5262. It was narrated that Zainab, the wife of 'Abdullâh, said: "The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said: 'If one of you (women) wants to attend *Ishâ'* (prayer). Let her not touch any perfume.'" (*Sahîh*)

٥٢٦٢ - أَخْبَرَنَا إِسْحَاقُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا جَرِيرٌ عَنْ ابْنِ عَجْلَانَ، عَنْ بُكَيْرٍ؛ حَوَّلَ أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى عَنْ ابْنِ عَجْلَانَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي بُكَيْرٌ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ أَلْأَشْجَعِ عَنْ بُشَّرٍ بْنِ سَعِيدٍ، عَنْ زَيْنَبَ امْرَأَ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَتْ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ: «إِذَا

شَهِدْتُ إِنْدَكُنَّ الْعِشَاءَ فَلَا تَمْسِي طَيْبًا».

تخریج: [صحيح] تقدم، ح: ٥١٣٢.

Comments:

See No. 5132.

5263. It was narrated from Busr bin Sa'eed that Zainab, the wife of 'Abdullâh, told him that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said to her: "If you go out to 'Ishâ' then do not touch any perfume." (*Sahîh*)

٥٢٦٣ - أَخْبَرَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا يَعْقُوبُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبِي عَنْ صَالِحٍ، عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَمْرُو بْنِ هِشَامٍ، عَنْ بُكَيْرِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ الأَشْجَعِ، عَنْ بُشَّرِ بْنِ سَعِيدٍ: أَخْبَرَنِي رَبِيبُ التَّقْفِيَةُ امْرَأَةُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ لَهَا: «إِذَا خَرَجْتِ إِلَى الْعِشَاءِ فَلَا [تَمْسِي] طَيْبًا».

تخریج: [صحيح] تقدم، ح: ٥١٣٢.

5264. It was narrated from Zainab Ath-Thaqafiyah that the Prophet ﷺ said: "Any one of you (women) who wants to go out to the *Masjid* should not go near any perfume." (*Sahîh*)

٥٢٦٤ - وَحَدَّثَنَا قُتْبَيْهُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا الْيَثْرَى عَنْ أَبْنِ أَبِي جَعْفَرٍ، عَنْ بُكَيْرِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ الأَشْجَعِ، عَنْ بُشَّرِ بْنِ سَعِيدٍ، عَنْ رَبِيبَ التَّقْفِيَةِ أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ قَالَ: «أَتَيْكُنَّ خَرَجْتِ إِلَى الْمَسْجِدِ فَلَا تَقْرَبِنَ طَيْبًا».

تخریج: [صحيح] تقدم، ح: ٥١٣٢.

Comments:

(See No. 5132).

5265. It was narrated from Abû Hurairah that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said: "Any woman who has been perfumed with incense should not attend 'Ishâ' the later with us." (*Sahîh*)

٥٢٦٥ - أَخْبَرَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ هِشَامٍ بْنَ عَيْسَى قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَلْقَمَةَ الْفُرْوَوِيَّ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي يَرِيدُ بْنُ حُصَيْفَةَ عَنْ بُشَّرِ بْنِ سَعِيدٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «أَيْمًا امْرَأَةً أَصَابَتْ بَخُورًا فَلَا تَشَهَّدْ مَعَنِي الْعِشَاءِ الْآخِرَةَ».

تخریج: [صحيح] تقدم، ح: ٥١٣١.

Comments:

(For details, see *Hadîth* 5131)

Chapter 75. The Best Of Perfume

5266. It was narrated that Abû Sa‘eed said: “The Prophet ﷺ mentioned a woman who filled her ring with musk and said: ‘That is the best of perfume.’” (*Sahîh*)

(المعجم ٧٥) - ذُكْرُ أَطْيَبِ الطِّيبِ

(التحفة ٧٣)

٥٢٦٦ - أَخْبَرَنَا أَبُو بَكْرٍ بْنُ إِسْحَاقَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنُ غَزَوانَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا شَعْبَةُ عَنْ خُلَيْدِ بْنِ جَعْفَرٍ وَالْمُسْتَمِرِ، عَنْ أَبِي نَضْرَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ قَالَ: ذَكَرَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ امْرَأَةً حَشَّتْ خَاتَمَهَا بِالْمِسْكِ فَقَالَ: «وَهُوَ أَطْيَبُ الطِّيبِ».

تخریج: [صحیح] تقدم، ح: ١٩٠٦.

Comments:

(See No. 1906).

Chapter 76. Prohibition On Wearing Gold

5267. It was narrated from Abû Mûsâ that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said: “Allâh has permitted silk and gold to the females of my *Ummah*, and has forbidden them to the males.” (*Sahîh*)

(المعجم ٧٦) - تَحْرِيمُ لِبْسِ الْذَّهَبِ

(التحفة ٧٤)

٥٢٦٧ - أَخْبَرَنَا عَمْرُو بْنُ عَلَيْ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى وَفَرِيزُ وَمُعْتَمِرٌ وَفِيْرِيزُ بْنُ الْمَقْبَلِ قَالُوا: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْيَضُ اللَّهِ عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ سَعِيدٍ الْيَمنِيِّ هِنْدِيِّ، عَنْ أَبِي مُوسَى أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «إِنَّ اللَّهَ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ أَحَلَّ لِلنَّاثِ أَتَّهِيَ الْحَرِيرَ وَالْذَّهَبَ، وَحَرَمَهُ عَلَى ذُكُورِهَا».

تخریج: [صحیح] تقدم، ح: ٥١٥١.

Comments:

(See No. 5151).

Chapter 77. Prohibition On Wearing Gold Rings

5268. It was narrated that Ibn ‘Abbâs said: “I was forbidden to wear red garments and gold rings, and to recite Qur’ân when bowing.” (*Sahîh*)

(المعجم ٧٧) - النَّبِيُّ عَنْ لُبْسِ خَاتِمِ

الْذَّهَبِ (التحفة ٧٥)

٥٢٦٨ - أَخْبَرَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْوَلِيدِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شَعْبَةُ عَنْ أَبِي بَكْرٍ ابْنِ حَفْصَيْ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ حُنَيْنَ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ قَالَ: نُهِيَّتْ عَنِ التَّوْبِ الْأَحْمَرِ،

وَخَاتَمُ الْذَّهَبِ، وَأَنْ أَفْرَاً وَأَنَا رَاكِعٌ.

تخریج: أخرجه مسلم، الصلوة، باب النهي عن قراءة القرآن في الركوع والسجود، ح: ٤٨١ من حديث محمد بن جعفر عندر به.

Comments:

'Red garments': For men, wearing entirely red clothes is prohibited. If there are only red fringes or borders, then there is no harm. The absolute red is not meant, perhaps what is meant is *Mu'asfar* or the like, See *Hadith* 5175.

5269. It was narrated that 'Alî said: "The Prophet ﷺ forbade me from wearing gold rings, reciting Qur'ân while I am bowing, and from *Al-Qassî*, and garments dyed with safflower." (*Sahîh*)

٥٢٦٩ - أَخْبَرَنَا يَعْقُوبُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى عَنْ ابْنِ عَجْلَانَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ حُنَيْنٍ عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ، عَنْ عَلَيِّ بْنِ أَبِيهِ قَالَ: نَهَانِي النَّبِيُّ ﷺ عَنْ خَاتَمِ الْذَّهَبِ، وَأَنْ أَفْرَاً الْقُرْآنَ وَأَنَا رَاكِعٌ، وَعَنِ الْقَسْيِ، وَعَنِ الْمُعَضْفِرِ.

تخریج: [صحيح] تقدم، ح: ١٠٤٢.

Comments:

(See *Hadith* 5168, 5169, 5175)

5270. 'Alî said: "The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ forbade me from wearing gold rings, and from garments of *Al-Qassî*, and garments dyed with safflower, and reciting Qur'ân while bowing." (*Sahîh*)

٥٢٧٠ - أَخْبَرَنَا عِيسَى بْنُ حَمَادٍ عَنِ الْتَّيْمِ، عَنْ يَزِيدَ بْنِ أَبِي حَبِيبٍ، عَنْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ ابْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ حُنَيْنٍ أَنَّ أَبَاهُ حَدَّثَهُ أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ عَلَيْهَا يَقُولُ: نَهَانِي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ عَنْ خَاتَمِ الْذَّهَبِ، وَعَنِ الْبُوسِ الْقَسْيِ، وَالْمُعَضْفِرِ، وَقِرَاءَةِ الْقُرْآنِ وَأَنَا رَاكِعٌ.

تخریج: [صحيح] تقدم، ح: ١٠٤٤.

5271. It was narrated that 'Alî said: "The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ forbade me from reciting Qur'ân while bowing." (*Sahîh*)

٥٢٧١ - قَالَ الْحَارِثُ بْنُ مُسْكِينٍ: قِرَاءَةُ عَلَيْهِ وَأَنَا أَسْمَعُ عَنْ ابْنِ الْفَاسِمِ: حَدَّثَنِي مَالِكٌ عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ حُنَيْنٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَلَيِّ بْنِ أَبِيهِ قَالَ: نَهَانِي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ عَنِ الْقِرَاءَةِ فِي الرُّكُوعِ.

تخریج: [صحيح] تقدم، ح: ١٠٤٤.

5272. ‘Alî said: “The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ forbade me from wearing garments dyed with safflower, and from gold rings, and from wearing *Al-Qassî*, and that I recite Qur’ân while I am bowing.” (*Sahîh*)

٥٢٧٢ - أَخْبَرَنِي هَارُونُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الصَّمْدِ بْنُ عَبْدِ الْوَارِثِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا حَرْبٌ عَنْ يَحْيَىٰ: حَدَّثَنِي عَمْرُو ابْنُ سَعْدٍ الْفَدَيْكِيُّ أَنَّ نَافِعًا أَخْبَرَهُ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبْنُ حُسْنِي أَنَّ عَلِيًّا حَدَّثَهُ قَالَ: نَهَانِي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ عَنْ تِبَابِ الْمُعَضَّفِ، وَعَنْ خَاتَمِ الْذَّهَبِ، وَلُبْسِ الْقَسْيِّ، وَأَنَّ أَقْرَأَ وَآتَى رَأْكَعَ.

تخریج: [صحيح] تقدم، ح: ١٠٤٤.

5273. It was narrated that ‘Alî said: “The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ forbade me from four things: Wearing garments dyed with safflower, and from wearing gold rings, and from wearing *Al-Qassiyah* garments, and reciting Qur’ân while I am bowing.” (*Sahîh*)

٥٢٧٣ - أَخْبَرَنِي يَحْيَىٰ بْنُ دُرْسَتَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو إِسْمَاعِيلَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَىٰ بْنُ أَبِي كَثِيرٍ أَنَّ مُحَمَّدًا بْنَ إِبْرَاهِيمَ حَدَّثَهُ عَنْ أَبْنِ حُسْنَيْنِ، عَنْ عَلِيٍّ قَالَ: نَهَانِي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ عَنْ أَرْبَعٍ عَنْ لُبْسِ ثَوْبِ مُعَضَّفِ، وَعَنْ التَّخْمُّ بِخَاتَمِ الْذَّهَبِ، وَعَنْ لُبْسِ الْقَسْيَّةِ، وَأَنَّ أَقْرَأَ الْقُرْآنَ وَآتَى رَأْكَعَ.

تخریج: [صحيح] تقدم، ح: ١٠٤٤.

5274. It was narrated from Ibn Hünain, that ‘Alî said that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ forbade garments dyed with safflower, and from silk, and reciting Qur’ân while he is bowing, and from gold rings. (*Sahîh*)

٥٢٧٤ - أَخْبَرَنِي إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ يَعْقُوبَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا الْحَسْنُ بْنُ مُوسَى قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شَيْبَانُ عَنْ يَحْيَىٰ: أَخْبَرَنِي خَالِدُ بْنُ مَعْدَانَ أَنَّ ابْنَ حُسْنَيْنِ حَدَّثَهُ أَنَّ عَلِيًّا قَالَ: إِنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ نَهَىٰ عَنْ تِبَابِ الْمُعَضَّفِ، وَعَنِ الْأَخْرِيرِ، وَأَنَّ يَقْرَأَ وَهُوَ رَأْكَعٌ، وَعَنْ خَاتَمِ الْذَّهَبِ.

تخریج: [صحيح] تقدم، ح: ١٠٤٤.

5275. It was narrated from Abû Hurairah that the Prophet ﷺ forbade gold rings. (*Sahîh*)

٥٢٧٥ - أَخْبَرَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْمُشْتَى قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ عَنْ فَتَادَةَ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ النَّضْرَ بْنَ أَنَسٍ عَنْ بَشِيرِ بْنِ نَهْيَكَ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ: أَنَّهُ نَهَى عَنْ خَاتَمِ الْذَّهَبِ.

تخریج: أخرجه مسلم، اللباس، باب تحریم خاتم الذهب على الرجال ... إلخ، ح: ٢٠٨٩ عن محمد بن المثنی، والبخاري، اللباس، باب خواتيم الذهب، ح: ٥٨٦٤ من حديث محمد بن جعفر غندر به.

5276. It was narrated that Abû Hurairah said: The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ forbade gold rings. (*Sahîh*)

٥٢٧٦ - أَخْبَرَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ حَفْصٍ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبِي قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ طَهْمَانَ عَنِ الْحَجَاجِ - وَهُوَ ابْنُ الْحَجَاجِ - عَنْ فَتَادَةَ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الْمَلِكِ بْنِ عَبْيَدِ، عَنْ بَشِيرِ بْنِ نَهْيَكَ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ: نَهَى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ عَنْ تَحْتِمِ الْذَّهَبِ.

تخریج: [صحیح] انظر الحديث السابق.

Comments:

(See No. 5175.)

Chapter 78. Description Of The Ring Of The Prophet ﷺ And Its Inscription

5277. It was narrated that Ibn 'Umar said: "The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ took a ring of gold and put it on, and the people started to wear gold rings too. The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said: 'I used to wear this ring, but I will never wear it again.' Then he threw it away, and the people threw their rings away." (*Sahîh*)

(المعجم ٧٨) - صِفَةُ خَاتَمِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ
وَنَقْشِهِ (التحفة ٧٦)

٥٢٧٧ - أَخْبَرَنَا عَلَيُّ بْنُ حُجْرٍ عَنْ إِسْمَاعِيلَ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ دِينَارٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ قَالَ: اتَّخَذَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ خَاتَمَ الْذَّهَبِ فَلِيسَهُ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَاتَّخَذَ النَّاسُ خَوَاتِيمَ الْذَّهَبِ، فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «إِنَّمَا كُنْتُ أَبْسُطُ هَذَا الْخَاتَمَ وَأَنَّ لَنَّ أَبْسَطُهُ أَبْدًا». فَبَكَدَهُ، فَنَبَدَ النَّاسُ خَوَاتِيمَهُمْ.

Comments:

(See No. 5167).

5278. It was narrated that Ibn 'Umar said: "The inscription on the ring of the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ was: 'Muhammad Rasûl Allâh (Muhammad the Messenger of Allâh)." (Sahîh)

تخریج: [إسناده صحيح] تقدم، ح: ٥١٦٧.

٥٢٧٨ - أَخْبَرَنَا إِسْحَاقُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ يَسْرِي قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللهِ عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ قَالَ: كَانَ تَقْشِّ خَاتِمَ رَسُولِ اللهِ ﷺ: مُحَمَّدٌ رَسُولُ اللهِ.

تخریج: أخرجه مسلم، اللباس، باب لبس النبي ﷺ خاتماً من ورق ... الخ، ح: ٢٠٩١.
٥٤ من حديث عبيد الله بن عمر به مطولاً.

5279. It was narrated from Anas that the Prophet ﷺ put on a silver ring with an Ethiopian stone (*Fâss*), on which the inscription was: "Muhammad Rasûl Allâh." (Sahîh)

٥٢٧٩ - أَخْبَرَنَا الْعَبَاسُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الْعَظِيمِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عُثْمَانُ بْنُ عُمَرَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا يُونُسُ عَنْ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ أَتَخَذَ خَاتِمًا مِنْ وَرِقٍ وَقَصْهَ حَبْشَيَّ وَتَقْشِهَ مُحَمَّدٌ رَسُولُ اللهِ.

تخریج: [صحیح] تقدم، ح: ٥١٩٩.

Comments:(Please see *Hadîth* 5199 for details)

5280. It was narrated that Anas said: "The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ wanted to write to the Romans, and they (the Companions) said: 'They do not read any letter unless it has a seal.' So he took a ring of silver and it is as if I can see its whiteness on his hand, and engraved on it (were the words): 'Muhammad Rasûl Allâh.'" (Sahîh)

٥٢٨٠ - أَخْبَرَنَا حُمَيْدُ بْنُ مَسْعَدَةَ عَنْ يَسْرِي - وَهُوَ ابْنُ الْمُفَضَّلِ - قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شَعْبَةَ عَنْ قَاتَدَةَ، عَنْ أَنَسِي قَالَ: أَرَادَ رَسُولُ اللهِ ﷺ أَنْ يَكْتُبَ إِلَى الرُّومِ فَقَالُوا: إِنَّهُمْ لَا يَقْرَأُونَ كِتَابًا إِلَّا مَخْتُومًا، فَاتَّخَذَ خَاتِمًا مِنْ قِصْدَةٍ كَانَ يَنْظُرُ إِلَى بَيَاضِهِ فِي يَدِهِ وَتَقْشِهَ فِيهِ: مُحَمَّدٌ رَسُولُ اللهِ.

تخریج: [صحیح] تقدم، ح: ٥٢٠٤.

5281. It was narrated from Anas that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ put on a ring of silver with an

٥٢٨١ - أَخْبَرَنَا قَتِيْبَةَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ وَهْبٍ عَنْ يُونُسَ، عَنْ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ أَنَسِي:

Ethiopian stone (*Fass*). (*Sahîh*)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ اتَّخَذَ خَاتَمًا مِنْ وَرْقٍ وَفَصْدُ حَبْشَيٌّ.

تخریج: [صحیح] تقدم، ح: ۵۱۹۹.

5282. It was narrated that Anas said: “The ring of the Prophet ﷺ was of silver, and its stone (*Fass*) was made of silver too.” (*Sahîh*)

٥٢٨٢ - أَخْبَرَنَا الْقَاسِمُ بْنُ زَكْرِيَّاً قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْيُودُ اللَّهِ عَنِ الْحَسَنِ - وَهُوَ ابْنُ صَالِحٍ - عَنْ عَاصِمٍ، عَنْ حُمَيْدٍ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ قَالَ: كَانَ خَاتَمُ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ مِنْ فِضَّةٍ وَفَصْدٍ مِنْهُ.

تخریج: [صحیح] تقدم، ح: ۵۲۰۱.

Comments:

The detail concerning the stone of the Prophet's ﷺ ring has preceded earlier in *Hadîth* 5199.

5283. It was narrated that Anas said: “The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said: ‘We have had a ring made with an inscription, and no one else should copy this inscription.’” (*Sahîh*)

٥٢٨٣ - أَخْبَرَنَا إِسْحَاقُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ وَعَلِيُّ بْنُ حُبْرٍ - وَاللَّفْظُ لَهُ - قَالًا: حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ عَنْ عَبْدِ الْعَزِيزِ بْنِ صُهَيْبٍ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «قَدْ أَصْطَعْنَا خَاتَمًا وَنَقْسَنَا عَلَيْهِ نَقْشًا فَلَا يَنْقُشُ عَلَيْهِ أَحَدٌ».

تخریج: أخرجه مسلم، اللباس، لبس النبي ﷺ خاتماً من ورق ... الخ، ح: ۲۰۹۲ من حديث إسماعيل ابن عليه به.

Comments:

(See *Hadîth* 5210 to 5220).

Chapter 79. Where The Ring Is To Be Worn

5284. It was narrated from Anas that the Prophet ﷺ had a ring and he said: “We have had a ring made with an inscription, and no one else should copy this inscription.” It is as if I can see its shining on the

(المعجم ۷۹) - مَوْضِعُ الْخَاتَمِ
(التحفة ۷۷)

٥٢٨٤ - أَخْبَرَنَا عُمَرَانُ بْنُ مُوسَى قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَارِثِ عَنْ عَبْدِ الْعَزِيزِ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ: أَنَّ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ أَصْطَعَ خَاتَمًا فَقَالَ: «إِنَّا قَدْ اتَّخَذْنَا خَاتَمًا وَنَقْسَنَا عَلَيْهِ نَقْشًا فَلَا

little finger of the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ. (*Sahîh*)

يَقُولُ عَلَيْهِ أَحَدٌ» وَإِنِّي لَأَرَى بِرِيقَةً فِي خَصْرِ
رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ.

تخریج: أخرجه البخاري، اللباس، باب الخاتم في الخنصر، ح: ٥٨٧٤ من حديث عبد الوارث به.

Comments:

'On the little finger': That is to say, Allâh's Messenger ﷺ used to wear the signet ring on the little finger of his left hand.

5285. It was narrated from Anas that the Prophet ﷺ used to wear his ring on his right hand. (*Sahîh*)

٥٢٨٥ - أَخْبَرَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَامِرٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عِيسَى قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبَادُ بْنُ الْعَوَامِ عَنْ سَعِيدٍ، عَنْ قَتَادَةَ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ كَانَ يَتَحَمَّمُ فِي يَوْمِهِ.

تخریج: [صحیح] أخرجه الترمذی في الشماں، ح: ٩٧ من حديث محمد بن عیسیٰ بن الطباع به.

5286. It was narrated that Anas said: "It is as if I can see the whiteness of the Prophet's ring on his left finger." (*Sahîh*)

٥٢٨٦ - أَخْبَرَنَا الْبُشِّيرُ بْنُ عِيسَى الْبِسْطَامِيُّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا سَلْمُ بْنُ فَتَيَّبَةَ عَنْ شُعْبَةَ، عَنْ قَتَادَةَ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ قَالَ: كَأَنِّي أَنْظُرُ إِلَى بَيْاضِ خَاتِمِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فِي إِصْبَاغِ الْيُشْرَى.

تخریج: أخرجه البخاري، العلم، باب ما يذكر في المناولة وكتاب أهل العلم بالعلم إلى البلدان، ح: ٦٥، ومسلم، اللباس، باب: في اتخاذ النبي ﷺ خاتماً، لما أراد أن يكتب إلى العجم، ح: ٢٠٩٢ من حديث شعبة به.

Comments:

The details pertaining to the right and the left has preceded above. Please turn to *Hadîth* 5200.

5287. Thâbit narrated that they asked Anas about the ring of the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ and he said: "It is as if I can see the shining of his silver ring, and he raised his right little finger." (*Sahîh*)

٥٢٨٧ - أَخْبَرَنَا أَبُو بَكْرٍ بْنُ تَافِعٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا بَهْرُ بْنُ أَسْلَدٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا حَمَادَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا ثَابِتٌ أَنَّهُمْ سَأَلُوا أَنَسًا عَنْ خَاتِمِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: كَأَنِّي أَنْظُرُ إِلَى وَيْضِي خَاتِمِهِ مِنْ فِضَّةٍ وَرَقَّعَ إِصْبَاغَ الْيُشْرَى الْخِنْصِرَ.

تخریج: أخرجه مسلم، المساجد، باب وقت العشاء وتأخیرها، ح: ٦٤٠ عن أبي بكر بن نافع به * حماد هو ابن سلمة، وبهز هو العمی.

5288. It was narrated that Abû Burdah said: "I heard 'Alî say: 'The Prophet of Allâh ﷺ forbade me to wear a ring on the forefinger and middle finger.'" (*Sahîh*)

٥٢٨٨ - أَخْبَرَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ بَشَّارٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ عَنْ عَاصِمٍ ابْنِ كُلَيْبٍ، عَنْ أَبِي بُرْدَةَ قَالَ: سَوْغَتُ عَلَيَّ يَقُولُ: نَهَانِي نَبِيُّ اللَّهِ ﷺ عَنِ الْخَاتَمِ فِي السَّبَّابِيَّةِ وَالْوُسْطَىِ .

تخریج: [صحيح] تقدم، ح: ٥٢١٤.

Comments:

(See No. 5214).

5289. It was narrated that 'Alî said: "The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ forbade me to wear (a ring) on this finger," and it was on the middle finger and the one next to it. (*Sahîh*)

٥٢٨٩ - أَخْبَرَنَا هَنَّادُ بْنُ السَّرِيِّ عَنْ أَبِي الأَخْوَصِ، عَنْ عَاصِمٍ بْنِ كُلَيْبٍ، عَنْ أَبِي بُرْدَةَ، عَنْ عَلَيِّ قَالَ: نَهَانِي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ أَنَّ الْبَسْرَ فِي إِصْبَاعِي لَهِيَ وَفِي الْوُسْطَىِ وَالْأَنْتِي لَيْلَيْهَا .

تخریج: [صحيح] تقدم، ح: ٥٢١٤.

Comments:

(See No. 5214).

Chapter 80. Where The Stone (*Fass*) Is To Be Worn

5290. It was narrated that Ibn 'Umar said: "The Prophet ﷺ wore a ring of gold, then he discarded it and wore a ring of silver on which were engraved (the words) 'Muhammad Rasûl Allâh.' Then he said: 'No one should copy this inscription of mine.' And he wore the stone (*Fass*) toward his palm." (*Sahîh*)

(المعجم ٨٠) - مَوْضِعُ الْفَصَّ
(التحفة ٧٨)

٥٢٩٠ - أَخْبَرَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ يَزِيدَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا سُقِيَانُ عَنْ أَيُوبَ بْنِ مُوسَى، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ أَبْنِ عُمَرَ قَالَ: كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يَتَحَمَّلُ بِخَاتَمٍ مِّنْ ذَهَبٍ ثُمَّ طَرَحَهُ وَلَيْسَ خَاتَمًا مِّنْ وَرَقٍ وَنَقَشَ عَلَيْهِ: مُحَمَّدُ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ، ثُمَّ قَالَ: لَا يَبْتَغِي لِأَحَدٍ أَنْ يَنْقُشَ عَلَى نَقْشِ خَاتَمِي هَذَا». وَجَعَلَ فَصَّهُ فِي بَطْنِ كَعْوَةٍ .

تخریج: [صحيح] تقدم، ح: ٥٢١٩.

Comments:

(See No. 5219).

Chapter 81. Discarding A Ring And Not Wearing It Anymore

5291. It was narrated from Ibn ‘Abbâs that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ took a ring and put it on, then he said: “This distracted me from you all day, shifting my gaze from it to you (and back again).” Then he threw it away. (*Sahîh*)

(المعجم ٨١) - طرخُ الخاتمِ وَرَكِ لُبْسِهِ
(التحفة ٧٩)

٥٢٩١ - أَخْبَرَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَلَيٍّ بْنِ حَرْبٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عُثْمَانُ بْنُ عُمَرَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا مَالِكُ بْنُ مَعْوِيلٍ عَنْ سُلَيْمَانَ الشَّيْعَانِيِّ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ جُبَيْرٍ، عَنْ أَبْنِ عَبَّاسٍ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ اتَّخَذَ خَاتَمًا فَلَيْسَهُ شَغَلَنِي هَذَا عَنْكُمْ مُّنْذُ الْيَوْمِ، إِلَيْهِ نَظَرَةٌ وَإِلَيْكُمْ نَظَرَةٌ ثُمَّ أَقْفَاهُ.

تخریج: [إسناده صحيح] أخرجه أحمدر: ٣٢٢ عن عثمان بن عمر به، وصححه ابن حبان، ح: ١٤٦٨.

Comments:

It appears it was a gold ring. Its description has preceded above too, because of it, the Prophet’s ﷺ attention was distracted. He, therefore, did not think it proper to continue to wear it. From this, it transpires that one should not wear a ring merely for the sake of adornment. See *Hadîth* 5277.

5292. It was narrated from Ibn ‘Umar that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ had a ring made of gold and he used to wear it with the stone (*Fâss*) against his palm, and the people did likewise. Then he sat on the *Minbar* and said: “I used to wear this ring and put its stone (*Fâss*) on the inside.” Then he threw it away and said: “By Allâh, I will never wear it again.” And the people threw their rings away. (*Sahîh*)

٥٢٩٢ - أَخْبَرَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا الْيَثْرَى عَنْ تَافِعٍ، عَنْ أَبْنِ عُمَرَ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ اضطَطَعَ خَاتَمًا مِنْ ذَهَبٍ وَكَانَ يَلْبِسُهُ فَجَعَلَ فَصَّهُ فِي بَاطِنِهِ كَمَّهُ فَصَعَّبَ النَّاسُ، ثُمَّ إِنَّهُ جَلَسَ عَلَى الْمِبَرِ فَتَرَعَّهُ وَقَالَ: «إِنِّي كُنْتُ أَلْبِسُ هَذَا الْخَاتَمَ وَأَجْعَلُ فَصَّهُ مِنْ دَاخِلِهِ». فَرَمَى بِهِ شَمْ قَالَ: «وَاللَّهِ لَا أَلْبِسُ أَبَدًا»، فَنَبَذَ النَّاسُ حَوَاتِسَهُمْ.

تخریج: أخرجه البخاري، الأيمان والذور، باب من حلف على شيء وإن لم يحلف، ح: ٦٦٥١، ومسلم، اللباس، باب تحريم خاتم الذهب على الرجال ... إلخ، ح: ٢٠٩١ عن قتيبة

Comments:(Please see *Hadith* 5167)

5293. It was narrated from Anas that he saw a ring of silver on the hand of the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ one day, and the people made and wore similar rings. Then the Prophet ﷺ threw his ring away and the people threw their rings away too. (*Sahîh*)

تخریج: أخرجه مسلم، اللباس، باب: في طرح الخواتم، ح: ٢٠٩٣، والبخاري، اللباس، باب: (٤٧)، ح: ٥٨٦ تعلیقاً من حديث إبراهيم بن سعد به.

Comments:

From the apparent phrasing of the narration, it seems that a silver ring was thus cast away. But this impression is not correct. In all the other narrations, it comes unequivocally clear that the ring which was thrown away was of gold. The signet ring of silver was made later.

5294. It was narrated from Ibn 'Umar that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ put on a ring of gold, and he used to wear its stone (*Fâss*) next to his palm. Then the people started to wear rings of gold too. Then the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ threw it away, and the people threw their rings away too. Then he took a ring of silver and he used to seal letters with it, but he did not wear it. (*Hasan*)

Comments:

'Did not wear it' means he did not wear it all the time. He rather wore it when needed. We learn from this that it is not appropriate for men to wear a ring merely for adornment.

5295. It was narrated from Ibn 'Umar that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ put on a ring of gold and he used to wear its stone (*Fâss*) next to his palm. Then the people started to wear rings too. Then the

٥٢٩٣ - أَخْبَرَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ شَيْمَانَ قِرَاءَةً عَنْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ بْنِ سَعْدٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ : أَنَّهُ رَأَى فِي يَدِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ خَاتَمًا مِنْ قَرْقِي يَوْمًا وَاجْدَانًا فَصَنَعُوهُ فَلَيْسُوْهُ، فَطَرَحَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ وَطَرَحَ النَّاسُ .

٥٢٩٤ - أَخْبَرَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَوَانَةَ عَنْ أَبِيهِ يَشْرِيْرِ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ : أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ اتَّخَذَ خَاتَمًا مِنْ ذَهَبٍ وَكَانَ جَعَلَ فَصَهُ فِي بَطْنِ كَفِهِ فَاتَّخَذَ النَّاسُ خَوَاتِيمَ مِنْ ذَهَبٍ، فَطَرَحَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَطَرَحَ النَّاسُ خَوَاتِيمَهُمْ، وَاتَّخَذَ خَاتَمًا مِنْ فِضَّةٍ فَكَانَ يَخْتِمُ بِهِ وَلَا يَلْبِسُهُ .

تخریج: [إسناده حسن] تقدم، ح: ٥٢٢١.

٥٢٩٥ - أَخْبَرَنَا إِسْحَاقُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ يَشْرِيْرٍ عَنْ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ قَالَ: اتَّخَذَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ خَاتَمًا مِنْ ذَهَبٍ وَجَعَلَ فَصَهُ مِمَّا يَلِي

Messenger of Allāh ﷺ threw it away and said: "I will never wear it again." Then the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ took a ring of silver, and wore it on his hand. Then it was on the hand of Abū Bakr, then on the hand of 'Umar, then on the hand of 'Uthmān, until it was lost in the well of *Arīs*. (*Sahīh*)

تخریج: أخرجه مسلم، اللباس، باب تحريم خاتم الذهب على الرجال ... إلخ، ح: ٢٠٩١
من حديث محمد بن بشر به.

Chapter 82. Mentioning Clothes Which It Is Recommended To Wear, And Those Which Is Disliked To Wear

5296. It was narrated from Abū Al-Āḥwāṣ that his father said: "I entered upon the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ and he saw me looking scruffy. The Prophet ﷺ said: 'Do you have anything?' He said: 'Yes, Allāh has given me all kinds of wealth.' He said: 'If you have wealth, let it be seen on you.'" (*Sahīh*)

Chapter 83. Prohibition On Wearing *Sīrā'*^[1]

5297. It was narrated from 'Umar bin Al-Khaṭṭāb that he saw a *Hullah* of *Sīrā'* silk being offered for sale at the door of the Masjid. I

بَطْنَ كَعْدَةِ فَاتَّخَذَ النَّاسُ الْخَوَاتِيمَ، فَأَلْقَاهُ
رَسُولُ اللهِ ﷺ فَقَالَ: «لَا أَبْشِرُ أَبْدًا» ثُمَّ
اتَّخَذَ رَسُولُ اللهِ ﷺ خَاتَمًا مِنْ وَرِقٍ فَادْخَلَهُ
فِي يَدِهِ ثُمَّ كَانَ فِي يَدِ أَبِي بَكْرٍ ثُمَّ كَانَ فِي
يَدِ عُمَرَ، ثُمَّ كَانَ فِي يَدِ عُثْمَانَ حَتَّى هَلَكَ
فِي يَدِ أَرِيسٍ.

تخریج: أخرجه مسلم، اللباس، باب تحريم خاتم الذهب على الرجال ... إلخ، ح: ٢٠٩١
من حديث محمد بن بشر به.

(المعجم ٨٢) - ذُكِرَ مَا يُسْتَحْبِطُ مِنْ
لُبْسِ الشَّيَّابِ وَمَا يُكْرَهُ مِنْهَا (التحفة ٨٠)

٥٢٩٦ - أَخْبَرَنَا إِسْحَاقُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ قَالَ:
حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدٌ بْنُ يَزِيدَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ
ابْنُ أَبِي حَالِدٍ عَنْ أَبِي إِسْحَاقَ، عَنْ أَبِي
الْأَحْوَصِ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ قَالَ: دَخَلْتُ عَلَى رَسُولِ
اللهِ ﷺ فَرَأَيْتِ سَيِّئَ الْهَيْمَةَ، فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ:
«هَلْ لَكَ مِنْ شَيْءٍ؟» قَالَ: نَعَمْ، مِنْ كُلِّ
الْمَالِ قَدْ آتَانِي اللَّهُ، فَقَالَ: «إِذَا كَانَ لَكَ
مَالٌ فَلْيُرَأِ عَلَيْكَ».

تخریج: [صحیح] تقدم، ح: ٥٢٢٥.

(المعجم ٨٣) - ذُكِرَ النَّهْيُ عَنْ لُبْسِ
السَّيَّرَاءِ (التحفة ٨١)

٥٢٩٧ - أَخْبَرَنَا إِسْحَاقُ بْنُ مَنْصُورٍ قَالَ:
أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللهِ بْنُ نُعْمَانَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عُبَيْدُ اللهِ
عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ أَبِي عُمَرَ، عَنْ عَمَرَ بْنِ

[1] Its description appears in No. 5299.

said: "O Messenger of Allâh, why don't you buy this and wear it on Fridays, and (when meeting) the delegations when they come to you?" The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said: "This is only worn by one who has no share in the Hereafter." After that some (other) *Hullahs* were brought to the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ and he gave me one. He said: "O Messenger of Allâh, you gave me this when you said what you said about it!" The Prophet ﷺ said: "I did not give it to you to wear it! Rather I gave it to you to give away or to sell." So 'Umar gave it to a brother of his on his mother's side who was an idolater. (*Sahîh*)

الخطاب: أَنَّهُ رَأَى حُلَّةً سِيرَاءً تَبَاعُ عِنْدَ بَابِ الْمَسْجِدِ، فَقُلْتُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ لَوْ اشْرَكْتَ هَذَا لِيَوْمِ الْجَمْعَةِ وَلِلْوَفْدِ إِذَا قَدِمُوا عَلَيْكَ، فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «إِنَّمَا يَأْتِسُ هَذِهِ مِنْ لَا خَلَاقَ لَهُ فِي الْآخِرَةِ» قَالَ: فَأَتَيْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ بَعْدَ مِنْهَا بِحُلَّ فَكَسَانِي مِنْهَا حُلَّةً، فَقَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ! كَسَوْتَهَا وَقَدْ قُلْتَ فِيهَا مَا قُلْتَ! قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «لَمْ أَكُسْكُهَا لِتَأْبِسَهَا، إِنَّمَا كَسَوْتَهَا لِتَخْسُسَهَا أَوْ لِتَسْيَعَهَا»، فَكَسَاهَا عُمَرُ أَخَا لَهُ مِنْ أُمَّهُ مُشْرِكًا.

تخریج: أخرجه مسلم، اللباس، باب: تحريم لبس الحرير وغير ذلك للرجال، ح: ٢٠٦٨ من حديث ابن نمير به.

Chapter 84. Concession Allowing Women To Wear *Sirâ'*

5298. It was narrated that Anas said: "I saw Zainab, the daughter of the Prophet ﷺ, wearing a *Qamîs* of *Sirâ'*." (*Da'if*)

(المعجم (٨٤) - ذِكْرُ الرُّخْصَةِ لِلنِّسَاءِ فِي لِبْسِ السِّيرَاءِ (التحفة (٨٢

٥٢٩٨ - أَخْبَرَنَا الْحُسَيْنُ بْنُ حُرَيْثَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عِيسَى بْنُ يُونُسَ عَنْ مَعْمِرٍ، عَنْ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ قَالَ: رَأَيْتُ عَلَى زَيْنَتِ بَنْتِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَمِيصَ حَرِيرَ سِيرَاءً.

تخریج: [إسناده ضعيف] أخرجه ابن ماجه، اللباس، باب لبس الحرير والذهب للنساء، ح: ٣٥٩٨ من حديث عيسى بن يونس به # والزهري عنون، والمحفوظ "أم كلثوم" بدل "زينب".

5299. It was narrated from Anas bin Mâlik that he saw Umm Kalthûm, the daughter of the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ, wearing a *Burdah* of *Sîra'* silk, and *Sîra'* is a

٥٢٩٩ - أَخْبَرَنَا عَمْرُو بْنُ عُمَانَ عَنْ بَقِيَّةَ: حَدَّثَنِي الزُّبَيْدِيُّ عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ أَبْنَ مَالِكٍ أَنَّهُ حَدَّثَنِي: أَنَّهُ رَأَى عَلَى أُمِّ كُلُّثُومِ بَنْتِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ بُرْدَ سِيرَاءً،

fabric with stripes of silk. (*Sahih*)

والسِّيرَاءُ الْمُضَلَّ بِالْقُرْبِ.

تخریج: [صحيح] أخرجه أبو داود، اللباس، باب: في الحرير للنساء، ح: ٤٠٥٨ عن عمرو ابن عثمان به، وقال ابن حجر في تغليق التعليق: ٦٣ / ٥: "صحيح مشهور عن الزبيدي"، وعلقه البخاري، قبل، ح: ٥٨٣٦.

5300. 'Alī said: "A *Hullah* of *Sîra'* was given to the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ and he sent it to me. I put it on, then I saw anger in his face. He said: 'I did not give it to you to wear it.' Then he told me to divide it among my womenfolk." (*Sahih*)

٥٣٠٠ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْحَاقُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا النَّضْرُ وَأَبُو عَامِرٍ قَالَا: حَدَّثَنَا شَعْبَةُ عَنْ أَبِي عَوْنَانَ التَّقِيِّ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَبَا صَالِحِ الْحَنْفِيَّ يَقُولُ: سَمِعْتُ عَلَيْهِ يَقُولُ: أَهْدَيْتُ لِرَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ حُلَّةً سِيرَاءً كَبِيرَةً يَهَا إِلَيَّ فَلَبِسْتُهَا فَعَرَفْتُ الْغَضَبَ فِي وَجْهِهِ، فَقَالَ: «أَمَا إِنِّي لَمْ أُعْطِكُهَا لِتَلْبِسَهَا» فَأَمْرَنِي فَأَطْرَفْتُهَا بِيَنِّ نِسَائِيِّ.

تخریج: أخرجه مسلم، اللباس، باب: تحريم ليس الحرير وغير ذلك للرجال، ح: ٢٠٧١ من حديث شعبة به.

Chapter 85. Prohibition Of Wearing *Al-Istabraq*

(المعجم) ٨٥ - ذِكْرُ النَّهْيِ عَنْ لَبِسِ الْإِسْتَبْرَاقِ (التحفة) ٨٣

5301. Ibn 'Umar narrated that 'Umar went out and saw a *Hullah* of *Al-Istabraq* being offered for sale in the marketplace. He went to the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ and said: "O Messenger of Allâh, buy this and wear it on Fridays, and when the delegations come to you." The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said: "This is only worn by the one who has no share (in the Hereafter)." Then three *Hullahs* (of the same fabric) were brought to the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ and he gave one to 'Umar, one to 'Alī and one to Usâmah. He ('Umar) came to him

٥٣٠١ - أَخْبَرَنَا إِسْحَاقُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ الْحَارِثِ الْمَخْزُومِيُّ عَنْ حَنْظَلَةَ بْنِ أَبِي سُفْيَانَ، عَنْ سَالِمِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ ابْنَ عُمَرَ يُحَدِّثُ: أَنَّ عُمَرَ خَرَجَ فَرَأَى حُلَّةً إِسْتَبْرَاقَ تُبَاعُ فِي السُّوقِ فَأَتَى رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَقَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ! اشترَها فَالْبَسْهَا يَوْمَ الْجُمُعَةِ وَجِئَنِي يَقْدِمُ عَلَيْكَ الْوَفْدُ، قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «إِنَّمَا يَلْبِسُ هَذَا مَنْ لَا خَلَاقَ لَهُ»، ثُمَّ أَتَيَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ بِثَلَاثَ حُلَّلٍ وَبِهَا فَكَسَا عُمَرَ حُلَّةً وَكَسَا عَلَيْهَا حُلَّةً وَكَسَا أَسَامَةَ حُلَّةً، فَاتَّاهَ

and said: "O Messenger of Allâh, you said what you said about it, then you sent one to me!" He said: "Sell it and spend the money on your needs, or cut it into pieces for your womenfolk to use as head covers." (*Sahîh*)

تخریج: [إسناده صحيح] أخرجه أحمد: ٣٩/٢ عن المخزومي وغيره به، وانظر الحديث الآتي.

Comments:

1. 'Among your women': It does not signify only the wives. It rather means all - wives, daughters, sisters, and mothers.
2. *Istabraq*: It is a kind of silk. It happens to be thick and rough. It is called *Istabar* in Persian. If gold threads are thickly interwoven with silk, it is also called *Istabraq* or silk brocade.

Chapter 86. Description Of *Al-Istabraq*

5302. Yahya – bin Ishâq – said: "Sâlim said: 'What is *Al-Istabraq*?' I said: 'A thick type of *Ad-Dibâj*, and a coarse type of it.' He said: 'I heard 'Abdullâh (bin 'Umar) say: "Umar saw a *Hullah* of *Sundus* with a man, and he brought it to the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ and said: 'Buy this'" and he quoted the *Hadîth*. (*Sahîh*)

(المعجم ٨٦) - صفة الإستبرق
(التحفة ٨٤)

٥٣٠٢ - أَخْبَرَنَا عِمْرَانُ بْنُ مُوسَى قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَارِثِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى - وَهُوَ ابْنُ إِسْحَاقَ - قَالَ: قَالَ سَالِمٌ: مَا الْإِسْتَبْرَقُ؟ قُلْتُ: مَا عَلِمْتُ مِنَ الدِّيَاجِ، وَخَشْنُ مِنْهُ، قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ [بْنَ عِمْرَانَ] يَقُولُ: رَأَى عَمْرُ مَعَ رَجُلٍ حُلَّةً سُنْدُسٍ فَأَتَى بِهَا النَّبِيُّ ﷺ قَالَ: «أَشْرَ هَذِهِ» وَسَاقَ الْحَدِيثَ.

تخریج: أخرجه البخاري، الأدب، باب من تجمل للوفود، ح: ٦٠٨١، ومسلم، اللباس، باب تحريم لبس الحرير وغير ذلك للرجال، ح: ٩/٢٠٦٨ من حديث عبد الوارث به، وهو في الكبير، ح: ٩٥٧٣.

Comments:

Sundus: Thin, fine silk is called *Sundus* or sarcenet. It is also a type of silk.

Chapter 87. Mentioning The Prohibition Of Wearing *Ad-Dibâj*

5303. It was narrated that 'Abdullâh bin 'Ukaim said: "Hudhaifah asked for some water

(المعجم ٨٧) - ذكر النهي عن لبس
الدياج (التحفة ٨٥)

٥٣٠٣ - أَخْبَرَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ زَيْدٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفِيَّانُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ أَبِي

and the chief brought water in a silver vessel. He threw it aside, then he apologized to them for what he had done, and said: 'I told him before not to do that. I heard the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ say: Do not drink from vessels of gold and silver, and do not wear *Ad-Dibâj* or silk. They are for them in this world, and for you in the Hereafter.' (*Sahîh*)

نَجِيْحٌ عَنْ مُجَاهِدٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ أَبِي لَيْلَى وَتَرِيْدُ
ابْنِ أَبِي زِيَادٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ أَبِي لَيْلَى - وَأَبُو
فَرْوَةَ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُكَيْمٍ قَالَ: اسْتَشْرِي
حُذَيْفَةَ فَأَتَاهُ دِهْقَانٌ يَمْعَأِ فِي إِنَاءٍ مِنْ فَضَّةٍ
فَحَدَّفَهُ، ثُمَّ اغْتَرَ إِلَيْهِمْ مِمَّا صَنَعَ بِهِ وَقَالَ:
إِنِّي نَهَيْتُهُ، سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «لَا
تَشْرِبُوا فِي إِنَاءِ الْذَّهَبِ وَالْفَضَّةِ، وَلَا تَلْبِسُوا
الدِّيَاجَ وَلَا الْخَرِيرَ، فَإِنَّهَا لَهُمْ فِي الدُّنْيَا وَلَا
فِي الْآخِرَةِ».

تخریج: أخرجه مسلم، ح: ٢٠٧٧ (انظر الحديث السابق) من حديث سفيان بن عيينة.

Comments:

1. *Dibâj* or silk brocade is also a type of silk. The objective is to underscore that every type of silk is unlawful for men, whether it is fine, thick, thin, soft, or hard.
2. 'Silver and gold vessels': This command is equal for men and women.

Chapter 88. Wearing *Ad-Dibâj* Interwoven With Gold

(المعجم ٨٨) - لِبْسُ الدِّيَاجِ الْمَنْسُوحِ
بِالْذَّهَبِ (التحفة ٨٦)

5304. It was narrated that Wâfid bin 'Amr bin Sa'd bin Mu'âdh said: "I entered upon Anas bin Mâlik when he came to Al-Madînah and greeted him with *Salâm*. He said: 'Where are you from?' I said: 'I am Wâfid bin 'Amr bin Sa'd bin Mu'âdh.' He said: 'Sa'd was the greatest and most virtuous of people.' Then he wept a great deal; then he said: 'The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ sent a delegation to Ukâdir the ruler of Dûmah, who sent him a *Jubbâh* made of *Ad-Dibâj* interwoven with gold. The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ put it on, then he stood on the *Minbar* and

٥٣٠٤ - أَخْبَرَنَا الْحَسَنُ بْنُ فَرَعَةَ عَنْ
خَالِدٍ - وَهُوَ ابْنُ الْحَارِثِ - قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا
مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَمْرُو عَنْ وَاقِدِ بْنِ عَمْرُو بْنِ سَعْدٍ
ابْنِ مَعَاذٍ قَالَ: دَحَّلْتُ عَلَى أَسَى بْنِ مَالِكٍ
جِينَ قَدِيمَ الْمَدِيْنَةِ فَسَلَّمَتُ عَلَيْهِ فَقَالَ: وَمِنْ
أَنْتَ؟ قُلْتُ: أَنَا وَاقِدُ بْنُ عَمْرُو بْنِ سَعْدٍ بْنِ
مَعَاذٍ، قَالَ: إِنَّ سَعْدًا كَانَ أَعْظَمَ النَّاسِ
وَأَطْوَلَهُ ثُمَّ بَكَى فَأَشْتَرَ الْبَكَاءَ، ثُمَّ قَالَ: إِنَّ
رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ بَعَثَ إِلَيَّ أَكْيَدَرَ صَاحِبَ دُوَمَةَ
بَعْثًا فَأَرْسَلَ إِلَيْهِ بِجَهَةِ دِيَاجٍ مَشْسُوْجَةٍ فِيهَا
الْذَّهَبُ فَلَيْسَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ، ثُمَّ قَامَ عَلَى

sat, without speaking, then he came down and the people started touching it with their hands. He said: 'Are you admiring this? The handkerchiefs of Sa'd in Paradise are more beautiful than what you see.'" (Hasan)

تخریج: [إسناده حسن] أخرجه الترمذی، اللباس، باب مس الحریر من غير لبس، ح: ۱۷۲۳ من حدیث محمد بن عمرو به، وقال: "حسن صحيح".

Comments:

1. 'When he came': Anas bin Mâlik was from the *Ansâr* or Al-Madinah. But he had gone to live in Basra during the period of 'Umar.
2. 'Sa'd bin Mu'adh' was the chieftain of the clan of Aws.
4. 'Put it on': This incident belongs to the period before the prohibition of silk.
5. 'Handkerchiefs': The Arabic expression used is *Manâdîl*. A small handkerchief is called *Mindîl*, which is usually held in hand for clearing specks of dust, etc. Generally, it is of lesser rank as compared to other garments.

Chapter 89. Mentioning The Abrogation Of That

(المعجم ۸۹) - ذُكْرُ نَسْخِ ذَلِكَ

(التحفة ۸۷)

5305. Jâbir said: "The Prophet ﷺ put on a *Qabâ*^[۱] of *Ad-Dibâj* that had been given to him, but he soon took it off and sent it to 'Umar. It was said to him: 'How soon you took it off, O Messenger of Allâh.' He said: 'Jibrîl, peace be upon him, prohibited me from wearing it.' Then 'Umar came weeping and said: 'O Messenger of Allâh, you disliked something but you gave it to me.' He said: 'I did not give it to you to wear it, rather I gave it to you to sell it.' So 'Umar sold it for two thousand *Dîrham*s." (Sahîh)

تخریج: أخرجه مسلم، اللباس، باب: تحريم لبس الحریر وغير ذلك للرجال، ح: ۲۰۷۰ من حدیث حجاج بن الشاعر عن ابن جریج به # حجاج في سند النسائي، هو ابن محمد الأعور.

٥٣٠٥ - أَخْبَرَنَا يُوسُفُ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا حَجَاجٌ عَنْ أَبْنِ جُرَيْجٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي أَبُو الرَّبِيعِ أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ جَابِرًا يَقُولُ: لَيْسَ النَّبِيُّ بِقَبَاءٍ مِّنْ دِيَارِ أَهْدَى لَهُ، ثُمَّ أَوْشَكَ أَنْ تَزَعَّهُ فَأَرْسَلَ إِلَيْهِ إِلَى عُمْرَةَ، فَقَبِيلَ لَهُ: قَدْ أَوْشَكَ مَا تَرَعَّهَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ! قَالَ: «نَهَانِي عَنْهُ جِبْرِيلُ عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ» فَجَاءَ عُمَرُ يَنْكِي فَقَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ كَرِهْتَ أَمْرًا وَأَغْطَسْتَهُ، قَالَ: «إِنِّي لَمْ أُغْطِكُهُ بِتَلْبِسَهُ إِنَّمَا أَغْطَسْتُهُ لِتَبَيَّهُ» فَبَاعَهُ عُمَرُ بِالْأَقْنَى دَرَاهِمَ.

[۱] *Qabâ* (plural *Aqbiyah*): An outer garment with full length sleeves.

Chapter 90. Stern Warning Against Wearing Silk, And That Whoever Wears It In This World Will Not Wear It In The Hereafter

5306. ‘Abdullâh bin Az-Zubair said, while he was on the *Minbar* delivering a *Khutbah*: “Muhammad ﷺ said: ‘Whoever wears silk in this world, will not wear it in the Hereafter.’” (*Sahîh*)

تخریج: أخرجه البخاري، اللباس، باب لبس الحرير للرجال وقدر ما يجوز منه، ح: ٥٨٣٣
من حديث حماد بن زيد به.

5307. Khalîfah said: “I heard ‘Abdullâh bin Az-Zubair say: ‘Do not let your womenfolk wear silk, for I heard ‘Umar bin Al-Khaṭṭâb say: The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said: Whoever wears it in this world will not wear it in the Hereafter.’” (*Sahîh*)

تخریج: أخرجه البخاري، اللباس، باب لبس الحرير للرجال وقدر ما يجوز منه، ح: ٥٨٣٤،
ومسلم، اللباس، باب: تحريم لبس الحرير وغير ذلك للرجال، ح: ١١/٢٠٦٩
* خليفة هو ابن كعب.

Comments:

‘Do not dress your women with silk clothes’: In other words, ‘Abdullâh bin Zubair considers this command general.

5308. Imrân bin Hittân narrated that he asked ‘Abdullâh bin ‘Abbâs about wearing silk. He said: “Ask ‘Âishah.” “So I asked ‘Âishah and she said: ‘Ask ‘Abdullâh bin ‘Umar.’ So I asked Ibn ‘Umar and he said:

(المعجم ٩٠) - التَّشْدِيدُ فِي لِبْسِ
الْحَرِيرِ وَأَنَّ مَنْ لَبِسَهُ فِي الدُّنْيَا لَمْ
يَلْبِسْهُ فِي الْآخِرَةِ (التحفة ٨٨)

٥٣٠٦ - أَخْبَرَنَا قُتْبَيْهُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا حَمَادٌ
عَنْ ثَابِتٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ الرَّزِيرِ
وَهُوَ عَلَى الْمُؤْمِنِ يَخْطُبُ وَيَقُولُ: قَالَ مُحَمَّدٌ
صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ: «مَنْ لَبِسَ الْحَرِيرَ فِي الدُّنْيَا فَلَنْ يَلْبِسْهُ
فِي الْآخِرَةِ».

٥٣٠٧ - أَخْبَرَنَا مَحْمُودُ بْنُ عَيْلَانَ قَالَ:
حَدَّثَنَا النَّضْرُ بْنُ شُعَيْلٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا شَعْبَةُ
قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا خَلِيلَةُ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ
الرَّزِيرِ قَالَ: لَا تُلِسِّمُوا نِسَاءَكُمُ الْحَرِيرَ، فَإِنَّي
سَمِعْتُ عُمَرَ بْنَ الْخَطَّابِ يَقُولُ: قَالَ رَسُولُ
اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ: مَنْ لَبِسَهُ فِي الدُّنْيَا لَمْ يَلْبِسْهُ فِي
الْآخِرَةِ».

تخریج: أخرجه البخاري، اللباس، باب لبس الحرير للرجال وقدر ما يجوز منه، ح: ٥٨٣٤،
ومسلم، اللباس، باب: تحريم لبس الحرير وغير ذلك للرجال، ح: ١١/٢٠٦٩
* خليفة هو ابن كعب.

٥٣٠٨ - أَخْبَرَنَا عَمْرُو بْنُ مَنْصُورٍ قَالَ:
حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ رَجَاءَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا حَرْبُ
عَنْ يَحْيَى بْنِ أَبِي كَثِيرٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي عِمْرَانُ
ابْنُ حَطَّانَ أَنَّهُ سَأَلَ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ عَبَّاسٍ عَنْ

'Abû Hafs^[1] told me, that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said: "Whoever wears silk in this world will have no share in the Hereafter." (Sahîh)

لُبْسِ الْحَرِيرِ قَالَ: سَلْ عَائِشَةً، فَسَأَلَتْ عَائِشَةً قَالَتْ: سَلْ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ عُمَرَ، فَسَأَلَتْ ابْنَ عُمَرَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبُو حَصْنٍ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «مَنْ لَبِسَ الْحَرِيرَ فِي الدُّنْيَا فَلَا خَلَاقَ لَهُ فِي الْآخِرَةِ».

تخریج: أخرجه البخاري، اللباس، باب لبس الحریر للرجال وقدر ما يجوز منه، ح: ٥٨٣٥؛ من حديث يحيى به * حرب هو ابن شداد.

Comments:

The Companions' sending forth questioners or inquirers to each other was due to their having a good opinion of others in that the other Companion possesses better knowledge than him or her and this good opinion is the evidence of erudition or knowledge. Otherwise, the awareness of one's having been learned often becomes the cause of an erudite person's downfall.

5309. It was narrated from Ibn 'Umar, that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said: "Silk is only worn by one who has no share." (Sahîh)

٥٣٠٩ - أَخْبَرَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ سَلْمٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا النَّضْرُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ عَنْ قَتَادَةَ، عَنْ بَكْرِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ وَيَسْرِ بْنِ الْمُحْتَزِفِ، عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ عَنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «إِنَّمَا يَلْبِسُ الْحَرِيرَ مَنْ لَا خَلَاقَ لَهُ».

تخریج: [إسناده صحيح] أخرجه أحمد: ٢/٥١؛ ح: ٩٥٩٢ * قاتدة صرخ بالسماع في الكبّر، النضر هو ابن شميل.

5310. It was narrated that 'Alî Al-Bâriqî said: "A woman came to me to ask a question, and I said to her: 'There is Ibn 'Umar.' So she went after him to ask him, and I went after her to hear what he would say. She said: 'Tell me about silk.' He said: 'The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ forbade it.'" (Sahîh)

٥٣١٠ - أَخْبَرَنِي إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ يَعْقُوبَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو التُّعْمَانَ سَنَةَ سَعْيٍ وَمَا تَبَرِّزُنَ، قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا الصَّعْقُ بْنُ حَزْنٍ عَنْ قَتَادَةَ، عَنْ عَلَيِّ الْبَارِقِيِّ قَالَ: أَتَتِنِي امْرَأَةٌ تَسْأَلُنِي، فَقُلْتُ لَهَا: هَذَا ابْنُ عُمَرَ فَاتَّبَعْتَهُ شَالٌ وَاتَّبَعْتَهَا أَشْمَعُ مَا يَقُولُ قَالَتْ: أَفْتَنِي فِي الْحَرِيرِ قَالَ: نَهَى عَنْهُ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ.

تخریج: [صحیح] وهو في الكبّر، ح: ٩٥٩٣، أخرجه النسائي في الكبّر، ح: ٩٥٩٤. ياسناد صحيح عن علي البارقي به، موقوفا نحو المعنى، وهذا النهي للرجال فقط دون النساء.

[1] That is 'Umar, may Allâh be pleased with him.

Comments:

'Has forbidden it' means for men; not for women, as has preceded in authentic and explicitly clear narrations.

Chapter 91. Prohibition Of *Al-Qassiyah* Garments

5311. It was narrated that Al-Barâ' bin 'Âzib said: "The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ enjoined seven things upon us, and forbade seven things for us. He forbade to us gold rings, silver vessels, *Al-Mayâthir*, *Al-Qassiyah*, *Al-Istabraq*, *Ad-Dibâj*, and silk." (*Sahîh*)

Comments:

See Nos. 5168, 5169, 5301 and 5302.

Chapter 92. Concession For Wearing Silk

5312. It was narrated from Anas that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ granted a concession to 'Abdur-Râhmân bin 'Awf and Az-Zubair bin Al-'Awwâm allowing them to wear silken shirts because of scabies that they were suffering from. (*Sahîh*)

(المعجم ٩١) - ذكر النهي عن الثياب
القصية (التحفة ٨٩)

٥٣١١ - أخبرنا سليمان بن منصور قال:
حدثنا أبو الأحوص عن أشعث بن أبي
الشعتاء، عن معاوية بن سويد، عن البراء بن
عازب قال: أمرنا رسول الله ﷺ بسبعين ونهانا
عن سبع: نهانا عن خواتيم الذهب، وعن
آية الفضة، وعن المياضير، والقصية،
والأستبرق، والذباب، والحرير.

تخریج: [صحیح] تقدم، ح: ١٩٤١.

(المعجم ٩٢) - الرخصة في لبس
الحرير (التحفة ٩٠)

٥٣١٢ - أخبرنا إسحاق بن إبراهيم قال:
أخبرنا عيسى بن يونس قال: حدثنا سعيد
عن قتادة، عن أنس: أنَّ رسول الله ﷺ
رخص لعبد الرحمن بن عوف والزبير بن
القوم في قميص حرير من حكمة كانت بهما.

تخریج: أخرجه البخاري، الجehad، باب الحرير في الحرب، ح: ٢٩١٩، ومسلم، اللباس،
باب إباحة لبس الحرير للرجل، إذا كان به حكة أو نحوها، ح: ٢٠٧٦ من حديث سعيد بن أبي
عروبة به .

Comments:

This incident belongs to a journey. Some jurists stipulate the condition of the state of journeying along with itchiness, because at home, several other remedies are possible for an itch, although during traveling, it might cause hardship. Since silk happens to be soft, it does not inflame the condition of itching. On the contrary, it provides relief and comfort. And if the itch-

stricken body is not scratched, the itch heals up. Scratching aggravates it. In the event of wearing silk, one does not need to scratch. It gradually heals up. Some venerable individuals have taken the traveling and the itchiness to signify separate indications of permissibility. That means silk is permissible due to itchiness, as well as on account of traveling and while at war. And Allâh knows best!

5313. It was narrated from Anas that the Prophet ﷺ granted a concession to ‘Abdur-Râhmân and Az-Zubair to wear silken shirts because of scabies that they were suffering from. (*Sahîh*)

٥٣١٣ - أَخْبَرَنَا نَصْرُ بْنُ عَلَيْ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا حَالِدٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا سَعِيدٌ عَنْ فَتَادَةَ: عَنْ أَنَسٍ: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ رَحْصَ لِعَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ وَالزُّبَيرَ فِي قَوْمِصٍ حَرِيرٍ كَانَتْ بِهِمَا يَعْنِي لِحِكْمَةَ.

تخریج: [صحیح] انظر الحديث السابق.

5314. It was narrated from Jarîr from Sulaimân At-Taimî, from Abû ‘Uthmân An-Nahdî, who said: “We were with ‘Utbah bin Farqad when the letter of ‘Umar came, saying that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said: ‘No one wears silk except one who has no share of it in the Hereafter, except this much.’” And Abû ‘Uthmân gestured with the two fingers that are next to the thumb. And I saw the two of them pointing to the borders of the *Tayâlisah*, so that I could see the *Tayâlisah*.^[1] (*Sahîh*)

٥٣١٤ - أَخْبَرَنَا إِسْحَاقُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا جَرِيرٌ عَنْ سُلَيْمَانَ التَّيْمِيِّ، عَنْ أَبِي عُثْمَانَ النَّهْدِيِّ قَالَ: كُنَّا مَعَ عُثْبَةَ بْنِ فَرَقَدٍ فَجَاءَ كِتَابٌ عُمَرَ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «لَا يَلْبِسُ الْحَرِيرَ إِلَّا مَنْ لَيْسَ لَهُ مِنْهُ شَيْءٌ فِي الْآخِرَةِ إِلَّا هَذِهَا». وَقَالَ أَبُو عُثْمَانَ: يَأْصِبُّهُ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى إِلَيْهِمَا فَرَأَيْتُهُمَا أَزْرَارَ الطَّيَالِسَةَ حَتَّى رَأَيْتُ الطَّيَالِسَةَ.

تخریج: أخرجه مسلم، اللباس، باب: تحريم لبس الحرير وغير ذلك للرجال، ح: ٢٠٦٩ عن إسحاق بن إبراهيم (هو ابن راهويه)، والبخاري، اللباس، باب لبس الحرير للرجال وقدر ما يجوز منه، ح: ٥٨٣٠ من حديث سليمان التيمي به * جرير هو ابن عبد الحميد.

Comments:

1. The fringes of sheets and shirts are often hemmed with silk straps; for instance, the front collars, sleeves, etc. There is no harm in doing so. Sometimes silk flaps are mounted on shoulders. There is no harm in them as

[1] That appears to be the statement of Sulaimân. *Tayâlisah* is plural of *Tâlsâh* a type of shawl or cloak (*Burd*) and they say that it is black.

well. But the straps should not be too wide. They ought to be equal to the width of a finger or so, meaning an inch or an inch and a half.

2. 'I at once understood': So to speak, *Tailsân* (plural *Tayâlisah*) was a shawl-like garment which was worn over shoulders. Its borders used to be hemmed with silk straps. The utterer of this sentence is Sulaimân Taymi, the pupil of Abû Uthman An-Nahdi.

5315. It was narrated from 'Umar that he did not allow the wearing of silk except (something) the width of four fingers. (*Sahîh*)

٥٣١٥ - أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ الْحَوَيْبِ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا مَحْلُدٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا وَشَعْرَ عنْ وَبَرَةَ، عَنْ الشَّعْبِيِّ، عَنْ سُوَيْدِ بْنِ غَفَلَةَ؛ حَوْلَهُ وَأَخْبَرَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ سُلَيْمَانَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا إِسْرَائِيلُ عَنْ أَبِي حَصِينٍ، عَنْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ، عَنْ سُوَيْدِ بْنِ غَفَلَةَ، عَنْ عُمَرَ: أَنَّهُ لَمْ يُرِخْصُ فِي الدِّيَاجِ إِلَّا مَوْضِعَ أَرْبَعِ أَصَابِعٍ.

تخریج: أخرجه مسلم، اللباس، باب تحريم لبس الحرير وغير ذلك للرجال، ح: ٢٠٦٩، ١٥ / ٢٠٦٩ . من حديث الشعبي به.

Comments:

In the previous narration, there is mention of two fingers; in this there is four. The majority of the people of knowledge consider a four finger wide strip is permissible; not more, because no narration has come giving permission for more than this.

Chapter 93. Wearing *Hullahs*

(المعجم ٩٣) - لِبْسُ الْحُلَلِ (التحفة ٩١)

5316. It was narrated that Al-Barâ' said: "I saw the Prophet ﷺ wearing a red *Hullah*, with his hair combed, and I have never seen anyone before or since, who was more handsome than he." (*Sahîh*)

٥٣١٦ - أَخْبَرَنَا يَقْنُوبُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا هُشَيْمٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شَعْبَةَ عَنْ أَبِي إِسْحَاقَ، عَنْ الْبَرَاءِ قَالَ: رَأَيْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ وَعَلَيْهِ حُلَّةً حَمْرَاءً مُتَرَجِّلًا لَمْ أَرْ فَيْلَهُ وَلَا بَعْدَهُ أَحَدًا هُوَ أَجْمَلُ مِنْهُ.

تخریج: [صحیح] تقدم، ح: ٥٢٤ .

Comments:

(See no. 5234).

Chapter 94. Wearing a Hibarah^[1]

5317. It was narrated that Anas said: “The most beloved of garments to the Prophet of Allâh ﷺ was the *Hibarah*. ” (*Sahîh*)

(المعجم ٩٤) - لِبْسُ الْحِبَرَةِ (التحفة ٩٢)

٥٣١٧ - أَخْبَرَنَا عُيْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا مَعَاذُ بْنُ هِشَامٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبِي عَنْ فَتَاهَةَ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ قَالَ: كَانَ أَحَبَّ الْثِيَابِ إِلَى نَبِيِّ اللَّهِ الْحِبَرَةُ.

تخریج: أخرجه البخاري، اللباس، باب البرود والجبر والشملة، ح: ٥٨١٣، ومسلم، اللباس، باب فضل لباس الثياب الجبرة، ح: ٣٣/٢٠٧٩ من حديث معاذ بن هشام الدستوائي به.

Chapter 95. Mentioning The Prohibition Of Wearing Garments Dyed With Safflower

5318. ‘Abdullâh bin ‘Amr narrated that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ saw him wearing two garments dyed with safflower and he said: “This is the clothing of the disbelievers; do not wear it.” (*Sahîh*)

(المعجم ٩٥) - ذِكْرُ النَّهْيِ عَنْ لِبْسِ الْمُعَصْفَرِ (التحفة ٩٣)

٥٣١٨ - أَخْبَرَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ بْنُ مَشْعُوذٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا خَالِدٌ - وَهُوَ ابْنُ الْحَارِثِ - قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا هِشَامٌ عَنْ يَحْيَى بْنِ أَبِي كَثِيرٍ، عَنْ مُحَمَّدٍ بْنِ إِبْرَاهِيمَ أَنَّ خَالِدَ بْنَ مَعْدَانَ أَخْبَرَهُ، أَنَّ جُبَيرَ بْنَ نُفَيْرَ أَخْبَرَهُ، أَنَّ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ ابْنَ عَمْرُو أَخْبَرَهُ: أَنَّهُ رَأَهُ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ وَعَلَيْهِ تَوْبَانٌ مُعَصْفَرَانِ فَقَالَ: «هَذِهِ ثِيَابُ الْكُفَّارِ فَلَا تَلْبِسُهَا».

تخریج: أخرجه مسلم، اللباس، باب النهي عن لبس الرجل الثوب المغضفر، ح: ٢٠٧٧ من حديث هشام الدستوائي به.

5319. It was narrated from ‘Abdullâh bin ‘Amr that he came to the Prophet ﷺ wearing two garments dyed with safflower. The Prophet ﷺ got angry and said: “Go and take them off.” He said: “Where should I throw them, O

٥٣١٩ - أَخْبَرَنِي حَاجِبُ بْنُ شَيْمَانَ عَنْ أَبْنِ أَبِي رَوَادٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبْنُ جُرَيْجٍ عَنْ أَبْنِ طَاؤُسٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَمْرُو: أَنَّهُ أَتَى النَّبِيَّ ﷺ وَعَلَيْهِ تَوْبَانٌ مُعَصْفَرَانِ، فَعَصِبَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ وَقَالَ: «اذْهَبْ فَاطْرُهُمَا

[1] *Al-Hibarah*: A cotton cloak with red or green stripes

Messenger of Allâh?" He said: "In the fire." (*Sahîh*)

عَنْكَ قَالَ: أَيْنَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ؟ قَالَ: «فِي النَّارِ».

تخریج: أخرجه مسلم، ح: ٢٠٧٧ من حديث طاوس به، (انظر الحديث السابق).

Comments:

'Into the fire': And 'Abdullâh bin Amr actually threw it into an oven and burnt it. May Allâh be pleased with him and he be with Him. It is possible that Allâh's Messenger ﷺ might have said it out of anger.

5320. 'Alî said: "The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ forbade me from wearing gold rings, and from wearing *Al-Qassîyah* garments, and garments dyed with safflower, and reciting Qur'ân while I am bowing." (*Sahîh*)

٥٣٢٠ - أَخْبَرَنَا عَيسَى بْنُ حَمَادٍ قَالَ:
أَخْبَرَنَا الْيَثْرَى عَنْ يَرِيدَ بْنِ أَبِي حَيْبٍ، أَنَّ
إِبْرَاهِيمَ بْنَ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ حُسْنَى أَخْبَرَهُ، أَنَّ أَبَاهُ
حَدَّهُ، أَنَّ اللَّهَ سَمِعَ عَلَيْهِ يَقُولُ: نَهَايِي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ
عَنْ خَاتَمِ الدُّهْبِ، وَعَنْ لُبُوسِ الْقَسْيِ،
وَالْمُعَضْفِرِ، وَقِرَاءَةِ الْقُرْآنِ وَأَنَا رَاعِيُّ.
تخریج: [صحيح] تقدم، ح: ١٠٤٤.

Comments:

When it is forbidden to recite the Glorious Qur'ân in the posture of bowing; it would be first and foremost forbidden in the posture of prostration, because that posture consists of more humility and lowliness than the posture of bowing. See No. 1044.

Chapter 96. Wearing Green Garments

(المعجم ٩٦) - لِبْسُ الْخُضْرِ مِنَ الثِّيَابِ
(التحفة ٩٤)

5321. It was narrated that Abû Rimthah said: "The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ came out to us wearing two green garments." (*Sahîh*)

٥٣٢١ - أَخْبَرَنَا الْعَبَاسُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ قَالَ:
أَخْبَرَنَا أَبُو نُوحٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا جَرِيرُ بْنُ حَازِمٍ
عَنْ عَبْدِ الْمَلِكِ بْنِ عَمِيرٍ، عَنْ إِيَادِ بْنِ لَقِيَطٍ،
عَنْ أَبِي رَمْلَةَ قَالَ: خَرَجَ عَلَيْنَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ
وَعَلَيْهِ تَوْبِينَ أَخْضَرَانِ.

تخریج: [إسناده صحيح] تقدم، ح: ١٥٧٣.

Comments:

(See No. 1573).

Chapter 97. Wearing Burdahs (Cloaks)

5322. It was narrated that Khabbâb bin Al-Aratt said: “We complained to the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ when he was reclining on his rolled-up *Burdah* in the shade of the Ka’bah. We said: ‘Will you not pray for victory for us, will you not pray to Allâh for us?’” (*Sahîh*)

تخریج: أخرجه البخاري، المناقب، باب علامات النبوة في الإسلام، ح: ٣٦١٢ عن محمد ابن المشى به * يحيى هو القطان، إسماعيل هو ابن أبي خالد، وقيس هو ابن أبي حازم.

Comments:

1. The narration is lengthy. The author has mentioned the relevant fragment.
2. The sheet which is placed beneath the head could also be worn or wrapped round the body like an *Izâr*.

5323. It was narrated that Sahl bin Sa’d said: “A woman brought a *Burdah*” – Sahl said: “Do you know what a *Burdah* is?” They said: “Yes, it is a cloak with a woven border” – and she said: ‘O Messenger of Allâh, I wove this with my own hands for you to wear.’ The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ took it as he had need of it, then he came out to us and he was wearing it as his *Izâr* (lower garment).” (*Sahîh*)

تخریج: أخرجه البخاري، البيوع، باب النساج، ح: ٢٠٩٣ من حديث يعقوب بن عبد الرحمن به.

Chapter 98. The Command To Wear White Garments

5324. It was narrated from Samurah that the Prophet ﷺ said:

(المعجم ٩٧) - **باب لبس البرود**
(التحفة ٩٥)

٥٣٢٢ - أَخْبَرَنَا يَعْقُوبُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ وَمُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْمُتَّى عَنْ يَحْيَى، عَنْ إِسْمَاعِيلَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا قَيْسٌ عَنْ حَبَّابِ بْنِ الْأَرَّ قَالَ: شَكَوْنَا إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَهُوَ مُتَوَسِّدٌ بُرْدَةً لَهُ فِي ظَلِّ الْكَعْبَةِ قَفَلْنَا: أَلَا تَسْتَقْصِرُ لَنَا، أَلَا تَدْعُونَا لَنَا؟ .

٥٣٢٣ - أَخْبَرَنَا قُتْبِيَّةُ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا يَعْقُوبُ عَنْ أَبِي حَازِمٍ، عَنْ سَهْلِ بْنِ سَعْدٍ قَالَ: جَاءَتْ امْرَأَةٌ بِبُرْدَةٍ - قَالَ سَهْلٌ: هَلْ تَدْرُونَ مَا الْبُرْدَةُ؟ قَالُوا: نَعَمْ، هَذِهِ الشَّمْلَةُ مَشْسُوحٌ فِي حَاشِيَّهَا - فَقَالَتْ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ! إِنِّي نَسْجَتُ هَذِهِ بِيَدِي أَكْشُوكَهَا فَأَخَذَهَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ مُحْتَاجًا إِلَيْهَا فَخَرَجَ إِلَيْنَا وَإِنَّهُ لِإِزَارَةٍ .

(المعجم ٩٨) - **الأَمْرُ بِلِبسِ الْبَيْضِ مِنَ الشَّيْبِ**
(التحفة ٩٦)

٥٣٢٤ - أَخْبَرَنَا عَمْرُو بْنُ عَلَيٍّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا

"Wear white garments, for they are purer and better, and shroud your dead in them." (*Sahih*)

يَحْيَى بْنُ سَعِيدٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ سَعِيدَ بْنَ أَبِي عَرْوَةَ يُحَدِّثُ عَنْ أَيُوبَ، عَنْ أَبِي قَلَبَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي الْمُهَابِ، عَنْ سَمْرَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: إِنَّ الْمُسْلِمَ مِنْ تَيَابُكُمُ الْيَاضَ فَإِنَّهَا أَطْهَرُ وَأَطْبُعُ وَكَفَّنُوا فِيهَا مَوْتَانِكُمْ . قَالَ يَحْيَى: لَمْ أَكُتبْ، قُلْتُ: لَمْ؟ قَالَ: اسْتَغْنَيْتُ بِحَدِيثِ مَيْمُونَ بْنِ أَبِي [شَيْبٍ] عَنْ سَمْرَةَ .

تخریج: [صحیح] تقدم، ح: ۱۸۹۷، حدیث میمون عند الترمذی، ح: ۲۸۱۰، وقال: "حسن صحيح".

Comments:

(See No. 1897).

5325. It was narrated that Samurah said: "The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said: 'You should wear white garments; dress your living ones in them, and shroud your dead in them, for they are among the best of your garments.'" (*Sahih*)

تخریج: [صحیح] أخرجه أحمد: ۲۱/۵ من حدیث حماد بن زید به، والحدیث السابق شاهد له.

Chapter 99. Wearing *Qabâ's*

5326. It was narrated that Miswar bin Makhramah said: "The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ distributed some *Qabâ's* but he did not give anything to Makhramah. Makhramah said: 'O my son, let us go to the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ.' So I went with him and he said: 'Go in and call him for me.' So I called him, and he came out wearing one of the *Qabâ's*. He said: 'I kept this for you.' And he looked at him, and Makhramah put it on." (*Sahih*)

٥٣٢٥ - أَخْبَرَنَا قُتْبَيْهُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا حَمَادٌ عَنْ أَيُوبَ، عَنْ أَبِي قَلَبَةَ، عَنْ سَمْرَةَ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «عَلَيْكُمُ الْيَاضُ فَإِنَّهَا أَطْهَرُ وَأَطْبُعُ فَلَمْ يَأْتِهَا حَيَاةُكُمْ وَكَفَّنُوا فِيهَا مَوْتَانِكُمْ فَإِنَّهَا مِنْ خَيْرِ شَيَّاً». .

تخریج: [صحیح] أخرجه أحمد: ۲۱/۵ من حدیث حماد بن زید به، والحدیث السابق شاهد له.

(المعجم ۹۹) - لِبْسُ الْأَقْبَيْهِ (التحفة ۹۷)

٥٣٢٦ - أَخْبَرَنَا قُتْبَيْهُ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا الْلَّيْثُ عَنْ أَبِي أَبِي مُلْيَّةَ، عَنْ مَسْوِدَرَ أَبْنِ مَحْرَمَةَ قَالَ: قَسَمَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ أَقْبَيْهَ وَلَمْ يُعْطِ مَحْرَمَةً شَيْئًا، فَقَالَ مَحْرَمَةُ: يَا نَبِيَّ! انْطَلَقْ بِنَا إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ، فَانْطَلَقْتُ مَعَهُ قَالَ: ادْخُلْ فَادْعُهُ لِي، قَالَ: فَدَعَوْتُهُ فَخَرَجَ إِلَيْهِ وَعَلَيْهِ قَبَاءُ مِنْهَا فَقَالَ: «خَبَاثٌ هَذَا لَكَ». فَنَظَرَ إِلَيْهِ فَبَيْسَهُ مَحْرَمَةً .

تخریج: أخرجه البخاري، الہمہ، باب: کیف یقپض العبد والمتاع؟، ح: ۲۵۹۹، ومسلم، الزکاۃ، باب إعطاء المؤلفة ومن يخاف على إيمانه إن لم يعط ... إلخ، ح: ۱۰۵۸ عن قبیة به.

Comments:

The *Qabâ* resembles a shirt; they say it has a slit in the back, or from the middle in the back, and that it may have narrow sleeves.

Chapter 100. Wearing Trousers

(المعجم ۱۰۰) - لِبْسُ السَّرَّاوِيلِ

(التحفة ۹۸)

5327. It was narrated from Ibn 'Abbâs that he heard the Prophet ﷺ say in 'Arafât: "Whoever cannot find an *Izâr* (waist wrapper), let him wear trousers, and whoever cannot find sandals, let him wear *Khuffs* (leather socks)." (*Sahîh*)

٥٣٢٧ - أَخْبَرَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ بَشَّارٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ عَنْ عَمْرِو بْنِ دِيَّارٍ، عَنْ جَاهِيرٍ بْنِ زَيْدٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يَقُولُ يَعْرَفُ أَنَّهُ مَنْ لَمْ يَجِدْ إِزَارًا فَلْيَلْبِسْ السَّرَّاوِيلَ وَمَنْ لَمْ يَجِدْ نَعْلَيْنِ فَلْيَلْبِسْ خَفْيَنِ».

تخریج: [صحیح] تقدم، ح: ۲۶۷۲

Comments:

See No. 2672.

Chapter 101. Stern Warning Against Dragging One's *Izâr*

(المعجم ۱۰۱) - التَّعْلِيقُ فِي جَرِ الإِزَارِ

(التحفة ۹۹)

5328. It was narrated from 'Abdullâh bin 'Umar that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said: "While a man was dragging his *Izâr* out of pride, the earth swallowed him up, and he will continue sinking into it until the Day of Resurrection." (*Sahîh*)

٥٣٢٨ - أَخْبَرَنَا وَهْبُ بْنُ يَتَّابِعِي قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ وَهْبٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي يُونُسُ عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ أَنَّ سَالِمًا أَخْبَرَهُ، أَنَّ عَنْدَ اللَّهِ بَنْ عُمَرَ حَدَّثَهُ، أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «إِنَّمَا رَجُلًا يَجْرِي إِزَارَةً مِنَ الْخُلَاءِ حُسِيفٌ بِهِ فَهُوَ يَجْلِجِلُ فِي الْأَرْضِ إِلَى يَوْمِ الْقِيَامَةِ».

تخریج: أخرجه البخاري، أحادیث الأنبياء، باب: (۵۴)، ح: ۳۴۸۵ من حديث یونس بن یزید الأیلی به.

Comments:

1. 'Dragging the *Izâr*': These narrations mention the punishment and warning when it is done out of pride. Chapter 103 includes what is not done out of pride, but intentionally.

2. No. 5338 addresses the women's lower garment.

3. 'Until the Last Hour would come or the Day of Resurrection' means the punishment would continue to engulf him till the Day of Resurrection. He would not be forgiven.

5329. It was narrated that 'Abdullâh said: "The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said: 'Whoever drags his garment out of pride, Allâh will not look at him on the Day of Resurrection.'" (*Sahîh*)

٥٣٢٩ - أَخْبَرَنَا قُتْبَيْهُ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا الْيَثْرَى عَنْ نَافِعٍ؛ حَ وَأَخْبَرَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ بْنُ مَسْعُودٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا يَشْرُقُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَيْنُ الدُّرِّ عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: مَنْ جَرَ ثَوْبَهُ أَوْ قَالَ إِنَّ الَّذِي يَجُرُ ثَوْبَهُ مِنَ الْخِلَاءِ لَمْ يَنْظُرْ اللَّهَ إِلَيْهِ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ.

تخریج: أخرجه مسلم، اللباس، باب تحريم جر الثوب خباء... الخ، ح: ٤٢/٢٠٨٥ عن قتيبة، والبخاري، اللباس، باب من جر ثوبه من الخباء، ح: ٥٧٩١ تعليقاً من حديث الليث بن سعد به .

Comments:

'His garment': Meaning any garment.

5330. It was narrated that Muhârib said: "I heard Ibn 'Umar narrating that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said: 'Whoever drags his garment out of vanity, Allâh, the Mighty and Sublime, will not look at him on the Day of Resurrection.'" (*Sahîh*)

٥٣٣٠ - أَخْبَرَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الْأَعْلَى قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا خَالِدٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعبَةُ عَنْ مُحَارِبٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ ابْنَ عُمَرَ يُحَدِّثُ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «مَنْ جَرَ ثَوْبَهُ مِنَ الْخِلَاءِ فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ لَمْ يَنْظُرْ إِلَيْهِ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ».

تخریج: أخرجه البخاري، اللباس، باب من جر ثوبه من الخباء، ح: ٥٧٩١، ومسلم، اللباس، باب تحريم جر الثوب خباء... الخ، ح: ٤٣/٢٠٨٥ من حديث شعبة به * صحابي هو ابن دثار.

Chapter 102. Up To Where Should The Izâr Come ?

(المعجم ١٠٢) - مَوْضِعُ الإِزارِ

(التحفة ١٠٠)

5331. It was narrated that Hudhaifah said: "The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said: 'The Izâr should come to middle of the shins and the calf. If you insist, then a little lower, and if you insist, then a little

٥٣٣١ - أَخْبَرَنَا إِسْحَاقُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ وَمُحَمَّدُ بْنُ قَدَّامَةَ عَنْ جَرِيرٍ، عَنِ الْأَعْمَشِ، عَنْ أَبِي إِسْحَاقَ، عَنْ مُسْلِمٍ بْنِ ثَدِيرٍ، عَنْ حُدَيْفَةَ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «مَوْضِعُ

further down, but the *Izâr* has no right to (come to) the ankle." This is the wordings of Muḥammad. (*Sahîh*)

الإزار إلى أنصاف الساقين والعضلة، فإن أبيت فأشغل، فإن أبيت فمِن وراء الساق، ولاحق للكعبين في الإزار" واللفظ لمحمد.

تخریج: [صحيح] أخرجه الترمذی، اللباس، باب: فی مبلغ الإزار، ح: ۱۷۸۳ من حديث أبي إسحاق به، وقال: "هذا حديث حسن صحيح، رواه الثوری وشعبة عن أبي إسحاق".

Comments:

It is essential to cover the knees with the waist-wrapper or the lower garment. The knees should not be seen, in any condition: while working, bowing, or while performing prostration. The ankles should remain bare in every circumstance. To keep the garment above the mid-shanks is also unlawful, and letting it hang below the ankles is also unlawful. One may, however, keep his lower garments anywhere he may consider it appropriate, between this point (mid-shanks) and the ankles in accord with the season and the customary practice. The trousers or pants also fall under the ruling of the waist-wrapper. Therefore, they should also be kept above the ankles. Handsomeness dwells in obeying Allâh, Most High, and His Messenger ﷺ only.

Chapter 103. Whatever Of The Izâr Comes Below The Ankles

(المعجم ۱۰۳) - مَا تَحْتَ الْكَعْبَيْنِ مِنْ
الإزار (التحفة ۱۰۱)

5332. Abû Hurairah said: "The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said: 'Whatever of the *Izâr* comes below the ankles is in the Fire.'" (*Sahîh*)

٥٣٣٢ - أَخْبَرَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ بْنُ مَسْعُودٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا خَالِدٌ - وَهُوَ ابْنُ الْحَارِثِ - قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا هِشَامٌ عَنْ يَحْيَى، عَنْ مُحَمَّدٍ بْنِ إِبْرَاهِيمَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبُو يَعْقُوبَ، أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ يَقُولُ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «مَا تَحْتَ الْكَعْبَيْنِ مِنْ الإزارِ فِي النَّارِ».

تخریج: [صحيح] أخرجه أحمدر: ۲۰۵ / ۲ من حديث هشام الدستوائي به، وتابعه الأوزاعي عند: ۲۸۷ / ۲ * يحيى بن أبي كثیر صرح بالسماع، محمد بن إبراهيم هو ابن الحارث، أبو يعقوب صوابه: ابن يعقوب، وهو عبد الرحمن بن يعقوب مولى الحمرقة والد العلاء (مسند أحمدر: ۲۰۵ / ۲)، والحديث في الكبير، ح: ۹۷۱۱.

Comments:

This punishment is for keeping the lower garment below the ankles, even if it is done without the sense of vain or conceit, except for the waist-wrapper which falls below the ankles once in a while without intent or realization.

5333. It was narrated from Abû Hurairah that the Prophet ﷺ said: "Whatever of the *Izâr* comes below the ankles is in the Fire." (*Sahîh*)

٥٣٣٣ - أَخْبَرَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ غَيْلَانَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو دَاوُدَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شَعْبَةُ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي سَعِيدُ الْمَقْبِرِيُّ وَقَدْ كَانَ يُخْبِرُ عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «مَا أَسْفَلَ مِنَ الْكَعْبَيْنِ مِنَ الْإِزَارِ فِي النَّارِ».

تخریج: أخرجه البخاري، اللباس، باب ما أسفل من الكعبين فهو في النار، ح: ٥٧٨٧ .
Hadîth Shubba b. 'Ikrimah، وهو في الكبري، ح: ٩٧٥٠ .

Comments:

Mention of the Fire in a threat is a means of knowing a thing is *Harâm* in the basic rules of *Fiqh*, and it is also said that it is a sign of an act being a major sin.

Chapter 104. *Isbâl Al-Izâr* (Letting the *Izâr* Hang Below The Ankles)

(المعجم ١٠٤) - إِسْبَالُ الْإِزَارِ
(التحفة ١٠٢)

5334. It was narrated that Ash'ath said: "I heard Sa'eed bin Jubair narrate from Ibn 'Abbâs that the Prophet ﷺ said: 'Allâh will not look at the *Musbil* (the one who lets his *Izâr* come below the ankles).'" (*Sahîh*)

٥٣٣٤ - أَخْبَرَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَبِيدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي جَدِّي قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شَعْبَةُ عَنْ أَشْعَثَ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ سَعِيدَ بْنَ جُبَيْرٍ عَنْ أَبِي عَبَّاسٍ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: إِنَّ اللَّهَ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ لَا يَنْظُرُ إِلَى مُسْبِلِ الْإِزَارِ».

تخریج: [إسناده صحيح] أخرجه أحمد: ١/٣٢١ من حديث أشعث بن أبي الشعفاء به.

5335. It was narrated that Abû Dharr said: "The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said: 'There are three to whom Allâh (the Mighty and Sublime) will not speak on the Day of Resurrection, nor will He sanctify them, and theirs will be a painful torment: The one who reminds others of what he has given them (*Al-Mannân*), the one who lets his *Izâr* come below his ankles, and the one who sells his product by means of false oaths.'" (*Sahîh*)

٥٣٣٥ - أَخْبَرَنَا يَشْرُبُ بْنُ حَالِدٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَنْدَرُ عَنْ شَعْبَةَ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ سُلَيْمَانَ بْنَ مُهَرَّانَ أَلْأَعْمَشَ، عَنْ سُلَيْمَانَ بْنَ مُشَهِّرَ، عَنْ حَرْشَةَ بْنِ الْحُرَّ، عَنْ أَبِي ذَرَ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «ثَلَاثَةٌ لَا يُكَلِّمُهُمُ اللَّهُ [عَزَّ وَجَلَّ] يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ وَلَا يُرَكِّبُهُمْ وَلَهُمْ عَذَابٌ أَلِيمٌ: الْمَتَّاْنُ بِمَا أَحْطَاهُ، وَالْمُسْبِلُ إِزَارَةً، وَالْمُنْقُوشُ سَلْعَتَهُ بِالْحَلْفِ الْكَاذِبِ».

تخریج: [صحيح] تقدم، ح: ٢٥٦٥ .

5336. It was narrated that Ibn 'Umar said: "The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said: 'Al-Isbâl may apply to the Izâr, the Qamîs and the turban. Whoever drags any one of these out of vanity, Allâh will not look at him on the Day of Resurrection.'" (Hasan)

٥٣٣٦ - أَخْبَرَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ رَافِعٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا حُسْنِي بْنُ عَلَيٍّ عَنْ عَبْدِ الْعَزِيزِ بْنِ أَبِي رَوَادِ، عَنْ سَالِمٍ، عَنْ أَبْنِ عُمَرَ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «الإِسْبَالُ فِي الإِزارِ وَالْقَيْصِيرِ وَالْعِمَامَةِ، مَنْ جَرَّ مِنْهَا شَيْئًا خَيْلَاءَ لَا يَنْظُرُ اللَّهُ إِلَيْهِ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ».

تخریج: [إسناده حسن] أخرجه أبو داود، اللباس، باب: في قدر موضع الإزار، ح: ٤٩٤ من حديث حسين بن علي الجعفي به.

5337. It was narrated from Sâlim, from his father, that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said: "Whoever drags his garment out of pride, Allâh will not look at him on the Day of Resurrection." Abû Bakr said: "O Messenger of Allâh, one side of my Izâr slips unless I pay attention to it." The Prophet ﷺ: "You are not one of those who do that out of pride." (Sahîh)

٥٣٣٧ - أَخْبَرَنَا عَلَيُّ بْنُ حُجْرٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ عَقْبَةَ عَنْ سَالِمٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «مَنْ جَرَّ تَوْبَةً مِنَ الْخَيْلَاءِ لَا يَنْظُرُ اللَّهُ إِلَيْهِ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ»، قَالَ أَبُو تَكْرِيْ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ! إِنَّ أَحَدَ شِيقَيِ إِزارِي يَسْتَرِخِي إِلَّا أَنْ أَتَعَاهِدَ ذَلِكَ مِنْهُ، فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «إِنَّكَ لَشَتَّ مِنْ يَضْنَعُ ذَلِكَ خَيْلَاءَ».

تخریج: أخرجه البخاري، فضائل أصحاب النبي ﷺ، باب قول النبي ﷺ: لو كنت متخدنا خليلاً، ح: ٣٦٦٥ من حديث موسى بن عقبة به.

Comments:

If someone's lower garment falls below the ankles and they pull it up when realizing it, then there is no harm.

Chapter 105. Women's Hems

(المعجم (١٠٥) - دُبُولُ النِّسَاءِ

(التحفة (١٠٣)

5338. It was narrated that Ibn 'Umar said: "The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said: 'Whoever drags his garment out of pride, Allâh will not look at him.' Umm Salamah said: 'O Messenger of Allâh, what should women do with their hems?'

٥٣٣٨ - أَخْبَرَنَا نُوحُ بْنُ حَيْبٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّزَاقِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا مَعْمَرٌ عَنْ أَبِي بَكْرٍ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ أَبْنِ عُمَرَ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «مَنْ جَرَّ تَوْبَةً مِنَ الْخَيْلَاءِ لَمْ يَنْظُرُ اللَّهُ إِلَيْهِ» قَالَتْ أُمُّ سَلَمَةَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ!

He said: 'Let it down a hand span.' She said: 'But then their feet will show.' He said: 'Let it down a forearm's length, but no more than that.'" (*Sahîh*)

فَكَيْفَ يَصْنَعُ النِّسَاءُ بِذِيولِهِنَّ؟ قَالَ: «تُرْجِينَهُ شَبِيرًا» قَالَ: قَالَ: إِذَا تَنْكَشِفَ أَقْدَامُهُنَّ؟ قَالَ: «تُرْجِينَهُ ذِرَاعًا لَا يَرِدُنَ عَلَيْهِ». .

تخریج: [إسناده صحيح] أخرجه الترمذی، اللباس، باب ما جاء في جر ذيول النساء، ح: ۱۷۳۱ من حديث عبد الرزاق به، وهو في مصنفه: ۱۱/۸۲، ۸۳، ۸۴، ح: ۱۹۸۴، وأصله في صحيح مسلم، ح: ۵۷۸۳، والبخاري، ح: ۲۰۸۵ وغيرهما.

5339. It was narrated from Umm Salamah that she mentioned women's hems to the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ, and the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said: "Let it down a hand span." Umm Salamah said: "But that will uncover (her feet)." He said: "Let it down a forearm's length, but no more than that." (*Sahîh*)

٥٣٣٩ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَلِيدِ بْنُ مَرْيَدٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا أَبِي قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا الْأَوْزَاعِيُّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ أَبِي كَثِيرٍ عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ أُمِّ سَلَمَةَ: أَنَّهَا ذَكَرَتْ لِرَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ ذِيولَ النِّسَاءِ فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «يُرْجِنَ شَبِيرًا» قَالَتْ أُمُّ سَلَمَةَ: إِذَا يَنْكَشِفَ عَنْهَا؟ قَالَ: «تُرْجِنَهُ ذِرَاعًا لَا تَرِدُنَ عَلَيْهِ».

تخریج: [صحیح] انظر، ح: ۵۳۴۱ يأتي بعد حديث واحد.

5340. It was narrated from Umm Salamah that when the Prophet ﷺ said what he said about the *Izâr*, Umm Salamah said: "What about women?" He said: "Let it down a hand span." She said: "But then their feet will show." He said: "Then (let it down) a forearm's length, but no more than that." (*Sahîh*)

٥٣٤٠ - أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ الْجَبَارِ بْنُ الْعَلَاءِ بْنِ أَبْنِ مُوسَى عَنْ سُقْيَانَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبْيُوبُ سَلَمَةً: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ لَمَّا ذَكَرَ فِي الإِلَازَارِ مَا ذَكَرَ قَالَتْ أُمُّ سَلَمَةَ: فَكَيْفَ يَالنِّسَاءِ؟ قَالَ: «يُرْجِنَ شَبِيرًا» قَالَتْ: إِذَا تَبُدُّو أَقْدَامُهُنَّ؟ قَالَ: «فَإِرَاعٌ لَا يَرِدُنَ عَلَيْهِ».

تخریج: [إسناده صحيح] أخرجه أبو داود، اللباس، باب: في قدر الذيل، ح: ۴۱۱۷ من حديث نافع به، وصححه ابن حبان، ح: ۱۴۵۱، وله طرق أخرى عند مسلم والترمذی، ح: ۱۷۳۱ وغيرهما.

5341. It was narrated that Umm Salamah said: "The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ was asked how much a

٥٣٤١ - أَخْبَرَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الْأَغْرَى قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا النَّضْرُ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا الْمُعْتَمِرُ -

woman should let her hem drag. He said: 'A hand span.' She said: 'But then it will uncover her (feet).' He said: 'A forearm's length, and no more than that.'" (*Sahîh*)

وَهُوَ ابْنُ سُلَيْمَانَ - قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْيُودُ اللَّهُ عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ سُلَيْمَانَ بْنِ يَسَارٍ، عَنْ أُمِّ سَلَمَةَ قَالَتْ: شَيْءٌ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ كَمْ تَجُرُّ الْمَرْأَةَ مِنْ ذَيْلِهَا؟ قَالَ: «شَيْرًا» قَالَتْ: إِذَا يَنْكِشِفُ عَنْهَا؟ قَالَ: «ذَرَاعًّا لَا تَزِيدُ عَلَيْهَا». ٣٥٨٠

تخریج: [صحيح] أخرجه ابن ماجه، اللباس، باب ذيل المرأة كم يكون؟، ح: ٣٥٨٠ من حديث المعتمر به * عبید الله هو ابن عمر.

Chapter 106. Prohibition On *Ishtimâl As-Sammâ'*

(المعجم ١٠٦) - النَّهَىُ عَنِ اشْتِيمَالِ الصَّمَاءِ (التحفة ١٠٤)

5342. It was narrated that Abû Sa'eed Al-Khudrî said: "The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ forbade *Ishtimâl As-Sammâ'* and wrapping oneself in a single garment (that did not cover the private parts)." (*Sahîh*)

٥٣٤٢ - أَخْبَرَنَا قُتْبَيَةُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا الْيَثْعَابُ عَنْ ابْنِ شَهَابٍ، عَنْ عَبْيُودِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَبْيُودِ اللَّهِ، عَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ قَالَ: نَهَى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ كَلَّا عَنِ اشْتِيمَالِ الصَّمَاءِ، وَأَنْ يَحْتَبِي فِي ثَوْبٍ وَأَحِدَّ لَيْسَ عَلَى فَرْجِهِ مِنْ شَيْءٍ.

تخریج: أخرجه البخاري، الصلوة، باب ما يستر من العورة، ح: ٣٦٧ عن قتيبة به.

Comments:

Lexically, the expression *Ishtimâl As-Sammâ'* (the solid-wrap) denotes that a person wraps himself in a garment and puts both edges of it over one side leaving no space for his hands to come out easily from inside it, when required.

5343. It was narrated that Abû Sa'eed Al-Khudrî said: "The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ forbade *Ishtimâl As-Sammâ'* and wrapping oneself in a single garment (that did not cover the private parts)." (*Sahîh*)

٥٣٤٣ - أَخْبَرَنَا الْحُسَيْنُ بْنُ حُرَيْثَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا سُفْيَانُ عَنِ الرُّهْبَرِيِّ، عَنْ عَطَاءِ بْنِ يَزِيدٍ، عَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدِ الْخُدْرِيِّ قَالَ: نَهَى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ كَلَّا عَنِ اشْتِيمَالِ الصَّمَاءِ، وَأَنْ يَحْتَبِي الرَّجُلُ فِي ثَوْبٍ وَأَحِدَّ لَيْسَ عَلَى فَرْجِهِ مِنْ شَيْءٍ.

تخریج: أخرجه البخاري، الاستئذان، باب الجلوس كيما تيسر، ح: ٦٢٨٤ من حديث سفيان ابن عيينة به.

Chapter 107. Prohibition Of *Al-Ihtibâ'* (Wrapping Oneself In A Single Garment)

5344. It was narrated from Jâbir that the Messenger of Allâh forbade “The Messenger of Allâh forbade *Ishtimâl As-Šammâ'* and wrapping oneself in a single garment (that did not cover the private parts).” (*Sahîh*)

تخریج: أخرجه مسلم، الباب، باب النهي عن اشتمال الصماء، والاحتباء في ثوب واحد عن قتيبة بن مسلم، ح ٢٠٩٩ / ٧٧ عن جابر بن عبد الرحمن . . .

Chapter 108. Wearing Black Turbans^[1]

5345. It was narrated from Ja'far bin 'Amr bin Huraith that his father said: “I saw the Prophet wearing a black turban.” (*Sahîh*)

تخریج: أخرجه مسلم، الحج، باب جواز دخول مكة بغیر إحرام، ح ١٣٥٩ من حديث مساور به * سفيان هو الثوري، وعبدالرحمن هو ابن مهدي.

Comments:

‘Blackish’: In Arabic, the expression *Hargâniyyah* is used, which is a derivative of the term *Harraq*, which means burning in fire. In other words, it is such a color which resembles the color of a thing burned by fire. That color was called blackish, because it need not be necessarily jet black.

(المعجم ١٠٧) - النهي عن الاحتباء في ثوب واحد (التحفة ١٠٥)

٥٣٤٤ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتْبَيْهُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا الْيَثْرَى
عَنْ أَبِي الرَّبِيعِ، عَنْ جَابِرٍ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ
نَهَىٰ عَنِ اشْتِمَالِ الصَّمَاءِ، وَأَنَّ يَحْتَبِي فِي
ثُوبٍ وَاحِدٍ.

(المعجم ١٠٨) - لِبْسُ الْعَمَائِمِ
الحرقانية (التحفة ١٠٦)

٥٣٤٥ - أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ قَالَ:
حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفِيَّانَ عَنْ
مُسَاوِرِ الْوَرَاقِ، عَنْ جَعْفَرِ بْنِ عَمْرُو بْنِ
حُرَيْثٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ قَالَ: رَأَيْتُ عَلَى النَّبِيِّ
عِمَامَةً حَرَقَانِيَّةً.

[1] *Al-'Amâ'im*; plural of *'Imâmah*. Its definition is broader than what is commonly called “turban.”

Chapter 109. Wearing Black Turbans

5346. It was narrated from Jâbir that on the Day of the Conquest of Makkah, the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ entered (the city) wearing a black turban, and he was not in *Ihrâm*. (*Sahîh*)

Comments:

(See No. 2872).

5347. It was narrated that Jâbir said: "The Prophet ﷺ entered (Makkah) on the Day of the Conquest wearing a black turban." (*Sahîh*)

(المعجم ١٠٩) - لِبْسُ الْعَمَائِمِ السُّوْدَاءِ

(التحفة ١٠٧)

٥٣٤٦ - أَخْبَرَنَا قُتْبَيْهُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا مُعاوِيَةً
ابْنُ عَمَّارٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الزَّيْرَ عَنْ جَابِرٍ:
أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ دَخَلَ يَوْمَ فَتْحِ مَكَّةَ وَعَلَيْهِ
عِمَامَةً سَوْدَاءً، يَغْيِرُ إِحْرَامَ.

تخریج: [صحیح] تقدم، ح: ٢٨٧٢.

٥٣٤٧ - أَخْبَرَنَا عَمْرُو بْنُ مَنْصُورٍ قَالَ:
حَدَّثَنَا الْفَضْلُ بْنُ دُكْنِينَ عَنْ شَرِيكٍ، عَنْ
عَمَّارِ الدُّهْنِيِّ، عَنْ أَبِي الزَّيْرِ، عَنْ جَابِرٍ
قَالَ: دَخَلَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يَوْمَ الْفَتْحِ وَعَلَيْهِ عِمَامَةً
سَوْدَاءً.

تخریج: أخرجه مسلم، ح: ١٣٥٨ (انظر الحديث المتقدم: ٥٣٤٥) من حديث شريك القاضي
به * عمّار هو ابن معاوية الذهني.

Chapter 110. Letting The End Of The Turban Hang Between The Shoulders

5348. It was narrated from Ja'far bin 'Amr bin Umayyah that his father said: "It is as if I am looking now at the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ on the *Minbar*, wearing a black turban, the end of which he has let hang down between his shoulders." (*Sahîh*)

(المعجم ١١٠) - إِرْخَاءُ طَرَفِ الْعِمَامَةِ
بَيْنَ الْكَتَفَيْنِ (التحفة ١٠٨)

٥٣٤٨ - أَخْبَرَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ أَبْنَانَ قَالَ:
حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو أَسَامَةَ عَنْ مُسْتَاوِيِّ الْوَرَاقِ، عَنْ
جَعْفَرِ بْنِ عَمْرُو بْنِ أَمِيَّةَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ قَالَ: كَانَيَ
أَنْظُرُ السَّاعَةَ إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ عَلَى الْمُبَرِّ
وَعَلَيْهِ عِمَامَةً سَوْدَاءً فَدَأْرَخَ طَرَفَهَا بَيْنَ
كَتَفَيْهِ.

تخریج: أخرجه مسلم، ح: ٤٥٣/١٣٥٩ (انظر الحديث المتقدم: ٥٣٤٥) من حديث أبي أسماء
حمد بن أسماء به.

Comments:

The style of wearing or winding a turban is related to customary practices or ethnicity. Whatever mode or style is prevalent concerning the wearing of turbans, it is valid or allowed, because Allâh's Messenger ﷺ has not indicated

any specific style of wearing the turban. He wore the turban in accordance with the customary practices of his period of time.

Chapter 111. Images

(المعجم ١١١) - التصاوير (التحفة ١٠٩)

5349. It was narrated from Abū Ṭalḥah that the Prophet ﷺ said: "The angels do not enter a house in which there is a dog or an image." (*Sahih*)

٥٣٤٩ - أَخْبَرَنَا قَتِيْلَةُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ، عَنْ أَبْنِ عَبَّاسٍ، عَنْ أَبِي طَلْحَةَ أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ قَالَ: «لَا تَدْخُلُ الْمَلَائِكَةُ بَيْتًا فِيهِ كَلْبٌ وَلَا صُورَةً» .

تخریج: [صحیح] تقدم، ح: ٤٢٨٧ .

Comments:

1. It is not permitted to keep a dog inside the house. If it is kept out of necessity, then one could keep it in farms or enclosures, not in the house. (See narrations 4281 through 4296)
2. 'Image (*Sūrah*)', means the artificial picture of any living being, or a picture of animate beings taken by a camera. See No. 4251.

5350. It was narrated that Abū Ṭalḥah said: "I heard the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ say: 'The angels do not enter a house in which there is a dog or an image of an animate being.'" (*Sahih*)

٥٣٥ - أَخْبَرَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الْمَلِكِ بْنِ أَبِي السَّوَارِبِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا يَزِيدُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا مَعْمَرٌ عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ، عَنْ أَبْنِ عَبَّاسٍ، عَنْ أَبِي طَلْحَةَ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «لَا تَدْخُلُ الْمَلَائِكَةُ بَيْتًا فِيهِ كَلْبٌ وَلَا صُورَةً تَمَاثِيلَ» .

تخریج: [صحیح] تقدم، ح: ٤٢٨٧ .

5351. It was narrated from 'Ubaidullāh bin 'Abdullāh that he entered upon Abū Ṭalḥah Al-Anṣārī to visit him (when he was sick), and he found Sahl bin Ḥunaif there. Abū Ṭalḥah told someone to remove a blanket from beneath him, and Sahl said to him: "Why do you want to remove it?" He said: "Because there are images on it, and the Messenger of

٥٣٥١ - أَخْبَرَنَا عَلَيُّ بْنُ شَعْبَنَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا مَعْنُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا مَالِكُ عَنْ أَبِي التَّضْرِيرِ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: أَنَّهُ دَخَلَ عَلَى أَبِي طَلْحَةَ الْأَنْصَارِيِّ بَعْدَهُ فَوَجَدَ عِنْدَهُ سَهْلَ بْنَ حُنَيْفَ، فَأَمَرَ أَبُو طَلْحَةَ إِنْسَانًا يَشْرُعْ نَمَطًا تَحْتَهُ، فَقَالَ لَهُ سَهْلٌ: لِمَ تَنْزِعُ؟ قَالَ: لِأَنَّ فِيهِ تَصَاوِرَ وَقَدْ قَالَ فِيهَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ

Allâh ﷺ said what you know concerning them." He said: "Did he not say: Except for patterns on fabrics?" He said: "Yes, but this makes me feel more comfortable."

(Sahîh)

تخریج: [إسناده صحيح] أخرجه الترمذی، الباب، باب ما جاء في الصورة، ح: ١٧٥٠ من حديث عن به، وهو في الموطأ (بھی): ٩٦٦/٢: * عبیدالله هو ابن عبد الله بن عتبة بن مسعود، أبوالنضر هو سالم.

5352. It was narrated from Abû Talhah that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said: "The angels do not enter any house in which there is an image." Busr said: "Then Zaid fell sick and we went to visit him, and on his door there was a curtain on which there was an image. I said to 'Ubaidullâh Al-Khawlânî: 'Didn't Zaid tell us about images yesterday?' 'Ubaidullâh said: 'Didn't you hear him say: Except for patterns on fabrics?'" (Sahîh)

تخریج: أخرجه البخاري، الباب، باب من كره القعود على الصور، ح: ٥٩٥٨، ومسلم، اللباس، باب تحريم تصوير صورة الحيوان ... إلخ، ح: ٨٥/٢١٠٦ من حديث الليث بن سعد به.

Comments:

These narrations explain that patterns are allowed, while images of animate objects are not.

5353. It was narrated that 'Alî said: "I made some food and invited the Prophet ﷺ (to come and eat). He came and entered, then he saw a curtain on which there were images, so he went out and said: 'The Angels do not enter a house in which there are images.'" (Sahîh)

ما قَدْ عَلِمْتَ قَالَ: أَلَمْ يَقُلْ إِلَّا مَا كَانَ رَقْمًا
فِي تَوْبٍ قَالَ: بَلَى وَلِكِنَّهُ أَطْيَبُ لِتَفْسِي.

٥٣٥٢ - أَخْبَرَنَا عِيسَى بْنُ حَمَادٍ قَالَ:
حَدَّثَنَا الْمَيْتُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي بُكَيْرٌ عَنْ بُشْرٍ بْنِ سَعِيدٍ، عَنْ زَيْدٍ بْنِ خَالِدٍ، عَنْ أَبِي طَلْحَةَ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «لَا تَدْخُلُ الْمَلَائِكَةَ بَيْتًا فِيهِ صُورَةً». قَالَ بُشْرٌ: ثُمَّ اشْكَنَى زَيْدٌ فَعَدْنَاهُ، فَإِذَا عَلَى بَابِهِ سِرْرٌ فِيهِ صُورَةً، قُلْتُ لِعَيْنِدِ اللَّهِ الْخَوَلَانِيِّ: أَلَمْ يُخْبِرْنَا زَيْدٌ عَنِ الصُّورَةِ يَوْمَ الْأَوَّلِ؟ قَالَ: قَالَ عَيْنِدُ اللَّهِ: أَلَمْ تَشْمَعْهُ يَقُولُ: إِلَّا رَقْمًا فِي تَوْبٍ.

٥٣٥٣ - حَدَّثَنَا مَسْعُودٌ بْنُ جُوَيْرَةَ قَالَ:
حَدَّثَنَا وَكِيعٌ عَنْ هَشَامٍ، عَنْ قَاتَادَةَ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ الْمُسَيْبِ، عَنْ عَلَيِّ قَالَ: صَنَعْتُ طَعَاماً فَدَعَوْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ فَجَاءَ فَدَخَلَ فَرَأَى سِرْرًا فِيهِ تَصَاوِيرٍ، فَحَرَجَ وَقَالَ: إِنَّ الْمَلَائِكَةَ لَا تَدْخُلُ بَيْتًا فِيهِ تَصَاوِيرٍ».

تخریج: [صحیح] أخرجه ابن ماجه، الأطعمة، باب: إذا رأى الصيف منكراً رجع، ح ٣٣٥٩ من حديث وكيع به، وللحديث شواهد.

5354. It was narrated that ‘Âishah said: “The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ went out, then he came in, and I had hung up a curtain on which there were (images of) horses with wings. When he saw it, he said: ‘Get rid of it.’” (*Sahîh*)

٥٣٥٤ - أَخْبَرَنَا إِسْحَاقُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا أَبُو مَعاوِيَةَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا هِشَامُ بْنُ عُرْوَةَ عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ قَالَتْ: حَرَجَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ خَرْجَةً ثُمَّ دَخَلَ وَقَدْ عَلِقَتْ فِرَاماً فِيهِ الْخَيلُ أُولَئِكُمُ الْأَنْجِيَخُونَ، قَالَتْ: فَلَمَّا رَأَهُ قَالَ: «إِنْ عَيْهِ».

تخریج: [إسناده صحيح] أخرجه أحمد: ٢٢٩ عن أبي معاویة الضریر به، وهو متفق عليه، أخرجه البخاري، ح: ٩٠٧، ومسلم، ح: ٥٩٥٥، ومسند، ح: ٢١٠٧ من حديث هشام بن عروة به.

5355. It was narrated that ‘Âishah, the wife of the Prophet ﷺ, said: “We had a curtain on which there were images of birds, at the entrance to the house. The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said: ‘O ‘Âishah, remove it, for every time I come in and see it, I remember this world.’” She said: “We had a plush wrap, with a border on it, that we would wear, and it was not cut off.”^[1] (*Sahîh*)

٥٣٥٥ - أَخْبَرَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ بَرِّيْعَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا يَزِيدُ بْنُ رُبَيْعَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا دَاؤِدُ بْنُ أَبِي هِنْدٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَزْرَةُ عَنْ حُمَيْدِ بْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ، عَنْ سَعْدِ بْنِ هِشَامٍ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ زَوْجِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَتْ: كَانَ لَنَا سِرْتٌ فِيهِ تِمَثَالٌ طَيْرٌ مُسْتَقْبَلٌ الْبَيْتِ إِذَا دَخَلَ الدَّارِخُ، فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «إِنَّ عَائِشَةَ حَوْلِيَّةً، فَإِنِّي كُلَّمَا دَخَلْتُ فَرَأَيْتُهُ ذَكْرُتُ الدُّنْيَا» قَالَتْ: وَكَانَ لَنَا قَطِيفَةٌ لَهَا عَلَمٌ كُلَّمَا نَبَسْهَا فَلَمْ تَفْطَعِلْ.

تخریج: أخرجه مسلم، اللباس، باب تحريم تصوير صورة الحيوان ... الخ، ح: ٢١٠٧ من حديث داود به.

5356. It was narrated that ‘Âishah said: “In my house there was a cloth on which were images, which I put in a niche of the house, and the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ used to

٥٣٥٦ - أَخْبَرَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الْأَعْلَى قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا خَالِدٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ عَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ القَاسِمِ، عَنِ الْقَاسِمِ يُحَدِّثُ عَنْ

^[1] The border was silk (see *Muslim* No. 5521) and *Qatîfah* is a plush or velvet cloth of hair or the like, used as a wrap or blanket.

pray facing it. Then he said: 'O 'Aishah, take it away from me.' So I took it down and made it into pillows.'" (*Sahih*)

5357. It was narrated from 'Aishah that she put up a curtain on which there were images, then the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ came in and took it down, so she cut it up (and made) two pillows. A man in the gathering there whose name was Rabî'ah bin 'Atâ' said: "I heard Abû Muhammad – meaning Al-Qâsim – narrate that 'Aishah said: 'The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ used to recline on them.'" (*Sahîh*)

عائشة قالت: كَانَ فِي بَيْتِي شُوْبٌ فِيهِ تَصَاوِيرٌ فَجَعَلْتُهُ إِلَى سَهْوَةِ فِي الْبَيْتِ، فَكَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَخْرِيَهُ عَنِّي». فَتَرَعَّثَهُ تَجَعَّلَهُ وَسَادَةً.
تخریج: [صحیح] تقدم، ح: ۷۶۲.

٥٣٥٧ - أَخْبَرَنَا وَهْبُ بْنُ يَكْيَانَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ وَهْبٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَمْرُو قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا بُكَيْرٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنُ القَاسِمِ أَنَّ أَبَاهُ حَدَّثَهُ عَنْ عَائِشَةَ أَنَّهَا نَصَبَتْ سِتَّرًا فِيهِ تَصَاوِيرٌ، فَدَخَلَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَتَرَعَّثَهُ فَقَطَعَتْهُ وَسَادَتِينَ. قَالَ رَجُلٌ فِي الْمَجْلِسِ حِيتَنٌ يُقَالُ لَهُ رَبِيعَةُ بْنُ عَطَاءٍ: أَنَا سَمِعْتُ أَبَا مُحَمَّدًا - يَعْنِي القَاسِمَ - عَنْ عَائِشَةَ قَالَتْ: كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَرْتَفِعُ عَلَيْهَا.

تخریج: أخرجه مسلم، اللباس، باب تحريم تصوير صورة الحيوان ... الخ، ح: ٢١٠٧؛ من حديث ابن وهب به * عمرو هو ابن العارث.

Comments:

(See No. 762).

Chapter 112. The People Who Will Be Most Severely Punished

5358. It was narrated that 'Aishah said: "The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ came from a journey, and I had hung a curtain on which there were images over a niche. He took it down and said: 'The people who will be most severely punished on the Day of Resurrection will be those who try to match the creation of Allâh.'" (*Sahîh*)

(المعجم ١١٢) - ذُكِرَ أَشَدُ النَّاسِ عَذَابًا
(التحفة ١١٠)

٥٣٥٨ - أَخْبَرَنَا قُتْبَيْهُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ عَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ القَاسِمِ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ قَالَتْ: قَدِمَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مِنْ سَفَرٍ وَقَدْ سَرَّتْ بِقَرَامٍ عَلَى سَهْوَةِ لِي فِيهِ تَصَاوِيرٌ فَتَرَعَّثَهُ وَقَالَ: «أَشَدُ النَّاسِ عَذَابًا يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ الَّذِينَ يُصَاهُونَ بِخَلْقِ اللَّهِ».

تخریج: أخرجه البخاري، اللباس، باب ما وطئ من التصاوير، ح: ٥٩٥٤، ومسلم، ح: ٩٢/٢١٠٧؛ (انظر الحديث السابق) من حديث سفيان بن عيينة به.

5359. It was narrated that ‘Âishah، the wife of the Prophet ﷺ، said: “The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ entered upon me, and I had put up a curtain on which there were images. When he saw it, his face changed color, then he tore it down with his hand and said: ‘The people who will be most severely punished on the Day of Resurrection will be those who try to imitate the creation of Allâh.’” (*Sahîh*)

تخریج: أخرجه مسلم، ح: ٩١/٢١٠٧، انظر الحديثين السابقين عن إسحاق بن إبراهيم، والبخاري، الأدب، باب ما يجوز من الغضب والشدة لأمر الله تعالى ... الخ، ح: ٦١٠٩ من حديث الزهري به.

Chapter 113. What The Image-Makers Will Be Commanded To Do On The Day Of Resurrection

5360. It was narrated that An-Nâdîr bin Anâs said: “I was sitting with Ibn ‘Abbâs when a man from among the people of Al-‘Irâq came to him and said: ‘I make these images; what do you say concerning them?’ He said: ‘Come closer, come closer. I heard Muhammâd ﷺ say: Whoever makes an image in this world will be commanded on the Day of Resurrection to breathe the soul into it, and he will not be able to do so.’” (*Sahîh*)

تخریج: أخرجه البخاري، اللباس، باب من صور صورة كلف يوم القيمة ... الخ، ح: ٥٩٦٣، ومسلم، اللباس، باب تحريم تصوير صورة الحيوان ... الخ، ح: ١٠٠/٢١١٠ من

٥٣٥٩ - أَخْبَرَنَا إِسْحَاقُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ وَقَتِيْبَةُ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ عَنْ سُفِيَّانَ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ الْفَاسِدَ بْنَ مُحَمَّدٍ يُخْبِرُ عَنْ عَائِشَةَ زَوْجِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَتْ: دَخَلَ عَلَيَّ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَقَدْ سَرَّتْ يَقِرَامَ فِي تَمَاثِيلٍ، فَلَمَّا رَأَهَا تَلَوَّنَ وَجْهُهُ ثُمَّ هَتَّكَهُ يَدِيهِ وَقَالَ: إِنَّ أَشَدَّ النَّاسِ عَذَابًا يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ الَّذِينَ يُشَبِّهُونَ بِخَلْقِ اللَّهِ».

(المعجم ١١٣) - ذُكِرَ مَا يُكَلِّفُ أَصْحَابُ الصُّورِ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ (التحفة ١١١)

٥٣٦٠ - أَخْبَرَنَا عَمْرُو بْنُ عَلَيٍّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا خَالِدٌ - وَهُوَ ابْنُ الْحَارِثِ - قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا سَعِيدُ بْنُ أَبِي عَرْوَةَ عَنِ النَّضِيرِ بْنِ أَنَّسٍ قَالَ: كُنْتُ جَالِسًا عِنْدَ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ أَتَاهُ رَجُلٌ مِّنْ أَهْلِ الْعِرَاقِ فَقَالَ: إِنِّي أَصْوَرُ هَذِي التَّصَاوِيرَ فَمَا تَقُولُ فِيهَا؟ فَقَالَ: اذْنُهُ أَذْنُهُ، سَوْغَتْ مُحَمَّدًا ﷺ يَقُولُ: «مَنْ صَوَرَ صُورَةً فِي الدُّنْيَا كُلَّفَ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ أَنْ يَنْفُخَ فِيهَا الرُّوحَ وَلَيْسَ بِنَافِخِهِ».

تخریج: أخرجه البخاري، اللباس، باب من صور صورة كلف يوم القيمة ... الخ، ح: ٥٩٦٣، ومسلم، اللباس، باب تحريم تصوير صورة الحيوان ... الخ، ح: ١٠٠/٢١١٠ من

حدیث ابن أبي عروبة به.

5361. It was narrated that Ibn 'Abbâs said: "The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said: 'Whoever makes an image will be punished until (he is commanded) to breathe the soul into it, and he will not be able to do so.'" (*Sahîh*)

٥٣٦١ - أَخْبَرَنَا حَمَادٌ
عَنْ أَيُوبَ، عَنْ عِكْرِمَةَ، عَنْ أَبْنِ عَبَّاسٍ
قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: (مَنْ صَوَرَ صُورَةً
عَذْبَ حَتَّى يَتَفَعَّحَ فِيهَا الرُّوحُ وَلَيْسَ بِتَافِعٍ
فَهُوَ) .

تخریج: [صحيح] أخرجه البخاري، التعبير، باب من كذب في حلمه، ح: ٧٠٤٢ من حديث أيوب السختياني به.

5362. It was narrated that Abû Hurairah said: "The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said: 'Whoever makes an image will be commanded on the Day of Resurrection to breathe the soul into it but he will not be able to do so.'"

٥٣٦٢ - أَخْبَرَنَا عَمْرُو بْنُ عَلَيٌّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَفَانُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا هَمَّامٌ عَنْ قَتَادَةَ، عَنْ عِكْرِمَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «مَنْ صَوَرَ صُورَةً كُفَّافَ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ أَنْ يَنْفَعَ فِيهَا الرُّوحَ وَلَيْسَ يَنْفَعُ». أَنْ يَنْفَعَ فِيهَا الرُّوحَ وَلَيْسَ يَنْفَعُ».

تخریج: [صحيح] وعلقه البخاري من حديث قتادة به، انظر الحديث السابق.

Comments:

In other words, he would not only be commanded to breathe life (into the pictures), but he would also be continuously tortured or punished. He will continue to be punished until he breathes life into them, and he will never be able to do so. Hence, he would spend the entire Judgment Day in punishment; and this would indeed be a most severe punishment.

5363. It was narrated from Ibn 'Umar that the Prophet ﷺ said: "The makers of these images will be punished on the Day of Resurrection, and it will be said to them: 'Breathe life into that which you have created.'" (*Sahih*)

أَخْبَرَنَا قُتْبَيْهُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا حَمَادٌ
عَنْ أَبِيبٍ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ أَبْنِ عُمَرَ أَنَّ
السَّيِّدَ ﷺ قَالَ: «إِنَّ أَصْحَابَ هَذِهِ الصُّورِ
الَّذِينَ يَصْنَعُونَهَا يُعَذَّبُونَ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ، يُقَالُ
لَهُمْ: أَحْبِبُوا مَا حَلَقْتُمْ».

تخریج: أخرجه البخاري، التوحید، باب قول الله تعالى: ﴿وَاللَّهُ خَلَقَكُمْ وَمَا تَعْمَلُونَ . . .﴾
الخ، ح: ٧٥٥٨، ومسلم، اللباس، باب تحريم تصوير صورة الحيوان . . . إلخ، ح: ٩٧/٢١٠٨، من حديث حماد بن ذيد به.

5364. It was narrated from 'Aishah, the wife of the Prophet

، that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said: "The makers of these images will be punished on the Day of Resurrection, and it will be said to them: 'Bring to life that which you have created.'" (Sahîh)

عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنِ الْقَاسِمِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَوْجِ
النِّيَّارِ قَالَ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ قَالَ: «إِنَّ
أَصْحَابَ هَذِهِ الصُّورِ يُعَذَّبُونَ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ،
وَيُقَالُ لَهُمْ: أَخْيُوا مَا خَلَقْتُمْ».

تخریج: أخرجه البخاري، ح: ٧٥٥٧، انظر الحديث السابق عن فتاویٍ به.

5365. It was narrated that 'Âishah, the wife of the Prophet ﷺ, said: "The people who will be most severely punished on the Day of Resurrection will be those who try to match the creation of Allâh." (Sahîh)

٥٣٦٥ - أَخْبَرَنَا قُتْبَيْهُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو
عَوَانَةَ عَنْ سِمَاكٍ، عَنِ الْقَاسِمِ بْنِ مُحَمَّدٍ،
عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَوْجِ النِّيَّارِ قَالَتْ: «إِنَّ
أَشَدَّ النَّاسِ عَذَابًا يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ الَّذِينَ يُضَاهُونَ
اللَّهَ فِي خَلْقِهِ».

تخریج: [إسناده صحيح] وللحديث شواهد كثيرة عند أحمد: ٦/٨٣، ٢١٩ وغیره * سماك هو ابن حرب.

Chapter 114. The People Who Will Be Most Severely Punished

(المعجم (١١٤) - ذِكْرُ أَشَدِ النَّاسِ عَذَابًا
(التحفة (١١٢)

5366. It was narrated that 'Abdullâh said: "The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said: 'Among the people who will be most severely punished on the Day of Resurrection will be the image-makers.'" (Sahîh)

٥٣٦٦ - أَخْبَرَنَا أَخْمَدُ بْنُ حَرْبٍ قَالَ:
حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو مُعاوِيَةَ عَنِ الْأَعْمَشِ عَنْ مُسْلِمٍ؛
حَوْلَ أَخْبَرَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ يَحْيَى بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ قَالَ:
حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الصَّبَّاحِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا
إِسْمَاعِيلُ بْنُ زَكَرِيَاً قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا حُصَيْنُ بْنُ
عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ عَنْ مُسْلِمٍ بْنِ صُبَيْحٍ، عَنْ
مَسْرُوقٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ
ﷺ: «إِنَّ مَنْ أَشَدُّ النَّاسِ عَذَابًا يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ
الْمُصَوِّرُونَ». وَقَالَ أَخْمَدُ: الْمُصَوِّرِينَ.

تخریج: أخرجه مسلم، ح: ٩٨/٢١٠٩ من حديث أبي معاوية الشرير (انظر الحديث المتقدم: ٥٣٦٣)، والبخاري، الباس، باب عذاب المصورين يوم القيمة، ح: ٥٩٥٠ من حديث الأعمش به.

5367. It was narrated that Abû Hurairah said: "Jibrîl, peace be upon him, asked permission to enter upon the Prophet ﷺ and he said: 'Come in.' He said: 'How can I come in when there is a curtain in your house on which there are images? You should either cut off their heads or make it into a rug to be stepped on, for we Angels do not enter a house in which there are images.'" (*Sahîh*)

تخریج: [صحيح] أخرجه أبو داود، اللباس، باب: في الصور، ح: ٤١٥٨؛ من حديث أبي إسحاق السعیدي به، وقال الترمذی، ح: ٢٨٠٦ "حسن صحيح" وصححه ابن حبان، ح: ١٤٨٧ * أبو بکر بن عیاش لم یفرد به.

Comments:

This demonstrates that if the cloth bearing pictures is spread on the ground where it is trod upon, then there is no harm in it. Or the picture should be cut in such a way that the face does not remain.

Chapter 115. Blankets

(المعجم (١١٥) - الْلُّحْفُ (التحفة (١١٣)

5368. It was narrated that 'Âishah said: "The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ would not pray in our blankets." (*Sahîh*)

٥٣٦٨ - أَخْبَرَنَا الْحَسَنُ بْنُ فَزْعَةَ عَنْ سُفِيَّانَ بْنِ حَيْبٍ وَمُعْتَمِرَ بْنِ سُلَيْمَانَ، عَنْ أَشْعَثَ، عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ سِيرِينَ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ شَقِيقٍ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ قَاتِلَتْ: كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ لَا يُصْلِي فِي لُحْفَنَا. قَالَ سُفِيَّانُ: مَلَاحِفِنَا.

تخریج: [إسناده صحيح] أخرجه أبو داود، الطهارة، باب الصلوة في شعر النساء، ح: ٣٦٧؛ من حديث أشعث بن عبد الملك به، وقال الترمذی، ح: ٦٠٠ "حسن صحيح"، وصححه الحاکم على شرط الشیخین: ٢٥٢/١، ووافقه الذهبي.

Comments:

Blankets or sheets which are used for one's bed are not washed or changed as frequently as clothes. It is more difficult to detect impurity on them.

Chapter 116. Description Of The Sandals Of The Messenger Of Allâh ﷺ

5369. Anas narrated that the sandals of the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ had two straps. (*Sahîh*)

(المعجم ١١٦) - صِفَةُ نَعْلِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ (التحفة ١١٤)

٥٣٦٩ - أَخْبَرَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ مَعْمَرٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا حَبَّانُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا هَمَّامٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا فَتَادَةً قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَنَّسٌ: أَنَّ نَعْلَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ كَانَ لَهَا قِبَالَانَ.

تخریج: أخرجه البخاري، اللباس، باب: قبالان في نعل، ومن رأى قبلاً واحداً واسعاً، ح: ٥٨٥٧ من حديث همام بن يحيى به.

Comments:

The straps of sandals are meant for keeping the feet affixed to the sandals. One or two; or they could be even more than two.

5370. It was narrated that 'Amr bin Aws said: "The sandals of the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ had two straps." (*Sahîh*)

٥٣٧٠ - أَخْبَرَنَا عَمْرُو بْنُ عَلَيْهِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا صَفْوَانُ بْنُ عِيسَى قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا هِشَامٌ عَنْ مُحَمَّدٍ، عَنْ عَمْرُو بْنِ أَوْسٍ قَالَ: كَانَتْ لَعَلِيلَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ قِبَالَانَ.

تخریج: [صحيح] انفرد به النسائي * هشام هو ابن حسان، محمد هو ابن سيرين، عمرو بن أوس الثقفي الطائفي تابعي كبير، ووهم من ذكره في الصحابة.

Chapter 117. Prohibition Of Walking In One Sandal

5371. It was narrated from Abû Hurairah that the Prophet ﷺ said: "If the strap of the sandal of one of you breaks, let him not walk in one sandal until he fixes it." (*Sahîh*)

(المعجم ١١٧) - ذِكْرُ النَّهْيِ عَنِ الْمَشْيِ فِي نَعْلٍ وَاحِدَةٍ (التحفة ١١٥)

٥٣٧١ - أَخْبَرَنَا إِسْحَاقُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَيْبَدٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا الْأَعْمَشُ عَنْ أَبِي صَالِحٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ عَنْ أَبِي هُبَيْلٍ قَالَ: «إِذَا انْقَطَعَ شَيْءٌ نَعْلٌ أَحَدِكُمْ فَلَا يَمْشِ فِي نَعْلٍ وَاحِدَةٍ حَتَّى يُضْلِحَهَا».

تخریج: [صحيح] أخرجه أحمد بن عبيد به، وتابعه شعبة عند أحمد: ٢/٥٢٨، وانظر الحديث الآتي.

Comments:

Scholars have mentioned various views for the reason behind this; shoes

protect from filth, or one is more likely to fall, and, other than that. There is no conducive proof to support the reasoning and claims behind it.

5372. It was narrated that Abū Razīn said: "I saw Abū Hurairah clap his hand to his forehead and say: 'O people of Al-'Irāq, you claim that I tell lies about the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ. I bear witness that I heard the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ say: If the strap of the sandal of one of you breaks, let him not walk in the other until he fixes it.'" (*Sahīh*)

تخریج: آخرجه مسلم، اللباس، باب استحباب لبس النعل في اليمنى أولاً، والخلع من اليسرى أولاً، وكرامة المشي في نعل واحدة، ح: ٢٠٩٨.

Chapter 118. What Has Been Related About Leather Cloths

5373. It was narrated from Anas bin Mālik that the Prophet ﷺ lay down on a leather mat and sweated. Umm Sulaim got up and collected his sweat and put it in a bottle. The Prophet ﷺ saw her and said: "What are you doing O Umm Sulaim? She said: "I am putting your sweat in my perfume." And the Prophet ﷺ smiled. (*Sahīh*)

٥٣٧٢ - أَخْبَرَنَا إِسْحَاقُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ قَالَ : أَخْبَرَنَا أَبُو مَعَاوِيَةَ قَالَ : حَدَّثَنَا الأَعْمَشُ عَنْ أَبِي رَزِينَ قَالَ : رَأَيْتُ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ يَصْرِبُ بِيَدِهِ عَلَى جَبَهَيْهِ يَقُولُ : يَا أَهْلَ الْعَرَاقِ ! تَرْعَمُونَ أَبِي أَكْذَبُ عَلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ أَشْهَدُ لَسِيَّغَتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَقُولُ : إِذَا انْقَطَعَ شَيْئُ نَعْلٍ أَحْدِثُكُمْ فَلَا يَمْشِ فِي الْأَخْرَى حَتَّى يُصْلِحُهَا .

(المعجم (١١٨) - مَا جَاءَ فِي الْأَنْطَاعِ
(التحفة (١١٦))

٥٣٧٣ - أَخْبَرَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ مَعْمَرٍ قَالَ : حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عُمَرَ بْنِ أَبِي الْوَزِيرِ أَبُو مُطَرِّفٍ قَالَ : حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ مُوسَى عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ أَبِي طَلْحَةَ ، عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ : أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ اضْطَجَحَ عَلَى نَطْعِ فَعْرَقَ ، فَقَامَتْ أُمُّ سَلَيْمٍ إِلَى عَرْقِهِ فَنَسَفَتْهُ فَجَعَلَتُهُ فِي قَارُورَةٍ فَرَأَاهَا النَّبِيُّ ﷺ قَالَ : «مَا هَذَا الَّذِي تَضَعِّفُنَّ يَا أُمَّ سَلَيْمٍ؟» قَالَتْ : أَجْعَلْ عَرَقَكَ فِي طَبِيبٍ ، فَصَحَّكَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ .

تخریج: [إسناده صحيح] * عبدالله هو ابن أبي طلحة، وللحديث شواهد عند البخاري، ومسلم، ح: ٢٣٣٢، ٢٣٣١: ٢٣٣٢ وغيرهما.

Comments:

1. 'Leather mat or rug. (The term used in Arabic is *Nata'*. It means a leather mat or rug or spread used as a table-cloth, and gaming board)': It happens to be superior to a cloth-sheet in every way. The purpose is that it is not

blameworthy to use excellent things.

2. 'He laid down to rest': Umm Sulaim and Umm Harâm were related to the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ in a way that they were his unmarriageable kin. On that account (Umm Sulaim and Umm Harâm were sisters, and they had a bond of relationship with the maternal side of the Prophet's ﷺ grandfather), Allâh's Messenger ﷺ used to visit them sometimes in their houses and rest there.
3. 'Collected or scooped out the Prophet's ﷺ perspiration': So to say, she took or absorbed the perspiration with some piece of cloth, and then she squeezed the cloth into her perfume or into an empty bottle. And Allâh knows best!

Chapter 119. Keeping Servants And Mounts

5374. It was narrated that Samurah bin Sahm said: "I came to Abû Hâshim bin 'Utbah when he was suffering the plague, and Mu'âwiyah came to visit him. Abû Hâshim wept. Mu'âwiyah said to him: 'Why are you weeping? Is it because of some pain that is hurting you, or is it for this world, the best of which has gone?' He said: 'Neither; but the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ gave me some advice, which I wish that I had followed. He said: "Perhaps you will live to see wealth that will be distributed among the people when all that would suffice you of that would be a servant and a mount to ride in the cause of Allâh." I lived to see that, and I accumulated (wealth)." (Hasan)

(المعجم ١١٩) - اتّخاذُ الْخَادِمِ
وَالْمَرْكَبِ (التحفة ١١٧)

٥٣٧٤ - أَخْبَرَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ قُدَّامَةَ عَنْ جَرِيرٍ، عَنْ مَنْصُورٍ، عَنْ أَبِي وَائِلٍ، عَنْ سَمْرَةَ بْنِ سَهْمٍ - رَجُلٌ مِنْ قَوْمِهِ - قَالَ: نَزَّلْتُ عَلَى أَبِي هَاشِمٍ بْنِ عَتْبَةَ وَهُوَ طَعِينٌ، فَأَتَاهُ مُعَاوِيَةً يَعُودُهُ فَبَكَى أَبُو هَاشِمٍ فَقَالَ مُعَاوِيَةً: مَا يُبَكِّيكَ؟ أَوْجَعَ يُشَيِّرُكَ أَمْ عَلَى الدُّنْيَا فَقَدْ ذَهَبَ صَفْرُهَا؟ قَالَ: كُلُّ لَا، وَلِكَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ عَاهَدَ إِلَيَّ عَهْدًا وَدَدْتُ أَنِّي كُنْتُ تَبْعِثُنِي قَالَ: إِنَّهُ لَعَلَّكَ تُنْدِرُكَ أَمْوَالًا تُقْسِمُ بَيْنَ أَفْوَامٍ وَإِنَّمَا يَكْفِيَكَ مِنْ ذَلِكَ خَادِمٌ وَمَرْكَبٌ فِي سَيِّلِ اللَّهِ. فَأَذْرَكَ فَجَعَتْ.

تخریج: [حسن] أخرجه ابن ماجه، الزهد، باب الرهد في الدنيا، ح: ٤١٠٣ من حديث جریر بن عبد الحميد به، وصححه ابن حبان (الإحسان: ٢/٣١، ح: ٦٦٧)، وله شاهد عند النسائي في الكبير، ح: ٥٠٧/٥، وأحمد: ٩٨١١، ح: ٣٦٠/٥ وغيرهما، وسنده حسن، راجع سنن الترمذی (بتحقيقی)، ح: ٢٢٢٧.

Comments:

1. 'The best part or portion' means of the Companionship of the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ, or of his youth.

2. 'Wealth' means there would be an abundance of spoils.
3. 'I have accumulated (it)': This was his self-effacement or modesty, otherwise, he had left no heritage. May Allâh be pleased with him and he be with Him.
4. The purpose of the chapter is that to have a servant, and to keep ready a mount is not excessive.

Chapter 120. Adornments Of A Sword

(المعجم ١٢٠) - حِلْيَةُ السَّيْفِ
(التحفة ١١٨)

5375. It was narrated that Abû Umâmah bin Sahl said: "The pommel of the sword of the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ was of silver." (*Sahîh*)

٥٣٧٥ - أَخْبَرَنَا عِمَرَانُ بْنُ يَزِيدَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عِيسَى بْنُ يُونُسَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عُمَانُ بْنُ حَكِيمٍ عَنْ أَبِي أَمَامَةَ بْنِ سَهْلٍ قَالَ: كَانَتْ قَبْعَةُ سَيْفِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ مِنْ فِضَّةٍ.

تخریج: [إسناده صحيح] وهو في الكبرى، ح: ٩٨١٥، وصححه ابن الملقن في تحفة المحتاج: ١٤٧/١، ح: ١٩.

5376. It was narrated that Anas said: "The metallic end of the scabbard of the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ was of silver, the pommel of his sword was silver, and in between were rings of silver." (*Sahîh*)

٥٣٧٦ - أَخْبَرَنَا أَبُو دَاوُدَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَمْرُو بْنُ عَاصِمٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا هَمَّامٌ وَجَرِيرٌ قَالَا: حَدَّثَنَا قَنَادَةُ عَنْ أَنَّسٍ قَالَ: كَانَ نَعْلُ سَيْفِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ مِنْ فِضَّةٍ، وَقَبْعَةُ سَيْفِهِ فِضَّةٌ، وَمَا بَيْنَ ذَلِكَ حِلْقٌ فِضَّةٌ».

تخریج: [صحيح] أخرجه أبو داود، الجهاد، باب: في السيف يحل، ح: ٢٥٨٣ من حديث جریر بن حازم به، وهو في الكبرى، ح: ٩٨١٣، وقال الترمذی، ح: ١٦٩١ "حسن غريب"، والحديث السابق شاهد له.

5377. It was narrated that Sa'eed bin Abî Al-Hasan said: "The pommel of the sword of the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ was of silver." (*Sahîh*)

٥٣٧٧ - أَخْبَرَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا يَزِيدُ - وَهُوَ أَبْنُ زُرْيَعٍ - عَنْ هِشَامٍ، عَنْ قَنَادَةَ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ أَبِي الْحَسَنِ قَالَ: كَانَتْ قَبْعَةُ سَيْفِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ مِنْ فِضَّةٍ.

تخریج: [صحيح] أخرجه أبو داود، ح: ٢٥٨٤ من حديث هشام به، انظر الحديث السابق، وهو في الكبرى، ح: ٩٨١٤.

Chapter 121. Prohibition Of Sitting On Red *Al-Mayâthir*

5378. It was narrated that ‘Alî said: The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said to me: “Say: O Allâh, make me steadfast and guide me.” And he forbade me to sit on *Al-Mayâthir*. *Al-Mayâthir*: *Qassî* which the women used to put on the saddles for their husbands, such as red cushions. (*Sahîh*)

(المعجم ١٢١) - النهي عن الجلوس على المياثر من الأرجوان (التحفة ١١٩)
 ٥٣٧٨ - أخبرنا محمد بن العلاء قال: حدثنا ابن إدريس قال: سمعت عاصم بن كلبي عن أبي بردة، عن علي قال: قال لي رسول الله ﷺ: «قل: اللهم! سددني وأهليني ونهاني عن الجلوس على المياثر. والمياثر: قسيك كانت تضعه النساء ليغولنها على الرحل كالفطافيف من الأرجوان.

تخریج: أخرجه مسلم، اللباس، باب النهي عن التخت في الوسطى والتي تليها، ح: ٢٠٧٨، رقم: ٩٨٢٥ . من حديث عبدالله بن إدريس به، وهو في الكبير، ح: ٦٤

Comments:

(See Nos. 5168, 5169, 5187).

Chapter 122. Sitting On Chairs

5379. It was narrated that Humaid bin Hilâl said: “Abû Rifâ‘ah said: ‘I came to the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ while he was delivering a *Khutbah*, and said: “O Messenger of Allâh, a stranger has come to ask about his religion, for he does not know what his religion is.” The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ stopped delivering his *Khutbah* and turned to me. A chair was brought, and I think its legs were of iron. The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ sat down on it and started to teach me what Allâh has taught him, then he went and completed his *Khutbah*.” (*Sahîh*)

تخریج: أخرجه مسلم، الجمعة، باب حديث التعليم في الخطبة، ح: ٦٠/٨٧٦ . من حديث

(المعجم ١٢٢) - الجلوس على الكراسي (التحفة ١٢٠)

٥٣٧٩ - أخبرنا يعقوب بن إبراهيم عن عبد الرحمن، عن سليمان بن المغيرة، عن حميد بن هلال قال: قال أبو رفاعة: النهي إلى رسول الله ﷺ وهو يخطب قلت: يا رسول الله! رجل غريب جاء يسأل عن دينه لا يدرى ما دينه؟ فقبل رسول الله ﷺ وترك خطبته حتى انتهى إلىي، فأتي بكرسي خلعت قوائمه حيدراً، فقعد عليه رسول الله ﷺ، فجعل يعلمني مما علمه الله، ثم أتي خطبته فأنتماها.

سلیمان بن المغيرة به، وهو في الكبير، ح: ٩٨٢٦ * عبد الرحمن هو ابن مهدي.

Comments:

- 1 . The purpose of the chapter is that sitting on a chair while other people are seated on the ground is not prohibited, if there is a need to do so. For instance, delivering a discourse or sermon, so people could easily see the sermon-giver while hearing him. Even otherwise, sitting on a chair does not imply pride or vain conceit.
2. This narration proves Allâh's Messenger's ﷺ affection and gracefulness to the zenith of their perfection. He left his place and went forth to reach out to an unknown poor person.

Chapter 123. Using Red Tents

(المعجم ١٢٣) - اتّخَادُ الْقِبَابِ الْحُمْرِ
(التحفة ١٢١)

5380. It was narrated that Abû Juhaifah said: “We were with the Prophet ﷺ in Al-Bâthâ’ and he was in a red tent, and some people were with him, and he was about to set out. Bilâl came and called the *Adhân*, turning this way and that.” (*Sahîh*)

٥٣٨٠ - أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ
ابن سلامة قال: حَدَّثَنَا إِسْحَاقُ الْأَزْرَقُ قَالَ:
حَدَّثَنَا سُفِيَّانُ عَنْ عَوْنَى بْنِ أَبِي جُحَيْفَةَ، عَنْ
أَبِي جُحَيْفَةَ قَالَ: كُنَّا مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ يَلْطُحُوا
وَهُوَ فِي قَبْيَةٍ حَمْرَاءَ وَعِنْدَهُ أُنْاسٌ يَسِيرُ،
فَجَاءَهُمْ بِكَلْأَلٍ فَأَذَنَ فَجَعَلَ يُتَبَعُ فَاهُ هُنَّا وَهُنَّا.

تخریج: أخرجه مسلم، الصلوة، باب ستة المصلي والندب إلى الصلوة إلى ستة ... إلخ،
ح: ٩٨٢٧ من حديث سفيان الثوري به، وهو في الكبير، ح: ٩٨٢٧.

49. The Book Of The Etiquette Of Judges

Chapter 1. Virtue Of The Judge Who Is Just In Passing Judgment

5381. It was narrated from ‘Abdullâh bin ‘Amr bin Al-‘Âs that the Prophet ﷺ said: “Those who are just and fair will be with Allâh, Most High, on thrones of light, at the right hand of the Most Merciful, those who are just in their rulings and in their dealings with their families and those of whom they are in charge.” Muhammad (one of the narrators) said in his *Hadîth*: “And both of His hands are right hands.” (*Sahîh*)

(المعجم ٤٩) - **كتاب آداب القضاة** (التحفة ٣٢)

(المعجم ١) - **فضل الحاكم العادل في حكمه** (التحفة ١)

٥٣٨١ - أَخْبَرَنَا قُتْبَيْهُ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ عَنْ عَمْرِو؛ حَ وَأَخْبَرَنَا مُحَمَّدُ ابْنُ أَدَمَ بْنِ سُعِيمَانَ عَنْ ابْنِ الْمَبَارِكِ، عَنْ سُفْيَانَ بْنِ عُيَيْنَةَ، عَنْ عَمْرِو بْنِ دِينَارٍ، عَنْ عَمْرِو بْنِ أُوسٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَمْرِو بْنِ الْعَاصِ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: إِنَّ الْمُقْسِطِينَ عِنْدَ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى عَلَى مَتَابِرٍ مِنْ نُورٍ عَلَى يَمِينِ الرَّحْمَنِ، الَّذِينَ يَعْدِلُونَ فِي حُكْمِهِمْ وَأَهْلِهِمْ وَمَا وَلُوا». قَالَ مُحَمَّدٌ فِي حَدِيثِهِ: وَكَلَّا يَكْتَفِي يَوْمَيْنُ.

تخریج: أخرجه مسلم، الإمارة، باب فضيلة الأمير العادل وعقوبة الجائز ... إلخ، ح ١٨٢٧ من حديث سفيان بن عيينة به، وهو في الكبرى، ح ٥٩١٦.

Comments:

1. Justice and fairness means to restore the right of every rightful owner, and to behave with people in accordance with their rank and station; whether it is the chair of justice, or the throne of a ruler, whether it is at home or abroad, whether it is a mosque or a school.
2. ‘Thrones of light’: When there could be a throne of wood and stone, then why not of light? angels are absolute luminary or luminous creation. Some researchers have understood it to mean high ranks or stations. But there is no need to negate the notion of throne. Thrones would also be, as it were, ranks or stations.

Chapter 2. The Just Ruler

5382. It was narrated from Abû Hurairah that the Messenger of

(المعجم ٢) - **الإمام العادل** (التحفة ٢)

٥٣٨٢ - أَخْبَرَنَا شُوئْدُ بْنُ نَصِيرٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا

Allâh ﷺ said: "There are seven whom Allâh, the Mighty and Sublime, will shade with His shade on the Day of Resurrection, the Day when there will be no shade but His: A just ruler, a young man who grows up worshipping Allâh, the Mighty and Sublime; a man who remembers Allâh when he is alone and his eyes flow (with tears); a man whose heart is attached to the Masjid; two men who love each other for the sake of Allâh, the Mighty and Sublime; a man who is called (to commit sin) by a woman of high status and beauty, but he says: 'I fear Allâh'; and a man who gives charity and conceals it, so that his left hand does not know what his right hand is doing." (*Sahîh*)

عَبْدُ اللهِ عَنْ عَبْدِ اللهِ، عَنْ حُسْنِي بْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ، عَنْ حَفْصِي بْنِ عَاصِمٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «سَبْعَةُ يُظْلَمُهُمُ اللهُ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ يَوْمًا لَا ظِلَّ إِلَّا ظِلُّهُ، إِمَامٌ عَادِلٌ، وَشَابٌ نَسَأً فِي عِبَادَةِ اللهِ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ، وَرَجُلٌ ذَكَرَ اللهَ فِي خَلَاءٍ فَفَاضَتْ عَيْنَاهُ، وَرَجُلٌ كَانَ قَبْلَهُ مُعْلَقاً فِي الْمَسْجِدِ، وَرَجُلٌ تَحَابَّا فِي اللهِ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ، وَرَجُلٌ دَعَتْهُ امْرَأَةٌ ذَاتُ مَنْصِبٍ وَجَمَالٍ إِلَى نَفْسِهَا فَقَالَ: إِنِّي أَخَافُ اللهَ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ، وَرَجُلٌ تَصَدَّقَ بِصَدَقَةٍ فَأَخْفَاهَا حَتَّى لَا تَعْلَمَ شَيْءًا مَا صَنَعْتَ يَوْمَئِنَّ».

تخریج: أخرجه البخاري، الحدود، باب فضل من ترك الفواحش، ح: ٦٨٠٦ من حديث عبدالله بن المبارك، ومسلم، الزكاة، باب فضل إخفاء الصدقة، ح: ١٠٣١ من حديث عبيد الله بن عمر به، وهو في الكبير، ح: ٥٩٢١.

Comments:

1. 'Seven persons': In other narrations, apart from these seven, some others are also made mention of. These seven do not negate them.
2. 'The shade of Allâh Most High': The significance is that no one will be able to procure shade on his own; nor would there be any shade except that shade which would be provided by Allâh, Most High, and to whomever He wills.
3. 'Young man', because what else would an old man do, except worship? When death knocks at the door, the wolf turns pious. The real excellence lies in youthful worship.
4. 'Whose heart is attached to the Masjid': He finds tranquillity in the mosque. He remains restless outside the mosque, and awaits the next prayer.
5. 'Two men': Since the action of both of them is identical, it would be counted as one.
6. They say it means she invites him to illicit relations. They also say, based upon other reported wordings, that it may refer to marriage, and he fears he will not fulfill all of the rights of marriage most of them consider the first view to be the more obvious.

(۱۷۲)

لِسْبُونا (المنجم) - (أ) - شِعْرٌ مُنْتَهٍ

Judgment

3383. It was narrated that Abu Huraiyah said: "The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: If a judge passes right conclusion and gets it right, he will have two rewards; if he gets it wrong, he will still have one reward." (Saheeh)

Comments: Man can only use his best endeavors. If he endeavors or surely be rewarded for the endeavor, whether it shows results or not within the period of time. Good intention and endeavor are the root elements.

384. It was narrated that Abū Musā said: "Some people from among the Ash'aris came to me and said: Go with us to the Messenger of Allah ﷺ, for we have something to ask him." So I went with them, and they said: O Messenger of Allah ﷺ, do you work?" Abū Musā said: "I do not work." They asked him: "What do you do?" He replied: "I do not work except for what they were going to ask. He believed them and excused me, and said: 'We I told him that I did not know what apologized for what they said, and you work.' Abū Musā said: "I do not appoint for our work

Chapter 4. Not Appointing One Who Is Eager To Be A Judge

କାହାରେ ପାଇଲା ତାଙ୍କ ମାନ୍ଦିଲା
କାହାରେ ପାଇଲା ତାଙ୍କ ମାନ୍ଦିଲା
କାହାରେ ପାଇଲା ତାଙ୍କ ମାନ୍ଦିଲା
କାହାରେ ପାଇଲା ତାଙ୍କ ମାନ୍ଦିଲା

do not appoint for our work

anyone who asks for that.”” (*Sahîh*)

تخریج: [إسناده صحيح] أخرجه أحمد: ٤١٧ / ٤ عن سليمان بن حرب به، وهو في الكبّر، ح: ٥٩٣٥، وانظر، ح: ٤ من هذا الكتاب * عمر بن علي بن مقدم المقدمي صرخ بالسماع أبو عميس هو عتبة بن عبد الله الهمذاني المسعودي.

Comments:

The one who covets a post or an office, they would not be able to fulfill their obligatory duties with honesty. They would make their office or post a source of achieving eminence and power. Moreover, they would not receive any help or success from Allâh. Therefore, such people should not be appointed on significant posts. If the government asks for applications, one may send in a request. There is no harm in it, and such persons may be given the post. (For further details, please turn to *Hadîth* 4)

5385. It was narrated from Usaid bin Hudair that a man from among the Anṣâr came to the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ and said: “Will you not appoint me as you appointed so-and-so?” He said: “You will encounter selfishness after I am gone, so be patient until you meet me at the cistern (*Al-Hawd*).” (*Sahîh*)

تخریج: أخرجه مسلم، الإمارة، باب الأمر بالصبر عند ظلم الولاية واستئثارهم، ح: ١٨٤٥ من حديث خالد بن الحارث، والبخاري، الفتن، باب قول النبي ﷺ: ”سترون بعدى أموراً تنكرونها“، ح: ٧٠٥٧ من حديث شعبة به، وهو في الكبّر، ح: ٥٩٣٣.

Comments:

1. Every ordinary person, rather than the people who have special skills or qualities, cannot be appointed to a significant post. Posts do not come aplenty. Other people, therefore, should not pour out their jealousies and rebellion. They should show patience. Otherwise, this would create disorder and anarchy.
2. ‘You will encounter’: Some commentaries explain that it could mean: “You will find that others are given preference over you after me...”

Chapter 5. Prohibition Of Asking For Governorship

5386. It was narrated that ‘Abdur-Râhmân bin Samurah said: “The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said: ‘Do

٥٣٨٥ - أَخْبَرَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الْأَعْلَى قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا خَالِدٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُبَّهٌ عَنْ فَتَّادَةَ قَالَ: سَوْفَتُ أَنَّسًا يُحَدِّثُ عَنْ أَسَيْدِ بْنِ حُسْنِيرٍ: أَنَّ رَجُلًا مِنَ الْأَنْصَارِ جَاءَ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ وَكَانَ فَقَالَ: أَلَا تَسْتَعْمِلُنِي كَمَا اسْتَعْمَلْتَ فُلَانًا، قَالَ: إِنَّكُمْ سَتَلْقُونَ بَعْدِي أَثْرًا فَاضْبِرُوا حَتَّى تَلْقُونِي عَلَى الْحَوْضِ“.

(المعجم ٥) - النهي عن مسألة الإمارة
(التحفة ٥)

٥٣٨٦ - أَخْبَرَنَا مُجَاهِدُ بْنُ مُوسَى قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ عَنْ يُونُسَ، عَنِ الْحَسَنِ،

not ask for governorship. For if it is given to you because of asking, you will be left to your own devices, but if it is given to you without asking, you will be helped (by Allâh).” (*Sahîh*)

عَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ سَمْرَةَ قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: حَوَّلَ أَخْبَرَنَا عَمْرُو بْنُ عَلَيٍّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ عَوْنَى عَنِ الْمَحْسِنِ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ ابْنِ سَمْرَةَ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «لَا تَسْأَلِ الْإِمَارَةَ، فَإِنَّكَ إِنْ أُغْطِيَتَهَا عَنْ مَسَأَلَةٍ وُكِلْتَ إِلَيْهَا وَإِنْ أُغْطِيَتَهَا عَنْ غَيْرِ مَسَأَلَةٍ أُعْنَتْ عَلَيْهَا».

تخریج: أخرجه البخاري، الأحكام، باب: من سأل الإمارة وكل إليها، ح: ٧١٤٧، ومسلم، الإمارة، باب النهي عن طلب الإمارة والحرص عليها، ح: ١٣/١٦٥٢ من حديث يونس بن عبيد به، وهو في الكبیر، ح: ٥٩٣٠، ٥٩٢٩.

Comments:

1. Acting as a governor or commander under the rule of someone else is a large responsibility; one would be accountable for it. One may even have to undergo punishment in the event of shortfalls and failures. Therefore, one should not invite this potential trouble for oneself. But if some responsibility is bestowed upon someone, or if people are given responsibility, they should accept it in the name of Allâh. In this event, Allâh’s succor would accompany them, and people would also cooperate.
2. ‘Would be left to your own devices’ means neither Allâh’s help will accompany you, nor will people cooperate with you. It is obvious that only disgrace will follow, and one would encounter defeat.

5387. It was narrated from Abû Hurairah that the Prophet ﷺ said: “You will be keen for governorship but it will be regret and loss on the Day of Resurrection. What a good position it is when they are alive, but how miserable their state when they die (and leave it behind).” (*Sahîh*)

٥٣٨٧ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ آدَمَ بْنُ سُلَيْمَانَ عَنْ ابْنِ الْمُبَارَكِ، عَنْ ابْنِ أَبِي ذِئْبٍ، عَنْ الْمَقْبِرِيِّ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «إِنَّكُمْ سَتَحْرِصُونَ عَلَى الْإِمَارَةِ وَإِنَّهَا سَتَكُونُ نَذَاءً وَخُسْرَةً يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ، فَنَعْمَلُتِ الْمُرْضِعَةَ وَبَشَّسْتِ الْفَاطِمَةَ».

Comments:

(See No. 4216.)

تخریج: [صحیح] تقدم، ح: ٤٢١٦، وهو في الكبیر، ح: ٥٩٢٧.

Chapter 6. Appointing Poets

5388. 'Abdullâh bin Az-Zubair narrated that a group from Banu Tamîm came to the Prophet ﷺ. Abû Bakr said: "Appoint Al-Qa'qâ' bin Ma'bâd (as commander or governor)," and 'Umar said: "No, (appoint) Al-Aqra' bin Hâbis." They argued until they began to raise their voices, then the words were revealed: "O you who believe! Make not (a decision) in advance before Allâh and His Messenger..." until the end of the Verse: "And if they had patience till you could come out to them, it would have been better for them."^[1] (*Sahîh*)

(المعجم ٦) - استعمال الشعراء (التحفة ٦)

٥٣٨٨ - أَخْبَرَنَا الْحَسْنُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا حَجَاجٌ عَنِ ابْنِ جُرَيْجٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي ابْنُ أَبِي مُلِيْكَةَ أَنَّ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ الرَّبِيْرِ أَخْبَرَهُ: أَنَّهُ قَدِيمٌ رَكْبٌ مِنْ بَنِي تَوْبِيمَ عَلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ، قَالَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ: أَمْرِ الْقَعْدَاعَ بْنَ مَعْبِدٍ، وَقَالَ عُمَرُ: بَلْ أَمْرِ الْأَقْرَعَ بْنَ حَابِسٍ، فَسَمَارَيَا حَتَّى ارْتَفَعَتْ أَصْوَاتُهُمَا، فَنَزَّلَتْ فِي ذَلِكَ: ﴿يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا لَا تُقْرِبُوا يَوْمَ يَدِي اللَّهِ وَرَسُولِهِ﴾ حَتَّى انْقَضَتِ الْآيَةُ ﴿وَلَوْ أَتَهُمْ صَبْرًا حَتَّى تَرْجُحَ لِلَّهِمَّ لَكَ خَيْرًا لَهُمْ﴾ [الحجرات: ٥-١]

تخریج: أخرجه البخاري، التفسیر، باب: ﴿إِنَّ الَّذِينَ يَنادِنُوكُمْ مِنْ وَرَاءِ الْحَجَرَاتِ ...﴾ إلخ، ح ٤٨٤٧: من حديث حجاج بن محمد به، وهو في الكباري، ح ٥٩٣٦.

Comments:

1. This narration does not contain a manifest allusion to the theme of this Chapter. In other narrations, however, there is mention of the poetry of Aqra' bin Hâbis that he had recited vainglorious poetic verses before the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ, and Hassân bin Thâbit had given him a versified reply on behalf of the Prophet ﷺ.
2. The Noble Qur'ân and the Prophet's Traditions generally deprecate the poets, because they happen to be habitually accustomed to hyperbolic expressions; rather falsehood, flattery and arrogance. The Divine law considers these characteristics bad. Even otherwise, a ruler ought to be sober and dignified, and the professional poets happen to be bereft of these qualities. What is outwardly understood is that poets should not be given offices of leadership.

Chapter 7. If People Appoint A Man As Judge, And He Passes Judgment Among Them

5389. It was narrated from Shurâih bin Hâni' from his father, that

(المعجم ٧) - إِذَا حَكَمُوا رَجُلًا فَقَضَى بَيْهُمْ (التحفة ٧)

٥٣٨٩ - أَخْبَرَنَا قَتْبِيَّةَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا يَرِيدُ - وَهُوَ ابْنُ الْمَقْدَامِ بْنِ شَرِيْعَةَ - عَنْ شَرِيْعَةِ بْنِ

^[1] *Al-Hujurât* 49:1-5.

when he came to the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ and he heard them calling Hâni' by the nickname of Abû Al-Hakam, the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ called him and said to him: "Allâh is Al-Hakam (the Judge) and judgment is His. Why are you known as Abû Al-Hakam?" He said: "If my people differ concerning something, they come to me, and I pass judgment among them, and both sides accept it." He said: "How good this is. Do you have any children?" He said: "I have Shuraih, and 'Abdullâh, and Muslim." He said: "Who is the eldest of them?" He said: "Shuraih." He said: "Then you are Abû Shuraih," and he supplicated for him and his son. (*Hasan*)

هانئ عن أبيه: أَنَّهُ لَمَّا وَفَدَ إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ وَسَمِعُوهُمْ وَهُمْ يَكْتُبُونَ هَانِئًا أَبَا الْحُكْمِ، فَدَعَاهُ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ فَقَالَ لَهُ: «إِنَّ اللَّهَ هُوَ الْحُكْمُ وَإِلَيْهِ الْحُكْمُ فَلِمْ تَكُنْ أَبَا الْحُكْمِ؟» قَالَ: إِنَّ قَوْمِي إِذَا اخْتَلَفُوا فِي شَيْءٍ أَتَوْزَنُ فَحَكَمْتُ بِيَنْهُمْ فَرَضَيْتُ كِلَّا الْفَرِيقَيْنِ، قَالَ: «مَا أَحْسَنَ مِنْ هَذَا فَمَا لَكَ مِنَ الْوُلْدَ؟» قَالَ لِي شُرَيْحٌ وَعَبْدُ اللَّهِ وَمُسْلِمٌ قَالَ: «فَمَنْ أَكْبَرُهُمْ؟» قَالَ: شُرَيْحٌ، قَالَ: «فَأَنْتَ أَبُو شُرَيْحٍ، فَدَعَا لَهُ وَلَوْلَيْهِ».

تخریج: [إسناده حسن] أخرجه أبو داود، الأدب، باب: في تغيير الاسم القبيح، ح: ٤٩٥٠ من حديث يزيد بن المقدام به، وهو في الكبرى، ح: ٥٩٤٠، وصححه ابن حبان، ح: ١٩٥٧، وقواء الحاكم: ٢٣/١، والذهبى، وحسن العراقي في أمالية.

Chapter 8. Prohibition Of Appointing Women For Judgment

5390. It was narrated that Abû Bakrah said: "Allâh protected me^[1] with something that I heard from the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ. When Chosroes died, he said: 'Whom have they appointed as his successor?' They said: 'His daughter.' He said: 'No people will ever prosper who entrust their leadership to a woman.'" (*Sahîh*)

(المعجم ٨) - التَّهْيُّي عَنِ اسْتِعْمَالِ النِّسَاءِ فِي الْحُكْمِ (التحفة ٨)

٥٣٩٠ - أَخْبَرَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ أَمْشَنَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا خَالِدُ بْنُ الْحَارِثِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا حُمَيْدٌ عَنِ الْحَسَنِ، عَنْ أَبِي بَكْرَةَ قَالَ: عَصَمَنِي اللَّهُ يَشْيَعُ سَمْعَتُهُ مِنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ فَلَمَّا هَلَكَ كِشْرَى قَالَ: «مَنْ اسْتَخْلَفُوا؟» قَالُوا: يُتَّهَى، قَالَ: «لَئِنْ يُفْلِحَ قَوْمٌ وَلَئِنْ أَمْرَهُمْ اُمْرَأَةً».

[1] Allâh protected me: i.e., from joining the "Army of the Camel" which was led by 'Aishah.

تخریج: أخرجه البخاري، المغازي، باب كتاب النبي ﷺ إلى كسرى وقيصر، ح: ٤٤٢٥ من حديث الحسن البصري به، وهو في الكبير، ح: ٥٩٣٧.

Comments:

'His daughter': In between, his son Khosrou Parvez also remained the emperor, but for only six months. He was, therefore, not taken into consideration.

Chapter 9. Passing Judgment On The Basis Of A Comparison Or Similarities, And Mentioning The Differences Reported From Al-Walid Bin Muslim In The *Hadith* Of Ibn 'Abbâs

(المعجم ٩) - **الحُكْمُ بِالشَّبَهِ وَالتَّمِيلِ وَذُكْرُ الْإِخْتِلَافِ عَلَى الْوَلِيدِ بْنِ مُسْلِمٍ فِي حَدِيثِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ (التحفة ٩)**

5391. It was narrated from Al-Fadl bin 'Abbâs that he was riding behind the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ on the morning of the Day of Sacrifice, when a woman from Khath'am came to him and said: "O Messenger of Allâh, the command of Allâh, the Mighty and Sublime, to His slaves to perform *Hajj* has come while my father is an old man and cannot ride unless he is tied crossways on a mount; can I perform *Hajj* on his behalf?" He said: "Yes, perform *Hajj* on his behalf, for if he owed a debt you would pay it off for him." (*Sahîh*)

٥٣٩١ - أَخْبَرَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ هَاشِمٍ عَنِ الْوَلِيدِ، عَنِ الْأَوْرَاعِيِّ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ سُلَيْمَانَ بْنِ يَسَارٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ، عَنِ الْفَضْلِ بْنِ عَبَّاسٍ: أَنَّهُ كَانَ رَدِيفَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ عَذَّةَ النَّحْرِ، فَأَتَتْهُ امْرَأَةٌ مِنْ خَنْعَمَ قَالَتْ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ! إِنَّ فِرِيقَةَ اللَّهِ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ فِي الْحَجَّ عَلَى عِبَادِهِ أَدْرَكَتْ أَبِي شَيْخًا كَبِيرًا لَا يَسْتَطِعُ أَنْ يَرْكَبَ إِلَّا مُعْتَرِضًا، أَفَأَحْجُّ عَنْهُ؟ قَالَ: «نَعَمْ، حُجَّيْ عَنْهُ، فَإِنَّهُ لَوْ كَانَ عَلَيْهِ دِينٌ قَصَبَيْهِ».

تخریج: أخرجه البخاري، جزاء الصيد، باب الحج عن لا يستطيع الثبوت على الراحلة، ح: ١٨٥٣، ومسلم، الحج، باب الحج عن العاجز لرمانة وهرم ونحوهما أو للموت، ح: ١٣٣٥. من حديث الزهرى به، وهو في الكبير، ح: ٥٩٥٠.

Comments:

1. This incident happened during the Farewell Pilgrimage.
2. 'If he owed a debt': This is an example which Allâh's Messenger ﷺ employed in order to explain the matter.

5392. It was narrated from Sulaimân bin Yasâr that Ibn ‘Abbâs told him: “A woman from Khath’am asked the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ a question when Al-Fadl was riding behind the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ. She said: ‘O Messenger of Allâh, the command of Allâh, the Mighty and Sublime, to His slaves to perform *Hajj* has come while my father is an old man, he cannot sit upright in the saddle. Will it suffice if I perform *Hajj* on his behalf?’” He said: “Yes.” (*Sahîh*)

Abû ‘Abdur-Rahmân (An-Nasâ’î) said: Others reported this *Hadîth* from Az-Zuhri, and they did not mention in it what Al-Walîd bin Muslim mentioned.

٥٣٩٢ - أخْبَرَنِي عَمْرُو بْنُ عُثْمَانَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا الْوَلِيدُ عَنِ الْأَوْزَاعِيِّ قَالَ: أخْبَرَنِي ابْنُ شَهَابٍ، حَ وَأَخْبَرَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ حَالِدٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عُمَرُ عَنِ الْأَوْزَاعِيِّ: حَدَّثَنِي الزُّهْرِيُّ عَنْ سَلِيمَانَ بْنِ يَسَارٍ أَنَّ ابْنَ عَبَّاسَ أَخْبَرَهُ أَنَّ امْرَأَةً مِنْ خَتْنَمَ اسْتَفْتَتْ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَالْفَضْلُ رَدِيفُ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَقَالَتْ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ! إِنَّ فَرِيقَةَ اللَّهِ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ فِي الْحَجَّ عَلَى عِبَادِهِ أَدْرَكَتْ أَبِي شَيْخًا كَبِيرًا لَا يَسْتَطِعُ أَنْ يَشْتَوِي عَلَى الرَّاجِلَةِ، فَهَلْ يُجْزِيُهُ؟ وَقَالَ مَحْمُودٌ: فَهُلْ يَقْضِي أَنْ أَجْعَنْهُ؟ فَقَالَ لَهَا: «النعم». قَالَ أُبُو عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ: وَقَدْ رَوَى هَذَا الْحَدِيثَ عَيْرَ وَاجِدٌ عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ، فَلَمْ يَذْكُرْ فِيهِ مَا ذَكَرَ الْوَلِيدُ بْنُ مُسْلِمٍ.

تخریج: [صحيح] تقدم، ح: ٢٦٣٦، و هو في الكبرى، ح: ٥٩٤ * الوليد هو ابن مسلم، عمر هو ابن عبد الواحد.

5393. It was narrated that ‘Abdullâh bin ‘Abbâs said: “Al-Fadl bin ‘Abbâs was riding behind the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ when a woman from Khath’am came to ask him a question. Al-Fadl started looking at her, and she at him, and the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ turned the face of Al-Fadl the other way. She said: ‘O Messenger of Allâh, the command of Allâh, the Mighty and Sublime, to His slaves to perform *Hajj* has come while my father is an old man, and he cannot

٥٣٩٣ - قَالَ الْحَارِثُ بْنُ مَسْكِينٍ قِرَاءَةً عَلَيْهِ وَأَنَا أَشْمَعُ عَنِ ابْنِ الْقَاسِمِ: حَدَّثَنِي مَالِكٌ عَنْ ابْنِ شَهَابٍ، عَنْ سَلِيمَانَ بْنِ يَسَارٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَبَّاسٍ قَالَ: كَانَ الْفَضْلُ بْنُ عَبَّاسٍ رَدِيفُ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَجَاءَهُ امْرَأَةٌ مِنْ خَتْنَمَ سَتَقْتَهُ، فَجَعَلَ الْفَضْلُ يَنْتَظِرُ إِلَيْهَا وَتَتَنَظَّرُ إِلَيْهِ، وَجَعَلَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَضْرِفُ وَجْهَ الْفَضْلِ إِلَى الشَّقِّ الْآخِرِ، فَقَالَتْ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ! إِنَّ فَرِيقَةَ اللَّهِ

sit firmly in the saddle; can I perform *Hajj* on his behalf?" He said: "Yes." That was during the Farewell Pilgrimage." (*Sahîh*)

عَزْ وَجَلَ عَلَى عِبَادِهِ فِي الْحَجَّ أَدْرَكَتْ أُبَيْ شَيْخًا كَبِيرًا لَا يَسْتَطِعُ أَنْ يَتَبَثَّ عَلَى الرَّاجَلَةِ، أَفَأَحْجُّ عَنْهُ؟ قَالَ: «نَعَمْ» وَذَلِكَ فِي حَجَّةِ الْوَدَاعِ.

تخریج: [صحیح] تقدم، ح: ٢٦٣٦، وهو في الكبری، ح: ٥٩٥٥، والموطأ (یحيی) ١:

.٣٥٩

Comments:

(See No. 2636).

5394. It was narrated from Ibn Shihâb that Sulaimân bin Yasâr told him that Ibn 'Abbâs told him that a woman from *Khath'am* said: "O Messenger of Allâh, the command of Allâh, the Mighty and Sublime, to His slaves to perform *Hajj* has come while my father is an old man, and he cannot sit upright in the saddle. Will it discharge his duty if I perform *Hajj* on his behalf?" The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said to her: "Yes." Al-Fadl starting turning toward her, for she was a beautiful woman, and the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ turned Al-Fadl's face to the other side. (*Sahîh*)

٥٣٩٤ - أَخْبَرَنَا أَبُو ذَوْدَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا يَعْقُوبُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي أُبَيْ عَنْ صَالِحِ بْنِ كَيْسَانَ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ أَنَّ سُلَيْمَانَ بْنَ يَسَارَ أَخْبَرَهُ أَنَّ ابْنَ عَبَّاسٍ أَخْبَرَهُ أَنَّ امْرَأَةً مِنْ خَنْقَمَ قَالَتْ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ إِنَّ فِرِيقَةَ اللَّهِ عَزْ وَجَلَ فِي الْحَجَّ عَلَى عِبَادِهِ أَدْرَكَتْ أُبَيْ شَيْخًا كَبِيرًا لَا يَسْتَطِعُ عَلَى الرَّاجَلَةِ، فَهَلْ يَقْضِي عَنْهُ أَنْ أَحْجُّ عَنْهُ؟ قَالَ لَهَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «نَعَمْ» فَأَخَذَ الْفَضْلَ يَلْتَهِتُ إِلَيْهَا وَكَانَتْ امْرَأَةً حَسَنَاءً، وَأَخَذَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ الْفَضْلَ فَحَوَّلَ وَجْهَهُ مِنَ السُّقُّ الأَخْرَى.

تخریج: [صحیح] تقدم، ح: ٢٦٣٦، وهو في الكبری، ح: ٥٩٥١.

Comments:

(See No. 2636.)

Chapter 10. Mentioning The Different Reports From Yaḥyâ Ibn Abî Ishâq

5395. It was narrated from 'Abdullâh bin 'Abbâs that a man asked the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ:

(المعجم ١٠) - ذِكْرُ الْإِخْتِلَافِ عَلَى يَحْيَى ابْنِ أُبَيْ إِسْحَاقَ فِيهِ (التحفة ٩) - أَلْفَ

٥٣٩٥ - أَخْبَرَنَا مُجَاهِدُ بْنُ مُوسَى أَنَّ رَجُلًا أَخْبَرَنَا عَنْ هُشَيْمٍ، عَنْ يَحْيَى بْنِ أُبَيْ

"The (command to perform) *Hajj* has come while my father is an old man and cannot sit firmly in the saddle, and if I tie him, I fear that he may die. Can I perform *Hajj* on his behalf?" He said: "Do you think that if he owed a debt you would pay it off for him?" He said: "Yes." He said: "Then perform *Hajj* on behalf of your father." (*Sahîh*)

إِسْحَاقَ، عَنْ سُلَيْمَانَ بْنِ يَسَارٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ
ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ : أَنَّ رَجُلًا سَأَلَ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ إِنَّ أَبِي
أَذْرَكَهُ الْحَجَّ وَهُوَ شَيْخٌ كَبِيرٌ لَا يَبْتُلُ عَلَى
رَاجِلِهِ، فَإِنْ شَدَّدْتُهُ خَشِبَتْ أَنْ يَمُوتَ،
فَأَفَأَحْجُّ عَنْهُ؟ قَالَ : «أَفَرَأَيْتَ لَوْ كَانَ عَلَيْهِ دِينٌ
فَقَضَيْتَهُ أَكَانَ مُجْزَئًا؟» قَالَ : نَعَمْ، قَالَ :
«فَمُحِيطٌ عَنْ أَيْكَ». .

تخریج: [صحيح] تقدم، ح: ٢٦٣٦، وهو في الكبرى: ٥٩٤٧.

5396. It was narrated from Al-Fâdil bin 'Abbâs, that he was riding behind the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ, when a man came and said: "O Messenger of Allâh, my mother is an old woman; if I put her on a mount she cannot sit firmly, and if I tie her, I fear that I may kill her." He said: "Do you think that if your mother owed a debt you would pay it off for her?" He said: "Yes." He said: "Then perform *Hajj* on behalf of your mother." (*Sahîh*)

٥٣٩٦ - أَخْبَرَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ سُلَيْمَانَ قَالَ :
حَدَّثَنَا يَزِيدٌ قَالَ : حَدَّثَنَا هِشَامٌ عَنْ مُحَمَّدٍ، عَنْ
يَحْيَى بْنِ أَبِي إِسْحَاقَ، عَنْ سُلَيْمَانَ بْنِ يَسَارٍ،
عَنِ الْفَضْلِ بْنِ عَبَّاسٍ : أَنَّهُ كَانَ رَوِيفَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ
فَجَاءَ رَجُلٌ قَالَ : يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ إِنَّ أُمِّي عَجُورٌ
كَبِيرَةٌ إِنْ حَمَلْتُهَا لَمْ تَسْتَمِسْكُ وَإِنْ رَيَطَتْهَا
خَشِبَتْ أَنْ أَفْتَلَهَا، فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ :
أَرَأَيْتَ لَوْ كَانَ عَلَى أُمِّكَ دِينٌ أَكْثَرَ فَأَضِيَّهُ؟
قَالَ : نَعَمْ، قَالَ : «فَمُحِيطٌ عَنْ أُمِّكَ» .

تخریج: [صحيح] تقدم، ح: ٢٦٤٤، وهو في الكبرى: ٥٩٤٩.

5397. It was narrated from Sulaimân bin Yasâr, who narrated from Al-Fâdil bin 'Abbâs, who said: "A man came to the Prophet ﷺ and said: 'O Prophet of Allâh, my father is an old man and cannot perform *Hajj*.' If I put him on a mount he cannot sit firm. Can I perform *Hajj* on his behalf? He said: "Perform *Hajj* on behalf of your father." (*Sahîh*)

Abû 'Abdur-Râhmân (An-Nasâ'i)

٥٣٩٧ - أَخْبَرَنَا أَبُو ذَاوَدَ قَالَ : حَدَّثَنَا
الْوَلَيدُ بْنُ نَافِعٍ قَالَ : حَدَّثَنَا شَعْبٌ عَنْ يَحْيَى
ابْنِ أَبِي إِسْحَاقَ قَالَ : سَمِعْتُ سُلَيْمَانَ بْنَ
يَسَارٍ يُحَدِّثُهُ عَنِ الْفَضْلِ بْنِ الْعَبَّاسِ قَالَ :
جَاءَ رَجُلٌ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَقَالَ : يَا نَبِيَّ اللَّهِ!
إِنَّ أَبِي شَيْخٍ كَبِيرٌ لَا يَسْتَطِعُ الْحَجَّ وَإِنْ
حَمَلْتُهُ لَمْ يَسْتَمِسْكُ، أَحْجُّ عَنْهُ؟ قَالَ : «حُجَّ
عَنْ أَيْكَ» .

said: Sulaimân did not hear from Al-Fadl bin Al-‘Abbâs.

قال أبو عبد الرحمن: سليمان لم يسمع من الفضل بن العباس.
تخریج: [صحیح] تقدم، ح: ٢٦٤٤

5398. It was narrated from Ibn ‘Abbâs that a man came to the Prophet ﷺ and said: “My father is an old man, can I perform *Hajj* on his behalf?” He said: “Yes. Don’t you think that if he owed a debt and you paid it off, that would suffice him?” (*Sahîh*)

٥٣٩٨ - أخبرنا محمد بن معمر قال: حدثنا أبو عاصم عن زكريا بن إسحاق، عن عمرو بن دينار، عن أبي الشعنة، عن ابن عباس: أن رجلا جاء إلى النبي ﷺ فقال: إن أبي شيخ كبير، أفالح عنه؟ قال: «نعم، أرأيت لو كان عليه الدين قضيته أكان يجزئ عنه».

تخریج: [إسناده صحيح] وهو في الكبرى، ح: ٥٩٥٣، وللحديث شواهد.

Chapter 11. Ruling According To The Consensus Of The Scholars

5399. It was narrated that ‘Abdur-Rahmân bin Yazîd said: “The people asked ‘Abdullâh too many questions one day, and ‘Abdullâh said: ‘There was a time when we did not pass so many judgments, but now that time is over. Now Allâh, the Mighty and Sublime, has decreed that we reach a time when, as you see, (we are asked to pass many judgments). Whoever among you is asked to pass a judgment after this day, let him pass judgment according to what is in the Book of Allâh. If he is faced with a matter that is not mentioned in the Book of Allâh, let him pass judgment according to the way His Prophet ﷺ passed judgment. If he is faced with

(المعجم ١١) - الحُكْمُ باتفاقِ أهْلِ الْعِلْمِ (التحفة ١٠)

٥٣٩٩ - أخبرنا محمد بن العلاء قال: حدثنا أبو معاوية عن الأعمش عن عمارة - هو بن عمير - عن عبد الرحمن بن يزيد قال: أتذروا على عبد الله ذات يوم فقال عبد الله: إنّه قد أتى علينا زمان وليستنا نقضى ولستنا هناك، ثم إن الله عز وجل قدّر علينا أن بلغنا ما تردون فمن عرض له منكم قضاء بعد اليوم فليقضى بما في كتاب الله، فإن جاءه أمر ليس في كتاب الله فليقضى بما قضى به نبيه ﷺ، فإن جاءه أمر ليس في كتاب الله ولا قضى به نبيه ﷺ فليقضى بما قضى به الصالحون، فإن جاءه أمر ليس في كتاب الله ولا قضى به نبيه ﷺ أمر ليس في كتاب الله

a matter that is not mentioned in the Book of Allâh and concerning which His Prophet did not pass judgment, then let him pass judgment according to the way the righteous passed judgment. If he is faced with a matter that is not mentioned in the Book of Allâh, and concerning which His Prophet and the righteous did not pass judgment, then let him strive to work it out, and let him not say 'I am afraid, I am afraid.' For what which is lawful is clear and that which is unlawful is clear, and between them are matters which are not as clear. Leave that which makes you doubt for that which does not make you doubt.'" (*Hasan*)

Abû 'Abdur-Rahmân (An-Nasâ'î) said: This *Hadîth* is very good.

تخریج: [حسن] أخرجه الدارمي: ٦١/١، ح: ١٧٢، والبيهقي: ١١٥/١٠ من حديث الأعمش به، وهو في الكبرى، ح: ٥٩٤٥، وللحديث شواهد عند الطبراني: ٩/٢١٠، ح: ٨٩٢١ وغيره.

Comments:

1. The purpose of Imâm An-Nasâ'î in this chapter is to prove the authority of consensus of opinion or *Ijma'*.
2. 'There was a time': Before discord, and when more of the Companions were alive.
3. 'Righteous people': Meaning, the earlier people of righteousness; the *Salaf*.

5400. It was narrated that 'Abdullâh bin Mas'ûd said: "There was a time when we did not pass so many judgments, but now that time is over. Now Allâh, the Mighty and Sublime, has decreed that we reach a time when, as you see, (we are asked to pass many judgments). Whoever among you is asked to pass a judgment after this day, let

وَلَا قَضَى بِهِ الصَّالِحُونَ فَإِنْجِتَهُ رَأْيُهُ، وَلَا يَقُولُ إِنِّي أَخَافُ رَأْيِي أَخَافُ، فَإِنَّ الْحَلَالَ بَيْنَ الْمَحَرَامَ بَيْنَ وَبَيْنَ ذَلِكَ أَمْوَالُ مُسْتَهَبَاتْ، فَدَعْ مَا يُرِيبُكَ إِلَى مَا لَا يُرِيبُكَ .
قالَ أَبُو عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ: هَذَا الْحَدِيثُ حَدِيثٌ حَبِيدٌ حَبِيدٌ .

٥٤٠٠ - أَخْبَرَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَلَيِّ بْنِ مَيْمُونٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا الْفَرِيَابِيُّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ عَنِ الْأَعْمَشِ، عَنْ عُمَارَةَ بْنِ عُمَيْرٍ، عَنْ حُرَيْثَ بْنِ طَهْبَرٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ مَسْعُودٍ قَالَ: أَتَى عَلَيْنَا حِينَ وَلَسْنَا نَقْصِي وَلَسْنَا هُنَالِكَ، وَإِنَّ اللَّهَ عَزَّ وَجَلَ قَدَرَ أَنْ بَلَغْنَا مَا تَرَوْنَ فَمَنْ عَرَضَ لَهُ قَسَاءً بَعْدَ الْيَوْمِ فَأَنْقَضَ

him pass judgment according to what is in the Book of Allâh. If he is faced with a matter that is not mentioned in the Book of Allâh, let him pass judgment according to the way His Prophet ﷺ passed judgment. If he is faced with a matter that is not mentioned in the Book of Allâh, and concerning which His Prophet did not pass judgment, then let him pass judgment according to the way the righteous passed judgment. And let him not say 'I am afraid, I am afraid.' For what which is lawful is clear and that which is unlawful is clear, and between them are matters which are not as clear. Leave that which makes you doubt for that which does not make you doubt." (*Hasan*)

تخریج: [حسن] أخرجه الدارمي: ٥٩، ح: ١٦٧ عن محمد بن يوسف الفريابي به، وهو في الكبّري، ح: ٥٩٤٦ * سفيان هو الثوري، وتابعه شعبة عند الدارمي: ١/٦٠، ح: ٦١، ٦٢، ٦٣: ١٧١، والبيهقي إلا أنه قال: أحسبه، أن عبد الله قال: إلخ، حرث مجھول الحال، وتابعه عبد الرحمن بن يزيد، انظر الحديث السابق.

Comments:

'That which is lawful is clear' means the lawfulness of certain things is evident and uncontroversial, and certain things are absolutely unlawful. It is easy to make decisions concerning them, while certain things are confusing to many because of their lack of knowledge about them. Precaution is essential in these things.

5401. It was narrated from Shuraih that he wrote to 'Umar, to ask him (a question), and 'Umar wrote back to him telling him: "Judge according to what is in the Book of Allâh. If it is not (mentioned) in the Book of Allâh, then (judge) according to the *Sunnah* of the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ. If it is not (mentioned) in the Book of Allâh

فِيهِ بِمَا فِي كِتَابِ اللَّهِ، فَإِنْ جَاءَهُ أَمْرٌ لَّيْسَ فِي كِتَابِ اللَّهِ فَلْيَقْضِي بِمَا قَضَى بِهِ نَبِيُّهُ، فَإِنْ جَاءَهُ أَمْرٌ لَّيْسَ فِي كِتَابِ اللَّهِ وَلَمْ يَقْضِ بِهِ نَبِيُّهُ فَلْيَقْضِي بِمَا قَضَى بِهِ الصَّالِحُونَ، وَلَا يَقُولُ أَحَدُكُمْ إِنِّي أَخَافُ وَلَأَنِّي أَخَافُ، فَإِنَّ الْحَلَالَ بَيْنَ الْحَرَامِ بَيْنَ وَبَيْنَ ذَلِكَ أُمُورٌ مُّشْتَهَيَةٌ فَلَدَعْ مَا يُرِيبُكَ إِلَى مَا لَا يُرِيبُكَ.

٥٤٠١ - أَخْبَرَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ بَشَّارٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَاصِمٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ عَنِ الشَّيْبَانِيِّ، عَنِ الشَّعْبِيِّ، عَنْ شُرَيْحٍ: أَنَّهُ كَتَبَ إِلَى عُمَرَ يَسْأَلُهُ، فَكَتَبَ إِلَيْهِ أَنْ أَقْضِ بِمَا فِي كِتَابِ اللَّهِ، فَإِنْ لَمْ يَكُنْ فِي كِتَابِ اللَّهِ فِيسْتَهِ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ، فَإِنْ لَمْ يَكُنْ فِي كِتَابِ اللَّهِ وَلَا

or the *Sunnah* of the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ, then pass judgment according to the way the righteous passed judgment. If it is not (mentioned) in the Book of Allâh, or the *Sunnah* of the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ, and the righteous did not pass judgment concerning it, then if you wish, go ahead (and try to work it out by yourself) or if you wish, leave it. And I think that leaving it is better for you. And peace be upon you.” (*Sahîh*)

في شَيْءٍ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَاقْضِ بِمَا قَضَى يَهُ
الصَّالِحُونَ، فَإِنْ لَمْ يَكُنْ فِي كِتَابِ اللَّهِ وَلَا فِي
شَيْءٍ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَلَمْ يَقْضِ بِهِ الصَّالِحُونَ فَإِنْ
شِئْتَ فَقْتَلْهُمْ وَإِنْ شِئْتَ فَتَأْخِرْهُمْ، وَلَا أَرَى التَّأْخِيرَ
إِلَّا خَيْرًا لَكُمْ وَالسَّلَامُ عَلَيْكُمْ.

تخریج: [صحیح] أخرجه الدارمي: ۱/۱۰، ح: ۱۶۹، والبیهقی: ۱۰/۵۹، ح: ۶۰، والبیهقی: ۵۹۴۴ * سفیان هو الثوری.

Chapter 12. Meaning Of The Verse: “And Whosoever Does Not Judge By What Allâh Has Revealed, Such Are The Disbelievers”^[۱]

5402. It was narrated that Ibn ‘Abbâs said: “There were kings after ‘Isa bin Mariam who altered the Tawrâh and the Injîl, but there were among them believers who read the Tawrâh. It was said to their kings: ‘We have never heard of any slander worse than that of those (believers) who slander us and recite: “And whosoever does not judge by what Allâh has revealed, such are the disbelievers.”^[۲] In these Verses, they are criticizing us for our deeds

(المعجم ۱۲) - تأویل قول الله عزَّ
وَجلَّ : «وَمَنْ لَمْ يَحْكُمْ بِمَا أَنزَلَ اللَّهُ فَأُولَئِكَ هُمُ الْكُفَّارُ» [المائدة: ۴۴] (التحفة ۱۱)

- أَخْبَرَنَا الْحُسْنَى بْنُ حُرَيْثَ قَالَ:
أَخْبَرَنَا الْفَضْلُ بْنُ مُوسَى عَنْ سُفْيَانَ بْنِ
سَعِيدٍ، عَنْ عَطَاءَ بْنِ السَّائبِ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ
جُبَيْرٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ قَالَ: كَانَتْ مُلُوكُ بَعْدَ
عِيسَى ابْنِ مَرْيَمَ ﷺ بَذُلُوا التَّوْرَةَ وَالْإِنْجِيلَ،
وَكَانَ فِيهِمْ مُؤْمِنُونَ يُقْرَأُونَ التَّوْرَةَ، قَبِيلَ
لِمُلُوكِهِمْ: مَا تَجِدُ شَمَّا أَشَدَّ مِنْ شَمَّهُ
يَشْتَمُونَهُ لَهُؤُلَاءِ، أَنَّهُمْ يُقْرَأُونَ «وَمَنْ لَمْ
يَحْكُمْ بِمَا أَنزَلَ اللَّهُ فَأُولَئِكَ هُمُ الْكُفَّارُ»

[۱] *Al-Mâ'idah* 5:44.

[۲] *Al-Mâ'idah* 5:44.

when they recite them.' So he called them together and gave them the choice between being put to death, or giving up reading the Tawrah and Injil, except for what had been altered. They said: 'Why do you want us to change? Leave us alone.' Some of them said: 'Build us a tower and let us go up there, and give us something to lift up our food and drink so we do not have to mix with you.' Others said: 'Let us go and wander throughout the land, and we will drink as the wild animals drink, and if you capture us in your land, you may kill us.' Others said: 'Build houses for us in the wilderness, and we will dig wells and grow vegetables, and we will not mix with you or pass by you, for there is no one of the tribes among whom we do not have close relatives.' So they did that, and Allāh revealed the words: 'But the monasticism which they invented for themselves, We did not prescribe for them, but (they sought it) only to please Allāh therewith, but that they did not observe it with the right observance.'^[1] Then others said: 'We will worship as so-and-so worshipped, and we will wander as so-and-so wandered, and we will adopt houses (in the wilderness) as so-and-so did.' But they were still following their *Shirk* with no knowledge of the faith of those

وَهُؤُلَاءِ الْأَيَّاتِ مَعَ مَا يَعْبُدُونَا يَهُ فِي أَعْمَالِنَا
فِي قِرَاءَتِهِمْ، فَإِذْعُهُمْ فَلَيَقُولُوا كَمَا نَقَرَأُ
وَلَيُؤْمِنُوا كَمَا آمَنَّا، فَذَعَاهُمْ فَجَمَعُهُمْ وَغَرَضَ
عَلَيْهِمُ الْقَتْلَ أَوْ يَتَرُكُوا قِرَاءَةَ التُّورَةِ وَالْإِنْجِيلِ
إِلَّا مَا يَدْلِلُوا مِنْهَا، فَقَالُوا: مَا تُرِيدُونَ إِلَى
ذَلِكَ دَعْوَنَا، فَقَالَتْ طَائِفَةٌ مِنْهُمْ: ابْنُوا لَنَا
أَسْطُوانَةً ثُمَّ ارْفَقُونَا إِلَيْهَا ثُمَّ أَغْطُونَا شَيْئًا
تَرْفَعُ بِهِ طَعَامَنَا وَشَرَابَنَا فَلَا تَرِدُ عَلَيْكُمْ،
وَقَالَتْ طَائِفَةٌ مِنْهُمْ: دَعْوَنَا تَسْبِيحُ فِي الْأَرْضِ
وَنَهِيمُ وَنَشَرَبُ كَمَا يَشَرَبُ الْوُحْشُ فَإِنْ قَدَرْتُمْ
عَلَيْنَا فِي أَرْضِكُمْ فَاقْتُلُونَا، وَقَالَتْ طَائِفَةٌ
مِنْهُمْ: ابْنُوا لَنَا دُورًا فِي الْفَيَافِي وَنَحْتَرِبُ
الْأَبَارَ وَنَحْتَرِبُ الْبَقْوَلَ فَلَا تَرِدُ عَلَيْكُمْ وَلَا
تَمُرُّ بِكُمْ وَلَئِنْ أَحَدٌ مِنَ الْقَبَائِلِ إِلَّا وَلَهُ
حَوْمٌ فِيهِمْ، قَالَ: فَفَعَلُوا ذَلِكَ فَأَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ عَزَّ
وَجَلَّ: «وَرَهَبَاتٍ أَبْتَدَعُوهَا مَا كَبَيَّنَاهَا عَنِيهِمْ
إِلَّا أَبْتَعَنَاهُ رِضْوَانُ اللَّهِ فَمَا رَعَوْهَا حَقَّ رِعَايَتِهَا»
[الحديد: ٢٧] وَالآخَرُونَ قَالُوا: نَعْبُدُ كَمَا
نَعْبَدُ فُلَانٌ وَنَسْبِحُ كَمَا سَاحَ فُلَانٌ وَنَسْخَدُ دُورًا
كَمَا اتَّخَدَ فُلَانٌ وَهُمْ عَلَى شَرِكِهِمْ لَا يَعْلَمُ
لَهُمْ بِإِيمَانِ الَّذِينَ اقْتَدُوا بِهِ، فَلَمَّا بَعَثَ اللَّهُ
الشَّيْءَ بِكَلِيلٍ وَلَمْ يَتَقَرَّبْ مِنْهُمْ إِلَّا قَلِيلٌ انْتَطَ رَجُلٌ
مِنْ صَوْمَاعِيهِ وَجَاءَ سَانِحٌ مِنْ سِيَاحِهِ
وَصَاحِبُ الدَّبَرِ مِنْ دَبَرِهِ فَأَمْنَوْهُ بِهِ وَصَدَّقُوهُ،
فَقَالَ اللَّهُ تَبَارَكَ وَتَعَالَى: «يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ أَمَّنُوا

[1] Al-Hadid 57:27.

whom they claimed to be following. When Allâh sent the Prophet ﷺ, and there were only a few of them left, a man came down from his cell, and a wanderer came from his travels, and a monk came from his monastery, and they believed in him. And Allâh said: ‘O you who believe! Fear Allâh, and believe in His Messenger (Muhammad), He will give you a double portion of His mercy – meaning, two rewards, because of their having believing in ‘Isa and in the Tawrâh and Injil, and for having believing in Muhammad ﷺ; and He will give you a light by which you shall walk (straight), – meaning, the Qur’ân, and their following the Prophet ﷺ; and He said: ‘So that the people of the Scripture (Jews and Christians) may know that they have no power whatsoever over the Grace of Allâh.’”^[1] (*Dâ’iy*)^[2]

أَتَقْوُا اللَّهَ وَإِمْرَأُوا بِرِسُولِهِ يُؤْتِكُمْ كُلَّنِيْنِ مِنْ رَحْمَتِيْهِ، أَجْرِيْنِ يَا يَامَانِهِمْ يُعِيْسِيْ وَبِالثُّورَةِ وَالْأَنْجِيلِ وَبِيَامَانِهِمْ بِمُحَمَّدٍ وَتَضَدِّيْقِهِمْ، قَالَ: «وَجَعَلَ لَكُمْ نُورًا تَمْشُونَ بِهِ». الْقُرْآنَ وَاتَّبَاعَهُمُ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ، قَالَ: «إِنَّمَا يَعْلَمُ أَهْلُ الْكِتَابِ» يَسْبِهُوْنَ بِكُمْ «أَلَا يَقْرِئُوْنَ عَلَى شَيْءٍ مِنْ فَضْلِ اللَّهِ» الآيَةَ [الْحَدِيد: ٢٩].

تخریج: [إسناده ضعیف] أخرجه ابن جریر الطبری في تفسیره ١٣٨/٢٧ عن الحسن بن حریث أبي عمار المرزوqi به، وهو في الکبری، ح: ٥٩٤١ * سفیان هو الثوری، عنعن قدم، ح: ١٠٢٧.

Comments:

- ‘We have never heard... worse’, because they call us unbelievers.
- ‘Leave us alone’: Even so, some people entered the minarets, and continued with their worship residing there. Some people became monks. They used to roam here and there aimlessly in various townships. Some built houses of worship in remote places, and began to stay there. In short, they gradually lost contact with people. And this is what the evildoers desired. They did not have anyone around to censure them.
- ‘Monasticism’: The term *rahbâniyyah* combines the concepts of monastic life with exaggerated asceticism, often amounting to a denial of any value in the life of this world - to the exclusion of married life; mutual transactions, etc.

^[1] Al-Hadîd 57:29.

^[2] It was graded *Sahîh* by both *Shâikhîs* Al-Albâñî and Muhammâd bin ‘Alî Al-Wallâwî.

4. Then others said... earlier, people were in reality upon their True Religion. But they adopted these practices in order to safeguard their Religion (Dīn). Later, some irreligious people too began to unwittingly imitate them, who were polytheists and irreligious, apart from being ascetics.

Chapter 13. Judgment Based On What Is Apparent

(المعجم ١٣) - **الحُكْمُ بِالظَّاهِرِ**

(الصفحة ١٢)

5403. It was narrated from Umm Salamah that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said: "You refer your disputes to me, but I am only human, and some of you may be more eloquent in arguing their case than others. If I pass judgment in favor of one of you, against his brother's rights, let him not take it, for it is a piece of fire that I am giving him." (*Sahîh*)

٥٤٠٣ - أَخْبَرَنَا عَمْرُو بْنُ عَلَيْهِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا هِشَامُ بْنُ عُرْوَةَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبِي عَنْ رَئِسَّ بْنِ سَلَمَةَ، عَنْ أُمِّ سَلَمَةَ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «إِنَّكُمْ تَخْتَصِّمُونَ إِلَيَّ وَإِنَّمَا أَنَا بَشَرٌ، وَلَعَلَّ بَعْضَكُمْ أَلْحَنُ بِحُجَّتِهِ مِنْ بَعْضٍ فَمَنْ قَضَيْتُ لَهُ مِنْ حَقٍّ أَخْيِهُ شَيْئًا فَلَا يَأْخُذُهُ، فَإِنَّمَا أَفْطَعْهُ بِهِ قِطْعَةً مِنَ النَّارِ».

تخریج: آخرجه البخاري، الشهادات، باب من أقام البينة بعد اليمين، ح: ٢٦٨٠، ومسلم، الأقضية، باب بيان أن حكم الحاكم لا يغير الباطن، ح: ١٧١٣ من حديث هشام به، وهو في الكبير، ح: ٥٩٥٦ * يحيى هو القطان.

Comments:

1. 'I am a human': Meaning, Allāh does not reveal to him about what you want, but what he wills when people request a judgment from him ﷺ on personal disputes, he judges based upon what was already revealed, and after testimony and proof, while that testimony or proof may be corrupt, and that is beyond his ﷺ control and understanding of the evidences. "I am not the knower of the unseen that I may reach the root of reality. I return verdicts based on mere evident arguments or proofs."
2. 'He should not take it': So to speak, if a person, with the help of his glib tongue or false evidence, succeeds in getting the decision of the *Qâdi* or judge in his favor, that does not make him a legitimate master of that right.

(المعجم ١٤) - حُكْمُ الْحَاكِمِ بِعِلْمِهِ
(التحفة ١٣)

5404. Abū Hurairah narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said: "There were two women who had two children, and the wolf came and took away the son of one of them. She said to her companion: 'It took away your son.' The other one said: 'No, it took away your son.' They referred the matter to Dāwūd, peace be upon him, for judgment (about the remaining child) and he ruled in favor of the older one. Then they went out to Sulaimān bin Dāwūd and told him (about that). He said: 'Give me a knife and I will cut him in half (to be shared) between you.' The younger one said: 'Do not do that, may Allāh have mercy on you; he is her son.' So he ruled that (the child) belonged to the younger woman." Abū Hurairah said: "By Allāh! I never heard 'Sikkīn' used until that day. We would only say: 'Mudyah.'" (Sahīh)

٥٤٠٤ - أَخْبَرَنَا عِمْرَانُ بْنُ يَكَارِ بْنِ رَاشِدٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَلَيُّ بْنُ عَيَّاشَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعَيْبٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبُو الرِّنَادُ مِمَّا حَدَّثَهُ بِهِ عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ الْأَعْرَجُ مِمَّا ذَكَرَ اللَّهُ سَمِيعُ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ يُحَدِّثُ بِهِ عَنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: وَقَالَ: «بَيْتَمَا اغْرَقَانَ مَعَهُمَا ابْنَاهُمَا جَاءَ النَّبِيُّ فَذَهَبَ إِلَيْنِي إِحْدَاهُمَا، فَقَالَتْ هَذِهِ لِصَاحِبَتِهَا: إِنَّمَا ذَهَبَ إِلَيْنِي وَقَالَتِ الْأُخْرَى: إِنَّمَا ذَهَبَ إِلَيْنِي فَتَحَكَّمَتَا إِلَى دَاؤِدٍ عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ فَقَضَى بِهِ لِلْكُبْرَى فَخَرَجَتَا إِلَى شَيْمَانَ بْنِ دَاؤِدَ فَأَخْبَرْتَاهُ فَقَالَ: اشْتُونِي بِالسَّكِينِ أَشْفُقُ بِيَتَهُمَا، فَقَالَتِ الصُّورَى: لَا تَفْعَلْ يَرْحَمُكَ اللَّهُ هُوَ ابْنُهُمَا، فَقَضَى بِهِ لِلصُّورَى». قَالَ أَبُو هُرَيْرَةَ: وَاللَّهِ! مَا سَمِعْتُ بِالسَّكِينِ قَطُّ إِلَّا يَوْمَئِذٍ مَا كُنَّا نَقُولُ إِلَّا الْمُدْيَةَ.

تخرج: أخرجه البخاري، أحاديث الأنبياء، باب قول الله تعالى: "ووهبنا لداود سليمان ... الخ" ، ح: ٣٤٢٧ من حديث شعيب بن أبي حمزة به، وهو في الكبرى، ح: ٥٩٦٠ .

Comments:

1. This is an astonishing incident that a dispute arises over a child; while children have identity of their own. Even if no one is found who could help identify it.
2. 'In favor of the elder one': There are no details to clarify why that was the case.
3. Since she would give him up just so he could live, while silent; it was clear that she was his mother.
4. 'Sikkīn': In the Arabic language, a knife is called *Sikkīn* as well as *Al-Mudyah*. It might perhaps have been called *Al-Mudyah* in the province of Abū Hurairah.

Chapter 15. The Judge Is Allowed To Speak Of Something That He Will Not Actually Do In Order To Establish The Truth

5405. It was narrated from Abû Hurairah that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said: “Two women went out with two children of theirs, and the wolf attacked one of them and took her child. The next day they referred their dispute over the remaining child to Dâwûd, peace be upon him, and he ruled that (the child) belonged to the older woman. Then they passed by Sulaimân and he said: ‘What is your story?’ So they told him. He said: ‘Bring me a knife and I will cut him in half (to be shared) between you.’ The younger one said: ‘Will you cut him in half?’ He said: ‘Yes.’ She said: ‘Do not do that; I will give my share of him to her.’ He said: ‘He is your child, and he ruled that he belonged to her.’” (*Sahîh*)

(المعجم ١٥) - السَّعْةُ لِلْحَاكِمِ فِي أَنْ يَقُولَ لِلنَّسَاءِ الَّتِي لَا يَفْعَلُهُ أَفْعُلْ لِيَسْتَبِينَ الْحَقَّ (التحفة ١٤)

٥٤٠٥ - أَخْبَرَنَا الرَّبِيعُ بْنُ سُلَيْمَانَ قَالَ: حَدَثَنَا شَعِيبُ بْنُ الْلَّيْثَ قَالَ: حَدَثَنَا الْلَّيْثُ عَنْ ابْنِ عَجْلَانَ، عَنْ أَبِي الزَّنَادِ، عَنِ الْأَعْرَجِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ عَنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ أَنَّهُ قَالَ: «خَرَجْتَ إِمْرَاتَنِ مَعَهُمَا صَبَيْانٌ لَهُمَا فَعَدَا النَّذْبَ عَلَى إِحْدَاهُمَا فَأَخْدَمَ وَلَدَهَا، فَأَضْبَحَتَا تَحْتَصِمَانِ فِي الصَّبَيِّ الْبَاقِي إِلَى دَاؤِدَ عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ، فَقَضَى بِهِ الْكُبَرَى مِنْهُمَا فَمَرَّنَا عَلَى سُلَيْمَانَ قَالَ: كَيْفَ أَمْرُكُمَا فَقَصَّنَا عَلَيْهِ، قَالَ: اشْتُونِي بِالسَّكِينِ أَشُقُّ الْغَلَامَ بِنَهْمَهَا قَالَتِ الصَّغِيرَى: أَتَشْتُقُّهُ؟ قَالَ: نَعَمْ، قَالَتْ: لَا تَفْعَلْ حَطِّي مِنْهُ لَهَا، قَالَ: هُوَ ابْنُكِ فَقَضَى بِهِ لَهَا.

تخریج: آخرجه مسلم، الأقضية، باب اختلاف المجتهدين، ح: ١٧٢٠ من حديث محمد بن عجلان به، وهو في الكبيرى، ح: ٥٩٥٨.

Chapter 16. The Judge Undoing A Ruling Passed By Someone Else Of His Caliber Or Greater Than Him

5406. It was narrated from Abû Hurairah that the Prophet ﷺ said: “Two women went out with their two children, and the wolf took one of the children from them. They

(المعجم ١٦) - تَقْضُ الْحَاكِمُ مَا يَحْكُمُ بِهِ غَيْرُهُ مِمَّنْ هُوَ مِثْلُهُ أَوْ أَجْلُ مِنْهُ (التحفة ١٥)

٥٤٠٦ - أَخْبَرَنَا الْمُغَиْرَةُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ قَالَ: حَدَثَنَا مِشْكِينُ بْنُ بَكْنَيْرَ قَالَ: حَدَثَنَا شَعِيبُ بْنُ أَبِي حَمْزَةَ عَنْ أَبِي الزَّنَادِ، عَنِ الْأَعْرَجِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ عَنِ الْبَيِّنِ ﷺ قَالَ:

referred their dispute to Prophet Dâwûd, peace be upon him, and he ruled that (the remaining child) belonged to the older woman. Then they passed by Sulaimân, peace be upon him, and he said: ‘How did he judge between you?’ She said: ‘He ruled that (the child) belongs to the older woman.’ Sulaimân said: ‘Cut him in half, and give half to one and half to the other.’ The older woman said: ‘Yes, cut him in half.’ The younger woman said: ‘Do not cut him, he is her child.’ So he ruled that the child belonged to the woman who refused to let him be cut.” (*Sahîh*)

«خَرَجَتِ امْرَأَتَانِ مَعَهُمَا وَلَدَاهُمَا فَأَخَذَ الذُّبْرَ
مِنْهُمَا أَحَدُهُمَا فَأَخْتَصَمْتَنَا فِي الْوَلَدِ إِلَى دَاوُدَ
الَّتِي يَقُولُ فَقَضَى بِهِ لِلْكُبِيرِ مِنْهُمَا، فَمَرَّتَا عَلَى
سُلَيْمَانَ عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ قَالَ: كَيْفَ قَضَى
يَسْكُنُكُمَا؟ قَالَتْ: قَضَى بِهِ لِلْكُبِيرِ، قَالَ
سُلَيْمَانُ: أَطْعَمُهُ بِنْصَفِينَ لِلَّذِي نَصَفُ وَلِلَّذِي
نَصَفُ، قَالَتِ الْكُبِيرِ: نَعَمْ أَطْعَمُهُ، قَالَتِ
الصُّغْرَى: لَا تَقْطَعْهُ، هُوَ وَلَدُهَا، فَقَضَى بِهِ
لِلَّتِي أَبَثَ أَنْ يَقْطَعَهُ».

تخریج: [صحیح] تقدم، ح: ٥٤٠٤، وهو في الكبير، ح: ٥٩٥٩.

Chapter 17. Refuting A Judge If He Passes An Incorrect Judgment

5407. It was narrated from Sâlim that his father said: “The Prophet ﷺ sent Khâlid bin Al-Walîd to Banu Jadhîmah. He called them to Islam but they could not say *Aslamna* (we submitted, i.e., became Muslim) so they started to say *Saba’na* (we changed our religion). Khâlid starting killing and taking prisoners, and he gave a prisoner to each man. The next day Khâlid bin Al-Walîd issued orders that each man among us kill his prisoner.” Ibn ‘Umar said: “I said: ‘By Allâh, I will not kill my prisoner, and no one (among my

(المعجم ١٧) - بَابُ الرَّدِّ عَلَى الْحَاكِمِ
إِذَا قَضَى بِغَيْرِ الْحَقِّ (التحفة ١٦)

٥٤٠٧ - أَخْبَرَنَا زَكَرِيَا بْنُ يَحْيَى قَالَ:
حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْأَعْلَى بْنُ حَمَادَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا يَشْرُ
ابْنُ السَّرِّي قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ الْمُبَارِكِ
عَنْ مَعْمَرٍ؛ حَوَّلَ أَخْبَرَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ عَلَيِّ بْنِ
سَعِيدٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ مَعِينٍ قَالَ:
حَدَّثَنَا هِشَامُ بْنُ يُوسُفَ وَعَبْدُ الرَّزَاقِ عَنْ
مَعْمَرٍ، عَنْ الرُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ سَالِمٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ
قَالَ: بَعَثَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ خَالِدَ بْنَ الْوَلِيدِ إِلَى بَنِي
جَذِيمَةَ فَدَعَاهُمْ إِلَى إِلَاسْلَامٍ فَلَمْ يُحِسِّنُوا أَنْ
يَقُولُوا أَسْلَمْنَا، فَجَعَلُوا يَقُولُونَ: صَبَّانَا
وَجَعَلَ خَالِدٌ قَتَلَ وَأَشْرَى قَالَ: فَدَفَعَ إِلَى كُلِّ

companions) will kill his prisoner.' We came to the Prophet ﷺ, and he was told of what Khâlid had done. The Prophet ﷺ said: 'I disavow what Khâlid has done, twice.' (Sahîh)

رَجُلٌ أَسِيرَهُ حَتَّىٰ إِذَا أَصْبَحَ يَوْمًا أَمَرَ خَالِدًا ابْنَ الْوَلِيدِ أَنْ يَقْتُلَ كُلَّ رَجُلٍ مِّنَ أَسِيرَهُ، فَقَالَ ابْنُ عُمَرَ: قَتَلْتُ: وَاللَّهِ لَا أَفْتَلُ أَسِيرِي وَلَا يَقْتُلُ أَحَدٌ وَقَالَ يَسْرُرُ: مِنْ أَصْحَابِي أَسِيرَهُ قَالَ: فَقَدِيمُنَا عَلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَذَكَرَ لَهُ صَنْعَ خَالِدٍ، فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ وَرَفَعَ يَدَيْهِ: «اللَّهُمَّ! إِنِّي أَبْرَأُ إِلَيْكَ مِمَّا صَنَعَ خَالِدٌ» قَالَ زَكَرِيَاً فِي حَدِيثِهِ فَذَكَرَ، وَفِي حَدِيثِ يَسْرُرِ: فَقَالَ: «اللَّهُمَّ! إِنِّي أَبْرَأُ إِلَيْكَ مِمَّا صَنَعَ خَالِدٌ» مَرَّتَيْنِ.

تخریج: أخرجه البخاري، المغازي، باب بعث النبي ﷺ خالد بن الوليد إلىبني جذيمة، ح 4339 من حديث ابن المبارك، ح 7189 من حديث عبد الرزاق من حديث عمر بن راشد به.

Comments:

1. The disbelievers used to nickname Muslims *Sâbi*, the one who emerges from his religion. They used to consider them irreligious. The expression *Sabâna* is derived from it. The motive of Bani Jadhimah was, 'We have emerged from our ancestral religion, and have embraced Islam'. But they employed the expression which the disbelievers sacrosanctly employed against Muslims. This misled Khalid bin Al-Walid رضي الله عنه. He thought they were still adhering to their disbelief, and were satirizing the Muslims. It was, however, not the case. Khalid رضي الله عنه took disciplinary measures. Since it was his deducible error, Allâh's Messenger ﷺ merely absolved himself, and did not punish him.
2. The author's argumentation is upon the course of action adopted by Ibn 'Umar رضي الله عنه and his Companions that they did not accept the order of the one in command. In this case, Ibn 'Umar, the narrator himself, was sure that they intended that they accept Islam. The *Hadîth*, recorded by *Muslim* 4765, *Al-Bukhârî* 7257, and others, supports Ibn 'Umar's behavior: "There is no obedience in disobedience." And Allâh's Messenger ﷺ also supported them.

Chapter 18. Mentioning What The Judge Should Avoid

(المعجم ١٨) - ذَكْرُ مَا يَنْبَغِي لِلْحَاكِمِ
أَنْ يَجْتَنِي (التحفة ١٧)

5408. It was narrated that 'Abdur-Rahmân bin Abî Bakrah said: "My father wrote to 'Ubaidullâh bin Abî Bakrah – who was the judge of

٥٤٠٨ - أَخْبَرَنَا قُتْبَيْهُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَوَانَةَ عَنْ عَبْدِ الْمَلِكِ بْنِ عُمَيْرٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ أَبِي بَكْرَةَ قَالَ: كَتَبَ أَبِي وَكَتَبَ

Sijistân – saying: ‘Do not pass judgment between two people when you are angry, for I heard the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ say: No one should pass judgment between two people when he is angry.’” (*Sahîh*)

تخریج: أخرجه مسلم، الأقضية، باب كراهة قضاء القاضي وهو غضبان، ح: ١٧١٧ عن قتيبة، والبخاري، الأحكام، باب: هل يقضي القاضي أو يفتى وهو غضبان؟، ح: ٧١٥٨ من حديث عبد الملك بن عمير به.

Comments:

This anger means violent anger, which momentarily halts or blunts man’s ability to think and comprehend, and there remains the danger of making the wrong decision, although slight anger, with which one is filled upon hearing the crime of a criminal, is not blameworthy in the process of one’s arriving at a judgment. Apart from anger, anything that creates an impact upon one’s ability of thinking and comprehending it falls under the ruling of rage, for instance, hunger, thirst, distress, sickness, etc. It is better to record the verdict in a separate sitting session, so that momentary emotions do not cast any impact on the verdict.

Chapter 19. Concession Allowing A Trustworthy Judge To Pass Judgment When He Is Angry

5409. It was narrated from Az-Zubair bin Al-Awwâm that he disputed with a man among *Anṣâr* who had been present at Badr with the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ, concerning a stream in Al-Harrah^[1] from which they both used to water their date palm trees. The *Anṣârî* said: “Let the water flow.” But he (Az-Zubair) refused. The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said: “Irrigate (your land), O Zubair! Then let the water flow to your neighbor.” The *Anṣârî* became

لَهُ إِلَى عَيْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ أَبِي بَكْرَةَ - وَهُوَ قَاضِي سِجِّنَاتَ - أَنْ لَا تَحْكُمْ بَيْنَ اثْتَيْنِ وَأَنْتَ غَضْبَانٌ، فَإِنَّمَا سَمِعْتَ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ يَقُولُ: لَا تَحْكُمْ أَحَدٌ بَيْنَ اثْتَيْنِ وَهُوَ غَضْبَانٌ.

(المعجم ١٩) - الرُّخْصَةُ لِلْحَاكِمِ الْأَمِينِ
أَنْ تَحْكُمْ وَهُوَ غَضْبَانُ (التحفة ١٨)

٥٤٠٩ - أَخْبَرَنَا يُونُسُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الْأَعْلَى
وَالْحَارِثُ بْنُ مِشْكِينٍ عَنِ ابْنِ وَهْبٍ قَالَ:
أَخْبَرَنِي يُونُسُ بْنُ يَزِيدَ وَاللَّيْثُ بْنُ سَعْدٍ عَنِ
ابْنِ شَهَابٍ أَنَّ عُرْوَةَ بْنَ الزَّبِيرِ حَدَّثَهُ أَنَّ عَبْدَ
اللَّهِ بْنَ الزَّبِيرِ حَدَّثَهُ عَنِ الزَّبِيرِ بْنِ الْعَوَامِ: أَنَّهُ
خَاصَّمَ رَجُلًا مِنَ الْأَنْصَارِ فَدَّ شَهَادَةَ بَدْرًا مَعَ
رَسُولِ اللَّهِ فِي شِرَاجِ الْحَرَّةِ كَانَ يَسْقِيَانِ
بِهِ كِلَاهُمَا التَّخْلُ، فَقَالَ الْأَنْصَارِيُّ: سَرُّ
الْمَاءِ يَمُرُّ عَلَيْهِ فَأَبَيَ عَلَيْهِ، فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ

[1] The lava fields in and around Al-Madînah.

angry and said, "O Messenger of Allâh, is it because he is your cousin?" The face of the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ changed color (because of anger) and he said: "O Zubair! Irrigate (your land) then block the water, until it flows back to the walls." So the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ allowed Az-Zubair to take his rights in full, although before that he had suggested to Az-Zubair a middle way that benefited both him and the *Ansârî*. But when the *Ansârî* made the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ angry, he gave Az-Zubair his rights in full, as stated clearly in his ruling. Az-Zubair said: "I think that this Verse was revealed concerning this matter: 'But no, by your Lord, they can have no faith, until they make you (O Muhammad) judge in all disputes between them.'"^[1] (Sahîh)

الله: «اُسْقِي يَا زُبَيْرًا! ثُمَّ أُرْسِلَ الْمَاءُ إِلَى جَارِكَ» فَغَضِبَ الْأَنْصَارِيُّ وَقَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ! أَنْ كَانَ إِنَّمَا عَمَّتَكَ، فَتَلَوَنَ وَجْهُ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ ثُمَّ قَالَ: «يَا زُبَيْرًا! اُسْقِي ثُمَّ اخْبِسِ الْمَاءَ حَتَّى يَرْجِعَ إِلَى الْجَدَرِ» فَاسْتَوْفَى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ لِلزُّبَيْرِ حَقَّهُ، وَكَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَبْلَ ذَلِكَ أَشَارَ عَلَى الزُّبَيْرِ بِرَأْيٍ فِيهِ السَّعَةُ لَهُ وَلِلْأَنْصَارِيِّ، فَلَمَّا أَحْفَظَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ الْأَنْصَارِيَّ اسْتَوْفَى لِلزُّبَيْرِ حَقَّهُ فِي صَرِيعِ الْحُكْمِ قَالَ الزُّبَيْرُ: لَا أَحْسَبُ هَذِهِ الْأَيَّةَ أَنِّي لَكُنْتُ إِلَّا فِي ذَلِكَ «فَلَا وَرَبِّكَ لَا يَوْمَئِنُتْ حَتَّى يُحَكِّمُوكَ بِمَا شَجَرَ بِنَهْمَةَ» [النساء: ٦٥] وَأَحَدُهُمَا يَرِيدُ عَلَى صَاحِبِهِ فِي الْقَضِيَّةِ.

تخریج: أخرجه البخاري، المساقاة، باب سكر الأنهار، ح: ٢٣٥٩، ٢٣٦٠، ومسلم، باب وجوب اتباعه ﷺ، ح: ١٢٩/٢٣٥٧ من حديث الليث بن سعد به، وهو في الفضائل، باب وجوب اتباعه ﷺ، ح: ٥٩٦٣ .

Comments:

The purpose of the chapter is clear; the author intends to say that this narration may be proof that the prohibition of a judge issuing a verdict while angry may be only a prohibition of dislike. Or, there is an exception for those who are known to be trusted. This is the more obvious, since he said: 'A trustworthy judge' using the word '*Al-Amîn*' clearly makes analogy between a trusted judge and Allâh's Messenger ﷺ while other scholars will consider the prohibition of passing judgment while angry to be general, and this proof deals only with specifics that are specific to Allâh's Messenger ﷺ.

^[1] An-Nisâ' 4:65.

Chapter 20. The Judge Passing Judgment In His House

5410. It was narrated from 'Abdullâh bin Ka'b, from his father, that he asked Ibn Abî Hadrad to pay off a debt that he owed him. Their voices grew so loud that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ heard them when he was inside his house. He came out to them, drew back the curtain of his room and called out: "O Ka'b!" He said: "Here I am, O Messenger of Allâh." He said: "Drop his debt to half." He said: "I will do that." He said (to the debtor): "Go and pay it off." (*Sahîh*)

تخریج: أخرج البخاري، الصلوة، باب التقاضي والملازمة في المسجد، ح: ٤٥٧ وغیره، ومسلم، المساقاة، باب استحباب الوضع من الدين، ح: ٢١/١٥٥٨ من حديث عثمان بن عمر به، وهو في الكبير، ح: ٥٩٦٥.

Comments:

The purpose of the chapter is that it is not necessary that the verdict could be passed in judicial courtrooms only. But if need arises, the judgment could be passed at home, mosque, marketplace, or wherever occasion arises, although the above-quoted incident is of conciliation, rather than of judgment.

Chapter 21. Seeking Help Against Another Person

5411. It was narrated that 'Abbâd bin Shurâhabîl said: "I came to Al-Madînah with my paternal uncles and entered one of its gardens, where I rubbed an ear of grain (to take some grains). The owner of the garden came, took my cloak and hit me. I came to the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ and sought his help against him. He sent for

(المعجم ٢٠) - حُكْمُ الْحَاكِمِ فِي دَارِهِ
(التحفة ١٩)

٥٤١٠ - أَخْبَرَنَا أَبُو ذَاوِدَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عُثْمَانُ بْنُ عُمَرَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا يُونُسُ عَنِ الزَّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ كَعْبٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ: أَنَّهُ تَقَاضَى ابْنَ أَبِيهِ حَدَّرِدَ دِينًا كَانَ عَلَيْهِ فَأَرْتَعَثَ أَصْوَاتَهُمَا حَتَّى سَمِعَهَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَهُوَ فِي بَيْتِهِ، فَخَرَجَ إِلَيْهِمَا فَكَشَفَ سِرْرَهُ فَجَرَيَهُ فَنَادَاهُ: «يَا كَعْبُ!» قَالَ: لَيْكَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ! قَالَ: «ضَعْ مِنْ دَيْنِكَ هَذَا، وَأَوْمَأْ إِلَى الشَّطْرِ» قَالَ: قَدْ فَعَلْتُ، قَالَ: «فُمْ فَاقْضِيهِ». .

(المعجم ٢١) - الْاسْتِعْدَاءُ (التحفة ٢٠)

٥٤١١ - أَخْبَرَنَا الْحُسَيْنُ بْنُ مَنْصُورٍ بْنُ جَعْفَرٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا مُبِشْرٌ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ رَزِينَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَانُ بْنُ حُسَيْنٍ عَنْ أَبِيهِ بِشْرٍ جَعْفَرٌ بْنُ إِبَاسٍ، عَنْ عَبَادٍ بْنِ شُرْحِيلٍ قَالَ: قَدِيمُتْ مَعَ عُمُومِيَ الْمَدِينَةِ فَدَخَلْتُ حَاطِطًا مِنْ حِيطَانِهَا فَفَرَّكُتُ مِنْ شُنْبِلِهِ، فَجَاءَ صَاحِبُ الْحَاطِطِ فَأَخْدَى كِسَائِيَ وَصَرَبَنِي،

the man and they brought him. He said: ‘What made you do that?’ He said: ‘O Messenger of Allâh, he entered my garden and took one of the ears of grain and rubbed it.’ The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said: ‘You did not teach him if he was ignorant, nor feed him if he was hungry. Give him back his cloak.’ And the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ ordered me with a *Wasq* or half a *Wasq*.’ (*Sahîh*)

تخریج : [إسناده صحيح] أخرجه أبو داود، وابن ماجه، التجارات، باب من مر على ماشية قوم أو حائط، هل يصيّب منه؟، ح: ٢٢٩٨ من حديث أبي بشر به، وصححه الحاكم: ٤/١٣٣، ووافقه الذهبي

Comments:

1. The objective of the chapter is that seeking another's help to solve disputes is allowed.
2. ‘Was ignorant’: What is meant is that he was ignorant, a stranger and hungry. You could have explained to him lovingly. ‘Look! My brother, instead of plucking it out, you should have taken permission of the owner.’ Then you should have given him something to eat, so that he could have satisfied his need. Instead, you took something from this poor stranger, and thrashed him.
3. From this, we learn the danger of punishments when there is no education.
4. To take a bite or two, or drink from an orchard, is not a crime upon which the prescribed legal punishment could be passed. This topic preceded.

Chapter 22. Sparing Women The Need To Attend The Ruling

5412. It was narrated from Abû Hurairah and Zaid bin Khâlid Al-Juhanî that two men referred a dispute to the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ. One of them said: “O Messenger of Allâh, pass judgment between us according to the Book of Allâh.” The other, who was wiser, said: “Yes, O Messenger of Allâh, and allow me to speak.” He said: “My son was a laborer serving

فَأَتَيْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَسْتَعْدِي عَلَيْهِ، فَأَرْسَلَ إِلَيَّ الرَّجُلِ فَجَاءُوا يُهْ فَقَالَ: «مَا حَمَلْتَ عَلَى هَذَا؟» فَقَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ إِنَّهُ دَخَلَ حَائِطِي فَأَخَذَ مِنْ سُبْلِهِ فَفَرَّكَهُ، فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ: «مَا عَلِمْتَهُ إِذْ كَانَ جَاهِلًا وَلَا أَطْعَمْتَهُ إِذْ كَانَ جَاهِلًا، ارْدُدْ عَلَيْهِ كِسَاءَهُ وَأَمْرَنِي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يُوْسِقِي أَوْ يُنْصِفِي وَشَقِيَّ.»

(المعجم ٢٢) - صَوْنُ النِّسَاءِ عَنْ مَجْلِسِ الْحُكْمِ (التحفة ٢١)

٥٤١٢ - أَخْبَرَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ سَلَمَةَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنُ الْقَاسِمِ عَنْ مَالِكٍ، عَنْ أَبْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُثْمَانَ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ وَزَيْدِ بْنِ خَالِدِ الْجُهَنِيِّ أَنَّهُمَا أَخْبَرَاهُ: أَنَّ رَجُلَيْنِ اخْتَصَصَا إِلَيْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَقَالَ أَخْدُهُمَا: أَفْضِيَّنَا بِكِتَابِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ وَقَالَ الْآخَرُ وَهُوَ أَقْتَهُمَا: أَجْلِنِي يَا اللَّهُ، وَقَالَ الْآخَرُ وَهُوَ أَقْتَهُمَا: أَجْلِنِي يَا

this man, and he committed *Zinâ* with his wife. They told me that my son was to be stoned to death, but I ransomed him with one hundred sheep and a slave girl of mine. Then I asked the people of knowledge, who told me that my son was to be given one hundred lashes and exiled for a year, and that his (the man's) wife was to be stoned to death." The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said: "By the One in Whose hand is my soul, I will pass judgment between you according to the Book of Allâh. As for your sheep and your slave girl, take them back." Then he gave his son one hundred lashes, and exiled him for one year, and he ordered Unais to go to the wife of the other man and if she confessed, to stone her to death. She did confess, so he stoned her to death. (*Sahîh*)

رَسُولُ اللَّهِ! وَأَثْدَنْ لِي فِي أَنْ أَنْكَلَمْ قَالَ: إِنَّ أَنْبِيَّ كَانَ عَسِيًّا عَلَى هَذَا فَرَنَّى بِامْرَأَيْهِ فَأَخْبَرُونِي أَنَّ عَلَى أَنْبِيَّ الرَّجُمَ فَأَفْتَدَيْتُ بِمَا تَعْلَمَ شَاءَ وَبِجَارِيَّةِ لِي، ثُمَّ إِنِّي سَأَلْتُ أَهْلَ الْعِلْمِ فَأَخْبَرُونِي أَنَّمَا عَلَى أَنْبِيَّ جَلْدٌ مَائَةٌ وَتَغْيِيرٌ عَامٌ وَإِنَّمَا الرَّجُمُ عَلَى امْرَأَيْهِ، فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ: «وَالَّذِي تَفْسِي بِيَدِهِ! لَا فَعِصَمَ يَسْتَكْمَمْ بِكِتَابِ اللَّهِ أَمَّا غَمْكَ وَجَارِيَّكَ فَرَدُّ إِلَيْكَ» وَجَلَدَ ابْنَهُ مَائَةً جَلْدَةً وَغَرَبَهُ عَامًا وَأَمْرَ أُتْسَى أَنْ يَأْتِي امْرَأَةَ الْآخِرِ: فَإِنْ اعْتَرَفَ فَأَرْجُمُهَا، فَأَعْتَرَفَ فَرَجَمُهَا.

تخریج: أخرجه البخاري، الأیمان والنور، باب: كيف كانت يمين النبي ﷺ؟، ح: ٦٦٣٣ من حديث مالك، ومسلم، الحدود، باب من اعترف على نفسه بالزنا، ح: ١٦٩٧ من حديث ابن شهاب الزهري به، وهو في الموطأ (يحيى): ٨٢٢/٢: .

Comments:

1. 'I ransomed him (I gave one hundred goats and a slave girl as ransom or appeasement)': He thought adultery with someone's wife is the infringement of her husband's right. He should, therefore, be appeased. On the contrary, it is the violation of the commandment of the Divine law, which is connected with the society. Hence, this crime would not be pardoned due to the husband forgiving it; rather, after being taken to the court, prescribed legal punishment shall assuredly be given.
2. 'He was given one hundred lashes', because he had confessed to it. The crime had been proved.
3. 'Go to the man's wife': The chapter's argumentation is founded upon these words, that instead of summoning the woman to the judiciary, Allâh's Messenger ﷺ sent his official to her house. If, however, investigations are not completed at home, women may be summoned to the court of law, although, it is better that the investigations are completed at homes in the case of women.

5413. It was narrated that Abû Hurairah, Zaid bin Khâlid and Shîbîl said: "We were with the Prophet ﷺ when a man stood up and said: 'I adjure you, by Allâh, pass judgment between us according to the Book of Allâh.' His opponent, who was wiser than him, stood up and said: 'He is right, pass judgment between us according to the Book of Allâh.' He said: 'Speak.' He said: 'My son was a laborer serving this man, and he committed *Zinâ* with his wife. I ransomed him with one hundred sheep and a servant.' It is as if he was told that his son was to be stoned to death but he ransomed him from that. 'Then I asked some knowledgeable men and they told me that my son was to be given one hundred lashes and exiled for a year.' The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said to him: 'By the One is Whose hand is my soul, I will pass judgment between you according to the Book of Allâh, the Mighty and Sublime. As for the one hundred sheep and the servant, take them back, and your son is to be given on hundred lashes and exiled for a year. O Unais, go tomorrow to the wife of this man and if she confesses, then stone her to death.' She did confess, so he stoned her to death." (*Sahîh*)

٥٤١٣ - أَخْبَرَنَا فُتَيْبَيْهُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا سُعْدَ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ، عَنْ الرُّهْبَرِيِّ، عَنْ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ وَزَيْدِ بْنِ خَالِدٍ وَشِبْلٍ قَالُوا: كُنَّا عِنْدَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَقَامَ إِلَيْهِ رَجُلٌ فَقَالَ: أَشْدُكُ بِاللَّهِ إِلَّا مَا قَضَيْتَ يَبْنَتَا بِكَاتِبِ اللَّهِ، فَقَامَ حَضْمُهُ وَكَانَ أَفْقَهُ مِنْهُ فَقَالَ: صَدَقَ، اغْضِنْ يَبْنَتَا بِكَاتِبِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: إِنَّ ابْنِي كَانَ عَسِيفًا عَلَى هَذَا فَرَنَى بِإِمْرَأَتِهِ فَاقْتُدِيَ مِنْهُ بِمِائَةِ شَاةٍ وَخَادِمٍ وَكَانَهُ أَخْبَرَ اللَّهَ عَلَى أَنَّهُ الرَّاجُمُ فَاقْتُدَى مِنْهُ ثُمَّ سَأَلَ رِجَالًا مِنْ أَهْلِ الْعِلْمِ فَأَخْبَرُونِي أَنَّ عَلَى ابْنِي جَلْدٌ مِائَةٌ وَتَعْرِيبٌ عَامٌ، فَقَالَ لَهُ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «وَالَّذِي نَفْسِي بِنِيهِ! لَا قَضَيَّنَا بِكَاتِبِ اللَّهِ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ: أَمَّا الْمِيَاهُ شَاةٌ وَالْخَادِمُ، فَرَدَ عَلَيْكَ، وَعَلَى ابْنِكَ جَلْدٌ مِائَةٌ وَتَعْرِيبٌ عَامٌ، اغْدُ يَا أُتْيَسُ! عَلَى امْرَأَةٍ هَذَا فَإِنْ اعْتَرَفْتَ فَارْجُمْهَا». فَعَدَا عَلَيْهَا فَاعْتَرَفَ فَرَجَمَهَا.

تخریج: [صحيح] انظر الحديث السابق، وهو في الكبير، ح: ٥٩٦٨-٥٩٧٠.

Comments:

By *Kitâbillah* or 'the Book of Allâh', the Divine law of Allâh, Most High, is meant, whether it is described in the Qur'ân, or the Prophet's ﷺ *Sunnah*.

Chapter 23. The Judge Turning Toward One Who Tells Him That He Has Committed Zinâ

5414. It was narrated from Abû Umâmah bin Sahl bin Hunâif that a woman who had committed Zinâ was brought to the Prophet ﷺ. He said: “With whom?” She said:^[1] “With the paralyzed man who lives in the garden of Sa'd.” He was brought and placed before (the Prophet ﷺ) and he confessed. The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ called for a bunch of palm leaves and hit him. He took pity on him because of his disability and was lenient with him. (*Sahîh*)

(المعجم ٢٣) - توجيه الحاكم إلى من أخبره أنّه زنى (التحفة ٢٢)

٥٤١٤ - أخبرنا الحسن بن أحمد
الحكماني قال: حذّلنا أبو الربيع قال: حذّلنا
حماد قال: حذّلنا يحيى عن أبي أمامة بن
سهل بن حنيف: أنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ أتى بامرأة قد
رَأَتْ فَقَالَ: إِمْنُ؟ قَالَ: مِنَ الْمُقْعَدِ الَّذِي
فِي خَاتِطِ سَعْدٍ، فَأَرْسَلَ إِلَيْهِ فَلَمْ يَهِ مَحْمُولًا
فَوُضِعَ بَيْنَ يَدَيْهِ فَاعْتَرَفَ، فَدَعَا رَسُولُ اللهِ
ﷺ يَا شَكَلِ فَصَرَبَهُ وَرَجَمَهُ لِزَمَانِهِ وَخَفَّ
عَنْهُ.

تخریج: [إسناده صحيح] يحيى بن سعيد الأنصاري سمعه من أبي أمامة (تحفة الأشراف: ٦٨/١)، وتابعه أبو حازم وأبو الزناد وغيرهما، وأبو أمامة سمعه من رجل من أصحاب النبي ﷺ (أبو داود، ح: ٤٤٧٢)، وهو سعيد بن عبدة (ابن ماجه، ح: ٢٥٧٤).

Comments:

‘Took pity on him’: He was not married. Lashes were incumbent for him, because there was the risk of his dying. He was, therefore, whipped with a date palm stalk with its leaves, so as not to cause too much harm to him.

Chapter 24. The Judge Going To His People To Reconcile Between Them

5415. Sahl bin Sa'd Al-Sâ'idi said: “Words were exchanged between two clans of the *Anshâr*, to the point that they began to throw rocks at one another. The Prophet ﷺ went

(المعجم ٢٤) - مصير الحاكم إلى
رعيته للصلح بينهم (التحفة ٢٣)

٥٤١٥ - أخبرنا محمد بن منصور قال:
حذّلنا سفيان قال: حذّلنا أبو حازم قال:
سمعت سهل بن سعيد الساعدي يقول: وقع

[1] In the body text of the main manuscript used, it says: “He said,” while in the margin is the note: “She said” and it is obviously what is correct. Similarly, it has been published by others like that, saying “She said” instead of “He said.” Take note that our printed edition says: “He said.”

to reconcile between them. The time for prayer came, so Bilâl called *Adhâن* and waited for the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ, but he was delayed. He said the *Iqâmah* and Abû Bakr, may Allâh be pleased with him, went forward (to lead the prayer). Then the Prophet ﷺ came while Abû Bakr was leading the people in prayer, and when the people saw him they clapped. Abû Bakr would not turn around when he was praying, but when he heard them clapping, he turned around and saw the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ. He wanted to step back but (the Prophet ﷺ) gestured to him to stay where he was. Abû Bakr, may Allâh be pleased with him, raised his hands, then he moved backward and the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ came forward and led (the rest of) the prayer. When the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ finished praying, he said: 'What prevented you from staying where you were?' He said: 'I would not like Allâh to see the son of Abû Quhâfah standing in front of His Prophet. Then he (the Prophet ﷺ) turned to the people and said: 'If you noticed something while you were praying, why did you clap? That is for women. Whoever notices something while he is praying, let him say: "Subhân Allâh." (*Sahîh*)

بَيْنَ حَيَّينَ مِنَ الْأَنْصَارِ كَلَامٌ حَتَّىٰ تَرَأَمُوا
بِالْحُجَّارَةِ فَذَهَبَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ لِيُضْلِعَ بِسَبَبِهِ
فَحَضَرَتِ الصَّلَاةُ، فَأَذَنَ بِلَالٍ وَانتَظَرَ رَسُولَ
اللَّهِ ﷺ فَأَخْتَسَنَ، فَأَقَامَ الصَّلَاةَ وَتَقَدَّمَ أَبُو
بَكْرٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ فَجَاءَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ وَأَبُو بَكْرٍ
يُصْلِي بِالنَّاسِ فَلَمَّا رَأَهُ النَّاسُ صَفَّحُوا وَكَانَ
أَبُو بَكْرٍ لَا يَلْتَقِي فِي الصَّلَاةِ، فَلَمَّا سَمِعَ
تَصْفِيهِمُ التَّقْتَ فَإِذَا هُوَ يَرْسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ أَرَادَ
أَنْ يَتَأَخَّرَ فَأَشَارَ إِلَيْهِ أَنْ اُبْثِتْ فَرَفَعَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ
رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - يَعْنِي يَدْعُهُ - ثُمَّ نَكَصَ
الْقَهْفَرِيَ وَتَقَدَّمَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَصَلَّى، فَلَمَّا
قَضَى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ الصَّلَاةَ قَالَ: «مَا مَنَعَكَ
أَنْ تَثْبِتَ؟» قَالَ: مَا كَانَ اللَّهُ لِيَرَى ابْنَ أَبِي
فُحَافَّةَ بَيْنَ يَدَيِّي، ثُمَّ أَقْبَلَ عَلَى النَّاسِ
فَقَالَ: «مَا لَكُمْ إِذَا نَابَكُمْ شَيْءٌ فِي صَلَاتِكُمْ
صَفَّحُوكُمْ! إِنَّ ذَلِكَ لِلْنِسَاءِ، مَنْ نَابَهُ شَيْءٌ فِي
صَلَاةِهِ فَلِيُقُلْ: شَبَّحَانَ اللَّهَ». .

تخریج: [إسناده صحيح] أخرجه أحمده: ٥ / ٣٣٠، والحمیدي، ح: ٩٣٣ عن سفيان بن عيينة به، وهو متفق عليه من حديث أبي حازم كما تقدم، ح: ٧٨٥ وغيره، وهو في الكبير، ح: ٥٩٦٧.

Comments:

The purpose of the chapter is that the ruler should not keep waiting that the people will approach him after fighting among themselves; then he would pass the judgment. He should attempt to see that fighting does not take place at all. People should be made to reach a compromise. Other relevant themes of this narration have been discussed previously.

Chapter 25. The Judge Advising Disputing Parties To Reconcile

5416. It was narrated from Ka'b bin Mâlik that he owed a debt by 'Abdullâh bin Abî Hadrâd Al-Aslâmî. He met him, and asked him to pay it off. They exchanged words until their voices became loud. The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ passed by them and said: "O Ka'b!" and he gestured with his hand to say half. So he took half of what was owed and let him off the other half. (*Sahîh*)

(المعجم ٢٥) - إِشَارَةُ الْحَاكِمِ عَلَى
الخَصْمِ بِالصُّلُحِ (التحفة ٢٤)

٥٤١٦ - أَخْبَرَنَا الرَّبِيعُ بْنُ سَلَيْمانَ قَالَ:
حَدَّثَنَا شَعْبَنُ بْنُ اللَّيْثَ عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ جَعْفَرِ
ابْنِ رَبِيعَةَ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ الْأَعْرَجِ، عَنْ
عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ كَعْبٍ بْنِ مَالِكٍ الْأَنْصَارِيِّ، عَنْ
كَعْبِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ: أَنَّهُ كَانَ لَهُ عَلَى عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ
أَبِيهِ حَدْرَدَ الْأَسْلَمِيِّ - يَعْنِي دِينَاهُ - فَلَقِيَهُ
فَلَزِمَهُ فَتَكَلَّمَا حَتَّى ارْتَقَعَتِ الْأَصْوَاتُ، فَمَرَّ
بِهِمَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَقَالَ: «يَا كَعْبَ! فَأَشَارَ
بِيَدِهِ كَانَهُ يَقُولُ: النَّصْفُ، فَأَخَذَ نِصْفًا مِمَّا
عَلَيْهِ وَتَرَكَ نِصْفًا».

تخریج: [صحیح] تقدم، ح: ٥٤١٠، و هو في الكبير، ح: ٥٩٧٤.

Chapter 26. The Ruler Suggesting That The Disputant Should Pardon

5417. It was narrated that Wâ'il said: "I saw the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ when a killer was brought by the heir of the victim by a string. The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said to the heir of the victim: 'Will you forgive him?' He said: 'No.' He said: 'Will you accept the *Diyah*?' He said: 'No.' He said: 'Will you kill him?' He said: 'Yes.' He said: 'Take him away.'

(المعجم ٢٦) - إِشَارَةُ الْحَاكِمِ عَلَى
الخَصْمِ بِالعَفْوِ (التحفة ٢٥)

٥٤١٧ - أَخْبَرَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ يَسَارٍ قَالَ:
حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ سَعِيدٍ عَنْ عَوْفٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي
حَمْزَةُ أَبْو عَمْرِ الْعَائِدِيُّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَلْقَمَةُ
ابْنُ وَائِلٍ عَنْ وَائِلٍ قَالَ: شَهِدْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ
ﷺ حِينَ جَاءَ بِالْقَاتِلِ يَقُولُهُ وَلِيُّ الْمَقْتُولِ فِي
نِسْعَةٍ، فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ لَوْلَيِّ الْمَقْتُولِ:

When he went and turned away from him, he called him back and said: 'Will you forgive him?' He said: 'No.' He said: 'Will you accept the *Diyah*?' He said: 'No.' He said: 'Will you kill him?' He said: 'Yes.' He said: 'Take him away.' When he went and turned away from him, he called him back and said: 'Will you forgive him?' He said: 'No.' He said: 'Will you accept the *Diyah*?' He said: 'No.' He said: 'Will you kill him?' He said: 'Yes.' He said: 'Take him away.' At that point the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said: 'But if you forgive him, he will carry his own sin and the sin of your companion.' So he forgave him, and I saw him dragging his string." (*Sahîh*)

«أَتَغْفِي؟» قَالَ: لَا، قَالَ: «فَتَأْخُذُ الدَّيْةَ؟»
 فَقَالَ: لَا، قَالَ: «فَكَفَّرْتُهُ؟» قَالَ: نَعَمْ، قَالَ:
 «اذْهَبْ بِهِ» فَلَمَّا ذَهَبَ فَوْلَى مِنْ عِنْدِهِ دَعَاهُ
 فَقَالَ: «أَتَغْفِي؟» قَالَ: لَا، قَالَ: «فَتَأْخُذُ
 الدَّيْةَ؟» قَالَ: لَا، قَالَ: «فَكَفَّرْتُهُ؟» قَالَ:
 نَعَمْ، قَالَ: «اذْهَبْ بِهِ» فَلَمَّا ذَهَبَ فَوْلَى مِنْ
 عِنْدِهِ دَعَاهُ فَقَالَ: «أَتَغْفِي؟» قَالَ: لَا، قَالَ:
 «فَتَأْخُذُ الدَّيْةَ؟» قَالَ: لَا، قَالَ: «فَكَفَّرْتُهُ؟»
 قَالَ: نَعَمْ، قَالَ: «اذْهَبْ بِهِ». فَقَالَ رَسُولُ
 اللَّهِ ﷺ عِنْدَ ذَلِكَ: «أَمَا إِنَّكَ إِنْ عَفَوتَ عَنْهُ
 بُيُوْثَ يَا شَهِيدَ وَإِنْ صَاحِبَكَ» فَعَفَافًا عَنْهُ وَتَرَكَهُ فَإِنَّا
 رَأَيْتُهُ يَجْرُّ بِشَعْتَهُ.

تخریج: [صحیح] تقدم، ح: ٤٧٢٨ .

Comments:

In the case of disputes which are pardonable and could be excused, pardon and excuse in such matters is commendable, because forgiveness and magnanimity end mutual enmity. Love for each other increases. The social environ becomes tranquil. Taking revenge is, however, permissible, but in the case of retaliation, the situation often turns flammable. Mutual displeasure and enmity raise their ugly heads. Therefore, the Divine law considers forgiveness superior to taking revenge, provided the other party admits its fault in humility and asks for forgiveness with sincerity. It is appropriate for the ruler to make efforts for conciliation in the above-quoted legal wrangles. If he is not able to do so, then he should judge between them rightfully and justly, although certain social crimes are such that they are not worthy of forgiveness, for instance, theft, adultery, etc. If such cases reach the court of law, it is compulsory to return a verdict upon them. Murder or killing falls in the category. (For further details pertaining to this narration, please see *Hadîth* 4726 to 4735).

Chapter 27. The Judge Suggesting Leniency

(المعجم ٢٧) - إشارةُ الحَاكِمِ بِالرُّفْقِ

(التحفة ٢٦)

٥٤١٨ - أَخْبَرَنَا قَتْبِيَّةُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا الْيَثْعَابُ عَنْ ابْنِ شَهَابٍ، عَنْ عُرْوَةَ أَنَّ رَبِيعَةَ أَنَّ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ الرَّبِيعِ حَدَّثَهُ: أَنَّ رَجُلًا مِنَ الْأَنْصَارِ خَاصَّمَ الرَّبِيعَ إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فِي شِرَاجِ الْحَرَّةِ الَّتِي يَسْقُونَ بِهَا النَّخْلَ، فَقَالَ الْأَنْصَارِيُّ: سَرِّحْ الْمَاءَ يَمْرُ فَأَبَى عَلَيْهِ، فَأَخْتَصَمُوا عِنْدَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ: «اسْقِ يَا رَبِيعُ! ثُمَّ أَرْسِلِ الْمَاءَ إِلَى جَارِكَ» فَغَضِيبَ الْأَنْصَارِيُّ فَقَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ! أَنْ كَانَ ابْنُ عَمِّكَ! فَكَلَّوْنَ وَجْهُ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ ثُمَّ قَالَ: «يَا رَبِيعُ! اسْقِ ثُمَّ اخْسِنِ الْمَاءَ حَتَّى يَرْجِعَ إِلَى الْجَدْرِ» فَقَالَ الرَّبِيعُ: إِنِّي أَخْسَبُ أَنَّ هَذِهِ الْآيَةَ نَزَّلَتْ فِي ذَلِكَ [فَلَا وَرَبِّكَ لَا يُؤْمِنُونَ] (النساء: ٦٥) الآية.

5418. It was narrated from 'Urwah that 'Abdullâh bin Az-Zubair narrated to him that a man among the *Ansâr* disputed with Az-Zubair concerning a stream in Al-Harrâh from which they both used to water their date palm trees. The *Ansârî* said: "Let the water flow," but he (Az-Zubair) refused. They brought their dispute to the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ. The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said: "Irrigate (your land), O Zubair, then let the water flow to your neighbor." The *Ansârî* became angry and said, "O Messenger of Allâh, is it because he is your cousin?" The face of the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ changed color (because of anger) and he said: "O Zubair, irrigate (your land) then block the water until it flows back to the walls." Az-Zubair said: "I think that this Verse was revealed concerning this matter: 'But no, by your Lord, they can have no faith.'"^[1] (*Sahîh*)

تخریج: أخرج مسلم، الفضائل، باب وجوب اتباعه ﷺ، ح: ٢٣٥٧ عن قتيبة، والبخاري، المساقاة، باب سكر الانهار، ح: ٢٣٦٠، ٢٣٥٩ من حديث الليث بن سعد به، وهو في الكبرى، ح: ٥٩٧٧.

Comments:

(Please see No. 5409)

^[1] *An-Nisâ'* 4:65.

Chapter 28. The Judge Seeking To Intercede For One Of The Disputing Parties Before Passing Judgment

5419. It was narrated from Ibn ‘Abbâs that the husband of Barîrah was a slave called Mughîth. It is as if I can see him walking behind her weeping, with the tears running down onto his beard. The Prophet ﷺ said to Al-‘Abbâs: “O ‘Abbâs, are you not amazed by the love of Mughîth for Barîrah and the hatred of Barîrah for Mughîth?” The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said to her: “Why don’t you take him back, for he is the father of your child?” She said: “O Messenger of Allâh, are you commanding me (to do so)?” He said: “I am just interceding.” She said: “I have no need of him.” (*Sahîh*)

عن ٥٢٨٣: تخریج: أخرجه البخاري، الطلاق، باب شفاعة النبي ﷺ في زوج بیرة، ح: ٥٩٧٨، وهو في الكبير، ح: “هذا حديث صالح”.

Comments:

Earlier it has preceded that if a slave woman is emancipated and her husband is still a slave, then she has the right to keep the marriage intact, or if she so desires, she may break it. Here the problem was the same. So to speak, the ruler need not necessarily return the verdict. He may rather intercede on behalf of one of the two parties for reconciliation. And this is superior, particularly so when there is the possibility of a break up.

Chapter 29. The Ruler Preventing His Flock From Wasting Their Wealth When They Have Need Of It

5420. It was narrated that Jâbir bin ‘Abdullâh said: “A man among the *Anṣâr* stated that his slave was to be set free after he died; he was in need, and he owed a debt. The

(المعجم ٢٨) - شفاعة الحاكم
للخُصُوم قبل فضيل الحُكْم (التحفة ٢٧)

٥٤١٩ - أَخْبَرَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ بَشَّارٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَهَابِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا خَالِدُ عَنْ عِكْرَمَةَ، عَنْ أَبْنِ عَبَّاسٍ: أَنَّ رَجُلًا بَرِيرَةً كَانَ عَبْدًا يُقَالُ لَهُ مُغِيْثٌ كَانَ يُنْظَرُ إِلَيْهِ يَطُوفُ خَلْفَهَا يَئْكِي وَدَمْوَعَهُ تَسِيلُ عَلَى لِحَيَّتِهِ، فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ لِلْعَبَّاسِ: «إِيَّاهُ عَبَّاسُ! أَلَا تَعْجَبُ مِنْ حُبِّ مُغِيْثٍ بَرِيرَةً وَمِنْ بُعْضِ بَرِيرَةٍ مُغِيْثًا؟» فَقَالَ لَهَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «لَوْ رَاجَعْتِهِ فَإِنَّهُ أَبُو وَلَدِكِ» قَالَتْ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ! أَتَأْمُرُنِي؟ قَالَ: «إِنَّمَا أَنَا شَفِيعٌ» قَالَتْ: فَلَا حَاجَةَ لِي فِيهِ.

(المعجم ٢٩) - مَنْعُ الْحَاكِمِ رَعِيَّةَ مِنْ إِتْلَافِ أَمْوَالِهِمْ وَبِهِمْ حَاجَةٌ إِلَيْهَا
(التحفة ٢٨)

٥٤٢٠ - أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ الْأَعْلَى بْنُ وَاصِلٍ أَبْنِ عَبْدِ الْأَعْلَى قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا مُحَاضِرُ بْنُ الْمُؤْرِعِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا الْأَعْمَشُ عَنْ سَلَمَةَ بْنِ كُهْتَلِ، عَنْ عَطَاءٍ، عَنْ جَابِرٍ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ

Messenger of Allâh ﷺ sold him (the slave) for eight hundred Dirhams, and he gave (the money) to him and said: 'Pay off your debt and spend on your dependents.'" (Sahîh)

قال: أَعْتَقَ رَجُلًا مِنَ الْأَنْصَارِ عَلَيْهِ لَهُ عَنْ دُبُّرِ وَكَانَ مُحْتَاجًا وَكَانَ عَلَيْهِ دِينٌ، فَبَاعَهُ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَشْمَائِيَّةً دِرْهَمًا فَأَعْطَاهُ، فَقَالَ: «أَفْضِلُ دِينِكَ وَأَنْتَقُ عَلَى عِيَالِكَ».

تخریج: [صحیح] تقدم، ح: ٤٦٥٨، ٤٦٥٧.

Comments:

Mudabbar signifies a slave whom his master says, 'You will be free after my death.' Evidently, had Allâh's Messenger ﷺ not sold the slave, he would have become free only upon the death of his Helper Companion. Allâh's Messenger ﷺ, therefore, sold him. From this, we learn that the appropriate charity is only that which is performed after meeting one's need, and after repaying one's debt, etc.

Chapter 30. Passing Judgment In A Dispute Concerning A Little Wealth, Or A Great Deal Of Wealth

5421. It was narrated from Abû Umâmah that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said: "Whoever seizes the wealth of a Muslim unlawfully by means of his (false) oath, Allâh makes the Fire required for him, Paradise unlawful for him." A man said to him: "O Messenger of Allâh, even if it is something small?" He said "Even if it is a twig of an *Arâk* tree." (Sahîh)

(المعجم ٣٠) - القضاء في قليل المال
وَكَثِيرِهِ (التحفة ٢٩)

٥٤٢١ - أَخْبَرَنَا عَلَيْهِ بْنُ حُبْرٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا الْعَلَاءُ عَنْ مَعْنَى بْنِ كَعْبٍ، عَنْ أَخْيَهِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ كَعْبٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ أُمَامَةَ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «مَنْ افْتَطَعَ حَقًّا أَمْرِيَءُ مُسْلِمٍ يَسْوِيْنَهُ فَقَدْ أَوْجَبَ اللَّهُ لَهُ النَّارَ وَحَرَّمَ عَلَيْهِ الْجَنَّةَ» فَقَالَ لَهُ رَجُلٌ: وَإِنْ كَانَ شَيْئًا يَسِيرًا يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ؟ قَالَ: «وَإِنْ كَانَ قَضِيبًا مِنْ أَرَالِكَ».

تخریج: أخرجه مسلم، الإيمان، باب وعيد من اقطع حق مسلم بيمين فاجرة بالنار، ح: ١٣٧.
عن علي بن حجر به، وهو في الكبرى، ح: ٥٩٨٠ * إسماعيل هو ابن جعفر، والعلاء هو ابن عبد الرحمن بن يعقوب.

Chapter 31. The Judge Passing A Judgment On Someone In Absentia, If He Knows Who He Is

5422. It was narrated that ‘Âishah said: “Hind came to the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ and said: ‘O Messenger of Allâh, Abû Sufyân is a stingy man who does not spend enough on my child and I. Can I take from his wealth without him realizing?’ He said: ‘Take what is sufficient for you and your child on a reasonable basis.’” (*Sahîh*)

تخریج: أخرجه مسلم، الأقضیة، باب قضیة هند، ح: ١٧١٤ من حدیث وکیع به، وهو فی
الکبری، ح: ٥٩٨٢.

Comments:

‘Take what is sufficient’ means what is in accord with your needs. An-Nasâ’î has argued, from this narration, concerning the permissibility of giving judgment over the person who is absent.

Chapter 32. Prohibition Of Passing Two Judgments On One Issue

5423. It was narrated that ‘Abdullâh bin Abî Bakrah, who was a governor in Sijistan, said: “Abû Bakrah wrote to me, saying: ‘I heard the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ say: No one should pass two judgments on one issue, and no one should pass judgment between two disputing parties while he is angry.’” (*Sahîh*)

(المعجم ٣١) - قضاءُ الحاكم عَلَى العَائِبِ إِذَا عَرَفَهُ (التحفة ٣٠)

٥٤٢٢ - أَخْبَرَنَا إِسْحَاقُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا وَكِيعٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا هِشَامُ بْنُ عُرْوَةَ عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ قَالَتْ: جَاءَتْ هَذِهِ إِلَيَّ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَقَالَتْ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ إِنَّ أَبَا سُفِيَّانَ رَجُلٌ شَيْجُونَ وَلَا يُنْفِقُ عَلَيْهِ [وَأَوْلَادِي] مَا يَكْفِيَنِي أَفَأَخْذُ مِنْ مَالِهِ وَلَا يَسْتَرُّ؟ قَالَ: «خُذْهِ مَا يَكْفِيَكَ وَوَلَدِكَ بِالْمُعْرُوفِ».

(المعجم ٣٢) - النَّهْيُ عَنْ أَنْ يَقْضِيَ فِي قَضَاءِ بِقَضَاءِينِ (التحفة ٣١)

٥٤٢٣ - أَخْبَرَنَا الْحُسَيْنُ بْنُ مَنْصُورٍ بْنِ جَعْفَرٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا مُبِيرٌ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفِيَّانُ بْنُ حُسَيْنٍ عَنْ جَعْفَرٍ بْنِ إِبَاسٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ أَبِي بَكْرَةَ - وَكَانَ عَامِلاً عَلَى سِجِّيَّانَ - قَالَ: كَتَبَ إِلَيَّ أَبُو بَكْرَةَ يَقُولُ: سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقُولُ: لَا يَقْضِيَنَّ أَحَدٌ فِي قَضَاءِ بِقَضَاءِينِ، وَلَا يَقْضِي يَأْحُدْ بَيْنَ خَصْمَيْنِ وَهُوَ غَضِيبٌ».

تخریج: أخرجه البخاري، الأحكام، باب: هل يقضي القاضي أو يفتی وهو غضبان؟، ٧١٥٨.

ومسلم، الأقضية باب كراهة قضاء القاضي وهو غضبان، ح: ١٧١٧ من حديث عبد الرحمن بن أبي بكرة به، وهو في الكبير، ح: ٥٩٨٣.

Comments:

Passing conflicting verdicts in a single given lawsuit or in two identical lawsuits ruins the credibility of the judge. Besides, this gives rise to more disputes among people, while the main objective of returning verdicts is to end disputes and quarrels.

Chapter 33. What May Cancel A Judgment

5424. It was narrated that Umm Salamah said: "The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said: 'You refer your disputes to me, but I am only human. And some of you may be more eloquent in arguing their case than others, and I may pass judgment on the basis of what I hear. If I pass judgment in favor of one of you against his brother's rights, then it is a piece of fire that I am giving him.'" (*Sahîh*)

تخریج: [صحیح] تقدم، ح: ٥٤٠٣، وهو في الكبير، ح: ٥٩٨٥.

Comments:

The judgment of a judge or *Qâdi* does not make lawful what is unlawful. This is the course of action of the dominant majority of the people of knowledge. For further details, please turn to narration 5403.

Chapter 34. The Most Quarrelsome Of Opponents

5425. It was narrated that 'Âishah said: "The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said: 'The most hated of men to Allâh is the most quarrelsome of opponents.'" (*Sahîh*)

(المعجم (٣٣) - مَا يَقْطَعُ الْقَضَاءِ (التحفة (٣٢)

٥٤٢٤ - أَخْبَرَنَا إِسْحَاقُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا وَكِيعٌ عَنْ هِشَامِ بْنِ عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ زَيْنَبَ بْنِتِ أُمِّ سَلَمَةَ، عَنْ أُمِّ سَلَمَةَ قَالَتْ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «إِنَّكُمْ تَحْتَصِمُونَ إِلَيَّ وَإِنَّمَا أَنَا بَشَرٌ وَلَعَلَّ بَعْضَكُمْ أَلْحُنُ بِحُجَّتِي مِنْ بَعْضٍ، فَإِنَّمَا أَقْضِيَ بِمَا يَسْكُنُ عَلَى نَحْوِي مَا أَسْمَعُ، فَمَنْ قَضَيْتُ لَهُ مِنْ حَقٍّ أَخْيُه شَيْئاً فَإِنَّمَا أَقْطَعُ لَهُ قِطْعَةً مِنَ النَّارِ».

(المعجم (٣٤) - بَابُ الْأَلَدِ الْخَصِّمِ (التحفة (٣٣)

٥٤٢٥ - أَخْبَرَنَا إِسْحَاقُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا وَكِيعٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ جُرْجِيجَ؛ حَوَّلَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ مَنْصُورٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي ابْنُ جُرْجِيجَ عَنْ ابْنِ أَبِي مُلِيقَةَ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ قَالَتْ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «إِنَّ أَبْعَضَ الرِّجَالِ إِلَى اللَّهِ الْأَلَدُ الْخَصِّمُ».

تخریج: أخرجه مسلم، العلم، باب: في الألد الخصم، ح: ٢٦٦٨ من حدیث وکیع، والبخاری، التفسیر، باب: ١١ "وهو ألد الخصم"، ح: ٤٥٢٣ من حدیث ابن جریح به، وهو في الكبری، ح: ٥٩٨٧، ٥٩٨٦.

Comments:

Al-Aladdūl-khaṣim: This signifies a person who is always able to defeat his opponent in a controversy by the use of extremely adroit and often misleading arguments. The expression *aladd* (hostile) is derived from the word *ladidān*, meaning both sides of the neck so that implication is that this hostility is deeply rooted. *Khisām* means adversaries. It means that he is the strongest in argumentation when he speaks to you, even though he is inwardly false.

Chapter 35. Passing Judgment When There Is No Evidence

5426. It was narrated from Abū Mūsā that two men referred a dispute to the Prophet ﷺ concerning an animal, and neither of them had any evidence, so he ruled that it be shared equally between them. (*Hasan*)

(المعجم ٣٥) - القضاء فيمن لم تكن له بينة (التحفة ٣٤)

٥٤٢٦ - أَخْبَرَنَا عَمْرُو بْنُ عَلَيْهِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْأَغْلَى قَالَ: [حَدَّثَنَا] سَعِيدٌ عَنْ فَتَاهَةَ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ أَبِي بُرْدَةَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ أَبِي مُوسَىٰ: أَنَّ رَجُلَيْنِ اخْتَصَمَا إِلَى الرَّبِيعَةِ فِي دَائِيَةٍ لَيْسَ لِوَاحِدٍ مِنْهُمَا بَيْنَهُ، فَقَضَى بِهَا بَيْنَهُمَا نِصْفَيْنِ.

تخریج: [حسن] أخرجه أبو داود، القضاء، باب الرجلين يدعيان شيئاً وليس بينهما بینة، ح: ٣٦١٣ من حدیث سعید بن أبي عروبة به، وتابعه شعبة عند البهیقی: ٢٥٧/١٠ وغیره، وله شواهد عند ابن حبان، ح: ١٢٠١ وغیره.

Comments:

'Evidence': For instance, a witness or any document, etc. Likewise, it was not in anyone's possession, or was under the possession of both of them. The contextual indications also did not point out any priority.

Chapter 36. The Judge Advising Disputants To Take An Oath

5427. It was narrated from Nāfi' bin 'Umar, that Ibn Abī Mulaikah said: "There were two female neighbors who used to do leatherwork (with an awl) in At-

(المعجم ٣٦) - عِظَةُ الْحَاكِمِ عَلَى الْمَيْمِين (التحفة ٣٥)

٥٤٢٧ - أَخْبَرَنَا عَلَيُّ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ بْنُ مَسْرُوقٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ أَبِي زَائِدَةَ عَنْ تَافِعِ بْنِ عُمَرَ، عَنْ أَبْنِ أَبِي مُلَيْكَةَ قَالَ: كَانَتْ جَارِيَاتَنِ تَخْرُزَانِ بِالطَّالِفِ فَخَرَجَتْ

Tâ'if. One of them came out with her hand bleeding and claimed that her companion had injured her, but the other one denied it. I wrote to Ibn 'Abbâs concerning that. He wrote, (saying) that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ ruled that the person against whom the claim was made should swear an oath. For if people were to be given what they claimed was theirs, then people would make claims against the wealth and blood of others." So he^[1] called her and recited this Verse to her: "Verily, those who purchase a small gain at the cost of Allâh's Covenant and their oaths, they shall have no portion in the Hereafter..."^[2] until the end of the Verse. He called her and recited that to her, and she confessed to that. News of that reached him and he was happy. (*Sahîh*)

إِنَّمَا وَيَدُهَا تَدْمَى فَرَعَمَتْ أَنَّ صَاحِبَتَهَا
أَصَابَتَهَا وَأَنْكَرَتِ الْأُخْرَى، فَكَتَبَ إِلَى ابْنِ
عَبَّاسٍ فِي ذَلِكَ، فَكَتَبَ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ
قَضَى أَنَّ الْيَمِينَ عَلَى الْمُدْعَى عَلَيْهِ، وَلَوْ أَنَّ
النَّاسَ أَعْطَوْا يَدَعْرَاهُمْ لَا دَعَى نَاسٌ أَمْوَالَ
نَاسٍ وَدَمَاءَهُمْ، فَادْعُهَا وَاتْلُ عَلَيْهَا هَذِهِ الْآيَةَ
﴿إِنَّ الَّذِينَ يَشْرُكُونَ بِهِدْ‍ا اللَّهِ وَأَيْمَانِهِمْ ثُمَّا قَلِيلًا
أُوتِلُوكَ لَا خَلَقَ لَهُمْ فِي الْآخِرَةِ﴾ [آل
عمران: ٢٧] حَتَّى خَتَمَ الْآيَةَ. فَدَعَوْنَاهَا
فَتَأَوَّثَ عَلَيْهَا، فَاعْتَرَفَتْ بِذَلِكَ وَبَلَغَهُ ذَلِكَ
فَسَرَّهُ.

تخریج: أخرجه البخاري، الراهن، باب: إذا اختلف الراهن والمرتهن ونحوه ... إلخ، ٢٥١٤ وغيره، ومسلم، الأقضية، باب اليمين على المدعى عليه، ح: ٢/١٧١١ من حديث نافع ابن عمر به.

Comments:

It is absolutely clear that the defendant shall be made to take the oath (if he denies or disowns). If he swears the oath, the plaintiff shall receive nothing. If the defendant refuses to swear the oath, then the thing would be turned over to the plaintiff upon swearing the oath. This is called *Yamîn al-ghamîs*. (A typical form of sinful oath is when a person takes an oath on the truth of something which he knows to be untrue; this is called *Yamîn al-ghamîs* or the engulfing oath).

^[1] That is, Ibn Abî Mulaikah.

^[2] *Al Imrân* 3:77.

Chapter 37. How The Judge Is To Ask People To Swear For An Oath

5428. It was narrated that Abū Sa'eed Al-Khudrī said: "Mu'âwiyah, (may Allâh be pleased with him,) said: 'The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ went out to a circle - meaning, of his Companions - and said: 'What are you doing?' They said: 'We have come together to pray to Allâh and praise Him for guiding us to His religion, and blessing us with you.' He said: 'I ask you, by Allâh, is that the only reason?' They said: 'By Allâh, we have not come together for any other reason.' He said: 'I am not asking you to swear to an oath because of any suspicion; rather Jibrîl came to me and told me that Allâh, the Mighty and Sublime, is boasting of you to the angels.'" (*Sahîh*)

(المعجم ٣٧) - **كيفَ يَسْتَحْلِفُ الْحَاكِمُ**
(الصفحة ٣٦)

٥٤٢٨ - أَخْبَرَنَا سَوَارُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا مَرْحُومُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الْعَزِيزِ عَنْ أَبِي نَعَامَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي عُثْمَانَ التَّهْدِيِّ، عَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدِ الْخُدْرِيِّ قَالَ: قَالَ مُعاوِيَةً [رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ]: إِنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ خَرَجَ عَلَى خَلْقَهُ - يَعْنِي مِنْ أَصْحَابِهِ - فَقَالَ: مَا أَجْلَسْتُكُمْ؟ قَالُوا: جَلَسْنَا نَدْعُو اللَّهَ وَنَحْمَدُهُ عَلَى مَا هَدَانَا لِدِينِهِ وَمَنْ عَلَيْنَا يَكُونُ. قَالَ: أَللَّهُ أَمَا مَا أَجْلَسْتُكُمْ إِلَّا ذَلِكَ» قَالُوا: أَللَّهُ أَمَا مَا أَجْلَسْنَا إِلَّا ذَلِكَ، قَالَ: أَمَا إِنِّي لَمْ أَسْتَحْلِفْكُمْ تَهْمَةً لَكُمْ وَإِنَّمَا أَتَانِي جِبْرِيلُ عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ فَأَخْبَرَنِي أَنَّ اللَّهَ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ يُبَاهِي يَكُونُ الْمَلَائِكَةَ.

تخریج: أخرجه مسلم، الذكر والدعاء، باب فضل الاجتماع على تلاوة القرآن وعلى الذكر، ح ٢٧٠١: من حديث مرحوم به.

Comments:

1. Allâh's Messenger's ﷺ purpose is this, "I asked you to swear an oath in view of the significance of your deed. Not on account of any doubt or aspersion."
2. This narration demonstrates that an oath should be sworn by the name of Allâh alone; and this much is sufficient. And that asking: "By Allâh?" is sufficient when requesting one to swear an oath.

5429. It was narrated that Abû Hurairah said: "The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said: 'Isa bin Mariam, peace be upon him, saw a man stealing, and said to him: Are you stealing? He said: No, by Allâh besides Whom there is no other

٥٤٢٩ - أَخْبَرَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ حَقْصِنَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبِي قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ طَهْمَانَ عَنْ مُوسَى بْنِ عُثْمَانَ، عَنْ صَفْوَانَ بْنِ سُلَيْمَانَ، عَنْ عَطَاءَ بْنِ يَسَارٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «رَأَى عِيسَى ابْنُ مَرْيَمَ عَلَيْهِ

God! ‘Isa, peace upon him, said: I believe in Allâh and I disbelieve my eyes.”” (*Sahîh*)

السَّلَامُ رَجُلًا يَسْرِقُ فَقَالَ لَهُ: أَسْرَفْتَ؟ قَالَ: لَا
وَاللَّهِ الَّذِي لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ! قَالَ عِيسَى عَلَيْهِ
السَّلَامُ: أَمْنَثُ بِاللَّهِ وَكَذَبْتُ بَصَرِي».

تخریج: [إسناده صحيح] وهو في الكبير، ح: ٦٠٣، وعلقه البخاري، أحاديث الأنبياء، باب قول الله تعالى: «واذكر في الكتاب مريم ...» الخ، ح: ٣٤٤٤/٣٤٤٣ من حديث إبراهيم ابن طهمان به.

Comments:

1. ‘I disbelieve’: The meaning is if someone is made to take an oath, it should be acknowledged or believed. If someone swears a false oath, he would reap what he has sown. In the mentioned incident, the man might have been collecting his own property, or someone else’s, after having obtained their permission. Or his intention might have been merely to view the thing by picking it up. It might not have been his intention to carry it away. Such possibilities could be numerous. So to state, apparently it looked like a case of stealing. But the matter became clear by his taking the oath.
2. To call Prophet ‘Isa (ﷺ) ‘Isa bin Maryam every time and in every place provides the conclusive evidence that he was born without a father, so that he could become a miracle for people, upon his truthfulness.
3. The oath mentioned in the narration is of the variety of *Mu’aqqad* and *Mughallaz* (stressed or emphasized). In other words, such an oath could also be sworn. That is because the man did not merely say: “By Allâh” but added: “Whom there is no other god!” stressing his oath.

The Book Of Seeking Refuge With Allâh

(Chapter 1. What Was Narrated Concerning *Al-Mu'awwidhatain* (Two Sûrâhs Seeking Refuge With Allâh)

5430. It was narrated from Mu'âdh bin 'Abdullâh that his father said: "It was raining and dark, and we were waiting for the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ to lead us in prayer. Then the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ came out to lead us in prayer and he said: 'Say.' I said: 'What should I say?' He said: 'Say: He is Allâh, (the) One^[1] and *Al-Mu'awwidhatain* in the evening and in the morning, three times, and that will suffice you against everything.'" (*Hasan*)

(المعجم ٥٠) - **كتاب الاستغادة**
(التحفة ٣٣)

(المعجم ١) - **[لِيَابُ مَا جَاءَ فِي سُورَتِي
الْمُعَوْذَتَيْنِ]** [التحفة ١]

٥٤٣٠ - أَخْبَرَنَا أَبُو عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ أَحْمَدُ
ابْنُ شَعِيبٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَمْرُو بْنُ عَلَيٍّ قَالَ:
حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَاصِمٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ أَبِي ذِئْبٍ
قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي أَسِيدُ بْنُ أَبِي أَسِيدٍ عَنْ مَعَاذِ بْنِ
عَبْدِ اللَّهِ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ قَالَ: أَصَابَنَا طَشٌّ وَظَلْمَةٌ
فَانْتَطَرْنَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ لِيُصَلِّيَ بِنَا، ثُمَّ دَكَّ
كَلَامًا مُتَنَاهًى فَخَرَجَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ لِيُصَلِّيَ بِنَا
فَقَالَ: «فُلْ» فَقُلْتُ: مَا أَفُلُّ؟ قَالَ: «فُلْ هُوَ
اللَّهُ أَحَدٌ وَالْمُعَوْذَتَيْنِ حِينَ تُمْسِي وَحِينَ تُضْبِحُ
ثُلَاثًا يَكْفِيكَ كُلَّ شَيْءٍ».

تخریج: [إسناده حسن] أخرجه أبو داود، الأدب، باب ما يقول إذا أصبح، ح: ٥٠٨٢ من
حديث محمد بن عبد الرحمن بن أبي ذئب به، وهو في الكبرى، ح: ٧٨٦٠، وقال الترمذی،
ح: ٣٥٧٥: "حسن صحيح غريب".

Comments:

1. Man is a weak created being who cannot spend even a moment in this world without the Help of Allâh, Most High. None is self-sufficiently independent of Allâh. Countless are the occasions when man finds himself utterly helpless, and he becomes *impotent* and *incapable*, despite all his energies, capabilities, and resources. At that moment he feels the dire need of help and succor, and that help is only possible from Allâh, Most High. In order to save himself from calamities and afflictions, man seeks refuge of Allâh, Most High, whether the calamities and afflictions are of this mundane world or of the other world, whether they are physical, spiritual, material, or abstract.

[١] *Al-Ikhlas* 112.

2. *Mu'awwidhatain* (the two *Surahs* of refuge) *Surah Al-Falaq* and *Surah An-Nâs*, because they begin with the expression *Aûdhu*. The meaning is: The two *Surahs* of seeking refuge.
3. That will suffice you as protection from everything from which protection is possible; otherwise, safeguarding against death, etc., is not possible, although protection against the evil of everything will be secured, for instance, from dying a bad death.

5431. It was narrated from Mu'âdh bin 'Abdullâh bin Khubaib that his father said: "I was with the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ on the road to Makkah when I found myself alone with the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ. I drew close to him and he said: 'Say.' I said: 'What should I say?' He said: 'Say.' I said: 'What should I say?' He said: 'Say: I seek refuge with (Allâh) the Lord of the daybreak...'"^[1] until he finished (the *Surah*), then he said: 'Say: I seek refuge with (Allâh) the Lord of mankind...'"^[2] until he finished it. Then he said: "The people cannot seek refuge with Allâh by means of anything better than these two.'" (*Hasan*)

تخریج: [إسناده حسن] انظر الحديث السابق، وهو في الكبrij، ح: ٧٨٥٨.

Comments:

The meaning is that with regard to seeking refuge or protection, these two *Surâhs* are the best of all, because they were sent down for this very purpose. For other purposes, some other *Surâhs* could also be distinctly superior.

5432. It was narrated that 'Uqbah bin 'Âmir Al-Juhanî said: "While I was leading the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ on his mount on a military campaign, he said: 'O 'Uqbah, say!' I listened, then he said: 'O 'Uqbah, say!' I listened, then he said it a

٥٤٣١ - أَخْبَرَنَا يُوسُفُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الْأَعْلَى قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا ائْمَانُ وَهْبٌ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي حَفْصُ بْنُ مَيْسَرَةَ عَنْ زَيْدِ بْنِ أَشْلَمَ، عَنْ مُعَاذِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ حُبَيْبٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ قَالَ: كُنْتُ مَعَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فِي طَرِيقٍ مَكَّةَ فَأَصْبَحْتُ خَلْوَةً مِنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَدَنَوْتُ مِنْهُ فَقَالَ: «فُلْ» قَلْتُ: مَا أَقُولُ؟ قَالَ: «فُلْ أَعُوذُ بِرَبِّ الْفَلَقِ» حَتَّى خَتَمَهَا ثُمَّ قَالَ: «فُلْ أَعُوذُ بِرَبِّ الْكَوَافِرِ» حَتَّى خَتَمَهَا، ثُمَّ قَالَ: «مَا تَعَوَّذُ النَّاسُ بِأَفْضَلِ مِنْهُمَا».

٥٤٣٢ - أَخْبَرَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَلَيٌّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي الْقَعْنَيْيُّ عَنْ عَبْدِ الْعَزِيزِ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ سَلَيْمَانَ، عَنْ مُعَاذِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ حُبَيْبٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عُقْبَةَ بْنِ عَامِرِ الْجُهَنَّمِيِّ قَالَ: يَعْلَمُ أَنَا أَقُوْدُ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ رَاحِلَتَهُ فِي

[1] *Al-Falaq* 113.

[2] *An-Nâs* 114.

third time. I said: ‘What should I say?’ He said: ‘Say: He is Allâh, (the) One...’^[1] and he recited the *Sûrah* to the end. Then he recited: ‘Say: I seek refuge with (Allâh) the Lord of the daybreak...’^[2] and I recited it with him until the end. Then he recited: ‘Say: I seek refuge with (Allâh) the Lord of mankind...’^[3] and I recited it with him until the end. Then he said: ‘No one ever sought refuge (with Allâh) by means of anything like them.’” (*Hasan*)

غَرْوَةٌ إِذْ قَالَ: «يَا عُقْبَةُ! قُلْ» فَاسْتَمَعَتْ ثُمَّ قَالَ: «يَا عُقْبَةُ! قُلْ» فَاسْتَمَعَتْ فَقَالَهَا التَّائِثَةُ، فَقُلْتُ: مَا أَقُولُ؟ فَقَالَ: «قُلْ هُوَ اللَّهُ أَحَدٌ» فَقَرَأَ السُّورَةَ حَتَّى خَتَمَهَا، ثُمَّ قَرَأَ: «قُلْ أَعُوذُ بِرَبِّ الْفَلَقِ» وَقَرَأَتْ مَعَهُ حَتَّى خَتَمَهَا، ثُمَّ قَرَأَ: «قُلْ أَعُوذُ بِرَبِّ الْكَوَافِرِ» وَقَرَأَتْ مَعَهُ حَتَّى خَتَمَهَا، ثُمَّ قَالَ: «مَا تَعَوَّذُ بِمِثْلِهِنَّ أَحَدٌ».

تخریج: [إسناده حسن] أخرجه الطبراني: ٣٤٦ / ١٧، ح: ٩٥٢ من حديث القعنبي به، وهو في الكبیر، ح: ٧٨٤٦ * عبدالعزیز هو ابن محمد الدراوردي.

Comments:

The meaning is that far from being superior, no other *Surâh* equals them with regard to seeking protection or refuge.

5433. It was narrated that ‘Uqbah bin ‘Âmir Al-Juhanî said: “The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said to me: ‘Say.’ I said: ‘What should I say?’ He said: ‘Say: He is Allâh, (the) One’,^[4] ‘Say: I seek refuge with (Allâh) the Lord of the daybreak,’ ‘Say: I seek refuge with (Allâh) the Lord of mankind.’^[5] The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ recited them, then he said: ‘The people have never recited anything like them, or the people have never sought refuge (with Allâh) by means of anything like them.’” (*Hasan*)

٥٤٣٣ - أَخْبَرَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ عُثْمَانَ بْنَ حَكَمِيْمَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا خَالِدُ بْنُ مَخْلِدٍ: حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ شَلَّيْمَانَ الْأَشْمَيِّ عَنْ مَعَاذِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ خَيْبَرِ، عَنْ عُقْبَةِ بْنِ عَامِرِ الْجُهَنِيِّ قَالَ: قَالَ لِي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «قُلْ» فَقُلْتُ: وَمَا أَقُولُ؟ قَالَ: «قُلْ هُوَ اللَّهُ أَحَدٌ»، «قُلْ أَعُوذُ بِرَبِّ الْفَلَقِ»، «قُلْ أَعُوذُ بِرَبِّ الْكَوَافِرِ» فَقَرَأْهُنَّ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ ثُمَّ قَالَ: «لَمْ يَتَعَوَّذُ النَّاسُ بِمِثْلِهِنَّ أَوْ لَا يَتَعَوَّذُ النَّاسُ بِمِثْلِهِنَّ».

[1] *Al-Ikhlas* 112.

[2] *Al-Falaq* 113.

[3] *An-Nâs* 114.

[4] *Al-Ikhlas* 112.

[5] *An-Nâs* 114.

تخریج: [إسناده حسن] انظر الحديث السابق، وهو في الكبير، ح: ٧٨٥٢.

5334. Abû 'Abdullâh narrated that Ibn 'Âbis Al-Juhâni told him that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said to him: "O Ibn 'Âbis, shall I not tell you of the best thing with which those who seek refuge with Allâh may do so?" He said: "Yes, O Messenger of Allâh." He said: "Say: I seek refuge with (Allâh) the Lord of the daybreak",^[1] "Say: I seek refuge with (Allâh) the Lord of mankind."^[2] – these two *Sûrahs*." (Hasan)

تخریج: [حسن] أخرجه أحمد: ١٥٣ / ٤ من حديث يحيى بن أبي كثیر به، وهو في الكبير، ح: ٧٨٤١، وللحديث شواهد * أبو عمرو هو الأوزاعي، وأبو عبد الله وثقة ابن حبان ولم يعرفه الذهبي.

5435. It was narrated that 'Uqbah bin 'Âmir said: "The Prophet ﷺ was given a gray mule which he rode, and 'Uqbah led it. The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said to 'Uqbah: 'Recite.' He said: 'What should I recite, O Messenger of Allâh?' He said: 'Recite: 'Say: I seek refuge with (Allâh) the Lord of the daybreak, from the evil of what He has created.' And he repeated it until I had learned it." (Hasan)

٥٤٣٤ - أَخْبَرَنَا مَحْمُودُ بْنُ خَالِدٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا الْوَلِيدُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَمْرُو عَنْ يَحْيَى، عَنْ مُحَمَّدٍ بْنِ إِبْرَاهِيمَ بْنِ الْحَارِثِ: أَخْبَرَنِي أَبُو عَبْدِ اللَّهِ أَنَّ أَبْنَ عَائِسٍ الْجُهْنَى أَخْبَرَهُ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ لَهُ: «يَا أَبْنَ عَائِسٍ! أَلَا أَذْكُرْ أَوْ قَالَ: «أَلَا أَخْبِرُكَ بِأَفْضَلِ مَا يَتَعَوَّذُ بِهِ الْمُتَعَوِّذُونَ؟» قَالَ: بَلَى يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ! قَالَ: «قُلْ أَعُوذُ بِرَبِّ الْفَلَقِ»، قُلْ أَعُوذُ بِرَبِّ النَّاسِ»، هاتَيْنِ السُّورَتَيْنِ».

٥٤٣٥ - أَخْبَرَنِي عَمْرُو بْنُ عُثْمَانَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا يَقِيهُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا بَحْرُ بْنُ سَعْدٍ عَنْ خَالِدٍ بْنِ مَعْدَانَ، عَنْ جُعْبَرِ بْنِ ثَقْفَةِ، عَنْ عَقْبَةِ بْنِ عَامِرٍ قَالَ: أَهْدَيْتُ لِلنَّبِيِّ ﷺ بَعْلَةً شَهِيْكَةَ فَرَكِبَهَا وَأَخْدَ عَقْبَةَ يَقْوُدُهَا بِهِ فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ لِعَقْبَةَ: «اقْرَأْ» قَالَ: وَمَا أَقْرَأْ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ؟ قَالَ: اقْرَأْ «قُلْ أَعُوذُ بِرَبِّ الْفَلَقِ ٥ مِنْ شَرِّ مَا حَلَّ» فَأَعَادَهَا عَلَيَّ حَتَّى قَرَأُهَا، فَعَرَفَ أَنِّي لَمْ أَفْرُخْ بِهَا جِدًا، قَالَ: «الْعَلَقُ تَهَاوَنْتُ بِهَا فَمَا قُمْتُ يَعْنِي بِمِثْلِهَا».

تخریج: [حسن] أخرجه أحمد: ١٤٩ / ٤ من حديث يقية به، وهو في الكبير، ح: ٧٨٤٢، وللحديث شواهد.

[١] *Al-Falaq* 113.

[٢] *An-Nâs* 114.

Comments:

The meaning is that to seek protection, this *Surâh* is the best of all, because it is extremely comprehensive and all-embracing. In it, every type of evil has been alluded to, and Allâh's protection is sought against it.

5436. It was narrated from 'Uqbah bin 'Âmir that he asked the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ about *Al-Mu'awwidhatain*. 'Uqbah said: "The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ recited them when he led us in *Salâh Al-Ghadâh* (*As-Suhîh*)."

٥٤٣٦ - أَخْبَرَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ حِزَامَ التَّرمِذِيِّ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا أَبُو أَسَامَةَ عَنْ سُفِيَّانَ، عَنْ مُعَاوِيَةَ بْنِ صَالِحٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ جُبَيْرٍ بْنِ نَفْيِرٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عُقْبَةَ بْنِ عَامِرٍ: أَتَأَسَّلُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ عَنِ الْمُعَوذَتَيْنِ، قَالَ عُقْبَةُ: فَأَمَّا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَرَأَاهُمَا فِي صَلَاةِ الْغُدَاءِ.

Tarîikh: [Sahîh] Qadim, H: ٩٥٣، وهو في الكبرى، H: ٧٨٥١ * سفيان هو الثوري.

Comments:

In the dawn prayer (*Fajr*), lengthy recitation of the Glorious Qur'ân was the practice of the Prophet ﷺ. But that day, he recited these two concise *Surâhs* in order to underline their significance, that in spite of their being brief, they are comprehensive and most excellent. So much so that they could suffice in place of lengthy recitation in the *Fajr* prayer.

5437. It was narrated from 'Uqbah that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ recited them in the *Subh* prayer. (*Sahîh*)

٥٤٣٧ - أَخْبَرَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ بَشَّارٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا مُعَاوِيَةَ عَنِ الْعَلَاءِ بْنِ الْحَارِثِ، عَنْ مَكْحُولٍ، عَنْ عُقْبَةَ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَرَأَ فِيهِمَا فِي صَلَاةِ الصُّبْحِ.

Tarîikh: [Sahîh] وهو في الكبرى، H: ٧٨٤٩، وانظر الحديث السابق * عبد الرحمن هو ابن مهدي.

5438. It was narrated that 'Uqbah bin 'Âmir said: "I was leading the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ (on his mount) on a journey, and the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said: 'O 'Uqbah, shall I not teach you the best two *Sûrahs* that can be recited?' And he taught me: 'Say: I seek refuge with (Allâh) the Lord

٥٤٣٨ - أَخْبَرَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ عَمْرِو قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا ابْنُ وَهْبٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي مُعَاوِيَةَ بْنُ صَالِحٍ عَنْ ابْنِ الْحَارِثِ - وَهُوَ الْعَلَاءُ - عَنِ الْقَاسِمِ مَوْلَى مُعَاوِيَةَ عَنْ عُقْبَةَ بْنِ عَامِرٍ قَالَ: كُنْتُ أَفُودُ بِرَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فِي السَّفَرِ، فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «يَا عُقْبَةُ! أَلَا أَعْلَمُكَ خَيْرًا»

of the daybreak.”^[1] and ‘Say: I seek refuge with (Allâh) the Lord of mankind...’^[2] He thought that I did not seem too overjoyed with them, so when he stopped to pray *Subh*, he recited them when he led the people in the *Subh* prayer. When the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ finished praying, he turned to me and said: ‘O ‘Uqbah, what do you think?’” (*Hasan*)

سُورَيْتِنِ قُرِئَتَا؟ فَعَلَّمَنِي: «قُلْ أَعُوذُ بِرَبِّ الْفَلَقِ»، و«قُلْ أَعُوذُ بِرَبِّ النَّاسِ»، فَلَمْ يَرَنِي شُرِّعْتُ بِهِمَا جِدًا، فَلَمَّا نَزَّلَ لِصَلَاةِ الصُّبْحِ صَلَّى بِهِمَا صَلَاةَ الصُّبْحِ لِلنَّاسِ، فَلَمَّا فَرَغَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ مِنَ الصَّلَاةِ التَّقَتَ إِلَيَّ فَقَالَ: «يَا عَقبَةً! كَيْفَ رَأَيْتَ؟».

تخریج: [إسناده حسن] أخرجه أبو داود، الصلوة، باب: في المعوذتين، ح: ١٤٦٢ عن أَحْمَدَ بْنِ عُمَرَ بْنِ السَّرْحِ بْنِ الْكَبِيرِ، ح: ٧٨٤٨، وصححه ابن خزيمة، ح: ٥٣٥*. القاسم صرح بالسماع من عقبة (عمل اليوم والليلة للنسائي، ح: ٨٨٩)، وله شاهد تقدم، ح: ٩٥٣.

Comments:

‘What do you think?’ means did you realize the importance of these two *Sûrâhs*?

5439. It was narrated that ‘Uqbah bin ‘Âmir said: “While I was leading the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ (on his mount) in one of these mountain passes, he said: ‘Why don’t you ride, O ‘Uqbah?’ I had too much respect for the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ to ride the mount of the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ. Then he said: ‘Why don’t you ride, O ‘Uqbah?’ I was worried that I might be disobeying him, so he got off, and I rode for a little while, then I got off and the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ rode. Then he said: ‘Shall I not teach you two of the best *Sûrâhs* that the people recite?’ And he taught me: ‘Say: I seek refuge with (Allâh) the Lord of the daybreak,’ and Say: I seek refuge

٥٤٣٩ - أَخْبَرَنِي مَحْمُودُ بْنُ خَالِدٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا الْوَلِيدُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي أَنَّ جَابِرَ عَنِ الْقَاسِمِ أَبِي عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ، عَنْ عَقبَةَ بْنِ عَامِرٍ قَالَ: بَيْنَا أَقْوَدُ بِرَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فِي نَقْبَةِ مِنْ تِلْكَ النَّقَابِ إِذْ قَالَ: «أَلَا تَرَكَبُ يَا عَقبَةً؟» فَأَجْلَلْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ أَنْ أَرْكَبَ مَرْكَبَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ، ثُمَّ قَالَ: «أَلَا تَرَكَبُ يَا عَقبَةً؟» فَأَشْفَقْتُ أَنْ يَكُونَ مَعْصِيَةً فَنَزَّلَ وَرَكِبَ هُنْيَةً وَنَزَّلَ وَرَكِبَ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ، ثُمَّ قَالَ: «أَلَا أَعْلَمُكَ سُورَيْتِنِ مِنْ خَيْرِ سُورَيْتِنِ قَرَأً بِهِمَا النَّاسُ؟»، فَأَقْرَأَنِي: «قُلْ أَعُوذُ بِرَبِّ الْفَلَقِ» و«قُلْ أَعُوذُ بِرَبِّ النَّاسِ» فَأَقْبَمْتُ الصَّلَاةَ فَنَقْدَمَ فَقَرَأً بِهِمَا ثُمَّ مَرَّ بِي فَقَالَ: «كَيْفَ رَأَيْتَ يَا عَقبَةَ [بْنَ عَامِرِ]؟ أَقْرَأً بِهِمَا

[1] *Al-Falaq* 113.

[2] *An-Nâs* 114.

with (Allâh) the Lord of mankind.”^[1] Then the *Iqâmah* was said and he went forward and recited them. Then he passed by me and said: ‘What do you think, O ‘Uqbah bin ‘Âmir? Recite them every time you go to sleep and get up.’” (*Sahîh*)

تخریج: [صحيح] أخرجه أبو يعلى: ٢٧٨ / ٣، ح: ١٧٣٦ من حديث الوليد بن مسلم به، وهو في الكبير، ح: ٧٨٤٣ * ابن جابر هو عبد الرحمن بن يزيد، وللحديث شواهد، انظر الحديث السابق.

5440. It was narrated that ‘Uqbah bin ‘Âmir said: “I was walking with the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ and he said: ‘O ‘Uqbah, say!’ I said: ‘What should I say, O Messenger of Allâh?’ He did not answer me, then he said: ‘O ‘Uqbah, say!’ I said: ‘What should I say, O Messenger of Allâh?’ But he did not answer me. I said: ‘O Allâh, make him answer me.’ He said: ‘O ‘Uqbah, say!’ I said: ‘What should I say, O Messenger of Allâh?’ He said: ‘Say: I seek refuge with (Allâh) the Lord of the daybreak...’^[2] So I recited it until I came to the end. Then he said: ‘Say,’ and I said: ‘What should I say, O Messenger of Allâh?’ He said: ‘Say: I seek refuge with (Allâh) the Lord of mankind...’,^[3] so I recited it until I came to the end. Then the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said: ‘No one who asks has ever asked by means of anything like them, and no one who seeks refuge has ever sought refuge

كُلَّمَا نَفِيتْ وَفُقِمْتَ».

٤٤٤ - أَخْبَرَنَا قَتَّيْهُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا الْمَيْثَ عَنْ ابْنِ عَجْلَانَ عَنْ سَعِيدِ الْمَقْبَرِيِّ، عَنْ عَقْبَةَ بْنِ عَامِرٍ قَالَ: كُنْتُ أَمْشِي مَعَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَقَالَ: «يَا عَقْبَةً! قُلْ» فَقُلْتُ: مَاذَا أَقُولُ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ؟ فَسَكَتَ عَنِّي ثُمَّ قَالَ: «يَا عَقْبَةً! قُلْ» فَقُلْتُ: مَاذَا أَقُولُ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ؟ فَسَكَتَ عَنِّي ثُمَّ قَالَ: اللَّهُمَّ! فَقَالَ: «يَا عَقْبَةً! قُلْ» فَقُلْتُ: مَاذَا أَقُولُ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ؟ فَقَالَ: «قُلْ أَعُوذُ بِرَبِّ الْفَلَقِ» فَقَرَأَهَا حَتَّى أَتَيْتُ عَلَى آخرِهَا، ثُمَّ قَالَ: «قُلْ» فَقُلْتُ: مَاذَا أَقُولُ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ؟ فَقَالَ: «قُلْ أَعُوذُ بِرَبِّ الْأَنْوَافِ» فَقَرَأَهَا حَتَّى أَتَيْتُ عَلَى آخرِهَا، ثُمَّ قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ عِنْدَ ذَلِكَ: «مَا سَأَلَ سَائِلٌ بِمِثْلِهِمَا وَلَا اسْتَعَاذَ مُسْتَعِيْدُ بِمِثْلِهِمَا».

[1] *An-Nâs* 114.

[2] *Al-Falaq* 113.

[3] *An-Nâs* 114.

with anything like them.”” (*Hasan*)

تخریج: [حسن] أخرجه الدارمي: ٤٦٢، ح: ٣٤٤٣ من حديث الليث بن سعد به، وهو في الكبرى، ح: ٧٨٣٨، وللحديث شواهد.

Comments:

‘He did not answer me’: The Prophet’s ﷺ uttering the same thing and then falling silent was in order to arouse interest and attention in the mind of the interlocutor, so that the significance of the forthcoming facts might become clear to him.

5441. It was narrated that ‘Uqbah bin ‘Amir said: “I came to the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ while he was riding, and I put my hand on his foot and said: ‘Teach me *Sûrah Hûd*, teach me *Sûrah Yûsuf*. He said: ‘You will never recite anything more precious before Allâh, the Mighty and Sublime, than: ‘Say: I seek refuge with (Allâh) the Lord of the daybreak).’” (*Sahîh*)

٥٤٤١ - أَخْبَرَنَا قُتْبَيْهُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا الَّذِي
عَنْ يَزِيدَ بْنِ أَبِي حَيْبٍ، عَنْ أَبِي عِمْرَانَ
أَسْلَمَ، عَنْ عُقْبَةَ بْنِ عَامِرٍ قَالَ: أَتَيْتُ رَسُولَ
اللهِ ﷺ وَهُوَ رَاكِبٌ فَوَضَعْتُ يَدِي عَلَى قَدَمِهِ
فَقُلْتُ: أَفْرِشْنِي سُورَةً هُودٍ، أَفْرِشْنِي سُورَةً
يُوسُفَ، فَقَالَ: «لَنْ تَفْرَأْ شَيْئًا أَبْلَغَ عِنْدَ اللهِ
عَزَّ وَجَلَّ مِنْ ۝ قُلْ أَعُوذُ بِرَبِّ الْفَلَقِ».

تخریج: [إسناده صحيح] تقدم، ح: ٩٥٤، وهو في الكبرى، ح: ٧٨٣٩.

Comments:

‘More precious’ means in the matter of seeking protection. Otherwise, from other dimension, some other *Surâh* could be excellent.

5442. It was narrated from ‘Uqbah bin ‘Amir that the Prophet ﷺ said: “There have been revealed to me Verses the like of which has never been seen: ‘Say: I seek refuge with (Allâh) the Lord of the daybreak...’^[1] to the end of the *Sûrah*, and ‘Say: I seek refuge with (Allâh) the Lord of mankind...’^[2] to the end of the *Sûrah*.” (*Sahîh*)

٥٤٤٢ - أَخْبَرَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ أَمْشَى قَالَ:
حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ قَالَ:
حَدَّثَنَا قَسْنُ عَنْ عُقْبَةَ بْنِ عَامِرٍ، عَنْ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ
قَالَ: «أَنْزَلْنِي عَلَى آيَاتٍ لَمْ يُرَأَ مِنْهُنَّ: ۝ قُلْ
أَعُوذُ بِرَبِّ الْفَلَقِ ۝ إِلَى آخر السُّورَةِ، وَ ۝ قُلْ
أَعُوذُ بِرَبِّ النَّاسِ ۝ إِلَى آخر السُّورَةِ».

تخریج: [صحيح] تقدم، ح: ٩٥٥، وهو في الكبرى، ح: ٧٨٥٥.

[1] *Al-Falaq* 113.

[2] *An-Nâs* 114.

5443. It was narrated that Jâbir bin 'Abdullâh said: "The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said to me: 'Recite, O Jâbir!' I said: 'What should I recite, may my father and mother be ransomed for you, O Messenger of Allâh?' He said: Recite: 'Say: I seek refuge with (Allâh) the Lord of the daybreak...', and: 'Say: I seek refuge with (Allâh) the Lord of mankind...'^[1] So I recited them, and he said: 'Recite them, for you will never recite anything like them.'"

(Hasan)

٥٤٤٣ - أَخْبَرَنَا عَمْرُو بْنُ عَلَيِّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي بَدْلُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شَدَادُ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ أَبُو طَلْحَةَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا سَعِيدُ الْجُرَيْرِيُّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو تَفْصِرَةَ عَنْ جَابِرِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: قَالَ لِي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ: «أَفْرَاً يَا جَابِرُ!» قُلْتُ: وَمَاذَا أَفْرَا يَا أَبِي أَنْتَ وَأَمِي يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ؟ قَالَ: «أَفْرَا» **«فَلَمْ أَعُودْ يَرِيَّ الْفَانِيَّ»**، قَلْتُ: أَعُودْ يَرِيَّ الْأَنَاسِ **«فَقَرَأْتُهُمَا، فَقَالَ:** **«أَفْرَا بِهِمَا وَلَنْ تَقْرَأْ بِمِثْلِهِمَا»**.

تخریج: [إسناده حسن] أخرجه ابن حبان (موارد)، ح: ١٧٧٨ من حديث عمرو بن علي بن بحر الفلاس به، وهو في الكبير، ح: ٧٨٥٤ * بدل هو ابن المحبير.

Chapter 2. Seeking Refuge With Allâh From A Heart That Does Not Feel Humble

5444. It was narrated from 'Abdullâh bin 'Amr that the Prophet ﷺ used to seek refuge (with Allâh) from four things: From knowledge that is of no benefit, from a heart that does not feel humble, from a supplication that is not heard, and a soul that is never satisfied. (*Hasan*)

تخریج: [حسن] أخرجه أحمد: ٢/١٦٧ عن عبد الرحمن بن مهدي به، وله علة في مصنف ابن أبي شيبة: ١٠/١٩٤، ١٩٥، ١٩٦، وله شاهد حسن، انظر، ح: ٥٤٦٩ * سفيان هو الثوري وأبوستان هو ضرار بن مرة الشيباني الكوفي.

Comments:

1. Beneficial knowledge signifies the action congruous to knowledge, because the first and foremost benefit of knowledge and erudition should reach the erudite himself, then to others, for instance, calling people to Allâh, teaching, etc.

[1] *An-Nâs* 114.

2. 'From a soul that is never satisfied': It signifies the inner self's greediness and avarice, although desire or covetousness for knowledge and recompense is praiseworthy.

Chapter 3. Seeking Refuge From The Tribulation Of The Heart

5445. It was narrated from 'Umar that the Prophet ﷺ used to seek refuge with Allâh from cowardice, miserliness, the tribulation of the heart and the torment of the grave. (*Hasan*)

تخریج: [حسن] أخرجه أبو داود، الصلوة، باب: في الاستغاثة، ح: ١٥٣٩ من حديث إسرائيل به، وهو في الكبرى، ح: ٧٨٧٩، وصححه ابن حبان، ح: ٢٤٤٥، والحاكم على شرط الشیخین: ١/٥٣٠، ووافقه الذهبي، وله شاهد صحيح عند ابن خزيمة، ح: ٧٤٦ وغيره.

Chapter 4. Seeking Refuge From The Evil Of One's Hearing And Seeing

5446. It was narrated that Shakal bin Humaid said: "I came to the Prophet ﷺ and said: 'O Prophet of Allâh, teach me words by means of which I may seek refuge with Allâh. He took me by the hand and said: 'Say: *A'udhu bika min sharri sam'i, wa sharri basari, wa sharri lisani, wa sharri qalbi, wa sharri mani* (I seek refuge with You from the evil of my hearing, the evil of my seeing, the evil of my tongue, the evil of my heart, and the evil of my sperm).'" (*Hasan*)

تخریج: [إسناده حسن] أخرجه أبو داود، الصلوة، باب: في الاستغاثة، ح: ١٥٥١ من حديث سعد بن أوس به، وقال الترمذى، ح: ٣٤٩٢: "حسن غريب" وهو في الكبرى، ح: ٧٨٧٧، وصححه الحاكم: ١/٥٣٢، ٥٣٣، ووافقه الذهبي.

(المعجم ٣) - الاستغاثة من فتنة الصدر (التحفة ٣)

٥٤٤٥ - أَخْبَرَنَا إِسْحَاقُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَيْيَدُ اللَّهُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا إِسْرَائِيلُ عَنْ أَبِي إِسْحَاقَ، عَنْ عَمْرُو بْنِ مَيْمُونَ، عَنْ عُمَرَ أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ كَانَ يَتَعَوَّذُ مِنَ الْجُنُبِ، وَالْبُخْلِ، وَفِتْنَةِ الصَّدْرِ، وَعَذَابِ الْقَبْرِ.

تخریج: [حسن] أخرجه أبو داود، الصلوة، باب: في الاستغاثة، ح: ١٥٣٩ من حديث إسرائيل به، وهو في الكبرى، ح: ٧٨٧٩، وصححه ابن حبان، ح: ٢٤٤٥، والحاكم على شرط الشیخین: ١/٥٣٠، ووافقه الذهبي، وله شاهد صحيح عند ابن خزيمة، ح: ٧٤٦ وغيره.

(المعجم ٤) - الاستغاثة من شر السمع والبصر (التحفة ٤)

٥٤٤٦ - أَخْبَرَنَا الْحُسَيْنُ بْنُ إِسْحَاقَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو نُعِيمَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا سَعْدُ بْنُ أَوْسٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي يَلَّا لَّمْ بْنُ يَحْتَى أَنَّ شَتَّرَ ابْنَ شَكَلَ أَخْبَرَهُ عَنْ أَبِيهِ شَكَلِ بْنِ حُمَيْدٍ قَالَ: أَتَيْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ فَقُلْتُ: يَا نَبِيَّ اللَّهِ! عَلِمْتُنِي تَعَوَّذًا تَعَوَّذُ بِهِ، فَأَخَذَ بِيَدِي ثُمَّ قَالَ: قُلْ: أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ شَرِ سَمْعِي، وَشَرِ بَصَرِي، وَشَرِ لِسَانِي، وَشَرِ قَلْبِي، وَشَرِ مَنْتِي قَالَ: حَتَّى حَفِظْتُهَا. قَالَ سَعْدٌ: وَالْمَنْتِي مَأْوَهُ.

تخریج: [إسناده حسن] أخرجه أبو داود، الصلوة، باب: في الاستغاثة، ح: ١٥٥١ من حديث سعد بن أوس به، وقال الترمذى، ح: ٣٤٩٢: "حسن غريب" وهو في الكبرى، ح: ٧٨٧٧، وصححه الحاكم: ١/٥٣٢، ٥٣٣، ووافقه الذهبي.

Comments:

Seeking protection or refuge from these things means their illicit and misplaced utilization, and seeking refuge of Allâh signifies their protection that they may not be wrongly used.

Chapter 5. Seeking Refuge From Cowardice

5447. It was narrated that 'Abdul-Mâlik bin 'Umair said: "I heard Muṣ'ab bin Sa'd (narrate) about his father: 'He used to teach us five things, which he said that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ used to recite in his supplication: 'Allâhumma innî a'uđhu bika minal-bukhlî, wa a'uđhu bika minal-jubnî, wa a'uđhu bika an uradda ila ardhalil-'umuri, wa a'uđhu bika min fitnatid-dunyâ, wa a'uđhu bika min 'adhâbil-qabr' (O Allâh, I seek refuge in You from miserliness, and I seek refuge in You from cowardice, and I seek refuge in You from reaching the age of senility, and I seek refuge in You from the trials of this world, and I seek refuge in You from the torment of the grave)." (Sahîh)

(المعجم ٥) - الاستغادة من الجبن

(التحفة ٥)

٥٤٤٧ - أَخْبَرَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ بْنُ مَسْعُودٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا خَالِدٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شَعْبَةُ عَنْ عَبْدِ الْمَلِكِ بْنِ عُمَيْرٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ مُضَعِّبَ بْنَ سَعْدٍ عَنْ أَبِيهِ قَالَ: كَانَ يُعْلَمُنَا حَمْسَةً، كَانَ يَقُولُ كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَدْعُو بِهِنَّ وَيَقُولُ لَهُنَّ: (اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنَ الْبُخْلِ، وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنَ الْجُنْبِ، وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ أَنْ أُرَدَّ إِلَى أَرْذِلِ الْعُمُرِ، وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنَ الدُّنْيَا، وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ عَذَابِ الْقَبْرِ).

تخریج: أخرجه البخاري، الدعوات، باب التعود من عذاب القبر، ح: ٦٣٦٥ من حديث شعبة به، وهو في الكبرى، ح: ٧٨٨٠.

Comments:

Taking refuge means seeking protection or shielding with Allâh; O Allâh! Keep me protected from these things.

Chapter 6. Seeking Refuge From Miserliness

5448. It was narrated that Ibn Mas'ûd said: "The Prophet ﷺ used to seek refuge (with Allâh) from

(المعجم ٦) - الاستغادة من البخل

(التحفة ٦)

٥٤٤٨ - أَخْبَرَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الرَّزِيزِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا الْفَضْلُ بْنُ مُوسَى عَنْ رَكْرِيَّا،

five things: From miserliness, cowardice, reaching the age of second childhood, the tribulation of the heart and the torment of the grave.” (*Sahîh*)

تخریج: [صحیح] وهو في الکبری، ح: ٧٨٨٢، وانظر الحديث المتقدم: ٥٤٤٥

5449. It was narrated that ‘Amr bin Maimûn Al-Awdî said: “Sa‘d used to teach his children these words as a teacher teaches his students, and he said that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ used to seek refuge by means of them at the end of every prayer: ‘*Allâhumma innî a’ûdhu bika minal-bukhli, wa a’ûdhu bika minal-jubni, wa a’ûdhu bika an uradda ila ardhalil-‘umuri, wa a’ûdhu bika min fitnatid-dunyâ, wa a’ûdhu bika min ‘adhâbil-qabr*’ (O Allâh, I seek refuge with You from miserliness, and I seek refuge in You from cowardice, and I seek refuge in You from reaching the age of senility, and I seek refuge in You from the trials of this world, and I seek refuge in You from the torment of the grave.’ So I narrated that to Muṣ‘ab and he said that he told the truth.” (*Sahîh*)

تخریج: أخرجه البخاري، الجهاد، باب ما يتعود من الجن، ح: ٢٨٢٢ من حديث أبي عواة به نحو المعنى، وهو في الکبری، ح: ٧٨٨٣

5450. It was narrated from Anas that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ used to say: “*Allâhumma innî a’ûdhu bika minal-‘ajzi, wal-kasali, wal-bukhli, wal-harami, ‘adhâbil-qabr wa fitnatil-mâhyâ wal-mamât*

عَنْ أَبِي إِسْحَاقَ، عَنْ عَمْرُو بْنِ مَيْمُونَ، عَنْ أَبْنِ مَشْعُورٍ قَالَ: كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يَتَعَوَّذُ مِنْ خَمْسٍ: مِنَ الْبُخْلِ، وَالْجُنُبِ، وَسُوءِ الْعُمُرِ، وَفِتْنَةِ الصَّدْرِ، وَعَذَابِ الْقَبْرِ.

٥٤٤٩ - أَخْبَرَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا جَبَّانُ بْنُ هَلَالٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَوَانَةَ عَنْ عَبْدِ الْمَلِكِ بْنِ عَمِيرٍ، عَنْ عَمْرُو بْنِ مَيْمُونَ الْأَوْدِيِّ قَالَ: كَانَ سَعْدُ يَعْلَمُ بَنِيهِ هُولَاءِ الْكَلِمَاتِ كَمَا يَعْلَمُ الْمُعَلَّمُ الْغَلْمَانَ وَيَقُولُ إِنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ كَانَ يَتَعَوَّذُ بِهِنَّ دُرْبَ الصَّلَاةِ: «اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنَ الْبُخْلِ، وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنَ الْجُنُبِ، وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ الْعُمُرِ، وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ فِتْنَةِ الدُّنْيَا، وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ عَذَابِ الْقَبْرِ» فَحَدَّثَنِي بِهَا مُضَعَّفًا فَصَدَّقَهُ.

(O Allâh, I seek refuge in You from incapacity and laziness, and miserliness and old age, and the torment of the grave, and the trials of life and death.)” (*Sahîh*)

وَالْبُخْلِ وَالْهَرَمِ، وَعَذَابِ الْقَبْرِ، وَفِتْنَةِ الْمَحِيَا
وَالْمَمَاتِ».

تخریج: [صحيح] آخرجه أحمد: ٣٢٠، ٢١٤، ٢٣١ من حديث هشام الدستوائي به، وهو في الكبرى، ح: ٧٨٨١، والبخاري، ح: ٦٣٦٧، ٢٨٢٣ من حديث سليمان التيمي عن أنس به، وللحديث طرق أخرى.

Comments:

Incapacity or ‘ajaza means man’s lack of strength or power or ability to do anything. He might not know how to do it, or he might not have the strength to do it, or he might be too helpless or overwhelmed that despite having power, he is not able to do it.

Chapter 7. Seeking Refuge From Worry

5451. It was narrated that Anas bin Mâlik said: “The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ had supplications that he never omitted to recite. He used to say: ‘Allâhumma innî a‘ûdhu bika min al-hammi, wal-hazâni, wal-‘ajzi, wal-kasali, wal-bukhlî, wal-jubni, wa ghalabatar-rijâl’ (O Allâh, I seek refuge with You from worry, grief, incapacity, laziness, miserliness, cowardice and being overpowered by (other) men.)” (*Sahîh*)

* ابن إسحاق عنـ، وللحديث شواهد

(المعجم ٧) - الاستغاثة من الهم

(التحفة ٧)

٥٤٥١ - أَخْبَرَنَا عَلَيُّ بْنُ الْمُتَنَبِّرِ عَنْ أَبْنِ فَضْلِيٍّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ إِسْحَاقَ عَنِ الْوَتَهَالِ بْنِ عَمْرِو، عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ قَالَ: كَانَ لِرَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ دَعَوَاتٌ لَا يَدْعُهُنَّ، كَانَ يَقُولُ: «اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنَ الْهَمِّ، وَالْحَزَنِ، وَالْعَجْزِ، وَالْكَسْلِ، وَالْبُخْلِ، وَالْجُنُونِ، وَغَلَبةِ الرِّجَالِ».

تخریج: [صحيح] وهو في الكبرى، ح: ٧٨٨٥، * ابن إسحاق عنـ، وللحديث شواهد كثيرة، ابن فضيل اسمه محمد.

5452. It was narrated that Anas bin Mâlik said: “The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ had supplications that he never neglected. He used to say: ‘Allâhumma innî a‘ûdhu bika min al-ham, wal-hazâni, wal-‘ajzi, wal-kasali, wal-bukhlî, wal-jubni, wa d-daini, wa ghalabatar-rijâl’ (O Allâh, I seek refuge with You from worry,

٥٤٥٢ - أَخْبَرَنَا إِسْحَاقُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا جَرِيرٌ عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ إِسْحَاقَ، عَنْ عَمْرِو بْنِ أَبِي عَمْرِو، عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ قَالَ: كَانَ لِرَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ دَعَوَاتٌ لَا يَدْعُهُنَّ: «اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنَ الْهَمِّ، وَالْحَزَنِ، وَالْعَجْزِ، وَالْكَسْلِ، وَالْبُخْلِ،

grief, incapacity, laziness, miserliness, cowardice, debt, and being overpowered by (other) men.””

Imâm Abû ‘Abdur-Râhmân (An-Nâsâ’î) said: This is correct, and the narration of Ibn Fudâil^[1] is a mistake. (*Sahîh*)

تخریج: أخرجه البخاري، الدعوات، باب الاستغاثة من العجين والكسيل، ح: ٦٣٦٩ من حديث عمرو بن أبي عمرو به، وهو في الكبير، ح: ٧٨٨٦.

Comments:

Debt signifies that debt which could not be repaid, but rather increases and becomes a source of humiliation and disgrace for the debtor. Otherwise, debt in its absolute sense was often taken by the Prophet ﷺ and there is often no escape from it.

5453. Anas said: “The Prophet ﷺ used to say in his supplication: ‘Allâhumma innî a‘ûdhu bika min-kasali, wal-harami, wal-jubni, wal-bukhli, wa fitnatid-dajjâlî, wa ‘adhâbil-qabr’ (O Allâh, I seek refuge in You from laziness, old age, cowardice, miserliness, the tribulation of the *Dajjâl* and the torment of the grave.)”” (*Sahîh*)

تخریج: [صحيح] أخرجه الترمذی، الدعوات، باب [دعا]: اللهم إني أعوذ بك من الهم والحزن ... إلخ [إخ], ح: ٣٤٨٥ من حديث حمید الطويل به، وهو في الكبير، ح: ٧٨٨٧. وللحديث شواهد كثيرة * بشر هو ابن المفضل.

5454. It was narrated from Anas that the Prophet ﷺ used to say: “Allâhumma innî a‘ûdhu bika minal-‘ajzi, wal-kasali, wal-harami, wal-bukhli, wal-jubni, wa ‘aûdhu bika min ‘adhâbil-qabri, wa min fitnatil-mâhyâ wal-mamâti (O Allâh, I seek refuge in You from

وَالْجِنِّينَ، وَالدَّيْنِ، وَغَلَبَةِ الرِّجَالِ». قال الإمام أبو عبد الرحمن: لهذا الصواب وَحدِيثُ ابْنِ فُضَيْلٍ خطاً.

٥٤٥٣ - أَخْبَرَنَا حُمَيْدُ بْنُ مَسْعَدَةَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا يَشْرُعُ عَنْ حُمَيْدٍ قَالَ: قَالَ أَنَّسٌ: كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يَدْعُو: «اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنَ الْكَسَلِ، وَالْهَرَمِ، وَالْجِنِّينَ، وَالْبُخْلِ، وَفِتْنَةِ الدَّجَالِ، وَعَذَابِ الْقَبْرِ».

٥٤٥٤ - أَخْبَرَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الْأَعْلَى الصَّنْعَانِيُّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا الْمُعْتَمِرُ عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ أَنَّسٍ: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ كَانَ يَقُولُ: «اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنَ الْعِزْجِ، وَالْكَسَلِ، وَالْهَرَمِ، وَالْبُخْلِ، وَالْجِنِّينَ، وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ عَذَابِ الْقَبْرِ، وَمِنْ فِتْنَةِ الْمَحْيَا وَالْمَمَاتِ».

[۱] That is No. 5451.

incapacity, laziness, old age, miserliness and cowardice, and I seek refuge in You from the torment of the grave, and from the trials of life and death.)” (*Sahîh*)

تخریج: أخرجه البخاري، الجهاد، باب ما يتعدى من الجن، ح: ٢٨٢٣، ومسلم، الذکر والدعاء، باب التعود من العجز والكسل، ح: ٢٧٠٦، من حديث المعتمر بن سليمان التميمي به، وهو في الكبیر، ح: ٧٨٨٨.

Chapter 8. Seeking Refuge From Grief

5455. It was narrated from Anas bin Mâlik, that when the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ supplicated, he would say: “*Allâhumma innî a’ûdhu bika min al-hammi, wal-hazâni, wal-’ajzi, wal-kasali, wal-bukhlî, wal-jubri, wa d-dala’id-dainî, wa ghâlabatâr-rijâl* (O Allâh, I seek refuge with You from worry, grief, incapacity, laziness, miserliness, cowardice, difficult debt and being over powered by men.)” (*Sahîh*)

Abû ‘Abdur-Râhîmân (An-Nâsâ’î) said: Sa’eed bin Salâmah is a *Shâikh* who is weak, we only reported from him because he added in the narration.

تخریج: [صحيح] وهو في الكبیر، ح: ٧٨٨٤ * سعید هو ابن سلمة بن أبي الحسام العدوی المدنی، وهو حسن الحديث، قوله: عن عبدالله بن المطلب وهم في رواية ابن حیویه والصواب، مولی المطلب بن عبدالله بن الحنطب كما في رواية ابن السنی (تهذیب التهذیب: ٦). (٣٢)

(المعجم ٨) - الاستغاثة من الحزن

(التحفة ٨)

٥٤٥٥ - أَخْبَرَنَا أَبُو حَاتِم السِّجِسْتَانِي
قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ رَجَاءَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي
سَعِيدُ بْنُ سَلَمَةَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي عَمْرُو بْنُ أَبِي
عَمْرُو مَوْلَى الْمُطَلِّبِ عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ
الْمُطَلِّبِ، عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ
ﷺ كَانَ إِذَا دَعَا قَالَ: «اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ
مِنَ الْهَمِّ، وَالْحَزَنِ، وَالْعَجْزِ، وَالْكُسْلِ،
وَالْبُخْلِ، وَالْجُنُبِ، وَضَلَاعِ الدِّينِ، وَغَلَبَةِ
الرِّجَالِ».

قَالَ أَبُو عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ: سَعِيدُ بْنُ سَلَمَةَ
شَيْخٌ ضَعِيفٌ وَإِنَّمَا أَنْهَرَنَا لِلزِّيَادَةِ فِي
الْحَدِيثِ.

Chapter 9. Seeking Refuge From Debt And Sin

(المعجم ٩) - بَابُ الْإِسْتِغَاةِ مِنِ
الْمَغْرِمِ وَالْمَأْثَمِ (التحفة ٩)

5456. It was narrated that ‘Âishah said: “The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ often used to seek refuge (with Allâh) from debt and sin. I said: ‘O Messenger of Allâh, how often you seek refuge from debt?’ He said: ‘Whoever gets into debt speaks and lies, and makes a promise and breaks it.’” (*Sahîh*)

٥٤٥٦ - أَخْبَرَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عُمَانَ بْنُ أَبِي صَفْوَانَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي سَلَمَةُ بْنُ سَعِيدِ بْنِ عَطِيَّةَ وَكَانَ خَيْرًا أَهْلَ زَمَانِهِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا مَعْمَرٌ عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ قَالَتْ: كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ أَكْثَرَ مَا يَتَوَعَّدُ مِنَ الْمَعْرَمِ وَالْمَأْثَمِ، قُلْتُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ! مَا أَكْثَرَ مَا تَعَوَّدُ مِنَ الْمَعْرَمِ. قَالَ: إِنَّهُ مَنْ غَرَّمْ حَدَّثَ فَكَذَبَ وَوَعَدَ فَأَخْلَفَ.

تخریج: أخرجه البخاري، الأذان، باب الدعاء قبل السلام، ح: ٨٣٢، ٢٣٩٧، ومسلم، المساجد، باب ما يستعاذه منه في الصلوة، ح: ١٢٩/٥٨٩ من حديث الزهرى به.

Comments:

Such person is overwhelmed. He possesses nothing to repay. He tells lies under duress to save his soul. He is forced to make impossible promises. This demonstrates that debt here does not connote an ordinary debt or the debt in its absolute sense, but heavy back-breaking debt, whose repayment is impossible for him to make. Sin in this narration also denotes that sin which men deliberately and brazenly commit, or it might signify that sin which a debtor commits as has preceded above.

Chapter 10. Seeking Refuge From The Evil Of Hearing And Seeing

(المعجم ١٠) - بَابُ الْإِسْتِغَاةِ مِنْ شَرِّ
السَّمْعِ وَالْبَصَرِ (التحفة ١٠)

5457. It was narrated that Shakal bin Humaid said: “I came to the Prophet ﷺ and said: ‘O Prophet of Allâh, teach me words by which I may seek refuge (with Allâh).’ He took me by the hand then said: ‘Say: *A'ûdhu bika min sharri sam'i, wa sharri basarî, wa sharri lisâni, wa sharri qalbi, wa sharri manî* (I seek refuge in You from the evil of my

٥٤٥٧ - أَخْبَرَنَا الْحُسَيْنُ بْنُ إِسْحَاقَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا أَبُو نُعَيْمٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا سَعْدُ بْنُ أُوسٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي يَلَالُ بْنُ يَحْيَى أَنَّ شَتَّيْرَ ابْنَ شَكَلَ أَخْبَرَهُ عَنْ أَبِيهِ شَكَلِ بْنِ حُمَيْدٍ قَالَ: أَتَيْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ فَقُلْتُ: يَا نَبِيَّ اللَّهِ! عَلِمْتِنِي تَعَوَّذًا أَتَعَوَّذُ بِهِ، فَأَخَذَ يَبْدِي ثُمَّ قَالَ: قُلْ أَغُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ شَرِّ سَمْعِي، وَشَرِّ بَصَرِي،

hearing, the evil of my seeing, the evil of my tongue, the evil of my heart and the evil of my sperm),’ until I had memorized it.” Waki‘ contradicted him in the wordings. (Hasan)

Comments:

(Please see narration 5446)

Chapter 11. Seeking Refuge From The Evil Of Seeing

5458. It was narrated from Shutair bin Shakal bin Humaid, that his father said: “I said: ‘O Messenger of Allâh, teach me a supplication from which I may benefit.’ He said: ‘Say: *Allâhumma ‘afinî min sharri sam’i, wa basarî, wa lisâni, wa qalbi, wa min sharri manî* (O Allâh, protect me from the evil of my hearing, my seeing, my tongue and my heart, and from the evil of my sperm.)’” – Meaning sexual organ. (Hasan)

تخریج: [إسناده حسن] تقدم، ح: ٥٤٤٦، وهو في الكبير، ح: ٧٨٩١.

Chapter 12. Seeking Refuge From Laziness

5459. It was narrated that Khâlid said: “Humaid narrated: ‘Anas – bin Mâlik – was asked about the torment of the grave and about the *Dajjâl*. He said: “The Prophet of Allâh ﷺ used to say: *Allâhumma, innî a’ûdhu bika minal-kasali, wal-harami, wal-jubni, wal-bukhli, wa fitnatid-dajjâli, wa ‘adhabil-qabr* (O Allâh, I seek refuge with You from

وَشَرِّ لِساني، وَشَرِّ قُلبي، وَشَرِّ مَنْيٰ’’ قال: حَتَّى حَفِظُوهَا. قَالَ سَعْدٌ: وَالْمُنْيٰ مَأْوٌ خَالَفَهُ وَكَبَيْرٌ فِي لَفْظِهِ.

تخریج: [إسناده حسن] تقدم، ح: ٥٤٤٦.

(المعجم (١١) - الاستغاثة من شرّ

البصر (التحفة (١١)

٥٤٥٨ - أَخْبَرَنِي عَيْدُونَ وَكَبِيْعَ بْنَ الْجَرَاحِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبِي عَنْ سَعْدِ بْنِ أَوْسٍ، عَنْ يَلَالِ بْنِ يَحْيَى، عَنْ سُعِيرِ بْنِ شَكَلِ بْنِ حُمَيْدٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ قَالَ: قُلْتُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ! عَلِمْنِي الدُّعَاءَ أَتَقْبَعُ بِهِ، قَالَ: «قُلْ: اللَّهُمَّ! عَافِنِي مِنْ شَرِّ سَمْعِي، وَبَصَرِي، وَلِسَانِي، وَقَلْبِي، وَمِنْ شَرِّ مَنْيٰ». يَعْنِي ذَكْرَهُ.

تخریج: [إسناده حسن] تقدم، ح: ٥٤٤٦، وهو في الكبير، ح: ٧٨٩١.

(المعجم (١٢) - الاستغاثة من الكسل

(التحفة (١٢)

٥٤٥٩ - أَخْبَرَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْمُتَّقِّيِّ عَنْ خَالِدٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا حُمَيْدٌ قَالَ: سُعِيلُ أَئْسُنُ - وَهُوَ ابْنُ مَالِكٍ - عَنْ عَذَابِ الْقَبْرِ وَعَنْ الدَّجَّالِ قَالَ: كَانَ نَبِيُّ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنَ الْكَسْلِ، وَالْهَرَمِ، وَالْجُبْنِ، وَالْبُخْلِ، وَفِتْنَةِ الدَّجَّالِ، وَعَذَابِ الْقَبْرِ».

laziness, old age, cowardice, stinginess, the tribulation of the *Dajjāl* and the torment of the grave.)” (Hasan)

تخریج: [صحیح] تقدم، ح: ٥٤٥٣.

Comments:

The signification of the answer of Anas ﷺ is that the Deceiver or the *Dajjāl* would surely appear, and that the punishment of the grave is true. The trial of *Dajjāl* means following him.

Chapter 13. Seeking Refuge From Incapacity

5460. It was narrated that Zaid bin Arqam said: “I will not teach you anything but that which the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ used to teach us. He said: ‘*Allāhumma innī a’ūdhu binka min al-‘ajzi wal-kasali, wal-bukhli, wal-jubni, wal-harami, wa ‘adhābil-qabri*, *Allāhumma āti nafsī taqwahā, wa zakkihā anta khairu min zakkahā, anta waliyyuhā wa mawlāhā*. *Allāhumma innī a’ūdhu binka min qalbin lâ yakhsha’u wa min nafsin lâ tashba’u wa ilmin lâ yanfa’u wa da’watin lâ yustajābu lahā* (O Allāh, I seek refuge in You from incapacity, laziness, miserliness, cowardice, old age, the torment of the grave. O Allāh, make my soul obedient and purify it, for You are the best One to purify it, You are its Guardian and Lord. O Allāh, I seek refuge in You from a heart that is not humble, a soul that is not satisfied, knowledge that is of no benefit and a supplication that is not answered.)” (*Sahīh*)

(المعجم (١٣) - الاستغادة من العجز
(التحفة (١٣)

٥٤٦٠ - أَخْبَرَنَا أَخْمَدُ بْنُ شَلَيْهِ أَنَّ شَلَيْهَانَ قَالَ:
حَدَّثَنَا مُحَاجِرٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَاصِمُ الْأَخْوَلُ
عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ الْحَارِثِ، عَنْ زَيْدِ بْنِ أَرْزَاقَ
قَالَ: لَا أَعْلَمُكُمْ إِلَّا مَا كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ
يُعْلَمُنَا يَقُولُ: «اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنَ
الْعَجزِ وَالْكَسَلِ، وَالْبُخْلِ، وَالْجُبْنِ، وَالْهَرَمِ،
وَعَذَابِ الْقَبْرِ، اللَّهُمَّ! أَتِ نَفْسِي تَقْوَاهَا
وَرَكَّهَا أَنْتَ خَيْرُ مَنْ رَكَّاهَا، أَنْتَ وَلِيَّهَا
وَمَوْلَاهَا، اللَّهُمَّ! إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ قَلْبٍ لَا
يَحْشُعُ، وَمِنْ نَفْسٍ لَا تَشْبُعُ، وَعِلْمٍ لَا يَنْقَعُ،
وَدَعْوَةٍ لَا يُسْتَجَابُ لَهَا».

تخریج: أخرجه مسلم، الذکر والدعا، باب: فی الأدعیة، ح: ٢٧٢٢ من حديث عاصم الأحول به.

Comments:

(For detail, please see *Hadîth* 5444)

5461. It was narrated from Anas that the Prophet of Allâh ﷺ said: “*Allâhumma innî a’ûdhu bika min al-’ajzi, wal-kasali, wal-bukhli, wal-jubni, wal-harami, wa ‘adhâbil-qabri, wa fitnati-l-mâhiyâ wal-mamât* (O Allâh, I seek refuge in You from incapacity, laziness, miserliness, cowardice, old age, the torment of the grave and the trials of life and death.)” (*Sahîh*)

٥٤٦١ - أَخْبَرَنَا عَمْرُو بْنُ عَلِيٍّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا مَعَاذُ بْنُ هِشَامَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبِي عَنْ فَقَادَةَ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ: أَنَّ نَبِيَّ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنَ الْعَجَزِ، وَالْكَسْلِ، وَالْبُخْلِ، وَالْجُبْنِ، وَالْهَرَمِ، وَعَذَابِ الْقَبْرِ، وَفِتْنَةِ الْمَحْيَا وَالْمَمَاتِ».

تخریج: [صحيح] تقدم، ح: ٥٤٥٠.

Comments:

(For detail, please see narrations 5445, 5447, and 5450)

Chapter 14. Seeking Refuge From Humiliation

5462. It was narrated from Abû Hurairah that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ used to say: “*Allâhumma, innî a’ûdhu bika minal-faqri wa a’ûdhu bika min al-qillati wadhdhilla, wa a’ûdhu bika an azlima aw uzlam* (O Allâh, I seek refuge with You from poverty, I seek refuge with You from want and humiliation, and I seek refuge with You from wronging others or being wronged.)” Al-Awzâ’î contradicted him. (*Sahîh*)

(المعجم ١٤) - الاستغاثة من الذلة
(التحفة ١٤)

٥٤٦٢ - أَخْبَرَنَا أَبُو عَاصِمٍ حُشَيْشُ بْنُ أَصْرَمَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا حَبَّانُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا حَمَادُ ابْنُ سَلَمَةَ عَنْ إِشْحَاقِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ أَبِي طَلْحَةَ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ يَسَارٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ كَانَ يَقُولُ: «اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنَ الْفَقْرِ، وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنَ الْقَلَةِ وَالذَّلَّةِ، وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ أَنْ أَظْلِمَ أَوْ أُظْلَمَ».

تخریج: [إسناده صحيح] أخرجه أبو داود، الصلوة، باب: فی الاستغاثة، ح: ١٥٤٤ من حديث حماد بن سلمة به، وهو في الكبّرى، ح: ٧٨٩٦، وصححه ابن حبان، ح: ٢٤٤٣، والحاكم: ١/٥٤١، ووافقه الذهبي.

Comments:

Poverty means that poverty which does not entail the danger of disbelief and misguidance, because poverty might become the source of misguidance for common folks.

5463. Abû Hurairah said: “The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said: ‘Seek refuge with Allâh from poverty, want, humiliation and wronging others or being wronged.’” (*Sahîh*)

٥٤٦٣ - قال أَخْبَرَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ خَالِدٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي الْوَلِيدُ عَنْ أَبِي عَمْرُو هُوَ الْأَوْزَاعِيُّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي إِسْحَاقُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ ابْنِ أَبِي طَلْحَةَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي جَعْفَرُ بْنُ عَيَاضٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبُو هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «تَعَوَّدُوا بِاللَّهِ مِنَ الْفَقْرِ، وَالْقَلَةِ، وَالذَّلَّةِ، وَأَنْ تَظْلِمُوا أَوْ تُظْلَمُ». تخریج: [صحيح] أخرجه ابن ماجه، الدعاء، باب ما تعوذ منه رسول الله ﷺ، ح: ٢٨٤٢، من حديث الأوزاعي به، وهو في الكبرى، ح: ٧٨٩٧، وصححه الحاكم، ح: ٥٣١/١، والذهبي، والحديث السابق شاهد له.

5464. It was narrated from Abû Hurairah, from the Prophet ﷺ, that he used to say: “*Allâhumma innî a'ûdhu bika minal-qillati wal-faqri, wadh-dhillati wa a'ûdhu bika min azlîma aw uzlam* (O Allâh, I seek refuge with You from want, poverty and humiliation, and I seek refuge with You from wronging others or being wronged.)” (*Sahîh*)

٥٤٦٤ - أَخْبَرَنَا أَخْمَدُ بْنُ نَصِيرٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الصَّمَدِ بْنُ عَبْدِ الْوَارِثِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا حَمَادُ بْنُ سَلَمَةَ عَنْ إِسْحَاقَ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ يَسَارٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ، عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ كَانَ يَقُولُ: «اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنَ الْقَلَةِ وَالْفَقْرِ، وَالذَّلَّةِ، وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ أَنْ أَظْلِمَ أَوْ أُظْلَمَ». تخریج: [إسناده صحيح] تقدم، ح: ٥٤٦٢، وهو في الكبرى، ح: ٧٨٩٩.

Chapter 15. Seeking Refuge From Want

5465. Abû Hurairah said: “The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said: ‘Seek refuge with Allâh from poverty, want and humiliation, and from wronging others or being wronged.’” (*Sahîh*)

(المعجم ١٥) - الإستيغادة من القلة (التحفة ١٥)

٥٤٦٥ - أَخْبَرَنَا مَعْمُودُ بْنُ خَالِدٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عُمَرُ - يَعْنِي ابْنَ عَبْدِ الْوَاحِدِ - عَنِ الْأَوْزَاعِيِّ: حَدَّثَنِي إِسْحَاقُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي جَعْفَرُ بْنُ عَيَاضٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبُو

هُرِيْرَةَ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «تَعَوَّدُوا بِاللَّهِ مِنَ الْفَقْرِ، وَمِنَ الْقُلْلَةِ، وَمِنَ الذُّلَّةِ، وَأَنْ أَظْلَمُ أَوْ أَظْلَمُ». أَظْلَمُ أَوْ أَظْلَمُ».

تخریج: [صحیح] تقدم، ح: ٥٤٦٣.

Chapter 16. Seeking Refuge From Poverty

5466. Abû Hurairah narrated that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said: “Seek refuge with Allâh from poverty, want and humiliation, and from wronging others or being wronged.” (*Sahîh*)

(المعجم ١٦) - الاستغاثة من الفقر
(التحفة ١٦)

٥٤٦٦ - أَخْبَرَنَا يُونُسُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الْأَعْلَى قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبْنُ وَهْبٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي مُوسَى أَبْنُ شَيْبَةَ عَنِ الْأَوْزَاعِيِّ، عَنْ إِسْحَاقَ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ أَبِي طَلْحَةَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي جَعْفَرُ بْنُ عِيَاضٍ أَنَّ أَبَا هُرِيْرَةَ حَدَّثَهُ عَنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «تَعَوَّدُوا بِاللَّهِ مِنَ الْفَقْرِ، وَالْقُلْلَةِ، وَالذُّلَّةِ، وَأَنْ تَظْلِمُ أَوْ تُظْلَمُ».

تخریج: [صحیح] تقدم، ح: ٥٤٦٣، وهو في الكبیری، ح: ٧٩٠٠.

5467. Muslim – meaning bin Abî Bakrah – narrated that he heard his father say following the prayer: “*Allâhumma innî a’ûdhu bika minal-kufri wal-faqri, wa ‘adhâbil-qabri* (O Allâh, I seek refuge with You from *Kufr*, poverty and the torment of the grave.)” I started to recite them and he said: “O my son, where did you learn these words?” I said: “O my father, I heard you saying this supplication at the end of the prayer, and I learned them from you.” He said: “Continue to recite them, O my son, for the Prophet of Allâh ﷺ used to say this supplication at the end of the prayer.” (*Hasan*)

٥٤٦٧ - أَخْبَرَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْمُسْتَى قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبْنُ أَبِي عَدِيٍّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عُشَمَانُ - يَعْنِي الشَّحَامَ - قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا مُسْلِمٌ - يَعْنِي أَبْنَ أَبِي بَكْرَةَ - : أَنَّهُ كَانَ سَمِعَ وَالِدَهُ يَقُولُ فِي دُبُّ الصَّلَاةِ: اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَغُوذُ بِكَ مِنَ الْكُفْرِ وَالْفَقْرِ، وَعَذَابِ الْقَبْرِ، فَجَعَلْتُ أَدْعُو بِهِنَّ فَقَالَ: يَا بُنَيَّ! أَنَّى غُلِمْتَ هُؤُلَاءِ الْكَلِمَاتِ؟ قُلْتُ: يَا أَبَتِ! سَمِعْتَكَ تَدْعُو بِهِنَّ فِي دُبُّ الصَّلَاةِ فَأَخَذْتُهُنَّ عَنْكَ، قَالَ: فَالْزَّمْهُنَّ يَا بُنَيَّ! فَإِنَّ نَيَّ اللَّهِ ﷺ كَانَ يَدْعُو بِهِنَّ فِي دُبُّ الصَّلَاةِ.

تخریج: [إسناده حسن] تقدم، ح: ١٣٤٨، وهو في الكبير، ح: ٧٩٠١.

Comments:

'At the end of...': The expression used in Arabic is *Dubur*. It means 'after' and also 'at the end'. Therefore, another translation could be 'after the prayer.'

Chapter 17. Seeking Refuge From The Evils Of The Trials Of The Grave

5468. It was narrated that 'Âishah said: "The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ often used to say these words in his supplication: '*Allâhumma, innî a'ûdhu bika min fitnatin-nâri, wa 'adhâbin-nâri, wa fitnatil-qabri, wa 'adhâbil-qabr, wa sharri fitnatil-masîhid-dajjâli, wa sharri fitnatil-faqri, wa sharri fitnatil-ghina.* *Allâhummaghsil khatâyâya bimâ i'thalji wal-baradî wa anqi qalbi minal-khatâyâ kamâ anqaitath-thawbal-abyada min ad-danasi, wa bâ'id bainî wa baina khatâyâya kamâ bâ'adta bainal-mashriqi wal-maghrib.* *Allâhumma innî a'ûdhu bika min al-kasali wal harami, wal ma'thami wal-maghram* (O Allâh, I seek refuge with You from the tribulation of the Fire and the torment of the Fire, from the tribulation of the grave and the torment of the grave, from the evil of the tribulation of the *Al-Masîhid-Dajjâl*, from the evils of the tribulation of poverty and from the evil of the tribulation of richness. O Allâh, put a great distance between me and my sins, as great as the distance You have made between the East and the West. O Allâh, I seek refuge in

(المعجم ١٧) - الاستغاثة من شر فتنة القبر (التحفة ١٧)

٥٤٦٨ - أَخْبَرَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو أَسَانَةَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا هِشَامُ بْنُ عُرْوَةَ عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ قَالَتْ: كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ كَثِيرًا مَا يَكْثُرُ بِهُؤُلَاءِ الْكَلِمَاتِ: «اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ فِتْنَةِ النَّارِ، وَعَذَابِ النَّارِ، وَفِتْنَةِ الْقَبْرِ، وَعَذَابِ الْقَبْرِ، وَشَرِّ فِتْنَةِ الْمُسِيحِ الدَّجَّالِ، وَشَرِّ فِتْنَةِ الْفَقْرِ، وَشَرِّ فِتْنَةِ الْغَيَّ، اللَّهُمَّ اغْسِلْ خَطَايَايَ بِمَاءِ الشَّافِعِ وَالْبَرَدِ وَأَنْتَ قَلِيبِ مِنَ الْخَطَايَا كَمَا أَنْقَبْتَ التُّوبَ الْأَيْضَنَ مِنَ الدَّنَسِ، وَبَاعِدْ بَيْنِي وَبَيْنَ خَطَايَايَ كَمَا بَاعَدْتَ بَيْنَ الْمَشْرِقِ وَالْمَغْرِبِ، اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنَ الْكَسْلِ، وَالْهَرَمِ، وَالْمَأْثَمِ، وَالْمَعْزَمِ».

You from laziness, old age, sin and debt.)” (Ṣaḥīḥ)

تخریج: [إسناده صحيح] وهو متفق عليه، انظر، ح: ٥٤٧٩، و هو في الکبرى، ح: ٧٩٠٢.

Comments:

1. The Arabic word *Fitna*, of which *Fitna* is the plural form, covers a wide range of meaning. By extension of the basic concept of ‘the melting of gold and silver in the fire in order to separate, or distinguish the bad from the good’, it comes to signify ‘a trial, a temptation, an affliction, by which a person is tried, proved, or tested’. Man is tried or tested with various things; for instance, poverty, wealth, etc. so that his Faith or disbelief becomes clear. Likewise, people would be tested with the trial of *Ad-Dajjāl* or the Deceiver. Questioning in the grave would also reveal Faith or disbelief. That is why these things were called a trial or *Fitna*.
2. Trial of the grave signifies interrogation or questioning, which occurs between the angels and the one buried or interred. And the evil of these trials means at the time of being tested by these trials, man might fail, and instead of Faith, disbelief comes to the fore.
3. For the signification of ‘the washing of sins’, please turn to *Hadīth* 61 and 896.

Chapter 18. Seeking Refuge From A Soul That Is Not Satisfied

5469. Abū Hurairah said: “The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ used to say: ‘Allāhumma inni a’udhu bika min al-arba’: min ‘ilmīn lâ yahfa‘u, wa min walbin lâ yakhsha‘u, wa min nafsin lâ tashba‘u, wa min du‘āin lâ yusma (O Allāh, I seek refuge in You from four: From knowledge that is of no benefit, from a heart that is not humble, from a soul that is not satisfied and from a supplication that is not answered.)” (Hasan)

(المعجم (١٨) - الاستيادة من نفس لا تشبع (التحفة (١٨

٥٤٦٩ - أَخْبَرَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا الْيَثْرَى عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ، عَنْ أَجْرِيهِ عَبَادَةِ يَنْعِي أَبِي سَعِيدٍ أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ يَقُولُ: كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ يَقُولُ: «اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنَ الْأَرْبَعَةِ: مِنْ عِلْمٍ لَا يَنْفَعُ، وَمِنْ قَلْبٍ لَا يَحْشُّ، وَمِنْ نَفْسٍ لَا تَشْبَعُ، وَمِنْ دُعَاءٍ لَا يُشَمَّعُ».

تخریج: [إسناده حسن] أخرجه أبو داود، الصلوة، باب: في الاستيادة، ح: ١٥٤٨ عن قتيبة به، وصححه الحاكم: ١/٥٣٤، ١٠٤، ووافقه الذهبي.

Comments:

(See *Hadīth* 5444)

Chapter 19. Seeking Refuge From Hunger

5470. It was narrated that Abû Hurairah said: “The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said: ‘Allâhumma innî a’ûdhu bika minal-jû‘i, fa innahu bi’sad-dajî‘u, wa a’ûdhu bika minal-khiyânatî, fa innahu bi’satil-bitânah’ (O Allâh, I seek refuge in You from hunger, for it is a bad companion, and I seek refuge with You from treachery, for it is a bad thing to hide in one’s heart.)”” (*Da’if*)

تخریج: [إسناده ضعیف] أخرجه أبو داود، ح: ١٥٤٧، (انظر الحديث السابق) عن محمد بن العلاء به، وهو في الكبير، ح: ٧٩٠٣ * ابن عجلان عنن.

Comments:

1. Hunger is inherent in man. There is no escaping from it. Hence, hunger in this Tradition does not mean ‘absolute hunger’. It rather means serial or continuous hunger or appetite which is described by the expression *Faqr* or poverty in the narration 5462; in that man fails to obtain so much to eat and drink that he could satisfy his hunger.
2. Treachery is blameworthy, whether it is in the rights of Allâh, or the rights of bondsmen. It is a sign of hypocrisy. May Allâh keep us safe from these both.

Chapter 20. Seeking Refuge From Treachery

5471. It was narrated that Abû Hurairah said: “The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ used to say: ‘Allâhumma innî a’ûdhu bika minal-jû‘i, fa innahu bi’sad-dajî‘u, wa a’ûdhu bika minal-khiyânatî, fa innahu bi’satil-bitânah’ (O Allâh, I seek refuge in You from hunger, for it is a bad companion, and I seek refuge with You from treachery, for it is a bad thing to hide in one’s heart.)”” (*Hasan*)

تخریج: [حسن] انظر الحديث السابق، وهو في الكبير، ح: ٧٩٠٤ .

(المعجم ١٩) - الاستغاثة من الجوع

(التحفة ١٩)

٥٤٧٠ - أَخْبَرَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْعَلَاءِ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا ابْنُ إِدْرِيسَ عَنْ ابْنِ عَجْلَانَ، عَنْ الْمَقْبَرِيِّ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ: كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ يَقُولُ: «اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنَ الْجُوعِ، فَإِنَّهُ يُشَّبِّهُ الصَّحْيَحَ، وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنَ الْخِيَانَةِ، فَإِنَّهُ يُشَّبِّهُ الْإِطَانَةَ».

(المعجم ٢٠) - الاستغاثة من الخيانة

(التحفة ٢٠)

٥٤٧١ - أَخْبَرَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْمُشَنِّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ إِدْرِيسَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ عَجْلَانَ وَذَكَرَ أَخْرَى عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ: كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ يَقُولُ: «اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنَ الْجُوعِ فَإِنَّهُ يُشَّبِّهُ الصَّحْيَحَ، وَمِنَ الْخِيَانَةِ فَإِنَّهَا يُشَّبِّهُ الْإِطَانَةَ».

تخریج: [حسن] انظر الحديث السابق، وهو في الكبير، ح: ٧٩٠٤ .

Chapter 21. Seeking Refuge From Opposing The Truth, Hypocrisy And Bad Manners

5472. It was narrated from Anas that the Prophet ﷺ used to say these supplications: “*Allâhumma innî a’ûdhu bika min ‘ilmîn lâ yanfa’u, wa qalbin lâ yakhsha’u, wa du’âin lâ yasma’u, wa nafsîn lâ tashba’u.* (O Allâh, I seek refuge with You from knowledge that is of no benefit, a heart that is not humble, a supplication that is not heard and a soul that is not satisfied.)” Then he would say: ‘*Allâhumma innî a’ûdhu bika min hâ’ulâ’il-arba’* (O Allâh, I seek refuge with You from these four.)” (*Sahîh*)

تخریج: [صحيح] أخرجه أحمد: ٢٨٣ / ٣ من حديث خلف بن خلیفة به، وهو في الکبری، ح: ٧٩٠٥، وانظر، ح: ٥٤٦٩ * حفص بن عبد الله بن أبي طلحة ويقال: ابن عمر بن عبد الله

5473. Abû Hurairah said: “The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ used to say in his supplication: ‘*Allâhumma innî a’ûdhu bika minash-shiqâqi wan-nifâqi, wa suw’il-akhlâq* (O Allâh, I seek refuge with You from opposing the truth, hypocrisy and bad manners.)” (*Da’if*)

تخریج: [إسناده ضعيف] أخرجه أبو داود، الصلوة، باب: في الاستغادة، ح: ١٥٤٦ عن عمرو بن عثمان به، وهو في الکبری، ح: ٧٩٠٦ * ضبارة مجھول (نحوی).

Comments:

‘Opposing the truth’: The term *Shiqâq* signifies dissension, disunity, discord, or opposition, which is based on mere obduracy, bigotry, racism, and stubbornness, and which contains no dimension of justice. Obviously, such opposition could only be against truth. Hence, it is abominable.

(المعجم ٢١) - الاستغادة من الشّقاق والتفاق وسوء الأخلاق (التحفة ٢١)

٥٤٧٢ - أَخْبَرَنَا قُتْيَةُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا خَلْفٌ عَنْ حَفْصٍ، عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ الْمَالِكِ كَانَ يَدْعُو بِهَذِهِ الدُّعَوَاتِ: «اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ عِلْمٍ لَا يَقْعُدُ، وَقَلْبٍ لَا يَخْشُعُ، وَدُعَاءٍ لَا يُسْمَعُ، وَنَفْسٍ لَا تَشْبَعُ» ثُمَّ يَقُولُ: «اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ هُؤُلَاءِ الْأَرْبَعِ».

٥٤٧٣ - أَخْبَرَنَا عَمْرُو بْنُ عُثْمَانَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا صُبَارَةُ عَنْ دُؤَيْدَ بْنِ نَافِعٍ قَالَ: قَالَ أَبُو صَالِحٍ قَالَ أَبُو هُرَيْرَةَ: إِنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ كَانَ يَدْعُو: «اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنَ الشّقاقِ وَالتفاقِ، وَسوءِ الأخلاقِ».

Chapter 22. Seeking Refuge From Debt

5474. It was narrated that ‘Âishah said: “The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ often used to seek refuge (with Allâh) from debt and sin. It was said to him: ‘O Messenger of Allâh! You often seek refuge from debt and sin?’ He said: ‘If a man gets into debt, he speaks and lies, and he makes a promise and breaks it.’” (*Sahîh*)

Comments:

(Please see *Hadîth* 5456)

Chapter 23. Seeking Refuge From Debt

5475. Abû Sa‘eed said: “I heard the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ say: ‘A‘ûdhu billâhi min al-kufri wad-dain. (I seek refuge with Allâh from *Kufr* and debt.)’ A man said: ‘O Messenger of Allâh, are you equating debt with *Kufr*?’ The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said: ‘Yes.’” (*Da‘îf*)

(المعجم ٢٢) - الاستئناف من المغفرة
(التحفة ٢٢)

٥٤٧٤ - أَخْبَرَنَا إِسْحَاقُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا يَقِيَّةُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبُو سَلَمَةَ شَائِمَانُ بْنُ شَائِمَ الْجَمْصِيُّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي الرُّهْرَيُّ عَنْ عُرْوَةَ - هُوَ ابْنُ الرُّبَيْرِ - عَنْ عَائِشَةَ قَالَتْ: كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَتَكَبَّرُ التَّعْوِذَ مِنَ الْمَغْفِرَةِ وَالْمَأْمَنِ، فَقَيلَ لَهُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ! إِنَّكَ تَتَكَبَّرُ التَّعْوِذَ مِنَ الْمَغْفِرَةِ وَالْمَأْمَنِ، فَقَالَ: «إِنَّ الرَّجُلَ إِذَا غَرِمَ حَدَّثَ فَكَلَّبَ وَوَعَدَ فَأَخْلَفَ».

تخریج: [صحیح] تقدم، ح: ٥٤٥٦، وهو في الکبری، ح: ٧٩٠٧.

(المعجم ٢٣) - الاستئناف من الدين
(التحفة ٢٣)

٥٤٧٥ - أَخْبَرَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ يَزِيدَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبِي قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا حَيْوَةً وَدَكَرَ آخرَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا سَالِمُ بْنُ عَيْلَانَ التَّجِيَّيِّ أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ دَرَاجًا أَبَا السَّمْعَ أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ أَبَا الْهَيَّمَ أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ أَبَا سَعِيدَ يَقُولُ: سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «أَعُوذُ بِاللَّهِ مِنَ الْكُفَّارِ وَالَّذِينَ» قَالَ رَجُلٌ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ! أَتَعْلَمُ الدَّيْنَ بِالْكُفُّرِ؟ فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «أَنَّمِّ».

تخریج: [إسناده ضعیف] آخرجه أحمد: ٣٨/٣ عن عبد الله بن يزيد المقرئ به، وهو في الکبری، ح: ٧٩٠٨، وصححه ابن حبان، ح: ٢٤٣٩، ٢٤٣٨، والحاکم: ٥٣٢/١، والذهبی دراج صدوق حسن الحديث لكنه ضعیف خاصةً عن أبي الهیثم، "واخر"، هو ابن لهيعة كما في المسند.

Comments:

In this chapter, the term *Dayn* is used, which also means debt or pecuniary obligation in general. *Dayn* signifies every right which is to be fulfilled

obligatorily, whether it is a debt or something else. Seeking refuge from *Dayn* means death might not befall me in a state when I owe rights to others, because this obligation would also become a barrier in one's entering into Paradise, as death upon disbelief prohibits entrance into Paradise. This is the reason why refuge from both these things is collectively sought, though disbelief permanently prohibits entry into Paradise.

5476. It was narrated from Abû Sa'eed that the Prophet ﷺ said: “*A'udhu billâhi minal-kufri wadain*. (I seek refuge with Allâh from *Kufr* and debt.)” A man said: “Are you equating debt with *Kufr*?” He said: “Yes.” (*Da'iif*)

٥٤٧٦ - أَخْبَرَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ يَسَارٍ: حَدَّثَنِي
عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يَزِيدَ الْمُقْرِنِيُّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا حَيْوَةُ
عَنْ دَرَاجٍ أَبْيَ السَّمْحِ، عَنْ أَبِي الْهَيْمِ، عَنْ
أَبِي سَعِيدٍ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «أَعُوذُ بِاللَّهِ
مِنَ الْكُفْرِ وَالْدَّيْنِ» فَقَالَ رَجُلٌ تَعْلَمُ الدَّيْنَ
بِالْكُفْرِ؟ قَالَ: «نَعَمْ». .

تخریج: [إسناد ضعیف] انظر الحديث السابق، وهو في الكبير، ح: ٧٩٠٩.

Chapter 24. Seeking Refuge From Being Overwhelmed With Debt

5477. It was narrated from 'Abdullâh bin 'Amr bin Al-'Âs that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ used to say these words in his supplication: “*Allâhumma innî a'uðhu bika min ghalabatid-dain, wa ghalabatil-aduwwi, wa shamâtatil-a'dâ'*. (O Allâh, I seek refuge with You from being overwhelmed with debt, from being overpowered by the enemy and from the enemy rejoicing over my misfortunes.)” (*Hasan*)

(المعجم ٢٤) - الاستغاثة من غلبة الدين (الصفحة ٢٤)

٥٤٧٧ - أَخْبَرَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ عَمْرُو بْنِ
السَّرْجِ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا أَبْنُ وَهْبٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي
حُبَيْبِي بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبُو عَبْدِ
الرَّحْمَنِ الْجُنُبِيِّ عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَمْرُو بْنِ
الْعَاصِ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ كَانَ يَدْعُو بِهُؤُلَاءِ
الْكَلِمَاتِ: «اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ غَلَبةِ
الْدَّيْنِ، وَغَلَبةِ الْعُدُوِّ، وَشَمَائِتِ الْأَعْدَاءِ». .

تخریج: [إسناد حسن] أخرجه أحمدر: ١٧٣ / ٢ من حديث حبي بن عبد الله به، وهو في الكبير، ح: ٧٩١٠، وصححه الحاكم على شرط مسلم: ١/ ٥٣١، ووافقه.

Chapter 25. Seeking Refuge From Difficult Debt

5478. It was narrated that Anas bin Mâlik said: “The Prophet ﷺ used to say: ‘*Allâhumma innî a’ûdhu bika minal-hammi wal-hazani, wal-kasali, wal-bukhli, wal-jubni, wa dala’id-dain, wa ghalabatir-rijâl* (O Allâh, I seek refuge with You from worry, grief, laziness, miserliness, cowardice, difficult debt and being overpowered by men.)” (*Sahîh*)

تخریج: [صحیح] تقدم، ح: ٥٤٥٢، وهو في الكبیر، ح: ٧٩١١.

Comments:

(Please see narrations 5451 to 5452)

Chapter 26. Seeking Refuge With Allâh From The Evil Of The Trials Of Richness

5479. It was narrated that ‘Aishah said: “The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ used to say: ‘*Allâhumma innî a’ûdhu bika min ‘adhâbil-qabri, wa fitnatin-nâr, wa fitnatil-qabr, wa ‘adhâbil-qabr, wa sharri fitnati masîhid-dajjâl wa sharri fitnatil-ghanâ’, wa sharri fitnatil-faqri. Allâhummaghsil khatâyâya kamâ naqqaitâth-thawbal-abyâda minad-danas. Allâhumma innî a’ûdhu bika minal-kasali wal-harami wal-maghrami wal-mâ’tham* (O Allâh, I seek refuge with You from the torment of the grave, the tribulation of the Fire, the tribulation of the grave and the torment of the grave, the evil of the tribulation of *Masîhid-Dajjâl*, the evil of the tribulation of richness and

(المعجم ٢٥) - الاستغادة من ضلّع

الدّين (التحفة ٢٥)

٥٤٧٨ - أَخْبَرَنَا أَخْمَدُ بْنُ حَرْبٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا الْقَاسِمُ - وَهُوَ ابْنُ يَزِيدَ الْجَرْمَوِيُّ - عَنْ عَبْدِ الْعَزِيزِ: أَخْبَرَنِي عَمْرُو بْنُ أَبِي عَمْرِو عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ قَالَ: كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يَقُولُ: (اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنَ الْهَمِ وَالْحَرَقَ، وَالْكَسْلِ، وَالْبُخْلِ، وَالْجُنُونِ، وَضَلَّعِ الدِّينِ، وَغَلَبَةِ الرِّجَالِ).

(المعجم ٢٦) - الاستغادة من شر فتنة

الغنى (التحفة ٢٦)

٥٤٧٩ - أَخْبَرَنَا إِسْحَاقُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا جَرِيرٌ عَنْ هَشَامِ بْنِ عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ قَالَتْ: كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَقُولُ: (اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ عَذَابِ الْقِبْرِ، وَفِتْنَةِ النَّارِ، وَفِتْنَةِ الْقَبْرِ وَعَذَابِ الْقَبْرِ، وَشَرِّ فِتْنَةِ مَسِيحِ الدَّجَّالِ، وَشَرِّ فِتْنَةِ الْغَنِيِّ، وَشَرِّ فِتْنَةِ الْفَقْرِ، اللَّهُمَّ اغْسِلْ خَطَايَايَ بِمَاءِ الثَّلَاجِ وَالْبَرِدِ، وَنَقِّ قَلْبِي مِنَ الْخَطَايَا كَمَا نَقَّيْتَ الثُّوبَ الْأَبْيَضَ مِنَ الدَّنَسِ، اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنَ الْكَسْلِ، وَالْهَرَمِ، وَالْمَغْرِمِ وَالْمَأْمِنِ).

the evil of the tribulation of poverty. O Allâh, wash away my sins with water of snow and hail, and cleanse my heart of sin as a white garment is cleansed of filth. O Allâh, I seek refuge with You from laziness, old age, debt and sin.)” (Sahîh)

تخریج: أخرجه البخاري، الدعوات، باب التعود من المأثم والمغرم، ح: ٦٣٦٨، ٦٣٧٥، ومسلم، الذكر والدعاء، باب الدعوات والتعود، ح: ٢٧٠٥ بعد، ح: ٥٨٩ من حديث هشام به، وهو في الكبرى، ح: ٧٩١٢، وانظر، ح: ٥٤٦٨ * جرير هو ابن عبد الحميد.

Comments:

(Please see *Hadîth* 5468)

Chapter 27. Seeking Refuge From The Trials Of This World

5480. Muṣ'ab bin Sa'd said that Sa'd used to teach him these words, narrating from the Prophet ﷺ: “*Allâhumma innî a'uðhu bika min al-bukhlî, wa a'uðhu bika min al-jubnî, wa a'uðhu bika an uradda ila ardhalil-'umuri, wa a'uðhu bika min fitnatid-dunyâ, wa 'adhâbil-qabr* (O Allâh, I seek refuge with You from miserliness, and I seek refuge with You from cowardice, and I seek refuge with You from reaching the age of senility, and I seek refuge in You from the trials of this world and the torment of the grave.)” (Sahîh)

تخریج: [صحیح] تقدم، ح: ٥٤٤٧، وهو في الكبرى، ح: ٧٩١٣.

5481. It was narrated that Muṣ'ab bin Sa'd and 'Amr bin Maimûn Al-Awdî said: “Sa'd used to teach his children these words as a teacher teaches his students, and he would say that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ used to seek refuge (with Allâh) with

(المعجم ٢٧) - الاستغاثة من فتنة الدنيا (التحفة ٢٧)

٥٤٨٠ - أَخْبَرَنَا مَحْمُودٌ بْنُ عَيْلَانَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو ذَاوِدَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شَعْبَةُ عَنْ عَبْدِ الْمَلِكِ بْنِ عَمَيْرٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ مُضْبَطَ بْنَ سَعْدٍ قَالَ: كَانَ سَعْدًا يُعْلَمُهُ هُؤُلَاءِ الْكَلِمَاتِ وَتَرَوَيْهِنَّ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ: «اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنَ الْبُخْلِ، وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنَ الْجُنُونِ، وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ أَنْ أُرَدَّ إِلَى أَرْذَلِ الْعُمُرِ، وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ فِتْنَةِ الدُّنْيَا وَعَذَابِ الْقَبْرِ».

٥٤٨١ - أَخْبَرَنَا هَلَالُ بْنُ الْعَلَاءِ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبِي قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْيَدُ اللَّهِ عَنْ إِسْرَائِيلَ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الْمَلِكِ بْنِ عَمَيْرٍ، عَنْ مُضْبَطِ بْنِ سَعْدٍ وَعَمْرُو بْنِ مَيْمُونَ الْأَوْيَيِّ قَالَا: كَانَ سَعْدًا يُعْلَمُ بَنَيَهُ هُؤُلَاءِ الْكَلِمَاتِ كَمَا يُعْلَمُ الْمُكْتَبُ

these words at the end of every prayer: ‘*Allâhumma innî a’ûdhu bika minal-bukhlî, wa a’ûdhu bika minal-jubni, wa a’ûdhu bika an uradda ila ardhalil-‘umuri, wa a’ûdhu bika min fitnatid-dunyâ, wa min ‘adhabil-qabr* (O Allâh, I seek refuge with You from miserliness, and I seek refuge with You from cowardice, and I seek refuge with You from reaching the age of senility, and I seek refuge with You from the trials of this life and the torment of the grave).’” (*Sahîh*)

تخریج: [إسناده صحيح] تقدم، ح: ٥٤٤٩، وهو في الكبرى، ح: ٧٩١٤.

5482. It was narrated from ‘Umar that the Prophet ﷺ used to seek refuge with Allâh from cowardice, miserliness, reaching the age of second childhood, the trials of the heart and the torment of the grave. (*Sahîh*)

Comments: .٧٩١٥، وهو في الكبرى، ح: ٥٤٤٥

(Please see narrations 5445, 5447)

5483. It was narrated that ‘Urwah bin Maimûn said: “I heard ‘Umar bin Al-Khattâb say: ‘The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ used to seek refuge with Allâh from five things and say: *Allâhumma innî a’ûdhu bika minal-jubni, wal-bukhlî, wa suwil-‘umuri, wa fitnatiṣ-ṣadri wa ‘adhabil-qabr* (O Allâh, I seek refuge with You from cowardice, miserliness, reaching the age of second childhood, the trials of the heart and the torment of the grave.)’” (*Sahîh*)

العلمان ويقول: إنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ كَانَ يَتَعَوَّذُ بِهِنَّ فِي دُبُرِ كُلِّ صَلَاةٍ: «اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنَ الْجُنُّ، وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ أَنْ أَرِدَ إِلَى أَرْدَلِ الْعُمُرِ، وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ فِتْنَةِ الدُّنْيَا، وَعَذَابِ الْقَبْرِ».

٥٤٨٢ - أَخْبَرَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ فَضَالَةَ عَنْ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا إِسْرَائِيلُ عَنْ أَبِي إِسْحَاقَ، عَنْ عَمْرِو بْنِ مَيْمُونَ، عَنْ عُمَرَ: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ كَانَ يَتَعَوَّذُ مِنَ الْجُنُّ، وَالْبُخْلِ، وَشُوَّعِ الْعُمُرِ، وَفِتْنَةِ الصَّدْرِ، وَعَذَابِ الْقَبْرِ.

تخریج: [صحيح] تقدم، ح: ٥٤٤٥، وهو في الكبرى، ح: ٧٩١٥

٥٤٨٣ - أَخْبَرَنَا شَيْمَانُ بْنُ سَلْمَ الْبَلْخِيُّ - هُوَ أَبُو ذَاوَدَ الْمُصَاحِفِيُّ - قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا الْقَضْرُ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا يُوسُفُ عَنْ أَبِي إِسْحَاقَ، عَنْ عَمْرِو بْنِ مَيْمُونَ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ عُمَرَ بْنَ الْحَطَابِ يَقُولُ: كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَتَعَوَّذُ مِنْ خَمْسٍ: «اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنَ الْجُنُّ، وَالْبُخْلِ، وَشُوَّعِ الْعُمُرِ، وَفِتْنَةِ الصَّدْرِ، وَعَذَابِ الْقَبْرِ».

تخریج: [صحیح] تقدم، ح: ٥٤٤٥، وهو في الكبير، ح: ٧٩١٧.

5484. It was narrated that ‘Amr bin Maimûn said: “The Companions of Muhammâd ﷺ told me that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ used to seek refuge with Allâh from stinginess, cowardice, the trials of the heart and the torment of the grave.” (*Sahîh*)

تخریج: [صحیح] تقدم، ح: ٥٤٤٥، وهو في الكبير، ح: ٧٩١٨.

5485. It was narrated that ‘Amr bin Maimûn said: “The Prophet ﷺ used to seek refuge.” *Mursal*. (*Sahîh*)

تخریج: [صحیح] تقدم، ح: ٥٤٤٥، وهو في الكبير، ح: ٧٩١٩.

Comments:

Mursal means that the transmitter did not mention the name of any of the Prophet’s ﷺ Companions.

Chapter 28. Seeking Refuge From The Evils Of One's Sexual Organ

5486. It was narrated from Shutair bin Shakal bin Humaid, that his father said: “I said: ‘O Messenger of Allâh, teach me a supplication from which I may benefit.’ He said: ‘Say: *Allâhumma ‘âfini min sharri sam’i, wa basarî, wa lisâni, wa qalbi, wa sharri manî* (O Allâh, protect me from the evil of my hearing, my seeing, my tongue and my heart, and the evil of my sperm.)’ – Meaning his sexual organ. (*Hasan*)

٥٤٨٤ - أَخْبَرَنِي هَلَالُ بْنُ الْعَلَاءِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا حُسْنِيٌّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا زُهْرَيْرُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو إِسْحَاقَ عَنْ عَمْرِو بْنِ مَيْمُونَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي أَصْحَابُ مُحَمَّدٍ ﷺ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ كَانَ يَتَعَوَّذُ مِنَ الشَّحِّ، وَالْجُنُّ، وَفَتْنَةِ الصَّدْرِ، وَعَذَابِ الْقُبْرِ.

٥٤٨٥ - أَخْبَرَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ سُلَيْمَانَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو ذَوْدَ عَنْ سُفْيَانَ، عَنْ أَبِي إِسْحَاقَ، عَنْ عَمْرِو بْنِ مَيْمُونَ قَالَ: كَانَ الرَّبِيعُ وَالْيَمِينُ يَتَعَوَّذُ مُؤْسِلُ.

(المعجم ٢٨) - الإستغاثة من شر الذكر
(التحفة ٢٨)

٥٤٨٦ - أَخْبَرَنِي عَيْدُ بْنُ وَكِيعَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبِي عَنْ سَعْدِ بْنِ أَوْسٍ، عَنْ يَلَالِ بْنِ يَحْيَى، عَنْ شُبَيْرِ بْنِ شَكْلِ بْنِ حُمَيْدٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ قَالَ: قُلْتُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ! عَلِمْتِي دُعَاءً أَتَنْفَعُ بِهِ . قَالَ: «قُلْ: اللَّهُمَّ! عَاافِنِي مِنْ شَرِّ سَمْعِي، وَبَصَرِي، وَلِسَانِي، وَقَلْبِي، وَشَرِّ مَيْتِي». يَعْنِي ذَكْرَهُ.

تخریج: [إسناده حسن] تقدم، ح: ٥٤٤٦.

Comments:

(Please see to narration 5446)

Chapter 29. Seeking Refuge From The Evil Of Kufir

5487. It was narrated from Abû Sa'eed Al-Khudrî that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ used to say: “*A'ûdhu billâhi minal-kufri wal-faqr.* (O Allâh, I seek refuge with You from *Kufir* and poverty.)” A man said: “Are they equal?” He said: “Yes.” (*Da'if*)

(المعجم ٢٩) - الاستغاثة من شر الكفر

(التحفة ٢٩)

٥٤٨٧ - أَخْبَرَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ عَمْرُو بْنِ السَّرْجِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ وَهْبٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا سَالِمٌ بْنُ عَيْلَانَ عَنْ دَرَّاجِ أَبِي السَّمْعَمِ، عَنْ أَبِي الْهَبِيشِ، عَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدِ الْخُدْرِيِّ عَنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ كَانَ يَقُولُ: «اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنَ الْكُفَّرِ وَالْفَقْرِ» فَقَالَ رَجُلٌ وَيَعْلَمُ لَانِ؟ قَالَ: «الْتَّعْمُ». .

تخریج: [إسناده ضعیف] تقدم، ح: ٥٤٧٥، وهو في الكبرى، ح: ٧٩٢٠.

Comments:

(Please see narrations 5462, 5475)

Chapter 30. Seeking Refuge From Misguidance

5488. It was narrated from Umm Salamah that when the Prophet ﷺ went out of his house, he said: “*Bismillâhi Rabbî! A'ûdhu bika min an azilla aw adilla aw azlîma aw uzlama, aw ajhala aw yujhala 'alayya* (In the name of Allâh my, Lord, I seek refuge in You from falling into error or going astray, or wronging (others) or being wronged, and from behaving or being treated in an ignorant manner.)” (*Da'if*)

(المعجم ٣٠) - الاستغاثة من الضلال

(التحفة ٣٠)

٥٤٨٨ - أَخْبَرَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ قُدَامَةَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا جَرِيرٌ عَنْ مَنْصُورٍ، عَنْ الشَّعْبِيِّ، عَنْ أَمْ سَلَمَةَ: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ كَانَ إِذَا خَرَجَ مِنْ بَيْتِهِ قَالَ: «بِسْمِ اللَّهِ رَبِّيْ! أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ أَنْ أَزِلَّ أَوْ أَضِلَّ أَوْ أَطْلِمَ أَوْ أَظْلَمَ، أَوْ أَجْهَلَ أَوْ يَجْهَلَ عَلَيَّ». .

تخریج: [إسناده ضعیف] أخرجه الترمذی، الدعوات، باب منه [دعاء: بسم الله توكلت على الله...]، ح: ٣٤٢٧ من حديث منصور به، وقال: "حسن صحيح"، وهو في الكبرى، ح: ٧٩٢١، وصححه الحاکم على شرط الشیخین: ١/٥١٩، ووافقه الذھبی * الشعیی لم یسمع من أَم سلمة، قاله ابن المدینی، وخاله الحاکم، والقول قول ابن المدینی.

Chapter 31. Seeking Refuge From Being Overpowered By The Enemy

5489. It was narrated from ‘Abdullâh bin ‘Amr bin Al-‘Âs that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ used to say supplication in these words: “*Allâhumma innî a’ûdhu bika min ghalabatid-dain, wa ghalabatil-aduwwi, wa shamâtatil-a’dâ’*. (O Allâh, I seek refuge with You from being overwhelmed by debt and from being overpowered by the enemy, and from the enemy rejoicing at my misfortune.)” (*Hasan*)

تخریج: [إسناده حسن] تقدم، ح: ٥٤٧٧، وهو في الكبرى، ح: ٧٩٢٤.

Comments:

(Please see narration 5477)

Chapter 32. Seeking Refuge From The Enemy Rejoicing In One’s Misfortune

5490. It was narrated from ‘Abdullâh bin ‘Amr that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ used to say supplication in these words: “*Allâhumma innî a’ûdhu bika min ghalabatid-dain, wa ghalabatil-aduwwi, wa shamâtatil-a’dâ’*. (O Allâh, I seek refuge with You from being overwhelmed by debt and from being overpowered by the enemy, and from the enemy rejoicing at my misfortune.)” (*Hasan*)

تخریج: [إسناده حسن] تقدم، ح: ٥٤٧٧، وهو في الكبرى، ح: ٧٩٢٥.

(المعجم ٣١) - الاستغادة من غلبة

العدو (٣١) (التحفة

٥٤٨٩ - أَخْبَرَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ عَمْرُو بْنِ السَّرْجِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي ابْنُ وَهْبٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي حُبَيْبُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبُو عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ الْحُبَيْبِيُّ عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَمْرُو بْنِ الْعَاصِ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ كَانَ يَدْعُو بِهَؤُلَاءِ الْكَلِمَاتِ: «اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ غَلَبةِ الدِّينِ، وَغَلَبةِ الْعَدُوِّ، وَشَمَائِتِ الْأَعْذَاءِ».

(المعجم ٣٢) - الاستغادة من شمائتة

الأعداء (٣٢) (التحفة

٥٤٩٠ - أَخْبَرَنَا يُونُسُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الْأَعْلَى قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا ابْنُ وَهْبٍ قَالَ: قَالَ حُبَيْبٌ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبُو عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ الْحُبَيْبِيُّ عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَمْرُو: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ كَانَ يَدْعُو بِهَؤُلَاءِ الْكَلِمَاتِ: «اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ غَلَبةِ الدِّينِ، وَشَمَائِتِ الْأَعْذَاءِ».

Chapter 33. Seeking Refuge From Old Age

(المعجم ٣٣) - الاستغاثة من الهرم

(التحفة ٣٣)

5491. It was narrated from 'Uthmân bin Abî Al-'Âş that the Prophet ﷺ used to say supplication in these words: "Allâhumma innî a'ûdhu bika minal-kasali, walharami, wal-jubni, wal-'ajzi, wa min fitnatil-mâhyâ wal-mamât. (O Allâh, I seek refuge in You from laziness, old age, cowardice, and incapacity, and from the trials of life and death.)"

(*Hasan*) * محمد هو ابن سيرين.

٥٤٩١ - أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ بْنُ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا حَمَادَ بْنُ مَسْعَدَةَ عَنْ هَارُونَ بْنِ إِبْرَاهِيمَ، عَنْ مُحَمَّدٍ، عَنْ عُثْمَانَ ابْنِ أَبِي العاصِ أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ كَانَ يَدْعُو بِهِذِهِ الدُّعَوَاتِ: «اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنَ الْكَسْلِ، وَالْهَرَمِ، وَالْجُبْنِ، وَالْعَجْزِ، وَبَنْ فِتْنَةِ الْمَحْيَا وَالْمَمَاتِ».

تخریج: [إسناده حسن] وهو في الكبرى، ح: ٧٩٢٦.

5492. It was narrated from 'Amr bin Shu'aib, from his father, that his grandfather said: "I heard the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ say: 'Allâhumma innî a'ûdhu bika minal-kasali, walharami, wal-maghrami, wal-ma'thami, wa a'ûdhu bika min sharril-masîhid-dajjâl, wa a'ûdhu bika min 'adhâbil-qabri, wa a'ûdhu bika min 'adhâbin-nâr (O Allâh, I seek refuge in You from laziness, old age, debt and sin, and I seek refuge in You from the evil of the *Al-Masîhid-Dajjâl*, and I seek refuge in You from the torment of the grave, and I seek refuge in You from the punishment of the Fire.)'" (*Hasan*)

تخریج: [إسناده حسن] أخرجه أحمد: ١٨٥ / ٢، ١٨٦ من حديث الليث بن سعد به.

Chapter 34. Seeking Refuge From Being Destined To An Evil End

(المعجم ٣٤) - الاستغاثة من سوء

القضاء (التحفة ٣٤)

٥٤٩٣ - أَخْبَرَنَا إِسْحَاقُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ قَالَ:

أَخْبَرَنَا شُفَيْلُ بْنُ سُمَيْ، عَنْ أَبِي صَالِحٍ إِنْ

5493. It was narrated that Abû Hurairah said: "The Prophet ﷺ used to seek refuge from these

three: From being overtaken by destruction, from his enemies rejoicing in his misfortune, from being destined to an evil end, and from the difficult moment of a calamity.” Sufyān (one of the narrators) said: “There were three, and I mentioned four because I do not remember which one was not one of them.” (*Sahīh*)

تخریج: أخرجه البخاري، الدعوات، باب التعود من جهد البلاء، ح: ٦٣٤٧، ومسلم، الذكر والدعاء، باب: في التعود من سوء القضاء ودرك الشقاء وغيره، ح: ٢٧٠٧ من حديث سفيان بن عيينة به، وهو في الكبرى، ح: ٧٩٢٧.

Chapter 35. Seeking Refuge From Being Overtaken By Destruction

5494. It was narrated from Abū Hurairah that the Prophet ﷺ used to seek refuge from being destined to an evil end, from his enemies rejoicing in his misfortune, from being overtaken by destruction and from the difficult moment of a calamity. (*Sahīh*)

Chapter 36. Seeking Refuge From Madness

5495. It was narrated from Anas that the Prophet ﷺ used to say: “*Allāhumma inni a'udhu bika min al-junūni wal-jadhbāmi, wal-barāsi wa sayy'il-asqām*” (O Allāh, I seek refuge in You from possession, leprosy, leukoderma and bad sickness (that may lead to visible deformity).” (*Da'iyy*)

شَاءَ اللَّهُ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ: كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يَتَعَوَّذُ مِنْ هَذِهِ الْمَلَائِكَةِ: مِنْ دَرَكِ الشَّقَاءِ، وَشَمَائِلِ الْأَعْدَاءِ، وَسُوءِ الْقَضَاءِ، وَجَهْدِ الْبَلَاءِ قَالَ سُفْيَانُ: هُوَ ثَلَاثَةٌ فَلَذَّكَرْتُ أَرْبَعَةً لِأَنِّي لَا أَحْفَظُ الْواحِدَ الَّذِي لَيْسَ فِيهِ.

(المعجم ٣٥) - الاستغاثة من درك الشقاء (التحفة ٣٥)

٥٤٩٤ - أَخْبَرَنَا فُطَيْبَةُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ عَنْ سَمَّيِّ، عَنْ أَبِي صَالِحٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ كَانَ يَسْتَعِيدُ مِنْ سُوءِ الْقَضَاءِ، وَشَمَائِلِ الْأَعْدَاءِ، وَدَرَكِ الشَّقَاءِ، وَجَهْدِ الْبَلَاءِ.

.٧٩٢٨: تخریج: [صحيح] وهو في الكبرى، ح

(المعجم ٣٦) - الاستغاثة من الجنون (التحفة ٣٦)

٥٤٩٥ - أَخْبَرَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْمُتَّشِّي قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو ذَارُودَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا هَمَّامٌ عَنْ فَتَادَةَ، عَنْ أَنْسٍ: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ كَانَ يَقُولُ: «اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنَ الْجُنُونِ، وَالْجُنَاحِ، وَالْبَرَصِ، وَسَيِّئِ الْأَسْقَامِ».

تخریج: [إسناده ضعیف] أخرجه أبو داود، الصلاة، باب: في الاستغاثة، ح: ١٥٥٤ من حديث قنادة به، ولم أجده تصریح سماعه، وهو في الکبری، ح: ٧٩٢٩، وصححه ابن حبان، ح: ٢٤٤٦، ٢٤٤٧، والحاکم على شرط الشیخین: ١/٥٣٠، ووافقه النهی.

Chapter 37. Seeking Refuge From The Evil Eye Of The Jinn

5496. It was narrated that Abû Sa'eed said: "The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ used to seek refuge from the evil eye of the *Jinn* and the evil eye of humans. When *Al-Mu'awwadhatân* were revealed, he started to recite them and stopped reciting anything else." (*Da'if*)

تخریج: [إسناده ضعیف] أخرجه ابن ماجه، الطب، باب من استرقى من العین، ح: ٣٥١١ من حديث سعید بن سلیمان به، وهو في الکبری، ح: ٧٩٣٠، وقال الترمذی، ح: ٢٠٥٨ "حسن غریب".

Chapter 38. Seeking Refuge From Having A Bad Old Age

5497. It was narrated that Anas said: "The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ used to seek refuge by saying these words: 'Allâhumma innî a'tidhu bika minal-kasali, wal-harami, wal-jubni, wal-bukhli, wa suwil-kibari, wa fitratid-dajjâli wa 'adhabil-qabr (O Allâh, I seek refuge with You from laziness, old age, cowardice, miserliness, a bad old age, the tribulation of the *Dajjâl* and the torment of the grave.)'" (*Sahîh*)

تخریج: [صحيح] وهو في الکبری، ح: ٧٩٣١، تقدم أطرافة، ح: ٥٤٥٩، ٥٤٥٣، وللحديث شواهد.

Comments:

In Arabic, the term used is *Kabar* (*Kabr*). If it is read *Kibr*, it would signify pride or vain conceit. If it is read *Kibar*, it would mean old age. In the case of

(المعجم (٣٧) - الاستغاثة من عين الجان (التحفة (٣٧)

٥٤٩٦ - أَخْبَرَنَا هَلَالُ بْنُ الْمَلَاءِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا سَعِيدُ بْنُ سُلَيْمَانَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ عَنْ الْجُرَيْرِيِّ، عَنْ أَبِي نَصْرَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ قَالَ: كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ يَتَعَوَّذُ مِنْ عَيْنِ الْجَانِ وَعَيْنِ الْأَنْسِ، فَلَمَّا نَزَلَتِ الْمُعَوْذَاتُ أَخَذَ يَهْمَأُ وَتَرَكَ مَا سَوَى ذَلِكَ.

(المعجم (٣٨) - الاستغاثة من سوء الكبار (التحفة (٣٨)

٥٤٩٧ - أَخْبَرَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا حُسَيْنٌ عَنْ زَائِدَةَ، عَنْ حَمِيدٍ، عَنْ أَسَى قَالَ: كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ يَتَعَوَّذُ يَهْمَلَاءِ الْكَلِمَاتِ كَانَ يَقُولُ: «اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَغُوذُ بِكَ مِنَ الْكَسْلِ، وَالْهَرَمِ، وَالْجُبْنِ، وَالْبُخْلِ، وَسُوءِ الْكِبَرِ، وَفَتْنَةِ الدَّجَالِ، وَعَذَابِ الْقَبْرِ».

the signification of vain conceit or pride, *Sū'il kibr* would mean the bad habit of arrogance or priding.

Chapter 39. Seeking Refuge From Reaching The Age Of Senility

5498. It was narrated that 'Abdul-Mālik bin 'Umair said: "I heard Muṣ'ab bin Sa'd say, concerning his father: 'He used to teach us five things that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ used to recite in his supplication, and say: "Allāhumma innī a'uḍhu bika minal-bukhli, wa a'uḍhu bika minal-jubni, wa a'uḍhu bika an uradda ila ardhalil-'umuri, wa a'uḍhu bika min 'adhābil-qabr" (O Allāh, I seek refuge in You from miserliness, and I seek refuge in You from cowardice, and I seek refuge in You from reaching the age of senility, and I seek refuge in You from the torment of the grave)." (*Sahīh*) . ٧٩٣٣، وهو في الكبر، ح: ٥٤٤٧

(المعجم ٣٩) - الاستغاثة من أرذل
العمر (التحفة ٣٩)

٥٤٩٨ - أخبارنا مُحَمَّد بْنُ عَبْدِ الْأَعْلَى
قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا خَالِدٌ عَنْ شُعْبَةَ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الْمَلِكِ
ابْنِ عَمَيْرٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ مُضْبَطَ بْنَ سَعْدِ عَنْ
أَبِيهِ قَالَ: كَانَ يُعْلَمُنَا خَمْسًا كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ
ﷺ يَدْعُو بِهِنَّ وَيَقُولُهُنَّ: «اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ
بِكَ مِنَ الْبُخْلِ، وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنَ الْجُنُبِ،
وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ أَنْ أَرَدَ إِلَى أَرْذَلِ الْعُمُرِ،
وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ عَذَابِ الْفَتْرِ».

Chapter 40. Seeking Refuge From Reaching The Age Of Second Childhood

5499. It was narrated that 'Amr bin Maimūn said: "I went for *Hajj* with 'Umar, and in Muzdalifah, I heard him say that the Prophet ﷺ used to seek refuge from five things: 'Allāhumma innī a'uḍhu bika minal-bukhli, wal-jubni, wa a'uḍhu bika min su'il-'umuri, wa a'uḍhu bika min fitnatis-ṣadri, wa a'uḍhu bika min 'adhābil-qabr" (O Allāh, I seek refuge with You from

(المعجم ٤٠) - الاستغاثة من سوء
العمر (التحفة ٤٠)

٥٤٩٩ - أخبارنا عِمَرَانُ بْنُ بَكَارٍ قَالَ:
حَدَّثَنَا أَخْمَدُ بْنُ خَالِدٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا يُونُسُ عَنْ
أَبِي إِسْحَاقَ - يَعْنِي أَبَاهُ - عَنْ عِمْرَو بْنِ مَيْمُونَ
قَالَ: حَجَّجْتُ مَعَ عُمَرَ فَسَمِعْتُهُ يَقُولُ بِجَمْعٍ:
أَلَا إِنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ كَانَ يَتَعَوَّذُ مِنْ خَمْسٍ: «اللَّهُمَّ
إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنَ الْبُخْلِ، وَالْجُنُبِ، وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ
مِنْ سُوءِ الْعُمُرِ، وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ فِتْنَةِ الصَّدْرِ،
وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ عَذَابِ الْفَتْرِ».

miserliness and cowardice, and I seek refuge with You from reaching the age of second childhood, and I seek refuge in You from the ills of the heart, and I seek refuge in You from the torment of the grave.”” (*Sahih*)

Comments: تخریج: [صحیح] تقدم، ح: ٥٤٤٥، وهو في الكبر، ح: ٧٩٣٤

(See narrations 5445, 5447, and 5448)

Chapter 41. Seeking Refuge From Loss After Plenty

5500. It was narrated from ‘Abdullâh bin Sarjis that when the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ traveled, he would say: “*Allâhumma innî a’ûdhu bika min wa’tâ’is-safâri, wa kâbatil-munqalabi, wal-hawri ba’dal-kawri, wa da’watil-mazlumi, wa suw’ilmunzari fil-ahli wal-mâl* (O Allâh, I seek refuge with You from the hardships of travel and the sorrows of return, from loss after plenty, from the supplication of the one who has been wronged, and seeing some calamity befall my family or wealth.)” (*Sahih*)

تخریج: أخرجه مسلم، الحج، باب ما يقول إذا ركب إلى سفر الحج وغيره، ح: ١٣٤٣ من حديث عاصم الأحول به، وهو في الكبر، ح: ٧٩٣٥ .

Comments:

- ‘Grief of return’: This means ‘that I return grief-stricken after having failed in my objective’.
- ‘Loss after plenty (or decrease or recession after increase or addition)’: These are comprehensive all-embracing words, which cover in their range every gain and loss, good and evil, for instance, disbelief after Faith, illness after health, poverty after wealth or abundance, etc.

(المعجم (٤١) - الاستغاثة من الحَوْرِ
بعد الكَوْرِ (التحفة (٤١

٥٥٠٠ - أَخْبَرَنَا أَزْهُرُ بْنُ جَوَيْلٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا خَالِدُ بْنُ الْحَارِثَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شَعْبَةُ عَنْ عَاصِمٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ سَرْجِسَ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ كَانَ إِذَا سَافَرَ قَالَ: «اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ وَعْدَ السَّفَرِ، وَكَآبَةِ الْمُنْقَلِبِ، وَالْحَوْرِ بَعْدَ الْكَوْرِ، وَدَعْوَةِ الْمَظْلُومِ، وَسُوءِ الْمَنْتَظَرِ فِي الْأَهْلِ وَالْمَالِ».

5501. It was narrated from 'Abdullâh bin Sarjis that when the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ traveled, he would say: "Allâhumma innî a'uðhu bika min wa'thâ-is-safari, wa kâbatil-munqalabi, wal-hawri ba'dal-kawri, wa da'watil-mazlumi, wa su'il-munzari fil-ahli wal-mâli wal-walad (O Allâh, I seek refuge with You from the hardships of travel and the sorrows of return, from loss after plenty, from the supplication of the one who has been wronged, and seeing some calamity befall my family or wealth or child.)" (*Sahîh*)

تخریج: [صحيح] انظر الحديث السابق، وهو في الكبیری، ح: ٧٩٣٦.

Chapter 42. Seeking Refuge From The Prayer Of One Who Has Been Wronged

5502. It was narrated that 'Abdullâh bin Sarjis said: "When the Prophet ﷺ traveled, he would seek refuge with Allâh from the hardships of travel, and the sorrows of return, from loss after plenty, from the supplication of one who has been wronged, and from seeing some calamity befall." (*Sahîh*)

تخریج: [صحيح] انظر الحديثين السابقين، وهو في الكبیری، ح: ٧٩٣٧.

Chapter 43. Seeking Refuge From The Sorrows Of Return

5503. It was narrated that Abû Hurairah said: "When the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ traveled and rode his mount, he gestured with his finger – and Shu'bah (one of the

٥٥٠١ - أَخْبَرَنَا إِسْحَاقُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا جَرِيرٌ عَنْ عَاصِمٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ سَرْجِسَ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ كَانَ إِذَا سَافَرَ قَالَ: «اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ وَعْنَاءِ السَّفَرِ، وَكَاتِبِ الْمُنْقَلِبِ، وَالْحَوْرِ بَعْدَ الْكُورِ، وَدَعْوَةِ الْمَظْلُومِ، وَسُوءِ الْمُظَرِّ فِي الْأَهْلِ وَالْمَالِ وَالْوَلَدِ».

(المعجم ٤٢) - الاستغاثة من دعوة المظلوم (التحفة ٤٢)

٥٥٠٢ - أَخْبَرَنَا يُوسُفُ بْنُ حَمَادَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا يَشْرُبُ بْنُ شَنْصُورٍ عَنْ عَاصِمٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ سَرْجِسَ قَالَ: كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ إِذَا سَافَرَ يَعْوَذُ مِنْ وَعْنَاءِ السَّفَرِ، وَكَاتِبِ الْمُنْقَلِبِ، وَالْحَوْرِ بَعْدَ الْكُورِ، وَدَعْوَةِ الْمَظْلُومِ، وَسُوءِ الْمُظَرِّ.

(المعجم ٤٣) - الاستغاثة من كتابة المقلوب (التحفة ٤٣)

٥٥٠٣ - أَخْبَرَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عُمَرَ بْنِ عَلَيٍّ ابْنُ مُقَدَّمٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ أَبِي عَدِيٍّ عَنْ شُعْبَةَ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ يَشْرُبِ الْخَعْبَمِيِّ، عَنْ

narrators) stretched out his finger – and said: ‘*Allâhumma, antas-sâhibu fis-safari wal-khalâfatu fil-ahli wal-mâl. Allâhumma, innî a’ûdhu bika min wa’tâ’is-safari, wa kâbatil-munqalabi* (O Allâh, You are our help when we are traveling and the One Who takes care of our families and wealth (in our absence). O Allâh, I seek refuge in You from the hardships of travel and the sorrows of return.)” (Hasan)

أبي زرعة، عن أبي هريرة قال: كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّدَ عَلَيْهِ إِذَا سَافَرَ فَرَكِبَ رَاجِلَتَهُ قَالَ يَاضِبِعُوهُ، وَمَدَ شَعْبَةً يَاضِبِعُوهُ قَالَ: «اللَّهُمَّ! أَنْتَ الصَّاحِبُ فِي السَّفَرِ وَالْخَلِيقَةِ فِي الْأَهْلِ وَالْمَالِ، اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ وَعْنَاءِ السَّفَرِ، وَكَاتِبِ الْمُتَقْلِبِ».

تخریج: [إسناده حسن] أخرجه الترمذی، الدعوات، باب ما يقول إذا خرج مسافراً، ٣٤٣٨ عن محمد بن عمر المقدمي به، وقال: ”حسن غريب“ وهو في الكبير، ح: ٧٩٣٨.

Chapter 44. Seeking Refuge From A Bad Neighbor

(المعجم ٤٤) - الاستغادة من جار السوء (التحفة ٤٤)

5504. It was narrated that Abû Hurairah said: “The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said: ‘Seek refuge with Allâh from a bad neighbor in one’s permanent abode, for one’s neighbor in the desert will change.’” (Hasan)

٤٥٠٤ - أَخْبَرَنَا عَمْرُو بْنُ عَلَيْهِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَجْلَانَ عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ أَبِي سَعِيدِ الْمَقْبَرِيِّ، عَنْ أَبِي هَرِيرَةَ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّدَ عَلَيْهِ إِذَا مِنْ جَارِ السُّوءِ فِي دَارِ الْمُقَامِ، فَإِنَّ جَارَ الْبَادِي يَتَحَوَّلُ عَنْكَ».

تخریج: [حسن] أخرجه البخاری في الأدب المفرد، ح: ١١٧ من حديث محمد بن عجلان به، وتابعه عبد الرحمن بن إسحاق المدنی عند أحمد: ٢/٣٤٦، وهو في الكبير، ح: ٧٩٣٩.

Comments:

A place of long continuance, residence, abode, or absolute abode means a city, township, or habitation, where houses are built, which last for centuries.

Chapter 45. Seeking Refuge From Being Overpowered By Men

(المعجم ٤٥) - الاستغادة من غلبة الرجال (التحفة ٤٥)

5505. Anas bin Mâlik said: “The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said to Abû Talhah: ‘Find me one of your boys to

٤٥٠٥ - أَخْبَرَنَا عَلَيْهِ بْنُ حُمَيْرَةَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ بْنُ حَمْزَةَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ بْنُ حَمْزَةَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَمْرُو بْنُ أَبِي

serve me.' Abû Talhah brought me out, riding behind him, and I served the Prophet ﷺ every time he stopped (on his journey). And I often heard him say: 'Allâhumma, innî a'ûdhu bika min al-haramî, wal-huzni, wal-'ajzi, wal-kasali, wal-bukhli, wal-jubni, wa dala'id-dain, wa ghalabatir-rijâl (O Allâh, I seek refuge in You from old age, grief, incapacity, laziness, miserliness, cowardice, the burden of debt and being overpowered by men.)'"

(*Sahîh*)

تخریج: [صحيح] تقدم، ح: ٥٤٥٢، وهو في الكبّری، ح: ٧٩٤٠.

عُمِّرو أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ أَنَّسَ بْنَ مَالِكَ يَقُولُ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ لِأَبِي طَلْحَةَ: «الْمُتَسَّنُ لِي غَلَامًا مِنْ غِلْمَانِكُمْ يَخْدُمُنِي» فَخَرَجَ بِي أَبُو طَلْحَةَ يُرْدِفُنِي وَرَاءَهُ فَكُنْتُ أَخْدُمُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ كُلَّمَا نَزَّلَ، فَكُنْتُ أَسْمَعُهُ يُكْثِرُ أَنْ يَقُولَ: «اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنَ الْهَرَمِ، وَالْحُزْنِ، وَالْعَجْزِ، وَالْكُسْلِ، وَالْبُخْلِ، وَالْجُبْنِ، وَضَلَّالِ الدِّينِ، وَعَلَيْهِ الرَّجَالِ».

Comments:

(See no. 5452.)

Chapter 46. Seeking Refuge From The Tribulation Of The *Dajjâl*

5506. It was narrated from 'Âishah that the Prophet ﷺ used to seek refuge with Allâh from the torment of the grave and the tribulation of the *Dajjâl*, and he said: "You will be tried in your graves." (*Sahîh*)

تخریج: [صحيح] تقدم، ح: ٢٠٦٧، وهو في الكبّری، ح: ٧٩٤١.

(المعجم ٤٦) - الاستغاثة من فتنة الدّجّال (التحفة ٤٦)

٥٥٠٦ - أَخْبَرَنَا قَتَنْيَةُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفيَانُ عَنْ يَحْيَى، عَنْ عُمَرَةَ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ كَانَ يَسْتَعِيدُ بِاللَّهِ مِنْ عَذَابِ الْقَبْرِ، وَمِنْ فِتنَةِ الدَّجَّالِ، قَالَ: وَقَالَ: إِنَّكُمْ تُفْتَنُونَ فِي قُبُورِكُمْ.

Comments:

(See No. 2067.)

Chapter 47. Seeking Refuge From The Torment Of Hell And The Evils Of *Al-Masîhid-Dajjâl*

5507. It was narrated that Abû Hurairah said: "The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said: 'A'ûdhu billâhi min

(المعجم ٤٧) - الاستغاثة من عذاب جَهَنَّمَ وَشَرِّ الْمَسِيقِ الدَّجَّالِ (التحفة ٤٧)

٥٥٠٧ - أَخْبَرَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ حَفْصٍ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبِي قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي إِبْرَاهِيمُ

'adhâbi jahannama, wa a'ûdhu billâhi min 'adhâbil-qabri, wa a'ûdhu billâhi min sharril-masîhid-dajjâli, wa a'ûdhu billâhi min sharri fitnatl-mâhyâ wal-mamât (I seek refuge with Allâh from the torment of Hell, and I seek refuge with Allâh from the torment of the grave, and I seek refuge with Allâh from the evil of the *Dajjâl*, and I seek refuge with Allâh from the evil of the trials of life and death.)” (*Sahîh*)

عَنْ مُوسَى بْنِ عَقْبَةَ: أَخْبَرَنِي أَبُو الزَّنَادِ عَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ هُرْمَزَ الْأَعْرَجِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ أَنَّهُ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «أَعُوذُ بِاللَّهِ مِنْ عَذَابِ جَهَنَّمِ، وَأَعُوذُ بِاللَّهِ مِنْ عَذَابِ الْقَبْرِ، وَأَعُوذُ بِاللَّهِ مِنْ شَرِّ الْمَسِيحِ الدَّجَّالِ، وَأَعُوذُ بِاللَّهِ مِنْ شَرِّ فِتْنَةِ الْمَحْيَا وَالْمَمَاتِ».

تخریج: أخرجه مسلم، ح: ١٣٢ / ٥٨٨ من حديث أبي الزناد به، انظر الحديث الآتي

Comments:

For details, please see narrations 5453, 5492.

5508. It was narrated from Abû Hurairah that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ used to say: “*Allâhumma innî a'ûdhu bika min 'adhâbil-qabri, wa a'ûdhu bika min 'adhâbin-nâri, wa a'ûdhu biika min fitnatl-mâhyâ wal-mamât wa a'ûdhu bika min sharril-masîhid-dajjâli* (O Allâh, I seek refuge with You from the torment of the grave, and I seek refuge with You from the torment of the Fire, and I seek refuge with You from the trials of life and death, and I seek refuge with You from the evil of the *Al-Masîhid-Dajjâl*.)” (*Sahîh*)

٥٥٠٨ - أَخْبَرَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ دُرْسَتَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو إِسْمَاعِيلَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ أَبِي كَثِيرٍ أَنَّ أَبَا سَلَمةَ حَدَّثَهُ عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ عَنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ: أَنَّهُ كَانَ يَقُولُ: «اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ عَذَابِ الْقَبْرِ، وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ عَذَابِ النَّارِ، وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ فِتْنَةِ الْمَحْيَا وَالْمَمَاتِ، وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ شَرِّ الْمَسِيحِ الدَّجَّالِ».

تخریج: [إسناده صحيح] تقدم، ح: ٢٠٦٢، وهو في الكبير، ح: ٧٩٤٣ .

Chapter 48. Seeking Refuge From The Evil Of Devils Among Mankind

5509. It was narrated that Abû Dharr said: "I entered the Masjid and the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ was there, so I came and sat before him and he said: 'O Abû Dharr, seek refuge with Allâh from the evils of the devils among the *Jinn* and mankind.' I said: 'Are there devils among mankind?' He said: 'Yes.'" (*Da'if*)

تخریج: [إسناده ضعیف] أخرجه أحمد: ١٧٨ / ٥ عن وکیع عن عبدالرحمٰن بن عبدالله المسعودی به، وهو في الکبری، ح: ٧٩٤٤ * أبو عمر الدمشقی ضعیف (تقرب)، وعیید لین (أیضاً)، وله شاهد ضعیف عند أحمد: ٥ / ٥٢٦.

Chapter 49. Seeking Refuge From The Trials Of Life

5510. It was narrated from Abû Hurairah that the Prophet ﷺ said: "Seek refuge with Allâh from the torment of the grave, seek refuge with Allâh from the trials of life and death, and seek refuge with Allâh from the tribulation of *Al-Masihid-Dajjâl*." (*Sahîh*)

تخریج: أخرجه مسلم، المساجد، باب ما يستعاذه منه في الصلوة، ح: ١٣٢ / ٥٨٨ من حدیث سفیان بن عینة به، وهو في الکبری، ح: ٧٩٤٥.

5511. It was narrated from Abû Hurairah that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ used to seek refuge with Allâh from five things, saying: "Seek refuge with Allâh from the

(المعجم ٤٨) - الاستغاثة من شرّ شیاطین الإنس (التحفة ٤٨)

٥٥٠٩ - أَخْبَرَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ شَلَيْمَانَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنُ عَوْنَى قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ عَنْ أَبِي عُمَرَ، عَنْ عَبْيَدِ ابْنِ حَسْخَاشِ، عَنْ أَبِي ذَرٍ قَالَ: دَخَلْتُ الْمَسْجَدَ وَرَأَشُولَ اللَّهِ فِيهِ فَجَئْتُ فَجَلَسْتُ إِلَيْهِ فَقَالَ: «يَا أَبَا ذَرٍ تَعَوَّذُ بِاللَّهِ مِنْ شَرِّ شیاطین الجن وَالإنسِ». قُلْتُ: أَوْ لِلإنسِ شیاطین؟ قَالَ: «تَعَمْ».

(المعجم ٤٩) - الاستغاثة من فتنۃ المھیا (التحفة ٤٩)

٥٥١٠ - أَخْبَرَنَا ثَعْبَانَ سُفِيَانَ وَمَالِكَ قَالَا: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الرِّزَاقَ عَنِ الْأَغْرَجِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «عُوذُوا بِاللَّهِ مِنْ عَذَابِ الْقَبْرِ، عُوذُوا بِاللَّهِ مِنْ فَتْنَةِ الْمَھِیَا وَالْمَمَاتِ، عُوذُوا بِاللَّهِ مِنْ فَتْنَةِ الْمَسِیحِ الدَّجَّالِ».

تخریج: أخرجه مسلم، المساجد، باب ما يستعاذه منه في الصلوة، ح: ١٣٢ / ٥٨٨ من حدیث سفیان بن عینة به، وهو في الکبری، ح: ٧٩٤٥.

٥٥١١ - أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو دَاوُدَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شَعْبَةَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي يَعْلَى بْنُ عَطَاءَ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَبَا

torment of the grave, and from the torment of Hell, and from the trials of life and death, and from the evil of *Al-Masīhid-Dajjāl*.” (*Sahīh*)

عَلْقَمَةٌ يُحَدِّثُ عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ كَانَ يَتَعَوَّذُ مِنْ خَمْسٍ يَقُولُ: «عَوْذُوا بِاللَّهِ مِنْ عَذَابِ الْقَبْرِ، وَمِنْ عَذَابِ جَهَنَّمَ، وَمِنْ فَتْنَةِ الْمُحْيَا وَالْمَمَاتِ، وَمِنْ شَرِّ الْمَسِيحِ الدَّجَّالِ». .

تخریج: [إسناده صحيح] انظر الحديث الآتي، وهو في الكبیر، ح: ۷۹۴۶.

5512. Abū Hurairah said: “I heard the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ say: ‘Whoever obeys me has obeyed Allāh and whoever disobeys me has disobeyed Allāh.’ And he used to seek refuge from the torment of the grave, the torment of Hell, the trials that may befall the living and the dead, and the tribulation of *Al-Masīhid-Dajjāl*.” (*Sahīh*)

٥٥١٢ - أَخْبَرَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ بَشَارٍ عَنْ مُحَمَّدٍ وَذَكَرَ كَلِمَةً مَعْنَاهَا: حَدَّثَنَا شُعبَةُ عَنْ يَعْلَى بْنِ عَطَاءِ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَبَا عَلْقَمَةَ الْهَاشِمِيَّ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «مَنْ أَطَاعَنِي فَقَدْ أَطَاعَ اللَّهَ وَمَنْ عَصَانِي فَقَدْ عَصَى اللَّهَ» وَكَانَ يَتَعَوَّذُ مِنْ عَذَابِ الْقَبْرِ، وَعَذَابِ جَهَنَّمَ، وَفَتْنَةِ الْأَحْيَاءِ وَالْأَمْوَاتِ، وَفَتْنَةِ الْمَسِيحِ الدَّجَّالِ.

تخریج: آخرجه مسلم، الإمارة، باب وجوب طاعة الأمراء في غير معصية وتحريمهما في المعصية، ح: ۱۸۳۵ عن محمد بن بشار به، وهو في الكبیر، ح: ۷۹۴۷.

5513. Abū Hurairah said: “He (meaning the Prophet ﷺ) said: ‘Seek refuge with Allāh from five things: From the torment of Hell, the torment of the grave, the trials of life and death, and the tribulation of *Al-Masīhid-Dajjāl*.’” (*Sahīh*)

٥٥١٣ - أَخْبَرَنَا أَبُو دَاوُدَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو التَّلِيدِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَوَانَةَ عَنْ يَعْلَى بْنِ عَطَاءِ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ أَبِي عَلْقَمَةَ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبُو هُرَيْرَةَ مِنْ فِيهِ إِلَى فِيهِ قَالَ: وَقَالَ يَعْنِي النَّبِيَّ ﷺ: «اسْتَعِذُوا بِاللَّهِ مِنْ خَمْسٍ: مِنْ عَذَابِ جَهَنَّمَ، وَعَذَابِ الْقَبْرِ، وَفَتْنَةِ الْمُحْيَا وَالْمَمَاتِ، وَفَتْنَةِ الْمَسِيحِ الدَّجَّالِ». .

تخریج: [صحيح] انظر الحديث السابق، وهو في الكبیر، ح: ۷۹۴۸.

Chapter 50. Seeking Refuge From The Trials Of Death

5514. It was narrated from 'Abdullâh bin 'Abbâs that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ used to teach them this supplication as he would teach them a *Sûrah* of the Qur'ân: "Say: 'Allâhumma, innâ na'uwdhu bika min 'adhâbi jahannama, wa a'uðhu bika min 'adhâbil-qabri, wa a'uðhu bika min fitnatil-masîhid-dajjâlî, wa a'uðhu bika min fitnatil-mâhyâ wal-mamât' (O Allâh, we seek refuge with You from the torment of Hell, and I seek refuge with You from the torment of the grave, and I seek refuge with You from the tribulation of *Al-Masîhid-Dajjâl*, and I seek refuge with You from the trials of life and death.)'" (*Sahîh*)

تخریج: [صحيح] تقدم، ح: ٢٠٦٥، وهو في الموطأ: ١/٢١٥، والکبری، ح: ٧٩٥٠.

5515. It was narrated from Abû Hurairah that the Prophet ﷺ said: "Seek refuge with Allâh from the punishment of Allâh, seek refuge with Allâh from the trials of life and death, from the torment of the grave and from the tribulation of the *Al-Masîhid-Dajjâl* ." (*Sahîh*)

تخریج: أخرجه مسلم، المساجد، باب ما يستعاذه منه في الصلوة، ح: ٥٨٨/١٣٢ من حديث سفیان بن عینة به، وهو في الکبری، ح: ٧٩٥١، ٧٩٥٢.

(المعجم ٥٠) - الاستغاذه من فتنه
الممات (التحفة ٥٠)

٥٥١٤ - أَخْبَرَنَا قَتِيْبَةُ عَنْ مَالِكٍ، عَنْ أَبِي الرَّزِيرِ، عَنْ طَاؤُسٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَبَّاسٍ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ كَانَ يُعْلَمُهُمْ هَذَا الدُّعَاءَ كَمَا يُعْلَمُ الشُّوَرَةَ مِنَ الْقُرْآنِ: «فُوْلَا: اللَّهُمَّ إِنَّا نَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ عَذَابِ جَهَنَّمَ، وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ عَذَابِ الْقَبْرِ، وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ فِتْنَةِ الْمَسِيحِ الدَّجَّالِ، وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ فِتْنَةِ الْمَحْيَا وَالْمَمَاتِ».

٥٥١٥ - أَخْبَرَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ مَيْمُونٍ عَنْ سُفْيَانَ، عَنْ عَمْرِو، عَنْ طَاؤُسٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ وَأَبِي الرِّنَادِ عَنْ الْأَعْرَجِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ عَنِ الْبَيِّنِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ: «عُوذُوا بِاللَّهِ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ مِنْ عَذَابِ اللَّهِ، عُوذُوا بِاللَّهِ مِنْ فِتْنَةِ الْمَحْيَا وَالْمَمَاتِ، وَمِنْ عَذَابِ الْقَبْرِ، وَمِنْ فِتْنَةِ الْمَسِيحِ الدَّجَّالِ».

Chapter 51. Seeking Refuge From The Torment Of The Grave

5516. It was narrated from Abû Hurairah that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ used to say in his supplication: “*Allâhumma, innî a’ûdhu bika min ‘adhab jahannama, wa a’ûdhu bika min ‘adhabil-qabri, wa a’ûdhu bika min fitnatil-masîhid-dajjâlî, wa a’ûdhu bika min fitnatil-mâhyâ wal-mamât* (O Allâh, I seek refuge with You from the torment of Hell, and I seek refuge in You from the torment of the grave, and I seek refuge in You from the tribulation of the *Al-Masîhid-Dajjâl*, and I seek refuge with You from the trials of life and death.)” (*Sahîh*)

تخریج: [صحيح] أخرجه أبُو حمْدَةً / ٢٥٨ من حديث مالك به، وهو في الكِبرِي، ح: ٧٩٥٣.

Chapter 52. Seeking Refuge From The Trial Of The Grave

5517. It was narrated from Sulaimân bin Yasâr that he heard Abû Hurairah say: “I heard the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ say in his supplication: ‘*Allâhumma, innî a’ûdhu bika min fitnatil-qabri, wa fitnatid-dajjâlî, wa fitnatil-mâhyâ wal-mamât* (O Allâh, I seek refuge with You from the trial of the grave, and the tribulation of the *Dajjâl*, and the trials of life and death.)’” (*Sahîh*)

Abû ‘Abdur-Râhmân (An-Nasâ’i) said: This is a mistake, and what is correct is “Sulaimân bin Sinâن.”

(المعجم ٥١) - الاستغاثة من عذاب القبر (٥١) (التحفة

٥٥١٦ - قَالَ الْحَارِثُ بْنُ مِسْكِينٍ قِرَاءَةً عَلَيْهِ وَأَنَا أَسْمَعُ عَنِ الْقَاسِمِ، عَنْ مَالِكٍ، عَنْ أَبِي الرَّزَادِ، عَنِ الْأَغْرَجِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ كَانَ يَدْعُو يَقُولُ فِي دُعَائِهِ: اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ عَذَابِ جَهَنَّمَ، وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ عَذَابِ الْقَبْرِ، وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ فِتْنَةِ الْمَسِيحِ الدَّجَالِ، وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ فِتْنَةِ الْمُحْيَا وَالْمَمَاتِ».

(المعجم ٥٢) - الاستغاثة من فتنة القبر (٥٢) (التحفة

٥٥١٧ - أَخْبَرَنَا أَبُو عَاصِمٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا الْقَاسِمُ بْنُ كَثِيرٍ الْمُقْرِئِ عَنِ الْلَّيْثِ بْنِ سَعْدٍ، عَنْ يَزِيدِ بْنِ أَبِي حَيْبٍ، عَنْ سُلَيْمَانَ أَبْنِ يَسَارٍ أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ يَقُولُ: سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فِي دُعَائِهِ: اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ فِتْنَةِ الْقَبْرِ، وَفِتْنَةِ الدَّجَالِ، وَفِتْنَةِ الْمُحْيَا وَالْمَمَاتِ».

قَالَ أَبُو عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ: هَذَا خَطَأٌ، وَالصَّوَابُ سُلَيْمَانَ بْنَ سَيَّانٍ.

تخریج: [صحيح] وهو في الكبرى، ح: ٧٩٥٤، وانظر الحديث الآتي: ٥٥٢٢.

Comments:

If the punishment of the grave is separate from the trial of the grave, then the trial of the grave would be the questions of the angels, and the punishment of the grave means that punishment, which is meted out to the disbelievers and the hypocrites, after their interrogation by the angels. We seek refuge in Allāh from it. Taking refuge from the questioning of the angels means 'I might be able to answer them rightly and might emerge triumphant from this test'.

Chapter 53. Seeking Refuge From The Punishment of Allāh

5518. It was narrated from Abū Hurairah that the Prophet ﷺ said: "Seek refuge with Allāh from the punishment of Allāh, seek refuge with Allāh from the torment of the grave, seek refuge with Allāh from the trials of life and death, and seek refuge with Allāh from the tribulation of *Al-Masīhid-Dajjāl*."

(*Sahīh*)

تخریج: [صحيح] تقدم، ح: ٥٥١٠، وهو في الكبرى، ح: ٧٩٥٧.

Chapter 54. Seeking Refuge From The Torment Of Hell

5519. It was narrated that Abū Hurairah said: "The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ used to seek refuge (with Allāh) from the torment of Hell, the torment of the grave, and *Al-Masīhid-Dajjāl*." (*Sahīh*)

(المعجم ٥٣) - الاستغاثة من عذاب

الله (التحفة ٥٣)

٥٥١٨ - أَخْبَرَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ مَنْصُورٍ قَالَ:
حَدَّثَنَا سُقِيَانُ عَنْ أَبِي الرَّنَادِ، عَنِ الْأَعْرَجِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «عُوذُوا بِاللَّهِ مِنْ عَذَابِ اللَّهِ، عُوذُوا بِاللَّهِ مِنْ عَذَابِ الْقَبِيرِ، عُوذُوا بِاللَّهِ مِنْ فِتْنَةِ الْمُحْيَا وَالْمَمَاتِ، عُوذُوا بِاللَّهِ مِنْ فِتْنَةِ الْمَسِيحِ الدَّجَّالِ».

(المعجم ٥٤) - الاستغاثة من عذاب

جَهَنَّمَ (التحفة ٥٤)

٥٥١٩ - أَخْبَرَنَا إِسْحَاقُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ قَالَ:
أَخْبَرَنَا أَبُو عَامِرُ الْعَقَدِيُّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شَعْبَةُ عَنْ بُدْدَلِيِّ بْنِ مَيْسَرَةَ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ شَقِيقٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ: كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَتَعَوَّذُ مِنْ عَذَابِ جَهَنَّمَ، وَعَذَابِ الْقَبِيرِ، وَالْمَسِيحِ الدَّجَّالِ.

تخریج: أخرجه مسلم، المساجد، باب ما يستعاذه منه في الصلوة، ح: ٥٨٨، ١٣٣ من حديث شعبه به، وهو في الكبرى، ح: ٧٩٥٨.

Chapter 55. Seeking Refuge From The Torment Of The Fire

5520. Abū Hurairah said: The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said: “Seek refuge with Allāh from the torment of the Fire and the torment of the grave, from the trials of life and death, and from the evil of *Al-Masīhid-Dajjāl*.” (*Sahīh*)

(المعجم ٥٥) - الاستغاثة من عذاب النار (التحفة ٥٥)

٥٥٢٠ - أَخْبَرَنَا مَحْمُودُ بْنُ خَالِدٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا الْوَلِيدُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَمْرُو عَنْ يَحْيَى أَنَّهُ حَدَّثَهُ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي أَبُو سَلَمَةَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبُو هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: تَعَوَّذُوا بِاللَّهِ مِنْ عَذَابِ النَّارِ، وَعَذَابِ الْقَبْرِ، وَمِنْ فِتْنَةِ الْمُحْيَا وَالْمُمَاتِ، وَمِنْ شَرِّ الْمَسِيحِ الدَّجَّالِ».

تخریج: أخرجه مسلم، (انظر الحديث السابق) من حديث الأوزاعي، والبخاري، (كما تقدم، ح: ٢٠٦٢) من حديث يحيى بن أبي كثیر به، وهو في الكبیر، ح: ٧٩٥٩.

Chapter 56. Seeking Refuge From The Heat Of The Fire

5521. It was narrated that ‘Aishah said: “The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said: ‘Allāhumma, rabba jibra’ila, wa mīkā’ila wa rabba isrāfilā, a’udhu bika min ḥarrin-nāri wa (min) ‘adhabil-qabr (O Allāh, Lord of Jibra’il and Mīkā’il and Lord of Isrāfil, I seek refuge in You from the heat of the Fire and (from) the torment of the grave.)”” (*Hasan*)

(المعجم ٥٦) - الاستغاثة من حرّ النار (التحفة ٥٦)

٥٥٢١ - أَخْبَرَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ حَفْصٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبِي قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي إِبْرَاهِيمُ عَنْ شُفَيْيَانَ ابْنِ سَعِيدٍ، عَنْ أَبِي حَسَانَ، عَنْ جَسْرَةَ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ أَنَّهَا قَالَتْ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: اللَّهُمَّ رَبَّ جِرَيْلَ وَمِيكَائِيلَ وَرَبَّ إِسْرَافِيلَ، أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ حَرَّ النَّارِ وَ[مِنْ] عَذَابِ الْقَبْرِ».

تخریج: [حسن] أخرجه أحمد: ٦١٦ ياسناد حسن عن جسرة به، وهو في الكبیر. ح: ٧٩٦٠ * إبراهيم هو ابن طهمان، أبوحسان تابعه قدامة بن عبد الله العامري عند أحمد.

Comments:

Jibril, Mikail, and Israfil are superbly high-ranking Angels of Allāh. Apart from a lofty station, they possess mighty powers. They are the leaders of angels.

5522. It was narrated from Sulaimān bin Sinān Al-Muzanī that he heard Abū Hurairah say: “I heard Abū Al-Qāsim ﷺ say, during his prayer: ‘*Allâhumma, innî a’udhu bika min fitnatil-qabri, wa fitnatid-dajjâl, wa min fitnatil-mâhyâ wal-mamâti, wa min harri jahannam* (O Allâh, I seek refuge with You from the trial of the grave, and from the tribulation of the *Dajjâl*, and from the trials of life and death, and from the heat of Hell.)”” (*Sahîh*)

.٧٩٦١

5523. It was narrated that Anas bin Mâlik aid: “The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said: ‘Whoever asks Allâh for Paradise three times, Paradise will say: ‘O Allâh, admit him to Paradise.’ And whoever seeks protection from Hell three times, Hell will say: ‘O Allâh, protect him from the Fire.’”” (*Sahîh*)

تخریج: [صحيح] أخرجه الترمذی، صفة الجنة، باب ما جاء في صفة أنهار الجنة، ح: ٢٥٧٢ من حديث أبي الأحوص به، وهو في الكبیری، ح: ٧٩٦٢، وصححه ابن حبان، ح: ٢٤٣٣، والحاکم: ١/٥٣٥، ووافقه الذہبی، وله شواهد عند ابن حبان (الإحسان: ١/١٧٨)، ح: ١٠١٠ (وغيره).

Chapter 57. Seeking Refuge From The Evil Of What One Has Done, And Mentioning The Differences Reported from ‘Abdullâh Bin Buraidah About That

5524. It was narrated from Shaddâd bin Aws that the Prophet ﷺ said: “The best of prayers for

٥٥٢٢ - أَخْبَرَنَا عَمْرُو بْنُ سَوَادَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ وَهْبٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَمْرُو بْنُ الْحَارِثِ عَنْ يَزِيدَ بْنِ أَبِي حَيْبٍ، عَنْ سُلَيْمَانَ بْنِ سِنَانَ الْمُزَنِيِّ، أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ يَقُولُ: سَمِعْتُ أَبَا القَاسِمَ ﷺ يَقُولُ فِي صَلَاتِهِ: «اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ فِتْنَةِ الْقَبْرِ، وَمِنْ فِتْنَةِ الدَّجَّالِ، وَمِنْ فِتْنَةِ الْمُحْيَا وَالْمُمَاتِ، وَمِنْ حَرًّ جَهَنَّمَ». قَالَ أَبُو عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ: هَذَا الصَّوَابُ.

تخریج: [إسناده صحيح] وهو في الكبیری، ح: ٧٩٦١.

٥٥٢٣ - أَخْبَرَنَا قُتْبَيْهُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْأَحْوَصِ عَنْ أَبِي إِسْحَاقَ، عَنْ بُرْيَدَ بْنِ أَبِي مَرْيَمَ، عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللهِ ﷺ: «مَنْ سَأَلَ اللَّهَ الْجَنَّةَ ثَلَاثَ مَرَاتٍ قَالَتِ الْجَنَّةُ: اللَّهُمَّ أَذْيَلُهُ الْجَنَّةَ، وَمَنْ اسْتَجَّارَ مِنَ النَّارِ ثَلَاثَ مَرَاتٍ قَالَتِ النَّارُ: اللَّهُمَّ أَجْرُهُ مِنَ النَّارِ». قَالَ أَبُو عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ: هَذَا الصَّوَابُ.

تخریج: [صحيح] أخرجه الترمذی، صفة الجنة، باب ما جاء في صفة أنهار الجنة، ح: ٢٥٧٢ من حديث أبي الأحوص به، وهو في الكبیری، ح: ٧٩٦٢، وصححه ابن حبان، ح: ٢٤٣٣، والحاکم: ١/٥٣٥، ووافقه الذہبی، وله شواهد عند ابن حبان (الإحسان: ١/١٧٨)، ح: ١٠١٠ (وغيره).

(المعجم ٥٧) - الْإِسْتِغَادَةُ مِنْ شَرِّ مَا صَنَعَ وَذِكْرُ الْإِخْتِلَافِ عَلَى عَبْدِ اللهِ بْنِ بُرْيَدَةَ فِيهِ (التحفة ٥٧)

٥٥٢٤ - أَخْبَرَنَا عَمْرُو بْنُ عَلَيٍّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا يَزِيدُ - وَهُوَ ابْنُ زُرْبَعٍ - قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا

forgiveness is for a person to say: *Allâhumma, anta rabbî, lâ ilâha illâ anta, khalaqtanî wa anâ 'abduka, wa anâ 'ala 'ahdika wa wa'dika mâstâtu, a'udhu bika min sharri mâ sana'tu, abuw'u laka bidhanbî, wa abuw'u laka bini'matika 'alayya fâghfirli, fa innahu lâ yaghfirudh-dhunuba illâ anta* (O Allâh, You are my Lord, there is no god but You. You have created me and I am Your slave and I am keeping my promise and covenant to You as much as I can. I seek refuge with You from the evil of what I do. I acknowledge Your blessing and I acknowledge my sin, so forgive me, for there is none who can forgive sin except You.) If he says this in the morning, believing in it firmly, and dies on that day before evening comes, he will enter Paradise, and if he says it in the evening, believing firmly in it, and dies before morning comes, he will enter Paradise." Al-Wâlîd bin Thâ'labah contradicted him. (*Sahîh*)

تخریج: أخرجه البخاري، الدعوات، باب ما يقول إذا أصبح، ح: ٦٣٢٣ من حديث يزيد بن ذريع به، وهو في الكبير، ح: ٧٩٦٣.

Chapter 58. Seeking Refuge From The Evil Of One's Actions, And Mentioning the Differences Reported From Hilâl

5525. It was narrated from 'Abdah bin Abî Lubâbah that Ibn Yasâf told him that he asked 'Aishah, the wife of the Prophet ﷺ, what supplication did the Messenger of

حسين المعلم عن عبد الله بن يريدة، عن سفيان بن عقبة، عن شداد بن أوس، عن النبي ﷺ قال: «إن سيد الاستغاثة أن يقول العبد: اللهم! أنت ربى لا إله إلا أنت، خلقتني وأنا عبدك وآنا على عهديك ووعديك ما استطعت، أعودك من شر ما صنعت، أبوء لك بذنبي وأبوء لك بذنبتك علني فاغفر لي فإنه لا يغفر الذنب إلا أنت، فإن قالها حين يصبح موقتاً بها فمات دخل الجنة، وإن قالها حين يمسي موقتاً بها دخل الجنة». خالقه الوليد بن نعمة.

(المعجم ٥٨) - الاستغاثة من شر ما عمل وذكر الاختلاف على هلال (التحفة ٥٨)

٥٥٢٥ - أخبرنا يوسف بن عبد الأعلى عن ابن وهب قال: أخبرني موسى بن شيبة عن الأوزاعي، عن عبدة بن أبي لبابة أن ابن

Allâh ﷺ say the most before he died? She said: "The supplication that he said the most was: 'Allâhumma, innî a'ûdhu bika min sharri mâ 'amiltu wa min sharri mâ lam a'mal ba'd (O Allâh, I seek refuge with You from the evil of what I have done, and from the evil of what I have not done yet.)'" (*Sahîh*)

تخریج: [صحيح] وهو في الكبير، ح: ٧٩٦٤ * ابن یساف هو هلال، أخرجه مسلم، ح: ٦٦/٢٧١٦ وغیره من حديث الأوزاعي عن عبدة عن فروة بن نوفل عن عائشة به، وهو الصواب، انظر الحديث .٥٥٢٧

5526. Ibn Yasâf said: "I asked 'Aishah, what was the supplication that the Prophet ﷺ said the most? She said: 'The supplication that he said the most was: Allâhumma, innî a'ûdhu bika min sharri mâ 'amiltu wa min sharri mâ lam a'mal ba'd (O Allâh, I seek refuge with You from the evil of what I have done, and from the evil of what I have not done yet.)'" (*Sahîh*)

تخریج: [صحيح] انظر الحديث السابق، وهو في الكبير، ح: ٧٩٦٥ .

5527. It was narrated that Farwah bin Nawfal said: "I asked the Mother of the Believers 'Aishah about what the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ used to say in his supplication. She said: 'He used to say: A'ûdhu bika min sharri mâ 'amiltu wa min sharri mâ lam a'mal ba'd (I seek refuge with You from the evil of what I have done and the evil of what I have not done yet.)'" (*Sahîh*)

تخریج: أخرجه مسلم، الدعوات، باب: في الأدعية، ح: ٢٧١٦ من حديث جرير بن عبدالحميد به، وهو في الكبير، ح: ٧٩٦٦ .

یَسَافِ حَدَّثَهُ أَنَّهُ سَأَلَ عَائِشَةَ زَوْجَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ مَا كَانَ أَكْثَرُ مَا يَدْعُو بِهِ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَبْلَ مَوْتِهِ؟ قَالَتْ كَانَ أَكْثَرُ مَا كَانَ يَدْعُو بِهِ «اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ شَرَّ مَا عَمِلْتُ، وَمِنْ شَرًّا لَمْ أَعْمَلْ بَعْدُ».

٥٥٢٦ - أَخْبَرَنِي عِمْرَانُ بْنُ بَكَارٍ حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْمُغَيْرَةِ قَالَ حَدَّثَنَا الْأَوْزَاعِيُّ حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدَهُ حَدَّثَنِي أَبْنُ يَسَافِ قَالَ سُئِلَتْ عَائِشَةُ مَا كَانَ أَكْثَرُ مَا كَانَ يَدْعُو بِهِ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ قَالَتْ كَانَ أَكْثَرُ دُعَائِهِ أَنْ يَقُولَ «اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ شَرَّ مَا عَمِلْتُ، وَمِنْ شَرًّا لَمْ أَعْمَلْ بَعْدُ».

٥٥٢٧ - أَخْبَرَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ قُدَامَةَ عَنْ جَرِيرٍ عَنْ مَتْصُوبِي عَنْ هَلَالِ بْنِ يَسَافِ عَنْ فَرْوَةَ بْنِ نَوْفَلٍ قَالَ سَأَلْتُ أَمَّا الْمُؤْمِنِينَ عَائِشَةَ عَمَّا كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَدْعُو قَالَتْ كَانَ يَقُولُ أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ شَرَّ مَا عَمِلْتُ وَمِنْ شَرًّا لَمْ أَعْمَلْ».

5528. It was narrated that ‘Âishah said: “The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ used to say: ‘Allâhumma, innî a’ûdhu bika min sharri mâ ‘amiltu wa min sharri mâ lam a’mal ba’d (O Allâh, I seek refuge with You from the evil of what I have done and from the evil of what I have not done yet.)”” (*Sahîh*)

تخریج: [صحيح] انظر الحديث السابق، وهو في الكبرى، ح: ٧٩٦٧، أخرجه مسلم، ح: ٢٧٦٦ من حديث حصين به.

Chapter 59. Seeking Refuge With Allâh From The Evil Of What One Has Not Done

5529. It was narrated that Farwah bin Nawfal said: “I asked ‘Âishah: ‘Tell me of something that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ used to say in his supplication.’ She said: ‘The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ used to say: Allâhumma, innî a’ûdhu bika min sharri mâ ‘amiltu wa min sharri mâ lam a’mal ba’d (O Allâh, I seek refuge with You from the evil of what I have done and from the evil of what I have not done.)”” (*Sahîh*)

تخریج: [صحيح] تقدم، ح: ١٣٠٨ وغيره، وهو في الكبرى، ح: ٧٩٦٨.

5530. It was narrated that Farwah bin Nawfal said: “I said to ‘Âishah: ‘Tell me of a supplication that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ used to say.’ She said: ‘He used to say: Allâhumma, innî a’ûdhu bika min sharri mâ ‘amiltu wa min sharri mâ lam a’mal ba’d (O Allâh, I seek refuge in You from the evil of what I have done and from the evil of what I have not done.)”” (*Sahîh*)

٥٥٢٨ - أَخْبَرَنَا هَنَّادٌ عَنْ أَبِيهِ الْأَخْوَصِ،
عَنْ حُصَيْنٍ، عَنْ هِلَالٍ، عَنْ فَرْوَةَ بْنِ نَوْفَلٍ،
عَنْ عَائِشَةَ قَالَتْ: كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ يَقُولُ:
اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ شَرِّ مَا عَمِلْتُ،
وَمِنْ شَرِّ مَا لَمْ أَعْمَلْ.

تخریج: [صحيح] انظر الحديث السابق، وهو في الكبرى، ح: ٢٧٦٦ من حديث حصين به.

(المعجم ٥٩) - الإستغاثة مِنْ شَرِّ مَا لَمْ يَعْمَلْ (التحفة ٥٩)

٥٥٢٩ - أَخْبَرَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الْأَعْلَى
قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا الْمُعْتَمِرُ عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ حُصَيْنٍ،
عَنْ هِلَالٍ بْنِ يَسَافِ، عَنْ فَرْوَةَ بْنِ نَوْفَلٍ
قَالَ: سَأَلَتْ عَائِشَةَ فَقُلْتُ حَدَّثَنِي يَسِيعُ كَانَ
رَسُولُ اللَّهِ يَدْعُونِي، قَالَتْ: كَانَ رَسُولُ
اللَّهِ يَقُولُ: اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ شَرِّ
مَا عَمِلْتُ وَمِنْ شَرِّ مَا لَمْ أَعْمَلْ.

٥٥٣٠ - أَخْبَرَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ غَيْلَانَ قَالَ:
حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو دَاوُدَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ عَنْ
حُصَيْنٍ: سَمِعْتُ هِلَالَ بْنَ يَسَافِ عَنْ فَرْوَةَ
ابْنِ نَوْفَلٍ قَالَ: قُلْتُ لِعَائِشَةَ أَخْبِرْنِي بِدُعَاءِ
كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ يَدْعُونِي، قَالَتْ: كَانَ
يَقُولُ: اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ شَرِّ مَا
عَمِلْتُ، وَمِنْ شَرِّ مَا لَمْ أَعْمَلْ.

تخریج: [صحیح] تقدم، ح: ۱۳۰۸ وغیره، وهو في الكبير، ح: ۷۹۶۹.

Comments:

One could seek refuge from the evil of imminent or upcoming sins, because their ultimate appearance is already fore-destined. And on the Day of Judgment, all the sins would appear in the Book of Deeds in their entirety.

Chapter 60. Seeking Refuge From Being Swallowed Up By The Earth

5531. 'Umar said: "I heard the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ say: 'Allâhumma, innî a'ûdhu bi-'azmatika an ughtâla min tahtî (O Allâh, I seek refuge in Your greatness from being swallowed up from beneath me.)'" (*Sahîh*)

(المجم ٦٠) - الاستيقادة من الخسف

(التحفة ٦٠)

٥٥٣١ - أَخْبَرَنَا عَمْرُو بْنُ مَنْصُورٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا الْفَضْلُ بْنُ دُكَينَ عَنْ عُبَادَةَ بْنِ مُسْلِمٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي جُبَيرُ بْنُ أَبِي شَلِيمَانَ بْنِ جُبَيرٍ أَبْنَ مُطْعِمٍ أَنَّ أَبَنَ عُمَرَ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِعَظَمَتِكَ أَنْ أُغْتَالَ مِنْ تَحْتِي». مُخْتَصِّرٌ. قَالَ جُبَيرٌ: وَهُوَ الْخَسْفُ، قَالَ عُبَادَةُ: فَلَا أَدْرِي قَوْلُ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ أَوْ قَوْلُ جُبَيرٍ.

تخریج: [إسناده صحيح] وهو في الكبير، ح: ۷۹۷۱، وصححه ابن حبان، ح: ۲۳۵۶، والحاکم: ۱/۵۱۷، ۵۱۸، ۵۱۹.

5532. It was narrated that Ibn 'Umar said: "The Prophet ﷺ used to say: 'Allâhumma (O Allâh,' and he mentioned the supplication, and said at the end, 'A'ûdhu bika an ughtâla min tahtî (and I seek refuge with You from being swallowed up from beneath me.)'" (*Sahîh*)

٥٥٣٢ - أَخْبَرَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْخَلِيلِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا مَرْوَانُ - هُوَ أَبْنُ مُعَاوِيَةَ - عَنْ عَلِيٍّ أَبْنِ عَبْدِ الْعَزِيزِ، عَنْ عُبَادَةَ بْنِ مُسْلِمٍ الْفَزَارِيِّ، عَنْ جُبَيرِ بْنِ أَبِي شَلِيمَانَ، عَنْ أَبْنِ عُمَرَ قَالَ: كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «اللَّهُمَّ فَذَكِّرْ الدُّعَاءَ وَقَالَ فِي آخِرِهِ: «أَعُوذُ بِكَ أَنْ أُغْتَالَ مِنْ تَحْتِي» يَعْنِي بِذِلِّكَ الْخَسْفَ.

تخریج: [إسناده صحيح] انظر الحديث السابق، وهو في الكبير، ح: ۷۹۷۰.

Chapter 61. Seeking Refuge From Being Thrown From A High Place Or Crushed Beneath A Falling Wall

5533. It was narrated that Abû Al-Yasar said: “The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ used to say: ‘Allâhumma innî a‘ûdhu bika minat-taraddî, wal-hadmi, wal-gharaqî, wal-hariqî, wa a‘ûdhu bika, an yatakhhabbatanish-shaiânu ‘indal-mawti, wa a‘ûdhu bika an amûta fi sabîlika mudbiran, wa a‘ûdhu bika an amûta ladigha (O Allâh, I seek refuge with You from being thrown from a high place or crushed beneath a falling wall, or drowning or being burned, and I seek refuge with You from being led astray by the *Shaiâ* at the time of death, and I seek refuge with You from dying in Your cause while fleeing from the battlefield, and I seek refuge with You from dying of a scorpion sting.)’” (*Hasan*)

تخریج: [إسناده حسن] أخرجه أبو داود، الصلة، باب: في الاستغاثة، ح: ١٥٥٣، ١٥٥٢، من حديث عبدالله بن سعيد بن أبي هند به، وهو في الكبرى، ح: ٧٩٧٢.

Comments:

1. The majority of these are accidental deaths in which men die all of a sudden. They do not even find the opportunity to utter the formula of the Oneness of Allâh. These types of deaths, therefore, are not good.
2. Fleeing or running away from the battleground is a major sin. Death in that condition is a sinful death.

5534. It was narrated from Abû Al-Yasar that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ used to supplicate and say: “Allâhumma innî a‘ûdhu bika min al-harami, wal-taraddî, wal-hadmi, wal-ghammi, wal-hariqî, wal-

(المعجم ٦١) - الاستغاثة من التردد
والهدم (التحفة ٦١)

٥٥٣٣ - أَخْبَرَنَا مَحْمُودُ بْنُ غَيْلَانَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا الْفَضْلُ بْنُ مُوسَى عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ سَعِيدٍ، عَنْ صَيْفِيِّ مَوْأَى أَبِي أَيُوبَ، عَنْ أَبِي الْيَسِيرِ قَالَ: كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ يَقُولُ: «اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنَ التَّرَدِّيِّ، وَالْهَدْمِ، وَالْغَرْقِ، وَالْحَرِيقِ، وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ أَنْ يَتَحَبَّطَنِي الشَّيْطَانُ عِنْدَ الْمَوْتِ، وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ أَنْ أَمُوتَ فِي سَبِيلِكَ مُذْبِرًا، وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ أَنْ أَمُوتَ لَدِيعًا».

٥٥٣٤ - أَخْبَرَنَا يُونُسُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الْأَعْلَى قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي أَنَّسُ بْنَ عِيَاضٍ عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ سَعِيدٍ، عَنْ صَيْفِيِّ، عَنْ أَبِي الْيَسِيرِ، أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ كَانَ يَدْعُو وَيَقُولُ: «اللَّهُمَّ!

gharaqi, wa a'ûdhu bika, an yatakhbaṭanîsh-shaiṭânu 'indal-mawti, wa an uqtala fi sabîlika mudbiran, wa a'ûdhu bika wa an amûta ladîgha (O Allâh, I seek refuge with You from old age, being thrown from a high place, being crushed by a falling wall, distress, burning and drowning. I seek refuge with You from being led astray by the *Shaiṭân* at the time of death and from being killed in Your cause while fleeing from the battlefield. I seek refuge with You from dying of a scorpion sting)" (*Hasan*)

تخریج: [إسناده حسن] انظر الحديث السابق، وهو في الكبیری، ح: ٧٩٧٣.

5535. It was narrated that Abû Al-Aswad Al-Sulamî said: "The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ used to say: 'Allâhumma innî a'ûdhu bika min al-hadmi, wa a'ûdhu bika min al-taraddî, wa a'ûdhu bika min al-gharaqi, wal-harâqi, wa a'ûdhu bika an yatakhbaṭanîsh-shaiṭânu 'indal-mawti, wa a'ûdhu bika an amûta fi sabîlika mudbiran, wa a'ûdhu bika an amûta ladîgha' (O Allâh, I seek refuge in You from being crushed by a falling wall, and I seek refuge with You from drowning or being burned, and I seek refuge with You from being led astray by the *Shaiṭân* at the time of death, and I seek refuge with You from being killed for Your sake while fleeing the battlefield, and I seek refuge with You from dying of a scorpion sting.)'" (*Hasan*)

إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنَ الْهَرَمِ، وَالْتَّرَدِيِّ، وَالْهَذَمِ،
وَالْأَفْمَمِ، وَالْحَرِيقِ، وَالْغَرَقِ، وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ أَنْ
يَتَخَبَّطَنِي الشَّيْطَانُ عِنْدَ الْمَوْتِ، وَأَنْ يُقْتَلَ فِي
سَبِيلِكَ مُذْبِرًا، وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ وَأَنْ أَمُوتَ
لَدِيعًا».

٥٣٥ - أَخْبَرَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْمُقْتَنِي قَالَ:
حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ جَعْفَرٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللهِ
ابْنُ سَعِيدٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي صَيْفِي مَوْلَى أَبِي
أَيُوبَ الْأَنْصَارِيِّ عَنْ أَبِي الْأَسْوَدِ السُّلْطَانِيِّ
هَكَذَا قَالَ: كَانَ رَسُولُ اللهِ ﷺ يَقُولُ:
«اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنَ الْهَذَمِ، وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ
مِنَ التَّرَدِيِّ، وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنَ الْغَرَقِ وَالْحَرِيقِ،
وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ أَنْ يَتَخَبَّطَنِي الشَّيْطَانُ عِنْدَ
الْمَوْتِ، وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ أَنْ أَمُوتَ فِي سَبِيلِكَ
مُذْبِرًا، وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ أَنْ أَمُوتَ لَدِيعًا».

تخریج: [إسناده حسن] انظر المحدثین السابقین، وهو في الکبری، ح: ۷۹۷۴.

Chapter 62. Seeking Refuge In The Pleasure Of Allâh Most High From His Wrath

5536. It was narrated that ‘Aishah said: “I looked for the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ one night in my bed, and I did not find him. I struck my hand on the head of the bed, and my hand fell on the soles of his feet. He was prostrating and saying: ‘A‘ûdhu bi ‘afwika min ‘iqâbika, wa a‘ûdhu bi riđâka min sakhaṭika, wa a‘ûdhu bika minka (I seek refuge in Your forgiveness from Your punishment, and I seek refuge in Your pleasure from Your wrath, and I seek refuge in You from You.)” (*Hasan*)

تخریج: [حسن] وهو في الکبری، ح: ۷۹۷۵، وله شواهد عند المؤلف: (۱۱۰۱، ۱۶۹) وغيره * عبیدالله هو ابن عمرو الرقی، وزید هو ابن أبي أنسی، والقاسم هو ابن عبدالرحمن بن عبدالله بن مسعود.

Comments:

(See Nos. 169 and 1101.)

Chapter 63. Seeking Refuge From The Difficulty Of The Standing On The Day Of Resurrection

5537. It was narrated that ‘Âsim bin Hûmaid said: “I asked ‘Aishah with what the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ would start *Qiyâm Al-Lail*. She said: ‘You have asked me about something that no one else has asked me about. He used to say *Allâhu Akbar* ten times, and *Subhân-Allâh* ten times, and *Istaghfir-Allâh*

(المعجم ۶۲) - الاستغاثة برضاء الله من سخط الله تعالى (التحفة ۶۲)

٥٥٣٦ - أَخْبَرَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ يَعْقُوبَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا العَلَاءُ بْنُ هَلَالٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ عَنْ زَيْدٍ، عَنْ عَمْرُو بْنِ مُرْرَةَ، عَنْ الْقَاسِمِ بْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ، عَنْ مَسْرُوقِ بْنِ الْأَجْدَعِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ قَالَتْ: طَلَبَتْ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ ذَاتَ لَيْلَةً فِي فَرَاشِي فَلَمْ أُصِبْهُ، فَضَرَبَتْ يَدِي عَلَى رَأْسِ الْفَرَاشِ فَوَقَعَتْ يَدِي عَلَى أَخْمَصِ قَدَمِيَّةِ، فَإِذَا هُوَ سَاجِدٌ يَقُولُ: «أَعُوذُ بِعَفْوِكَ مِنْ عِقَابِكَ، وَأَعُوذُ بِرِضَاكَ مِنْ سَخْطِكَ، وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْكَ».

(المعجم ۶۳) - الاستغاثة من ضيق المقام يوم القيمة (التحفة ۶۳)

٥٥٣٧ - أَخْبَرَنِي إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ يَعْقُوبَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا زَيْدُ بْنُ الْجُنَاحِ أَنَّ مَعَاوِيَةَ بْنَ صَالِحٍ حَدَّثَهُ: وَحَدَّثَنِي أَرْهَرُ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ يُقَالُ لَهُ الْحَرَازِيُّ شَاهِيٌّ عَزِيزُ الْحَدِيثِ عَنْ عَاصِمِ بْنِ حُمَيْدٍ قَالَ: سَأَلْتُ عَائِشَةَ بِمَا كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَفْتَحُ قِيَامَ اللَّيْلِ؟ قَالَتْ:

ten times, and he would say, *Allâhumma maghfirlî, wâhdinî, wârzuqni, wa'afînî* (O Allâh, forgive me, guide me, grant me provision and give me good health,) and he would seek refuge from the difficulty of the standing on the Day of Resurrection.”” (*Hasan*)

سَأَلْتُنِي عَنْ شَيْءٍ مَا سَأَلْنِي عَنْهُ أَحَدٌ، كَانَ يُكَبِّرُ عَشْرًا، وَيُسَبِّحُ عَشْرًا، وَيَسْتَغْفِرُ عَشْرًا
وَيَقُولُ: «اللَّهُمَّ اغْفِرْ لِي وَاهْدِنِي وَارْزُقْنِي
وَعَافِنِي»، وَيَتَوَدَّ مِنْ ضَيقِ الْمَقَامِ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ».

تخریج: [إسناد حسن] تقدم، ح: ١٦١٨، وهو في الكبرى، ح: ٧٩٧٦.

Chapter 64. Seeking Refuge From A Supplication That Is Not Heard

5538. It was narrated from Sa‘eed, from Abû Hurairah who said: “The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said: ‘*Allâhumma innî a'ûdhu bika min 'ilmin lâ yanfa'u, wa min qalbin lâ yakhsha'u, wa min nafsin lâ tashba'u, wa min du'a'in lâ yusma'*’ (O Allâh, I seek refuge with You from knowledge that is of no benefit, a heart that is not humble, a soul that is not satisfied and a supplication that is not heard.)”” (*Sahîh*)

Abû ‘Abdur-Râhmân (An-Nasâ'i) said: Sa‘eed did not hear from Abû Hurairah, rather he heard it from his brother, from Abû Hurairah.

تخریج: [صحيح] أخرجه ابن ماجه، المقدمة، باب الانفاع بالعلم والعمل به، ح: ٢٥٠ من حديث أبي خالد الأحرم به، وله شاهد حسن، انظر الحديث الآتي.

Comments:

(See No. 5444.)

5539. Abû Hurairah said: “The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ used to say: ‘*Allâhumma innî a'ûdhu bika min 'ilmin lâ yanfa'u, wa min qalbin lâ*

(المعجم ٦٤) - الاستغاثة من دعاء لا يسمع (الصفحة ٦٤)

٥٥٣٨ - أَخْبَرَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ آدَمَ عَنْ أَبِيهِ
خَالِدٍ، عَنْ مُحَمَّدٍ بْنِ عَجْلَانَ، عَنْ سَعِيدٍ،
عَنْ أَبِيهِ هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ:
«اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ عِلْمٍ لَا يَنْفَعُ، وَمِنْ
قَلْبٍ لَا يَخْشَعُ، وَمِنْ نَفْسٍ لَا تَشْيَعُ، وَمِنْ
دُعَاءٍ لَا يُسْمَعُ».

قَالَ أَبُو عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ: سَعِيدٌ لَمْ يَسْمَعْهُ
مِنْ أَبِيهِ هُرَيْرَةَ، بَلْ سَمِعَهُ مِنْ أَخِيهِ عَنْ أَبِيهِ
هُرَيْرَةَ.

٥٥٣٩ - أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ فَضَالَةَ بْنِ
إِبْرَاهِيمَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا يَحْيَى - يَعْنِي ابْنَ يَحْيَى -
قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا الْيَثْرَيْ بْنُ سَعْدٍ عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ

yakhsha'u, wa min nafsin lâ tashba'u, wa min du'a'in lâ yusma' (O Allâh, I seek refuge with You from knowledge that is of no benefit, a heart that is not humble, a soul that is not satisfied and a supplication that is not heard.)”” (Hasan)

أَبِي سَعِيدٍ، عَنْ أَخِيهِ عَبَادَ بْنِ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ يَقُولُ: كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ يَقُولُ: «اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ عِلْمٍ لَا يَتَفَقَّعُ، وَمِنْ قَلْبٍ لَا يَخْشَعُ، وَمِنْ نَفْسٍ لَا تَشْيَعُ، وَمِنْ دُعَاءٍ لَا يُشَمَّعُ».

تَحْرِيْج: [إِسْنَادُ حَسْنٍ] تَقْدِيمَ حَسْنٍ، ح: ٥٤٦٩.

Chapter 65. Seeking Refuge From A Supplication That Is Not Answered

5540. It was narrated that ‘Abdullâh bin Al-Hârith said: “When it was said to Zaid bin Arqam: ‘Tell us what you heard from the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ’, he said: “I will not tell you anything but that which the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ commanded us to say: ‘*Allâhumma innî a‘ûdhu binka min al-‘ajzi wal-kasalî, wal-bukhli, wal-jubni, wal-harami, wa ‘adhâbil-qabri*. *Allâhumma âti nafsi taqwâhâ, wa zakkikhâ anta khairu min zakkâhâ, anta waliyyuhâ wa mawlâhâ*. *Allâhumma innî a‘ûdhu binka min nafsin lâ tashba'u wa min qalbin lâ yakhsha'u wa min ilmin lâ yanfa'u wa du‘â'in lâ yustajâb*” (O Allâh, I seek refuge in You from incapacity, laziness, miserliness, cowardice, old age, the torment of the grave. O Allâh, make my soul obedient and purify it, for You are the best One to purify it, You are its Guardian and Lord. O Allâh, I seek refuge in You from a soul that is not satisfied, a heart that is not humble, knowledge

(المعجم ٦٥) - الإسْتِغَادَةُ مِنْ دُعَاءٍ لَا يُسْتَجَابُ (التحفة ٦٥)

٥٥٤٠ - أَخْبَرَنَا وَاصِلُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الْأَعْلَى عَنْ ابْنِ فُضْلَى، عَنْ عَاصِمِ بْنِ سَلِيمَانَ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ الْحَارِثِ قَالَ: كَانَ إِذَا قِيلَ لِرَبِّيْدَ ابْنِ أَرْقَمَ: حَدَّثْنَا مَا سَمِعْتَ مِنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ يَقُولُ: لَا أَحْدُثُكُمْ إِلَّا مَا كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ حَدَّثَنَا بِهِ وَيَأْمُرُنَا أَنْ نَقُولَ: «اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنَ الْعَجْزِ وَالْكَسْلِ، وَالْبُخْلِ وَالْجُنُونِ، وَالْهَرَمِ، وَعَذَابِ الْقَبْرِ، اللَّهُمَّ أَتَ تَقْسِيْنِي تَقْوَاهَا وَرَكَّهَا أَتَ تَحِيُّنِي زَكَاهَا أَتَ وَلِيُّهَا وَمَوْلَاهَا، اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ نَفْسٍ لَا تَشْيَعُ، وَمِنْ قَلْبٍ لَا يَخْشَعُ، وَمِنْ عِلْمٍ لَا يَتَفَقَّعُ، وَدُعَاءً لَا يُسْتَجَابُ».

that is of no benefit and a supplication that is not answered.)”
(*Sahîh*)

Comments:

(See No. 5460.)

5541. It was narrated from Umm Salamah that when the Prophet ﷺ went out of his house, he said: “*Bismillâhi Rabbi 'Aûdhu bika min an azilla aw aâdilla aw aâzlama aw uâzlama, aw ajhala aw yujhala 'alayya* (In the name of Allâh my Lord, I seek refuge in You from falling into error or going astray, or wronging (others) or being wronged, and from behaving or being treated in an ignorant manner.)” (*Da'if*)

Comments:

(See narration 5488)

تخریج: [صحیح] تقدم، ح: ٥٤٦٠.

٥٥٤١ - أَخْبَرَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ بَشَّارٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ عَنْ مَنْصُورٍ، عَنِ الشَّعْبِيِّ، عَنْ أُمِّ سَلَمَةَ: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ كَانَ إِذَا خَرَجَ مِنْ بَيْتِهِ قَالَ: «يَسِّمِ اللَّهُ، رَبِّيْ أَعُوْذُ بِكَ مِنْ أَنْ أَرِلَ أَوْ أَضِلَّ، أَوْ أَظْلِمَ أَوْ أَطْلَمَ، أَوْ أَجْهَلَ أَوْ يُجْهَلَ عَلَيَّ».

تخریج: [إسناده ضعیف] تقدم، ح: ٥٤٨٨.

51. The Book Of Drinks

(المعجم ٥١) - كتاب الأشربة
(التحفة ٣٤)

Chapter 1. Prohibition Of Khamr^[1]

Allâh, the Blessed and Most High, says:

“O you who believe! Intoxicants (all kinds of alcoholic drinks), and gambling, and *Al-Anṣâb* (stone altars for sacrifices to idols, *Jinn*, etc), and *Al-Azlâm* (arrows for seeking luck or decision) are an abomination of *Shaiṭân*’s (Satan’s) handiwork. So avoid (strictly all) that (abomination) in order that you may be successful. *Shaiṭân* (Satan) wants only to excite enmity and hatred between you with Khamr (alcoholic drinks) and gambling, and hinder you from the remembrance of Allâh and from *As-Salâh* (the prayer). So, will you not then abstain?”^[2]

5542. It was narrated from ‘Umar that when the prohibition of Khamr was revealed, ‘Umar said: “O Allâh, give us a clear ruling on Khamr,” and the Verse in *Al-Baqarah* was revealed. ‘Umar was called and it was recited to him. Then ‘Umar said: “O Allâh, give us a clear ruling on Khamr,” and the

(المعجم ١) - باب تحرير الخمر
(التحفة ١)

قال الله تبارك وتعالى : ﴿يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ مَاءَنُوا إِنَّمَا الْخَمْرُ وَالبَيْسِرُ وَالْأَصَابُ وَالْأَلَّامُ يَحْشُنُ مِنْ عَمَلِ الشَّيْطَانِ فَاجْتَبَوْهُ لَعْلَكُمْ تَنْلُحُونَ ۝ إِنَّمَا يُرِيدُ الشَّيْطَانُ أَنْ يُوقِعَ بِيَدِكُمُ الْعَذَابَ وَالْبَغْضَاءَ فِي الْخَمْرِ وَالْأَلَّامِ وَيَصِدَّكُمْ عَنْ ذِكْرِ اللَّهِ وَعَنِ الْصَّلَاةِ فَهَلْ أَنْتُمْ تَشْهُدُونَ﴾ [المائدة: ٩٠، ٩١].

٥٥٤٢ - أَخْبَرَنَا أَبُو بَكْرٍ أَحْمَدُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ أَبْنُ إِسْحَاقَ السَّنَنِ قِرَاءَةً عَلَيْهِ فِي بَيْهِ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا الْإِمَامُ أَبُو عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ أَحْمَدُ بْنُ شَعَيْبِ السَّنَنِ رَجْمَةُ اللَّهِ [تعالى] قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا أَبُو دَاوُدَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُوسَى قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا إِسْرَائِيلُ عَنْ أَبِي

[1] Khamr: often translated as “wine”, the word Khamr refers to any kind of intoxicant, including all kinds of alcoholic drinks.

[2] *Al-Mâ'idah* 5:90-91.

Verse in *An-Nisâ'* was revealed: "O you who believe! Approach not *Aṣ-Ṣalâh* (the prayer) when you are in a drunken state".^[1] And when the *Iqâmah* for prayer was said, the caller of the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ would cry out: "O you who believe! Approach not *Aṣ-Ṣalâh* (the prayer) when you are in a drunken state." 'Umar was called and this was recited to him. Then he said: "O Allâh, give us a clear ruling on *Khamr*." Then the Verse in *Sûrat Al-Mâ'idah* was revealed, and 'Umar was called, and it was recited to him. When he reached the words, "So, will you not then abstain?", 'Umar said: "We have abstained, we have abstained." (*Dâ'iñ*)

إِسْحَاقَ، عَنْ أَبِي مَيْسَرَةَ، عَنْ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: لَمَّا نَزَّلَ تَحْرِيمُ الْخَمْرِ قَالَ عُمَرُ: اللَّهُمَّ! بَيْنَ لَنَا فِي الْخَمْرِ بَيْنَا شَافِيَا، فَنَزَّلَتِ الْآيَةُ الَّتِي فِي الْبَقَرَةِ فَدُعِيَ عُمَرُ فَقَرِئَتْ عَلَيْهِ فَقَالَ عُمَرُ: اللَّهُمَّ! بَيْنَ لَنَا فِي الْخَمْرِ بَيْنَا شَافِيَا، فَنَزَّلَتِ الْآيَةُ الَّتِي فِي النِّسَاءِ 《بَيْنَ أَيْمَانِ الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا لَا تَقْرِبُوا الصَّلَاةَ وَأَشْتَهِيَّ أَقَامَ الصَّلَاةَ نَادَى: 《لَا تَقْرِبُوا الصَّلَاةَ وَأَشْتَهِيَّ شَكَرَى》، فَدُعِيَ عُمَرُ فَقَرِئَتْ عَلَيْهِ فَقَالَ: اللَّهُمَّ! بَيْنَ لَنَا فِي الْخَمْرِ بَيْنَا شَافِيَا، فَنَزَّلَتِ الْآيَةُ الَّتِي فِي الْمَائِدَةِ، فَدُعِيَ عُمَرُ فَقَرِئَتْ عَلَيْهِ، فَلَمَّا بَلَغَ 《فَهَلْ أَنْتُ مُهْتَمِّ؟》. فَقَالَ عُمَرُ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: اتَّهَمْنَا اتَّهَمْنَا.

تخریج: [إسناده ضعيف] آخرجه أبو داود، الأشربة، باب: في تحريم الخمر، ح: ٣٦٧٠ من حدیث إسرائیل به، وهو في الكبرى، ح: ٥٠٤٩، وصححه الترمذی، ح: ٣٠٤٩، وابن المديني * أبو إسحاق عنن، وعمرو بن شرحبيل لم يسمع من عمرو، وحديث أبي داود، ح: ٣٦٦٩ يعني عنه.

Comments:

1. This Tradition is concise. Otherwise the first Verse or the Ayah to descend pertaining to the prohibition of wine was the Verse of *Surah Al-Baqarah*: 'They ask you about alcoholic drinks and gambling. Say: There is great wrong in both of them and also certain benefits for mankind. But wrong in them is greater than benefit.'
2. The passionate feeling for the unlawfulness of wine in the heart of 'Umar ﷺ was inspired by Allâh, Most High, making his heart glow before the descent of the absolute commandment.

Chapter 2. The Drinks Which Were Destroyed When *Khamr* Was Prohibited

5543. Anas bin Mâlik said: "While I

(المعجم ٢) - ذِكْرُ الشَّرَابِ الَّذِي أُهْرِيقَ بِتَحْرِيمِ الْخَمْرِ (التحفة ٢)

٥٥٤٣ - أَخْبَرَنَا شَوَّيْدُ بْنُ نَصِيرٍ قَالَ:

^[1] *An-Nisâ'* 4:43.

was taking care of a group of people, including my paternal uncles, and I was the youngest of them, a man came and said: 'Khamr has been forbidden.' I was taking care of them, and was pouring Fadikh (date-wine) for them. They said: 'Pour it away.' So I poured it away." I (the narrator) said to Anas: "What is that?" He said: "Unripe dates and dried dates." Abû Bakr bin Anas said: "That was their wine in those days." And Anas did not deny that.

(*Sahîh*)

تخریج: أخرجه البخاري، الأشربة، باب: نزل تحريم الخمر وهي من البسر والتمر، ح: ٥٥٨٣، ومسلم، الأشربة، باب تحريم الخمر وبيان أنها تكون من عصير العنب ... إلخ، ح: ٥/١٩٨٠ من حديث سليمان التميمي به، وهو في الكبّري، ح: ٥٠٠٥.

5544. It was narrated that Anas said: "I was pouring (wine) for Abû Talhah, Ubayy bin Ka'b and Abû Dujânah among a group of *Anṣâr* when a man came in and said: 'Something new has happened; the prohibition of Khamr has been revealed.' So we poured it away." He said: "The only intoxicant in those days was Fadikh, a mixture of unripe dates and dried dates." And Anas said: "Khamr was forbidden, and most of their Khamr in those days was Fadikh." (*Sahîh*)

تخریج: أخرجه مسلم، ح: ٧/١٩٨٠، انظر الحديث السابق من حديث سعيد بن أبي عروبة به، وهو في الكبّري، ح: ٥٠٥١.

5545. It was narrated that Anas bin Mâlik said: "When Khamr was forbidden, their drink was (made from) unripe dates and dried dates." (*Sahîh*)

أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ - يَعْنِي ابْنَ الْمُبَارِكَ - عَنْ سَلِيمَانَ التَّمِيِّيِّ أَنَّ أَنَسَ بْنَ مَالِكَ أَخْبَرَهُمْ قَالَ: بَيْتًا أَنَا قَائِمٌ عَلَى الْحَيِّ وَأَنَا أَصْغِرُهُمْ سِنًا عَلَى عُمُومَتِي، إِذْ جَاءَ رَجُلٌ فَقَالَ: إِنَّهَا قَدْ حُرِّمَتِ الْخَمْرُ - وَأَنَا قَائِمٌ عَلَيْهِمْ أَشْقِيهِمْ مِنْ قَضِيبِخَ لَهُمْ - فَقَالُوا: أَكْفَاهَا فَكَفَاهَا قَلْتُ لِأَنَسٍ: مَا هُوَ؟ قَالَ: الْبُشْرُ وَالثَّمَرُ. قَالَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ بْنُ أَنَسٍ: كَانَ خَمْرُهُمْ يَوْمَئِذٍ فَلَمْ يُنكِرْ أَنَسٌ.

٥٥٤٤ - أَخْبَرَنَا سُوِيدُ بْنُ نَصِيرٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ - يَعْنِي ابْنَ الْمُبَارِكَ - عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ أَبِي عَرْوَةَ، عَنْ فَتَادَةَ، عَنْ أَنَسَ قَالَ: كُنْتُ أَشْقِي أَبَا طَلْحَةَ وَأَبَيِّ بْنَ كَعْبٍ وَأَبَا دُجَاجَةَ فِي رَهْطٍ مِنَ الْأَنْصَارِ فَدَخَلَ عَلَيْنَا رَجُلٌ فَقَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي خَبْرٌ: نَزَّلَ تَحْرِيمُ الْخَمْرِ، فَكَفَانَا قَالَ: وَمَا هِيَ يَوْمَئِذٍ إِلَّا قَضِيبُخَ خَلِيلُ الْبُشْرِ وَالثَّمَرِ، قَالَ: وَقَالَ أَنَسٌ: لَقَدْ حُرِّمَتِ الْخَمْرُ وَإِنَّ عَامَةً خُمُورِهِمْ يَوْمَئِذٍ الْقَضِيبُخُ.

تخریج: أخرجه مسلم، ح: ٧/١٩٨٠، انظر الحديث السابق من حديث سعيد بن أبي عروبة به، وهو في الكبّري، ح: ٥٠٥١.

٥٥٤٥ - أَخْبَرَنَا سُوِيدُ بْنُ نَصِيرٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ عَنْ حُمَيْدِ الطَّوَّبِيِّ، عَنْ أَنَسِ ابْنِ مَالِكٍ قَالَ: حُرِّمَتِ الْخَمْرُ حِينَ حُرِّمَتْ

وَإِنَّهُ لَشَرٌ لِّبَشَرٍ وَالثَّمْرُ.

تخریج: [صحيح] أخرجه أحمد: ١٨١ / ٣ من حديث حميد به مطولاً، وهو في الكبيرى، ح: ٥٠٥٢، وله طرق أخرى عند البخاري، ح: ٥٥٨٤، ٥٥٨٠ وغيره * عبدالله هو ابن المبارك.

Chapter 3. Khamr Is A Drink (Made) Of Unripe Dates And Dried Dates

5546. It was narrated that Jâbir – meaning bin ‘Abdullâh – said: “Unripe dates and dried dates are Khamr.” (*Sahîh*)

(المعجم ٣) - استحقاق الخمر لشراب البُسْرِ وَالثَّمْرِ (التحفة ٣)

٥٥٤٦ - أَخْبَرَنَا سُوِيدُ بْنُ نَصِيرٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ عَنْ شُعْبَةَ، عَنْ مُحَارِبِ بْنِ دِتَّارٍ، عَنْ جَابِرٍ - يَعْنِي ابْنَ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ - قَالَ: الْبُسْرُ وَالثَّمْرُ خَمْرٌ.

تخریج: [إسناده صحيح] وهو في الكبيرى، ح: ٥٠٥٣ * عبدالله هو ابن المبارك.

5547. Jâbir bin ‘Abdullâh said: “Unripe dates and dried dates are Khamr.” Al-A’mash narrated it in *Marfû’* form. (*Sahîh*)

٥٥٤٧ - أَخْبَرَنَا سُوِيدُ بْنُ نَصِيرٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ عَنْ سُقْيَانَ، عَنْ مُحَارِبِ بْنِ دِتَّارٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ جَابِرَ بْنَ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: الْبُسْرُ وَالثَّمْرُ خَمْرٌ. رَفِعَهُ الْأَعْمَشُ.

تخریج: [إسناده صحيح] انظر الحديث السابق، وهو في الكبيرى، ح: ٥٠٥٤ .

5548. It was narrated from Jâbir that the Prophet ﷺ said: “Raisins and dried dates are Khamr.” (*Hasan*)

٥٥٤٨ - أَخْبَرَنَا الْقَاسِمُ بْنُ زَكَرِيَّاً قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ عَنْ شَيْبَانَ، عَنِ الْأَعْمَشِ، عَنْ مُحَارِبِ بْنِ دِتَّارٍ، عَنْ جَابِرِ عَنِ التَّبَّيِّنِ قَالَ: «الرَّبِيبُ وَالثَّمْرُ هُوَ الْخَمْرُ».

تخریج: [حسن] أخرجه الحاكم: ١٤١ / ٤ من حديث عبيدة الله بن موسى به، وصححه على شرط الشيختين، ووافقه الذهبي، وهو في الكبيرى، ح: ٥٠٥٥، وله شواهد كثيرة، وصححه الحافظ في الفتاح.

Comments:

The purpose of this chapter and the relevant Tradition is the repudiation of the viewpoint that wine is made out of grapes only.

**Chapter 4. Clear Prohibition
Of Drinking *Nabidh* Made Of
Two Things Mixed Together,
Relies Upon The Clarification
Of *Al-Balh*^[1] And *At-Tamr*
(Dried Dates)**

5549. It was narrated from Ibn Abî Laila, from one of the Companions of the Prophet ﷺ, that the Prophet ﷺ forbade (mixtures of) *Al-Balh* and dried dates, and of raisins and dried dates. (*Sahîh*)

(المعجم ٤) - نَهَىُ الْبَيَانُ عَنْ شُرْبِ
بَيْذِ الْخَلِيلَيْنِ الرَّاجِعَةِ إِلَى بَيَانِ الْبَلَحِ
وَالثَّمَرِ (التحفة ٤)

٥٥٤٩ - أَخْبَرَنَا إِسْحَاقُ بْنُ مَنْصُورٍ قَالَ:
أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ عَنْ شَعْبَةَ، عَنْ الْحَكَمِ،
عَنْ أَبْنِ أَبِي لَيْلَى، عَنْ رَجُلٍ مِنْ أَصْحَابِ
النَّبِيِّ ﷺ: أَنَّ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ نَهَىٰ عَنِ الْبَلَحِ
وَالثَّمَرِ وَالرَّبِيبِ وَالثُّمُرِ.

تخریج: [إسناده صحيح] أخرجه أبو داود، الأشربة، باب: في الخلطين، ح: ٣٧٠٥ من
حديث شعبة به، وهو في الكبرى، ح: ٥٠٥٦ * الحكيم بن عتبة صرخ بالسماع عند أحمد: /٤ .٣١٤

Comments:

- Some fruit is immersed in water. When it becomes soft, the fruit is given a rub by the hands in the water. Then the water is squeezed out in a piece of cloth in a way that the straw pulp is separated. Thereupon that beverage having the effect of the fruit is drunk. This is called the *Nabidh*. It happens to be delicious and energizing. There is no harm in drinking it. But it should not be kept for a long time, because it ferments quickly, often changing to alcohol. If it turns intoxicating, it is unlawful like wine. If the *Nabidh* is brewed out of two types of fruits, meaning if two types of fruits are immersed into the water, the possibility of its turning intoxicating quickly becomes greater. It is because in it chemical action starts with speed. That is why the *Nabidh* of any two substances is absolutely forbidden. In the event of it not being alcoholic or intoxicating, however, its use would nonetheless be appropriate. But commoners do not happen to be sensible in the matter of intoxication. It was, therefore, absolutely forbidden.
- Fresh ripe dates and dried dates are mutually quite different from each other. They were, therefore, considered equaling two different fruits.

**Chapter 5. Mixing *Al-Balh* And
Az-Zahuw^[2]**

(المعجم ٥) - خَلِيطُ الْبَلَحِ وَالزَّهْوِ
(التحفة ٥)

5550. It was narrated that Ibn 'Abbâs said: "The Messenger of

٥٥٥٠ - أَخْبَرَنَا وَاصِلُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الْأَغْلَى

[١] Which they say is the date once it begins to ripen.

[٢] Unripe dates (*Al-Busr*) that have begun to take on a red or yellow color.

Allâh ﷺ forbade *Ad-Dubbâ'*, *Al-Hantam*, *Al-Muzaffat*, and *An-Naqîr*, and (he forbade) mixing *Al-Balâh* with *Az-Zahuw*.^[1] (Sahîh)

قال: حَدَّثَنَا أَبْنُ فُضِيلَ عَنْ حَيْبِ بْنِ أَبِي عَمْرَةَ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ جُبَيرٍ، عَنْ أَبْنِ عَبَاسٍ قَالَ: نَهَى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ عَنِ الدُّبَاءِ، وَالْحَتَّمِ، وَالْمُزَفَّتِ، وَالْقَبَرِ، وَأَنْ يُخْلَطَ الْبَلْحُ وَالرَّهُوُّ.

تخریج: أخرج مسلم، الأشربة، باب النهي عن الانتباذ في المزفت والدباء ... إلخ، ح: ٤١/١٩٩٥ من حديث محمد بن فضيل بن غزوan به، وهو في الكبير، ح: ٥٠٥٧.

Comments:

1. In the above-quoted vessels, due to their absorbing the contents, intoxication would remain in them. These vessels were, therefore, forbidden for making *Nabîd*. Or these vessels were probably used for brewing wine. At the time of the prohibition of alcoholic drinks or wine, the use of these vessels was temporarily forbidden so that even the idea of wine does not recur. Later on, permission to make use of these vessels was given, although one should deal cautiously and see that intoxication is not produced. Otherwise, the beverage would become unlawful. If it does not intoxicate, then there is no harm in it.
2. *Balah*, *Zahr*, *Busr*, *Rutab*, and *Tamr* are the various states or conditions of dates.

5551. It was narrated that Ibn 'Abbâs said: "The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ forbade *Ad-Dubbâ'*, *Al-Muzaffat*," – and on one occasion he added: "*An-Naqîr*," – "and (he forbade) mixing *At-Tamr* (dried dates) with raisins, and *Az-Zahuw* with *At-Tamr*." (Sahîh)

٥٥٥١ - أَخْبَرَنَا إِسْحَاقُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا جَرِيرٌ عَنْ حَيْبِ بْنِ أَبِي عَمْرَةَ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ جُبَيرٍ، عَنْ أَبْنِ عَبَاسٍ قَالَ: نَهَى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ عَنِ الدُّبَاءِ، وَالْمُزَفَّتِ - وَزَادَ مَرَّةً أُخْرَى - وَالْقَبَرِ وَأَنْ يُخْلَطَ التَّمْرُ بِالرَّيْبِ، وَالرَّهُوُّ بِالثَّمَرِ.

تخریج: [صحيح] انظر الحديث السابق، وهو في الكبير، ح: ٥٠٥٨.

5552. It was narrated that Abû Sa'eed Al-Khudrî said: "The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ forbade (mixing) *Az-Zahuw* and *At-Tamr*, and raisins and dried dates (*At-Tamr*)."^[1] (Sahîh)

٥٥٥٢ - أَخْبَرَنَا الْحُسَينُ بْنُ مَضْوِرٍ بْنُ جَعْفَرٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ ثُمَّيْرٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا الْأَعْمَشُ عَنْ حَيْبٍ، عَنْ أَبِي أَرْطَاءَ، عَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدِ الْخُدْرِيِّ قَالَ: نَهَى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ

[1] See Chapter 28 which follows.

عَنِ الرَّهْوِ وَالثَّمْرِ وَالرِّزِيبِ وَالثَّمْرِ.

تخریج: [صحیح] أخرجه أحمـد: ٥٨/٣ عن عبادـش بن نـیر به، وهو في الكـبرـيـ، ح: ٥٠٩٤، ولـلـحـدـیـثـ شـواـهـدـ كـثـیرـةـ عـنـدـ مـسـلـمـ وـغـیرـهـ، وـانـظـرـ الـحـدـیـثـ الـاـتـیـ.

(المعجم ٦) - خليط الرهـوـ وـالـرـطـبـ

(الـحـفـةـ ٦)

٥٥٥٣ - أخـبـرـنـاـ سـوـيـدـ بـنـ نـصـرـ قـالـ: أخـبـرـنـاـ عـبـدـ اللـهـ عـنـ الـأـوـزـاعـيـ قـالـ: حـدـثـنـاـ يـحـيـىـ بـنـ أـبـيـ كـثـيرـ قـالـ: حـدـثـنـيـ عـبـدـ اللـهـ بـنـ أـبـيـ قـتـادـةـ عـنـ أـبـيـ سـعـيـدـ عـنـ الـبـيـهـ قـالـ: لـاـ تـجـمـعـوـ بـيـنـ الثـمـرـ وـالـرـيـبـ وـلـاـ بـيـنـ الرـهـوـ وـالـرـطـبـ.

تخریج: أخرجه البخارـيـ، الأـشـرـبـةـ، بـابـ كـراـهـةـ اـنـتـبـاذـ الثـمـرـ وـالـرـيـبـ مـخـلـوطـينـ، ح: ١٩٨٨ من حـدـیـثـ يـحـيـىـ بـنـ أـبـيـ كـثـيرـ بهـ، وهو في الكـبرـيـ، ح: ٥٠٦٠.

٥٥٥٤ - أخـبـرـنـاـ مـحـمـدـ بـنـ الـمـنـتـيـ قـالـ: أخـبـرـنـاـ عـمـانـ بـنـ عـمـرـ قـالـ: حـدـثـنـاـ عـلـيـهـ وـهـوـ اـبـنـ الـمـبـارـكـ - عـنـ يـحـيـىـ، عـنـ أـبـيـ سـلـمـةـ، عـنـ أـبـيـ قـتـادـةـ أـنـ رـسـوـلـ اللـهـ قـالـ: لـاـ تـنـذـلـوـ الرـهـوـ وـالـرـطـبـ جـمـيعـاـ، وـلـاـ تـنـذـلـوـ الرـيـبـ وـالـرـطـبـ جـمـيعـاـ.

تخریج: أخرجه مـسـلـمـ، ح: ٢٥/١٩٨٨ عن محمدـ بـنـ المـشـىـ بهـ، (انـظـرـ الـحـدـیـثـ السـابـقـ) وهو في الكـبرـيـ، ح: ٥٠٦١.

(المعجم ٧) - خليط الرهـوـ وـالـبـسـرـ

(الـحـفـةـ ٧)

٥٥٥٥ - أخـبـرـنـاـ أـخـمـدـ بـنـ حـفـصـ بـنـ عـبـدـ اللـهـ قـالـ: حـدـثـنـيـ أـبـيـ إـبـراهـيـمـ - هـوـ اـبـنـ طـهـمـانـ - عـنـ عـمـرـ بـنـ سـعـيـدـ، عـنـ

Chapter 7. Mixing Az-Zahuw And Al-Busr

5555. It was narrated that Abū Sa‘eed Al-Khadrī said: “The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ forbade mixing dried dates and raisins, and

mixing *Az-Zahuw* and dried dates, and *Az-Zahuw* and *Al-Busr*.” (*Sahih*)

شَلِيمَانَ، عَنْ مَالِكِ بْنِ الْحَارِثِ، عَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدِ الْخُدْرِيِّ قَالَ: نَهَى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَنْ يُخْلَطَ التَّمْرُ وَالزَّيْبُ، وَأَنْ يُخْلَطَ الرَّهْوُ وَالْتَّمْرُ، وَالرَّهْوُ وَالْبُسْرُ.

تخریج: [صحيح] أخرجه أحمد: ٦٢/٣ من حديث سليمان الأعمش به، وهو في الكبیر، ح: ٥٠٦٢، وللحديث شواهد.

Chapter 8. Mixing *Al-Busr* And Ripe Dates (*Ar-Rutab*)

5556. ‘Atâ’ narrated from Jâbir that the Prophet ﷺ forbade mixing dried dates and raisins, and *Al-Busr* and ripe dates. (*Sahih*)

(المعجم ٨) - خَلْيَطُ الْبُسْرِ وَالرُّطَابِ
(التحفة ٨)

٥٥٥٦ - أَخْبَرَنَا يَعْقُوبُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ عَنْ يَحْيَى - وَهُوَ ابْنُ سَعِيدٍ - عَنْ ابْنِ جُرَيْجٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي عَطَاءً عَنْ جَابِرٍ: أَنَّ الَّذِي نَهَى عَنْ خَلْيَطِ التَّمْرِ وَالزَّيْبِ وَالْبُسْرِ وَالرُّطَابِ.

تخریج: أخرجه مسلم، الأشربة، باب كراهة انتباذ التمر والزبيب مخلوطين، ح: ١٨/١٩٨٦ من حديث يحيى القطان، والبخاري، الأشربة، باب من رأى أن لا يخلط البسر والتمر ... إلخ، ح: ٥٦٠١ من حديث ابن جريج، وهو في الكبیر، ح: ٥٠٦٣.

5557. It was narrated from Jâbir, that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said: “Do not mix raisins and dried dates, nor *Al-Busr* and dried dates.” (*Sahih*)

٥٥٥٧ - أَخْبَرَنَا عَمْرُو بْنُ عَلَيٍّ عَنْ أَبِي دَاؤُدَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا يَسْطَامُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا مَالِكُ ابْنُ دِينَارٍ عَنْ عَطَاءٍ، عَنْ جَابِرٍ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ: (لَا تَخْلُطُوا الزَّيْبَ وَالْتَّمْرَ، وَلَا الْبُسْرَ وَالْتَّمْرَ).

تخریج: [إسناده صحيح] وهو متفق عليه من حديث عطاء، انظر الحديث السابق والآتي، والحديث في الكبیر، ح: ٥٠٦٤ * بسطام هو ابن مسلم.

Chapter 9. Mixing *Al-Busr* And Dried Dates (*At-Tamr*)

5558. It was narrated from Jâbir that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ forbade soaking raisins and dried

(المعجم ٩) - خَلْيَطُ الْبُسْرِ وَالْتَّمْرِ
(التحفة ٩)

٥٥٥٨ - أَخْبَرَنَا قُتْبِيَّةً قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا الْيَثْعَابِيُّ عَنْ عَطَاءٍ، عَنْ جَابِرٍ عَنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَنَّهُ

dates together, and he forbade soaking *Al-Busr* and dried dates together. (*Sahih*)

تخریج: أخرجه مسلم: ٥٥٥٦، انظر الحديث المقدم: ١٧/١٩٨٦، الكبّریٰ، ح: ٥٠٦٥.

5559. It was narrated that Ibn 'Abbâs said: "The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ forbade *Ad-Dubbâ'*, *Al-Hantam*, *Al-Muzaffat*, and *An-Naqîr*, and that *Al-Busr* be mixed with dried dates, and that raisins be mixed with dried dates, and he wrote to the people of Hajar saying: 'Do not mix raisins and dried dates together.'" (*Sahih*)

نَهَىٰ أَنْ يُبَنِّدَ الرَّيْبُ وَالثَّمُرُ جَمِيعًا، وَنَهَىٰ أَنْ يُبَنِّدَ الْبُشْرُ وَالثَّمُرُ جَمِيعًا.

عن ابن فضيل، عن أبي إسحاق، عن حبيب ابن أبي ثابت، عن سعيد بن مجبر، عن ابن عباس قال: نهى رسول الله ﷺ عن الدباء، والختم، والمروق، والتقر، وعن البشر والثمر أن يخلطا، وعن الريب والثمر أن يخلطا، وكذا إلى أهل هجر: أن لا تخلطوا الريب والثمر جمیعاً.

تخریج: أخرجه مسلم، ح: ١٩٩٠ من حديث أبي إسحاق الشیانی به، وهو في الكبّریٰ، ح: ٥٠٦٦.

Comments:

(For details, please turn to narration 5550)

5560. It was narrated that Ibn 'Abbâs said: "*Al-Busr* on their own are unlawful and with dried dates they are unlawful."^[1] (*Sahih*)

٥٥٦٠ - أَخْبَرَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ سُلَيْمَانَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا يَزِيدُ بْنُ سُلَيْمَانَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا حُمَيْدٌ عَنْ عِكْرَمَةَ، عَنْ أَبْنِ عَبَّاسٍ قَالَ: الْبُشْرُ وَحْدَهُ حَرَامٌ وَمَعَ الثَّمُرِ حَرَامٌ.

تخریج: [صحیح موقوف] وهو في الكبّریٰ، ح: ٥٠٦٧، وله شواهد عند أبي داود، ح: ٣٧٠٩، وأحمد: ١/٣١٠، ٣٣٤، وغيره * يزيد هو ابن هارون.

Comments:

In the *Nabîdh* or beverage brewed out of the *Busr* variety of dates, intoxication might probably have been taking place quickly. Ibn Abbas ﷺ might have been considering it unlawful on that account. In every case, it is unlawful only when it causes intoxication, otherwise not. But the concocted *Nabîdh* or beverage brewed out of *Busr* and *Tamr* is invariably unlawful, irrespective of whether it intoxicates or does not intoxicate. This is because Allâh's Messenger ﷺ has forbidden it absolutely.

[1] Meaning when soaking them in water to make a drink.

Chapter 10. Mixing Dried Dates And Raisins

5561. It was narrated that Ibn ‘Abbâs said: “The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ forbade mixing dried dates and raisins, and dried dates and *Al-Busr*. ” (*Sahîh*)

(المعجم ١٠) - خَلِيلُ التَّمْرِ وَالرَّيْبِ
(التحفة ١٠)

٥٥٦١ - أَخْبَرَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ آدَمَ وَعَلَيْهِ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّحِيمِ عَنْ حَيْبِ بْنِ أَبِي عَمْرَةَ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ جُبَيْرٍ، عَنْ أَبْنَ عَبَّاسٍ قَالَ: نَهَى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ عَنْ خَلِيلِ التَّمْرِ وَالرَّيْبِ، وَعَنِ التَّمْرِ وَالبُشْرِ.

تخریج: آخرجه مسلم، الأشربة، باب النهي عن الانتباذ في المزفت والدباء . . . الخ، ح: ١٩٩٥ / ٤١ من حديث حبيب به مطولاً، وهو في الكبرى، ح: ٥٠٦٨ * عبدالرحيم هو ابن سليمان.

5562. Jâbir bin ‘Abdullâh said: “The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ forbade dried dates and raisins, and he forbade dried dates and *Al-Busr*, if they are soaked together.” (*Sahîh*)

٥٥٦٢ - أَخْبَرَنَا قُرْيَشُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ الْبَأْوَرِدِيُّ عَنْ عَلَيِّ بْنِ الْحَسَنِ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا الْحُسَيْنُ بْنُ وَاقِدٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي عَمْرُو بْنُ دِيَنَارٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ جَابِرَ بْنَ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ يَقُولُ: نَهَى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ عَنِ التَّمْرِ وَالرَّيْبِ، وَنَهَى عَنِ التَّمْرِ وَالبُشْرِ أَنْ يُبَنِّذَا جَمِيعًا.

تخریج: [إسناده صحيح] وهو في الكبرى، ح: ٥٠٧٩، وله شواهد، انظر، ح: ٥٥٦٤ * علي بن الحسن هو ابن شقيق.

Chapter 11. Mixing Ripe Dates And Raisins

5563. It was narrated from ‘Abdullâh bin Abî Qatâdah, from his father, that the Prophet ﷺ said: “Do not soak *Az-Zahuw* and ripe dates, and do not soak ripe dates and raisins together.” (*Sahîh*)

(المعجم ١١) - خَلِيلُ الرُّطْبِ وَالرَّيْبِ
(التحفة ١١)

٥٥٦٣ - أَخْبَرَنَا سُوَيْدُ بْنُ نَصِيرٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ عَنْ هِشَامٍ، عَنْ يَحْيَى بْنِ أَبِي كَثِيرٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ أَبِي قَتَادَةَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: لَا تَنْبِذُوا الرَّهْوَ وَالرُّطْبَ، وَلَا تَنْبِذُوا الرُّطْبَ وَالرَّيْبَ جَمِيعًا.

تخریج: [صحيح] تقدم، ح: ٥٥٥٣، وهو في الكبرى، ح: ٥٠٧٠.

Chapter 12. Mixing *Al-Busr* And Raisins

5564. It was narrated from Jâbir that the Messenger of Allâh forbade soaking raisins and *Al-Busr* together, and he forbade soaking *Al-Busr* and ripe dates together. (*Sahîh*)

تخریج: أخرجه مسلم، الأشربة، باب كراهة انتباذ التمر والزبيب مخلوطين، ح: ١٩/١٩٨٦ عن قتيبة به، وهو في الكبرى، ح: ٥٠٧١.

Chapter 13. Mentioning The Reason Why These Mixtures Are Forbidden, Which Is That One Of Them Is More Potent Than The Other

5565. It was narrated that Anas bin Mâlik said: "The Messenger of Allâh forbade us to soak two things together when one is more potent than the other. I asked him about *Fadîkh* (a drink made from fresh dates cut open) and he forbade it. He disliked the extra bit on *Al-Busr*, fearing that that might make it two things, so we used to cut it off." (*Sahîh*)

تخریج: [حسن] وهو في الكبرى، ح: ٥٠٧٢، وللحديث شواهد، منها الحديث الآتي * عبد الله هو ابن المبارك.

Comments:

1. '*Fadîkh*': It was a beverage of the kind called *Nabîdh*, which was prepared from full-grown unripe dates without them being touched, i.e. boiled or heated in any degree. Since it used to be intoxicating, it was forbidden.
2. 'Which has ripened from one side': Ripe on one side, unripe on the other. So to state, such type of date is also a fruit consisting of two varieties. Unripe and fully ripe (fresh ripe dates). Therefore, the *Nabîdh* or beverage of this type of dates is also forbidden, except for when both the sides are separated, and the *Nabîdh* is made out of one portion, as has been described in the Tradition itself.

(المعجم ١٢) - خَلْطُ الْبُسْرِ وَالرَّبِيبِ

(التحفة ١٢)

٥٥٦٤ - أَخْبَرَنَا قَتِيْبَةُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا الْأَئْمَةُ عَنْ أَبِي الرَّبِيبِ، عَنْ جَابِرٍ عَنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ: أَنَّهُ نَهَى أَنْ يُبَيْدَ الرَّبِيبُ وَالْبُسْرُ جَمِيعًا، وَنَهَى أَنْ يُبَيْدَ الْبُسْرُ وَالرُّطْبُ جَمِيعًا.

تخریج: أخرجه مسلم، الأشربة، باب كراهة انتباذ التمر والزبيب مخلوطين، ح: ١٩/١٩٨٦ عن قتيبة به، وهو في الكبرى، ح: ٥٠٧١.

(المعجم ١٣) - ذِكْرُ الْعِلَّةِ الَّتِي مِنْ أَجْلِهَا نَهَى عَنِ الْخَلْطَيْنِ وَهِيَ لِيَقْوَى أَحَدُهُمَا عَلَى صَاحِبِهِ (التحفة ١٣)

٥٥٦٥ - أَخْبَرَنَا سُوَيْدُ بْنُ نَصِيرٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ عَنْ وِقَاءِ بْنِ إِيَّاسٍ، عَنْ الْمُخْتَارِ بْنِ فُلْقُلِ، عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ قَالَ: نَهَى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَنْ تَجْمَعَ شَيْئَيْنِ نَبِيْدًا يَنْبَغِي أَحَدُهُمَا عَلَى صَاحِبِهِ قَالَ: وَسَأَلَتْهُ عَنِ الْفَرْسِيْخِ، فَهَنَّاهِي عَنْهُ قَالَ: كَانَ يَكْرَهُ الْمُذَنَّبَ مِنَ الْبُسْرِ مَخَافَةً أَنْ يَكُونَا شَيْئَيْنِ فَكُنَّا نَقْطَعُهُ.

تخریج: [حسن] وهو في الكبرى، ح: ٥٠٧٢، وللحديث شواهد، منها الحديث الآتي *

5566. It was narrated that Abû Idrîs said: "I saw Anas bin Mâlik when some *Busr* which had extra bits were brought to him, and he started to cut them off." (*Hasan*)

٥٥٦٦ - أَخْبَرَنَا سُوَيْدُ بْنُ نَصِيرٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ عَنْ هَشَامٍ بْنِ حَسَانَ، عَنْ أَبِي إِدْرِيسَ قَالَ: شَهِدْتُ أَنَّسَ بْنَ مَالِكَ أُتْبِي بِيُشِيرٍ مُذَنِّبٍ فَجَعَلَ يَقْطَعُهُ مِنْهُ.

تخریج: [حسن] وهو في الكبير، ح: ٥٠٧٣ * أبو إدريس هو البصري، هشام بن حسان عنون، وله شواهد.

5567. Qatâdah said: "Anas used to tell us to cut off the extra bits." (*Hasan*)

٥٥٦٧ - أَخْبَرَنَا سُوَيْدُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ أَبِي عَرْوَةَ: قَالَ قَتَادَةُ: كَانَ أَنَّسُ يَأْمُرُنَا بِالثَّدْنُوبِ فَيَقْرَضُ.

تخریج: [حسن] وهو في الكبير، ح: ٥٠٧٥

5568. It was narrated that Anas would not leave any dates that had become ripe but he would remove them from his *Fadîkh*. (*Hasan*)

٥٥٦٨ - أَخْبَرَنَا سُوَيْدُ بْنُ نَصِيرٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ عَنْ حُمَيْدٍ، عَنْ أَنَّسٍ: أَنَّهُ كَانَ لَا يَذَعُ شَيْئًا قَدْ أَرْطَبَ إِلَّا عَزَّلَهُ عَنْ فَضِيلَهُ.

تخریج: [حسن] وهو في الكبير، ح: ٥٠٧٤

Chapter 14. Concession Allowing Soaking Of *Al-Busr* On Their Own, And Drinking It Before It Changes In One's *Fadîkh*

5569. It was narrated from Abû Qatâdah that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said: "Do not soak *Az-Zahuw* and ripe dates together, nor *Al-Busr* and raisins together. Soak each one of them on its own." (*Hasan*)

(المعجم ١٤) - التَّرْخِصُ فِي انتِبَاذِ
البُسْرِ وَحْدَهُ وَشُرْبِهِ قَبْلَ تَغْيِيرِهِ فِي
فَضِيلَخِهِ (التحفة ١٤)

٥٥٦٩ - أَخْبَرَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ بْنُ مَشْعُودٍ
قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا حَمَالِدُ - يَعْنِي ابْنَ الْحَارِثِ -
قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا هَشَامٌ عَنْ يَحْيَى، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ
ابْنِ أَبِي قَتَادَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي قَتَادَةَ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ
ﷺ قَالَ: لَا تَثِيدُوا الزَّهْوَ وَالرُّطْبَ جَمِيعًا،
وَلَا الْبُسْرَ وَالزَّبِيبَ جَمِيعًا، وَانْبِدُوا كُلَّ
وَاحِدٍ مِنْهُمَا عَلَى حِجَّتِهِ.

تخریج: [صحیح] تقدم، ح: ٥٥٥٣، وهو في الكبير، ح: ٥٠٧٦.

Chapter 15. Concession Allowing Soaking (Of These Fruits) In Vessels That Are Tied Shut

(المعجم ١٥) - الرُّخْصَةُ فِي الْإِنْبَادِ فِي
الْأَسْقِيَةِ الَّتِي يُلَاثُ عَلَى أَفْوَاهِهَا
(التحفة ١٥)

5570. Yahya narrated that 'Abdullâh bin Abî Qatâdah said to him from his father, that the Prophet ﷺ forbade mixing *Az-Zahuw* and dried dates, and mixing *Al-Busr* and dried dates, and he said: "Soak each one of them on its own in vessels that are tied shut." (*Sahîh*)

٥٥٧٠ - أَخْبَرَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ دُرْشَتَ قَالَ:
حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو إِسْمَاعِيلَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى أَنَّ
عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ أَبِي قَتَادَةَ حَدَّثَهُ عَنْ أَبِيهِ أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ
ﷺ نَهَى عَنْ خَلْبِطِ الرَّهْوِ وَالثَّمْرِ، وَخَلْبِطِ
الْبَشْرِ وَالثَّمْرِ، وَقَالَ: «لِتَسْتَدِوا كُلَّا وَاحِدَّا
مِنْهُمَا عَلَى حِدَتِهِ فِي الْأَسْقِيَةِ الَّتِي يُلَاثُ
عَلَى أَفْوَاهِهَا».

تخریج : [إسناده صحيح] وهو متفق عليه من حديث يحيى بن أبي كثیر به، انظر الحديث
السابق، وهو في الكبیر، ح: ٥٧٧.

Comments:

The purpose of the chapter is that the *Nabîdh* ought to be made in water-skins instead of pitchers. In pitchers, particularly those which are coated with tar, intoxication takes place quickly and remains after the drink is removed. In skins, intoxication does not occur rapidly. Even if intoxication takes place, it is soon discovered.

Chapter 16. Concession Allowing Soaking Of Dried Dates On Their Own

(المعجم ١٦) - التَّرْخِيصُ فِي اِنْبَادِ
الثَّمْرِ وَحْدَهُ (التحفة ١٦)

5571. It was narrated that Abû Sa'eed Al-Khudrî said: "The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ forbade mixing *Al-Busr* with dried dates, or raisins with dried dates, or raisins with *Al-Busr*, and he said: 'Whoever among you (wants to) drink them, let him drink each one of them on its own: dried dates on their own, or *Al-Busr* on their own, or raisins on their own.'" (*Sahîh*)

٥٥٧١ - أَخْبَرَنَا سُوَيْدُ بْنُ نَضِيرَ قَالَ:
أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ عَنْ إِسْمَاعِيلَ بْنِ مُسْلِمَ
الْعَبْدِيِّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْمُتَوَكِّلِ عَنْ أَبِي
سَعِيدِ الْخُدْرِيِّ قَالَ: نَهَى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ أَنْ
يُخْلَطَ بُشْرٌ بِثَمْرٍ أَوْ زَبِيبٌ بِثَمْرٍ أَوْ زَبِيبٌ بِسُرِيرٍ
وَقَالَ: «مَنْ شَرِبَهُ وَمَنْكَمْ فَلَيَسْرِبَ كُلَّا وَاحِدَّا
مِنْهُ فَرَدًا: ثَمْرًا فَرَدًا، أَوْ بُشْرًا فَرَدًا، أَوْ زَبِيبًا
فَرَدًا».

تخریج : أخرجه مسلم، الأشربة، باب كراهة انتباذ التمر والزبيب مخلوطين، ح: ٢٣/١٩٨٧

من حديث إسماعيل العبدى به، وهو في الكبرى، ح: ٥٠٧٨.

5572. Abû Sa'eed Al-Khudrî narrated that the Prophet ﷺ forbade mixing *Al-Busr* with dried dates, or raisins with dried dates, or raisins with *Al-Busr*, and he said: "Whoever among you (wants to) drink them, let him drink each one on its own." (*Sahîh*)

Abû 'Abdur-Râhmân (An-Nasâ'i) said: Abû Al-Mutawakkil's name is 'Ali bin Dâwûd.

٥٥٧٢ - أَخْبَرَنَا أَخْمَدُ بْنُ خَالِدٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شَعِيبٌ بْنُ حَرْبٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ بْنُ مُسْلِمٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْمُتَوَكِّلِ التَّاجِيُّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبُو سَعِيدِ الْخُدْرِيُّ أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ نَهَى أَنْ يُحْلِطَ بُشْرًا يَتَمَرُّ أَوْ زَبِيبًا يَتَمَرُّ أَوْ زَبِيبًا يُبَسِّرُ، وَقَالَ: «مَنْ شَرِبَ مِنْكُمْ فَلَيُشَرِّبْ كُلًّا وَاحِدِيْ مِنْهُ فَرَدًا».

قَالَ أَبُو عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ: هَذَا أَبُو الْمُتَوَكِّلِ اسْمُهُ عَلَيُّ بْنُ ذَوْ دَوْدَةً.

تخریج: [صحيح] انظر الحديث السابق، وهو في الكبرى، ح: ٥٠٧٩.

Chapter 17. Soaking Raisins On Their Own

5573. Abû Hurairah said: "The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ forbade mixing *Al-Busr* and raisins, and *Al-Busr* and dried dates, and he said: 'Soak each one of them on its own.'" (*Sahîh*)

(المعجم ١٧) - اِنْتِيَادُ الرَّزِيبِ وَحْدَهُ
(التحفة ١٧)

٥٥٧٣ - أَخْبَرَنَا سُوَيْدُ بْنُ نَصِيرٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ عَنْ عِكْرِمَةَ بْنِ عَمَّارٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا أَبُو كَثِيرٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ يَقُولُ: نَهَى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ أَنْ يُخْلِطَ الْبَسْرُ وَالرَّزِيبُ وَالْبَسْرُ وَالنَّمَرُ وَقَالَ: «إِنْدُوا كُلَّا وَاحِدِيْ مِنْهُمَا عَلَى جِدَّهَا».

تخریج: أخرجه مسلم، ح: ١٩٨٩/٢٦ من حديث عكرمة به، وهو في الكبرى، ح: ٥٠٨٠.

Chapter 18. Concession Allowing Soaking *Al-Busr* On Their Own

5574. It was narrated from Abû Sa'eed Al-Khudrî that the Prophet ﷺ forbade soaking dried dates and raisins, and dried dates and *Al-Busr*, and he said: "Soak raisins on

(المعجم ١٨) - الرُّخْصَةُ فِي اِنْتِيَادِ الْبَسْرِ
وَحْلَهُ (التحفة ١٨)

٥٥٧٤ - أَخْبَرَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَمَّارٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا الْمُعَاوَى - يَعْنِي ابْنَ عِمْرَانَ - عَنْ إِسْمَاعِيلَ بْنِ مُسْلِمٍ، عَنْ أَبِي الْمُتَوَكِّلِ، عَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدِ الْخُدْرِيِّ: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ

their own, and dried dates on their own, and *Al-Busr* on their own.” (*Sahih*)

نهى أن يبند التمر والرَّيْبُ والتمر والبَسْرُ
وقال: «لِتَبْنُدُوا الرَّيْبَ فَرْدًا وَالْمَرَ فَرْدًا
وَالْبَسْرَ فَرْدًا».

قال أبو عبد الرحمن: أبو كثير اسمه
يزيد بن عبد الرحمن.

تخریج: [صحیح] تقدم، ح: ٥٥٧١، وهو في الکبری، ح: ٥٠٨١.

Chapter 19. Interpretation Of The Saying Of Allâh The Most High: “And From The Fruits Of Date Palms And Grapes, You Derive Strong Drink And A Goodly Provision”^[1]

5575. Abû Hurairah said: “The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said: ‘*Khamr* comes from these two.’” Suwaid (one of the narrators) said: “From these two trees: The date palm and the grapevine.” (*Sahih*)

(المعجم ١٩) - تأویل قول الله تعالى:
«وَمِن شَرَبَتِ الْأَيْمِيلَ وَالْأَعْنَبَ نَخْدُونَ مِنْهُ
سَكَرًا وَرِزْقًا حَسَنًا» [النحل: ٦٧]
(التحفة ١٩)

٥٥٧٥ - أخبرنا سعيد بن نصر قال:
أخبرنا عبد الله عن الأوزاعي قال: حدثني
أبو كثير، ح وأخبرنا حميد بن مسعة عن
سفيان بن حبيب، عن الأوزاعي قال: حدثنا
أبو كثير قال: سمعت أبي هريرة يقول: قال
رسول الله ﷺ: «الخمر من هاتين» وقال
سعيد: في هاتين الشجرتين: النخلة والعنابة.

تخریج: أخرجه مسلم، الأشربة، باب بيان أن جميع ما يبند مما يتخذ من النخل والعنابة،
سمى خمرا، ح: ١٤/١٩٨٥ من حديث الأوزاعي به، وهو في الکبری، ح: ٥٠٨٢.

5576. It was narrated that Abû Hurairah said: “The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said: ‘*Khamr* comes from these two trees: The date palm and the grapevine.’” (*Sahih*)

٥٥٧٦ - أخبرنا زياد بن أبي قاتل قال:
حدثنا ابن عية قال: حدثنا الحجاج
الصواف عن يحيى بن أبي كثير قال: حدثني
أبو كثير عن أبي هريرة قال: قال رسول الله
ﷺ: «الخمر من هاتين الشجرتين: النخلة
والعنابة».

[1] *An-Nahl* 16:67.

تخریج: [صحيح] انظر الحديث السابق، وهو في الكبرى، ح: ٥٠٨٣.

5577. It was narrated from Al-Mughîrah that Ibrâhîm and Al-Shâ'bî said: "Strong drink is *Khamr*." (*Da'if*)

تخریج: [إسناده ضعيف] وهو في الكبرى، ح: ٥٠٨٤ * شریک و مغیرة مدلسان و عننا.

5578. It was narrated that Sa'eed bin Jubair said: "Strong drink is *Khamr*." (*Sahîh*)

تخریج: [صحيح] وهو في الكبرى، ح: ٥٠٨٥، وانظر الحديث الآتي.

5579. It was narrated that Sa'eed bin Jubair said: "Strong drink is *Khamr*." (*Sahîh*)

٥٥٧٧ - أَخْبَرَنَا سُوَيْدُ بْنُ نَضِيرٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ عَنْ شَرِيكٍ، عَنْ مُغِيرَةَ، عَنْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ وَالشَّعْبِيِّ قَالَا: السَّكَرُ خَمْرٌ.

تخریج: [إسناده ضعيف] وهو في الكبرى، ح: ٥٠٨٤ * شریک و مغیرة مدلسان و عننا.

٥٥٧٨ - أَخْبَرَنَا سُوَيْدُ بْنُ نَضِيرٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ عَنْ سُقْيَانَ، عَنْ حَبِيبِ بْنِ أَبِي عَمْرَةَ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ جُبَيْرٍ قَالَ: السَّكَرُ خَمْرٌ.

تخریج: [صحيح] وهو في الكبرى، ح: ٥٠٨٥، وانظر الحديث الآتي.

5580. It was narrated that Sa'eed bin Jubair said: "Strong drink is unlawful, and a 'goodly provision' (is lawful)." (*Sahîh*)

٥٥٧٩ - أَخْبَرَنَا إِسْحَاقُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا جَرِيرٌ عَنْ حَبِيبٍ - وَهُوَ ابْنُ أَبِي عَمْرَةَ - عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ جُبَيْرٍ قَالَ: السَّكَرُ خَمْرٌ.

تخریج: [إسناده صحيح] وهو في الكبرى، ح: ٥٠٨٦.

٥٥٨٠ - أَخْبَرَنَا سُوَيْدُ بْنُ نَضِيرٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ عَنْ سُقْيَانَ عَنْ أَبِي حَصِينٍ عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ جُبَيْرٍ قَالَ: السَّكَرُ حَرَامٌ وَالرِّزْقُ الْحَسَنُ حَلَالٌ.]

تخریج: [صحيح] وهو في الكبرى، ح: ٥٠٨٧.

Comments:

By quoting the statements of various followers or the *Tâbi'iin*, the objective is to underscore the truth that according to the followers residing in the cities of Kûfa, Busra and Makkah, alcoholic drink could be made out of dates also, as it is made from grapes. And this is the course of action adopted by the dominant majority of the people of knowledge, Traditionalists and jurists.

Chapter 20. Kinds Of Things From Which *Khamr* Was Made When The Prohibition Of It Was Revealed

5581. It was narrated that Ibn ‘Umar said: “I heard ‘Umar, may Allâh be pleased with him, delivering a *Khuṭbah* on the *Minbar* of Al-Madînah and he said: ‘O people, on the day that the prohibition of *Khamr* was revealed, it was made from five things: From grapes, dates, honey, wheat and barley. *Khamr* is that which overcomes the mind.’” (*Sahîh*)

تخریج: أخرجه مسلم، التفسیر، باب: في نزول تحريم الخمر، ح: ٣٣/٢٠٣٢ من حديث إسماعيل ابن علیة، والبخاري، الأشربة، باب الخمر من العنب وغيره، ح: ٥٥٨١ من حديث أبي حیان به، وهو في الكبّری، ح: ٥٠٨٨.

5582. It was narrated that Ibn ‘Umar said: “I heard ‘Umar bin Al-Khattâb, may Allâh be pleased with him, on the *Minbar* of the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ, say: ‘The prohibition of *Khamr* was revealed when it was made from five things: From grapes, wheat, barley, dates and honey.’” (*Sahîh*)

تخریج: [صحيح] انظر الحديث السابق، وهو في الكبّری، ح: ٥٠٨٩.

Comments:

By the mention of these five things, negation of the remaining things is not meant. On the contrary, the objective is to show their customary practices. Otherwise from whatever substance the wine is prepared, it is unlawful. Even a drop of it is unlawful.

5583. It was narrated that Ibn ‘Umar said: “*Khamr* is made from

(المعجم ٢٠) - ذُكِرَ أنواع الأَشْيَاءُ الّتِي كَانَتْ مِنْهَا الْخَمْرُ حِينَ نَزَّلَ تَحْرِيمُهَا (التحفة ٢٠)

٥٥٨١ - أَخْبَرَنَا يَعْقُوبُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ عَلَيَّةَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو حَيَّانَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا الشَّعْبِيُّ عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ يَخْطُبُ عَلَى مِنْبَرِ الْمَدِينَةِ قَالَ: أَيُّهَا النَّاسُ! أَلَا إِنَّهُ نَزَّلَ تَحْرِيمَ الْخَمْرِ يَوْمَ نَزَّلَهُ وَهِيَ مِنْ خَمْسَةِ مِنَ الْعِنْبِ وَالثَّمْرِ وَالْعَسْلِ وَالْجِنْطَةِ وَالشَّعْبِيرِ وَالْخَمْرُ مَا تَحَمَّرَ الْعُقْلَ.

٥٥٨٢ - أَخْبَرَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْعَلَاءِ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا ابْنُ إِدْرِيسَ عَنْ زَكَرِيَا وَأَبِي حَيَّانَ، عَنِ الشَّعْبِيِّ، عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ عُمَرَ بْنَ الْخَطَّابِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَلَى مِنْبَرِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَقُولُ: أَمَّا بَعْدُ، فَإِنَّ الْخَمْرَ نَزَّلَ تَحْرِيمُهَا وَهِيَ مِنْ خَمْسَةِ مِنَ الْعِنْبِ وَالْجِنْطَةِ وَالشَّعْبِيرِ وَالثَّمْرِ وَالْعَسْلِ.

٥٥٨٣ - أَخْبَرَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ شَيْمَانَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَيْبُودُ اللَّهِ عَنْ إِسْرَائِيلَ، عَنْ أَبِي

five things: From dates, wheat, barley, honey and grapes.” (*Sahih*)

حَصْنِينَ، عَنْ عَامِرٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ قَالَ: الْخَمْرُ مِنْ خَمْسَةِ مِنْ التَّمْرِ، وَالْجِنْطَةِ، وَالشَّعْبِيرِ، وَالْعَسْلِ، وَالْعَتْبِ.

تخریج: [صحیح] انظر الحدیثین السابقین، وهو في الكبیری، ح: ۵۰۹۰.

Chapter 21. Prohibition Of Intoxicating Drinks Made From Fruits And Grains Of All Types

554. It was narrated that Ibn Sîrîn said: ‘A man came to Ibn ‘Umar and said: ‘Our families make drinks for us by soaking (fruits) at night, and in the morning we drink them.’ He said: ‘I forbid you to drink intoxicants whether in small amounts or large. May Allâh bear witness that I forbid you to drink intoxicants whether in small amounts or large. May Allâh bear witness that the people of Khaibar used to make drinks by soaking such and such, and they called it such and such but it was Khamr. The people of Fadak used to make drinks by soaking such and such, and they called it such and such but it was Khamr.’ And he listed four things, one of which was honey.” (*Sahîh*)

تخریج: [إسناده صحيح] وهو في الكبیری، ح: ۵۰۹۱ * عبدالله هو ابن المبارك.

Chapter 22. Applying The Name Khamr To All Drinks That Intoxicate

555. It was narrated from Ibn ‘Umar that the Prophet ﷺ said:

(المعجم ۲۱) - تحریرُ الأُشْرِبَةِ المُسْكِرَةِ مِنَ الْأَنْتَمَارِ وَالْحُبُوبِ كَانَتْ عَلَى اخْتِلَافِ أَجْنَاسِهَا لِشَارِبِهَا (التحفة ۲۱)

٥٥٨٤ - أَخْبَرَنَا سُوَيْدُ بْنُ نَضِيرٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ عَنْ ابْنِ عَوْنَى، عَنْ ابْنِ سَيِّرَيْنَ قَالَ: جَاءَ رَجُلٌ إِلَى ابْنِ عُمَرَ فَقَالَ: إِنَّ أَهْلَنَا يَتَبَذَّلُونَ لَنَا شَرَابًا عَشِيًّا فَإِذَا أَصْبَحْنَا شَرِبَاتًا، قَالَ: أَهْلَكَ عَنِ الْمُسْكِرِ قَلِيلًا وَكَثِيرًا، وَأَشْهَدُ اللَّهَ عَلَيْكَ أَنْهَاكَ عَنِ الْمُسْكِرِ قَلِيلًا وَكَثِيرًا، وَأَشْهَدُ اللَّهَ عَلَيْكَ إِنَّ أَهْلَنَا يَتَبَذَّلُونَ شَرَابًا مِنْ كَذَا وَكَذَا [وَإِنْ يُسْمُونَهُ كَذَا وَكَذَا وَهِيَ الْخَمْرُ، وَإِنَّ أَهْلَ فَدَكَ يَتَبَذَّلُونَ شَرَابًا مِنْ كَذَا وَكَذَا يُسْمُونَهُ كَذَا وَكَذَا وَهِيَ الْخَمْرُ حَتَّى عَدَ أَشْرَبَةً أَرْبَعَةَ أَحَدُهَا الْعَسْلُ].

تخریج: [إسناده صحيح] وهو في الكبیری، ح: ۵۰۹۱ *

(المعجم ۲۲) - إِبْنَاتُ اسْمِ الْخَمْرِ لِكُلِّ مُسْكِرٍ مِنَ الْأُشْرِبَةِ (التحفة ۲۲)

٥٥٨٥ - أَخْبَرَنَا سُوَيْدُ بْنُ نَضِيرٍ قَالَ:

"Every intoxicant is unlawful and every intoxicant is *Khamr*." (*Sahih*)

أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ عَنْ حَمَادَ بْنِ زَيْدٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَيُوبُ عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «كُلُّ مُسْكِرٍ حَرَامٌ وَكُلُّ مُسْكِرٍ حَمْرٌ».

تخریج: أخرجه مسلم، الأشربة، باب بيان أن كل مسكر خمر وأن كل خمر حرام، ح: ٢٠٠٣ . ٥٠٩٢ من حديث حماد بن زيد به، وهو في الكبير، ح:

5586. It was narrated that Ibn 'Umar said: "The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said: 'Every intoxicant is unlawful and every intoxicant is *Khamr*.'" (*Sahih*)

٥٥٨٦ - أَخْبَرَنَا الْحُسَيْنُ بْنُ مَضْوِرٍ بْنُ جَعْفَرٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ حَنْبَلٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنُ مَهْدَى قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا حَمَادٌ بْنُ زَيْدٍ عَنْ أَيُوبَ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «كُلُّ مُسْكِرٍ حَرَامٌ وَكُلُّ مُسْكِرٍ حَمْرٌ» قَالَ الْحُسَيْنُ قَالَ أَحْمَدٌ: وَهَذَا حَلِيلٌ صَحِيحٌ.

تخریج: [صحيح] انظر الحديث السابق، وهو في الكبير، ح: ٥٠٩٣ .

5587. It was narrated that Ibn 'Umar said: "The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said: 'Every intoxicant is *Khamr*.'" (*Sahih*)

٥٥٨٧ - أَخْبَرَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ دُرْسَتَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا حَمَادٌ عَنْ أَيُوبَ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «كُلُّ مُسْكِرٍ حَمْرٌ».

تخریج: [صحيح] تقدم، ح: ٥٥٨٥ ، وهو في الكبير، ح:

5588. It was narrated that Ibn 'Umar said: "The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said: 'Every intoxicant is *Khamr* and every intoxicant is unlawful.'" (*Sahih*)

٥٥٨٨ - أَخْبَرَنَا عَلَيْهِ بْنُ مَيْمُونٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ أَبِي رَوَادٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ جُرَيْجٍ عَنْ أَيُوبَ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «كُلُّ مُسْكِرٍ حَمْرٌ وَكُلُّ مُسْكِرٍ حَرَامٌ».

تخریج: [صحيح] تقدم، ح: ٥٥٨٥ ، وهو في الكبير، ح:

5589. It was narrated from Ibn 'Umar that the Prophet ﷺ said: "Every intoxicant is unlawful and

٥٥٨٩ - أَخْبَرَنَا سُوئِدٌ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ عَنْ مُحَمَّدٍ بْنِ عَجْلَانَ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنِ

every intoxicant is *Khamr*.” (*Sahîh*)

ابن عمر عن النبي ﷺ قال: «كُلُّ مُسْكِرٍ حَرَامٌ وَكُلُّ مُسْكِرٍ خَمْرٌ».

تخریج: [صحيح] وهو في الكبرى، ح: ٥٠٩٦، ٥٠٨٥، وانظر، ح: ٥٥٨٥.

Chapter 23. Prohibition Of Every Drink That Intoxicates

5590. It was narrated from Ibn ‘Umar that the Prophet ﷺ said: “Every intoxicant is unlawful.” (*Hasan*)

(المعجم ٢٣) - تَحْرِيمُ كُلِّ شَرَابٍ
أَسْكَرَ (التحفة ٢٣)

٥٥٩٠ - أَخْبَرَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْمُتَّهِّدِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ سَعِيدٍ عَنْ مُحَمَّدٍ بْنِ عَمْرِو، عَنْ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ، عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «كُلُّ مُسْكِرٍ حَرَامٌ».

تخریج: [إسناده حسن] أخرجه ابن ماجه، الأشربة، باب كل مسكر حرام، ح: ٣٣٩٠ من حديث محمد بن عمرو به، وهو في الكبرى، ح: ١٨٦٤ "حسن صحيح".

5591. It was narrated that Abû Hurairah said: “The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said: ‘Every intoxicant is unlawful.’” (*Hasan*)

٥٥٩١ - أَخْبَرَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْمُتَّهِّدِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ سَعِيدٍ عَنْ مُحَمَّدٍ بْنِ عَمْرِو، عَنْ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «كُلُّ مُسْكِرٍ حَرَامٌ».

تخریج: [إسناده حسن] وهو في الكبرى، ح: ٥٠٩٨.

5592. It was narrated from Abû Hurairah that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ forbade soaking (fruits) in *Ad-Dubbâ'*, *Al-Muzaffat*, *An-Naqîr*, *Al-Hantam*, and every intoxicant is unlawful. (*Hasan*)

٥٥٩٢ - أَخْبَرَنَا عَلَيْهِ بْنُ حُجْرٍ عَنْ إِسْمَاعِيلَ، عَنْ مُحَمَّدٍ، عَنْ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ نَهَى أَنْ يُبَدِّدَ فِي الدُّبَابِ، وَالْمُزَفَّتِ، وَالنَّقِيرِ، وَالْحَنْتَمِ، وَكُلُّ مُسْكِرٍ حَرَامٌ.

تخریج: [إسناده حسن] أخرجه أحمد ٥٠١/٢ من حديث محمد بن عمرو بن علقمة الليثي به، وهو في الكبرى، ح: ٥٠٩٩.

Comments:

(Please turn to *Hadîth* 5550)

5593. It was narrated from 'Âishah that the Prophet ﷺ said: "Do not soak (fruits) in *Ad-Dubbâ'*, *An-Naqîr*, *Al-Hantam*, and every intoxicant is unlawful." (*Sahîh*)

٥٥٩٣ - أَخْبَرَنَا أَبُو دَاؤِدَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ سَلَيْمَانَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ زَيْرٍ عَنِ الْقَاسِمِ بْنِ مُحَمَّدٍ، عَنْ غَائِشَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «لَا تَسْلِدُوا فِي الدُّبَاءِ، وَلَا الْمُرْفَتِ، وَلَا التَّقِيرِ، وَكُلُّ مُسْكِرٍ حَرَامٌ».

تخریج: [إسناده صحيح] أخرجه أحمد: ٦ / ٣٣٢، ٣٣٣ من حديث القاسم به، وهو في الكبیر، ح: ٥١٠٠ * محمد بن سليمان هو ابن أبي داود الحراني، وابن زير هو عبدالله بن العلاء بن زير.

5594. It was narrated that 'Âishah said: "The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said: 'Every drink that intoxicates is unlawful.'" Qutaibah (one of the narrators) said: "From the Prophet ﷺ." (*Sahîh*)

٥٥٩٤ - أَخْبَرَنَا إِسْحَاقُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ وَقُتَيْبَةُ عَنْ سُفِيَّانَ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ أَبِي سَلْمَةَ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ قَاتَلَتْ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «كُلُّ شَرَابٍ أَسْكَرٌ فَهُوَ حَرَامٌ» قَالَ قُتَيْبَةُ: عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ.

تخریج: أخرجه البخاري، الوضوء، باب: لا يجوز الوضوء بالنيد ولا المسكر، ح: ٢٤٢، ومسلم، الأشربة، باب بيان أن كل مسكر خمر وأن كل خمر حرام، ح: ٦٩ / ٢٠٠١ من حديث سفيان بن عيينة به، وهو في الكبیر، ح: ٥١١٠.

5595. It was narrated from 'Âishah, may Allâh be pleased with her, that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ was asked about mead^[۱] and he said: "Every drink that intoxicates is unlawful." This is the wording of Suwaid. (*Sahîh*)

٥٥٩٥ - أَخْبَرَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ عَنْ مَالِكٍ؛ حَوَّلَ أَخْبَرَنَا سُوَيْدُ بْنُ نَصْرٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ عَنْ مَالِكٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ أَبِي سَلْمَةَ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ شَيَّئَ عَنِ الْبَيْعِ فَقَالَ: «كُلُّ شَرَابٍ أَسْكَرٌ حَرَامٌ» وَاللَّفْظُ لِسُوَيْدٍ.

تخریج: [صحيح] انظر الحديث السابق، وهو في الكبیر، ح: ٥١٠٢.

5596. It was narrated that 'Âishah, may Allâh be pleased with her, that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ was asked about mead and he said: "Every drink that intoxicates is unlawful," and mead is made from honey. (*Sahîh*)

٥٥٩٦ - أَخْبَرَنَا سُوَيْدٌ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ عَنْ مَعْمِرٍ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ أَبِي سَلْمَةَ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ شَيَّئَ عَنِ الْبَيْعِ فَقَالَ: «كُلُّ شَرَابٍ أَسْكَرٌ فَهُوَ حَرَامٌ، وَالْبَيْعُ مِنَ الْعَسْلِ».

[۱] *Al-Bit'*, its English name is mead, made of fermented honey or honey-combs and water.

تخریج: [صحیح] تقدم، ح: ۵۰۹۴، وهو في الكبری، ح: ۵۱۰۳، "والبَّعْدُ مِنَ الْعَسلِ". مدرج.

5597. It was narrated from 'Âishah that the Prophet ﷺ was asked about mead and he said: "Every drink that intoxicates is unlawful." And mead is a drink made of honey. (*Sahîh*)

٥٥٩٧ - أَخْبَرَنَا عَلَيُّ بْنُ مَيْمُونٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا يَشْرُبُ بْنُ السَّرِّيٍّ عَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّزَاقِ، عَنْ مَعْمِرٍ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ سُتِّيلَ عَنِ الْبَيْعِ فَقَالَ: «كُلُّ شَرَابٍ أَشْكَرَ فَهُوَ حَرَامٌ» وَالْبَيْعُ هُوَ نَيْدُ الْعَسْلِ.

تخریج: [صحیح] تقدم، ح: ۵۰۹۴، وهو في الكبری، ح: ۵۱۰۴.

5598. It was narrated that Abû Mûsâ said: "The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said: 'Every intoxicant is unlawful.'" (*Sahîh*)

٥٥٩٨ - أَخْبَرَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَلَيٍّ بْنِ سُوقِدِ بْنِ مَنْجُوفٍ وَعَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنِ الْهَيَّاتِ عَنْ أَبِي دَاؤِدَ، عَنْ شُعْبَةَ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ ابْنِ أَبِي بُرْدَةَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ أَبِي مُوسَى قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «كُلُّ مُشْكِرٍ حَرَامٌ».

تخریج: أخرجه البخاري، المغازي، باب بعث أبی موسی و معاذ إلى اليمن قبل حجۃ الوداع، ح: ۴۲۴۵، ۴۳۴۵، ومسلم، الأشربة، باب بيان أن كل مسكر خمر ... إلخ، ح: ۷۰ / ۱۷۳۳ من حديث شعبة به، وهو في الكبری، ح: ۵۱۰۵.

5599. It was narrated from Abû Burdah that his father said: "The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ sent Mu'âdh and me to Yemen. Mu'âdh said: 'You are sending us to a land where the people have many kinds of drinks. What should I drink?' He said: 'Drink, but do not drink any intoxicant.'" (*Sahîh*)

٥٥٩٩ - أَخْبَرَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَلَيٍّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ عَنْ إِسْرَائِيلَ، عَنْ أَبِي إِسْحَاقَ، عَنْ أَبِي بُرْدَةَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ قَالَ: بَعَثَنِي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ أَنَا وَمَعَاذُ إِلَى الْيَمَنِ فَقَالَ مَعَاذُ: إِنَّكَ تَبْعَثُنَا إِلَى أَرْضٍ كَثِيرٍ شَرَابٌ أَهْلِهَا، فَمَا أَشَرَبْ؟ قَالَ: «اَشَرَبْ وَلَا تَشَرَبْ مُسْكِرًا».

تخریج: [صحیح] أخرجه الدارمي، ح: ۲۱۰۴ من حديث إسرائيل به، وهو في الكبری، ح: ۵۱۰۶، وانظر الحديث السابق.

5600. It was narrated that Abū Mūsā said: "The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said: 'Every intoxicant is unlawful.'" (*Sahīh*)

٥٦٠٠ - أَخْبَرَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ مُوسَى الْبَلْخِي
قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو دَاوُدَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا حَرِيشُ بْنُ
شُلَيْمٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا طَلْحَةُ الْأَيَامِيُّ عَنْ أَبِي
بُرْدَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي مُوسَى قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ
صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ: «كُلُّ مُسْكِرٍ حَرَامٌ».

تخریج: [صحیح] أخرجه أبوداود 415، 416 عن أبي سليمان بن داود الطیالسی به، وهو في الکبری، ح: 507، وانظر الحدیثین الساقین.

5601. Al-Aswad bin Shaibān As-Sadūsī said: "I heard 'Atâ' being asked by a man: 'We travel and drinks are offered to us in the marketplaces, and we do not know what kind of vessels they were prepared in.' He said: 'Every intoxicant is unlawful.' He repeated the question and he said: 'Every intoxicant is unlawful.' He repeated the question and he said: 'It is as I have told you.'" (*Sahīh*)

٥٦٠١ - أَخْبَرَنَا سُوَيْدٌ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ
اللَّهِ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا أَلْشَوْدُ بْنُ شَيْبَانَ السَّلْدُوسِيُّ
قَالَ: سَوَعْتُ عَطَاءَ سَائِلَهُ رَجُلٌ فَقَالَ: إِنَّا
نَرْكِبُ أَشْتَارًا فَقَبَرُ لَنَا الْأَشْرِبَةُ فِي الْأَشْتَارِ
لَا تَنْرِي مَا أُوْعِيَهَا، فَقَالَ: كُلُّ مُسْكِرٍ
حَرَامٌ، فَذَهَبَ يُعِيدُ فَقَالَ: كُلُّ مُسْكِرٍ حَرَامٌ،
فَذَهَبَ يُعِيدُ فَقَالَ: هُوَ مَا أَقُولُ لَكَ.

تخریج: [إسناده صحيح] وهو في الکبری، ح: 508 * عبدالله هو ابن المبارك.

Comments:

The objective of 'Atâ' was that a vessel does not render anything lawful or unlawful. If the beverage is intoxicating, in whichever vessel it is made, it would be unlawful. If it does not contain intoxication, then it is lawful, irrespective of which vessel it is made in.

5602. It was narrated that Ibn Sîrîn said: "Every intoxicant is unlawful." (*Sahīh*)

٥٦٠٢ - أَخْبَرَنَا سُوَيْدٌ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ
اللَّهِ عَنْ هَارُونَ بْنِ إِبْرَاهِيمَ، عَنْ أَبْنِ سِيرِينَ
قَالَ: كُلُّ مُسْكِرٍ حَرَامٌ.

تخریج: [إسناده صحيح] وهو في الکبری، ح: 509.

5603. It was narrated that 'Abdul-Mâlik bin At-Tufail Al-Jazârî said: "Umar bin 'Abdul-Azîz wrote to us, saying: 'Do not drink the

٥٦٠٣ - أَخْبَرَنَا سُوَيْدٌ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ
اللَّهِ عَنْ عَبْدِ الْمَلِكِ بْنِ الطَّفْلِيِّ الْجَزَرِيِّ قَالَ:
كَتَبَ إِلَيْنَا عُمَرُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الْعَزِيزِ: لَا تَشْرِبُوا مِنْ

thickened juice of grapes (obtained by boiling it down) until two-third of it has gone and one-third is left. And every intoxicant is unlawful.””

(Da’if)

تخریج: [إسناده ضعیف] وهو في الكبير، ح: ٥١١٠ * عبدالملک الجزري مجهول الحال، وانظر الحديث الآتي.

Comments:

When the juice of grapes is cooked on a fire, until it turns into a paste, it is called *Tila*. When this juice is cooked until the quantity of the two-third has evaporated, the possibility of intoxication does not remain in it. Hence, it is permissible to drink this thick paste-like liquid. But if it evaporates in less quantity, then the possibility of intoxication remains. It is, therefore, not permissible to drink.

5604. It was narrated that Aş-Şa’q bin Ḥazn said: “Umar bin ‘Abdul-‘Azîz wrote to ‘Adiy bin Arṭâh (saying): ‘Every intoxicant is unlawful.’” (Hasan) .٥١١١

الطَّلَاءُ حَتَّى يَذْهَبَ ثُلَاثَةُ وَيَقْبَلَ ثُلَاثَةُ، وَكُلُّ مُشَكِّرٍ حَرَامٌ.

٥٦٠٤ - أَخْبَرَنَا سُوَيْدٌ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ عَنِ الصَّعْقَيْنِ بْنِ حَزِينٍ قَالَ: كَتَبَ عُمَرُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الْغَزِيزِ إِلَى عَدَيِّ بْنِ أَرْطَاهَ: كُلُّ مُشَكِّرٍ حَرَامٌ.

تخریج: [إسناده حسن] وهو في الكبير، ح: ٥١١١

5605. It was narrated from Abû Mûsâ Al-Ash’arî that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said: “Every intoxicant is unlawful.” (Sahîh)

٥٦٠٥ - أَخْبَرَنَا عَمْرُو بْنُ عَلَيٍّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو دَاؤُدَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا حَرِيشُ بْنُ سُلَيْمَانَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا طَلْحَةُ بْنُ مُصْرِيفٍ عَنْ أَبِي بُرْدَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي مُوسَى الْأَشْعَرِيِّ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: كُلُّ مُشَكِّرٍ حَرَامٌ.

تخریج: [صحیح] تقدم، ح: ٥٦٠٠، وهو في الكبير، ح: ٥١١٢

Chapter 24. Explanation Of *Al-Bit'* (Mead) And *Al-Mizr* (Beer)

(المعجم ٢٤) - تَفْسِيرُ الْبَيْعِ وَالْمِزْرِ
(التحفة ٢٤)

5606. Abû Bakr bin Abî Mûsâ narrated that his father said: “The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ sent me to Yemen and I said: ‘O Messenger of Allâh, there are (different kinds of) drinks there, what should I drink, and what should I refrain from?’ He said: ‘What are they?’ I said:

٥٦٠٦ - أَخْبَرَنَا سُوَيْدٌ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ عَنِ الْأَجْلَحِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبُو بَكْرٍ بْنُ أَبِي مُوسَى عَنْ أَبِيهِ قَالَ: بَعْثَنِي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ إِلَى الْيَمَنِ فَقُلْتُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ! إِنَّ بِهَا أَشْرَبَةً فَمَا أَشْرَبُ وَمَا أَدْعُ؟ قَالَ: «وَمَا

'*Al-Bit'* (mead) and '*Al-Mizr*' (beer).' He said: 'What are mead and beer?' I said: 'Mead is a drink made from honey and beer is a drink made from grains.' The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said: 'Do not drink any intoxicant, for I have forbidden all intoxicants.'" (*Hasan*)

هي؟» قُلْتُ: الْبَيْعُ وَالْمِزْرُ. قَالَ: «وَمَا الْبَيْعُ وَالْمِزْرُ؟» قُلْتُ: أَمَّا الْبَيْعُ فَنَبِيَّدُ الْعَسْلَ وَأَمَّا الْمِزْرُ فَنَبِيَّدُ النَّرَّةَ، فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «الْأَشْرَبَ مُسْكِرًا فَإِنِّي حَرَمْتُ كُلَّ مُسْكِرٍ».

تخریج: [حسن] أخرجه أحمد: 403/4 من حديث الأجلح به، وهو في الكبرى، ح: 5113، وللحديث شواهد.

Comments:

1. Abû Mûsâ Al-Ash'ari was from Yemen. He, therefore, was very familiar with the drinks of that region.
2. Every province has its own different foods and drinks. The people of other provinces are often not familiar with them. That is why Allâh's Messenger ﷺ had to ask him concerning '*Al-Bit'* and '*Al-Mizr*', because every province or region has its own definitions. And there is nothing objectionable about it.
3. Grain: *Dhurah* is a species of food grain like millet. Some have taken it to denote maize also.
4. 'I have forbidden' means by the Commandment of Allâh, Most High, because the authority of lawfulness and unlawfulness rests with Him; He reveals it by means of *Wahy* or Revelation.

5607. It was narrated from Abû Burdah that his father said: "The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ sent me to Yemen and I said: 'O Messenger of Allâh ﷺ, there are drinks there which they call '*Al-Bit'* (mead) and '*Al-Mizr*' (beer). He said: 'What is mead (and beer)?' I said: 'A drink made from honey, and beer is made from barley.' He said: 'Every intoxicant is unlawful.'" (*Sahîh*)

٥٦٠٧ - أَخْبَرَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ آدَمَ بْنُ شَلَيْمَانَ عَنِ ابْنِ فُضَيْلٍ، عَنِ الشَّيْبَانِيِّ، عَنْ أَبِي بُرْدَةَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ قَالَ: بَعْثَنِي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ إِلَى الْيَمَنِ فَقُلْتُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ! إِنِّي بِهَا أَشْرَبَهُ يُقَالُ لَهَا الْبَيْعُ وَالْمِزْرُ، قَالَ: «وَمَا الْبَيْعُ وَالْمِزْرُ؟» قُلْتُ: شَرَابٌ يَكُونُ مِنَ الْعَسْلِ، وَالْمِزْرُ يَكُونُ مِنَ الشَّعِيرِ قَالَ: «كُلُّ مُسْكِرٍ حَرَامٌ».

تخریج: أخرجه البخاري، المغازي، باب بعث أبي موسى ومعاذ إلى اليمن قبل حجة الوداع، ح: 4343 من حديث أبي إسحاق الشيباني به، وهو في الكبرى، ح: 5114.

Comments:

Al-Mizr is a certain kind of beverage or *Nabîdh* which was made of millet, barley, wheat, and even of other grains. Hence, there is no conflict. It was a kind of *Nabîdh*.

5608. It was narrated that Ibn 'Umar said: "The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ delivered a *Khutbah* and quoted the Verse about *Khamr*. A man said: 'O Messenger of Allâh, what do you think about *Al-Mizr* (beer)?' He said: 'What is beer?' He said: 'A (drink) from grains that is made in Yemen.' He said: 'Does it intoxicate?' He said: 'Yes.' He said: 'Every intoxicant is unlawful.'" (*Sahîh*)

تخریج: [إسناده صحيح] وهو في الكبّری، ح: ٥١١٥.

5609. It was narrated that Abû Al-Juwairiyah said: "I heard Ibn 'Abbâs when he was asked: 'Advise us about *Bâdhîq* (a drink made from the juice of grapes slightly boiled).' He said: 'Muhammad came before *Bâdhîq* (i.e., it was not known during his time), but everything that intoxicates is unlawful.'" (*Sahîh*)

تخریج: أخرجه البخاري، الأشربة، باب الباذق ومن نهى عن كل مسكر من الأشربة ...
الخ، ح: ٥٥٩٨ من حديث أبي الجويرية به، وهو في الكبّری، ح: ٥١١٦.

Comments:

1. *Bâdhîq* was also a kind of wine, which was prevalent among the non-Arabs, the Persians. They used to call it *Bâdah*. The Arabs made it *Bâdhîq*.
2. These add up to nearly 35 narrations, from which it transpires clearly, and the purpose of the author is also very much the same, that the cause of the prohibition of wine is intoxication. Therefore, in whichever substance intoxication is found, it is absolutely unlawful like wine, in small quantity as well as large. And this matter is extremely manifest by common knowledge, intellectually, and canonically. And this is the very course of action adopted and adhered to by the dominant majority of the people of knowledge, the Prophet's Companions, and the followers.

٥٦٠٨ - أَخْبَرَنَا أَبُو بَكْرٍ بْنُ عَلِيٍّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا نَضْرٌ بْنُ عَلِيٍّ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي أَبِي قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ نَافِعٍ عَنْ أَبْنِ طَاؤُسٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ أَبْنِ عُمَرَ قَالَ: حَطَبَ رَسُولُ اللهِ ﷺ فَذَكَرَ آيَةَ الْخَمْرِ فَقَالَ رَجُلٌ: يَا رَسُولَ اللهِ! أَرَأَيْتَ الْمِزْرُ؟ قَالَ: «وَمَا الْمِزْرُ؟» قَالَ: حَبَّةٌ تُضْنَعُ بِالْيَمِينِ، فَقَالَ: «تُشْكِرُ؟» قَالَ: نَعَمْ، قَالَ: «كُلُّ مُسْكِرٍ حَرَامٌ».

٥٦٠٩ - أَخْبَرَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَوَانَةَ عَنْ أَبِي الْجُوَرِيَّةِ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَبْنَ عَبَّاسٍ وَسَيِّئَ فَقِيلَ لَهُ أَفْتَنَا فِي الْبَاذِقِ، فَقَالَ: سَبَقَ مُحَمَّدًا الْبَاذِقَ وَمَا أَشْكَرَ فَهُوَ حَرَامٌ.

Chapter 25. Prohibition Of Every Drink That Intoxicates In Large Amounts

5610. ‘Amr bin Shu‘aib narrated from his father, from his grandfather, that the Prophet ﷺ said: “What intoxicates in large amounts, a small amount of it is unlawful.” (*Hasan*)

تخریج: [إسناده حسن] أخرجه ابن ماجه، الأشربة، باب ما أسكر كثیره فقليله حرام، ح: ٣٣٩٤ من حديث عبیدالله بن عمر به، وهو في الكبير، ح: ٥١١٧.

5611. It was narrated from ‘Âmir bin Sa‘d, from his father, that the Prophet ﷺ said: “I forbid to you small amounts of whatever intoxicates in large amounts.” (*Hasan*)

تخریج: [إسناده حسن] أخرجه ابن الجارود في المستقى، ح: ٨٦٢ من حديث سعيد بن الحكم به، وهو في الكبير، ح: ٥١١٨، وصححه ابن حبان، ح: ١٣٨٦، وابن الملقن في تحفة المحتاج، ح: ١٦٠٣.

5612. It was narrated from ‘Âmir bin Sa‘d, from his father, that the Prophet ﷺ forbade a small amount of whatever intoxicates in large amounts. (*Hasan*)

تخریج: [إسناده حسن] انظر الحديث السابق، أخرجه أحمد في الأشربة: ٩ من حديث الوليد بن كثیر بن سنان به، وهو في الكبير، ح: ٥١١٩.

5613. It was narrated that Abû Hurairah said: “I know that the

(المعجم ٢٥) - تَحْرِيمُ كُلِّ شَرَابٍ
أَسْكَرَ كَثِيرًا (التحفة ٢٥)

٥٦١٠ - أَخْبَرَنَا عَبِيدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ قَالَ:
حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى - يَعْنِي ابْنَ سَعِيدٍ - عَنْ عَبِيدِ
اللَّهِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَمْرُو بْنُ شُعْبَيْنَ عَنْ أَبِيهِ،
عَنْ جَدِّهِ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «مَا أَسْكَرَ كَثِيرًا
فَقَلِيلًا حَرَامٌ».

٥٦١١ - أَخْبَرَنَا حَمِيدُ بْنُ مَخْلُدٍ قَالَ:
حَدَّثَنَا سَعِيدُ بْنُ الْحَكَمِ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مُحَمَّدُ
ابْنُ جَعْفَرٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي الصَّحَافُ بْنُ عُثْمَانَ
عَنْ بُكَيْرِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ الْأَشْجَحِ، عَنْ عَامِرِ
ابْنِ سَعْدٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ:
«أَنَّهَا كُمْ عَنْ قَلِيلٍ مَا أَسْكَرَ كَثِيرًا».

٥٦١٢ - أَخْبَرَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ
عَمَّارٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا الْوَلِيدُ بْنُ كَثِيرٍ عَنِ
الصَّحَافِ بْنِ عُثْمَانَ، عَنْ بُكَيْرِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ
الْأَشْجَحِ، عَنْ عَامِرِ بْنِ سَعْدٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ: أَنَّ
النَّبِيِّ ﷺ نَهَى عَنْ قَلِيلٍ مَا أَسْكَرَ كَثِيرًا.

٥٦١٣ - أَخْبَرَنَا هِشَامُ بْنُ عَمَّارٍ قَالَ:
حَدَّثَنَا صَدَقَةُ بْنُ خَالِدٍ عَنْ زَيْدِ بْنِ وَاقِدٍ:

Messenger of Allâh ﷺ was fasting, so I prepared some *Nabîdîh* for him to break his fast that I had prepared for him in a gourd. I brought it to him and he said: 'Bring it here.' So I brought it closer and it was bubbling. He said: 'Throw it against the wall (throw it away), for this is the drink of one who does not believe in Allâh or the Last Day.'" (*Sahîh*)

Abû ‘Abdur-Râhmân (An-Nasâ’î) said: This is evidence that intoxicants are forbidden in both small and large amounts, and that it is not as those who try to deceive themselves say, that what is forbidden is the last part of the drink and that what is drunk before that is permissible. There is no dispute among the scholars that reaching the stage of intoxication does not happen only with the last sip and not with the first or second. And with Allâh is the facilitation to do what is right.

تخریج: [صحيح] أخرجه أبو داود، الأشري، باب: في النبیذ، إذا غلا، ح: ٣٧٦ عن هشام ابن عمار به، وهو في الكبیر، ح: ٥١٢٠ * خالد مستور، وتابعه قزعة بن يحيى عند الدارقطنی /٤٢٥٢، ویہ صحیح الحدیث.

Comments:

1. ‘It was bubbling’ means it contained signs of intoxication.
2. ‘Those who do not believe’ means this is the drink of the disbelievers, not of Muslims. It does not signify that the one who drinks it would become a disbeliever.

Chapter 26. Prohibition Of *Nabîdh Al-Ji'ah* Which Is A Drink Made From Barley

5614. It was narrated that 'Alî – may Allâh honor his face – said:

(المعجم ٢٦) - النَّهْيُ عَنِ نَبِيِّ الْجِمَعَةِ وَهُوَ شَرَابٌ يَتَخَذُ مِنَ الشَّعِيرِ (التحفة ٢٦)

٥٦٤ - أَخْبَرَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ

"The Prophet ﷺ forbade to me to use gold rings, *Al-Qassî*, *Al-Mîtharâh* and *Al-Jî'ah* (a barley drink)." (*Sahîh*)

الْمُبَارِكُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ أَدَمَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَمَّارُ بْنُ رُزْيَقٍ عَنْ أَبِي إِسْحَاقَ، عَنْ ضَعْضَعَةَ ابْنِ صُوْحَانَ، عَنْ عَلَيْهِ - كَرَمُ اللَّهِ وَجْهُهُ - قَالَ: نَهَايِي النَّبِيُّ ﷺ عَنْ حَلْقَةِ الْذَّهَبِ، وَالْقَسْبِيِّ، وَالْمَيْرَةِ، وَالْجِعْدَةِ.

تخریج: [صحیح] تقدم، ح: ۵۱۲۱، وهو في الکبری، ح: ۵۱۲۱.

Comments:

(See No. 5171).

5615. Sa'ša'ah said to 'Alî bin Abî Tâlib – may Allâh honor his face – "Forbid to us, O Commander of the Believers! What the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ forbade to you." He said: "The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ forbade me from using *Ad-Dubbâ'* and *Al-Hantam*." (*Sahîh*)

٥٦١٥ - أَخْبَرَنَا قُتْبَيْهُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَاحِدِ عَنْ إِسْمَاعِيلَ - وَهُوَ ابْنُ سُعْيَةَ - قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي مَالِكُ بْنُ عُمَيْرٍ قَالَ: قَالَ ضَعْضَعَةُ لِعَلِيٍّ بْنِ أَبِي طَالِبٍ - كَرَمُ اللَّهِ وَجْهُهُ - . اَنْهَا يَا اَمِيرَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ! عَمَّا نَهَاكَ عَنْهُ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: نَهَايِي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ عَنِ الدَّبَّاءِ وَالْحَتَّمِ.

تخریج: [صحیح] تقدم، ح: ۵۱۷۴، وهو في الکبری، ح: ۵۱۲۲.

Comments:

(See No. 5174.)

Chapter 27. In What (Fruits) Were Soaked For The Prophet ﷺ

(المعجم ۲۷) - ذَكَرُ مَا كَانَ يُبَذِّدُ لِلنَّبِيِّ ﷺ فِيهِ (التحفة ۲۷)

5616. It was narrated from Jâbir that (fruits) would be soaked for the Prophet ﷺ in a small vessel made of stone. (*Sahîh*)

٥٦١٦ - أَخْبَرَنَا قُتْبَيْهُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَوَانَةَ عَنْ أَبِي الزَّيْرِ، عَنْ جَâبِرٍ: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ كَانَ يُبَذِّدُ لَهُ فِي تَوْرٍ مِنْ حِجَارَةٍ ذَكَرُ الْأُوْعَةِ الَّتِي نُهِيَ عَنِ الْإِتِّبَاعِ فِيهَا دُونَ مَا سِوَاهَا مِمَّنْ لَا تُشَتَّدَ أَشْرِبُهَا كَاشِتَادِيُّهُ فِيهَا.

Mentioning vessels in which it was forbidden to soak dates. Some are prohibited and others are not because when dates are soaked in the others, the drink does not become strong.

تخریج: أخرجه مسلم، الأشربة، باب النهي عن الاتباع في المزفت والدباء والحنم والنمير.

... إلخ، ح: ٦١ / ١٩٩٩ من حديث أبي عوانة به، وهو في الكبرى، ح: ٥١٢٣.

Comments:

The *Nabîd* or beverage could be prepared in any vessel, provided it does not produce intoxication, although such vessels ought to be discarded which might produce intoxication rapidly. It is quite possible that one might not feel or sense intoxication.

Chapter 28. Prohibition Of Soaking (Making *Nabîd*) In Earthenware Jars

5617. It was narrated that Tâwûs said: "A man said to Ibn 'Umar: 'Did the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ forbid soaking (fruits) in earthenware jars?' He said: 'Yes.' Tâwûs said: 'By Allâh, I heard that from him.'" (*Sahîh*)

تخریج: أخرجه مسلم، ح: ٥٠ / ١٩٩٧، انظر الحديث السابق من حديث سليمان التميمي به، وهو في الكبرى، ح: ٥١٢٤.

Comments:

(See Nos. 5550, 5615, and 5616.)

5618. It was narrated that Sulaimân At-Taimî and Ibrâhîm bin Maisarah said: "We heard Tâwûs say: 'A man came to Ibn 'Umar and said: Did the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ forbid soaking (fruits) in earthenware jars? He said: 'Yes.' Ibrâhîm added in his *Hadîth*: 'And *Ad-Dubbâ'* (gourds).'" (*Sahîh*)

تخریج: [صحيح] أخرجه أحمد: ١١٥ / ٢ من حديث شعبة به، وانظر الحديث السابق، وهو في الكبرى، ح: ٥١٢٥.

5619. Ibn 'Abbâs said: "The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ forbade soaking (fruits) in earthenware jars." (*Sahîh*)

(المعجم ٢٨) - النَّهَىُ عَنْ نَبِيِّدِ الْجَرَّ
مُفْرِداً (التحفة ٢٨)

٥٦١٧ - أَخْبَرَنَا سُوَيْدُ بْنُ نَصْرٍ قَالَ:
أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ عَنْ سَلَيْمَانَ التَّمِيمِيِّ، عَنْ
طَاؤُسٍ قَالَ: قَالَ رَجُلٌ لِابْنِ عُمَرَ: أَنَّهُ
رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ عَنْ نَبِيِّدِ الْجَرَّ؟ قَالَ: نَعَمْ.
قَالَ طَاؤُسٌ: وَاللَّهِ إِنِّي سَمِعْتُهُ مِنْهُ.

٥٦١٨ - أَخْبَرَنَا هَارُونُ بْنُ زَيْدِ بْنِ تَبَرِيدٍ
ابْنُ أَبِي الزَّرْقَاءِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبِي قَالَ:
حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ عَنْ سَلَيْمَانَ التَّمِيمِيِّ وَإِبْرَاهِيمَ بْنِ
مَيْسَرَةَ قَالَ: سَمِعْنَا طَاؤُسًا يَقُولُ: جَاءَ رَجُلٌ
إِلَيْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ قَالَ: أَنَّهُ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ عَنْ
نَبِيِّدِ الْجَرَّ؟ قَالَ: نَعَمْ، زَادَ إِبْرَاهِيمُ فِي
حَدِيثِهِ: وَالذِّبَابُ.

٥٦١٩ - أَخْبَرَنَا سُوَيْدٌ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ
اللَّهِ عَنْ عَيْشَةَ بْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ
قَالَ: قَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: نَهَى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ
عَنْ نَبِيِّدِ الْجَرَّ.

تخریج: [إسناده صحيح] أخرجه أَحْمَدُ ۚ ۲۲۸ مِنْ حَدِيثِ عَيْنَةَ بْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ جَوْشَنِ بْنِ هُوَ فِي الْكَبْرَىٰ، ح: ۵۱۲۶.

5620. It was narrated that Ibn 'Umar said: "The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ forbade *Al-Hantam*. I (the narrator) said: "What is *Al-Hantam*?" He said: "The earthenware jar." (*Sahîh*)

تخریج: أخرجه مسلم، الأشربة، باب النهي عن الاتباد في المزفت والدباء ... الخ، ح: ۵۶/۱۹۹۷ مِنْ حَدِيثِ شَعْبَةَ بْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ جَوْشَنِ بْنِ هُوَ فِي الْكَبْرَىٰ، ح: ۵۱۲۷.

5621. It was narrated that Abû Maslamah said: "I heard 'Abdul-'Azîz - that is, bin Asîd At-Tâhî from Al-Bâşrah - say: 'Ibn Az-Zubair was asked about soaking (fruits) in earthenware jar and he said: "The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ forbade us from that." (*Hasan*)

تخریج: [حسن] أخرجه أَحْمَدُ ۚ ۳/۴، ۵ مِنْ حَدِيثِ شَعْبَةَ بْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ هُوَ فِي الْكَبْرَىٰ، ح: ۵۱۲۸.

* أبو مسلمة هو سعيد بن يزيد، وعبدالعزيز وثقة ابن حبان وحده، وللحديث شواهد.

5622. It was narrated that Sa'eed bin Jubair said: "We asked Ibn 'Umar about *Nabîd* made in an earthenware jar and he said: 'The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ forbade that.' So I went to Ibn 'Abbâs and said to him: 'Today I heard something that surprised me.' He said: 'What was it?' I said: 'I asked Ibn 'Umar about *Nabîd* made in an earthenware jar and he said: The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ forbade it.' He said: 'Ibn 'Umar spoke the truth.' I said: 'What is an earthenware jar?' He said: 'Anything that is made of clay.'" (*Sahîh*)

٥٦٢٠ - أَخْبَرَنَا عَلَيُّ بْنُ الْحَسَنِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أُمِّيَّةَ عَنْ شَعْبَةَ، عَنْ خَالِدِ بْنِ سُحْبَيْمٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ قَالَ: نَهَى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ عَنِ الْحَسَنِ قُلْتُ: مَا الْحَسَنُ؟ قَالَ: الْجَرْ.

تخریج: أخرجه مسلم، الأشربة، باب النهي عن الاتباد في المزفت والدباء ... الخ، ح: ۵۶/۱۹۹۷ مِنْ حَدِيثِ شَعْبَةَ بْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ جَوْشَنِ بْنِ هُوَ فِي الْكَبْرَىٰ، ح: ۵۱۲۷.

٥٦٢١ - أَخْبَرَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الْأَغْرَىٰ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا خَالِدٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شَعْبَةَ عَنْ أَبِي مَسْلَمَةَ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ عَبْدَ الْعَزِيزَ - يَعْنِي ابْنَ أَسِيدِ الطَّاجِيِّ بَصَرِيِّ - يَقُولُ: سُئِلَ ابْنُ الزَّبَّارِ عَنْ نَيْذِ الْجَرِ قَالَ: نَهَانَا عَنْهُ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ .

تخریج: [حسن] أخرجه أَحْمَدُ ۚ ۳/۴، ۵ مِنْ حَدِيثِ شَعْبَةَ بْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ هُوَ فِي الْكَبْرَىٰ، ح: ۵۱۲۸.

٥٦٢٢ - أَخْبَرَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَلَيِّ بْنِ سُوَيْدِ بْنِ مَنْجُوفٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنُ مَهْدِيٍّ عَنْ هِشَامِ بْنِ أَبِي عَبْدِ اللَّهِ، عَنْ أَبِي يُوبَ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ جُبَيْرٍ قَالَ: سَأَلْنَا ابْنَ عُمَرَ عَنْ نَيْذِ الْجَرِ فَقَالَ: حَرَّمَهُ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ، فَأَتَيْتُ ابْنَ عَبَّاسٍ فَقُلْتُ: سَمِعْتُ أَمْوَالَنَّمَاءَ عَجِبْتُ مِنْهُ، قَالَ: مَا هُوَ؟ قُلْتُ: سَأَلْتُ ابْنَ عُمَرَ عَنْ نَيْذِ الْجَرِ فَقَالَ: حَرَّمَهُ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَقَالَ: صَدَقَ ابْنُ عُمَرَ، قُلْتُ: مَا الْجَرُ؟ قَالَ: كُلُّ شَيْءٍ مِنْ مَدَرٍ.

تخریج: أخرجه مسلم، الأشربة، باب النهي عن الانتباد في المزفت والدباء ... الخ، ح: ٥١٢٩. من حديث سعيد بن جبير به، وهو في الكبير، ح: ٤٧/١٩٩٧.

5623. It was narrated that Sa'eed bin Jubair said: "I was with Ibn 'Umar when he was asked about *Nabîd* made in an earthenware jar. He said: 'The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ forbade it.' I got upset when I heard that, so I went to Ibn 'Abbâs and said: 'Ibn 'Umar was asked about something, and I found it difficult.' He said: 'What was it?' I said: 'He was asked about *Nabîd* made in an earthenware jar.' He said: 'He spoke the truth; the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ forbade it.' I said: 'What is an earthenware jar?' He said: 'Anything that is made of clay.'" (*Sahîh*)

تخریج: [صحيح] وهو في الكبير، ح: ٥١٣٠، وانظر الحديث السابق.

Chapter 29. Green Earthenware Jars

5624. It was narrated that Ash-Shaibânî said: "I heard Ibn Abî Awfa say: 'The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ forbade *Nabîd* made in green earthenware jars.' I said: 'And white ones?' He said: 'I do not know.'" (*Sahîh*)

تخریج: أخرجه البخاري، الأشربة، باب ترخيص النبي ﷺ في الأوعية والمظروف بعد النهي، ح: ٥٥٩٦ من حديث أبي إسحاق سليمان الشيباني به إلى "الأخضر"، وهو في الكبير، ح: ٥١٣١، قوله: "لَا أَدْرِي" وقبله مدرج، والله أعلم.

5625. Abû Ishâq Ash-Shaibânî said: "I heard Ibn Abî Awfa say: 'The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ forbade *Nabîd* made in green and

٥٦٢٣ - أَخْبَرَنَا عَمْرُو بْنُ زُرَارَةَ: أَخْبَرَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ عَنْ أَيُّوبَ، عَنْ رَجُلٍ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ ابْنِ جُبَيرٍ قَالَ: كُنْتُ عِنْدَ ابْنِ عُمَرَ فَسُئِلَ عَنْ نَيْدِ الْجَرِّ فَقَالَ: حَرَّمَهُ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ، وَشَقَّ عَلَيَّ لَمَّا سَمِعْتُهُ فَأَتَيْتُ ابْنَ عَبَّاسَ فَقُلْتُ: إِنَّ ابْنَ عُمَرَ سُئِلَ عَنْ شَيْءٍ فَجَعَلَتُ أَعْظَمَهُ، قَالَ: مَا هُوَ؟ قُلْتُ: سُئِلَ عَنْ نَيْدِ الْجَرِّ، فَقَالَ: صَدَقَ، حَرَّمَهُ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ، قُلْتُ: وَمَا الْجَرِّ؟ قَالَ: كُلُّ شَيْءٍ صَبِيْغٌ مِّنْ مَدَرٍ.

(المجمع ٢٩) - الْجَرِّ الْأَخْضَرُ

(التحفة ٢٩)

٥٦٢٤ - أَخْبَرَنَا مَحْمُودُ بْنُ عَيْلَانَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو دَاؤُدَ قَالَ: أَتَبَانَا شَعْبَةُ عَنِ الشَّيْبَانِي قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ ابْنَ أَبِي أَوْفَى يَقُولُ: نَهَى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ عَنْ نَيْدِ الْجَرِّ الْأَخْضَرِ قُلْتُ: فَأَلَا يَبْيَضُ؟ قَالَ: لَا أَدْرِي.

تخریج: أخرجه البخاري، الأشربة، باب ترخيص النبي ﷺ في الأوعية والمظروف بعد النهي، ح: ٥٥٩٦ من حديث أبي إسحاق سليمان الشيباني به إلى "الأخضر"، وهو في الكبير، ح: ٥١٣١، قوله: "لَا أَدْرِي" وقبله مدرج، والله أعلم.

٥٦٢٥ - أَخْبَرَنَا أَبُو عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ مَضْوِرٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفِيَّانَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو إِسْحَاقَ الشَّيْبَانِيَّ قَالَ:

white earthenware jars.”” (*Sahîh*)

سمعت ابْنَ أَبِي أُوفَىٰ يَقُولُ: نَهَىٰ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ عَنِ نَبِيذِ الْجَرَّ الْأَخْضَرِ وَالْأَبْيَضِ.

تخریج: [صحيح] انظر الحديث السابق، وهو في الكبّرى، ح: ٥١٣٢ * "والأبيض" مدرج، انظر الحديث السابق.

5626. It was narrated that Abû Rajâ' said: "I asked Al-Hasan about *Nabîd* made in earthenware jars – is it unlawful? He said: '(It is) unlawful. One who would not lie narrated to us that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ forbade *Nabîd* made in *Al-Hantam*, *Ad-Dubbâ'* (gourds), *Al-Muzâffat* and *An-Naqîr*."^[1] (*Sahîh*)

٥٦٢٦ - أَخْبَرَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ بَشَّارٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ عَنْ أَبِي رَجَاءٍ قَالَ: سَأَلْتُ الْحَسَنَ عَنِ نَبِيذِ الْجَرَّ أَخْرَامٌ هُوَ؟ قَالَ: حَرَامٌ، قَدْ حَدَّثَنَا مَنْ لَمْ يَكُنْ يَزْكُرْ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ عَلَيْهِ الْبَرَّةُ نَهَىٰ عَنِ نَبِيذِ الْجَرَّ، وَالدُّبَّابَ، وَالْمُزَفَّتِ، وَالْقَيْرِ.

تخریج: [إسناده صحيح] وهو في الكبّرى، ح: ٥١٣٣ .

Chapter 30. Prohibition Of *Nabîd* Made In *Ad-Dubbâ'* (Gourds)

5627. It was narrated from Ibn 'Umar that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ forbade *Ad-Dubbâ'* (gourds). (*Sahîh*)

(المعجم (٣٠) - النَّهَىٰ عَنِ نَبِيذِ الدُّبَّابَ (التحفة (٣٠)

٥٦٢٧ - أَخْبَرَنَا مَحْمُودُ بْنُ عَيْلَانَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو دَاؤِدَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ عَنْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ أَبْنَى مَيْسَرَةً، عَنْ طَاؤُسٍ، عَنْ أَبْنَى عُمَرَ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ عَلَيْهِ الْبَرَّةُ نَهَىٰ عَنِ الدُّبَّابَ.

تخریج: أخرجه مسلم، الأشربة، باب النهي عن الانتباذ في المزفت والدباء ... إلخ، ح: ٥٣ / ١٩٩٧ من حديث إبراهيم بن ميسرة به، وهو في الكبّرى، ح: ٥١٣٤ .

Comments:

When the gourd dries up, it is cleaned from inside. Its skin turns extremely hard, and it becomes like a vessel. The people of Ignorance used to brew wine in it. When the wine was forbidden, Allâh's Messenger ﷺ forbade the vessels of wine also, but later on he permitted them, although it ought not to intoxicate. The caution demands that such vessels should not be used for beverage or *Nabîd*.

^[1] *An-Naqîr* is something that was hollowed out, like the stump or a large cut of a date palm tree.

5628. It was narrated from Ibn 'Umar that the Messenger of Allâh forbade *Ad-Dubbâ'* (gourds). (*Sahîh*)

٥٦٢٨ - أَخْبَرَنَا جَعْفُرُ بْنُ مُسَافِرٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ حَسَانَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا وَهِبْتُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ طَاؤِسٍ عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ نَهَى عَنِ الدُّبَابِ.

تخریج: [صحيح] انظر الحديث السابق، أخرجه مسلم، الأشربة، الباب السابق، ح: ١٩٩٧: ٥٢ من حديث وهب بن حبيب، وهو في الكبير، ح: ٥١٣٥.

Chapter 31. Prohibition Of *Nabîd* Made In *Ad-Dubbâ'* (Gourds) And *Al-Muzaffat*^[1]

5629. It was narrated that 'Âishah said: "The Messenger of Allâh forbade *Ad-Dubbâ'* (gourds) and *Al-Muzaffat*." (*Sahîh*)

(المعجم (٣١) - النَّهَى عَنْ نَيْذِ الدُّبَابِ
وَالْمُزَفَّتِ (التحفة (٣١)

٥٦٢٩ - أَخْبَرَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْمُنْتَهَى قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ سَعِيدٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا سُعِيَانُ عَنْ مُنْصُورٍ وَحَمَادَ وَسُلَيْمَانَ، عَنْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ، عَنْ الْأَسْوَدِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ قَالَتْ: نَهَى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ عَنِ الدُّبَابِ وَالْمُزَفَّتِ.

تخریج: أخرجه مسلم، الأشربة، باب النهي عن الانتباد في المزفت والدباء ... الخ، ح: ١٩٩٥: ٣٦ من حديث يحيى القطان، والبخاري، الأشربة، باب ترخيص النبي ﷺ في الأوعية والظروف بعد النهي، ح: ٥٥٩٥ من حديث جرير بن عبد الحميد عن منصور عن إبراهيم التخعي من حديث منصور به، وهو في الكبير، ح: ٥١٣٦.

5630. It was narrated from 'Alî - may Allâh honor his face - that the Prophet forbade *Ad-Dubbâ'* (gourds) and *Al-Muzaffat*. (*Sahîh*)

٥٦٣٠ - أَخْبَرَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ بَشَّارٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى عَنْ سُعِيَانَ، عَنْ سُلَيْمَانَ، عَنْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ التَّيِّبِيِّ، عَنْ الْحَارِثِ بْنِ سُوْنِيِّ، عَنْ عَلَيِّ - كَرَمَ اللَّهُ وَجْهَهُ - عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ: أَنَّهُ نَهَى عَنِ الدُّبَابِ وَالْمُزَفَّتِ.

تخریج: أخرجه البخاري، ح: ٥٥٩٤ من حديث يحيى القطان، ومسلم، ح: ١٩٩٤: ٣٤ من حديث سليمان الأعمش به، (انظر الحديث السابق) وهو في الكبير، ح: ٥١٣٧.

^[1] *Al-Muzaffat* is that which is coated with pitch or tar.

5631. It was narrated from 'Abdur-Rahmân bin Ya'mar that the Prophet ﷺ forbade *Ad-Dubbâ'* and *Al-Muzaffat*. (*Sahîh*)

٥٦٣١ - أَخْبَرَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ أَبِي جَنَاحٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شَبَابَةُ بْنُ سَوَّاً يَقُولُ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ عَنْ بُكَيْرٍ بْنِ عَطَاءٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ يَعْمَرَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ: نَهَى عَنِ الدُّبَابِ وَالْمُزَفَّتِ.

تخریج: [إسناده صحيح] أخرجه ابن ماجه، الأشربة، باب النهي عن نبذ الأوعية، ح: ٣٤٠٤ من حديث شابة به، وهو في الكبرى، ح: ٥١٣٨.

5632. It was narrated from Anas bin Mâlik that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ forbade soaking (fruits) in *Ad-Dubbâ'* (gourds) and *Al-Muzaffat*. (*Sahîh*)

٥٦٣٢ - أَخْبَرَنَا قُتْبَيْهُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا الْلَّيْثُ عَنْ أَبْنِ شَهَابٍ، عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ: أَنَّهُ أَخْبَرَهُ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ نَهَى عَنِ الدُّبَابِ وَالْمُزَفَّتِ أَنْ يُبَدَّ فِيهِمَا.

تخریج: أخرجه مسلم، الأشربة، باب النهي عن الانتباذ في المزفت والدباء ... إلخ، ح: ١٩٩٢ عن قتبية به، وهو في الكبرى، ح: ٥١٣٩.

5633. Abû Hurairah said: "The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ forbade soaking (fruits) in *Ad-Dubbâ'* (gourds) and *Al-Muzaffat*" (*Sahîh*)

٥٦٣٣ - أَخْبَرَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ مَنْصُورٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا الزُّهْرِيُّ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي أَبُو سَلَمَةَ أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ يَقُولُ: نَهَى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ عَنِ الدُّبَابِ وَالْمُزَفَّتِ أَنْ يُبَدَّ فِيهِمَا.

تخریج: أخرجه مسلم، ح: ١٩٩٣ من حديث سفيان بن عيينة به، (انظر الحديث السابق) وهو في الكبرى، ح: ٥١٤٠.

5634. It was narrated from Ibn 'Umar that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ forbade *Al-Muzaffat* and squashes. (*Sahîh*)

٥٦٣٤ - أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْيَدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى عَنْ عَبْيَدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي نَافِعُ عَنْ أَبْنِ عُمَرَ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ نَهَى عَنِ الْمُزَفَّتِ وَالْقَرْعِ.

تخریج: أخرجه مسلم، ح: ٤٩/١٩٩٧ من حديث يحيى القطان به، (انظر الحديث الآتي) وهو في الكبرى، ح: ٥١٤١.

Chapter 32. Mentioning The Prohibition Of *Nabîdîh* Made In *Ad-Dubbâ'* (Gourds), *Al-Hantam* And *An-Naqîr*

5635. It was narrated from Ibn 'Umar that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ forbade *Ad-Dubbâ'* (gourds), *Al-Hantam* and *An-Naqîr*. (*Sahîh*)

(المعجم ٣٢) - ذَكْرُ النَّهْيِ عَنْ نَبِيْدِ الدَّبَّاءِ وَالْحَتْمِ وَالنَّقِيرِ (التحفة ٣٢)

٥٦٣٥ - أَخْبَرَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ عَنْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ الْحَكَمِ بْنِ فَرْوَةَ، يُقَالُ لَهُ ابْنُ كُرْدِيٍّ بَصَرِيٍّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ جَعْفَرٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شَعْبَةُ عَنْ عَبْدِ الْخَالِقِ الشَّيَانِيِّ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ سَعِيدًا يُحَدِّثُ عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ نَهَى عَنِ الدَّبَّاءِ، وَالْحَتْمِ، وَالنَّقِيرِ.

تخریج: أخرجه مسلم، الأشربة، باب النهي عن الانتباذ في المزفت والدباء ... إلخ، ح: ٥١٤٢ من حديث عبد الخالق به، وهو في الكبير، ح: ٥١٩٩٧.

Comments:

The root or the lower part of the palm tree was hollowed out or excavated in order to give it the form of a vessel. It was called *An-Naqîr*. This vessel was also used for making wine. See No. 5550)

5636. It was narrated that Abû Sa'eed Al-Khudrî said: The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ forbade drinking from green pitchers, gourds and vessels carved from wood. (*Sahîh*)

٥٦٣٦ - أَخْبَرَنَا سُوَيْدُ بْنُ نَصِيرٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ عَنِ الْمُسْئَيِّ بْنِ سَعِيدٍ، عَنْ أَبِي الْمُتَوَكِّلِ، عَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدِ الْخُدْرِيِّ قَالَ: نَهَى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ عَنِ الشَّرِبِ فِي الْحَتْمِ وَالدَّبَّاءِ، وَالنَّقِيرِ.

تخریج: أخرجه مسلم، ح: ٤٥ من حديث المثنى بن سعيد به، وهو في الكبير، ح: ٥١٤٣ .

Chapter 33. Prohibition Of *Nabîdîh* Made In *Ad-Dubbâ'* (Gourds), *Al-Hantam* And *Al-Muzaffat*

5637. Ibn 'Umar said: "The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ forbade *Ad-Dubbâ'* (gourds), *Al-Hantam* and *Al-Muzaffat*." (*Sahîh*)

(المعجم ٣٣) - النَّهْيُ عَنْ نَبِيْدِ الدَّبَّاءِ وَالْحَتْمِ وَالْمُزَفَّتِ (التحفة ٣٣)

٥٦٣٧ - أَخْبَرَنَا سُوَيْدُ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ عَنْ سَعِيدٍ، عَنْ مُحَارِبٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ ابْنَ عُمَرَ يَقُولُ: نَهَى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ عَنِ الدَّبَّاءِ، وَالْحَتْمِ، وَالْمُزَفَّتِ.

تخریج: أخرجه مسلم، ح: ١٩٩٧ / ٥٤ من حديث شعبة به، وهو في الكبرى، ح: ٥١٤٤، وقع في الأصل: "سعيد عن محارب" والصواب: "شعبة عن محارب" كما في تحفة الأشراف، وجاء في الكبرى، ح: "سعيد بن محارب" كما في أصول المختبى.

5638. Abû Hurairah said: "The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ forbade earthenware jars, *Ad-Dubbâ'* (gourds), *Al-Muzaffat* containers." (*Sahîh*)

٥٦٣٨ - أَخْبَرَنَا سُوئِدُ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ عَنِ الْأَوْزَاعِيِّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي يَحْيَى: حَدَّثَنِي أَبُو سَلَمَةَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبُو هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ: نَهَى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ عَنِ الْجِرَارِ، وَالْدَّبَاءِ، وَالظُّرُوفِ الْمُزَفَّةِ.

تخریج: [إسناده صحيح] أخرجه ابن ماجه، الأشربة، باب نبیذ الجر، ح: ٣٤٠٨ من حديث الأوزاعي به، وهو في الكبرى، ح: ٥١٤٥ * يحيى هو ابن أبي كثیر، وله شاهد صحيح عند أبي نعيم في الحلية .٣٦/٣.

5639. 'Âishah said: "I heard the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ forbidding drinks made in *Dubbâ'* (gourds), *Hantam* or *Muzaffat*, that were not oil or vinegar." (*Sahîh*)

٥٦٣٩ - أَخْبَرَنَا سُوئِدُ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ عَنْ عَوْنَ بْنِ صَالِحِ الْبَارِقِيِّ، عَنْ زَيْنَبِ بْنِتِ نَصِيرٍ وَجَمِيلَةِ بْنِتِ عَبَادٍ أَنَّهُمَا سَمِعَتَا عَائِشَةَ قَالَتْ: سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَنْهَا عَنْ شَرَابٍ صَنَعَ فِي دُبَاءِ، أَوْ حَشْمٍ، أَوْ مُرَقَّفٍ لَا يَكُونُ رَيْثًا أَوْ خَلًا.

تخریج: [صحیح] وهو في الكبرى، ح: ٥١٤٦، وللحديث شواهد.

Comments:

'Apart from oil': It means oil (of olive or any other commodity) could be made use of, irrespective of whether it might be in any vessel. Likewise, vinegar, etc. This is because the reason of prohibition is intoxication.

Chapter 34. Mentioning The Prohibition Of *Nabîdh* Made In *Ad-Dubbâ'* (Gourds), *An-Naqîr*, *Al-Muqayyar*^[1] And *Al-Hantam*

5640. Abû Hurairah said: "The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ forbade *Ad-Dubbâ'* (gourds), *Al-Hantam*, *An-*

(المعجم ٣٤) - ذِكْرُ النَّهْيِ عَنْ نَبِيذِ الدَّبَاءِ وَالْقَيْرِ وَالْمُقَيْرِ وَالْحَتْمِ (التحفة ٣٤)

٥٦٤٠ - أَخْبَرَنَا قُرْيَشُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَلَيُّ بْنُ الْحَسَنِ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا

^[1] *Al-Muqayyar* is similar, or the same as *Al-Muzaffat* from *Al-Qâr* or, "tar."

Naqîr, and *Al-Muzaffat*.” (*Sahîh*)

الحسينُ: حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ زِيَادٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ يَقُولُ: إِنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ نَهَى عَنِ الدُّبَاءِ، وَالْحَتْمِ، وَالنَّقِيرِ، وَالْمَرَفَّ.

تخریج: [إسناده صحيح] وهو في الكبرى، ح: ٥١٤٨ * علي بن الحسن هو ابن شقيق، والحسين هو ابن واقد.

Comments:

(For detail, please turn to *Hadîth* 5550)

5641. Thumâmah bin Hazn Al-Qushairî said: “I met ‘Âishah and asked her about *Nabîd*. She said: ‘The delegation of ‘Abdul-Qais came to the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ and asked him in which vessels they should soak (fruits – to make *Nabîd*). The Prophet ﷺ forbade them to soak (fruits) in *Ad-Dubbâ’* (gourds), *An-Naqîr*, *Al-Muqayyar*, and *Al-Hantam*.’” (*Sahîh*)

٥٦٤١ - أَخْبَرَنَا سُوَيْدٌ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ عَنِ الْقَاسِمِ بْنِ الْفَضْلِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا ثُمَامَةُ ابْنُ حَرْبٍ الْقُشَيْرِيُّ قَالَ: لَقِيَتْ عَائِشَةَ فَسَأَلَتُهَا عَنِ النَّبِيِّ فَقَالَتْ: قِيلَ وَفَدٌ عَبْدُ الْقَيْسِ عَلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَسَأَلَوْهُ فِيمَا يَنْبَذُونَ، فَنَهَى النَّبِيُّ ﷺ أَنْ يَسْنُدُوا فِي الدُّبَاءِ، وَالنَّقِيرِ، وَالْمُقِيرِ، وَالْحَتْمِ.

تخریج: أخرجه مسلم، الأشربة، باب النهي عن الانتباذ في المزفت والدباء ... إلخ، ح: ٣٧/١٩٩٥ من حديث القاسم بن الفضل به، وهو في الكبرى، ح: ٥١٤٧.

Comments:

This is the first arrival of the delegation of Abdul-Qais, which took place toward the end of the year 3 H., or in the beginning of the year 4H., because it contains the allusion to the barrier created by the Quraish. The second arrival had taken place in the year 9H. By the time Makkah had already been conquered and the obstacle of the Quraish had ended. The first arrival had taken place during the early period of time, following the Battle of Uhud, and the period was fresh when wine had just been forbidden. During this period of time, along with wine or alcoholic drinks, the vessels of wine were also forbidden, so that minds do not turn toward alcoholic drinks. Later, when wine became a forgotten matter of the past, permission to make use of these vessels was given, although because these vessels are supportive and helpful in producing intoxication due to their having been without pores, it is superior to eschew them in making *Nabîd* or beverage. But as long as intoxication is not produced, beverage would not become unlawful in those vessels, because vessels cannot render anything lawful or unlawful.

5642. It was narrated that ‘Âishah, may Allâh be pleased with her, said: “He forbade *Ad-Dubbâ’* (gourds) specifically.” (*Sahîh*)

٥٦٤٢ - أَخْبَرَنَا زِيَادُ بْنُ أَبْيَوبَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ عُلَيَّةَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا إِسْحَاقُ بْنُ سُوَيْدٍ عَنْ مَعَاذَةَ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: نَهَى عَنِ الدُّبَابِ بِذَلِيلٍ.

تخریج: أخرجه مسلم، ح ٣٨/١٩٩٥ . و هو في الكبّرى، ح ٥١٤٩ .

5643. It was narrated from Ishâq – he is Ibn Suwaid – that he said: “Mu‘âdhah narrated to me from ‘Âishah, that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ forbade *Nabîdîh* made in *An-Naqîr*, *Al-Muqayyar*, *Ad-Dubbâ’*, and *Al-Hantam*.” And in the narration of Ibn ‘Ulayyah, Ishâq said: “And Hunaidah mentioned from ‘Âishah similar to the narration of Mu‘âdhah, and she named earthenware containers. I said to Hunaidah: ‘Did you hear her say earthenware containers?’ She said: ‘Yes.’” (*Sahîh*)

٥٦٤٣ - أَخْبَرَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الْأَعْلَى قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا الْمُعْتَمِرُ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ إِسْحَاقَ - وَهُوَ ابْنُ سُوَيْدٍ - يَقُولُ: حَدَّثَنِي مَعَاذَةَ عَنْ عَائِشَةَ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ نَهَى عَنْ تَسْبِيدِ الْقَبِيرِ، وَالْمُقْبِرِ، وَالْدُّبَابِ، وَالْحَتَّمِ. فِي حَدِيثِ ابْنِ عُلَيَّةَ قَالَ إِسْحَاقُ: وَدَكَرْتُ هُنَيْدَةَ عَنْ عَائِشَةَ مِثْلَ حَدِيثِ مَعَاذَةَ وَسَمِعْتَ الْجِرَارَ، قُلْتُ لِهُنَيْدَةَ: أَنْتِ سَوْعَتِيهَا سَمِعْتَ الْجِرَارَ؟ قَالَتْ: نَعَمْ.

تخریج: [صحيح] انظر الحديث السابق، وهو في الكبّرى، ح ٥١٥٠ .

5644. It was narrated that Hunaidah bint Sharîk bin Abâan said: “I met ‘Âishah, may Allâh be pleased with her, in Al-Khuraibah,^[1] and I asked her about the dregs^[2] and she forbade them to me and she said: ‘Soak (the fruit) at night and drink it in the morning, and tie the vessel closed.’ And she forbade me from using *Ad-Dubbâ’* (gourds), *An-Naqîr*, *Al-Muzaffat*, and *Al-Hantam*.” (*Da’if*)

٥٦٤٤ - أَخْبَرَنَا سُوَيْدٌ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ عَنْ طَوِيدِ بْنِ عَبْدِ الْمَلِكِ الْقَيْسِيِّ، بَضْرِيُّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبِي عَنْ هُنَيْدَةَ يَسْتَ شَرِيكُ بْنُ أَبِيَانَ قَالَتْ: لَقِيْتُ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا بِالْخُرْبَيْةِ فَسَأَلْتُهَا عَنِ الْكَرْكِ، فَنَهَيْتُهُ عَنْهُ - تَعْنِي - وَقَالَتْ: أَنِّي دَرَبْتُ عَنْهَا وَأَشْرَبْتُهُ غُدْوَةً، وَأَوْكَيْتُهُ عَلَيْهِ، وَنَهَيْتُهُ عَنِ الدُّبَابِ، وَالْقَبِيرِ، وَالْمُرْفَقِ، وَالْحَتَّمِ.

[1] A place near Basra.

[2] That is, the sludge at the bottom of *Nabîdîh* or *Khamr*.

تخریج: [إسناده ضعیف] وهو في الکبری، ح: ٥١٥١ * طود مجهول الحال، وهنیدة مستورة الحال.

Comments:

1. Khuraibah is a locality of the city of Basra, which was also called Busra Sughra or the Tiny Basra.
2. 'Drink it in the morning' means *Nabîdîh* should not be kept for a long time. There is possibility of its turning intoxicating.
3. 'Fasten its mouth or head' means the vessel containing *Nabîdîh* should be kept covered. Tightly closed, which delays fermentation. So far as the detail concerning the vessel remains, it could be seen in the narration 5641.

Chapter 35. *Al-Muzaffat*

5445. It was narrated that Anas said: "The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ forbade *Al-Muzaffat*." (*Sahîh*)

(المعجم ٣٥) - المُزَفَّةُ (التحفة ٣٥)

٥٦٤٥ - أَخْبَرَنَا زِيَادُ بْنُ أَبْيَوْبَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ إِدْرِيسَ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ الْمُخْتَارَ بْنَ فُلْقَلَ عَنْ أَنَسٍ قَالَ: نَهَى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ عَنِ الظُّرُوفِ الْمُزَفَّةِ.

تخریج: [إسناده صحيح] أخرجه أبی حمزة ثقة / ١١٢، ١١٩ عن عبد الله بن ادريس به، وهو في الكبری، ح: ٥١٥٢.

Chapter 36. Mentioning The Evidence That The Prohibition Of The Vessels Mentioned Above Was General In Application And Did Not Refer To An Isolated Incident

5646. Sa'eed bin Jubair narrated that he heard Ibn 'Umar and Ibn 'Abbâs testify that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ forbade *Ad-Dubbâ'* (gourds), *Al-Hantam*, *Al-Muzaffat*, and *An-Naqîr*. Then the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ recited this Verse: "And whatsoever the Messenger (Muhammad) gives you, take it; and whatsoever he forbids you, abstain (from it)." ^[1] (*Sahîh*)

(المعجم ٣٦) - ذِكْرُ الدَّلَالَةِ عَلَى النَّهْيِ لِلْمَوْصُوفِ مِنَ الْأَوْعِيَةِ الَّتِي تَقْدَمُ ذِكْرُهَا كَانَ حَثِّمًا لَازِمًا لَا عَلَى تَأْدِيبِ

(التحفة ٣٦)

٥٦٤٦ - أَخْبَرَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ سُلَيْمَانَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا يَرِيدُ بْنُ هَارُونَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا مَصْوُرُ بْنُ حَيَّانَ سَمِعَ سَعِيدَ بْنَ جُبَيرٍ يُحَدِّثُ أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ ابْنَ عُمَرَ وَابْنَ عَبَاسٍ أَنَّهُمَا شَهِداً عَلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ: أَنَّهُ نَهَى عَنِ الدُّبَابِ، وَالْحَسْنِ، وَالْمُزَفَّةِ، وَالْقَبْرِ، ثُمَّ تَلَاقَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ هُنْهُوَ الْآيَةُ ۝ وَمَا ءاَنْتُمْ اَنْتُمُ الرَّسُولُ فَحَذَّرُهُ وَمَا

^[1] *Al-Hashr* 59:7.

بِهِمْكُمْ عَنْهُ فَانْتَهُوا» [الحشر: ٧]

تخریج: أخرجه مسلم، الأشربة، باب النهي عن الانتباذ في المزفت والدباء ... الخ، ح: ٤٦ / ١٩٩٧ من حديث منصور به، دون تلاوة الآية ولعلها مدرجة، والله أعلم، وهو في الكبيري، ح: ٥١٥٣.

5647. It was narrated from Asmâ' bint Yazîd that a paternal uncle of hers whose name was Anas said: "Ibn 'Abbâs said: Does not Allâh say: "And whatsoever the Messenger (Muhammad) gives you, take it; and whatsoever he forbids you, abstain (from it).?"^[1] He said: 'Yes.' He said: 'Does not Allâh say: 'It is not for a believer, man or woman, when Allâh and His Messenger have decreed a matter that they should have any option in their decision?'"^[2] I said: 'Yes.' He said: 'I bear witness that the Prophet of Allâh ﷺ forbade *An-Naqîr*, *Al-Muqayyar*, *Ad-Dubbâ'*, and *Al-Hantam*.'" (*Sahîh*)

تخریج: [صحيح] وهو في الكبيري، ح: ٥١٥٤، فيه مجهول ومحظوظ، وللحديث شواهد كثيرة، منها الحديث السابق.

Chapter 37. Explanation Of The Vessels Mentioned

5648. Zâdân said: "I asked 'Abdullâh bin 'Umar: 'Tell me of something that you heard from the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ concerning vessels and explain it.' He said: 'The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ forbade *Al-Hantam*, which are what you call earthenware jars. And he forbade *Ad-Dubbâ'* which are what

٥٦٤٧ - أَخْبَرَنَا شُوئْدٌ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ عَنْ شَلِيمَانَ التَّمِيميِّ، عَنْ أَسْمَاءَ بْنَتِ يَزِيدَ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَمٍّ لَهَا يَقُولُ لَهُ أَنْسٌ قَالَ: قَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: إِنَّمَا يَقُولُ اللَّهُ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ ۝ وَمَا عَنْكُمُ الْأَسْوَلُ فَحَذَّرُوهُ وَمَا بَهِمْكُمْ عَنْهُ فَانْتَهُوا» . قُلْتُ: بَلَى. قَالَ: إِنَّمَا يَقُولُ اللَّهُ ۝ وَمَا كَانَ لِمُؤْمِنٍ وَلَا مُؤْمِنَةٍ إِذَا قَضَى اللَّهُ وَرَسُولُهُ أَمْرًا أَنْ يَكُونَ لَهُمْ لِحَيَّةٍ مِنْ أَمْرِهِمْ ۝ [الأحزاب: ٣٦] قُلْتُ: بَلَى. قَالَ: فَإِنِّي أَشَهُدُ أَنَّ نَبِيَّ اللَّهِ ۝ نَهَى عَنِ الْقَيْرِ، وَالْمُقَيْرِ، وَالْدَّبَاءِ، وَالْحَنْتَمِ.

تخریج: [صحيح] وهو في الكبيري، ح: ٥١٥٤، فيه مجهول ومحظوظ، وللحديث شواهد كثيرة، منها الحديث السابق.

(المعجم (٣٧) - تفسير الأوعية (التحفة (٣٧

٥٦٤٨ - أَخْبَرَنَا عَمْرُو بْنُ يَزِيدَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا بَهْرَ بْنُ أَسَدٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي عَمْرُو بْنُ مُرَّةَ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ زَادَانَ قَالَ: سَأَلْتُ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ عُمَرَ قُلْتُ: حَدَّثَنِي بِشَيْءٍ سَمِعْتُهُ مِنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ۝ فِي الْأُوْعَيْةِ وَفَسْرَهُ قَالَ: نَهَى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ۝ عَنِ الْحَنْتَمِ

[١] *Al-Hashr* 59:7,

[٢] *Al-Ahzâb* 33:36.

you call squash. And he forbade *An-Naqîr*, which are hollowed-out date palm wood. And he forbade *Al-Muzaffat* which are (*Al-Muqayyar*) vessels daubed with tar.”” (*Sahîh*)

تخریج: أخرجه مسلم، ح ٥٧/١٩٩٧ من حديث شعبة به، (انظر الحديث المتقدم

وَهُوَ الَّذِي تُسْمُونَهُ أَنْتُمُ الْجَرَةُ، وَنَهَى عَنِ الدَّبَّاءِ وَهُوَ الَّذِي تُسْمُونَهُ أَنْتُمُ الْقُرْعَ، وَنَهَى عَنِ النَّقِيرِ وَهِيَ النَّخْلَةُ يَنْقُرُونَهَا، وَنَهَى عَنِ الْمُرَفَّتِ وَهُوَ الْمُقَرَّبُ.

برقم: ٥٦٤٦ وهو في الكبرى، ح ٥١٥٥.

الإذن في الإنبات الذي خصّها بعض
الروايات التي أتيتنا على ذكرها

Permission Allowing Soaking (Fruits to Make *Nabîd*) In Some Of The Vessels Mentioned Above

Chapter 38. The Permission Concerning Whatever Of These Drinks Is Made In A Water Skin

5649. It was narrated that Abû Hurairah said: “The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ forbade the delegation of ‘Abdul-Qais, when they came to him, *Ad-Dubbâ*’, *An-Naqîr*, *Al-Muzaffat*, and large water-skins that are cut from the top and can no longer be closed. He said: ‘Make *Nabîd* in your water-skins, and close them and drink it sweet.’ One of them said: ‘O Messenger of Allâh, give me permission concerning something like this. He said: ‘If you make it like this,’ and he gestured with his hand, showing him how.”” (*Sahîh*)

تخریج: [صحيح] أخرجه أحمـد: ٤٩١/٢ من حديث هشام بن حسان، ومسلم، ح ١٩٩٣: ٣٣ من حديث محمد بن سيرين به، وهو في الكبرى، ح ٥١٥٦.

5650. Jâbir said: “The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ forbade *Al-Muzaffat* jars, *Ad-Dubbâ*’ (gourds), *An-Naqîr*, and if the Prophet ﷺ could not

(المعجم ٣٨) - الإذن فيما كان في الأسقية منها (التحفة ٣٨)

٥٦٤٩ - أَخْبَرَنَا سَوَّارُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ سَوَّارٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَهَابِ بْنُ عَبْدِ الْمَجِيدِ عَنْ هِشَامٍ، عَنْ مُحَمَّدٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ: نَهَى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَفَدَ عَبْدُ الْقَيْسِ حِينَ قَدِيمُوا عَلَيْهِ عَنِ الدَّبَّاءِ، وَ[عَنِ] الْقَيْرِ، وَعَنِ الْمُرَفَّتِ، وَالْمَرَادَةِ الْمَجْبُوتَةِ، وَقَالَ: أَتَنْتَدُ فِي سَقَائِكَ، وَأَوْكِهِ وَاشْرِبْهُ حُلُواً» قَالَ بَعْضُهُمْ: أَثَدْنُ لِي يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ! فِي مِثْلِ هَذَا. قَالَ: «إِذَا تَجْعَلُهَا مِثْلَ هَذِهِ» وَأَشَارَ بِيدهِ يَصِيفُ ذَلِكَ.

٥٦٥٠ - أَخْبَرَنَا سَوَيْدٌ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ عَنْ أَبْنِ جُرْجِيَّ قِرَاءَةً قَالَ: وَقَالَ أَبُو

find a water-skin in which to make *Nabidh*, it would be made for him in a small vessel of stone.” (*Sahih*)

الرَّبِيعُ: سَمِعْتُ جَابِرًا يَقُولُ: نَهَى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ عَنِ الْجَرْ مُرَفَّتٍ، وَالْدُّبَاءِ، وَالْتَّقِيرِ، وَكَانَ النَّبِيُّ عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ إِذَا لَمْ يَجِدْ سِقَاءً يُبَدِّلُ لَهُ فِيهِ نِبْدَلَهُ فِي تَوْرٍ مِنْ جِجَارَةٍ.

تخریج: أخرجه مسلم، ح: ٦٠ / ١٩٩٨ من حديث ابن جریح به، وهو في الكبرى، ح: ٥١٥٧.

5651. It was narrated that Jâbir said: “(Fruit) would be soaked for the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ in a water skin, and if he did not have a water skin, it would be made for him in a small vessel of stone. And the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ forbade *Ad-Dubbâ'* (gourds), *An-Naqîr*, and *Al-Muzaffat*. (*Sahîh*)

٥٦٥١ - أَخْبَرَنِي أَحْمَدُ بْنُ خَالِدٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا إِسْحَاقُ - يَعْنِي الْأَزْرَقَ - قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْمَلِكِ بْنُ أَبِي شَيْمَانَ عَنْ أَبِي الرَّبِيعِ، عَنْ جَابِرٍ قَالَ: كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ يُبَدِّلُ لَهُ فِي سِقَاءٍ، فَإِذَا لَمْ يَكُنْ لَهُ سِقَاءً نِبْدَلَهُ فِي تَوْرٍ بِرَامَ قَالَ: وَنَهَى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ عَنِ الدُّبَاءِ، وَالْتَّقِيرِ، وَالْمُرَفَّتِ.

تخریج: أخرجه مسلم، ح: ٦٢ / ١٩٩٩ من حديث أبي الربيع به، وهو في الكبرى، ح: ٥١٥٨.

5652. It was narrated from Jâbir that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ forbade *Ad-Dubbâ'* (gourds), *An-Naqîr*, earthenware jars, and *Al-Muzaffat*. (*Sahîh*)

٥٦٥٢ - أَخْبَرَنَا سَوَارُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ سَوَارٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا خَالِدُ بْنُ الْحَارِثِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْمَلِكِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الرَّبِيعِ عَنْ جَابِرٍ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ نَهَى عَنِ الدُّبَاءِ، وَالْتَّقِيرِ، وَالْجَرْ، وَالْمُرَفَّتِ.

تخریج: [صحيح] انظر الحديث السابق، وهو في الكبرى، ح: ٥١٥٩.

Chapter 39. Permission For Earthenware Jars Only

(المعجم ٣٩) - إِلَادْنُ فِي الْجَرْ خَاصَّةً
(التحفة ٣٩)

5653. It was narrated from ‘Abdullâh that the Prophet ﷺ granted a concession allowing earthenware jars that are not coated with pitch. (*Sahîh*)

٥٦٥٣ - أَخْبَرَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ الْأَخْوَلُ عَنْ مُجَاهِدٍ، عَنْ أَبِي عِيَاضٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ رَحَّصَ فِي الْجَرْ غَيْرَ مُرَفَّتٍ.

تخریج: أخرجه البخاري، الأشربة، باب ترخيص النبي ﷺ في الأوعية والظروف بعد النهي،

ح: ٥٥٩٣، ومسلم، الأشربة، باب النهي عن الانتباذ في المزفت والدباء ... إلخ، ح: ٢٠٠٠ من حديث سفيان بن عيينة به، وهو في الكبير، ح: ٥١٦٠.

Chapter 40. Permission For Some Of Them

5654. It was narrated from Ibn Buraidah that his father said: "The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said: 'I used to forbid you (to store) the sacrificial meat, but now eat it and store it; and whoever wants to visit graves (may do so), for they are a reminder of the Hereafter; and drink but avoid all intoxicants.'"
(*Sahîh*)

(المعجم ٤٠) - الإذن في شيء منها
(التحفة ٤٠)

٥٦٥٤ - أَخْبَرَنَا الْعَبَاسُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الْعَظِيمِ عَنِ الْأَخْوَصِ بْنِ جَوَابٍ، عَنْ عَمَّارِ بْنِ رُزَيْقٍ أَتَهُ حَدَّثَهُمْ عَنْ أَبِي اسْحَاقَ، عَنْ الرَّئِيْسِ أَبْنِ عَدِيٍّ، عَنْ أَبْنِ بُرْيَدَةَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «إِنِّي كُنْتُ نَهِيْتُكُمْ عَنِ الْحُوْمِ الْأَضَاحِيِّ فَتَرَوْدُوا وَادْخُرُوا، وَمَنْ أَرَادَ زِيَارَةَ الْقُبُوْرِ، فَإِنَّهَا تُذَكِّرُ الْآتِيَّةَ، وَأَشْرَبُوا وَاتَّقُوا كُلَّ مُسْكِرٍ».

تخریج: [صحیح] تقدم، ح: ٤٤٣٥، و هو في الكبير، ح: ٥١٦١.

5655. It was narrated from 'Abdullâh bin Buraidah that his father said: "The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said: 'I used to forbid you to visit graves, but (now) visit them. And I forbade you (to keep) the sacrificial meat for three days, but now keep whatever you wish. And I forbade *Nabîdh* to you, unless it was (made) in a water skin, but now drink from all kinds of vessels but do not drink any intoxicant.'"
(*Sahîh*)

٥٦٥٥ - أَخْبَرَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ آدَمَ بْنِ سُلَيْمَانَ عَنِ ابْنِ فُضَيْلٍ، عَنْ أَبِي سَنَانٍ، عَنْ مُحَارِبِ بْنِ دَنَارٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ بُرْيَدَةَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «إِنِّي كُنْتُ نَهِيْتُكُمْ عَنْ زِيَارَةِ الْقُبُوْرِ فَرَوْرُوهَا، وَنَهِيْتُكُمْ عَنِ الْحُوْمِ الْأَضَاحِيِّ فَوْقَ ثَلَاثَةِ أَيَّامٍ فَأَمْسِكُوا مَا بَدَا لَكُمْ، وَنَهِيْتُكُمْ عَنِ التَّشِيدِ إِلَّا فِي سِقَاعٍ فَأَشْرَبُوا فِي الْأَسْقِعَةِ كُلَّهَا وَلَا تَشْرِبُوا مُسْكِرًا».

تخریج: [صحیح] تقدم، ح: ٢٠٣٤، و هو في الكبير، ح: ٥١٦٢.

Comments:

This narration is more explicit than the previous one, and this narration is quite plain in the issue that the prohibition of *Nabîdh* was given in the beginning. Afterward, this command was abrogated. There is consensus among the people of knowledge over it. Likewise, the prohibition of the vessels has already been abrogated. The course of action of the dominant majority of the people of knowledge is very much the same, and it is most

appropriate. Details have preceded above. Please See *Hadîth* 5646. Moreover, this is the best form of proof for abrogation, that Allâh's Messenger ﷺ himself offered clarification pertaining to the abrogation of his previous command, and stipulated a new ruling. In such an abrogation, no grain of doubt remains. From the point of view of the chain of transmitters also, this narration is of the highly authentic grade, because this *Hadîth* occurs in *Sahîh Muslim*.

5656. It was narrated from Ibn Buraidah that his father said: "The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said: 'I used to forbid three things to you: Visiting graves, but now visit them, and may visiting them increase you in goodness; and I forbade you (to store) the sacrificial meat for more than three days, but now eat whatever you wish of it. And I forbade to you drinks in (certain kinds of) vessels, but now drink from whatever vessel you wish, but do not drink any intoxicant.'"

(*Sahîh*)

تخریج: [صحيح] تقدم، ح: ٢٠٣٤، وهو في الكبّری، ح: ٥١٦٣.

5657. It was narrated from 'Abdullâh bin Buraidah that his father said: "The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said: 'I used to forbid certain kinds of vessels to you. Now soak (fruits) in whatever you wish, but beware of any intoxicant.'"

(*Sahîh*)

تخریج: [صحيح] وهو في الكبّری، ح: ٥١٦٤، وتقدمت طرفه، ح: ٢٠٣٥، ٢٠٣٤، وغيرهما، وانظر الحديث الآتي.

5658. 'Abdullâh bin Buraidah (narrated) from his father that while the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ was walking, he approached some people and heard a confused noise

٥٦٥٦ - أَخْبَرَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ مَعْدَانَ بْنِ عِيسَى بْنِ مَعْدَانَ الْحَرَانِيُّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا الْحَسَنُ بْنُ أَعْيَنَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا زُهَيرٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا زُبِيدٌ عَنْ مُحَارِبٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ بُرَيْدَةَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: إِنِّي كُنْتُ نَهِيَّتُكُمْ عَنْ ثَلَاثَةِ زِيَارَةِ الْقُبُوْرِ فَزَوْرُوهَا وَلْتَرْدِدُمْ زِيَارَتَهَا خَيْرًا، وَنَهِيَّتُكُمْ عَنْ لُحُومِ الْأَضَاحِيِّ بَعْدَ ثَلَاثَةِ فَكُلُوا مِنْهَا مَا شِئْتُمْ، وَنَهِيَّتُكُمْ [عَنِ] الْأَشْرَبَةِ فِي الْأَوْعَيْةِ فَاسْرِبُوا فِي أَيِّ وِعَاءٍ شِئْتُمْ وَلَا تَسْرِبُوا مُسْكِرًا».

٥٦٥٧ - أَخْبَرَنَا أَبُو بَكْرٍ بْنُ عَلَيٍّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ الْحَجَّاجِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا حَمَادٌ بْنُ سَلَمَةَ عَنْ حَمَادٍ بْنِ أَبِي شَيْمَانَ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ بُرَيْدَةَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «كُنْتُ نَهِيَّتُكُمْ عَنِ الْأَوْعَيْةِ فَاتَّشَدُوا فِيمَا بَدَا لَكُمْ، وَلَا يَأْكُمْ وَكُلُّ مُسْكِرٍ».

تخریج: [صحيح] وهو في الكبّری، ح: ٥١٦٤، وتقدمت طرفه، ح: ٢٠٣٥، ٢٠٣٤، وغيرهما، وانظر الحديث الآتي.

٥٦٥٨ - أَخْبَرَنَا أَبُو عَلَيٍّ مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ يَحْيَى بْنِ أَبْيَوبَ مَرْوَزِيًّّا قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عُثْمَانَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عِيسَى بْنُ عَيْبَدِ الْكَنْدِيِّ

coming from them. He said: "What is this noise?" They said: "O Messenger of Allâh, they have a drink that they drink." He sent for those people and said: "In what do you soak (fruit – to make that drink)?" They said: "We soak (fruits) in vessels carved from wood and gourds, and we have no water skins (that can be closed)." He said: "Do not drink except from a vessel that can be tied closed." Then as much time as Allâh willed passed, then he went back to them and they had fallen sick and become pallid. He said: "Why do you look so ill?" They said: "O Messenger of Allâh, our land is unhealthy and you forbade to us everything except that which was in a vessel that could be tied closed." He said: "Drink, but every intoxicant is unlawful." (*Hasan*)

تخریج: [إسناده حسن] وهو في الكبير، ح: ٥١٦٥، وانظر الحديث السابق.

Comments:

"Tied closed," means prepare it in a leather water bag, because only such containers could be fastened shut. For the specific reason for making *Nabîdîh* or beverage, please see No. 5649.

5659. It was narrated from Jâbir that when the Messenger of Allâh forbade large water skins that are cut from the top and can no longer be closed, *Anṣâr* complained and said: "O Messenger of Allâh, we do not have any vessels." The Prophet said: "Then there is no harm." (*Sahih*)

الْخَرَاسَانِيُّ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ بُرْيَةَ عَنْ أَبِيهِ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّدَ اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقُولُ فَسَمِعَ لَهُمْ لَعْطَا، فَقَالَ: «مَا هَذَا الصَّوْتُ؟» قَالُوا: يَا رَبِّ اللَّهِ! لَهُمْ شَرَابٌ يَشْرُبُونَهُ فَبَعْثَ إِلَى الْقَوْمِ فَدَعَاهُمْ فَقَالَ: «فِي أَيِّ شَيْءٍ تَشْتَدُونَ؟» قَالُوا: تَشْتَدُ فِي النَّقِيرِ وَالدُّبَابِ وَيَئِسَ لَنَا ظُرُوفٌ فَقَالَ: «لَا تَشْرُبُوا إِلَّا فِيمَا أَوْكَيْتُمْ عَلَيْهِ» قَالَ: فَلَبِثَ يَدِلَّكَ مَا شَاءَ اللَّهُ أَنْ يَلْبِثَ ثُمَّ رَجَعَ عَلَيْهِمْ فَإِذَا هُمْ قَدْ أَصَابَهُمْ وَبَاءَ وَصْفَرَةً، قَالَ: «مَا لَيْ أَرَأْكُمْ قَدْ هَلَكْتُمْ؟» قَالُوا: يَا رَبِّ اللَّهِ! أَرْضَنَا وَيَئِسَ وَحَرَّمْتَ عَلَيْنَا إِلَّا مَا أَوْكَيْتَ عَلَيْهِ، قَالَ: «اَشْرُبُوا، وَكُلُّ مُسْكِرٍ حَرَامٌ».

٥٦٥٩ - أَخْبَرَنَا مَحْمُودُ بْنُ غَيْلَانَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو ذَاوِدَ الْحَفْرِيُّ وَأَبُو أَخْمَدَ الزَّبِيرِيُّ عَنْ سُفْيَانَ، عَنْ مَنْصُورٍ، عَنْ سَالِمٍ، عَنْ جَابِرٍ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّدَ اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لَمَّا نَهَى عَنِ الظُّرُوفِ شَكَّتِ الْأَنْصَارُ فَقَالَتْ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ! يَئِسَ لَنَا وِعَاءُ، فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّدَ اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ: «فَلَا إِذَا».

تخریج: أخرجه البخاري، ح: ٥٥٩٢ (انظر الحديث المتقدم: ٥٦٥٣) من حديث الزبيري به، وهو في الكبير، ح: ٥١٦٦.

Comments:

So to say, the restriction remained for some period of time. When Allâh's Messenger ﷺ saw that people encountered hardships, he lifted the ban.

Chapter 41. Status Of Khamr

(المعجم ٤١) - مَنْزِلَةُ الْخَمْرِ (التحفة ٤١)

5660. It was narrated that Abû Hurairah said: "On the night on which he was taken on the Night Journey (*Al-Isrâ'*), two cups, of wine and milk, were brought to the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ. He looked at them and chose the milk. Jibrîl, peace be upon him, said to him: 'Praise be to Allâh Who has guided you to the *Fitrah*. If you have chosen the wine, your *Ummah* would have gone astray.'" (*Sahîh*)

٥٦٦٠ - أَخْبَرَنَا شُويفُدْ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ عَنْ يُونُسَ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ الْمُسَيَّبِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ: أَتَيَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لَيْلَةً أُسْرِيَ بِهِ بِقَدْحَيْنِ مِنْ خَمْرٍ وَبَيْنِ فَنَظَرَ إِلَيْهِمَا فَأَخَدَ الَّذِي لَمْ يَرَهُ فَقَالَ لَهُ جِبْرِيلُ عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ: الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ الَّذِي هَدَاكَ لِلْفُطْرَةِ، لَوْ أَخَدْتَ الْخَمْرَ غَرَثْتَ أُمَّتَكَ.

تخریج: أخرجه البخاري، التفسير، باب قوله: «أُسرى بعده ليلة من المسجد الحرام»، ح: ٤٧٠٩ من حديث عبد الله بن المبارك، ومسلم، الأشربة، باب جواز شرب اللبن، ح: ١٦٨؛ ح: ٢٠١٠ من حديث يونس بن يزيد به، وهو في الكبrij، ح: ٥١٦٧.

Comments:

1. 'The night': This incident was during the last period of the Prophet's ﷺ Makkan life. In other words, at the time of the Ascension itself, an indication was made that wine would be made unlawful, although the command of prohibition descended later during the third year of Hijrah.
2. 'I took the milk': So to speak, from the beginning, Allâh's Messenger ﷺ detested wine.
3. 'The *Fitrah*', because milk is a natural food for man.

5661. Ibn Muhaîrîz narrated from a man among the Companions of the Prophet ﷺ that the Prophet ﷺ said: "People among my *Ummah* will drink *Khamr*, calling it by another name." (*Sahîh*)

٥٦٦١ - أَخْبَرَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الْأَعْلَى عَنْ خَالِدٍ - وَهُوَ ابْنُ الْحَارِثِ - عَنْ شُعَّةَ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَبَا بَكْرَ بْنَ حَفْصٍ يَقُولُ: سَمِعْتُ ابْنَ مُحَمَّدٍ يُحَدِّثُ عَنْ رَجُلٍ مِنْ أَصْحَابِ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ: يَشْرَبُ نَاسٌ مِنْ أُمَّتِي الْخَمْرَ يُسْمِونَهَا بِعَيْرِ أَسْمِهَا.

تخریج: [إسناده صحيح] أخرجه أحمد: ٤/٢٣٧ من حديث شعبة به، وهو في الكبرى، ح: ٥١٦٨.

Chapter 42. Stern Warnings About Drinking Khamr

5662. It was narrated that Abû Hurairah said: "The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said: 'The adulterer is not a believer at the moment when he is committing adultery, and the wine drinker is not a believer at the moment when he is drinking wine, and the thief is not a believer at the moment when he is stealing, and the robber is not a believer at the moment when he is robbing and people are looking on.'" (Sahîh)

(المعجم ٤٢) - ذكر الروايات المعلّظات في شرب الخمر (التحفة ٤٢)

٥٦٦٢ - أخبرنا عيسى بن حماد قال: أخبرنا الليث عن عقيل، عن ابن شهاب، عن أبي بكر بن عبد الرحمن بن الحارث، عن أبي هريرة قال: قال رسول الله ﷺ: «لَا يَرْبِّي الزَّانِي حِينَ يَرْبِّي وَهُوَ مُؤْمِنٌ، وَلَا يَشْرَبُ الْخَمْرَ شَارِبًا حِينَ يَشْرِبُهَا وَهُوَ مُؤْمِنٌ، وَلَا يَسْرِقُ السَّارِقُ حِينَ يَسْرِقُ وَهُوَ مُؤْمِنٌ، وَلَا يَتَهَبُ نَهَبَ يَرْفَعُ النَّاسُ إِلَيْهِ فِيهَا أَبْصَارَهُمْ حِينَ يَتَهَبُهَا وَهُوَ مُؤْمِنٌ».

تخریج: أخرجه البخاري، المظالم، باب النهي بغير إذن صاحبه، ح: ٢٤٧٥، ومسلم، الإيمان، باب بيان نقصان الإيمان بالمعاصي ونفيه عن المتلبس بالمعصية ... إلخ، ح: ٥٧ من حديث الليث بن سعد به، وهو في الكبرى، ح: ٥١٦٩.

Comments:

1. The purpose of the Tradition is that these actions are the repudiation of faith. Faith cannot tolerate these things. It stops one from them. It does not mean that he becomes an unbeliever. For details, please see narration 4873.
2. This narration proves the enormity of drinking wine, because it is shown to be the negation of Faith or Imân. Even otherwise, drinking wine obligates the prescribed legal punishment, and the action which calls for the implementation of the prescribed legal punishment happens to be an enormity; adultery, theft, and highway robbery are all included among enormities.

5663. It was narrated from Abû Hurairah that the Prophet ﷺ said: "The adulterer is not a believer at the moment when he is committing adultery, and the thief is not a

٥٦٦٣ - أخبرنا إسحاق بن إبراهيم قال: حدثنا الوليد بن مسليم عن الأوزاعي، عن الزهري قال: حذني سعيد بن المسيب وأبو سلمة بن عبد الرحمن وأبو بكر بن عبد

believer at the moment when he is stealing, and the wine drinker is not a believer at the moment when he is drinking wine, and the robber is not a believer at the moment when he is robbing and taking something valuable by force while the Muslims are looking at it.”” (Sahih)

تخریج: [صحیح] انظر الحدیث السابق، وهو في الکبری، ح: ۵۱۷۰.

5664. It was narrated that Ibn ‘Umar and a number of the Companions of Muhammад ﷺ said: “The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said: ‘Whoever drinks *Khamr*, whip him; then if he drinks (again), whip him; then if he drinks (again), whip him; then if he drinks (again), kill him.’” (Sahih)

تخریج: [صحیح] وهو في الکبری، ح: ۵۱۷۱، أخرجه أبو داود، الحدود، باب: إذا تابع في شرب الخمر، ح: ۴۸۳ من طريق آخر عن نافع عن ابن عمر به، وانظر الحدیث الآتی.

5665. It was narrated from Abū Hurairah that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said: “If he becomes drunk, whip him; then if he becomes drunk, whip him; then if he becomes drunk, whip him.” Then he said concerning the fourth time, “Strike his neck (i.e., kill him).” (Sahih)

تخریج: [إسناده صحيح] أخرجه ابن ماجه، الحدود، باب من شرب الخمر مراراً، ح: ۲۵۷۲ من حديث شباتة بن سوار به، وهو في الکبری، ح: ۵۱۷۲، وصححه ابن الجارود، ح: ۸۳۱، وابن حبان، ح: ۱۵۱۷، والحاکم على شرط مسلم: ۴/ ۳۷۱، ووافقه الذہبی.

الرَّحْمَنْ كُلُّهُمْ حَدَّثُنِي عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ عَنِ الْأَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ: «لَا يَرْبِّي الرَّازِنِي حِينَ يَرْبِّي وَهُوَ مُؤْمِنٌ، وَلَا يَسْرِقُ السَّارِقُ حِينَ يَسْرِقُ وَهُوَ مُؤْمِنٌ، وَلَا يَتَهَبُ الْحَمَرَ حِينَ يَتَهَبُهَا وَهُوَ مُؤْمِنٌ، وَلَا يَتَهَبُ نُبْهَةً ذَاتَ شَرْفٍ يَرْفَعُ الْمُسْلِمُونَ إِلَيْهِ أَبْصَارَهُمْ وَهُوَ مُؤْمِنٌ».

٥٦٦٤ - أَخْبَرَنَا إِسْحَاقُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا جَرِيرٌ عَنْ مُغِيرَةَ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ أَبِي ظَعْمَى، عَنْ أَبْنِ عُمَرَ وَقَرْبَيْهِ مِنْ أَصْحَابِ مُحَمَّدٍ قَالُوا: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «مَنْ شَرِبَ الْحَمَرَ فَاجْلِدُوهُ، ثُمَّ إِنْ شَرِبَ فَاجْلِدُوهُ، ثُمَّ إِنْ شَرِبَ فَاجْلِدُوهُ، ثُمَّ إِنْ شَرِبَ فَاجْلِدُوهُ».

٥٦٦٥ - أَخْبَرَنَا إِسْحَاقُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شَبَابَةُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبْنُ أَبِي ذِئْبٍ عَنْ خَالِهِ الْحَارِيثِ بْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ، عَنْ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ عَنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «إِذَا سَكَرَ فَاجْلِدُوهُ، ثُمَّ إِنْ سَكَرَ فَاجْلِدُوهُ، ثُمَّ إِنْ سَكَرَ فَاجْلِدُوهُ» ثُمَّ قَالَ فِي الرَّابِعَةِ: «فَاضْرِبُوهُ عَنْقَهُ»

5666. It was narrated from Abū Burdah bin Abī Mūsâ, that his father used to say: "I do not see any difference between drinking *Khamr* and worshipping this column instead of Allâh the Mighty and Sublime." (*Sahîh*)

٥٦٦٦ - أَخْبَرَنَا وَاصِلُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الْأَعْمَى عَنِ ابْنِ فُضَيْلٍ، عَنْ وَائِلِ بْنِ بَكْرٍ، عَنْ أَبِي بُرْدَةَ بْنِ أَبِي مُوسَى، عَنْ أَبِيهِ: أَنَّهُ كَانَ يَقُولُ: مَا أَبَالِي شَرِيفُ الْحَمْرَ أَوْ عَبْدُتُ هَذِهِ السَّارِيَةَ مِنْ دُونِ اللَّهِ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ.

تخریج: [إسناده صحيح موقف] وهو في جميع النسخ: "وائل ابن بكر" والصواب: "وائل أبي بكر" وهو ابن داود كما في تحفة الأشراف، وجامع المسانيد، وال السنن لابن كثير: ٦٦٠ / ١٤.

Chapter 43. Mentioning The Reports Concerning The *Salâh* Of The One Who Drinks *Khamr*

5667. 'Urwah bin Ruwaim narrated that Ibn Ad-Dailamî rode looking for 'Abdullâh bin 'Amr bin Al-'Âs. Ibn Ad-Dailamî said: "I entered upon him and said: 'O 'Abdullâh bin 'Amr, did you hear the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ say anything concerning *Khamr*?' He said: 'Yes, I heard the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ say: If a man among my *Ummah* drinks *Khamr*, Allâh will not accept his *Salâh* for forty days.'" (*Sahîh*)

(المعجم ٤٣) - ذُكْرُ الرِّوَايَةِ الْمُبَيِّنَةِ عَنْ صَلَواتِ شَارِبِ الْحَمْرِ (التحفة ٤٣)

٥٦٦٧ - أَخْبَرَنَا عَلَيُّ بْنُ حُجْرٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا عُثْمَانُ بْنُ حَصْنِي بْنُ عَلَّاقِي دَمَشْقِي قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عُرْوَةُ بْنُ رُوَيْمٍ: أَنَّ ابْنَ الدَّيْلَمِيَّ رَكِبَ يَطْلُبُ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ عَمْرِو بْنِ الْعَاصِ. قَالَ ابْنُ الدَّيْلَمِيَّ: فَدَخَلْتُ عَلَيْهِ فَقُلْتُ: هَلْ سَمِعْتَ يَا عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ عَمْرِو! رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ ذَكَرَ شَأْنَ الْحَمْرِ يَشْيَءُ؟ فَقَالَ: نَعَمْ، سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَقُولُ: لَا يَشْرَبُ الْحَمْرَ رَجُلٌ مِنْ أُمَّتِي فَيَقْبَلَ اللَّهُ مِنْهُ صَلَةً أَرْبَعينَ يَوْمًا».

تخریج: [إسناده صحيح] وهو في الكبرى، ح: ٥١٧٤، وصححه ابن خزيمة، ح: ٩٣٩، آخرجه ابن ماجه، ح: ٣٣٧٧ من طريق آخر عن ابن الديلمي به، انظر الحديث الآتي: ٥٦٧٣.

Comments:

Acceptance of prayer (ritual prayer) means gaining the recompense or the reward of prayer. So to speak, the wine drinker would not gain the recompense of his performed prayers for up to 40 days, although he will have to pray still, and their restitution would not be obligated upon him.

5668. It was narrated that Masrûq said: "If a judge accepts a gift he has consumed something unlawful, and if he accepts a bribe, that takes him to the level of *Kufr*." Masrûq said: "Whoever drinks *Khamr*, he has committed (an act of) *Kufr*, and his *Kufr* is that his *Salâh* does not count." (*Da'if*)

أَخْبَرَنَا قُتْبِيَّةُ وَعَلَيُّ بْنُ حُجْبَرٍ قَالَا : حَدَّثَنَا حَلْفٌ - يَعْنِي ابْنَ حَلْيَةَ - عَنْ مَنْصُورِ بْنِ زَادَةَ، عَنِ الْحَكَمِ بْنِ عَتَيْبَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي وَائِلَ، عَنْ مَسْرُوقٍ قَالَ : الْقَاضِي إِذَا أَكَلَ الْهَدَىَّةَ فَقَدْ أَكَلَ السُّنْتَ، فَإِذَا قَبِيلَ الرُّشُوْةَ بَأْغَثَ بِهِ الْكُفَّرَ . وَقَالَ مَسْرُوقٌ : مَنْ شَرِبَ الْخَمْرَ فَقَدْ كَفَرَ، وَكُفْرُهُ أَنْ لَيْسَ لَهُ صَلَّةً .

تخریج: [إسناده ضعیف] وهو في الكبیر، ح: ۵۱۷۵ * الحکم بن عتبة عنن تقدم، ح: ۱۷۱۵ .

Chapter 44. Sins Generated By Drinking *Khamr*, Such As Forsaking *Salâh*, Murder And Committing *Zinâ*

(المعجم (٤٤) - ذُكْرُ الْآثَامِ الْمُتَوَلِّدَةِ عَنْ شُرْبِ الْخَمْرِ مِنْ تَرْكِ الصَّلَاوَاتِ وَمِنْ قَتْلِ النَّفْسِ الَّتِي حَرَمَ اللَّهُ وَمِنْ وُقُوعِ عَلَى الْمَحَارِمِ (التحفة (٤٤)

5669. It was narrated from Abû Bakr bin 'Abdur-Rahmân bin Al-Hârith that his father said: "I heard 'Uthmân, may Allâh be pleased with him, say: 'Avoid *Khamr* for it is the mother of all evils. There was a man among those who came before you who was a devoted worshipper. An immoral woman fell in love with him. She sent her slave girl to him, saying: We are calling you to bear witness. So he set out with her slave girl, and every time he entered a door, she locked it behind him, until he reached a beautiful woman who has with her a boy and a vessel of wine. She said: 'By Allâh, I did not call you to bear witness, rather I

أَخْبَرَنَا سُونِدٌ قَالَ : أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ عَنْ مَعْمِرٍ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ أَبِي بَكْرِ بْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ الْحَارِثِ، عَنْ أَبِي يُوبٍ قَالَ : سَمِعْتُ عُثْمَانَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ يَقُولُ : اجْتَنِبُوا الْخَمْرَ فَإِنَّهَا أُمُّ الْخَبَائِثِ، إِنَّهُ كَانَ رَجُلٌ مِّنْ حَلَّ قَبْلَكُمْ تَعَبَّدَ فَعَلِقَتْهُ امْرَأَةٌ غَوَّثَةً فَأَرْسَلَتْ إِلَيْهِ جَارِيَّهَا فَقَالَتْ لَهُ : إِنَّا نَدْعُوكَ لِلشَّهَادَةِ فَانْطَلَقَ مَعَ جَارِيَّهَا وَطَفَقَتْ كُلُّمَا دَخَلَ بَابًا أَغْلَقَتْهُ دُونَهُ حَتَّى أَفْصَى إِلَى امْرَأَةٍ وَضِيَّةً عِنْدَهَا غُلَامٌ وَبَاطِئَةٌ خَمْرٌ، فَقَالَتْ : أَنِي وَاللَّهِ! مَا دَعَوْتُكَ لِلشَّهَادَةِ وَلَكِنْ دَعَوْتُكَ لِتَقْعَ عَلَيَّ أَوْ تَشَرِّبَ مِنْ هَذِهِ الْخَمْرَةِ كَأسًا أَوْ تَقْتَلَ هَذَا الْغُلَامُ، قَالَ : فَاسْقِينِي مِنْ هَذَا

called you to have intercourse with me, or to drink a cup of this wine, or to kill this boy.' He said: 'Pour me a cup of this wine.' So she poured him a cup. He said: 'Give me more.' And soon he had intercourse with her and killed the boy. So avoid Khamr, for by Allâh faith and addiction to Khamr cannot coexist but, one of them will soon expel the other." (*Sahîh*)

تخریج: [إسناده صحيح] وهو في الكبرى، ح: ٥١٧٦، وانظر الحديث الآتي.

5670. Abû Bakr bin 'Abdur-Râhmân bin Al-Hârith narrated that his father said: "I heard 'Uthmân say: 'Avoid Khamr for it is the mother of all evils. There was a man among those who came before you who was a devoted worshipper and used to stay away from people.'" And he mentioned something similar. He said: "Avoid Khamr for, by Allâh, it can never coexist with Faith, but soon one of them will expel the other." (*Sahîh*)

الْخَمْرُ كَأسًا فَسَقَتُهُ كَأسًا، قَالَ: زِيَّدُونِي فَلَمْ يَرِمْ حَتَّى وَقَعَ عَلَيْهَا، وَقُتِلَ النَّسْنَ، فَاجْتَبَيْوَا الْخَمْرَ فَإِنَّهَا وَاللَّهِ! لَا يَجْتَمِعُ الإِيمَانُ وَإِذْمَانُ الْخَمْرِ إِلَّا يُؤْشِكُ أَنْ يُخْرِجَ أَحَدُهُمَا صَاحِبَهُ.

٥٦٧٠ - أَخْبَرَنَا سُوَيْدٌ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ - يَعْنِي ابْنَ الْمُبَارَكِ - عَنْ يُوسُفَ، عَنِ الرَّهْبَرِيِّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبُو بَكْرٍ بْنُ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ الْحَارِثِ أَنَّ أَبَاهُ قَالَ: سَوَعْتُ عُثْمَانَ يَقُولُ: اجْتَبَيْوَا الْخَمْرَ فَإِنَّهَا أُمُّ الْخَبَائِثِ، فَإِنَّهَا كَانَ رَجُلٌ وَمَنْ خَلَقْتُمْ يَتَبَعَّدُ وَيَعْتَزِلُ النَّاسَ فَذَكَرَ يَتَلَهُ. قَالَ: فَاجْتَبَيْوَا الْخَمْرَ فَإِنَّهَا وَاللَّهِ! لَا يَجْتَمِعُ وَالْإِيمَانُ أَبَدًا إِلَّا يُؤْشِكُ أَحَدُهُمَا أَنْ يُخْرِجَ صَاحِبَهُ.

تخریج: [إسناده صحيح] أخرجه البهقي: ٨/٢٨٧، ٢٨٨ من حديث يونس بن نزيد الأيلبي به، وهو في الكبرى، ح: ٥١٧٧.

5671. It was narrated that Ibn 'Umar said: "Whoever drinks Khamr and does not get intoxicated, his Salâh will not be accepted so long as any trace of it remains in his belly or his veins, and if he dies he will die a Kafir. If he becomes intoxicated his Salâh will not be accepted for 40 nights,

٥٦٧١ - أَخْبَرَنَا أَبُو بَكْرٍ بْنُ عَلَيٍّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا سُرَيْجٌ بْنُ يُوسُفَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ عَبْدِ الْمَلِكِ عَنِ الْعَلَاءِ - وَهُوَ ابْنُ الْمُسَيَّبِ - عَنْ فُضَيْلٍ، عَنْ مُجَاهِدٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ قَالَ: مَنْ شَرِبَ الْخَمْرَ فَلَمْ يَتَشَبَّهْ لَمْ تُقْبَلْ لَهُ صَلَاةً مَا ذَامَ فِي جَوْفِهِ أَوْ عُرُوقِهِ مِنْهَا شَيْءٌ،

and if he dies during them, he will die a *Kafir*.” (*Sahîh Mawqûf*)

Yazîd bin Abî Ziyâd contradicted him.

وَإِنْ مَاتَ مَاتَ كَافِرًا، وَإِنْ اتَّشَى لَمْ تُقْبَلْ لَهُ صَلَاةُهُ أَرْبَعِينَ لَيْلَةً، وَإِنْ مَاتَ فِيهَا مَاتَ كَافِرًا. خَالَفَهُ يَزِيدُ بْنُ أَبِي زِيَادٍ.

تخریج: [إسناده صحيح موقف] وهو ابن عمرو القمي.

5672 It was narrated from ‘Abdullâh bin ‘Amr that the Prophet ﷺ said: “Whoever drinks *Khamr* and puts it in his belly, Allâh will not accept his *Salâh* for seven (days), if he dies during them” – Muhammad bin Âdâm (One of the narrators) said:[¹] “he will die a *Kafir*. If he was too intoxicated to offer any of the obligatory” – Ibn Âdâm said: “or recite Qur’ân, his *Salâh* will not be accepted for 40 days, and if he dies during them,” And Ibn Âdâm said: “He will die a *Kafir*.” (*Da’if*)

٥٦٧٢ - أَخْبَرَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ آدَمَ بْنُ سُلَيْمَانَ عَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّحِيمِ، عَنْ يَزِيدَ، حَوْلَ أَخْبَرَنَا وَاصِلُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الْأَعْلَى: حَدَّثَنَا أَبْنُ فَضَّيلٍ عَنْ يَزِيدَ بْنِ أَبِي زِيَادٍ، عَنْ مُجَاهِدٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَمْرِو عَنْ التَّبِيِّ قَالَ: «مَنْ شَرِبَ الْخَمْرَ فَجَعَلَهَا فِي بَطْنِهِ لَمْ يَقْبَلْ اللَّهُ مِنْهُ صَلَاةً سَبْعَاً، إِنْ مَاتَ فِيهَا» وَقَالَ أَبْنُ آدَمَ: «فِيهِنَّ مَاتَ كَافِرًا فَإِنْ أَذْهَبَتْ عَقْلَهُ عَنْ أَدَمَ: شَيْءٌ مِنَ الْفَرَائِصِ». وَقَالَ أَبْنُ آدَمَ: «الْقُرْآنَ لَمْ يُقْبَلْ لَهُ صَلَاةً أَرْبَعِينَ يَوْمًا إِنْ مَاتَ فِيهَا». وَقَالَ أَبْنُ آدَمَ: «فِيهِنَّ مَاتَ كَافِرًا».

تخریج: [إسناده ضعيف] أخرجه الطبراني: ١٣٤٩٢، ٤٠٤/١٢، ح: ١٣٤٩٢. من حديث واصل بن عبد الأعلى به، وهو في الكبير، ح: ٥١٧٩، واللفظ لواصل * يزيد بن أبي زياد ضعيف مختلط مدلس.

Chapter 45. Repentance Of The One Who Has Drunk *Khamr*

(المعجم ٤٥) - تَوْبَةُ شَارِبِ الْخَمْرِ
(التحفة ٤٥)

٥٦٧٣ - أَخْبَرَنَا الْقَاسِمُ بْنُ زَكَرِيَّاً بْنُ دِينَارٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا مُعَاوِيَةُ بْنُ عَمْرِو: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو إِسْحَاقَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا الْأَوْزَاعِيُّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي رَبِيعَةُ بْنُ يَزِيدَ، حَوْلَ أَخْبَرَنِي عَمْرُو بْنُ

5673. It was narrated that ‘Abdullâh bin Ad-Dailamî said: “I entered upon ‘Abdullâh bin ‘Amr bin Al-‘Âs when he was in a garden of his in At-Tâ’if called Al-Waht. He was walking and holding hands

[¹] That is, the author reported it through two chains, one of them from Ibn Âdâm with the discrepancies in wordings noted.

with a young man of Quraish who was suspected of drinking *Khamr*. He said: 'I heard the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ say: Whoever drinks *Khamr* once, his repentance will not be accepted for 40 days, then if he repents, Allāh will accept his repentance. If he does it again, his repentance will not be accepted for 40 days, then if he repents, Allāh will accept his repentance. If he does it again, his repentance will not be accepted for 40 days, then if he repents, Allāh will accept his repentance. If he does it again (a fourth time), then it is a right upon Allāh to make him drink from the mud of *Khibâl*^[1] on the Day of Resurrection.' This is the wording of 'Amr. (*Sahîh*)

تخریج: [إسناده صحيح] وهو في الكبّری، ح: ۵۱۸۰، وصححه ابن حبان، ح: ۱۳۷۸، وله طرق أخرى، انظر، ح: ۶۶۷ وغیره.

Comments:

'Al-Wahl': This was his large and extensive orchard, which he had inherited from his revered father. Its expanse is said to be immense. It mostly had grapevines.

5674. It was narrated from Ibn 'Umar that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said: "Whoever drinks *Khamr* in this world and does not repent from that, will be denied it in the Hereafter." (*Sahîh*)

عُثْمَانَ بْنِ سَعِيدٍ عَنْ بَقِيَّةَ، عَنْ أَبِي عَمْرٍو - وَهُوَ الْأَوْزَاعِيُّ - عَنْ رَبِيعَةَ بْنِ يَزِيدَ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ الدَّلَلَوِيِّ قَالَ: دَخَلْتُ عَلَى عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَمْرٍو بْنِ الْعَاصِ وَهُوَ فِي حَاطِطٍ لَهُ بِالظَّاهِفِ يُقَالُ لَهُ الْوَهْطُ وَهُوَ مُخَاصِرٌ فَتَى وَنِسْكَنَةٍ فِي رَبِيعَةَ الْخَمْرِ فَقَالَ: سَيُغْرِيُ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «مَنْ شَرِبَ الْخَمْرَ شَرِيَّةً لَمْ تُقْبَلْ لَهُ تَوْبَةً أَرْبَعِينَ صَبَاحًا فَإِنْ تَابَ تَابَ اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ، فَإِنْ عَادَ لَمْ تُقْبَلْ تَوْبَتُهُ أَرْبَعِينَ صَبَاحًا فَإِنْ تَابَ تَابَ اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ، فَإِنْ عَادَ كَانَ حَقًا عَلَى اللَّهِ أَنْ يَسْعِيهِ مِنْ طِينَةِ الْخَبَالِ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ». الْلَّفْظُ لِعَمْرِو.

٥٦٧٤ - أَخْبَرَنَا قُبَيْلَةُ عَنْ مَالِكٍ وَالْحَارِثُ بْنُ مِسْكِينٍ قَرَاءَةً عَلَيْهِ وَأَنَا أَشْمَعُ - وَاللَّفْظُ لَهُ - عَنِ ابْنِ الْفَاسِمِ قَالَ: حَدَثَنِي مَالِكٌ عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «مَنْ شَرِبَ الْخَمْرَ فِي الدُّنْيَا لَمْ تُمْ ثُبَّتْ مِنْهَا حُرْمَهَا فِي الْآخِرَةِ».

تخریج: أخرجه البخاري، الأشربة، باب قول الله تعالى: «إنما الخمر والميسير والأنصاب والأذالم رجس»، ح: ۵۵۷۵، ومسلم، الأشربة، باب عقوبة من شرب الخمر إذا لم يتبع منها

[1] Meaning, the juice or sweat of the people of Hell

... إلخ، ح: ٧٧، ٧٦ / ٢٠٠٣: من حديث مالك به، وهو في الموطا: ٨٤٦ / ٢، والكبري، ح: ٥١٨١.

Chapter 46. Reports Concerning Drunkards

(المعجم ٤٤) - الرواية في المُدْمِنِينَ في
الْخَمْرِ (التحفة ٤٦)

5675. It was narrated from 'Abdullâh bin 'Amr that the Prophet ﷺ said: "No one who reminds others of his favors, no one who is disobedient to his parents and no drunkard, will enter Paradise." (*Hasan*)

٥٦٧٥ - أَخْبَرَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ بَشَّارٍ عَنْ مُحَمَّدٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ عَنْ مَنْصُورٍ، عَنْ سَالِمِ بْنِ أَبِي الْجَعْدِ، عَنْ ثُبَيْطٍ، عَنْ جَابَانَ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَمْرُو عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: لَا يَدْخُلُ الْجَنَّةَ مَتَّاً، وَلَا عَاقًّا، وَلَا مُذْنُونًّا خَمْرًا.

تخریج: [حسن] أخرجه أحمد بن جعفر به، وهو في الكبیر، ح: ٢٠١ / ٢، عن محمد بن عبد الله بن حبان، ح: ١٣٨٣، ١٣٨٢، وللحديث شواهد.

Comments:

Meaning these are barriers preventing entrance to Paradise; while after punishment or repentance, the barrier may be lifted.

5676. It was narrated from Ibn 'Umar that the Prophet ﷺ said: "Whoever drinks *Khamr* in this world and dies addicted to it, and not having repented, will not drink it in the Hereafter." (*Sahîh*)

٥٦٧٦ - أَخْبَرَنَا شُوئِيدٌ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ عَنْ حَمَادَ بْنِ زَيْدٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبْيُوبُ عَنْ تَافِعٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: مَنْ شَرِبَ الْخَمْرَ فِي الدُّنْيَا فَمَاتَ وَهُوَ يُدْمِنُهَا لَمْ يُشْبِبْ مِنْهَا لَمْ يَشْرِبْهَا فِي الْآخِرَةِ .

تخریج: أخرجه مسلم، الأشربة، باب بيان أن كل مسكر خمر وأن كل خمر حرام، ح: ٢٠٠٣ من حديث حماد بن زيد به مطولاً، وهو في الكبیر، ح: ٥١٨٣.

Comments:

(See No. 5674).

5677. It was narrated that Ibn 'Umar said: "The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said: 'Whoever drinks *Khamr* in this world and dies addicted to it, will not drink it in the Hereafter.'" (*Sahîh*)

٥٦٧٧ - أَخْبَرَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ دُرْوِشَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا حَمَادَ عَنْ أَبْيُوبَ، عَنْ تَافِعٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: مَنْ شَرِبَ الْخَمْرَ فِي الدُّنْيَا فَمَاتَ وَهُوَ يُدْمِنُهَا لَمْ يَشْرِبْهَا فِي الْآخِرَةِ .

تخریج: [صحيح] انظر الحديث السابق، وهو في الكبرى، ح: ٥١٨٤.

5678. It was narrated that Ad-Dahhâk said: "Whoever dies addicted to Khamr will have boiling water thrown in his face when he departs this world." (*Sahîh*)

٥٦٧٨ - أَخْبَرَنَا سُوَيْدٌ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ عَنِ الْحَسَنِ بْنِ يَحْيَى، عَنِ الصَّحَّاحِ قَالَ: مَنْ مَاتَ مُدْمِنًا لِلْخَمْرِ نُضِحَ فِي وَجْهِهِ بِالْحَمْرِ حِينَ يَقَارِقُ الدُّنْيَا.

تخریج: [إسناده صحيح] وهو في الكبرى، ح: ٥١٨٥ * عبدالله هو ابن المبارك، والحسن ابن يحيى هو البصري سكن خراسان.

Comments:

'When he departs this world' means after dying, in *Barzakh* or on the Day of Resurrection.

Chapter 47. Banishing The Drinker Of Khamr

5679. It was narrated that Sa'eed bin Al-Musayyab said: "Umar, may Allâh be pleased with him, banished Rab'i'ah bin Umaiyah to Khaibar for drinking Khamr, and he went and joined Heraclius and became a Christian. 'Umar, may Allâh be pleased with him, said: 'I will never expel any Muslim after this.'" (*Da'if*)

(المعجم ٤٧) - تَغْرِيبُ شَارِبِ الْخَمْرِ
(التحفة ٤٧)

٥٦٧٩ - أَخْبَرَنَا زَكَرِيَاً بْنُ يَحْيَى قَالَ: حَدَثَنَا عَبْدُ الْأَعْلَى بْنُ حَمَادَ قَالَ: حَدَثَنَا مُعْتَمِرُ بْنُ سَلَيْمَانَ قَالَ: حَدَثَنِي عَبْدُ الرَّزَاقِ عَنْ مَعْمِرٍ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ الْمُسَيَّبِ قَالَ: غَرَبَ عُمَرُ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ رَبِيعَةَ بْنَ أُمِيَّةَ فِي الْخَمْرِ إِلَى خَيْرَ فَلَحَقَ بِهِرَقْلَ فَتَتَّصَرَّ، فَقَالَ عُمَرُ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: لَا أَغْرِبُ بَعْدَهُ مُسْلِمًا.

تخریج: [إسناده ضعيف] وهو في الكبرى، ح: ٢٣١، ٢٣٠ / ٩، ومصنف عبد الرزاق: ٥١٨٦، ١٧٤٠ * الزهرى عنون، وله شاهد عند عبد الرزاق: ٣١٤ / ٧، ١٣٣٢٠، ح: ٣١٤، ح: ١٣٣٢٠، وسنده ضعيف مقطوع.

Chapter 48. Reports Used By Those Who Permit The Drinking Of Intoxicants

5680. It was narrated that Abû Burdah bin Niyâr said: "The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said: 'Drink from vessels but do not become

(المعجم ٤٨) - ذِكْرُ الْأَخْبَارِ الَّتِي اغْتَلَ بِهَا مِنْ أَبَاكَ شَرَابَ الْمُسْكِرِ (التحفة ٤٨)

٥٦٨٠ - أَخْبَرَنَا هَنَدُ بْنُ السَّرِّيِّ عَنْ أَبِي الْأَخْوَصِ، عَنْ سِمَاكٍ، عَنِ الْقَاسِمِ بْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ أَبِي بُرْدَةَ بْنِ نِيَارٍ

intoxicated.”” (*Da’if*)

Abû ‘Abdur-Rahmân (An-Nasâ’î) said: This is a *Munkar Hadîth* in which Abû Al-Ahwâs Sallâm bin Sulaim was mistaken. We do not know of any corroborating report from the companions of Simâk bin Harb, and Simâk is not strong. Ahmad bin Hanbal said: “Abû Al-Ahwâs made a mistake in this *Hadîth*. Sharîk contradicted him in the chain and the wording. (*Da’if*)

تخریج: [إسناده ضعیف] وهو في الکبری، ح: ١٨٧ * سمّاک هو ابن حرب، وأبو الأحوص هو سلام بن سليم (انظر نصب الراية: ٤/٣٠٨، ٣٠٩)، سمّاک اخْتَلطَ.

5681. It was narrated from Ibn Buraidah, from his father, that the Messenger of Allâh forbade *Ad-Dubbâ’, Al-Hantam, An-Naqîr*, and *Al-Muzaffat*. (*Sahîh*)

Abû ‘Awânah contradicted him.

تخریج: [صحيح] وهو في الکبری، ح: ١٨٨، وللحديث شواهد، وأصله في صحيح مسلم.

Comments:

So to speak, the original narration is thus.

5682. It was narrated from Simâk, from Qîrsâfah, one of their womenfolk, that ‘Aishah said: “Drink but do not become intoxicated.” (*Da’if*)

Abû ‘Abdur-Rahmân (An-Nasâ’î) said: This too is not confirmed. We do not know who this Qîrsâfah is, and the well-known view of ‘Aishah is different from what Qîrsâfah narrated from her.

قال: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: أَشْرِبُوا فِي الطُّرُوفِ وَلَا تَسْكُرُوا.

قالَ أَبُو عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ: وَهَذَا حَدِيثٌ مُنْكَرٌ عَلَيْهِ فِيهِ أَبُو الْأَحْوَصِ سَلَامُ بْنُ سَلَيْمٍ، لَا تَعْلَمُ أَنَّ أَحَدًا تَابَعَهُ عَلَيْهِ مِنْ أَصْحَابِ سِمَّاکِ ابْنِ حَرْبٍ، وَسِمَّاکَ لَيْسَ بِالْقَوْيِ وَكَانَ يَقْبِلُ التَّقْيِينَ. قَالَ أَحْمَدُ بْنُ حَنْبَلٍ: كَانَ أَبُو الْأَحْوَصِ يُخْطِئُ فِي هَذَا الْحَدِيثِ . خَالَفَهُ شَرِيكٌ فِي إِسْنَادِهِ وَفِي لَفْظِهِ.

٥٦٨١ - أَخْبَرَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ

قالَ: حَدَّثَنَا يَزِيدُ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا شَرِيكٌ عَنْ سِمَّاکِ بْنِ حَرْبٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ بُرْيَدَةَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ نَهَى عَنِ الدُّبَابِ، وَالْحَسَنِ، وَالْتَّقْبِيرِ، وَالْمُرْفَقِ. خَالَفَهُ أَبُو عَوَانَةَ.

تخریج: [صحيح] وهو في الکبری، ح: ١٨٨، وللحديث شواهد، وأصله في صحيح مسلم.

٥٦٨٢ - أَخْبَرَنَا أَبُو بَكْرٍ بْنُ عَلَيٍّ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ حَجَّاجٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَوَانَةَ عَنْ سِمَّاکِ، عَنْ قَرْصَافَةَ امْرَأَةِ مِنْهُمْ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ قَالَتْ: أَشْرِبُوا وَلَا تَسْكُرُوا.

قالَ أَبُو عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ: وَهَذَا أَيْضًا غَيْرُ ثَائِبٍ، وَقَرْصَافَةُ هُلُو لَا تَنْدِري مِنْ هِيَ، وَالْمَسْهُورُ عَنْ عَائِشَةَ خِلَافُ مَا رَوَتْ عَنْهَا قَرْصَافَةُ.

تخریج: [إسناده ضعیف] وهو في الکبری، ح: ۵۱۸۹ * قرصافة لا يعرف حالها (تقرب).

5683. It was narrated from Qudāmah Al-‘Āmirī that Jasrah bint Dijājah Al-‘Āmirīyyah told him: “I heard ‘Aishah when some people asked her about *Nabīd̄h*, saying we soak dates in the morning and drink it in the evening, or we soak them in the evening and drink them in the morning. She said: ‘I do not permit any intoxicant even if it were bread or even if it were water.’ She said that three times.” (*Hasan*)

٥٦٨٣ - أَخْبَرَنَا سُوَيْدُ بْنُ نَصِيرٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ عَنْ قُدَامَةَ الْعَامِرِيِّ: أَنَّ جَسْرَةَ بِنْتَ دِجَاجَةَ الْعَامِرِيَّةَ حَدَّثَنَا قَالَتْ: سَمِعْتُ عَائِشَةَ سَأَلَنَا أَنَّاسٌ كُلُّهُمْ يَسْأَلُونَ عَنِ النَّيْدِ يَقُولُ: نَبْذُ التَّمَرَ غَدَوَةً وَتَسْرِيْهُ عَشِيّاً وَنَبْذُهُ عَشِيّاً وَتَسْرِيْهُ غَدَوَةً قَالَتْ: لَا أُحِلُّ مُسْكِرًا وَإِنْ كَانَ خُبْزًا وَإِنْ كَانَ مَاءً، قَالَتْهَا ثَلَاثَ مَرَاتٍ..

تخریج: [إسناده حسن] وهو في الکبری، ح: ۵۱۹۰ * عبدالله هو ابن المبارك، وقدامة هو ابن عبدالله حسن الحديث، وجسرا حديثها حسن: نيل المقصود، ح: ۳۵۶۸.

Comments:

It transpires from this *Hadīth* that ‘Aishah did not consider permissible the substance containing even slight intoxication. It is significant to realize that intoxication does not occur in the *Nabīd̄h* brewed in the evening or in the morning with the passage of one night or day. Even then, she sounded a word of caution that intoxication should not occur. Hence, the unknown narration transmitted upon her authority previously is not appropriate from any aspect.

5684. It was narrated that ‘Alī bin Al-Mubārak said: “Karīmah bint Hammām told me that she heard ‘Aishah, the Mother of the Believers, say: ‘You have been forbidden *Ad-Dubbā*’ (gourds), you have been forbidden *Al-Hantam*, you have been forbidden *Al-Muzaffat*.’ Then she turned to women and said: ‘Beware of green earthenware jars, and if the water in your clay vessels intoxicates you, do not drink it.’” (*Da’if*)

٥٦٨٤ - أَخْبَرَنَا سُوَيْدُ بْنُ نَصِيرٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ عَنْ عَلِيٍّ بْنِ الْمُبَارِكِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا كَرِيمَةُ بِنْتُ هَمَّامَ أَنَّهَا سَمِعَتْ عَائِشَةَ أُمَّ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ تَقُولُ: نُهِيَّمُ عَنِ الدُّبَّابِ، نُهِيَّمُ عَنِ الْحَسَنِ، نُهِيَّمُ عَنِ الْمُرْقَتِ، ثُمَّ أَقْبَلَتْ عَلَى السَّنَاءَ فَقَالَتْ: إِيَاكُنَّ وَالْجَرَّ الْأَخْضَرَ، وَإِنْ أَشَكَرْكُنَّ مَاءً حُبْكُنَّ فَلَا تَسْرِبْنَهُ.

تخریج: [إسناده ضعیف] وهو في الکبری، ح: ۵۱۹۱ * كريمة، لم أجده من وثيقها(نيل)، ح: ۴۱۶۴)، ولبعض الحديث شواهد.

5685. It was narrated that ‘Âishah was asked about drinks and she said: “The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ used to forbid all intoxicants.” And they use the narration of ‘Abdullâh bin Shaddâd from ‘Abdullâh bin ‘Abbâs. (*Sahîh*)

تخریج: [صحيح] وهو في الكبير، ح: ٥١٩٢، وللحديث شواهد، وانظر، ح: ٥١٠٤.

5686. It was narrated from Ibn Shubrumah who mentioned it from ‘Abdullâh bin Shaddâd bin Al-Hâd, from Ibn ‘Abbâs, who said: “*Khamr* was forbidden in small or large amounts, as was every kind of intoxicating drink.” (*Sahîh*)

Ibn Shubrumah did not hear from ‘Abdullâh bin Shaddâd.

تخریج: [صحيح] وهو في الكبير، ح: ٥١٩٣، وللحديث شواهد، انظر الحديث الآتي: ٥٦٨٨.

5687. It was narrated that Ibn ‘Abbâs said: “*Khamr* was forbidden in and of itself in small or large amounts, as was every kind of intoxicating drink.” (*Sahîh*)

Abû ‘Awn Muhammad bin ‘Ubaidullâh Ath-Thaqafî contradicted him.

تخریج: [صحيح] انظر الحديث السابق، وهو في الكبير، ح: ٥١٩٤.

5688. It was narrated that Ibn ‘Abbâs said: “*Khamr* was forbidden in and of itself, in small or large amounts, as was every kind of

٥٦٨٥ - أَخْبَرَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ بْنُ مَسْعُودٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا خَالِدٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبَانُ بْنُ صَمْعَةَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي وَالِدَنِي عَنْ عَائِشَةَ أَنَّهَا سُئِلَتْ عَنِ الْأَشْرَبَةِ فَقَالَتْ: كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَنْهَا عَنْ كُلِّ مُسْكِرٍ، وَاعْتَلُوا بِحَدِيثِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ شَدَّادٍ عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَبَّاسٍ.

أَخْبَرَنَا أَبُو بَكْرٍ بْنُ عَلَيٍّ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا الْقَوَارِيرِيُّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَارِثِ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ ابْنَ شُبْرَمَةَ يَذْكُرُهُ عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ أَبْنِ شَدَّادٍ بْنِ الْهَادِ عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ قَالَ: حُرْمَتِ الْخَمْرُ قَلِيلُهَا وَكَثِيرُهَا وَالسُّكْرُ مِنْ كُلِّ شَرَابٍ. ابْنُ شُبْرَمَةَ لَمْ يَسْمَعْهُ مِنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ شَدَّادٍ.

٥٦٨٧ - أَخْبَرَنَا أَبُو بَكْرٍ بْنُ عَلَيٍّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا سُرِيجُ بْنُ مُؤْسَنَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا مُشَيْمٌ عَنْ ابْنِ شُبْرَمَةَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي التَّقَّةُ عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ شَدَّادٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ قَالَ: حُرْمَتِ الْخَمْرُ بَعْيَنْهَا قَلِيلُهَا وَكَثِيرُهَا وَالسُّكْرُ مِنْ كُلِّ شَرَابٍ. خَالَفَهُ أَبُو عَوْنَى مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ التَّقَّيِّ.

٥٦٨٨ - أَخْبَرَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ الْحَكَمَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدٌ، حَوْلَهُ أَخْبَرَنَا الْحُسَيْنُ بْنُ مَنْصُورٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ

intoxicating drink.” (*Sahîh*)

While Ibn Al-Hakam did not mention: “in small or large amounts.”

حَبْلَهُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ جَعْفَرٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شَعْبَةُ عَنْ مِسْعَرٍ، عَنْ أَبِي عَوْنَ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ شَدَّادٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ قَالَ: حُرِّمَتُ الْخَمْرُ بِعِينِهَا قَلِيلًا وَكَثِيرًا وَالسُّكُرُ مِنْ كُلِّ شَرَابٍ. لَمْ يَذْكُرْ ابْنُ الْحَكَمَ قَلِيلًا وَكَثِيرًا.

تخریج: [إسناده صحيح] وهو في الكبڑی، ح: ٥١٩٥.

5689. It was narrated that Ibn ‘Abbâs said: “*Khamr* was forbidden in small or large amounts, as was every kind of drink that intoxicates.” (*Sahîh*)

Abû ‘Abdur-Râhmân (An-Nasâ’î) said: This is more worthy of being correct than the narration of Ibn Shubrumah. Hushaim bin Bushair would commit *Tadlîs* and in his narration there is no mention of him hearing from Ibn Shubrumah. And the narration of Abû ‘Awn is more like what the trustworthy reported from Ibn ‘Abbâs.

٥٦٨٩ - أَخْبَرَنَا الْحُسَيْنُ بْنُ مَنْصُورٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ حَبْلَهُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ ابْنُ أَبِي الْعَبَّاسِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شَرِيكُ عَنْ عَبَّاسِ بْنِ ذَرِيعَ، عَنْ أَبِي عَوْنَ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ ابْنِ شَدَّادٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ قَالَ: حُرِّمَتُ الْخَمْرُ قَلِيلًا وَكَثِيرًا وَمَا أَشْكَرَ مِنْ كُلِّ شَرَابٍ.

قَالَ أَبُو عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ: وَهَذَا أَوْنَى بِالصَّوَابِ مِنْ حَدِيثِ ابْنِ شُبْرَمَةَ، وَهُشَيْمُ بْنُ بُشَيْرٍ كَانَ يُدَلِّسُ وَلَيْسَ فِي حَدِيثِهِ ذِكْرُ السَّمَاعِ مِنْ ابْنِ شُبْرَمَةَ، وَرِوَايَةُ أَبِي عَوْنَ أَشْبَهُ بِمَا رَوَاهُ النَّقَاتُ عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ.

تخریج: [صحيح] قدم، ح: ٥٦٨٦، وهو في الكبڑی، ح: ٥١٩٦.

5690. It was narrated that Abû Al-Juwairiyah Al-Jarmî said: “I asked Ibn ‘Abbâs, when he was leaning back against the Ka’bah, about *Bâdhqaq* (a drink made from the juice of grapes slightly boiled). He said: ‘Muhammad came before *Bâdhqaq* (i.e., it was not known during his time), but everything

٥٦٩٠ - أَخْبَرَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ عَنْ سُفْيَانَ، عَنْ أَبِي الْجُوَيْرَةِ الْجَرْمِيِّ قَالَ: سَأَلْتُ ابْنَ عَبَّاسٍ وَهُوَ مُسِنِدٌ ظَهِيرَةً إِلَى الْكَعْبَةِ عَنِ الْبَادَقِ فَقَالَ: سَبَقَ مُحَمَّدًا الْبَادَقَ وَمَا أَشْكَرَ فَهُوَ حَرَامٌ، قَالَ: أَنَا أَوْلُ الْعَرَبِ سَأَلَهُ.

that intoxicates is unlawful.” He said: “I was the first of the ‘Arabs to ask him.” (*Sahîh*)

تخریج: [صحيح] تقدم، ح: ٥٦٨٦، وهو في الكبير، ح: ٥١٩٧ * سفيان هو ابن عینة.

Comments:

(See *Hadîth* 5609)

5691. Ibn ‘Abbâs said: “Whoever would like to regard as forbidden that which Allâh and His Messenger ﷺ regard as forbidden, let him regard *Nabîdîh* as forbidden.” (*Sahîh Mawqûf*)

٥٦٩١ - أَخْبَرَنَا إِسْحَاقُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا أَبُو عَامِرٍ وَالنَّضْرُ بْنُ شَمَيْلٍ وَوَهَبُ بْنُ جَرِيرٍ قَالُوا: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ عَنْ سَلَمَةَ بْنِ كَهْيَلٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَبَا الْحَكَمِ يُحَدِّثُ، قَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: مَنْ سَرَّهُ أَنْ يُحَرِّمَ إِنْ كَانَ مُحَرَّمًا مَا حَرَّمَ اللَّهُ وَرَسُولُهُ فَلْيُحَرِّمْ التَّبِيَّدَ.

تخریج: [إسناده صحيح موقوف] أخرجه أحمد: ٢٤٠، ٢٢٩، ٢٧ / ١ من حديث شعبة به، وهو في الكبير، ح: ٥١٩٨ * أبو الحكم هو عمر بن المحارث.

Comments:

What clarification could be more distinct than this one that Ibn Abbâs deems the intoxicating *Nabîdîh* unlawful by Allâh and His Messenger ﷺ? How could he permit the little quantity of the intoxicating beverage?

5692. It was narrated from ‘Uyainah bin ‘Abdur-Râhmân that his father said: “A man said to Ibn ‘Abbâs: ‘I am a man from Khurasân, and our land is a cold land. We have a drink that is made from raisins and grapes and other things, and I am confused about it.’ He mentioned different kinds of drinks to him and mentioned many, until I thought that he had not understood him. Ibn ‘Abbâs said to him: ‘You have told me too many. Avoid whatever intoxicates, whether it is made of dates, raisins or anything else.’” (*Sahîh*) ح: ٥١٩٩ .

٥٦٩٢ - أَخْبَرَنَا سُوَيْدُ بْنُ نَصِيرٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ عَنْ عُيَيْنَةَ بْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ قَالَ: قَالَ رَجُلٌ لِابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ: إِنِّي أَمْرُرُ مِنْ أَهْلِ خُرَاسَانَ، وَإِنَّ أَرْضَنَا أَرْضٌ بَارِدَةُ، وَإِنَّا نَتَخَذُ شَرَابًا نَشْرِبُهُ مِنْ الزَّيْبِ وَالْعَيْنِ وَغَيْرِهِ وَقَدْ أُشْكِلَ عَلَيَّ، فَذَكَرَ لَهُ ضُرُورًا مِنَ الْأَشْرَبَةِ فَأَكْثَرَ حَتَّى ظَنَّتُ أَنَّهُ لَمْ يَفْهَمْهُ، فَقَالَ لَهُ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: إِنَّكَ قَدْ أَكْثَرْتَ عَلَيَّ، اجْتَبَيْتَ مَا أَشْكَرَ مِنْ شَمِّرْ أَوْ زَيْبِ أَوْ غَيْرِهِ.

تخریج: [إسناده صحيح] وهو في الكبير، ح: ٥١٩٩ .

Comments:

In his response, Ibn Abbas ﷺ has commanded avoidance of every type of intoxicating substance, irrespective of whether it is prepared out of anything.

5693. It was narrated that Ibn ‘Abbâs said: “*Nabîdîh* made from *Al-Busr* is forbidden and is not permissible.” (*Sahîh*)

٥٦٩٣ - أَخْبَرَنَا أَبُو بَكْرُ بْنُ عَلِيٍّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا الْقَوَارِيرِيُّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا حَمَادُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبْيُوبُ عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ جُبَيْرٍ، عَنْ أَبْنِ عَبَّاسٍ قَالَ: نَبِيَّدُ الْبُشْرِ سُخْتَ لَا يَجِدُ.

تخریج: [إسناده صحيح] وهو في الكبّری، ح: ٥٢٠٠ * حماد هو ابن زید.

Comments:

Since the beverage of exclusively unripe dates quickly gets intoxicating, the need for stipulating restriction was not felt. From this edict or ruling also, the course of action of Ibn Abbâs becomes pronounced.

5694. It was narrated that Abû Hamzah said: “I used to interpret between Ibn ‘Abbâs and the people. A woman came to him and asked him about *Nabîdîh* made in earthenware jars, and he forbade it. I said: ‘O Abû ‘Abbâs, I make a sweet *Nabîdîh* in a green earthenware jar; when I drink it, my stomach makes noises.’ He said: ‘Do not drink it even if it is sweeter than honey.’” (*Sahîh*)

٥٦٩٤ - أَخْبَرَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ بَسَّارٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ عَنْ أَبِي جَمْرَةَ قَالَ: كُنْتُ أُتْرِجِمُ بَيْنَ أَبْنِ عَبَّاسٍ وَبَيْنَ النَّاسِ، فَأَتَتْهُ امْرَأَةٌ تَسْأَلُهُ عَنْ نَبِيَّدٍ الْجَرَّ، فَهَبَّهُ عَنْهُ قُلْتُ: يَا أَبَا عَبَّاسٍ! أَنْتَذُ فِي جَرَّةٍ خَضْرَاءَ نَبِيَّدًا حُلْوًا فَأَشْرَبَهُ مِنْهُ فَيَقْرُرُ بَطْنِي، قَالَ: لَا تَشْرَبَ مِنْهُ وَإِنْ كَانَ أَحَلَّ مِنَ الْعَسْلِ.

تخریج: [إسناده صحيح] وهو في الكبّری، ح: ٥٢٠١ .

Comments:

1. The objective of the question is that no sourness in its taste is felt. On the contrary, it happens to be very sweet, and this is symbolic of it not being intoxicating. But the rumbling in the stomach creates doubts that it probably contains intoxication, because this tartness is its evidence. The gist of the answer is that one should not consume such a spurious beverage, irrespective of whether its taste is wholesome and apparently it does not seem to be intoxicating. Just consider it that Ibn Abbas ﷺ is not prepared to give permission for doubtful *Nabîdîh*.

2. ‘Abû Abbas’: This is also the agnomen of Ibn Abbas ﷺ.

5695. Abū Ḥamzah Naṣr said: "I said to Ibn 'Abbās that my grandmother makes *Nabīd̄h* in an earthenware jar and it is sweet. If I drink a lot of it and sit with people, I am worried that they will find out. He said: 'The delegation of 'Abdul-Qais came to the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ and he said: Welcome to a delegation that is not disgraced or filled with regret. They said: O Messenger of Allāh, the idolators are between us and you, and we can only reach you during the sacred months. Tell us of something which, if we do it, we will enter Paradise, and we can tell it to those whom we left behind. He said: I will enjoin three things upon you, and forbid four things to you. I order you to have faith in Allāh, and do you know what faith in Allāh is? They said: Allāh and His Messenger know best. He said: (It means) testifying that there is none worthy of worship except Allāh, establishing *Salāh*, paying *Zakāh* and giving one-fifth (the *Khums*) of the spoils of war. And I forbid four things to you: That which is soaked in *Ad-Dubbâ'*, *An-Naqîr*, *Al-Hantam* and *Al-Muzaffat*.'" (*Sahîh*)

تخریج: [إسناده صحيح] تقدم، ح: ٥٠٣٤، وهو في الكبرى، ح: ٥٢٠٢.

Comments:

1. See *Hadîth* No. 5641.

5696. It was narrated that Qais bin Wahbân said: "I asked Ibn 'Abbâs: 'I have a small jar in which I make *Nabîd̄h* and when it has bubbled

عَنَّابٌ - وَهُوَ سَهْلُ بْنُ حَمَادَ - قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو يُوبُ
فُرْقَةً قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو جَمْرَةَ نَصِرَ قَالَ: قُلْتُ
لِابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ: إِنَّ جَدَّةَ لِي تَبَيَّنَتْ لَيْدًا فِي جَرْبَرِ
أَشْرَبَهُ حُلُولًا إِنْ أَكْتَرْتُ مِنْهُ فَبَجَالَتْ الْقَوْمَ
خَشِبَتْ أَنْ أَفْتَضِحَ فَقَالَ: قَيْمَ وَفَدْ عَيْدَ
الْقَيْسَ عَلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «مَرْحَبًا
بِالْوَقْدِ لَيْسَ بِالْخَزَائِيْنَ وَلَا النَّادِيْنَ» قَالُوا: يَا
رَسُولَ اللَّهِ! إِنَّ بَيْتَنَا وَبَيْتَكَ الْمُشْرِكِينَ وَإِنَّا لَا
نَصْلُ إِلَيْكَ إِلَّا فِي أَشْهُرِ الْحُرُمُ فَحَدَّثَنَا يَاءِمِّ
إِنْ عَيْمَنَا يَهْ دَخَلْنَا الْجَنَّةَ وَنَذَعُو يَهْ مَنْ
وَرَاءَنَا، قَالَ: «أَمْرُكُمْ بِثَلَاثَةِ وَأَنْهَاكُمْ عَنْ
أَرْبَعِ: أَمْرُكُمْ بِالْإِيمَانِ بِاللَّهِ، وَهُنَّ تَدْرُونَ مَا
الْإِيمَانُ بِاللَّهِ؟» قَالُوا: اللَّهُ وَرَسُولُهُ أَعْلَمُ،
قَالَ: «شَهَادَةُ أَنْ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ، وَإِقَامُ
الصَّلَاةِ، وَإِيتَاءِ الزَّكَاةِ، وَأَنْ تُعْطُوا مِنَ
الْمَعَانِيمِ الْحُمْسَ، وَأَنْهَاكُمْ عَنْ أَرْبَعِ: عَمَّا
يُبَيِّنُ فِي الدُّبَاءِ، وَالْقَيْرِ، وَالْحَسْنِ،
وَالْمُزَفَّتِ».

٥٦٩٦ - أَخْبَرَنَا سُوَيْدٌ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ
اللهِ عَنْ شَلِيمَانَ التَّيْمِيِّ، عَنْ قَيْسِ بْنِ وَهْبَيْنَ

and settled down again, I drink it.' He said: 'For how long you have been drinking that?' He said: 'For twenty years'" – or he said: 'for forty years.' He said: 'For a long time you have been quenching your thirst with something forbidden.'" (Da'if)

قالَ: سَأْلَتُ ابْنَ عَبَّاسٍ قُلْتُ: إِنَّ لِي جُرَيْزَةً أَتَتِيدُ فِيهَا حَتَّى إِذَا غَلَى وَسَكَنَ شَرِبَتُهُ قَالَ: مُدْ كَمْ هَذَا شَرَابُكَ؟ قُلْتُ: مُدْ عِشْرُونَ سَنَةً، أَوْ قَالَ: مُدْ أَرْبَعُونَ سَنَةً، قَالَ: طَالَمَا تَرَوْتُ عُرُوقَكَ مِنَ الْحَبَّثِ، وَمِمَّا اغْتَلُوا بِهِ حَدِيثُ عَبْدِ الْمُلِكِ بْنِ نَافِعٍ عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُمَرَ.

تخریج: [إسناده ضعيف] وهو في الكبير، ح: ٥٢٠٣ * قيس وثقة ابن حبان وحده، وفي اسم أبيه اختلاف.

Comments:

The occurrence of fermentation in *Nabîdh* is a sign that it contains intoxication. That is why Ibn Abbas ruled it as being polluted and unlawful. So to state, according to Ibn Abbas, intoxicating beverage is polluted and unlawful, whether it is little or much. Therefore, the narration transmitted from him, concerning the permission of drinking intoxicating drinks in less quantity than what intoxicates, is not correct.

5697. Ibn 'Umar said: "While he was at the *Rukn*,^[1] I saw a man bring a cup to the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ in which there was *Nabîdh*. He gave the cup to him and he raised it to his mouth, but he found it to be strong, so he gave it back to him and a man among the people said: 'O Messenger of Allâh, is it unlawful?' He said: 'Bring the man to me.' So he was brought to him. He took the cup from him and called for water. He poured it into the cup, which he raised to his mouth and frowned. Then he called for more water and poured it into it. Then he said: 'When these vessels become strong in taste, pour water on them to

٥٦٩٧ - أَخْبَرَنَا زَيْنُ الدِّينُ أَبْيُوبَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا هُشَيْمٌ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا الْعَوَامُ عَنْ عَبْدِ الْمُلِكِ بْنِ نَافِعٍ قَالَ: قَالَ ابْنُ عُمَرَ: رَأَيْتُ رَجُلًا جَاءَ إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَقْدَحَ فِيهِ نَيْدٌ وَهُوَ عِنْدَ الرُّكْنِ، وَدَفَعَ إِلَيْهِ الْقَدْحَ فَرَفَعَهُ إِلَى فِيهِ فَوْجَدَهُ شَدِيدًا فَرَدَهُ عَلَى صَاحِبِهِ، فَقَالَ لَهُ رَجُلٌ مِنَ الْقَوْمِ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ! أَحَرَامٌ هُوَ؟ فَقَالَ: «عَلَيْهِ بِالرَّجُلِ» فَأَتَيْتُ بِهِ فَأَخَذَ مِنْهُ الْقَدْحَ ثُمَّ دَعَا بِمَاءٍ فَصَبَّهُ فِيهِ فَرَفَعَهُ إِلَى فِيهِ فَقَطَّبَ، ثُمَّ دَعَا بِمَاءٍ أَيْضًا فَصَبَّهُ فِيهِ، ثُمَّ قَالَ: «إِذَا اغْتَلْمَتْ عَلَيْكُمْ هَذِهِ الْأَوْعِيَةُ فَاكْسِرُوْا مُتْوَهَّا بِالْمَاءِ».

[1] Meaning, at the Black Stone.

weaken them.”” (*Da’if*)

تخریج: [إسناده ضعیف] وهو في الكبير، ح: ٥٢٠٤ * عبدالمالک مجھول (تقرب).

5698. A similar report was narrated from ‘Abdul-Mâlik bin Nâfi‘ from Ibn ‘Umar, from the Prophet ﷺ. (*Da’if*)

Abû ‘Abdur-Rahmân (An-Nasâ‘î) said: ‘Abdul-Mâlik bin Nâfi‘ is not well-known, and his narrations are not used as proof, and what is well-known from Ibn ‘Umar is the opposite of what he mentioned.

تخریج: [إسناده ضعیف] انظر الحديث السابق، وهو في الكبير، ح: ٥٢٠٥ .

5699. It was narrated from Ibn ‘Umar that a man asked about drinks and he said: “Avoid everything that intoxicates.” (*Sahîh*)

تخریج: [إسناده صحيح] وهو في الكبير، ح: ٥٢٠٦ .

5700. It was narrated that Zaid bin Jubair said: “I asked Ibn ‘Umar about drinks and he said: ‘Avoid everything that intoxicates.’” (*Sahîh*)

. وانظر الحديث السابق.

5701. It was narrated that Ibn ‘Umar said: “Intoxicants are unlawful in small or large amounts.” (*Sahîh*)

٥٦٩٨ - وأخْبَرَنِي زَيْدُ بْنُ أَيُوبَ عَنْ أَبِيهِ مُعَاوِيَةَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو إِسْحَاقَ الشَّيْبَانِيُّ عَنْ عَبْدِ الْمَلِكِ بْنِ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ يَنْحُوِ.

قَالَ أَبُو عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ: عَبْدُ الْمَلِكِ بْنُ نَافِعٍ لَيْسَ بِالْمَسْهُورِ وَلَا يُحْتَاجُ بِحَدِيثِهِ، وَالْمَسْهُورُ عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ خَلَافٌ حِكَايَتِهِ.

تخریج: [إسناده ضعیف] انظر الحديث السابق، وهو في الكبير، ح: ٥٦٩٩ . أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ عَنْ أَبِيهِ عَوَانَةَ، عَنْ زَيْدِ بْنِ جُبَيْرٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ: أَنَّ رَجُلًا سَأَلَ عَنِ الْأَشْرِيَةِ؟ فَقَالَ: اجْتَبِبْ كُلَّ شَيْءٍ يَئِشُّ.

تخریج: [إسناده صحيح] وهو في الكبير، ح: ٥٧٠٠ .

٥٧٠٠ - أَخْبَرَنَا قُتَيْبَةَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَوَانَةَ عَنْ زَيْدِ بْنِ جُبَيْرٍ قَالَ: سَأَلْتُ ابْنَ عُمَرَ عَنِ الْأَشْرِيَةِ، فَقَالَ: اجْتَبِبْ كُلَّ شَيْءٍ يَئِشُّ.

تخریج: [إسناده صحيح] وهو في الكبير، ح: ٥٧٠١ .

٥٧٠١ - أَخْبَرَنَا سُوَيْدُ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ عَنْ سَلَيْمَانَ التَّهِيَّيِّ، عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ سُبِّيْرَيْنَ، عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ قَالَ: الْمُسْكِرُ قَلِيلٌ حَرَامٌ وَكَثِيرٌ حَرَامٌ.

تخریج: [إسناده صحيح] وهو في الكبير، ح: ٥٢٠٧ .

5702. It was narrated that Ibn ‘Umar said: “Every intoxicant is *Khamr* and every intoxicant is unlawful.” (*Sahîh*)

٥٧٠٢ - قَالَ الْحَارِثُ بْنُ مِسْكِينٍ: فِرَاءَةُ عَلَيْهِ وَأَنَا أَشْمَعُ عَنِ ابْنِ الْقَاسِمِ: أَخْبَرَنِي مَالِكٌ عَنْ تَافِعٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ قَالَ: كُلُّ مُسْكِيرٍ حَمْرٌ، وَكُلُّ مُسْكِيرٍ حَرَامٌ.

تخریج: [إسناده صحيح] وهو في الكبیر، ح: ٥٢٠٨.

5703. It was narrated from Sâlim bin ‘Abdullâh, from his father, that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said: “Allâh has forbidden *Khamr*, and every intoxicant is unlawful.” (*Hasan*)

٥٧٠٣ - أَخْبَرَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الْأَغْلَى قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا الْمُعْتَمِرُ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ شَيْئًا - وَهُوَ ابْنُ عَبْدِ الْمَلِكِ - يَقُولُ: حَدَّثَنِي مُقاَتِلٌ ابْنُ حَيَّانَ عَنْ سَالِمٍ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ عَنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «حَرَمَ اللَّهُ الْخَمْرُ، وَكُلُّ مُسْكِيرٍ حَرَامٌ».

تخریج: [إسناده حسن] وهو في الكبیر، ح: ٥٢٠٩، أخرجه ابن ماجه، ح: ٣٣٨٧ من طریق آخر عن سالم بن عبد الله بن عمر به.

5704. It was narrated that Ibn ‘Umar said: “The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said: ‘Every intoxicant is unlawful and every intoxicant is *KhamrHasan*)

Abû ‘Abdur-Râhmân (An-Nasâ’î) said: These people (narrators) are the people who are confirmed, and trustworthy and well-known for their correctness in reporting. And ‘Abdul-Mâlik does not hold the status of any one of them even if a group of the likes of him aided him. And with Allâh is the facilitation to what is right.

٥٧٠٤ - أَخْبَرَنَا الْحُسَيْنُ بْنُ مَنْصُورٍ - يَعْنِي ابْنَ جَعْفَرٍ التَّسْاُبُورِيَّ - قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا يَزِيدُ بْنُ هَارُونَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَمْرُو عَنْ أَبِيهِ سَلَمَةَ، عَنِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «كُلُّ مُسْكِيرٍ حَرَامٌ، وَكُلُّ مُسْكِيرٍ حَمْرٌ».

قَالَ أَبُو عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ: وَهُؤُلَاءِ أَهْلُ الثَّبَّتِ وَالْعَدَالَةِ مَشْهُورُونَ بِصِحَّةِ النَّقْلِ، وَعَدُوُ الْمَلِكِ لَا يَقُولُ مَقَامًا وَاحِدًا مِنْهُمْ وَلَوْ عَاصَدَهُمْ مِنْ أَشْكَالِهِ جَمَاعَةً، وَبِاللَّهِ التَّوْفِيقُ.

تخریج: [إسناده حسن] تقدم، ح: ٥٥٩٠، وهو في الكبیر، ح: ٥٢١٠.

5705. Ruqaiyah bint ‘Amr bin Sa‘d said: “I was under the care of Ibn ‘Umar, and raisins would be soaked for him and he would drink them in the morning, then the raisins would be left to dry, and other raisins would be added to them, and water would be poured on top of them, and he would drink that in morning. Then the day after he would throw them away.” (*Da’if*)

And they use the narration of Abû Mas‘ûd and ‘Uqbah bin ‘Amr as proof.

تخریج: [إسناده ضعیف] وهو في الكبیر، ح: ٥٢١١ * رقیة مستورة، وعبدالله البصري
مجھول الحال، عبدالله هو ابن المبارك.

Comments:

If a fruit remains immersed in water for a day or half a day as much, its effect is transferred to water to a great extent. The water becomes sweet. This is called *Nabîdh*. If, however, it is kept too long, it begins to ferment and turns intoxicating. That is why Ibn ‘Umar ﷺ used to throw it away after a day or half a day, so that no trace of intoxication remains.

5706. It was narrated that Abû Mas‘ûd said: “The Prophet ﷺ became thirsty around the Ka‘bah so he called for a drink. Some *Nabîdh* was brought in a water skin and he smelled it and frowned. He said: ‘Bring me a bucket of Zamzam (water).’ He poured it over it and drank some. A man said: ‘Is it unlawful, O Messenger of Allâh?’ He said: ‘No.’” (*Da’if*)

He said: This narration is weak; because Yahyâ bin Yamân is alone among the companions of Sufyân reporting it. And Yahyâ bin Yamân’s narrations are not used for proof due to his bad memory and many errors.

٥٧٠٥ - أَخْبَرَنَا سُوِيدٌ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ عَنْ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُمَرَ السَّعِيدِيِّ: حَدَّثَنِي رَقِيَّةُ بْنُتْ عَمْرٍو بْنِ سَعِيدٍ قَالَتْ: كُنْتُ فِي حَجَرٍ أَبْنِي عُمَرَ، فَكَانَ يُقْعِدُ لَهُ الْزَّبِيبُ فِي شَرِبَةٍ مِنَ الْعَدَى، ثُمَّ يَجْفَفُ الرَّبِيبُ وَيَلْقَى عَلَيْهِ زَبِيبٌ آخَرُ وَيُجْعَلُ فِيهِ مَاءً فِي شَرِبَةٍ مِنَ الْعَدَى، حَتَّى إِذَا كَانَ بَعْدَ الْغَدَى طَرَحَهُ، وَاحْتَجُوا بِحَدِيثِ أَبِي مَسْعُودٍ وَعَقْبَةَ بْنِ عَمْرِو.

٥٧٠٦ - أَخْبَرَنَا الْحَسَنُ بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ بْنِ سُلَيْمَانَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ يَمَانٍ عَنْ سُفِيَّانَ، عَنْ مَنْصُورٍ، عَنْ خَالِدِ بْنِ سَعِيدٍ، عَنْ أَبِي مَسْعُودٍ قَالَ: عَطَشَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ حَوْلَ الْكَعْبَةِ فَأَشْتَشَقَّ، فَأَتَيَ بِنَيْذَنَ مِنَ السَّقَاتَةِ فَشَمَّهُ فَقَطَّبَ فَقَالَ: «عَلَيَّ بِذَنْبِي مِنْ زَمْرَمْ» فَضَبَّ عَلَيْهِ ثُمَّ شَرَبَ، فَقَالَ رَجُلٌ: أَخْرَمْ هُوَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ؟ قَالَ: «لَا». وَقَالَ: وَهَذَا خَبْرٌ ضَعِيفٌ لِأَنَّ يَحْيَى بْنَ يَمَانٍ افْرَدٌ بِهِ دُونَ أَصْحَابِ سُفِيَّانَ، وَيَحْيَى بْنُ يَمَانٍ لَا يُحْتَاجُ بِحَدِيثِهِ لِسُوءِ حِفْظِهِ وَكُثْرَةِ خَطَايَاهِ.

تخریج: [إسناده ضعیف] وهو في الکبری، ح: ٥٢١٢ * سفیان الثوری عنون.

5707. Abū Huraírah said: "I knew that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ was fasting on certain days, so I prepared some *Nabīd̄h* for him to break his fast, and made it in a gourd. When evening came I brought it to him, and said: 'O Messenger of Allāh, I knew that you were fasting today, so I prepared this *Nabīd̄h* for you to break your fast.' He said: 'Bring it to me, O Abū Hurairah.' I brought it to him, and it turned out to be something bubbling. He said: 'Take this and throw it against the wall (throw it away), for this is the drink of one who does not believe in Allāh or the Last Day.'" (*Sahīh*)

And among what they use as proof, is what was done by 'Umar bin Al-Khaṭṭāb, may Allāh be pleased with him.

تخریج: [صحیح] تقدم، ح: ٥٦١٣، وهو في الکبری، ح: ٥٢١٣.

Comments:

(See *Hadīth* 5613.)

5708. It was narrated from Abū Rāfi' that 'Umar bin Al-Khaṭṭāb, may Allāh be pleased with him, said: "If you fear that *Nabīd̄h* may be too strong, then weaken it with water." 'Abdullāh (one of the narrators) said: "Before it gets strong." (*Da'īf*)

تخریج: [إسناده ضعیف] وهو في الکبری، ح: ٥٢١٤، وحسنه ابن کثیر في مسند الفاروق: ٥١٥، ٥١٦ * وفيه أبوحفص وهو مجھوں (تقریب).

٥٧٠٧ - أَخْبَرَنَا عَلَيُّ بْنُ حُجْرَةَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عُمَّانُ بْنُ حِصْنٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا [أَرِيدُ] ابْنُ وَاقِدٍ عَنْ خَالِدِ بْنِ حُسَيْنٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ يَقُولُ: عِلْمْتُ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ كَانَ يَصُومُ فِي بَعْضِ الْأَيَّامِ الَّتِي كَانَ يَصُومُهَا، فَتَحَبَّتْ فِطْرَهُ يَتَبَيَّنُ صَنَاعَتُهُ فِي دُبَاءِ، فَلَمَّا كَانَ الْمَسَاءُ جَاءَهُ أَحْمَلُهَا إِلَيْهِ فَقُلْتُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ! إِنِّي قَدْ عِلْمْتُ أَنَّكَ تَصُومُ فِي هَذَا الْيَوْمِ، فَتَحَبَّتْ فِطْرَكَ بِهَذَا السِّلْدِ، فَقَالَ: «أَذْنِيهِ مِنِّي يَا أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ!» فَرَفَعَتْهُ إِلَيْهِ فَإِذَا هُوَ يَنْشُ، فَقَالَ: «الْحُدْ هَذِهِ فَاضْرِبْ بِهَا الْحَائِطَ، فَإِنَّ هَذَا شَرَابٌ مِنْ لَا يُؤْمِنُ بِاللَّهِ وَلَا بِالْيَوْمِ الْآخِرِ» وَمِمَّا احْجَجُوا بِهِ فَعَلَ عُمَرَ بْنَ الْحَطَّابِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ.

٥٧٠٨ - أَخْبَرَنَا سُوِيدٌ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ عَنِ السَّرِّيِّ بْنِ يَحْيَى قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو حَفصٍ إِمامُ لَهَا وَكَانَ مِنْ أَشْنَانِ الْحَسَنِ، عَنْ أَبِي رَافِعٍ أَنَّ عُمَرَ بْنَ الْحَطَّابِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: إِذَا خَشِبْتُمْ مِنْ نَيْدٍ شَدَّدْتُهُ فَأَكْسِرُوهُ بِالْمَاءِ. قَالَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: مِنْ قَبْلِي أَنْ يَشْتَدَّ.

5709. It was narrated from Yahya bin Sa'eed who heard Sa'eed bin Al-Musayyab say: “Thaqîf welcomed 'Umar with a drink. He called for it, but when he brought it close to his mouth, he did not like it. He called for water to weaken it, and said: ‘Do like this.’” (*Da'if*)

٥٧٠٩ - أَخْبَرَنَا رَكْرِيَا بْنُ يَحْيَى قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْأَلْهَانِيَّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا سُقْفَيَانُ عَنْ يَحْيَى بْنِ سَعِيدٍ سَمِعَ سَعِيدَ بْنَ الْمُسَيْبِ يَقُولُ: تَلَقَّثَ نَقِيفٌ عُمَرَ شَرَابٍ، فَدَعَا إِلَيْهِ فَلَمَّا قَرَأَهُ إِلَيْهِ كَرَهَهُ، فَدَعَا إِلَيْهِ فَكَسَرَهُ بِالْمَاءِ قَالَ: هَذَا فَاعْلُوا.

تخریج: [إسناده ضعیف] وهو في الكبرى، ح: ٥٢١٥ * سفيان الثوري عنون.

5710. It was narrated that 'Utbah bin Farqad said: “The *Nabîd* that 'Umar bin Al-Khaṭâb used to drink had turned to vinegar.” (*Da'if*)

One of the things that points to the soundness of this is the *Hadîth* narrated by As-Sâ'ib.

٥٧١٠ - أَخْبَرَنَا أَبُو بَكْرٍ بْنُ عَلَيٍّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو حَيْثَمَةَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الصَّمَدِ عَنْ مُحَمَّدٍ بْنِ جُحَادَةَ، عَنْ إِسْمَاعِيلَ بْنِ أَبِي خَالِدٍ، عَنْ قَيْسِ بْنِ أَبِي حَازِمٍ، عَنْ عَتَّبَةَ بْنِ فَرَقَدٍ قَالَ: كَانَ النَّيْدُ الَّذِي يَشْرُبُهُ عُمَرُ بْنُ الْخَطَّابِ قَدْ خُلِلَ، وَمِمَّا يَدُلُّ عَلَى صِحَّةِ هَذَا حَدِيثُ السَّائِبِ.

تخریج: [إسناده ضعیف] وهو في الكبرى، ح: ٥٢١٦ * إسماعيل بن أبي خالد عنون.

5711. It was narrated from As-Sâ'ib that 'Umar bin Al-Khaṭâb went out to them and said: “I noticed the smell of drink on so-and-so, and he said that he had drunk *At-Tilâ*’ (thickened juice of grapes). I am asking about what he drank. If it was an intoxicant I will flog him.” So 'Umar bin Al-Khaṭâb, may Allâh be pleased with him, flogged him, carrying out the *Hadd* punishment in full. (*Sahîh*)

٥٧١١ - قَالَ الْحَارِثُ بْنُ مُسْكِينٍ: قِرَاءَةً عَلَيْهِ وَأَنَا أَشْمَعُ عَنِ الْفَاسِمِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي مَالِكٌ عَنِ ابْنِ شَهَابٍ، عَنِ السَّائِبِ بْنِ تَرِيدَةِ أَخْرَهُ: أَنَّ عُمَرَ بْنَ الْخَطَّابِ خَرَجَ عَلَيْهِمْ فَقَالَ: إِنِّي وَجَدْتُ مِنْ فُلَانٍ رِيحَ شَرَابٍ، فَرَأَمْتُ أَنَّهُ شَرَابُ الطَّلَاءِ، وَأَنَا سَائِلُ عَمَّا شَرِبَ، فَإِنْ كَانَ مُسْكِراً جَلَّدَهُ، فَجَلَّدَهُ عُمَرُ بْنُ الْخَطَّابِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ الْحَدَّ تَامًا.

تخریج: [إسناده صحيح] وهو في الموطأ (يحيى): ٢، ٨٤٢، والكبرى، ح: ٥٢١٧ .

Chapter 49. Humiliation And Painful Torment That Allâh, The Mighty And Sublime, Has Prepared For The One Who Drinks Intoxicants

5712. It was narrated from Jâbir that a man from (the tribe of) Jaishâن, who are from Yemen, came and asked the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ about a drink that they drank in his homeland that was made of corn and called *Al-Mîzr* (beer). The Prophet ﷺ said to him: "Is it an intoxicant?" He said: "Yes." The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said: "Every intoxicant is unlawful. Allâh, the Mighty and Sublime, has promised the one who drinks intoxicants that He will give him to drink from the mud of *Khibâl*." They said: "O Messenger of Allâh, what is the mud of *Khibâl*?" He said: "The sweat of the people of Hell," or he said: "The juice of the people of Hell." (*Sahîh*)

(المعجم ٤٩) - ذُكِرَ مَا أَعْدَ اللَّهُ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ لِشَارِبِ الْمُسْكِرِ مِنَ الدُّلُّ وَالْهَوَانِ وَأَلِيمِ الْعَذَابِ (التحفة ٤٩)

٥٧١٢ - أَخْبَرَنَا قَتِيْةُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ عَنْ عُمَارَةَ بْنِ عَرِيَّةَ، عَنْ أَبِي الرَّبِيعِ، عَنْ جَابِرٍ: أَنَّ رَجُلًا مِنْ جِيشَانَ، وَجَيْشَانَ مِنَ الْيَمَنِ، قَدِمَ فَسَأَلَ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ عَنْ شَرَابٍ يَسْرُبُونَهُ يَأْرُضُهُمْ مِنَ الْذَرَّةِ يُقَالُ لَهُ الْمِزْرُ، فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ: أَمْسِكُرْ هُوَ؟ قَالَ: نَعَمْ، قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ: كُلُّ مُسْكِرٍ حَرَامٌ، إِنَّ اللَّهَ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ عَاهَدَ لِمَنْ شَرَبَ الْمُسْكِرَ أَنْ يَسْقِيَهُ مِنْ طِينَةِ الْحَبَالِ». قَالُوا: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ! وَمَا طِينَةُ الْحَبَالِ؟ قَالَ: الْعَرْقُ أَهْلُ التَّارِ» أَوْ قَالَ: «عُصَارَةُ أَهْلِ التَّارِ».

تخریج: أخرجه مسلم، الأشربة، باب بيان أن كل مسكر خمر وأن كل خمر حرام، ح: ٥٢١٨ * عبدالعزيز هو ابن محمد الدراوردي. ح: ٧٢/٢٠٠٢ عن قتيبة به، وهو في الكبri، ح

Comments:

(For details, please see narration 5673.)

Chapter 50. Encouragement To Avoid Doubtful Matters

5713. It was narrated that An-Nu'mân bin Bashîr said: "I heard the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ say: 'That which is lawful is clear and that which is unlawful is clear, but between them there are matters

(المعجم ٥٠) - الْحَثُّ عَلَى تَرْكِ الشَّبِهَاتِ (التحفة ٥٠)

٥٧١٣ - أَخْبَرَنَا حُمَيْدُ بْنُ مَسْعَدَةَ عَنْ يَزِيدَ - وَهُوَ أَبْنُ رَبِيعٍ - عَنِ ابْنِ عَوْنِ، عَنِ الشَّعَبِيِّ، عَنِ التَّعْمَانِ بْنِ بَشِيرٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقُولُ: «إِنَّ الْحَلَالَ بَيْنَ وَإِنَّ

which are doubtful.”” And sometimes he said: “But between them are matters that are not as clear. I will describe the likeness of that for you. Allâh, the Mighty and Sublime, has a sanctuary and the sanctuary of Allâh is that which He has forbidden. Whoever grazes around the sanctuary will soon transgress into the sanctuary. And whoever approaches a matter that is unclear, he will soon wind up in the sanctuary.” And sometimes he said: “He will soon transgress, and indeed whoever mixes in doubt, he will soon cross into it.” (*Sahîh*)

الحرام بين، وإن بين ذلك أموراً مشتبهات
وربما قال: «ولأن بين ذلك أموراً مشتبهة،
وأسأضرت في ذلك مثلاً، إن الله عز وجل
حبي حمي وإن حمى الله ما حرام، وإن من
يروع حوال الحمى يوشك أن يخالط الحمى»
وربما قال: «يوشك أن يرتع، وإن من حالط
الريبة يوشك أن يجسر».

تخریج: [صحیح] تقدم، ح: ٤٤٥٨، وهو في الكبری، ح: ٥٢١٩.

Comments:

This narration has preceded. For details, see *Hadîth* 4458.

5714. It was narrated that Abû Al-Hawrâ' As-Sâdî said: “I said to Al-Hasan bin ‘Alî, may Allâh be pleased with him: ‘What did you memorize from the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ?’ He said: I memorized from him: ‘Leave that which makes you doubt for that which does not make you doubt.’” (*Sahîh*)

٥٧١٤ - أَخْبَرَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ أَبِي إِيَّاَنَ قَالَ : حَدَّثَنَا عَيْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ إِدْرِيسَ قَالَ : أَخْبَرَنَا شَعْبَةُ عَنْ بُرْيَدَ بْنِ أَبِي مَرِيمَ ، عَنْ أَبِي الْحَوْرَاءِ السَّعْدِيِّ قَالَ : قُلْتُ لِلْحَسَنِ بْنِ عَلَيٍّ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ : مَا حَفِظْتَ مِنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ ؟ قَالَ : حَفِظْتُ مِنْهُ «دَعْ مَا يَرِيْبُكَ إِلَى مَا لَا يَرِيْبُكَ» .

تخریج: [إسناده صحيح] أخرجه الترمذی، صفة القيامة، باب حدیث اعقلها وتوکل ...
إلخ، ح: ٤٥١٨ من حدیث عبدالله بن إدريس به، وهو في الكبری، ح: ٥٢٢٠، وقال
الترمذی: “حسن صحيح”.

Chapter 51. It Is Disliked To Sell Raisins To One Who Will Use Them To Make *Nabîd*

5715. It was narrated from Ibn Tâwûs, from his father, that he

(المعجم ٥١) - الکراہیۃ فی بیع
الزیب لِمَنْ يَتَخَلَّهُ نَیِّداً (التحفة ٥١)

٥٧١٥ - أَخْبَرَنَا الْجَارُودُ بْنُ مَعَاذِ - وَهُوَ بَاوْرَدِیٌّ - قَالَ : حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو سُفْيَانَ مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ

disliked to sell raisins to one who would use them to make *Nabîd*h (*Sahîh*)

حُمَيْدٌ عَنْ مَعْمِرٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ طَاؤِسٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ:
أَنَّهُ كَانَ يَكْرَهُ أَنْ يَبْيَعَ الرَّزِيبَ لِمَنْ يَتَّخِذُهُ
نَيْدًا.

تخریج: [إسناده صحيح] وهو في الكبّری، ح: ۵۲۲۱.

Chapter 52. It Is Disliked To Sell Juice

5716. It was narrated that Muṣ'ab bin Sa'd said: "Sa'd had many grapevines and he had someone looking after them for him. (The vines) bore many grapes, and that man wrote to him (saying): 'I am afraid that the grapes will be wasted; what do you think if I squeeze them to make juice?' Sa'd wrote to him (saying): 'When this letter of mine reaches you, leave my land, for by Allāh I cannot trust you with anything ever again.' So he made him leave his land." (*Sahîh*)

(المعجم ۵۲) - الْكَرَاهِيَّةُ فِي بَيْعِ
الْعَصِيرِ (التحفة ۵۲)

۵۷۱۶ - أَخْبَرَنَا سُوَيْدٌ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ
اللَّهِ عَنْ سُفْيَانَ بْنِ دِينَارٍ، عَنْ مُضْعِبِ بْنِ
سَعْدٍ قَالَ: كَانَ لِسَعْدٍ كُرُومٌ وَأَغْنَابٌ كَثِيرَةٌ،
وَكَانَ لَهُ فِيهَا أَمْيَنٌ، فَحَمَلَتْ عَنْهَا كَثِيرًا فَكَتَبَ
إِلَيْهِ: إِنِّي أَخَافُ عَلَى الْأَغْنَابِ الصَّبِيَّةِ، فَإِنْ
رَأَيْتَ أَنْ أَغْصَرَهُ عَصْرَتُهُ؟ فَكَتَبَ إِلَيْهِ سَعْدٌ
إِذَا جَاءَكَ كِتَابِي هَذَا فَاغْتَرِلْ ضَيْعَتِي، فَوَاللَّهِ!
لَا أَشْتَرِنُكَ عَلَى شَيْءٍ بَعْدَهُ أَبْدَا، فَعَزَّلَهُ عَنْ
ضَيْعَتِي.

تخریج: [إسناده صحيح] وهو في الكبّری، ح: ۵۲۲۲.

5717. It was narrated that Ibn Sirîn said: "Sell it as juice to one who will make *At-Tilâ'* (thickened grape juice) with it, and not *Khamr* (wine) with it." (*Sahîh*)

۵۷۱۷ - أَخْبَرَنَا سُوَيْدٌ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ
اللَّهِ عَنْ هَارُونَ بْنِ إِبْرَاهِيمَ، عَنْ ابْنِ سِيرِينَ
قَالَ: بِعْثُ عَصِيرًا وَمَنْ يَتَّخِذُهُ طَلَاءً وَلَا يَتَّخِذُهُ
خَمْرًا.

تخریج: [إسناده صحيح] وهو في الكبّری، ح: ۵۲۲۳.

Chapter 53. What Kind Of Thickened Grape Juice Is Permissible To Drink And What Kind Is Not Permitted

5718. It was narrated that Suwaid bin Ghafalah said: "Umar bin Al-Khaṭṭāb wrote to some of his workers saying: 'Give to the Muslims thickened grape juice when two thirds of it have gone and one-third is left.'" (*Da'if*)

(المعجم ٥٣) - ذُكْرٌ مَا يَجُوزُ شُرْبَهُ مِنَ الطَّلَاءِ وَمَا لَا يَجُوزُ (التحفة ٥٣)

٥٧١٨ - أَخْبَرَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الْأَغْلَى قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا الْمُعْتَدِلُ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ مَنْصُورًا عَنْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ، عَنْ نُبَيْثَةَ، عَنْ سُوَيْدَ بْنِ عَفَّةَ قَالَ: كَتَبَ عُمَرُ بْنُ الْخَطَّابِ إِلَى بَعْضِ عَمَالِهِ أَنَّ ارْزُقُ الْمُسْلِمِينَ مِنَ الطَّلَاءِ مَا دَهَبَ ثُلَاثَةً وَبَقَيَّ ثَلَاثَةً.

تخریج: [إسناده ضعيف] وهو في الكبri، ح: ٥٢٢٤ * نباتة مستور، وفيه علة أخرى.

Comments:

When the grape-juice dries up to such an extent, generally the possibility of intoxication does not remain in it. Only sweetness remains. But if it also contains intoxication, then it would be unlawful.

5719. It was narrated that 'Amir bin 'Abdullâh said: "I saw the letter of 'Umar bin Al-Khaṭṭāb to Abû Mûsâ (in which he said): 'A caravan came to me from *Ash-Shâm* carrying a thick black paint like the pitch that is daubed on camels. I asked them how long they cooked it, and they told me that they cooked it until it was reduced by two-third. So the bad two-third had gone, one-third to take away evil and one-third to take away the bad smell. So let those who are with you drink it.'" (*Da'if*)

٥٧١٩ - أَخْبَرَنَا سُوَيْدٌ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ عَنْ شَلَيْمَانَ التَّشِيبِيِّ، عَنْ أَبِي مِيجَلْنَ، عَنْ عَامِرٍ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ أَنَّهُ قَالَ: قَرَأْتُ كِتَابَ عُمَرَ ابْنِ الْخَطَّابِ إِلَى أَبِي مُوسَى. أَمَّا بَعْدُ: فَإِنَّهَا قَدِيمَتْ عَلَيَّ عِبْرٌ مِنَ الشَّامَ تَحْمِلُ شَرَابًا غَلِيلًا أَسْوَدَ كَطَلَاءِ الْأَبَلِ، وَإِنِّي سَأَلْتُهُمْ عَلَى كُمْ يَطْبُخُونَهُ، فَأَخْبَرُوْنِي أَنَّهُمْ يَطْبُخُونَهُ عَلَى الثَّلَاثَيْنِ، دَهَبَ ثُلَاثَةُ الْأَخْبَاتِ، ثُلَاثَ بَيْعَيْهِ وَثُلَاثَ بِرِيشِهِ، فَمَرَّ مِنْ قِبَلَكَ يَشْرُبُونَهُ.

تخریج: [إسناده ضعيف] وهو في الكبri، ح: ٥٢٢٦ * عامر بن عبد الله مجھول رأى كتاب عمر، وفيه علة أخرى.

5720. It was narrated that 'Abdullâh bin Yazid Al-Khatmî said: "Umar bin Al-Khaṭṭâb, may

٥٧٢٠ - أَخْبَرَنَا سُوَيْدٌ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ عَنْ هِشَامٍ، عَنْ أَبِي سِيرِينَ أَنَّ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ

Allâh be pleased with him, wrote to us (saying): ‘Cook your drinks until the share of the *Shaitân* is gone, for he has two (shares) and you have one.’” (*Da’if*)

بْنَ يَزِيدَ الْخَطْمِيَّ قَالَ: كَتَبَ إِلَيْنَا عُمَرُ بْنُ الْخَطَّابِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَمَّا بَعْدُ فَاطْبُخُوا شَرَابَكُمْ حَتَّىٰ يَذْهَبَ مِنْهُ نَصِيبُ الشَّيْطَانِ، فَإِنَّ لَهُ اثْنَيْنِ وَلَكُمْ وَاحِدٌ.

تخریج: [إسناده ضعیف] وهو في الكبیر، ح: ۵۲۲۷ * هشام بن حسان عنون تقدم، ح: ۱۲۸۷

5721. It was narrated that Ash-Shâ’bî said: “Alî, may Allâh be pleased with him, used to give the people thickened grape juice into which flies would fall and not be able to get out again.” (*Da’if*)

٥٢٢٨ * مغيرة عنون.

٥٧٢١ - أَخْبَرَنَا سُوِيدٌ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ عَنْ حَمِيرٍ، عَنْ مُغِيرَةَ، عَنْ الشَّعْبِيِّ قَالَ: كَانَ عَلَيْهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ يَرْزُقُ النَّاسَ الطَّلَاءَ يَقْعُ فِيهِ الدُّبَابُ وَلَا يَسْتَطِعُ أَنْ يُخْرِجَ مِنْهُ.

Comments:

The purpose is that it used to be very thick. The thicker the more protected from intoxication. Anything that contains intoxication is unlawful.

5722. It was narrated that Dâwûd said: “I asked Sa’eed: ‘What is the drink that ‘Umar bin Al-Khaṭṭâb, may Allâh be pleased with him, regarded as permissible?’ He said: ‘That which has been cooked until two-third has gone and one-third is left.’” (*Sahîh*)

.٥٢٢٥ تخریج: [إسناده صحيح] وهو في الكبیر، ح

٥٧٢٢ - أَخْبَرَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْمُشَنِّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ أَبِي عَدِيٍّ عَنْ دَاؤَدَ قَالَ: سَأَلْتُ سَعِيدًا، مَا الشَّرَابُ الَّذِي أَحَلَّهُ عُمَرُ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ؟ قَالَ: الَّذِي يُطْبَخُ حَتَّىٰ يَذْهَبَ ثُلَاثَةُ وَيَبْقَى ثُلَاثَةُ.

5723. It was narrated from Sa’eed bin Al-Musayyab that Abû Ad-Dardâ’ used to drink that of which two-third had gone and one-third was left. (*Sahîh*)

٥٧٢٣ - أَخْبَرَنَا زَكَرِيَاً بْنُ يَحْيَى قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْأَعْلَى قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا حَمَادُ بْنُ سَلَمَةَ عَنْ دَاؤَدَ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ الْمُسَيَّبِ: أَنَّ أَبَا الدَّرْدَاءَ كَانَ يَشْرَبُ مَا ذَهَبَ ثُلَاثَةُ وَيَبْقَى ثُلَاثَةُ.

تخریج: [إسناده صحيح] انفرد به النسائي .

5724. It was narrated from Abû Mûsâ Al-'Ash'arî that he used to drink thickened grape juice that of which two-third had gone and one-third was left. (*Sahîh*)

٥٧٢٤ - أَخْبَرَنَا شُوَيْدٌ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ عَنْ هُسْنَيْمٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ بْنُ أَبِي خَالِدٍ عَنْ قَيْسٍ بْنِ أَبِي حَازِمٍ، عَنْ أَبِي مُوسَى الْأَشْعَرِيِّ: أَنَّهُ كَانَ يَشْرَبُ مِنَ الطَّلَاءِ مَا ذَهَبَ ثُلَاثَةً وَيَقِيَّ ثَلَاثَةً.

تخریج: [إسناده صحيح] وهو في الكبّری: ٥٢٣٧، وله شواهد.

5725. It was narrated that Ya'la bin 'Atâ' said: "I heard Sa'eed bin Al-Musayyab say, when a Bedouin asked him about a drink that had been cooked and reduced by half: 'No, not until two-third has gone and one-third is left.'" (*Sahîh*)

٥٧٢٥ - أَخْبَرَنَا شُوَيْدٌ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ عَنْ سُفْيَانَ، عَنْ يَعْلَى بْنِ عَطَاءٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ شَعِيدَ بْنَ الْمُسَيْبِ وَسَالَهُ أَغْرَابِيٌّ عَنْ شَرَابٍ يُطْبَخُ عَلَى النَّصْفِ؟ فَقَالَ: لَا، حَتَّى يَذْهَبَ ثُلَاثَةً وَيَقِيَّ الثَّلَاثَةِ.

تخریج: [صحيح] والحديث الآتي شاهد له.

5726. It was narrated that Sa'eed bin Al-Musayyab said: "When *At-Tilâ'* (thickened grape juice) has been cooked and reduced to one-third, then there is nothing wrong with it." (*Sahîh*)

٥٧٢٦ - أَخْبَرَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ حَالِدٍ عَنْ مَعْنِي قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا مُعاوِيَةُ بْنُ صَالِحٍ عَنْ يَحْمَى بْنِ شَعِيلٍ، عَنْ شَعِيدِ بْنِ الْمُسَيْبِ قَالَ: إِذَا طُبَخَ الطَّلَاءُ عَلَى الثُّلَاثَةِ فَلَا يَأْسَ يَهُ.

تخریج: [إسناده صحيح] انفرد به النسائي.

5727. Abû Rajâ' said: "I asked Al-Hasan about *At-Tilâ'* (thickened grape juice) that has been reduced to half. He said: 'Do not drink it.'" (*Sahîh*)

٥٧٢٧ - أَخْبَرَنَا شُوَيْدٌ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ عَنْ يَزِيدِ بْنِ رُزَيْعٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو رَجَاءَ قَالَ: سَأَلْتُ الْحَسَنَ عَنِ الطَّلَاءِ الْمُنَاصِفِ؟ فَقَالَ: لَا تَشْرِبُهُ.

تخریج: [إسناده صحيح] انفرد به النسائي.

5728. It was narrated that Bushair bin Al-Muhâjir said: "I asked Al-Hasan about juice that has been cooked. He said: 'That which has been cooked until two-third of it

٥٧٢٨ - أَخْبَرَنَا شُوَيْدٌ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ عَنْ بُشَيْرِ بْنِ الْمُهَاجِرِ قَالَ: سَأَلْتُ الْحَسَنَ عَمَّا يُطْبَخُ مِنَ الْعَصِيرِ؟

has gone and one-third is left.””
(Hasan)

قال: مَا تَعْبُخُهُ حَتَّى يَذْهَبَ الْثُلَاثَانِ وَيَبْقَى
الثُلُثُ.

تخریج: [إسناده حسن] انفرد به النسائي.

5729. It was narrated that Anas bin Sîrîn said: “I heard Anas bin Mâlik say: ‘The Shaitân disputed with Nûh, peace be upon him, concerning the grapevine. One said: “This is for me,” and the other said: “This is for me.” Then they agreed that Nûh would have one-third and the Shaitân would have two-thirds.””
(Hasan)

٥٧٢٩ - أَخْبَرَنَا إِسْحَاقُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ قَالَ:
حَدَّثَنَا وَكِيعٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا سَعْدُ بْنُ أَوْسٍ عَنْ
أَنَّسٍ بْنِ سِيرِينَ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَنَّسَ بْنَ مَالِكَ
يَقُولُ: إِنَّ نُوحًا صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ تَازَعَهُ الشَّيْطَانُ فِي عُودِ
الْكَرَمِ فَقَالَ: هَذَا لِي، وَقَالَ: هَذَا لِي،
فَاضْطَلَّحَا عَلَى أَنْ يُنُوحُ ثُلْثَاهَا وَلِلشَّيْطَانِ ثُلْثَاهَا.
تخریج: [إسناده حسن] انفرد به النسائي.

5730. It was narrated that ‘Abdul-Mâlik bin Tufail Al-Jazarî said: “Umar bin ‘Abdul-‘Azîz wrote to us (saying): ‘Do not drink *At-Tilâ*’ (thickened grape juice) until two-third of it are gone and one-third remains, and every intoxicant is unlawful.’”
(Da’if)

٥٧٣٠ - أَخْبَرَنَا شُوَيْدٌ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ
اللهِ عَنْ عَبْدِ الْمَلِكِ بْنِ طَعْمَلِي الْجَزَارِيِّ قَالَ:
كَتَبَ إِلَيْنَا عُمَرُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الْغَزِيزِ أَنْ لَا شَرِبَوا
مِنَ الطَّلَاءِ حَتَّى يَذْهَبَ ثُلَاثَاهُ وَيَبْقَى ثُلَثَهُ،
وَكُلُّ مُسْكِرٍ حَرَامٌ.

تخریج: [إسناده ضعيف] تقدم، ح: ٥٦٠٣، و هو في الكبرى، ح: ٥٢٣٤، و هو في الكبرى، ح: ٥٢٣٤.

5731. It was narrated that Makhûl said: “Every intoxicant is unlawful.”
(Sahih)

٥٧٣١ - أَخْبَرَنَا إِسْحَاقُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ قَالَ:
حَدَّثَنَا الْمُعْتَمِرُ عَنْ بُرْدٍ، عَنْ مَكْحُولٍ قَالَ:
«كُلُّ مُسْكِرٍ حَرَامٌ».

تخریج: [إسناده صحيح] وهو في الكبرى، ح: ٥٢٣٥.

Chapter 54. What Kind Of Juices Are Permissible To Drink And What Kinds Are Not

5732. It was narrated that Abû Thâbit Ath-Thâlabî said: “I was with Ibn ‘Abbâs when a man came to him and asked him about juice.

(المعجم ٥٤) - مَا يَجُوزُ شُرُبُهُ مِنْ
الْعَصِيرِ وَمَا لَا يَجُوزُ (التحفة ٥٤)

٥٧٣٢ - أَخْبَرَنَا شُوَيْدٌ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ
اللهِ عَنْ أَبِي يَعْفُورٍ السَّلَمِيِّ، عَنْ أَبِي ثَابِتٍ

He said: 'Drink that which is fresh.' He said: 'I cooked a drink on the fire and I am not sure about it.' He said: 'Did you drink it before you cooked it?' He said: 'No.' He said: 'Fire does not make permissible something that is forbidden.'" (Sahih Mawqûf)

تخریج: [صحيح موقوف] وهو في الكبير، ح: ٥٢٣٨، والحديث الآتي شاهد له * أبو ثابت هو أيمان بن ثابت، وأبو يغفور هو وقدان.

Comments:

When the grape-juice is fresh, it is free from intoxication. It, therefore, could be drunk. But if it becomes old, then there is in it the possibility of intoxication.

5733. 'Atâ' said: "I heard Ibn 'Abbâs say: 'By Allâh, fire does not make anything permissible or forbidden.'" He said: "Then he explained what he meant by 'it does not make permissible' as referring to what they said about *At-Tilâ'* (thickened grape juice), and he explained what he said about 'it does not make forbidden' as referring to performing *Wudû'* after eating something that has been touched by fire." (Sahîh)

Comments:

(See Nos. 171-185.)

5734. It was narrated that Sa'eed bin Al-Musayyab said: "Drink juice so long as it does not have any foam." (Sahîh)

تخریج: [إسناده صحيح] وهو في الكبير، ح: ٥٢٣٩.

٥٧٣٤ - أَخْبَرَنَا سُوِينْدٌ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَنْ اللَّهِ عَنْ أَبْنِي حُرَيْجٍ قِرَاءَةً: أَخْبَرَنِي عَطَاءُ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَبْنَى عَبَّاسِ يَقُولُ: وَاللَّهِ مَا تُحِلُّ النَّارُ شَيْئًا وَلَا تُحِرِّمُهُ، قَالَ: ثُمَّ فَسَرَّ لِي قَوْلُهُ لَا تُحِلُّ شَيْئًا لِقَوْلِهِمْ فِي الطَّلاقِ وَلَا تُحِرِّمُهُ: الْوُضُوءُ وَمَا مَسَّتِ النَّارَ.

Comments:

Appearance of froth evidences change or alteration, and it is the sign of intoxication.

5735. It was narrated that Hishâm bin 'Â'idh Al-Asadî said: "I asked Ibrâhîm about juice and he said: 'Drink it, unless it bubbles, so long as it doesn't change.'" (*Hasan*)

٥٧٣٥ - أَخْبَرَنَا سُوَيْدٌ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ عَنْ هِشَامِ بْنِ عَائِدٍ الْأَسْدِيِّ قَالَ: سَأَلْتُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ عَنِ الْعَصِيرِ؟ قَالَ: اشْرِبْهُ حَتَّى يَغْلِي مَا لَمْ يَغْلِي.

تخریج: [إسناده حسن] وهو في الكبرى، ح: ٥٢٤١.

Comments:

This ruling is not specific to grape-juice only; for every type of juice the same ruling is applied.

5736. It was narrated from 'Atâ' that he said, concerning juice: "Drink it unless it is bubbling." (*Hasan*)

٥٧٣٦ - أَخْبَرَنَا سُوَيْدٌ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ عَنْ عَبْدِ الْمَلِكِ، عَنْ عَطَاءٍ، فِي الْعَصِيرِ قَالَ: اشْرِبْهُ حَتَّى يَغْلِي.

تخریج: [إسناده حسن] آخرجه أَحْمَد في الأشربة: (٨٣) من حديث عبد الملك بن أبي سليمان به مطولاً، وهو في الكبرى، ح: ٥٢٤٢.

5737. It was narrated that Ash-Shâ'bî said: "Drink it for three days unless it bubbles." (*Sahîh*)

٥٧٣٧ - أَخْبَرَنَا سُوَيْدٌ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ عَنْ حَمَادِ بْنِ سَلَمَةَ، عَنْ دَاؤَدَ، عَنْ الشَّعَبِيِّ قَالَ: اشْرِبْهُ ثَلَاثَةَ أَيَّامٍ إِلَّا أَنْ يَغْلِي.

تخریج: [إسناده صحيح] وهو في الكبرى، ح: ٥٢٤٣.

(المعجم ٥٦) - ذُكِرَ مَا يَجْوُزُ شُرُبَةً مِنَ الْأَبْنَدَةِ وَمَا لَا يَجْوُزُ (التحفة ٥٥)

Chapter 56. Kinds Of *Nabîdîh* That Are Permissible To Drink And The Kinds That Are Not

5738. It was narrated from 'Abdullâh Ad-Dailamî that his father Fairûz said: "I came to the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ and said: 'O Messenger of Allâh, we have grapevines and Allâh, the Mighty and Sublime, has revealed that *Khamr* (wine) is forbidden, so what

٥٧٣٨ - أَخْبَرَنَا عَمْرُو بْنُ عُثْمَانَ بْنِ سَعِيدِ بْنِ كَثِيرٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا تَقِيَّةً قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا الْأَوْزَاعِيُّ عَنْ يَحْيَى بْنِ أَبِي عَمْرُو، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ الدَّيْلَمِيِّ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ قَيْرُوزَ قَالَ: قَدِمْتُ عَلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَفْلُتُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ! إِنَّا

should we do?" He said: 'Make raisins.' I said: 'What should we do with the raisins?' He said: 'Soak them in the morning and drink them in the evening, and soak them in the evening and drink them in the morning.' I said: 'Can we leave it until it gets stronger?' He said: 'Do not put it in clay vessels, rather put it in skins, for if it stays there for a long time, it will turn into vinegar.'" (*Sahih*)

أصحاب كرمٍ وفَدَ أَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ تَخْرِيمٌ
الْخَمْرِ فَمَاذَا نَصْنَعُ؟ قَالَ: «تَسْخِنُونَهُ زَبِيًّا»
قُلْتُ: فَنَصْنَعُ بِالرَّبِيبِ مَاذَا؟ قَالَ: «تَنَقْعُونَهُ
عَلَى عَذَائِكُمْ وَتَشْرُبُونَهُ عَلَى عَشَائِكُمْ،
وَتَنَقْعُونَهُ عَلَى عَشَائِكُمْ وَتَشْرُبُونَهُ عَلَى
غَذَائِكُمْ» قُلْتُ: أَفَلَا نُؤْخِرُهُ حَتَّى يَسْتَدِّ؟
قَالَ: «لَا تَجْعَلُوهُ فِي الْقَلَالِ، وَاجْعَلُوهُ فِي
الشَّنَانِ، فَإِنَّهُ إِنْ تَأْخُرَ صَارَ خَلَّا». .

تخریج: [إسناده صحيح] أخرجه أبو داود، الأشربة، باب: في صفة النبيذ، ح: ٣٧١٠ من
حديث يحيى بن أبي عمر السیانی به، وهو في الكبير، ح: ٥٢٤٤.

5739. It was narrated from Ibn Al-Dailamî that his father said: "We said: 'O Messenger of Allâh, we have grapevines; what should we do with them?' He said: 'Make raisins.' We said: 'What should we do with the raisins?' He said: 'Soak them in the morning and drink them in the evening, and soak them in the evening and drink them in the morning.' I said: 'Can we leave it until it gets stronger?' He said: 'Do not put it in clay vessels, rather put it in skins, for if it stays there for a long time, it will turn into vinegar.'" (*Sahih*)

تخریج: [إسناده صحيح] انظر الحديث السابق، وهو في الكبير، ح: ٥٢٤٥.

5740. It was narrated that Ibn 'Abbâs said: "*Nabîdh* would be made for the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ and he would drink it in the morning, and on the following

٥٧٣٩ - أَخْبَرَنَا عِيسَى بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ أَبُو
عُمَيْرٍ بْنُ النَّحَاسِ عَنْ ضَمْرَةَ، عَنْ [السَّيَّانِي]
عَنْ أَبْنِ الدَّيْلَوِيِّ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ قَالَ: قُلْنَا: يَا
رَسُولَ اللَّهِ! إِنَّ لَنَا أَعْتَابًا فَمَاذَا نَصْنَعُ بِهَا؟
قَالَ: «زَبِيْوَهَا» قُلْنَا: فَمَا نَصْنَعُ بِالرَّبِيبِ؟
قَالَ: يَعْنِي «أَنْبِدُوهُ عَلَى غَذَائِكُمْ وَاشْرُبُوهُ
عَلَى عَشَائِكُمْ، وَأَنْبِدُوهُ عَلَى عَشَائِكُمْ
وَاشْرُبُوهُ عَلَى غَذَائِكُمْ، وَأَنْبِدُوهُ فِي الشَّنَانِ
وَلَا تَبْنِدُوهُ فِي الْقَلَالِ، فَإِنَّهُ إِنْ تَأْخُرَ صَارَ
خَلَّا». .

٥٧٤٠ - أَخْبَرَنَا أَبُو دَاوُدَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا
يَعْلَى الْحَرَانِيَّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا يَعْلَى بْنُ عَبْيَدِ
قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا مُطْبِعٌ عَنْ أَبِي عُثْمَانَ، عَنْ أَبِينِ
عَبَّاسٍ قَالَ: كَانَ يُبَنِّدُ لِرَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَيُشَرِّبُهُ

morning. Then on the evening before the third day, if there was anything left in the vessel, they would not drink it and it would be thrown away.” (*Sahih*)

تخریج: [صحيح] وهو في الكبير، ح ٥٢٤٦، صوابه: أخبرنا أبو داود الحرواني قال: حدثنا يعلى بن عبيد قال: حدثنا مطع (الغزالى) عن أبي عثمان به ... إلخ، والصواب عن أبي عمر بدل عن أبي عثمان، وهو يحيى بن عبيد البهري، والحديث في صحيح مسلم كما سيأتي، ح ٥٢٤٢.

Comments:

In the narration of the Mother of the Believers, Ai'shah ﷺ, there is mention of one day and one night. It is possible that during summertime when there was the danger of the occurrence of intoxication, one day and one night was thought enough, and during the wintertime, etc., he ﷺ might have been drinking it until two or three days. Moreover, this *Nabidh* was made in a leather water bag (as is elucidated in the report of Ai'shah ﷺ). There was, therefore, no danger of intoxication, even if it was kept for long. At the most it could turn sour. Hence, both the narrations are correct. The objective is protection against intoxication.

5741. It was narrated from Ibn 'Abbâs that raisins would be soaked for the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ and he would drink it that day, the following day, and the day after that. (*Sahîh*)

٥٧٤١ - أَخْبَرَنَا إِسْحَاقُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ آدَمَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شَرِيكُ عَنْ أَبِي إِسْحَاقِ، عَنْ يَحْيَى بْنِ عَبْدِ الْبَهْرَانِيِّ، عَنْ أَبْنِ عَبَّاسٍ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ كَانَ يُفْقَعُ لِهِ الرَّبِيبُ فِي سَرِيرِهِ يَوْمًا وَالْغَدَ وَيَعْدُ الْغَدِ.

تخریج: [صحيح] انظر الحديث السابق، وهو في الكبير، ح ٥٢٤٧.

Comments:

'(He) used to drink it' provided the danger of intoxication had not had occurred. When there was danger of intoxication, it was poured out.

5742. It was narrated that Ibn 'Abbâs said: “*Nabidh* of raisins would be made for the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ at night, and he would put it in a water skin and drink it during the next day, the day after, and the day after that. At the end of the third day, he would give it to

٥٧٤٢ - أَخْبَرَنَا وَاصِلُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الْأَعْمَالِيِّ عَنِ ابْنِ فُضَيْلٍ، عَنِ الْأَعْمَشِ، عَنْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ أَبِي عُمَرَ، عَنْ أَبْنِ عَبَّاسٍ قَالَ: كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ يُبَدِّلُ لَهُ نَيْدُ الرَّبِيبِ مِنَ اللَّيْلِ فَيَجْعَلُهُ فِي يَمْرَأَةِ فِي سَرِيرِهِ يَوْمًا ذَلِكَ وَالْغَدَ وَيَعْدُ الْغَدِ، فَإِذَا كَانَ مِنْ آخِرِ الثَّالِثَةِ سَقَاهُ أَوْ شَرِبَهُ، فَإِنْ

others to drink, or drink it himself, and if anything was left the following morning, he would pour it away.” (*Sahîh*)

أَصْبَحَ مِنْهُ شَيْئًا أَهْرَاقَةً.

تخریج: أخرج مسلم، الأشربة، باب إباحة النبيذ الذي لم يستند ولم يصر مسکراً، ح: ٨٢٧٠٤ من حديث الأعمش به، وهو في الكبير، ح: ٥٢٤٨.

5743. It was narrated from Ibn 'Umar that *Nabîdîh* of raisins would be made for him in a water skin in the morning, and he would drink it that night, and it would be made for him in the evening, and he would drink it in the morning. He would wash out the water skins and not leave any pieces or anything in them. Nâfi' said: "We used to drink it like honey." (*Sahîh*)

٥٧٤٣ - أَخْبَرَنَا سُوَيْدٌ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ أَبْنِ عُمَرَ: أَنَّهُ كَانَ يُبَنِّدُ لَهُ فِي سِقَاءِ الرِّبِيبِ غُدْوَةً فَيَشْرُبُهُ مِنَ اللَّيْلِ، وَيُبَنِّدُ لَهُ عَشِيشَةً فَيَشْرُبُهُ غُدْوَةً، وَكَانَ يَعْسِلُ الْأَسْقِيَةَ وَلَا يَجْعَلُ فِيهَا دُرْدِيًّا وَلَا شَيْئًا قَالَ نَافِعٌ: فَكُنَّا نَشْرَبُهُ مِثْلَ الْعَسَلِ.

تخریج: [إسناده صحيح] وهو في الكبير، ح: ٥٢٥٠.

Comments:

'Like honey' means it used to be pure sweet. It contained no sourness. It is obvious that in one night or one day, there is absolutely no possibility of it turning sour. Though, if there is no intoxication, absolute sourness does not render *Nabîdîh* unlawful. After all, vinegar also happens to be sour. And vinegar is lawful and permissible.

5744. It was narrated that Bassâm said: "I asked Abû Ja'far about *Nabîdîh* and he said: "'Alî bin Husain, may Allâh be pleased with him, would have *Nabîdîh* made for him at night, and he would drink it in the morning, and he would have *Nabîdîh* made in the morning and he would drink it at night.'" (*Sahîh*)

٥٧٤٤ - أَخْبَرَنَا سُوَيْدٌ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ عَنْ بَسَّامٍ قَالَ: سَأَلْتُ أَبَا جَعْفَرَ عَنِ النَّيْدِ؟ قَالَ: كَانَ عَلَيَّ بْنُ حُسَيْنٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ يُبَنِّدُ لَهُ مِنَ اللَّيْلِ فَيَشْرُبُهُ غُدْوَةً، وَيُبَنِّدُ لَهُ غُدْوَةً فَيَشْرُبُهُ مِنَ اللَّيْلِ.

تخریج: [إسناده صحيح] وهو في الكبير، ح: ٥٢٥١.

5745. 'Abdullâh said: "I heard Sufyân being asked about *Nabîdîh*.

٥٧٤٥ - أَخْبَرَنَا سُوَيْدٌ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ قَالَ: سَوَعَتْ سُفْيَانَ سُلَيْلَ عَنِ النَّيْدِ؟

He said: 'Make *Nabîdîh* at night and drink it in the morning.'"
(*Sahîh*)

قال: انتبذ عشياً وأشربه غدوة.

تخریج: [إسناده صحيح] وهو في الکبری، ح: ٥٢٥٢.

5746. It was narrated from Abû 'Uthmân, who was not Al-Hindî, that Umm Al-Fadl sent word to Anas bin Mâlik, asking him about *Nabîdîh* made in an earthenware jar. He told her about his son An-Nâdr, who used to make *Nabîdîh* in an earthenware jar in the morning and drink it in the evening. (*Da'if*)

٥٧٤٦ - أَخْبَرَنَا سُوَيْدٌ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ

اللَّهِ عَنْ سُلَيْمَانَ التَّيِّبِيِّ، عَنْ أَبِي عُثْمَانَ وَلَيْسَ بِالْمُهَدِّيِّ: أَنَّ أُمَّ الْفَضْلِ أَرْسَلَتْ إِلَيْيَ أَسَى بْنَ مَالِكٍ شَكَّالَهُ عَنْ نَبِيْدِ الْجَرَّ، فَحَدَّثَهَا عَنِ النَّصْرِ أَبْيَهُ أَنَّهُ كَانَ يَبْذُدُ فِي جَرَّ يَبْذُدُ غُدْوَةً وَيَسْرِبُهُ عَشِيَّةً.

تخریج: [إسناده ضعيف] وهو في الکبری، ح: ٥٢٥٣ * أبو عثمان مجھول الحال.

Comments:

(Please turn to *Hadîth* 5655)

5747. It was narrated from Sa'eed bin Al-Musayyib that he disliked putting the dregs of *Nabîdîh* into (new) *Nabîdîh* lest it become strong because of the dregs. (*Sahîh*)

٥٧٤٧ - أَخْبَرَنَا سُوَيْدٌ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ

اللَّهِ عَنْ مَعْمَرٍ، عَنْ قَنَادَةَ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ الْمُسَيْبِ: أَنَّهُ كَانَ يَكْرُهُ أَنْ يَجْعَلَ نَطْلَ النَّبِيْدِ فِي النَّبِيْدِ لِيَسْتَدِّ بِالْنَّطْلِ.

تخریج: [صحيح] وهو في الکبری، ح: ٥٢٥٤، وله شواهد.

Comments:

The details concerning this matter preceded above in the narration 5743.

5748. It was narrated that Sa'eed bin Al-Musayyab said concerning *Nabîdîh*: "The dregs are what intoxicates." (*Hasan*)

٥٧٤٨ - أَخْبَرَنَا سُوَيْدٌ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ

اللَّهِ عَنْ سُفْيَانَ، عَنْ دَاؤَدَ بْنِ أَبِي هِنْدٍ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ الْمُسَيْبِ أَنَّهُ قَالَ فِي النَّبِيْدِ: خَمْرٌ دُرْدِيَّةً.

تخریج: [حسن] وهو في الکبری، ح: ٥٢٥٥، وله شواهد.

Comments:

Meaning intoxication is produced in it and its ruling becomes that of wine. It becomes unlawful to drink it, because from the dimension of the Divine law, the ruling for intoxicating drink and wine is one and the same.

5749. It was narrated that Sa'eed bin Al-Musayyab said: "Khamr is so called because it is left until the good parts are gone and the dregs remain." And he disliked everything that was made by using dregs (by adding new materials to the dregs). (*Sahîh*)

تخریج: [إسناده صحيح] وهو في الكبّریٰ، ح: ٥٢٥٦.

Chapter 57. Different Reports From Ibrâhîm Concerning *Nabîdh*

5750. It was narrated that Ibrâhîm said: "They used to think that whoever drank something and became intoxicated from it, it was not befitting for him to go back and drink more of the same." (*Sahîh*)

(المعجم ٥٧) - ذُكِرَ الاختلاف عَلَى إِبْرَاهِيمَ فِي النَّبِيِّ (التحفة ٥٥) - ألف

٥٧٥٠ - أَخْبَرَنَا أَبُو بَكْرٍ بْنُ عَلَيٍّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا الْقَوَارِيرِيُّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ أَبِي زَائِدَةَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا حَسَنُ بْنُ عَمْرُو عَنْ فُضِيلِ بْنِ عَمْرُو، عَنْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ قَالَ: كَانُوا يَرَوْنَ أَنَّ مَنْ شَرِبَ شَرَابًا فَسِكَرَ مِنْهُ، لَمْ يَصْلُحْ لَهُ أَنْ يَعُودَ فِيهِ.

تخریج: [إسناده صحيح] وهو في الكبّریٰ، ح: ٥٢٥٧.

Comments:

In other words, Ibrahim An-Nakhaii did not consider permissible any intoxicating drink. Neither a little nor a lot. And he has transmitted this course of action from the *Salaf* or the predecessors. *Salaf* signifies the Prophet's Companions and prominent followers.

5751. It was narrated that Ibrâhîm said: "There is nothing wrong with *Nabîdh Al-Bukhtuj*."^[1] (*Da'if*)

٥٧٥١ - أَخْبَرَنَا سُوَيْدٌ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللهِ عَنْ سُفِيَّانَ، عَنْ مُغِيرَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي مَعْشِرٍ، عَنْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ قَالَ: لَا يَأْسَنْ بِنَبِيِّدِ الْبُخْنُجِ.

تخریج: [إسناده ضعيف] وهو في الكبّریٰ، ح: ٥٢٥٨ * سفيان الثوري وشيخه عننا، وأبو معشر لعله زياد بن كلبي.

Comments:

Please see narrations 5718 through 5730.

[1] *Nabîdh* that is cooked.

٥٧٤٩ - أَخْبَرَنَا سُوَيْدٌ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللهِ عَنْ شُعْبَةَ، عَنْ قَتَادَةَ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ الْمُسَيْبِ قَالَ: إِنَّمَا سَمِّيَتِ الْحَمْرُ لِأَنَّهَا تُرَكَتْ حَتَّىٰ مَضَى صَفُوهَا وَقَيَّى كَرُوها، وَكَانَ يَكْرُهُ كُلَّ شَيْءٍ يُبَدِّلُ عَلَى عَكْرٍ.

5752. It was narrated that Abû Al-Miskîn said: "I asked Ibrâhîm: 'We take the dregs of *Khamr* or *Tilâ'* (thickened grape juice) and clean them, then we soak it with raisins for three days, then we strain it and leave it until it matures, then we drink it.' He said: 'That is *Makrûh*.'" (*Da'if*)

تخریج: [إسناده ضعیف] وهو في الكبیر، ح: ٥٢٥٩ * أبو مسکین مستور الحال.

5753. It was narrated that Ibn Shubrumah said: "May Allâh have mercy on Ibrâhîm. Other scholars had strict views on *Nabîdh* but he was lenient." (*Sahîh*)

تخریج: [إسناده صحيح] وهو في الكبیر، ح: ٥٢٦٠ * جریر هو ابن عبد الحمید.

5754. Ibn Al-Mubârak said: "I have never found any sound report, giving a concession on intoxicants, except the report narrated from Ibrâhîm." (*Sahîh*)

تخریج: [إسناده صحيح] وهو في الكبیر، ح: ٥٢٦١

Comments:

So to speak, Ibrahim An-Nakhaii is solitary or alone in this matter. All the Companions and the successors or the *Tâbi'in* consider an intoxicating beverage forbidden, while Ibrahim An-Nakhaii has been reported to condone it in small quantity. Opposition of the consensus of the Prophet's Companions is not an ordinary matter.

5755. 'Ubaidullâh bin Sa'eed said: "I heard Abû Usâmah say: 'I never saw any man more assiduous in seeking knowledge than 'Abdullâh bin Al-Mubârak, not in Ash-Shâm, Egypt, Yemen or the Hijâz.'" (*Sahîh*)

تخریج: [إسناده صحيح] وهو في الكبیر، ح: ٥٢٦٢

٥٧٥٢ - أَخْبَرَنَا سُوَيْدٌ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ عَنْ أَبِي عَوَانَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي مِسْكِينٍ قَالَ: سَأَلْتُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ فَقُلْتُ: إِنَّا نَأْخُذُ ذُرْدِيَ الْخَمْرِ أَوِ الظَّلَاءَ فَتَنَظَّفُهُ، ثُمَّ نَنْقُعُ فِي الرِّزِيبِ ثَلَاثًا، ثُمَّ نُصَافِيَّهُ، ثُمَّ نَدْعُهُ حَتَّى يَلْغَ فَنْسُرَةً قَالَ: يَكْرَهُ.

تخریج: [إسناده ضعیف] وهو في الكبیر، ح: ٥٢٥٩

٥٧٥٣ - أَخْبَرَنَا إِسْحَاقُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ أَخْبَرَنَا جَرِيرٌ عَنْ أَبْنِ شُبْرَمَةَ قَالَ: رَحْمَ اللَّهِ إِبْرَاهِيمَ، شَدَّ الدَّنَاسُ فِي التَّبَيْنَ وَرَحَّصَ فِيهِ.

تخریج: [إسناده صحيح] وهو في الكبیر، ح: ٥٢٦٠

٥٧٥٤ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ عَنْ أَبِي أَسَامَةَ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَبْنَ الْمُبَارَكَ يَقُولُ: مَا وَجَدْتُ الرُّؤْحَةَ فِي الْمُسْكِرِ عَنْ أَحَدٍ صَحِيحًا إِلَّا عَنْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ.

تخریج: [إسناده صحيح] وهو في الكبیر، ح: ٥٢٦١

٥٧٥٥ - أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَبَا أَسَامَةَ يَقُولُ: مَا رَأَيْتُ رَجُلًا أَطْلَبَ لِلْعِلْمِ مِنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ الْمُبَارَكِ، الشَّامَاتِ وَمِصْرَ وَالْيَمَنَ وَالْحِجَازَ.

Chapter 58. Mentioning The Permissible Drinks

(المعجم ٥٨) - ذُكْرُ الْأَشْرِبَةِ الْمُبَاخَةِ

(التحفة ٥٦)

٥٧٥٦ - أَخْبَرَنَا الرَّبِيعُ بْنُ سُلَيْمَانَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَسْدُ بْنُ مُوسَى قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا حَمَادُ بْنُ سَلَمَةَ عَنْ ثَابِتٍ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ قَالَ: كَانَ لِأُمِّ سُلَيْمَ قَدْحٌ مِنْ عَيْدَانٍ فَقَالَتْ: سَقَيْتُ فِيهِ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ كُلَّ الشَّرَابِ: الْمَاءَ وَالْعَسْلَ وَاللَّبَنَ وَالثَّيْدَ.

تخریج: [إسناده صحيح] وهو في الكبرى، ح: ٥٢٦٣.

Comments:

1. It has been described previously that Allâh's Messenger ﷺ often paid visits to the houses of Umm Sulaym and her sister Umm Harâm, on account of his having relationship with them. In this way, they used to get opportunities of serving and honoring the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ.
2. It should be borne in mind that here *Nabîdh* signifies fresh *Nabîdh*.

٥٧٥٧ - أَخْبَرَنَا سُوَيْدٌ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ عَنْ سُفْيَانَ، عَنْ سَلَمَةَ بْنِ كُعْبِيلٍ، عَنْ ذَرَّ ابْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ أَبْرَى، عَنْ أَبِيهِ قَالَ: سَأَلْتُ أَبِيهِ بْنَ كَعْبٍ عَنِ التَّيْدِ؟ فَقَالَ: اشْرِبِ الْمَاءَ وَاشْرِبِ الْعَسْلَ وَاشْرِبِ السَّوِيقَ وَاشْرِبِ اللَّبَنَ الَّذِي نُجِعْتَ يِهِ، فَعَاوَدْتُهُ فَقَالَ: الْخَمْرَ تُرِيدُ؟ الْخَمْرَ تُرِيدُ؟

تخریج: [إسناده ضعيف] وهو في الكبرى، ح: ٥٢٦٤ * سفيان الثوري عنون.

Comments:

The objective of Ubayy bin Ka'b was that the *Nabîdh* comes of all sorts; intoxicating as well as plain. If I tell you that you should drink *Nabîdh*, then I am afraid lest you end up drinking intoxicating *Nabîdh*, because slight intoxication is often not felt.

5758. It was narrated that Ibn Mas'ud said: "The people have invented new drinks and I do not know what they are. I have not drunk anything for 20 years (or he said: 40 years) except water and *Sawiq* (barley gruel), and he did not mention *Nabidh*." (*Sahih*)

٥٧٥٨ - أَخْبَرَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ عَلِيٍّ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ أَبْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا الْقَوَارِيرِيُّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا مُعْتَمِرُ بْنُ سُلَيْمَانَ عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ مُحَمَّدٍ، عَنْ عَيْدَةَ، عَنْ أَبْنِ مَسْعُودٍ قَالَ: أَحْدَثَ النَّاسُ أَشْرِبَةً مَا أَدْرِي مَا هِي؟ فَمَا لَيْ شَرَابٌ مُنْذُ عِشْرِينَ سَنَةً، أَوْ قَالَ: أَرْبَعينَ سَنَةً إِلَّا الْمَاءُ وَالسَّوْبِقُ، غَيْرَ أَنَّهُ لَمْ يَذْكُرِ التَّيْدَ.

تخریج: [إسناده صحيح] وهو في الكبیری، ح: ٥٢٦٥.

5759. It was narrated that 'Abidah said: "The people have invented drinks and I do not know what they are. I have not drunk anything for 20 years except water, milk and honey." (*Sahih*)

٥٧٥٩ - أَخْبَرَنَا سُوَيْدٌ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللهِ عَنْ أَبْنِ عَوْنَى، عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ سِيرِينَ، عَنْ عَيْدَةَ قَالَ: أَحْدَثَ النَّاسُ أَشْرِبَةً مَا أَدْرِي مَا هِي؟ وَمَا لَيْ شَرَابٌ مُنْذُ عِشْرِينَ سَنَةً إِلَّا الْمَاءُ وَاللَّبَنُ وَالْعَسْلُ.

تخریج: [إسناده صحيح] وهو في الكبیری، ح: ٥٢٦٦ * محمد هو ابن سيرين.

5760. It was narrated that Ibn Shubrumah said: 'Talhah said to the people of Al-Kufah concerning *Nabidh*: 'It is a test whereby a young man may benefit but an old man may be harmed.' If there was a wedding among them, Talhah and Zubaid would offer milk and honey to drink. It was said to Talhah: 'Why don't you offer *Nabidh*?' He said: 'I would not like a Muslim to become intoxicated because of me.'" (*Sahih*)

٥٧٦٠ - أَخْبَرَنَا إِسْحَاقُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ: أَخْبَرَنَا جَرِيرٌ عَنْ أَبْنِ شُبْرَمَةَ قَالَ: قَالَ طَلْحَةُ لِأَهْلِ الْكُوفَةِ فِي التَّيْدِ: فِتْنَةٌ يَرْبُو فِيهَا الصَّغِيرُ وَيَهْرُمُ فِيهَا الْكَبِيرُ، قَالَ: وَكَانَ إِذَا كَانَ فِيهِمْ عُرْسٌ كَانَ طَلْحَةُ وَزُبَيْدٌ يَسْقِيَانِ الْلَّبَنَ وَالْعَسْلَ، فَقَيْلَ لِطَلْحَةَ: أَلَا تَسْقِيَهُمُ التَّيْدَ؟ قَالَ: إِنِّي أَكْرَهُ أَنْ يَسْكَرَ مُسْلِمٌ فِي سَبَبِيِّ.

تخریج: [إسناده صحيح] وهو في الكبیری، ح: ٥٢٦٧.

Comments:

1. 'Is a trial or test': The purpose is that the people of Kufah have a great

fixation on *Nabidh*. Everyone drinks it, the little ones, the young and the old alike.

2. ‘Become intoxicated’: This is because *Nabidh* could cause intoxication. One might probably not come to realize about its being intoxicating prior to drinking. One might realize after drinking that intoxication had already occurred in it. In this way, one could end up drinking an intoxicating beverage unknowingly.

5761. Jarîr said: “Ibn Shubrumah would not drink anything except water and milk.” (*Sahîh*)

٥٧٦١ - أَخْبَرَنَا إِسْحَاقُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا حَرِيرٌ قَالَ: كَانَ أَبْنُ شُبْرُمَةَ لَا يَشْرُبُ إِلَّا الْمَاءَ وَاللَّبَنَ.

تخریج: [إسناده صحيح] وهو في الكبیر، ح: ٥٢٦٨.

This is the end of *Kitâb Al-Mujtaba* of An-Nasâ’î. Praise be to Allâh, the Lord of the worlds. May Allâh send blessings and peace upon our master Muhammâd, the Seal of the Prophets, and upon his good and pure family. May Allâh be pleased with all the Companions, and those who follow them in truth until the Day of Judgment.

آخِرُ كِتَابِ الْأَشْرَبَةِ، وَهُوَ آخِرُ كِتَابِ
الْمُجْتَبَى مِنَ السَّائِيِّ وَالْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ رَبِّ
الْعَالَمَيْنَ وَصَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ خَاتَمِ
النَّبِيِّنَ وَغَلَى لَلَّهِ الطَّيْبَيْنَ الطَّاهِرَيْنَ وَرَضِيَ اللَّهُ
عَنْ كُلِّ الصَّحَابَةِ أَجْمَعِينَ، وَعَنِ التَّائِبِيْعِينَ
لَهُمْ يَأْخُسَانٍ إِلَى يَوْمِ الدِّينِ. تَمَّ



TRANSLITERATION

In transliterating Arabic words, the following system of symbols has been used :

1. Consonants

Arabic script	English symbol	English words having similar sounds
أ	A*	—
ب	b	bless
ت	t	true
ث	th	think
ج	j	judge
ح	h **	-
خ	kh	-
د	d	dear
ذ	dh	this
ر	r	road
ز	z	is
س	s	safe
ش	sh	show
ص	ṣ**	-
ض	ḍ**	-
ط	ṭ**	-
ظ	ẓ**	-
ع	‘a***	-
غ	gh	-
ف	f	free
ق	q**	-
ك	k	care
ل	l	light
م	m	moon
ن	n	nice

Arabic script
English symbol
English words having similar sounds

هـ
h

health

نـ

w

wealth

يـ

y

youth

* This symbol represents a glottal stop (transliterated medially and finally and not represented in transliteration when initial).

** These sounds have no equivalent sounds in English.

Native speakers of English usually identify them with familiar English sounds in the following manner :

حـ	h	هـ
صـ	s	شـ
ضـ	d	ذـ
طـ	t	ظـ
ظـ	z	ڙـ
قـ	q	ڪـ

*** The Arabic sounds represented by the symbols (' / ') and the ones mentioned in the previous note are to be learned by imitating the native speakers of Arabic, if one wants to be exact in their pronunciation.

2. Vowels

There are only six vowels in Arabic; three of them are short and the other three are long. They are symbolized in the following way:

a approximately as in 'bad'

i as in 'bid'

u as in 'pull'

ā as in 'father'

ī as in 'bread'

ū as in 'pool'

Glossary Of Islamic Terms

'Abd : (العبد) Literally meaning ‘a male slave’. Also used as a prefix in many Muslim male names in conjunction with a Divine Attribute of Allāh, meaning servant or slave. Examples include Abdullah (‘Abd-Allāh—servant of Allāh), Abdur-Rahmān (‘Abd Ar-Rahmān—servant of the Most Merciful), and Abdul-Khāliq (‘Abd Al-Khāliq—servant of the Creator).

'Ābid : (العابد) One who preoccupies himself with 'Ibādah (worship) and shows relatively less interest towards knowledge.

'Abīr : (العيير) A mixture of saffron with other perfumes.

Abtah or Bathā : (الأبطح أو البطحاء) (See Muhassab) Literally means earth of small pebbles. These are found usually on the course where water flows at times. Usually this word is used for the former valley between Safa and Marwah, and an open land between Makkah and Mina called Muhassab.

Abyār 'Alī : (أبيار علي) The name of a place where Shajarah Mosque is situated, 7 km outside of Al-Madīnah.

'Ād : (عاد) An ancient tribe or nation that lived after the Prophet Noah . It was prosperous, but naughty and disobedient to Allāh, so Allāh destroyed it with violent destructive westerly wind.

Ad-Dabūr : (الدبور) Westerly wind.

Adāhī : (الاضاحي) Sacrifices.

Ādam : (آدم) The first human being created by Allāh and the first Prophet sent on earth to establish monotheism as the original religion for mankind.

Adhān : (الأذان) The call for the daily five obligatory prayers is called *Adhān*. The person who calls the *Adhān* is called a *Mu'adhdhin*. The *Adhān* consists of specific phrases, recited aloud in Arabic prior to each of the five daily worship times. These phrases are as follows: *Allāhu Akbar, Allāhu Akbar; Allāhu Akbar, Allāhu Akbar; Ash-hadu an lā ilāha illallāh, Ash-hadu an lā ilāha illallāh; Ash-hadu anna Muhammadan Rasūl-Ullāh, Ash-hadu anna Muhammadan Rasūl-Ullāh; Hayya alas-Salāh, Hayyālas-Salāh; Hayya alal-Falah, Hayya alal-Falah; Allāhu Akbar, Allāhu Akbar; Lā ilāha illallāh*. Upon hearing the *Adhān*, Muslims discontinue all activity and assemble at a local mosque for congregational prayers.

'Adl: (العدل) Justice and equity. A fundamental value governing all social behavior, and forming the basis of all social dealings and legal framework in Islam.

Afdal: (الأفضل) The best.

Adwā : (العدوى) Contagion. An influence that spreads rapidly.

Ahābīsh: (الأحابيش) The settlers in the Makkan outskirts.

Ahādīth: (الآحاديث) (sing. *Hadīth*) Sayings and doings of the Prophet Muhammad ﷺ.

Ahd: (العهد) Literally means Covenant a solemn agreement between two or more persons or groups.

Ahd Alastu: (عهد ألاست) (Covenant of Alast) Before creating human beings, Allāh asked their souls: "Am I not (Alastu) your Lord?" And they all answered: "Yes! We testify!" At the Resurrection it will be determined whether each individual remained faithful to his original testimony. In other words, did his actions reflect his pre-creation acceptance of servanthood and Allāh's Lordship? Or did his actions demonstrate that he lived the life of a denier—one whose life was a denial of the Covenant of Alast? This Covenant is mentioned in Sūrat Ar-Ra'd (13:20) and Sūrat Yā-Sin (36:60). The Old Testament tells of the covenant the Jews made with Allāh.

Ahkām: (الأحكام) (Orders) According to Islamic Law, there are five kinds of orders: 1. Compulsory or obligatory (*Wājib*), الواجب, 2. Desirable or recommended, ordered without obligation (*Mustahabb*), المستحب, 3. Lawful, legal, permissible, or allowed (*Halāl*), الحلال, 4. Undesirable but lawful or legal, disliked but not forbidden (*Makrūh*), المكره, 5. Unlawful, forbidden, prohibited and punishable from the viewpoint of Islam. (*Muharram* or *Harām* المحرم أو الحرام).

Ahlāf: (sing. *Hilf*) (الأحلاف) Covenants and oaths.

Ahlul-Bayt: (أهل البيت) Literally means 'the people of the house', a polite form of addressing the members of the family, including husband and wife. The words occur in the Noble Qur'ān when angels came to give glad tidings of a son to Prophet Ibrāhim at an old age. See Sūrat Hūd (11:73). Generally the term Ahl-Bayt refers to the household of the Prophet ﷺ.

Ahlul-Hadīth: (أهل الحديث) Refers to the group of scholars in Islam who specialize in the study of *Ahādīth* and its sciences, like Imām Bukhari, Imām Muslim, Imām Tirmidhi, Imām Abu Daud, Imām Albāni and others.

Ahlul-'Arūd: (أهل العروض) and ('Awāliyul-Madīnah): Outskirts وعوايي المدينه

of Al-Madīnah up to a distance of four or more miles. South-eastern part of Al-Madīnah in the valleys of Mahzur.

Ahlul-Kitāb : Literally meaning ‘People of the Scripture’. This term, found in the Qur’ān, describes adherents of divinely revealed religions that preceded Islam. Most commonly, the term refers to Jews and Christians, and confers upon these two groups a special status within Muslim society, owing to the monotheistic basis of their religions.

Ahlul-Kitāb was-Sunnah : (أهل الكتاب والسنّة)

Literally means ‘the People of the Book (the Noble Qur’ān) and the Sunnah, i.e., the sayings and deeds of the Prophet Muhammad ﷺ.

Ahludh-Dhimmah : (أهل الذمة) See Dhimmis.

Ahlul-Baqar : (أهل البقر) Those keeping cows.

Ahlul-Jabr : (أهل الجبر) See Jabriyyah.

Ahlul-Qadar : (أهل القدر) See Qadariyyah.

Ahlul-Qurā : (أهل القرى) The town-dwellers.

Ahlul-Uqad : (أهل العقد) The chiefs.

Ahlur-Rā'y : (أهل الرأي) Literally means ‘the people of opinion’. It refers to people highly learned in Islam that are consulted on Islamic matters.

Ahlus-Suffah : (أهل الصفة) People of the Platform. See Ashābus-Suffah.

Ahmad : (أحمد) Ahmad is another name of Muhammad ﷺ. See the Noble Qur’ān, Sūrat As-Saff (61:6). See Muhammad for more details.

Alayhis-Salām : (عليه السلام) See (Peace be upon him).

Al-Ahzāb : (الأحزاب) (The Confederates) Ahzāb means parties. This term is used to describe the different tribes that united together to fight the Muslims in the battle of the Ditch at Al-Madīnah in 627 CE (5 AH).

Ayyāmut-Tashrīq : (أيام التشريق) 11th, 12th and 13th of Dhul-Hijjah. On these days the pilgrims throw pebbles on Jamrāt.

Ayyim : (أيم) A woman who already has a sexual experience, she may be a widow or a divorced.

'Ajj : (العج) Raising the voice with *Talbiyah* during *Hajj* and '*Umrah*.

Al-'Ajmā' : (العجماء) Grazing livestock such as sheep, goats, cattle, camels and others.

Ajnād : (أجناد) 'Ajnād stands for five regions of Syria—Palestine, Jordan,

Damascus, Hima and Qansarin. (Nawawi)

Ajwah : (العجوة) Pressed soft dates, also a kind of high quality dates.

Al-Ākhirah : (الآخرة) This term refers to Afterlife, Hereafter, and the Next World and embraces the following ideas: That man is answerable to Allāh That the present order of existence will some day come to an end that when that happens, Allāh will bring another order into being in which He will resurrect all human beings, gather them together and examine their conduct, and reward them with justice and mercy, That those who are reckoned good will be sent to Paradise whereas the evil-doers will be consigned to Hell. That the real measure of success or failure of a person is not the extent of his prosperity in the present life, but his success in the Afterlife.

Akhyāf : (أخياف) Uterine brother or sister. Born of the same mother but by a different father.

Al-Hamdu Lillāh : (الحمد لله) This is a part of the beginning Verse of the first Sūrah of the Noble Qur'ān. The meaning of it is 'all praise is due to Allāh'. Other than being recited daily during prayers, a Muslim says this expression after almost every activity of his daily life to thank Allāh for His favors. A Muslim is grateful to Allāh for all His blessings, and it is a statement of thanks, appreciation, and gratitude from the creature to his Creator.

'Aynul-Yaqīn : (عين اليقين) Assured knowledge, assured sight, that which one sees with the eye.

'Alayhi-Salām : (عليه السلام) Peace be upon him (pbuh).

Ālim : (pl. 'Ulamā') (العالِم) A Muslim religious scholar who has attained a considerable amount of Islamic knowledge.

Allāh : (الله) It is an Arabic word of rich and varied meaning, used as the proper name for God. Derives from the word 'Ilāh which means 'the One deserving all worship'. Muslims view Allāh as the Creator and Sustainer of everything in the universe, He is the Merciful, the Beneficent, the Magnificent, the Protector, the Provider, the Loving, the Wise, the Mighty, the Exalted, the Lord, the All-Knowing, the All-Hearing, the All-Seeing, the First, the Last, and the Eternal. Who is Supreme and Incomparable, has no physical form, and has no associates who share in His Divinity. It is exactly the same word as, in Hebrew, the Jews use for God (Elohim), the word which Jesus Christ used in Aramaic when he prayed to God. Allāh has an identical name in Judaism, Christianity and Islam; Allāh is the same God worshipped by Muslims, Christians and Jews. In the Qur'ān, Allāh is described as having at least ninety-nine Divine Names, which describe His Perfect Attributes. Unlike other Divine Names, Allāh is the Name which is invested with the sum

of all the Divine Attributes. The name Allāh has no plural and no feminine form.

Allāhu Akbar : (الله أكبير) This phrase, known as the *Takbîr* (Magnification), means ‘Allāh is the Most Great’ and is said by Muslims at various times. Most often it is pronounced during the daily calls for prayers, during prayers, when they are happy, and wish to express their approval of what they hear, when they slaughter an animal, and when they want to praise a speaker, they also use it to express surprise thankfulness or fear, thereby reinforcing their belief that all things come from Allāh. Actually it is the most said expression in the world.

Amah : (الأمة) A female slave.

A'mâl : (الأعمال) The acts of worship.

'Amâliq : (العمالق) A tribe from the progeny of Imlîq bin Laudh bin 'Iram bin Sâm bin Nûh, between the period of Prophet Hûd and Ibrâhîm, having big bodies, strong and of arrogant type.

Al-Amânah : (الأمانة) The trust, moral responsibility or honesty, and all the duties which Allāh has ordained.

Amber : (عنبر) It has been called ambergris and then amber in later times, named after the whale as it is a product that it regurgitates. It is not the same as as the sap from trees that hardens and is called ‘amber’.

Amîn : (الأمين) Custodian or guardian. Someone who is loyal or faithful.

Āmîn : (آمين) O Allāh, accept our invocation.

Āmiluz-Zakâh : (عامل الزكاة) The *Zakâh* (obligatory charity) collector.

Amîr : (الأمير) Amîr is used in Islam to mean leader or commander.

Amîrul-Mu'minîn : (أمير المؤمنين) It means commander of the believers. This title was given to the caliphs after Prophet Muhammad ﷺ.

Amlah : (أملح) There is a difference over its description. Some say it is a black and white ram (male sheep), some say rams having more white color, some say it is pure white, while some say white and red, and some say black and red.

Amma Ba'd : (أما بعد) An expression used for separating an introductory from the main topics in a speech; the introductory being usually concerned with Allāh's praises and glorification. Literally it means ‘whatever comes after’ or ‘then after’.

Anbijâniyyah : (الأنبجانية) A plain thick woolen sheet or garment with no

markings on it.

Ansār : (الأنصار) (sing. *Ansāri*) Literally meaning helpers or supporters, *Ansār* were the Companions of the Prophet ﷺ from the inhabitants of Al-Madīnah, who embraced Islam and supported it, and who received and entertained the Muhājirūn (sing. *Muhājir*) who were the Muslim emigrants from Makkah and other places.

Anazah : (العنزة) A spear-headed stick.

Aqabah : (العقبة) A place just outside of Makkah, in Mina where the first Muslims from Yathrib (Al-Madīnah) pledged allegiance to the Prophet ﷺ in the year 621 CE. A similar meeting took place the next year when more Muslims from Yathrib pledged their allegiance to the Prophet ﷺ.

Aqd : (العقد) A contract.

Aqd Sahih : (العقد الصحيح) A legal contract.

Aqīdah : (العقيدة) Literally means belief. In Islamic terms, it means the following six Articles of Faith: 1. Belief in Allāh, the One God. 2. Belief in Allāh's angels. 3. Belief in His revealed Books. 4. Belief in His Messengers. 5. Belief in the Day of Judgment. 6. Belief in Fate and the Divine Decree.

Āqilah : (العاقلة) The near male relatives on the father's side who are obliged to pay the Diyah (blood money) on behalf of any of the clan's members who kills a person. (See also '*Asabah*' and '*Ashābul-Furūd*.)

Al-'Aqīq : (العقيق) A valley about seven kilometers west of Al-Madīnah.

Aqīqah : (الحقيقة) It is the sacrificing of one or two sheep on the occasion of the birth of a child, as a token of gratitude to Allāh.

Aqrā Halqā : (عقرى حلقى) Is just an exclamatory expression, the literal meaning of which is not meant always. It expresses disapproval.

Arafah : (عرفة) The ninth day of the last Islamic month Dhul-Hijjah.

Arafāt : (عرفات) 'Arafāt is a pilgrimage site, a plain about 25 kilometers southeast of Makkah Al-Mukaramah. Standing on 'Arafāt on the 9th of Dhul-Hijjah and staying there from mid-day to sunset is the essence of the Hajj (the Pilgrimage). It is on this plain that humanity will be raised on the Day of Resurrection for questioning and Judgment.

Arba'īniyat : (الأربعينيات) Collections of the forty Ahādīth.

Al-Arba'ah : (الأربعة) The four compilers of *Ahādīth*: Abu Dāwud, Nasa'i, Tirmidhi, Ibn Mājah.

Arāk : (الأراك) A tree from which *Siwāk* (tooth stick) is made.

'Ariyyah : (العريّة) (pl. 'Arāyā) A contract of barter in dates. When the fruits of a designated tree were given as a gift to another person, then the giver was troubled by the recipient's coming again and again to his garden to gather the dates, so he was permitted to buy the fresh dates in return for dried dates. (See *Bay'ul-'Ariyyah*)

Arkān : (الأركان) (sing. Rukn) The elements or essential ingredients of an act, without which the act is not legally valid.

Arkānul-Islam : (أركان الإسلام) A term referring to the Five Pillars of Islam that demonstrate a Muslim's commitment to Allāh in word and in deed. They are as follows: 1. To testify that none has the right to be worshipped but Allāh and that Muhammad is the Messenger of Allāh. 2. To offer the prayers. 3. To observe fasts during the month of Ramadān. 4. To pay the *Zakāt* (obligatory charity). 5. To perform *Hajj* (pilgrimage to Makkah).

Armageddon : (هَرْمَجِدُونَ) The place where the final battle will be fought between the forces of good and evil (probably so called in reference to the battlefield of Megiddo). (Rev. 16:16)

Arsh : (الأرض) Compensation given in case of someone's injury caused by another person.

Arsh : (العرش) The Throne of Allāh the Exalted.

'Asabah : (العصبة) All male relatives of a deceased person or a killer, from the father's side.

'Asabiyah : (العصبية) Tribal loyalty, nationalism.

'Ash : (العصب) A very coarse type of Yemenite cloth of cotton threads, some of them are dyed by means of knots before spinning with others that are not.

As-hābul-A'rāf : (أصحاب الأعراف) These will be the people who are neither righteous enough to enter Paradise nor wicked enough to be cast into Hell.

As-hābul-Furiūd : (أصحاب الفروض) These are the heirs who are the first responsibility holders to pay the *Diyah* or the blood money due towards a person. (These are said to be: Husband, wife, father, mother, grandfatherfather's father, grandmotherfather's mother, son's daughter, granddaughter, daughter, real sister, uterine brother, uterine sister, stepbrother. These are the near male relatives on the father's side like brother, nephew, father's brother etc. In the absence of them, the 'Asabah are the inheritors, in their absence the legacy or inheritance goes to Dhul-Arhām, meaning the relatives through mother's side like maternal uncle, mother's sister and mother's father etc.)

As-hābush-Shajarah : (أصحاب الشجرة) Those Companions of the Prophet ﷺ

who took oath to defend the religion against Quraysh at Hudaibiyah.

As-hābus-Suffah : (أصحاب الصفة) Some Muslims who had migrated from Makkah, had no place to live and they were very poor people. The Prophet of Islam built a large platform Suffah of bricks and clay in the mosque for these people to rest at night. He also built a canopy to protect them from the heat of the sun during the day. The canopy was covered by date-palm leaves and branches. As the place was called Suffah, therefore the people who stayed there were called as As-hābus-Suffah or Ahlus-Suffah. They were about eighty men or more who used to stay and have religious teachings in the Prophet's mosque in Al-Madīnah. Whosoever belonged among them is today recognized as an eminent personality of Islam. Suffah, a place that was once the refuge of the poor and the shelterless, became the centre of learning and excellence. It was there the first University of Islam came into being.

As-hābusSunan : (أصحاب السنن) The compilers of the Prophetic *Aḥādīth* on Islamic jurisprudence.

Al-‘Ashhurul-Hurum : (الأشهر الحرم) The sacred months. The months of Dhul-Qa'dah, Dhul-Hijjah, Muharram and Rajab.

Al-‘Asharatul-Mubashsharah : (العشرة المبشرة) The ten Companions that were given the glad tiddings of assurance of entering Paradise. They were Abu Bakr, ‘Umar, ‘Uthman, ‘Ali, ‘Abdur-Rahmān bin ‘Awf, Abu ‘Ubaidah bin Jarrah, Talhah bin ‘Ubaidullah, Zubair bin Awwām, Sa‘d bin Abu Waqqās and Sa‘eed bin Zaid.

Ash-Shām : (الشام) The region comprising Syria, Palestine, Lebanon and Jordan.

Āshūrā' : (العاشراء) The 10th of the month of Muharram (the first month of the Islamic calendar).

Al-Asmā’ul-Husnā : (الأسماء الحسنى) The term *Al-Asmā’ul-Husnā*, literally meaning the ‘most excellent names’ is used to express Allāh’s most Beautiful Names and His most Perfect Attributes. These are at least 99 in number.

Asmā’ur-Rijāl : (أسماء الرجال) The science of Biographies of Narrators.

‘Asr : (العصر) It is the afternoon prayer, the third obligatory prayer of the day. It can be offered between mid afternoon and a little before sunset. It is also the name of Sūrah 103 of the Noble Qur’ān.

As-Salāmu ‘Alaykum : (السلام عليكم) This is an expression Muslims say whenever they meet one another. It is a statement of greeting meaning ‘peace be upon you’. The appropriate response is *Wa ‘Alaykumus-Salām*, meaning ‘and peace be upon you also’. The extended forms of it are As-Salā-

mu 'Alaykum wa Rahmatullāh meaning 'peace be upon you and mercy of Allāh' and *As-Salāmu 'Alaykum wa Rahmatullāhi wa Barakātuhu* meaning 'peace be upon you and mercy of Allāh and His blessings.' The response will also be changed accordingly.

Astaghfirullāh : (أَسْتَغْفِرُ اللَّهَ) This is an expression used by a Muslim when he wants to ask Allāh's forgiveness. The meaning of it is 'I ask Allāh's forgiveness'. A Muslim says this phrase many times, when he is talking to another person, when he abstains from doing wrong, or even when he wants to prove that he is innocent of an incident. After every prayer, a Muslim says this statement three times.

Al-Aswāf : (الأسواف) Name of the area of Al-Madīnah that Allāh's Messenger ﷺ made sacred. (*An-Nihāyah*) Bayhaqi said it to be the wall around Al-Madīnah. (*Sunan Al-Kubrā*)

Āthār : (الأثار) Sayings of the *Sahābah*, the Companions of the Prophet ﷺ.

'Atīrah : (العتيرۃ) A sacrifice offered during the month of Rajab (in *Jāhiliyyah* and it was canceled after Islam). It was also called Rajabiyyah.

'Atūd : (العتود) A young sheep that is old enough (of about one year) to fend for itself and no longer needs its mother.

A'uðhu Billāhi minash-Shaytānir-Rajīm : (أَعُوذُ بِاللَّهِ مِن الشَّيْطَانِ الرَّجِيمِ) This is an expression and a statement that Muslims have to recite before reading the Qur'aan, before speaking, before doing any work, before a supplication, before doing ablution, before entering the washroom, and before doing many other daily activities. The meaning of this phrase is 'I seek refuge in Allāh from the outcast *Satan*'. *Satan* is the source of evil and he always tries to misguide and mislead people, so Muslims recite this expression to keep them safe from the whispering of Satan.

Awliyā' : (الأولياء) (pl. of *Wali*) Literally means friend. But in Islamic terminology it refers to the close friends of Allāh.

'Awrah : (العورۃ) Nakedness. Parts of the body that are not to be exposed to others. For men this is from the navel to the knee. For women it is all of her body except the hands, feet and face.

Al-'Awāli : (العوالي) Villages surrounding Al-Madīnah.

'Awāliyul-Madīnah : (عوالي المدينه) See *Ahlul-'Arūd*.

Al-'Awāmir : (العواوم) Snakes living in houses.

Awāq : (sing. Úqiyah also called Waqiyah) 5 Awāq = 22 Silver Riyals of Yemen or 200 Silver Dirhams (i.e., 640 grams approx.; 12 Úqiyah

is equal to 40 tolas). [Úqiyah is 40 dirhams, and 5 Awāq is 200 dirhams. It may be less or more according to different countries. (Sindi)] [An ounce; for silver 119.4 grams, for other substances 127/128 grams, modern use of ounce 28.349 grams.]

Awqāf: (الأوقاف) Property voluntarily transferred to a charity or trust to be used for public benefits.

Awsāq or Awsuq : (أسواق أو أوسق) See Wasq.

Awwābīn : (الأوابين) This prayer's time is stated to be when the hooves of the young ones of camels begin to be scorched with the extremity of the heat. Obviously it is a little before the decline of the sun from its zenith.

Āyah : (آية) (pl. Āyāt) Āyah means a proof, evidence, verse, lesson, sign, miracle, revelation, etc. The term is used to designate a Verse in the Qur'ān. There are over 6,600 Verses in the Qur'ān.

Ayyām Bid : (أيام بيض) The bright days or the moonlit days. The 13th, 14th and 15th of every lunar month when the moon is at its full.

Ayyāmul-Jahiliyyah : (أيام الجاهلية) A term designating a state of ignorance and immorality. It is a combination of views, ideas, and practices that totally defy and reject the guidance sent down by God through His Prophets. This term is commonly used by Muslims to refer to the pre-Islamic era in Arabia. Ayyāmul-Jāhiliyyah, or 'the days of Ignorance' in the books of history, indicate the period before the prophethood of Muhammad when immorality, oppression, and evil were rampant.

Ayyāmut-Tashrīq : (أيام التشريق) 11th, 12th and 13th of Dhul-Hijjah. On these days the pilgrims throw pebbles on Jamarāt.

Āyatul-Kursī : (آية الكرسي) Verse No. 255 in Sūrat Al-Baqarah.

Azfar : (الأظفار) A type of incense.

Azl : (العزل) Coitus Interruptus. Coitus in which the penis is withdrawn prior to ejaculation.

Azlām : (الأذلام) Literally means 'arrows'. Here it means arrows used to seek good luck or a decision, practiced by the Arabs of pre-Islamic period of Ignorance.

Bābur-Rayyān : (باب الريان) The name of one of the gates of *Jannah* (Paradise) through which the people who often observe fasting will enter on the Day of Judgment.

Bābus-Salām : (باب السلام) It is one of the famous gates of the Sacred Mosque in Makkah.

Badanah : (البدنة) (pl. Budn) A camel driven to be offered as a sacrifice by the pilgrims at the sanctuary of Makkah.

Bādhaq or Bādhīq : (البذق) An alcoholic drink made from the juice of grapes by slowly boiling it down until two-thirds of it has gone.

Bādiyah : (البادية) (pl. Bawādi) A desert or semi-arid environment.

Badr : (بدر) A place about 150 kilometer to the south of Al-Madīnah, where the first great battle in Islamic history took place between the early Muslims and the infidels of Quraysh in the second year of Hijrah (624 CE). The Muslim army consisted of 313 men and the Quraysh had a total of about 1,000 soldiers, archers and horsemen. Even though the Muslims were outnumbered, the final result was to their favor. [See Sūrat Al-Anfāl (8:5-19, 42-48) and Sūrat Āl-Imrān (3:13).]

Bahīmah : (البهيمة) (pl. Bahā'īm) signifies every quadruped animal (of which the beasts of prey are excluded). Bahimah thus refers to goats, sheep and cows.

Al-Bahīrah : (البحيرة) A milking she-camel, whose milk used to be spared for idols and other false deities.

Bay : (البيع) Literally means sale. It is also taken to mean exchanging a commodity for another commodity. Commonly used as a prefix in referring to different types of sales.

Bay'ul-'Inah : (بيع العينة) One form of it is that suppose a person asks someone to lend him a certain amount of money, he refuses the money in cash, instead offers him an article at a higher price than his demand of the required money, and later on buys the same article from him at a less price, i.e., equal to his required money. In this way, he makes him indebted for the difference.

Bay'ul-'Ariyyah : (بيع الاريحة) (pl. 'Ara Cyā) It is a kind of sale by which the owner of an 'Ariyyah is allowed to sell the fresh dates while they are still over the palms by means of estimation, for dried plucked dates because of the irritation of again and again coming of him whom the gift was given, so they give him from their stock. 'Ariyyah is lawful for an amount of five Wasq while one Wasq is of sixty Sā'. (See Sahīh Al-Bukhārī, Vol.3, Ahādīth Nos. 389, 394 and 397).

Al-Bay'ul-Bātt : (البيع البات) Absolute sale.

Al-Bay'ul-Bātil : (البيع الباطل) Vain sale (that a Muslim sells unlawful things, e.g., wine, pigs).

Bay'ul-Gharar : (بيع الغرر) Uncertainty, hazard, chance or risk, ambiguity and

uncertainty in transactions. Technically, selling something which has not yet been obtained, for example, selling eggs which have not yet been hatched, or an event where assurance or non-assurance is subject to chance and thus not known to parties of a transaction. Can also mean uncertainty or a hazard that is likely to lead to a dispute in a contract. Al-Gharar is also said to be selling goods that appear sound but contain some hidden fault or concerning which something is unclear.

Bay'u Habalil-Habalah : (بيع حبل الجلة) The sale of a pregnant animal. There were two forms of this trade, the example of the first form is that to buy an offspring of an animal which itself is yet to be born by making the payment in advance. Second form is to sell an animal on condition to have the offspring of the sold animal. Both forms of this kind of transaction are prohibited.

Bay'ul-Hasāt : (بيع الحصاة) The sale of pebble. When the seller says to the buyer, "I sell you the goods that the pebble falls on with a certain sum of money." It is forbidden in Islam. It was observed in three ways: (i) the seller throws pebbles onto the goods and gives the buyer whatever the pebbles land on; (ii) the seller sells land then tells the purchaser that he will get the land as far as a pebble thrown by the seller reaches; (iii) the seller tells the purchaser that he has the option to change his mind until he (the seller) throws a pebble, at which point the transaction becomes binding.

Bay'ul-Istisnā' : (بيع الاستصناع) This is a kind of sale, where a commodity is transacted before it comes into existence. It means to order a manufacturer to manufacture a specific commodity for the purchaser. If the manufacturer undertakes to manufacture the goods for him with material from the manufacturer, the transaction of Istisnā' comes into existence. But it is necessary for the validity of Istisnā' that the price is fixed with the consent of the parties and that necessary specification of the commodity (intended to be manufactured) is fully settled between them. This kind of sale, used as a mode of financing, is also called Parallel Istisnā'.

Bay'ul-Khiyār : (بيع الخيار) Optional sale.

Bay'ul-Malāqih : (بيع الملاقيح) A kind of sale practiced in the pre-Islamic period of Ignorance. One would pay the price of a she-camel that was not yet born.

Bay'ul-Muāwamah : (بيع المعاومة) Selling the produce of a tree for many years ahead.

Bay'ul-Muhāqalah : (بيع المحاقلة) It is the estimate of wheat in the harvest (corn ears) and selling them for the same amount in weight.

Bay'ul-Mukhābarah : (بيع المخابرة) To lend the land or rent against a part of the produce like half or one third. It is forbidden because may be there no produce.

Bay'ul-Mukhādarah : (بيع المخاضرة) The sale of grain or vegetables before it is ripe and that they are free from diseases and blights, and their benefit is evident.

Bay'ul-Mulāmasah : (بيع الملامسة) A sale in which the deal is completed if the buyer touches the item, without seeing or checking it properly. It is usually done in the night and two men trade garments with each other by feeling or touching the garments by hands.

Bay'ul-Munābadhah : (بيع المنايذة) A sale in which the deal is completed when the seller throws a thing to the buyer, giving him no opportunity to see, touch or check it. Usually two men trade garments with each other by throwing garments to another.

Bay'ul-Muqāyadah : (بيع المقايةة) Sale of things for things corresponding nearly with barter, but the 'thing' is here opposed to 'obligations', so it is properly an exchange of specific for specific things.

Bay'ul-Muzābanah : (بيع المزابة) The sale of fresh dates for dried dates by measure, and the sale of fresh grapes for dried grapes by measure. In both cases the dried fruits are measured while the fresh ones are only estimated as they are still on the trees. This term is mostly used for fruits.

Bay'ul-Muzayadah : (بيع المزايدة) Public sale.

Bay'un-Najsh : (بيع النجش) A trick (of offering a very high price) for something without the intention of buying it but just to allure and cheat somebody else who really wants to buy it although it is not worth such a high price.

Bay'un-Nājiz : (بيع الناجز) Final sale.

Bay'us-Salaf : (بيع السلف) A sale in which the price is paid at once for goods to be delivered later.

Bay'us-Salam (Bay'us-Salaf) : (بيع السلام أو بيع السلف) It is also called Bay'us-Salaf. This term refers to the advance payment for goods which are delivered later. Normally, no sale can be effected unless the goods are in existence at the time of the bargain. But this type of sale is the exception to the general rule provided the goods are defined and the date of delivery is fixed. The objects of this type of sale are mainly tangible but exclude gold or silver as these are regarded as having monetary value. Barring these, Bay'us-Salam covers almost all things which are capable of being definitely described as to

quantity, quality and workmanship. One of the conditions of this type of contract is advance payment; the parties cannot reserve their option of rescinding it but the option of revoking it on account of a defect in the subject matter is allowed. It is also applied to a mode of financing adopted by Islamic banks. It is usually applied in the agricultural sector, where the bank advances money for various inputs to receive a share in the crop, which the bank sells in the market.

Bay'us-Sarf: (بيع الصرف) An exchange of obligations for obligations. The usual objects of this contract are dirhams and dinars, which being obligations; the definition is generally correct.

Bay'ut-Talji'ah : (بيع التلبيجة) Simulated sale, protective sale.

Bay'ut-Tawliyah : (بيع التولية) Released at cost price.

Bay'uth-Thunyā or Bay'ul-Istithnā : (أو بيع الاستثناء بيع الشيا) Selling a thing leaving a part of it. For example, selling his fruits but except a part of it.

Bay'ul-Urbun : (بيع العربون) Earnest sale. The buyer pays some of the cost to the seller. If the buyer takes the goods, the paid money will be part of the price, but if the buyer rejected the goods, the paid money will be of the seller.

Bay'ul-Wadi'ah : (بيع الوضيعة) Resale at a loss.

Bay'ah : (البيعة) A pledge or an oath of allegiance given by the citizens etc., to their Imām (Muslim ruler or leader) to be obedient to him according to the Islamic religion.

Baydā' : (الليداء) A place to the south of Al-Madīnah on the way to Makkah.

Baytul-Mäl : (بيت المال) An Islamic treasury intended for the benefit of the Muslims and the Islamic state and not for the leaders or the wealthy.

Al-Baytul-Ma'mūr : (البيت المعمور) Allāh's House over the seventh heaven.

Baytul-Maqdis : (بيت المقدس) It is popularly referred to as Baytul-Muqaddas. Also known as Aqsā Mosque, the famous mosque in Al-Quds (Jerusalem). It was the first Qiblah (prayer direction) of Islam. Then Allāh ordered Muslims to face the first House of Allāh, the Ka'bah, at Makkah (Saudi Arabia). Baytul-Maqdis is the third most sacred place in the Islamic world, the first being the Sacred Mosque (Masjidul-Harām) in Makkah, and the second being the Masjid Nabawī (the Mosque of the Prophet ﷺ). It is from the surroundings of Baytul Maqdis that Prophet Muhammad ﷺ ascended to heaven.

Baytul-Midrās : (بيت المدراس) A place in Al-Madīnah (and it was a Jewish centre).

Bay'atur-Ridwān : (بيعة الرضوان) (Pledge of Contentment) The oath and pledge taken by the Companions at Hudaibiyah in the year 6 H to fight Quraysh in case they harmed 'Uthmān who had gone to negotiate with them and reported to have been taken captive.

Bakkah : (بَكَّة) Another name for Makkah. (See the Noble Qur'ān, Al-Imrān 3:96)

Balām : (بَالَامْ) Means an ox.

Balāt : (البَلَاط) A place in Al-Madīnah between the mosque and the marketplace.

Balah : (البَلَح) The date once it begins to ripen.

Bāligh : (البالغ) The one who has reached the age of maturity and is an adult.

Banī Labūn : (بني لبون) A two-year-old male camel.

Banī Makhād : (بني مخاض) One-year-old male camel.

Banū Asfar : (بني الأصفر) The Byzantines (the Romans).

Banū Israel : (بني إسرائيل) Literally means the Children of Israel. It refers to the progeny of Prophet Ya'qub .

Al-Baqī : (البَقِيعَ) Also called Baqī' Al-Gharqad or Jannatul-Baqī'. The cemetery of the people of Al-Madīnah; many of the family members and Companions of the Prophet ﷺ are buried in it.

Barakah : (البركة) Literally means blessing or Divine grace.

Barîd : (البريد) See Burud.

Bārakallāh : (بارك الله) This is an expression meaning 'may the blessings of Allāh (be upon you)'. When a Muslim wants to thank another person, he uses different statements to express his thanks, appreciation, and gratitude. One of them is to say Bārakallāh.

Barrah : (البررة) Pious.

Barzakh : (البرزخ) Literally means partition or barrier. In Islamic terminology, it usually means the life in the grave, because the life in the grave is the interspace between the life on earth and the life in the Hereafter. Life in the Barzakh is real, but very different from the life we know. Its exact nature is known only to Allāh. It is during our life in the Barzakh that we will be asked about Allāh, our faith and the Prophet ﷺ. We will also be shown the Jannah (Paradise) and the Jahannum (Hell) there and which of these two places we will occupy after we are judged.

Basmalah : (البسملة) The recitation of *Bismillāh (Bismillāhir-Rahmānir-Rahīm)*. In the Name of Allāh, the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful). It is said before any act or activity of importance, such as reciting the Qur’ān, traveling, eating a meal, rising from sleep, etc.

Bathā’ : (البطحاء) See ’Abtah.

Bātil : (الباطل) Falsehood, null and void.

Batshah : (البطشة) Grasp.

Bawādī : (البوادي) See Bādiyah.

Bid’ah : (البدعة) Any heresy or innovated practice introduced in the religion of Allāh which have no basis in the Qur’ān or Sunnah and to regard these new things as acts of Ibādah. The Prophet ﷺ said that every Bid’ah is a deviation from the true path and every deviation leads to Hell-fire.

Bikr : (البكر) A virgin.

Bint Labūn : (بنت لبون) Two year old she-camel.

Bint Makhād : (بنت مخاض) One year old she-camel.

Bisāt : (البساط) Anything that can be spread on the ground, be a mat, a carpet or a piece of cloth.

Bismillāhir-Rahmānir-Rahīm : (بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم) In the Name of Allāh, the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful. This is the first Verse of Sūrat Al-Fātiḥah (Chapter 1) of the Noble Qur’ān. While reciting the Qur’ān, it is to be read immediately after one reads the phrase: *A’udhu Billāhi minash-Shay-tānir-Rajīm* (I seek refuge in Allāh from the outcast Satan). It is also recited before doing any daily activity.

Bi’tah : (البعثة) The beginning of the Prophet’s mission, his call to prophethood in 610 CE.

Bītū : (البيع) Mead. Intoxicating drink made from fermented honey or honeycombs, barley sprouts and water.

Black Muslims : A term designating African-Americans who adhere to the teachings of the organization known as the Nation of Islam. So-called ‘Black Muslims’ are not to be confused with Muslims (followers of universal Islam) of African-American or African origin. Likewise, the Nation of Islam, a nationalistic organization, is not to be confused with the mainstream, universal world religion Islam.

Bu’āth : (بعث) A place about two miles from Al-Madīnah where a battle took place between the Ansār tribes of Aus and Khazraj before Islam.

Budn : (البدن) (sing. *Badanah*) Camels to be offered as sacrifice by the pilgrims at the sanctuary of Makkah.

Buhtān : (البهتان) A false accusation, calumny, slander.

Bulūgh : (البلوغ) Puberty

Burāq : (براق) A white animal having wings, bigger than a donkey and smaller than a horse, it carried the Prophet Muhammad ﷺ from Makkah to Jerusalem and from there to heavens during his miraculous Night Journey and Ascension (*Isrā'* and *Mi'rāj*) in 619 CE.

Burd or Burdah : (البرد أو البردة) A Yemeni cloth. A black squared narrow dress. Also a sheet with a woven border.

Burnus : (البرنس) (pl. Barānis) A type of hooded cloak called burnous.

Burqu‘ : (البرقع) A covering dress worn by women.

Burud : (pl. *Barīd*) The distance equal to sixteen Farsakhs.

Busr : (البسر) Partially ripe dates that have begun to take on a red or yellow color.

Busrā : (بصرى) is a city in Harran in the south of Damascus in Syria.

Buthān : (بطحان) A valley in Al-Madīnah.

CE : Christian Era or Common Era. It is used instead of AD in Islamic text referring to the dates before the Hijrah (migration) of the Prophet Muhammad ﷺ from Makkah to Al-Madīnah.

Dabb : (الضب) (Mastigure) A lizard that grows to be a foot or longer. They are not the same as the gecko for which there are orders, or encouragement to kill.

Dab'u : (الضبع) Hyena (Charkh or Lakkar Bhaggah).

AdDabūr : (الدبور) Westerly wind.

Daff : (الدف) Tambourine used in Arabia.

Daghābīs : (الضغافيس) (sing. *Daghabūs*) Snake cucumbers.

Dahn : (الدهن) Any thick oil applied to hair.

Dā'i : (الداعي) (pl. Du‘āt) Muslim missionary involved in Da‘wah (preaching).

Dayyān : (الديان) Allāh; the One Who judges people from their deeds after calling them to account.

Dajjāl : (المسيح الدجال) (Al-Masīh Ad-Dajjāl) Antichrist, False Christ

or Pseudo Messiah, also known as the one-eyed *Dajjāl*. He will be from among the Jews and will appear before *Qiyāmat* (Resurrection). He will cause a lot of corruption in the world and will eventually be killed by Prophet ‘Eisa (Jesus).

Damm: (الدم) An expiation for a missed or wrongly practiced obligatory religious act, usually in the form of sacrificing an animal (term specially used regarding expiation of missed or wrongly performed acts of Hajj and ‘Umrah).

Dāniq : (دانيق) A coin equal to one-sixth of a dirham.

Dārul-‘Ahd : (دار العهد) Country linked in a peace treaty.

Dārul-Bawār : (دار البوار) The abode of perdition.

Dārul-Fanā’ : (دار الفناء) The abode which passes away (earth).

Dārul-Ghurūr : (دار الغرور) The abode of delusion.

Dārul-Harb : (دار الحرب) It means Domain of War, and refers to the territory under the control of disbelievers, which is on terms of active or potential conflict with the Domain of Islam, and presumably hostile to the Muslims living in its domain.

Dārul-Islām : It means Domain of Islam, and refers to the territory under the control of the believers.

Dārul-Khilāfah : (دار الخلافة) The seat of *Imām* or *Khalīfah*.

Dārul-Kufr : (دار الكفر) It means Domain of Disbelief, and refers to the territory under the control of the disbelievers.

Dārul-Qarār : (دار النعيم) The blessed abode (paradise).

Dārul-Qadā’ : (دار القضاء) Justice House (court).

Dārul-Qarār : (دار القرار) The abode that abides.

Dārus-Salām : (دار السلام) The abode of peace.

Dārush-Shuhadā’ : (دار الشهداء) The Home of Martyrs.

Da‘wah : (الدعوة) The act of inviting others to Islam. Propagation of Islam through word and action, calling the people to follow the commandments of Allāh and His Messenger Muhammad ﷺ.

Dāwūd : (داود) Prophet David , a Prophet of Allāh mentioned in the Qur’ān and the Old Testament.

Dayn : (الدين) Loan or debt.

Deen : (الدّين) The meaning of the word Deen is obedience. A term commonly used to mean ‘religion’, but actually referring to the totality of Muslim beliefs and practices. Thus, ‘Islam’ is a Deen’ means Islam is the complete way of life.

Dhabh : (ذبح) Slaughtering small animals by cutting their jugular vein only at the root of the neck, in comparison *Nahr* is slaughtering the camels by poking the jugular vein with a spear or sharp item.

Dhan-Nis'ah : (ذٰ النُّسُخة) The one with the rope. (See *Ahādīth* 2690 and 2691, *Sunan Ibn Mājah*)

Dhāt 'Irq : (ذٰات عَرْقٍ) *Miqāt* for the pilgrims coming from Iraq.

Dhātun-Nitāqayn : (ذٰات النِّطَاقَيْنِ) It literally means a woman with two belts, and refers to Asma', the daughter of Abu Bakr (She was named so by the Prophet ﷺ).

DhāturRiqā' : (ذٰات الرِّقَاعِ) It is name of a Ghazwah and it may be translated as ‘the one having stripes’. Muslims were suffering from an extreme poverty, they were bare-footed without shoes, when their feet blistered, they wrapped them with rags and tattered clothes. Thus this battle came to be known as DhāturRiqā'.

Dhīkh : (الذِّيْخُ) An animal-male hyena.

Dhikr : (الذِّكْرُ) The Mention or Remembrance of Allāh through verbal or mental repetition of His Divine Attributes or various religious formulas such as *Subhān-Allāh* (Glorified is Allāh), *Al-Hamdu Lillāh* (praise is due to Allāh), *Allāhu Akbar* (Allāh is the Most Great), or the recitation of special invocations.

Dhimmī or Ahludh-Dhimmah : (الذمِّيُّ أو أهْل الذمَّةِ) A non-Muslim living under the protection of an Islamic government, and has been guaranteed protection of his rights . life, property and practice of their religion, etc. He is exempt from duties of Islam like military and *Zakah* but must instead pay a tax called Jizyah. Historically, Jews and Christians traditionally received this status due to their belief in One God, but others such as Zoroastrians, Buddhists and Hindus were also included. *Dhimmis* (protected) had full rights to practice their faith and implement their own religious laws within their communities.

Dhul-'Arhām or Dhur-Rahm : (ذو الْأَرْحَامُ أو ذُو الرِّحْمِ) Kindred of blood from mother's side, like mother's father (grandfather), sister's son, son of the daughter (grandson), maternal uncle, etc.

Dhul-Farā'id : (ذو الْفَرَائِضِ) Those persons whose share of inheritance is described in the Qur'aan are called Dhul-Farā'id, and the rest are 'Asabah

(العصبة).

Dhul-Hijjah : (ذو الحجّة) The twelfth month of the Islamic calendar. The month in which the great pilgrimage to Makkah takes place.

Dhul-Hulayfah : (ذو الحليبة) The Mîqât of the people of Al-Madînah now called Abyâr ‘Ali.

Dhul-Khalasah : (ذو الخلاص) Al-Kâ’bah Al-Yamâniyah, a house in Yemen where idols used to be worshipped. It belonged to the tribes of Khath’am and Bujaylah.

Dhul-Qa’dah : (ذو القعدة) The eleventh month of the Islamic calendar.

Dhul-Qarnayn : (ذو القرنين) A great ruler in the past who ruled all over the world and was a true believer. His story is mentioned in the Qur’ân (18:83).

Dhul-Qurbâ : (ذو القربي) Relatives, kinsfolk.

Dhû Mahram : (ذو محرّم) A male, whom a woman can never marry because of close relationship (e.g., a brother, a father, a son, a brother’s son, a sister’s son, an uncle from either side etc.). See *Mahram*.

Dhun-Nûn : (ذو النون) Jonah, Jonas. It is the nickname given to Prophet Yunus because of his story with the whale that swallowed him, and then threw him ashore.

Dhun-Nûrâyîn : (ذو النورين) It means ‘Possessor of the Two Lights’. It is used to refer to ‘Uthmân bin ‘Affân (because he married two of the Prophet’s daughters).

Dhî Tuwâ : (ذى طوى) A well-known well in Makkah. In the lifetime of the Prophet ﷺ, Makkah was a small city and this well was outside its precincts. Now-a-days Makkah is a larger city and the well is within its boundaries.

Dibâj : (الديباج) Pure silk cloth, silk brocade.

Dinâr : (الدينار) Gold coinage; in the days of the Prophet ﷺ, one dinâr was having the weight of 4.4 grams of gold.

Dhîrâ’ : (الذراع) Cubit . any of various ancient units of length based on the length of the forearm from the elbow to the tip of the middle finger and usually equal to about 18 inches (45.7 centimeters).

Dirâyah : (الدرâيّة) Cognizance, observation, note, remark.

Dirham : (الدرهم) A silver coin weighing 50 grains of barley with cut ends. Name of a unit of currency, usually a silver coin used in the past in several Muslim countries and still used in some of them, such as Morocco and Uni-

ted Arab Emirates.

Diyah : (الدية) Blood money (for wounds, killing etc.), compensation paid by the killer to the relatives of the victim (in unintentional cases).

Du‘ā’ : (الدعاة) Supplication, prayer, request, plea; invoking Allāh for whatever one desires. It is distinct from *Salāt* (formal worship or prayer). Personal *Du‘ās* can be made in any language, whereas *Salāt* (prayer) is performed in Arabic. Muslims make *Du‘ās* for many reasons and at various times, such as after Salat, before eating a meal, before retiring to sleep, or to commemorate an auspicious occasion such as the birth of a child.

Dubbā’ : (اللباء) Gourd, squash and pumpkin. Also a name of a pot made from gourd in which *Nabīd* used to be prepared, and used to hold alcoholic drinks. Also called *Qara‘* or *Tounmba*.

Duhā : (الضحى) Forenoon (prayer). Its time begins a little after the beginning of Ishrāq, i.e., sunrise, meaning when the sun gains considerable height and lasts until before noon.

Dunyā : (الدنيا) This world or life, as opposed to the Hereafter that is the next life.

Eid : (العيد) An Arabic word to mean a festivity, a celebration, and a feast. Muslims celebrate two major religious celebrations known as ‘*Eidul-Fitr*’ (which takes place after Ramadān), and ‘*Eidul-Adhā*’ (which occurs at the time of the *Hajj*). A traditional greeting used by Muslims around the time of ‘*Eid*’ is ‘*Eid Mubārak*’, meaning ‘May your celebration be blessed’. A special congregational ‘*Eid*’ prayer, giving charity to the needy persons, visiting the family members and friends, wearing new clothing, specially-prepared foods and sweets, and gifts for children characterize these events.

Eidul-Adhā : (عيد الأضحى) Literally means ‘the Feast of the Sacrifice’. A four-day celebration from tenth to the thirteenth day of Dhul-Hijjah that completes the rites of pilgrimage. The tenth is the day of *Nahr* (sacrifice) and eleventh to thirteenth are the days of *Tashrīq*. This event commemorates Prophet Ibrahim’s obedience to Allāh by being prepared to sacrifice his only son Ismā‘il (Ishmael).

Eidul-Fitr : (عيد الفطر) Literally means ‘the Feast of breaking the Fast’. A three-day celebration after fasting the month of Ramadān as a matter of thanks and gratitude to Almighty Allāh. It takes place on the first of Shawwal, the tenth month of the Islamic calendar.

Eisā or ‘Isā : (عيسى) Jesus, an eminent Prophet in Islam. Muslims believe that Maryam (Mary), the mother of Jesus, was a chaste and pious woman, and that God miraculously created Jesus in her womb. After his birth, he

began his mission as a sign to humankind and a Prophet of God, calling people to righteousness and worship of God alone. Muslims do not believe Jesus was crucified, but rather that God spared him such a fate and ascended him to Heaven.

Fadak : (فِدَكٌ) (also Fidak) A town near Al-Madīnah.

Fāhish : (النَّاهِشُ) One who talks evil.

Fajr : (الفَجْرُ) The dawn or early morning before sunrise, and denotes the prime time for prayer, also the name of the first obligatory Salāt (prayer) of the day to be offered at any time between the first light of dawn and just before sunrise. Sūrah 89 of the Noble Qur’ān has also this name.

Faqīh : (الْفَقِيهُ) (pl. Fuqahā') An Islamic scholar who is an expert on Islamic jurisprudence (Fiqh), and can give an authoritative legal opinion or judgment.

Faqīr : (الْفَقِيرُ) (pl. Fuqarā') A poor person.

Fara': (الفرع) In *Jāhiliyyah*, the firstborn of a she-camel or sheep was sacrificed for their deities, or when anyone became the owner of 100 camels' flock, or a meal given on the occasion of the birth of camels.

Farā'īd : (الفرائض) See *Farīdah*.

Faraq : (الفرق) A bowl measuring about 16 *Ratls* or ounces, i.e., about 10 liters or 3 *Sā'*.

Fard : (الفرض) Obligatory. In Islam it refers to those acts and things which are compulsory on a Muslim. Abandoning or abstaining from a *Fard* act is a major sin. To reject a *Fard* act amounts to *Kufr* (disbelief). It is also used in reference to the obligatory part of *Salat* (prayers). Also obligatory share of inheritance.

Fard 'Ayn : (فرض عين) An action which is obligatory on every Muslim individually.

Fard Kifāyah : (فرض كفاية) Collective duty (a duty on the whole community). However, if the duty has been fulfilled by a part of that community then the rest are not obliged to fulfill it, but if no one carries it out all incur a collective guilt.

Farīdah : (الفریضۃ) (pl. Farā'īd) An enjoined duty.

Farrūj : (الفروج) A Qabā' opened at the back.

Farsakh : (الفرسخ) (Parasang Persian unit of distance) A distance of three miles (approx.) or five and a half kilometers or (12000) twelve thousand

yards.

Fāriq : (الفاروق) It means 'One who distinguishes the truth from falsehood.' This name was given to 'Umar bin Khattab.

Fastl : (النصل) Separation. After each Sūrah separation occurs through Basmalah, the recitation of *Bismillāhir-Rahmānir-Rahīm*.

Fāsiq : (الفاسق) Transgressor, evildoer, disobedient. A person of corrupt moral character who engages in various sins. The one who commits *Fisq*.

Fatāt : (الفتاة) A female slave or a young lady.

Al-Fātiḥah : Arabic word meaning 'the Opening', the first Sūrah (chapter) of the Noble Qur'ān.

Fatwā : (الفتوى) (pl. *Fatāwā*) A legal verdict given on a religious basis. The sources on which a *Fatwa* is based are the Noble Qur'ān, and the Sunnah of the Prophet ﷺ.

Fawāhiṣ : (الفواحش) All those acts whose abominable character is self-evident. In the Qur'ān all extra-marital sexual relationships, sodomy, nudity, false accusation of unchastity, are specifically reckoned as shameful deeds.

Fay': (الفيء) War booty gained without fighting.

Fidyah : (الندية) Compensation for a missed or wrongly practiced obligatory religious act, it is usually in the form of money, foodstuff, sacrifice of an animal or freeing of a slave (term specially used regarding the missed fasts of Ramadan or ransom for freeing slaves).

Fiqh : (الفقه) Islamic jurisprudence. The meaning of the word *Fiqh* is understanding, comprehension, knowledge and jurisprudence. A jurist is called a *Faqīh* who is an expert in matters of Islamic legal matters, he has to pass verdicts within the rules of the Islamic Law namely *Shari'ah*.

Firdaws : (الفردوس) The middle and the highest part of Paradise.

Fī Sabīlillāh : (في سبيل الله) In the way of Allāh. A frequently used expression in the Qur'ān which emphasizes that good acts should be done exclusively to please Allāh. Generally the expression has been used in the Qur'ān in connection with striving or spending for charitable purposes.

Fisq : (الفسق) Transgression, immorality, evildoing, and disobedience to the Commands of Allāh.

Fitnah : (الفتنة) It means civil strife, war and riots. It also refers, firstly, to persecution, to a situation in which the believers are harassed and intimidated because of their religious convictions. Secondly, it refers to the

state of affairs wherein the object of obedience is other than the One True God.

Fitrah : (النطرة) Natural disposition, nature. An Arabic term designating the innate, original spiritual orientation of every human being toward the Creator Allāh. Muslims believe that Allāh endowed everything in creation with a tendency toward goodness, piety and God-consciousness, and that one's environment, upbringing and circumstances serve to enhance or obscure this tendency. It is also the charity due on every Muslim on the occasion of 'Eidul-Fitr, on the night after Ramadān.

Fuqahā' : (الفقهاء) See *Faqīh*.

Furqān : (الفرقان) The criterion that enables one to distinguish between truth and falsehood. This term is attributed to Qur'ān.

Ghābah : (الغابة) Literally means 'forest'. A well-known place near Al-Madīnah.

Ghadā' : (الغداء) Meal taken in the beginning of the day. Breakfast or lunch.

Ghadīr : (الغدير) The name of a place near Makkah.

Ghadīr Khum : (غدير خم) A place between Makkah and Al-Madīnah where the Prophet ﷺ stopped to offer the congregational prayer and prayed about 'Ali: "Allāh, take as friends those who take him as a friend, and take as enemies those who take him as an enemy."

Ghayb : (الغيب) Literally means 'the Unseen'. In Islam it refers to all those things that are unseen by man and at the same time believing in them is essential. Examples of the Unseen are: Hell, Paradise, angels, etc. A Muslim has to believe that no one has the knowledge of the Unseen except Allāh.

Ghayr Mahram : (غير محرم) Refers to all those people with whom marriage is permissible. Based on this, it is also incumbent to observe veil with all *Ghayr Mahrams*.

Ghayy : (الغى) Meaning deception. The name of a pit in Hell-fire.

Ghamus : (الغموس) False oath to deceive one.

Al-Gharqad : (الغرقد) It is a thorny plant which is well known in the area of Palestine. Some say it to be boxthorn or matrimony vine.

Ghāzi : (الغازي) A Muslim soldier returning alive after participation in *Jihād*.

Ghazwah : (الغزوة) (pl. *Ghazawāt*) A military expedition in which Prophet Muhammad ﷺ himself took part leading the army.

Ghazwatul-Khandaq : (غزوة الخندق) The name of a battle between the early

Muslims and the infidels in which the Muslims dug a Khandaq (trench) round Al-Madīnah to prevent any advance by the enemies.

Ghibah : (الغيبة) Backbiting or talking evil about someone in his or her absence.

Ghilah : (الغيلة) Intercourse with a breast-feeding woman.

Ghîrah : (الغيرة) This word covers a wide meaning, jealousy as regards women, and also it is a feeling of great fury and anger when one's honor and prestige is injured or challenged.

Ghulûl : (الغلول) Stealing from the war booty before its distribution. It refers to withholding goods captured among the spoils of war, and the meaning includes deceitfully taking what one has no right to.

Ghuraf: (الغرف) Special abodes.

Ghurrah : (الغرة) A slave or slave woman.

Ghurratush-Shahr : (غرة الشهور) The first three days of the month.

Al-Ghurrul-Muhajjalûn : (الغرر الممحجلون) A name that will be given on the Day of Resurrection to the Muslims because the parts of their bodies which they used to wash in ablution will shine then.

Ghusl : (الغسل) Literally means bath or wash. In Islam it refers to the washing of the entire body from head to toe without leaving a single place dry. This is especially necessary for one who is *Junub* (in an impure state after sexual intercourse, menstruation, seminal discharge, etc.) and also on other occasions like before Friday and 'Eid prayers.

Habalul-Habalah : (حبل الجبلة) See *Bay' Habalil-Habalah*.

Al-Habwah or Al-Ihtibâ' : (الحبوة أو الاحتباء) A sitting posture, putting the arms around the legs while sitting on the hips. It is to sit with one's thighs gathered up against the stomach, while wrapping arms or garment around them, or sitting in the same manner when the private area becomes exposed.

Hadath : (الحدث) That which invalidates the state of purification.

Hadath Akbar : (الحدث الأكبر) State of major impurity caused by sexual discharge, it needs *Ghusl* (bath) for purification.

Hadath Asghar : (الحدث الأصغر) State of minor impurity caused by passing wind or urine or answering the call of nature, it needs *Wudû'* (ablution) for purification.

Hadd : (الحد) Prescribed punishments, ordained punishments, legal laws for punishments.

Hady : (الهدي) A cow, sheep, goat or a camel that is offered as a sacrifice by a pilgrim during the *Hajj*.

Hadīth : (الحدیث) (Plural: *Aḥādīth*) The word *Hadīth* literally means speech, narration or communication. In Islamic context it refers to any of the sayings, deeds and approvals accurately narrated from the Prophet Muhammad ﷺ through a chain of known intermediaries. According to some scholars, the word *Hadīth* also covers reports about the sayings and deeds, etc., of the Companions of the Prophet ﷺ that were performed in the presence of the Prophet ﷺ. There is also a subcategory of oral statements made by the Companions of the Prophet ﷺ in addition to the Prophet himself. *Khabar* (الخبر) (report), *'Athar* (الأثر) (track, trace, sign, impression, tradition) and *Sunnah* (السنة) (practice, usage, etc) are the terms also to denote a *Hadīth*. The word *Hadīth* is generally translated as a Narration or Tradition. The main text of a *Hadīth* is called *Matn* (المتن) (main text), which is preceded by *Sanad* (السنن) (chain of narrators).

There are two kinds of *Aḥādīth*: *Aḥādīth Nabawīyah* (الأحاديث النبوية) and *Aḥādīth Qudsīyyah*. (*Aḥādīth al-Qudsīyah*) *Aḥādīth* are found in various collections compiled by Muslim scholars in the early centuries of the Muslim civilization. Six such collections are considered most authentic. Some famous collectors of *Aḥādīth* are Imām Bukhārī, Imām Muslim, Imām Nasā'i, Imām Abū Dāwud, Imām Tirmidhi and Imām Ibn Mājah.

Hadīth Nabawī : (الحدیث النبوی) (Prophetic Tradition) A saying of the Prophet ﷺ himself transmitted outside the Noble Qur'ān.

Hadīth Qudsī : (الحدیث القدسی) (Sacred Tradition) A Statement of Allāh, generally outside the Noble Qur'ān, reported by the Prophet ﷺ in his sayings. The meaning of these *Aḥādīth* were revealed to him and he put them in his own words, unlike the Qur'ān that is the Word of Almighty Allāh, and the Prophet ﷺ conveyed it exactly as it was revealed to him. The scholars of *Hadīth* say that *Aḥādīth Qudsīyyah* are from Allāh only as far as the meaning of the text is concerned and they are from the Prophet of Allāh as to the actual wordings of these messages. It would be erroneous to attribute any of the *Qudsī Hadīth* to Allāh and claim, for example, "Allāh said..."

The basic kinds of *Aḥādīth* are :

***Qawlī* :** (القولي) (Verbal): It records the utterances of the Prophet ﷺ.

***Fi'lī* :** (الفعلي) (Practical): It records the deeds of the Prophet ﷺ.

***Taqrīrī* :** (التقريري) (Tacit): It records the Prophet's silent approval of some action, behavior, etc.

***Shamā'il* :** (الشمائل) (physical characteristics): It records the physical

characteristics, appearance, habits or behavior of the Prophet ﷺ.

Below is the list of common classifications used by scholars to identify the various categories of the compiled narrations:

Aḥād : (الأحاد) (Isolated)

Azīz : (العزيز) (Precious)

Bātil : (الباطل) (False)

Da'if : (الضعيف) (Weak)

Gharīb : (الغريب) (Unfamiliar)

Hasan : (الحسن) (Good)

Jayyid : (الجيد) (Perfect)

Majhūl : (المجهول) (Unknown)

Ma'lūl : (المعلول) (Defective)

Mansūkh : (المنسوخ) (Abrogated)

Maqbūl : (المقبول) (Acceptable)

Maqtū' (Intersected)

Mardūd : (المردود) (Rejected)

Marfū' (*Traceable*) (المعروف)

Mash-hūr : (المشهور) (Well-known)

Matrūk : (المتروك) (Abandoned)

Mawdū' (Fabricated)

Mawqūf : (الموقوف) (Discontinued)

Mawsūl : (الموصول) (Complete)

Mawthūq : (الموثق) (Trustworthy)

Mu'allaq : (المعلق) (Suspended)

Munqati' : (المقطوع) (Interrupted)

Musalsal : (المسلسل) (Uninterrupted)

Musnad : (المسند) (Traceable to Prophet)

Mutawātir : (المتواتر) (Continuous)

Mudā'af : (المضعف) (Doubtful)

Mudallas : (المدلس) (Truncated)

Mudraj : (المدرج) (Interpolated)

Mudtarib : (المضطرب) (Confounding)

Munfarid : (المنفرد) (Unique)

Munkar : (المنكر) (Denounced)

Mursal : (المرسل) (Disconnected)

Muttasil : (المتصل) (Connected)

Muttafaq 'Alayh : (المتفق عليه) (Agreed upon)

Qawī : (القوي) (Strong)

Sahīh : (الصحيح) (Sound)

Shādh : (الشاذ) (Contradictory)

Thābit : (الثابت) (Authentic)

Thiqah : (الثقة) (Trustworthy)

Hāfiẓ : (الحافظ) One who has memorized the entirety of the Qur'ān. Thousands of Muslim men and women throughout the world dedicate their time and energy to this tradition, which serves to maintain the Qur'ānic Scripture as it was revealed to Prophet Muhammad ﷺ over 1,400 years ago.

Hayd : (الحيض) Monthly periods or menstruation experienced by a woman.

Hays : (الحيس) A dish made of butter, dates and cheese.

Hajafah : (الجففة) A kind of shield.

Hājar : (هاجر) (Hagar/Agar/Hājira) One of Ibrāhīm's wives who, along with her infant son Ismā'il (Ishmael), was settled in Arabia by Prophet Ibrāhīm (Abraham) ﷺ. She may be considered the founder of the city of Makkah, since it was a desolate valley prior to her arrival, and discovery of the sacred well known as Zamzam.

Hajar : (هجر) Places in Bahrain, Jāzan, Najrān.

Al-Hajarul-Aswad : (الحجر الأسود) (The Black Stone) A stone which is said to have fallen from heavens, set into one corner of the Ka'bah in Makkah by Prophet Ibrahim . The pilgrims kiss it following the practice of Prophet Muhammad ﷺ.

Hājj : (الحج) A person who has performed the *Hajj*, or pilgrimage to Makkah.

Hajj : (الحج) (Major Pilgrimage) The Hajj is performed annually by over 20,000,000 people during Dhul-Hijjah, the twelfth month of the Islamic lunar calendar. It is one of the five pillars of Islam, a duty Muslims must perform at least once in their lives, provided their health permits and they are financially capable. There are rules and regulations and specific dress to be followed. The Hajj rites symbolically remind the trials and sacrifices of Prophet Ibrāhīm, his wife Hajar, and their son Ismā'il over 4,000 years ago. In addition to Tawāf and Sa'y, there are a few other requirements but especially one's standing (i.e., stay) at 'Arafāt during the daytime on ninth of Dhul-Hijjah, and the sacrifice of an animal. There are three types of Hajj: Ifrād (إلا فراد) (single), Qirān (القران) (combined), Tamattu' (التمتع) (interrupted).

Hajj Akbar : (الحج الأكبر) The day of *Nahr* (i.e., the 10th of Dhul-Hijjah).

Hajj Asghar : (الحج الأصغر) The minor pilgrimage ('Umrah).

Hajjul-Bayt : (حج البيت) Making a pilgrimage to the House of Allāh.

Hajj Ifrād : (حج إلا فراد) (Single Hajj) Performing *Hajj* without performing the 'Umrah. It is generally for the inhabitants of Makkah.

Hajj Mabrūr : (الحج المبرور) A Hajj that is free of sin and is accepted by Allāh because of its perfection in both inward intention and outward observation of the Sunnah of the Prophet Muhammad ﷺ and with legally earned money.

Hajj Qirān : (حج القران) (Combined Hajj) Performing the 'Umrah followed by the *Hajj*, without taking off the *Ihrām* in between.

Hajj Tamattu' : (حج التمتع) (Interrupted Hajj) 'Umrah is followed by *Hajj*, but the *Ihrām* is taken off in between these two stages.

Hajjatul-Wadā' : (حجة الوداع) The last *Hajj* of the Prophet ﷺ, the year before he died.

Hajjām : (الحجام) One who performs cupping.

Hajr : (حجر) A place in the way to Basrah & Kufah from Yamāmah where the vessels were made, also the place of Banu Sulaim.

Halāl : (الحلال) That which is lawful or permissible in Islam.

Halālah : (الحلالة) To marry a divorced woman temporarily with the intention of making her remarriage to her former husband lawful. This act is unlawful. Marriage based on intended divorce is unlawful, whether its period is prescribed or not.

Halif : (الحليف) A person who enjoys the protection of a tribe but does not

belong to it by blood.

Halq : (الحلق) To shave off the hair from the head (during *Hajj*).

Halqah : (الحلقة) A group of students involved in the study of Islam.

Hām : (الحام) A stallion camel freed from work for the sake of idols, after it had finished a number of copulations assigned for it.

Hāmah : (الهامة) There are different meanings of this pre-Islamic belief: It is a worm that comes out of a murdered person's head seeking vengeance; it refers to the owl that was considered a bad omen if seen in different circumstances; or it was a bird that came from the bones of a dead person that would fly away.

Hanafi : (حنفي) Islamic school of law founded by Imām Abū Hanīfah. Followers of this school are known as the Hanafis.

Hantāh : (هنتاه) An expression used when you don't want to call somebody by her name. (It is used for calling a female).

Hanbalī : (حنبلی) Islamic school of law founded by Imām Ahmad bin Hanbal. Followers of this school are known as the Hanbalis.

Hanīf : (الحنيف) People who during the time of *Jahiliyyah* (Ignorance) rejected the idolatry in their society and were in search for the true religion of Prophet Ibrahim (Abraham) ﷺ. Hanīf literally means 'one who is inclined', it is used in the Qur'ān at ten places. The term as such connotes sincerity, uprightness and single-mindedness in one's inclination, dedication and commitment to Allāh or to His faith, that is, monotheism (worshipping Allāh Alone and nothing else).

Hunafā' : (ال Hunfاء) The Makkans claimed descent from Abraham through Ishmael, and tradition stated that their temple, the Ka'bah, had been built by Abraham for the worship of the One God. It was still called the House of Allāh, but the chief objects of worship there were a number of idols which were called daughters of Allāh and intercessors. The few who felt disgust at this idolatry, which had prevailed for centuries, longed for the religion of Abraham and tried to find out what had been its teaching. Such seekers of the truth were known as *Hunafā'* (sing. *Hanīf*), a word originally meaning 'those who turn away' (from the existing idol-worship), but coming in the end to have the sense of 'upright' or 'by nature upright,' because such persons held the way of truth to be right conduct. These *Hunafā'* did not form a community. They were the agnostics of their day, each seeking truth by the light of his own inner consciousness. Muhammad son of 'Abdullāh became one of these.

Hantam or Hantamah : (الحنتم أو الحنتمة) A name of a pot in which alcoholic drinks used to be prepared, it was an earthenware container. Also called Jarrah.

Hanūt : (الحنوط) A kind of scent used for embalming the dead.

Haqq : (الحق) The Truth, also used for the legal right or claim to something.

Haram : (الحرام) Al-Haram is a sanctuary, a sacred territory. Makkah has been considered a Haram since the time of Prophet Ibrāhīm (Abraham) ﷺ. All things within the limit of the Haram are protected and considered inviolable. Al-Madīnah was also declared a Haram by the Prophet ﷺ. Although the boundary of any Masjid (mosque) is also a sanctuary, but usually this term is used with regard to the Sacred Mosque (Masjid Harām) in Makkah and the Prophet's Mosque (Masjid Nabawī) in Al-Madīnah. This is why they are referred to as 'Al-Haramayn Ash-Sharīfayn', the two Holy Mosques. (Al-Hill is the area outside the sacred precincts of Makkah.)

Harām : (الحرام) Unlawful, forbidden and punishable from the viewpoint of Islam.

Harawra' : (الحروراء) A town in Iraq.

Harbah : (الحربة) A small spear.

Harbī : (الحربي) Who is in the state of war.

Harîr : (الحرير) Silk.

Harj : (الهرج) Killing.

Harrah : (الحررة) A well-known rocky volcanic region in and around Al-Madīnah covered with black stones.

Hārūn : (هارون) (Aaron) The brother of Prophet Mūsa (Moses) ﷺ and a Prophet of Allāh.

Al-Harūriyyah : (الحروريّة) A special unorthodox religious sect of Khawārij. Nicknamed as such because they were stationed at the place known as Harūrā'.

Al-Hasba' : (الحسباء) A place outside Makkah where pilgrims go after finishing all the ceremonies of *Hajj* on twelfth of Dhul-Hijjah.

Hasanah : (الحسنة) (pl. Hasanāt) It means merit, virtue, reward, good deed, good point. The merit or reward recorded for one on doing a good thing or abstaining from something wrong or bad. It is the opposite of *Sayyi'ah* السيئة (demerit, sin, bad deed).

Al-Hashr : (الحشر) Another name for the Day of Judgment, *Yawmul-Hashr*

(يوم الحشـن) (Day of the Gathering). Place or vast ground or Field of Gathering. It is also the name of Sūrah 59 of the Noble Qur'ān.

Hasīr : (الحصـير) A mat that is made of leaves of date-palms and is fit for one man or more to stand up and pray upon. It may be used for other purposes also.

Hawd Kawthar : (حوض كوثـر) The watering-place (Cistern/Basin/Tank/Fountain/River) of Prophet Muhammad ﷺ, whose pure drink will refresh the believers on the Day of Judgment.

Hawālah : (الحوالـة) The transference of a debt from one person to another. It is an agreement whereby a debtor is released from a debt by another becoming responsible for it.

Hawārī : (الحوارـي) Sincere supporter or disciple.

Hawāzin : (الهوازـن) A tribe of Quraysh.

Hāwiyah : (الهـاوية) The lowest pit of Hell.

Hawl : (الحـول) The minimum period of time after which *Zakāt* becomes due upon property.

Hawwa : (حـوـاء) Eve, the wife of Adam. The Qur'ān indicates that Hawwa was created as an equal mate for Adam, and that both Adam and Hawwa sinned equally when they disobeyed Allāh by eating fruit from the forbidden tree in the heaven. Upon turning to Allāh in repentance, both were likewise equally forgiven.

Hayā' : (الجـاء) This term covers a large number of concepts. It may mean modesty, self-respect, bashfulness, honor, etc. *Hayā'* is of two kinds: good and bad; the good *Hayā'* is to be ashamed to commit a crime or a thing that Allāh عزوجل and His Messenger ﷺ has forbidden, and bad *Hayā'* is to be ashamed to do a thing, which Allāh and His Messenger ﷺ ordered to do.

Henna : (الحنـاء) A kind of plant used for dyeing hair etc.

Hibah : (الهـبة) present, gift.

Hibarah : (الحـبرة) A sheet from Yemen with colored stripes of red or green. Some say it is of green color.

Al-Hidānah : (الحضـنة) The nursing and caretaking of children.

Hifz : (الحفظـ) It means to memorize. In the religious sense, Muslims try to memorize the whole Qur'ān. Any person who achieves this task is called Hāfiẓ. There are millions of Muslims who memorize the whole Qur'ān.

Hijāb : (الحـجاب) Veil, partition, curtain, covering the body. Screening

between non-*Mahram* men and women. Any kind of veil, it could be a curtain or a facial veil, etc. A long dress prescribed for Muslim women to cover their whole body from head to feet.

Hijāz : (الحجـاجـ) The region along the western seaboard of Arabia, in which Makkah, Al-Madīnah, Jeddah, and Ta'if are situated.

Hijr : (حجر) The place of Thamūd before Tabūk between Al-Madīnah and Shām. Also the unroofed portion of the Ka'bah called Hafim, which at present is in the form of a compound towards the north of it.

Hijrah : (هـجـرةـ) It signifies migration from a land where a Muslim is unable to live according to the precepts of his faith to a land where it is possible to do so. *Hijrah* can also mean to leave a bad way of life for a good or more righteous way. The *Hijrah* par excellence for Muslims is the *Hijrah* of the Prophet ﷺ that not only provided him and his followers refuge from persecution, but also an opportunity to build a society and state according to the ideals of Islam.

Hijrī : (الهـجـريـ) Name of the Islamic lunar calendar. It refers to the Prophet's migration from Makkah, because of the mounting hostility, there to Yathrib (200 miles north) whose people had invited him. This journey took place in the twelfth year of his mission. He arrived on the 20th of September 622 CE, and the city proudly changed its name to Madīnatun-Nabī (the Prophet's city), commonly known as Al-Madīnah. This is the beginning of the Islamic lunar calendar, often called the *Hijri* calendar, it is dated from this important event, which marks the beginning of an Islamic state (in Al-Madīnah) in which the Sharī'ah (Islamic law) was implemented. The months of the Islamic calendar are: Muharram, Safar, Rabī'u'l-Awwal, Rabī'u'th-Thāni, Jumādal-Ūlā, Jumādath-Thāniyah, Rajab, Sha'bān, Ramadān, Shawwāl, Dhul-Qa'dah, Dhul-Hijjah.

Hilāb : (حـلـابـ) A kind of scent.

Al-Hill : (الحلـ) The area outside the sacred precincts of Makkah.

Himā : (الحـمـىـ) A private pasture.

Hims : (حـصـنـ) A city in Shām (Syria, Lebanon, Palestine, Israel and Jordan) now it is in Syria.

Himyān : (حـمـيـانـ) A kind of belt, part of which serves as a purse to keep money in it.

Hiqqah : (الحـقـةـ) A three-year-old she-camel.

Hirā' : (الحرـاءـ) The cave in a mountain named Jabalan-Nūr on the outskirts of Makkah where Muhammad ﷺ, at the age of forty, received the first

revelations of the Qur'ān, beginning with the word *Iqra'* that means 'read'. The cave was a favorite place of retreat for Muhammad ﷺ prior to his call to prophethood, where he could contemplate alone and seek Allāh free from the distractions of the city below.

Hubal : (هبل) Hubal, the chief of the minor deities, was an image of a man, and was said to have been originally brought to Arabia from Syria. It was one of the so many false gods of Arabs housed in the Ka'bah in the pre-Islamic period of Ignorance.

Hublā : (الجبل) A kind of desert tree.

Hudā : (الحمداء) Chanting of camel-drivers keeping pace of camel's walk.

Al-Hudaybiyah : (الحديبة) A well-known place ten miles (16 kms) from Makkah on the way to Jeddah.

Hudūd : (الحدود) (sing. *Hadd*) Allāh's set boundary limits for *Halāl* (lawful) and *Harām* (unlawful). Whoever transgresses these limits may be punished or forgiven by Allāh as He wills. Legal punishment for certain crimes like robbery (to cut the hands), adultery or fornication (stoning or lashes and exile for one year), apostasy (killing), etc.

Hujjāj : (الحجاج) Pilgrims. Persons who have been on the pilgrimage to Makkah during the *Hajj* season in the month of Dhul-Hijjah. (Singular: *Hājj* = a male pilgrim; *Hājjah* = a female pilgrim)

Hujrah : (الحجرة) Courtyard of a dwelling place, or a room.

Hukm : (الحكم) Literally meaning verdict, judgment, decision (see Verse 6:57), sometimes gives the meaning of wisdom, discretion, knowledge and the power to see things in their true perspective (Verse 26:83).

Hukmiyyah : (الحكمية) One of the Khawārij sects. So named because they had rejected the verdict of the arbitrators appointed by 'Ali and Mu'āwiya under the plea that judgment rests only with Allāh.

Hullah : (الحلة) A Najrāni garment or shroud or coffin consisting of two parts, two-piece garment, lower wrap and upper wrap. Two pieces of a garment made of the same material.

Humaz : (الهمز) Madness or evil suggestions.

Hums : (حسن) The tribe of Quraysh, their offspring and their allies were called Hums. Those who were either lived in Harām or born there or were in the area of Harām or were from the tribes of Kinānah and Jadilah. This word implies enthusiasm and strictness. The Hums used to say: "We are the people of Allāh." They thought themselves superior to other people.

Hunayn : (الحنين) A valley between Makkah and Tā'if where the battle took place between the Prophet ﷺ and Quraysh pagans.

Huqūq : (الحقوق) (sing. *Haq*) Rights.

Hūr : (الحور) (Houris) Very fair females of Paradise wide-eyed with intense black irises and intense white scleras created by Allāh as such not from the offspring of Adam. (Hūrīn-wide-eyed houris)

Hūrīn : (حور عين) Wide-eyed houris.

Ibādah : (العبادة) Literally means worship, it refers to all those acts with which one renders worship and adoration, obedience and submission, service and subjection to Allāh (. Thus in Islam, visiting the sick, giving charity, hugging one's spouse, or any other good act is considered an act of worship.

Iblīs : (إبليس) The word literally means 'thoroughly disappointed, one in utter despair'. It is the personal name of *Shaytān* (Satan) or the cursed devil, as found in the Qur'ān. Iblīs is believed to be a prominent member of the jinn, a class of Allāh's creation. When Adam (the first human) was created, Allāh commanded Iblīs and all the other angels to prostrate themselves before Adam. He rebelled against Allāh out of vanity and refused the Command of Allāh to prostrate before Adam, and was cast out from heavens. Iblīs reasoned to himself that he was superior to Adam since he was made of fire while Adam was only made of clay. By this one act of defiance, Iblīs introduced the sins of pride, envy, and disobedience into the world. Hence, Allāh told him that he will dwell in Hell. Iblīs asked Allāh for a postponement until the Hereafter. He also asked Allāh to allow him to mislead and tempt humankind to error. This term was granted to him by Allāh whereafter he became the chief promoter of evil and prompted Adam and Eve to disobey Allāh's order. Allāh told him that only the misguided ones would follow him and that He would fill Hell with him and his followers. Iblīs swore that he would mislead and misguide all the people except those sincere and devoted worshippers of Allāh. Allāh warns human beings repeatedly in the Qur'ān that Iblīs is an avowed enemy of humankind, whose temptations must be resisted in order to stay on the Straight Path. He is possessed of a specific personality and is not just an abstract force.

Ibn : (ابن) (also used as bin) Arabic term meaning 'son of'. Many famous Muslim men in history are known by a shortened version of their names begining with Ibn. Examples include, Ibn Khaldūn (a historian), Ibn Sīnā (a physician), Ibn Rushd (a judge and philosopher), and Ibn Batūtah (a world traveler).

Ibn Hajar : (ابن حجر) Allamah Hāfiẓ Ahmad bin Hajar 'Asqalānī.

Ibn Labūn : (ابن لبون) Two year old camel.

Ibrāhīm : (إبراهيم) Abraham, a Prophet and righteous person revered by Muslims, Jews, and Christians alike as the patriarch (father-figure) of monotheism. Muslims commemorate Ibrāhīm's devotion, struggles and sacrifices during the annual Hajj rites.

Iddah : (العدة) The waiting period prescribed by Allāh that a woman is required to observe as a consequence of the nullification of her marriage with her husband or because of the husband's death, during which a woman may not remarry after being widowed or divorced.

Idkhīr : (إذخر) A kind of grass well-known for its good smell, and is found in Hijaz, Saudi Arabia.

Idtibā' : (لا ضبط اع:) In Ihrām, putting the upper wrap (*Ridā'*) under the right armpit leaving the right shoulder bare, and placing part of it over the left shoulder.

Ifādah : (إلا فاضة) See *Tawāful-Ifādah*.

Iftār : (إلا فطر) Breaking of the fast immediately after sunset at *Maghrib* as soon as the Call to Prayer (*Adhān*) is called.

Ihdād : (إلا حداد) Mourning for a deceased husband.

Ihlāl : (إلا هلال) Raising the voice while reciting the *Talbiyah* during *Hajj* or *'Umrah*.

Ihrām : (إلا حرام) The state of consecration into which Muslims enter in order to perform the *Hajj* or *'Umrah* (lesser pilgrimage). In which one is prohibited to practice certain deeds that are lawful at other times. The ceremonies of *'Umrah* and *Hajj* are performed during such state. When one assumes this state, the first thing one should do is to express mentally and orally one's intention to assume this state for the purpose of performing *Hajj* or *'Umrah*. Then *Talbiyah* — pilgrimage recitation (*Labbayk Allāhumma Labbayk...* Here I am, O Allāh, here I am) is recited, and two sheets of white unstitched seamless cloth are the only clothes men wear; the sheet wrapped below one's waist is called *Izār*, and the other wrapped round the upper part of the body is *Ridā'*. This dress worn by pilgrims serves to reinforce a sense of humility, purity, and human equality. In the state of *Ihrām* the pilgrim is required to observe many prohibitions, for example, he may not hunt, shave or trim his hair, shed blood, use perfume, or indulge in sexual gratification.

Ihsān : (إلا حسان) Right action, goodness, sincerity. Doing something in a goodly manner. The highest level of deeds and worship with perfection, i.e., when you worship Allāh or do deeds, consider yourself as if you see Him;

and if you cannot achieve this feeling or attitude, then you must bear in mind that He sees you. In other words, *Ihsān* means to be patient in performing your duties to Allāh, totally for Allāh's sake and in accordance with the Sunnah (legal ways) of the Prophet ﷺ in a perfect manner.

Ihtikār: (إِحْتِكَارٌ) It means a planned hoarding of something for future profit. *Ihtikār* is prohibited and unlawful as it creates artificial scarcity of essential foodstuff.

Al-Ihtibā': (الإِحْتِبَاءُ) See *Al-Habwah*.

Ibn Makhād: (ابن مَخَاضٍ) One-year-old camel.

Ijārah: (إِجَارَةٌ) Literally means to give something on rent.

Ijmā': (إِجْمَاعٌ) Consensus of opinion among scholars and leaders. It is one of the means employed by Muslims for joint decision-making, and for interpreting the Sharī'ah. *Ijmā'* comes next to the Qur'ān and the Sunnah as a source of Islamic doctrines.

Ijtihād: (إِجْتِهَادٌ) Independent interpretive or discretionary reasoning. The intellectual effort of Muslim scholars to employ reason and analysis of the authoritative sources Qur'ān and Sunnah for the purpose of finding legal solutions to new and challenging situations or issues. It is also said to exercise personal judgment based on the Qur'ān and the Sunnah.

Ilā' or Iylā': (إِلَيْلَاءُ) A husband's oath to abstain from sexual relations with his wife. The maximum permissible limit for abstaining from sexual relations in wedlock under such a vow is four months, after which it would automatically mean repudiation of the marriage.

Ilhām: (إِلْهَامٌ) Literally means inspiration. Here it refers to those things or ideas that Allāh puts into the minds of His pious servants.

Iliyā': (إِلْيَاءُ) Eilat seaport near Israel at the head of Gulf 'Aqabah.

Ilm: (الْعِلْمُ) Arabic term meaning knowledge. The Qur'ān and Hadīth encourage Muslims to constantly strive to increase their knowledge, of both religious and worldly matters.

Ilm Jafar: (علم الجفر) The science of numerical symbolism of letters. It is said to come down from 'Ali bin Abu Tālib. Some say it to be Numology, Number manipulation, and some name it to be the art of ciphering or deciphering.

Imām: (إِمَامٌ) Generally, the term *Imām* refers to one who leads congregational worship. More broadly, the term also applies to religious leaders within the Muslim community, it is also used with reference to the foun-

ders of the different systems of theology and law in Islam, and in its highest form, refers to the head of the Islamic state.

Imāmah : (العماة) The turban or similar head covering.

Imām Mahdī : (إمام مهدي) He will make his appearance when the Muslims will be at their weakest position. With his advent, the greater signs of Qiyāmah (Resurrection) will commence. He will be the leader of the Muslims, and after his death, Prophet 'Eisa (Jesus) ﷺ will take over the leadership.

Imān : (إيمان) Literally means faith or belief. Here it refers to believing in Allāh (as the One and only God and believing that Muhammad ﷺ is His Messenger, and also having belief in other articles of faith.

Imlās : (إملاص) An abortion caused by being beaten over one's (a pregnant wife's) abdomen.

Imsāk : (إمساك) To abstain completely from foods, drinks, intimate intercourses and smoking, before the break of the dawn till sunset.

Inbijāniyah : (إنبجانية) A woolen garment without marks.

Injīl : (إنجيل) Arabic name for the Holy Scripture revealed to Prophet 'Eisa (Jesus) ﷺ during the last two or three years of his earthly life. The Injīl mentioned by the Qur'ān should, however, not be identified by the four Gospels of the New Testament that contain a great deal of records of the life of Jesus written by his closest contemporaries in addition to the inspired statements of Prophet Jesus ﷺ. It is significant, however, that the statements explicitly attributed to Jesus ﷺ in the Gospels contain substantively the same teachings as those of the Qur'ān.

Innā Lillāhi wa Innā Ilayhi Rāji'ūn : (إنا لله وإننا إليه راجعون) When a Muslim is struck with a calamity, when he loses one of his loved ones, or when he has gone bankrupt, he should be patient and say this statement meaning 'We are from Allāh and to Him we return'. Muslims believe that Allāh is the One Who gives and it is He Who takes away. He is testing us sometimes by giving something and sometimes by taking away. Hence, a Muslim submits himself to Allāh. He is grateful and thankful to Allāh for whatever he gets. On the other hand, he is patient and says this expression in times of turmoil and calamity.

In-shā'-'Allāh : (إن شاء الله) The meaning of this Arabic phrase is 'If Allāh wills'. When a person wishes to plan for the future, when he promises, when he makes resolutions, and when he makes a pledge, he says this phrase. Muslims are to strive hard and to put their trusts with Allāh. They leave the results in the Hands of Allāh.

Intiqās : (الانتقاء) Sprinkling water on private parts while performing *Wudū'*.

Iqāl : The rope by which the camel's foreleg is fettered.

Iqāmah : (الإقامة) It refers to the second call for the prayer that follows the first call (*Adhān*). *Iqāmah* means that the obligatory prayer in congregation is just to begin. It is to be recited in Arabic before every obligatory prayer. It is composed of specific words and phrases very closely related to the *Adhān*. The statements of the *Adhān* are recited reduced so that the statements that are expressed twice in the *Adhān* are recited once in *Iqāmah* except the last utterance of *Allāhu-Akbar*. The prayer is offered immediately after *Iqāmah* has been pronounced.

Iqāmatus-Salāt : (إقامة الصلاة) The offering of the prayers perfectly. This is not understood by many Muslims. It means: (A) Each and every Muslim, male or female, is obliged to offer his prayers regularly five times a day at the specified times; the male in the mosque in congregation and the female at home. As the Prophet ﷺ has said: "Order your children for prayer at the age of seven and beat them (about it) at the age of ten." The chief (of a family, town, tribe, etc.) and the Muslim ruler of a country are held responsible before Allāh in case of non-fulfillment of this obligation by the Muslims under his authority. (B) To offer the prayers in a way just as the Prophet Muhammad ﷺ offered it with all its rules and regulations, as he ﷺ said: "Offer your prayers the way you see me offering them." Please see *Sahīh Al-Bukhārī*, Vol. 1 for the Prophet's way of praying, in the book of characteristics of the prayer and that the prayer (*Salāt*) begins with *Takbīr* (*Allāhu-Akbar*) with the recitation of *Sūrat Al-Fatihah* etc., along with its various postures, standing, bowing, prostrations, sitting etc., and it ends with *Taslīm*.

Iqra' : (اقرأ) It means 'read' or 'recite,' it was the first word of the Qur'ān revealed to Muhammad ﷺ during one of his retreats to the cave of Hirā' above Makkah. Muslims refer to this word to remind themselves of the importance of acquiring knowledge, 'from the cradle to the grave' as Prophet Muhammad ﷺ said.

Irfāh : (الإرفاه) To comb the hair everyday.

Isbāghul-Wudū' : (إسباغ الموضوع) To perform ablution properly. It means either covering all required areas completely or washing them three times. (Likewise, *Ahsanal-Wudū'* means performing ablution well, and *Atammal-Wudū'* means performing ablution perfectly.)

Isbāl : (الإسبال) Making one's lower garment too long below the heels.

Ishā' : (العشاء) It is the commencement of darkness, and the beginning of the time of 'Isha' (night) prayer. The time for it starts about one hour and a half

after sunset, till the middle of night.

Ish'ār : (الأشعار) Marking the *Budn*. This was done by grazing the skin of the camel's hump until some blood appeared, and then wiping that blood in such a way as to leave a mark. This mark then indicated that the camel was set aside for sacrifice.

Ishrāq : (الشّرّاق) Sunrise.

Ishtimāl-Sammā': (اشتمال الصّماء) The wearing of clothes in the following two ways: 1. To cover one shoulder with a garment and leave the other bare. 2. To wrap oneself (with hands enclosed) in a garment while sitting in such a way that nothing of that garment would cover one's private parts. (See *Ihti-bā'*)

Ishfirāk : (الاشتراك) Equivocally; participation; partnership. While *Istidānah* means the raising or building up credit through credit purchases. It however does not apply to the raising of cash loans.

Islam : (الإسلام) Its meaning encompasses the concepts of peace, greeting, salutation, surrender, obedience, loyalty, allegiance and commitment. Literally means 'submission to the will of Allāh,' and refers commonly to an individual's surrender and commitment to God the Creator through adherence to the religion by the same name. The most important and pivotal concept in Islam is the Oneness of God. See Allāh for more on the concept of God. Islam teaches that all faiths have, in essence, one common message: the existence of a Supreme Self, the one and only God, whose sovereignty is to be acknowledged in worship and in the pledge to obey His teachings and commandments, conveyed through His Messengers and Prophets who were sent at various times and in many places throughout history. Islam demands a commitment to submit and surrender to God so that one could live in peace; peace (*Salām*) is achieved through active obedience to the revealed commandments of God, for God is the Source of all peace. Commitment to Islam entails striving for peace through a struggle for justice, equality of opportunity, mutual caring and consideration for others' rights, and continuous research and acquisition of knowledge for the better protection and utilization of the resources of the universe.

The basic beliefs of Islam are: the Oneness of the only God who is Sovereign of the universe; the Revelation of the teaching and commandments of God through angels in heaven to Prophets on earth, and written in sacred writings that all have the same transcendent source; these contain the will of God marking the way of peace for the whole universe and all mankind; the Day of Judgment which inaugurates the Afterlife in which God rewards and punishes with respect to human obedience to His will.

Islam is the last and final religion to all mankind and to all generations irrespective of color, race, nationality, ethnic background, language, or social position. Islam teaches that human diversity is a sign of the richness of God's mercy, and that God wills human beings to compete with each other in goodness in order to test who is the finest in action; this is, according to Islam, the reason for the creation of the universe.

Islam was revealed to the Prophet ﷺ (Sūrah 3 Āl ‘Imrān–The Family of Imrān, Verse 19) “Truly, the religion with Allāh is Islam,” and again (Sūrah 5: Al-Mā’idah–The Table Spread, Verse 3) “This day I have perfected your religion for you, and have chosen for you Islam as your religion.” A person who enters the fold of Islam is called a Muslim. The religion of Islam is not to be confused with Mohammedanism. The latter is misnomer to Islam. Muslims do not accept this name as it gives wrong information about Islam and Muslims.

Ismā’īl: (إسماعيل) (Ishmael) The elder son of Abraham, Prophet of Allāh and the father of the Arabs, born to his wife Hajar. When he was about thirteen years old, Ismā’il helped Abraham build the Ka‘bah as a place for monotheists to worship the One God. He, along with his younger brother Ishāq (Isaac), are considered by Muslims to have been Prophets in their own right.

Isnād: (السنن) (sing. *Sanad*). The chain of narrators of a Prophetic Hadīth.

Isrā’: (الإسراء) Another name for Sūrah Banī Israel (17) of the Noble Qur’ān.

Isrā’ wa Mi'rāj: (الإسراء والمعراج) The miraculous ‘Night Journey’ and ‘Ascension’ of Prophet Muhammad ﷺ, respectively, from Makkah to Al-Aqsā Mosque in Jerusalem, which took place in 619/620 CE. This important event, which took place in the year of Muhammad’s wife Khadijah’s death, gave strength to him by reaffirming God’s support for him. During this event, instructions for the formal Muslim prayer were revealed to Muhammad ﷺ, making them a cornerstone of Muslim faith and practice.

Istabraq: (استبرق) Thick *Dībāj* (pure silk brocade).

Istibrā’: (الاستبراء) The elapse of one menstruation period in the case of a newly purchased slave-woman.

Istighfār: (الاستغفار) To seek Allāh’s forgiveness. It is something that must be done continuously in a Muslim’s life.

Istiḥādah: (الاستحاضة) Bleeding from the womb of a woman in between her ordinary periods. (See *Sahīh Al-Bukhārī*, Vol. 1, *Hadīth* No. 303)

Istihsān : (إِسْتِحْسَانٌ) To give a verdict with a proof from one's heart with satisfaction, and one cannot express it [only Abū Hanifah and his pupils say so but the rest of the Muslim religious scholars of Sunnah (and they are the majority) do not agree to it].

Istijmār : (إِسْتِجْمَارٌ) Purification by stone.

Istikhārah : (إِسْتِخْرَاجٌ) A prayer consisting of two *Rak'āt* in which the praying person appeals to Allāh to guide one to the right decision, regarding a certain deed, or a particular problem, or a situation with which one is confronted. (See *Sahīh Al-Bukhārī Hadīth* No. 263, Vol. 2; *Hadīth* No. 391, Vol. 8; *Hadīth* No. 487, Vol. 9.)

Istinja': (إِسْتِنجَامٌ) Cleansing of one's private parts after having relieved oneself. A person can cleanse himself with water or clods of earth.

Al-Istinshāq : (إِسْتِنْشَاقٌ) Rinsing the nose.

Istisqā' : (إِسْتِسْقَاءٌ) A prayer consisting of two *Rak'āt*, invoking Allāh for rain in seasons of drought. (See *Sahīh Al-Bukhārī, Hadīth* 119, Vol. 2)

Ithm : (إِلَاثَمٌ) Ithm denotes negligence, dereliction of duty and sin.

Ithmid : (إِلَاثِمَدٌ) Antimony that clears the vision and makes the eyelashes grow.

I'tikāf : (إِعْتِكَافٌ) Seclusion in a mosque for the purpose of worshipping Allāh only. It refers to the religious practice of spending the last ten days of Ramadān (either wholly or partly) in a mosque so as to devote oneself exclusively to worship. The one in such a state should not have sexual relations with his wife, and one is not allowed to leave the mosque except for a very short period, and that is only for very urgent necessity, e.g., answering the call of nature or joining a funeral procession etc.

Izār : (إِزَارٌ) A sheet worn below the waist to cover the lower half of the body.

Jabriyyah : (الجبرية) The Jabriyyah sect has the belief that a person is free to do according to his will and he is responsible solely what deeds he performs, good or badas against the Qadariyyah sect whose belief is just the opposite.

Jad'ā : (جَدَاعٌ) An animal with the cut nose, ear or lip. But it is more specific for the nose being most common cases.

Jadha'ah or Jadha' : (جَذْعٌ، جَذْعَةٌ) A four-year-old she-camel, or a sheep more than one year and less than two years, or cow of three years age, or a horse five years age. The criterion in goat, cow, ox and camel is having two teeth and in sheep who has reached the age of one year.

Jahālah : (الجهالة) Uncertainty in a contract that may lead to a later dispute; see *Gharar*.

Jahannam : (جَهَنْمٌ) Most commonly understood to mean Hell described as a place of torment, sorrow, and remorse. Islam teaches that God does not wish to send anyone to Hell, yet justice demands that righteous people be rewarded and those who insist on evil living without repentance and on denial of God be punished.. In fact, it is one of the levels of Hell. There are seven levels of Hell-fire: 1. *Jahîm*—the shallowest level of Hell. It is reserved for those who believed in Allâh and His Messenger ﷺ, but who ignored His commands. 2. *Jahannam*—a deeper level where the idol worshippers are to be sent on the Day of Judgment. 3. *Sa'îr*—is reserved for the worshippers of fire. 4. *Saqar*—this is where those who did not believe in Allâh will be sent on the Day of Judgment. 5. *Ladha*—will be the home of the Jews. 6. *Hâwiyah*—will be the abode of the Christians. 7. *Hutamah*—the deepest level of Hell-fire. This is where the religious hypocrites will spend eternity. The worst of Allâh's creation are the *Munâfiqîn* (hypocrites), whether they be of mankind or jinn, for they outwardly appear to accept, but inwardly reject Allâh and His Messenger ﷺ. A dweller of Hell is called a *Jahannamî*.

Jâhil : (الجاهل) Literally means ‘an ignorant person.’ Here it refers to one who is ignorant of the knowledge of Islam irrespective of whether it is general knowledge of Islam, or knowledge of the rules and regulations of Islam.

Jâhiliyyah : (الجاهلية) Literally ‘ignorance’ is a concise expression for the pagan practice of the days before the advent of the Prophet Muhammad ﷺ. Jâhiliyyah denotes all those world-views and ways of life that are based on rejection or disregard of heavenly guidance communicated to mankind through the Prophets and Messengers of God; the attitude of treating human life . either wholly or partly . as independent of the directives of God.

Jahîm : (الجحيم) See *Jahannam*.

Jahmiyyah : (الجهمية) Taken its name from its progenitor Jahm bin Safwân. This sect denies seeing Allâh in the Hereafter.

Jahrî Salât : (الصلوة الجهرية) Prayer of audible recitation.

Jayshul-'Usrah : (جيش العسرة) Army of Hardship, meaning the campaign to Tabûk.

Jalîl : (الجليل) A kind of good smelling grass grown in Makkah.

Jâriyah : (الجارية) A young girl.

Jâ'iz : (الجازز) see *Halâl*.

Jalab & Janab : (جلب وتجنب) *Jalab* (bringing) and *Janab* (avoidance) meaning

the tax collector should not stop in one place and demand that people bring their goods and livestock to him for assessment of tax; and also the people should not go to remote areas away from where they are expected to be so that the tax collector has to travel far and face hardship in doing his job.

Jallālah : (الجلالة) The animal that eats dung or the dropping of other animals.

Jalsah : (جلسة) Sitting between the two prostrations.

Jam : (الجمع) Muzdalifah, a well-known place near Makkah.

Jāmi‘ : (الجامع) Collection of *Aḥādīth* on a list of topics like belief, laws, *Sunan*, purification, piety, manners, interpretation, history, etc.

Jamā‘at : (الجماع) It is a group or a congregation for communal worship.

Jamrah : (الجمرة) (pl. Jimār) White hot coal. A small stone-built pillar in a walled place. There are three Jimār situated at Mina. One of the ceremonies of *Hajj* is to throw pebbles at these Jimār on the four days of ‘Eidul-Adhā at Mina.

Jamratul-‘Aqabah : (جمرة العقبة) One of the three stone pillars at Mina. The last and the greatest one. It is situated at the entrance of Mina from the direction of Makkah. One of the rites of *Hajj* is to throw pebbles at these stone pillars, which represent Satan.

Jamratul-Ūlā : (جمرة أولى) The first one.

Jamratul-Wusta : (جمرة وسطى) The middle one.

Janābah : (الجنازة) The state of a person after having sexual intercourse with his wife or after having a sexual discharge in a wet dream, whether intentional or otherwise. A person in such a state should perform *Ghusl* (i.e., have a bath) or do *Tayammum*, if a bath is not possible; otherwise the person may not perform *Salāh* (prayer) or recite or touch the Qur’ān.

Janāzah : (الجنازة) The Muslim funeral prayer, performed as a sign of respect and goodwill for a deceased Muslim, immediately prior to burial. The prayer reminds all Muslims of their ultimate mortality, thereby reinforcing an ethic of righteous and God-conscious living.

Janīb : (الجنيب) A good kind of date.

Jannah : (الجنة) Paradise, described as a place of happiness, contentment, and vitality. A reward for the righteous and God-conscious, who believe in the Oneness of Allāh and in all His Prophets and Messengers, and who follow the way of life of the Prophets. A created abode in the Hereafter as a blissful garden, where people live in eternal comfort and joy. Jannah has eight gates

around it and each of these eight gates has eleven doors. The names of the eight gates are:

1. Bābul-Imān (باب الإيمان).
2. Bābul-Jihād (باب الجهاد).
3. Bābul-Kazmīnal-Ghayz (باب الكاظمين الغيظ).
4. Bābur-Rayyān (باب الريان).
5. Bābur-Rādīn (باب الرادين).
6. Bābus-Sadaqah (باب الصدقه).
7. Bābut-Tawbah (باب التوبة).
8. Bābus-Salāt (باب الصلاة).

A dweller of Paradise is called a *Jannati*.

Al-Jarhu wat-Ta'dil : (الجرح والتعديل) The Science of Validation of Ahādīth, validation or invalidation.

Jāriyah : (الجارية) Bondmaid, a female bond servant.

Jazākallāhu khayran : (جزاك الله خيرًا) This is a statement of thanks and appreciation to be said to the person who does a favor. Instead of saying thanks (*Shukran*), the Islamic statement of thanks is to say this phrase. Its meaning is: May Allāh reward you for the good. It is understood that human beings can't repay one another enough. Hence, it is better to request Almighty Allāh to reward the person who did a favor and to give him the best.

Ji'ah : (الجعة) Beer. A drink made from barley and wheat.

Jibril or Jibra'il : (جبريل/جبريل) (Gabriel) Muslims believe that angels are among God's many creations. He is believed to be one of the most important angels, as he was responsible for transmitting God's Divine revelations to all of the human Prophets, ending with Muhammad ﷺ. Due to his special role in bridging the divine and human realms, he is referred to in the Qur'ān as a Spirit (Rūh) from God.

Jibt : (الجبت) It signifies a thing devoid of any true basis and bereft of usefulness. In Islamic terminology the various forms of sorcery, divination and soothsaying, in short, all superstitions are called *Jibt*.

Jihād : (الجهاد) The word literally means ‘to strive’ or ‘to exert to the utmost.’ It is an Arabic word the root of which is *Jahada*, which means to strive for a better way of life. The nouns are *Juhd*, *Mujāhid*, *Jihād*, and *Ijtihād*. The other meanings are: struggle, endeavor, strain, exertion, effort, diligence, fighting to defend one's life, land, and religion. Usually understood in terms of personal betterment, *Jihād* remained a highly nuanced concept, it should not be confused with Holy War, a common misrepresentation, the latter does not exist in Islam nor will Islam allow its followers to be involved in a Holy War. The latter refers only to the Holy War of the Crusaders. *Jihād* is not a war to force the faith on others, as many people think of it. It should never be interpreted as a way of compulsion of the belief on others, since there is an explicit Verse in the Qur'ān that says: “There is no compulsion in religion.”(Qur'ān: Al-Baqarah 2:256). *Jihād* is not a defensive war only, but a

war against any unjust regime, or any evil that is rampant in the society. If such a regime or a group exists that is spreading disinformation, and by that creating the chaos, a war is to be waged against the leaders, but not against the people to stop it. People should be freed from the unjust regimes and influences so that they can freely choose to believe in Allāh and worshipping Him. Not only in peace but also in war, Islam prohibits terrorism, kidnapping, and hijacking, when carried against civilians. Whoever commits such violations is considered a murderer in Islam, and is to be punished by the Islamic state. During defensive wars, Islam prohibits Muslim soldiers from harming civilians, women, children, elderly, and the religious men like priests and rabbis. It also prohibits cutting down trees and destroying civilian constructions. In short, any cruelty or unjust practice with the enemies is also prohibited in Islam, in fact introducing the highest human rights first time before the world.

Jilbāb : (الجلباب) (pl. *Jalābīb*) It is a long loose fitting garment worn by the Arabs as an overgarment or outer garment or outer covering.

Jimār : (الجمار) See *Jamrah*.

Jinn : (الجِنْ) A creation, created by Allāh from fire, like human beings from mud, and angels from light. Like man, a Divine Message has also been addressed to them and they too have been endowed with the capacity, again like man, to choose between good and evil, between obedience and disobedience to God. See Sūrah 72 of the Noble Qur'ān. These are spiritual beings that inhabit the world and are required to follow the orders of Allāh and are accountable for their deeds. They can be good or bad, just like people. The word Jinn in Arabic means hidden, which indicates that they are invisible creatures. It is said that they take on different shapes and forms. Occasionally they involve themselves in the lives of human beings, causing confusion and fright, though not all jinns are believed to be malevolent.

Jirānah : (الجمرانة) A place, few miles from Makkah. The Prophet ﷺ distributed the war booty of the battle of Hunayn there, and from there he assumed the state of *Ihrām* to perform 'Umrah.

Jirār : (الجرار) (Also called Qullah) (القلة - القربة) A large drinking water container like a barrel whose size the scholars differ over, from five to fifty water skins (Qirbahs - القربة).

Jizyah : (الجزية) Head tax or poll tax. A uniform tax or surcharge imposed upon every person or every adult in a specific group, as on those entering or leaving a country or using a particular service or conveyance. Tax imposed by Islam on all non-Muslims living in an Islamic government in lieu of the guarantee of security and protection provided to them as the *Dhimmis* (Protected

People) of an Islamic state, and their exemption from military service and payment of *Zakāh* or other taxes imposed on Muslims, they should pay this tax to compensate. If the State cannot protect those who paid Jizyah, then the amount they paid is returned to them. *Jizyah* symbolizes the submission of the non-Muslims to the suzerainty of Islam. (See *Sahīh Al-Bukhārī*, Vol. 4, *Aḥādīth* No. 384, 385 and 386)

Jubbah : (الجبة) A cloak, outer garment.

Al-Jubār : (الجبار) Bloodshed with impunity (exemption), i.e., without liability.

Juhfah : (الجحنة) The Miqāt of the people of Shām.

Jumu'ah : (الجمعة) Friday, the Muslims' day of gathering, when all Muslim males must go to the mosque to hear the Friday Khutbah (sermon) and to offer the *Jumu'ah* congregational prayer, instead of *Zuhr* prayer. On this special day, Muslims make an extra effort to go to the main mosque of the vicinity with their fellow Muslim brothers. Also Sūrah 62 of the Noble Qur'ān.

Jumu'ah Masjid : (مسجد الجامع) Refers to the mosque in which *Jumu'ah* prayer is offered.. It is generally the main mosque in a town or city.

Junub : (الجنب) A person who is in a state of Janābah . means to be in a state of ceremonial impurity or defilement. A male becomes *Junub* on having sexual intercourse or simply on the emission of semen in sleep or otherwise. A female also becomes *Junub* as a result of sexual intercourse as well as when she is menstruating or having postnatal bleeding. These are the general causes of Janābah, which is also referred to in the books of jurisprudence as *Hadath Akbar*. A full bath is required for a *Junub* to receive purification or *Tahārah*, without which a man or woman is not allowed to touch or read the Qur'ān, enter the mosque or offer the prayers. In the absence of water, however, one is allowed to resort to *Tayammum* (dry ablution). It substitutes for both, a full bath (*Ghusl*) and ablution (*Wudū'*).

Juyūb : (الجوب) Bosom or breast.

Juz' : Collection of *Aḥādīth* handed over by a single individual, a Companion, a Successor or a suceeder

Ka'bah : (الكعبة) The first house of worship built for mankind as the first building dedicated to the worship of the One God. The Ka'bah is an empty cube-shaped stone building whose foundations were built by the angels and originally built by Adam and later on reconstructed by Prophet Abraham and his son, Prophet Ishmael ﷺ about 4,000 years ago. It was rebuilt with the help of Prophet Muhammad ﷺ, and is covered by a black and gold cloth embroidered with Verses from the Qur'ān. It is located within the court of the Sacred Mosque (Al-Masjidul-Harām) at Makkah, it is the most sacred

place in Islam and commonly referred to as the ‘House of Allāh.’ It is the focal point towards which Muslims all over the world face in their five daily prayers. Pilgrims at Makkah are supposed to circumambulate the Ka‘bah. The Ka‘bah contains the sacred Black Stone.

Al-Kabā’ir : (الكبائر) The biggest sins, such as polytheism, murder, illegal sex, usury, theft, etc.

Kabsh : (الكبش) Ram, a male sheep.

Kafan : (الكفن) The shroud for the dead.

Kafalah : (الكفالة) The pledge given by somebody to a creditor to guarantee that the debtor will be present at a certain specific place to pay his debt or fine, or to undergo a punishment etc.

Kaffārah : (الكفارة) Expiation for any loss, injury, lack of services, etc., also an expiation or atonement for a missed or wrongly practiced obligatory religious act, it is usually in the form of money or foodstuff or a sacrifice of an animal to free oneself from the consequences of sin (term specially used regarding the non-fulfillment of a pledge).

Kafil : (الكفيل) A person providing surety, or a guarantor.

Kafir : (الكافر) It signifies one who denies or rejects the truth. A person who disbelieves in Allāh, His Messengers, all the angels, all the holy Books, Day of Resurrection and in the Qadar (Divine Preordainments). It also refers to one who does not believe in Muhammad ﷺ as the final Messenger of Allāh.

Kafir (الكافر) Literally means camphor. It is a special heavenly perfume that will be mixed with non-intoxicating, pure wine and be given to the righteous in the Hereafter. See the Holy Qur’ān, Al-Insan (76:5).

Kalālah : (الكلاله) One who leaves behind no heir. According to some scholars, it refers to those who die leaving neither any issue nor father nor grandfather. According to others, it refers to those who die without any issue (regardless of whether they are succeeded by father or grandfather).

Kalām : (الكلام) Talk or speech; has also been used through the ages to mean logic or philosophy.

Kalām Majid : (كلام مجيد) Refers to the Noble Qur’ān, the Message of God.

Kalimah : (الكلمة) Refers to the basic tenet of Islam, i.e., bearing witness that none has the right to be worshipped but Allāh and that Muhammad is the Messenger of Allāh.

Kalla : (الكل) Poor dependents and a debt.

Kanz : (الكنز) Hoarded up gold, silver and money, the *Zakāt* of which has not been paid. (See the Qur'ān 9:34).

Karāmāt : (الكرامات) (sing. *Karāmah*) Literally means a miracle. But in Islam it refers to miracles performed by saints and other pious slaves of Allāh. These miracles are performed only by the will of Allāh. Saints cannot perform any miracles of their own accord.

Kasafat : (كسفت) An Arabic verb meaning ‘eclipsed’, used for a solar eclipse: *Ash-Shamsu Kasafat* (the sun eclipsed).

Kashf : (الكشف) Literally means ‘manifestation’.

Katam : (الكتم) A plant used for dyeing hair (*Wasmah*).

Al-Kawthar : (الكوثر) A sacred fountain in Jannah (Paradise). It is the source of all the four rivers of *Jannah*, and feeds the Hawd of Prophet Muhammad ﷺ, which is at the end of the *Sirātul-Mustaqīm*. It is a gift from Allāh to the Prophet ﷺ to quench the thirst of true believers. (See *Hawd Kawthar*). Also the name of Sūrah No. 108.

Khabāl : (الخبال) The (mire of) pus or sweat of the people of Hell.

Khabat : (الخطب) The leaves of a thorny desert tree.

Khadhf : (الخذف) The act of throwing small pebbles (like in *Ramy*).

Khadirah : (حضرۃ) A kind of vegetation.

Khaybar : (خيبر) A well-known town in the north of Al-Madīnah on the road to Syria.

Khayf : (خیف) A valley.

Khalās : (الخلاص) A condition stipulating that the seller will deliver the product when it comes into his possession.

Khilfah : (الخلفة) Pregnant she-camels those are halfway through their pregnancy.

Khalīfah : (الخليفة) (Caliph) The Imām or the Muslim ruler.

Khalīfah : (الخليفة) An Arabic term meaning ‘successor,’ it refers to the rightful successor of Prophet Muhammad ﷺ as leader of the Ummah (worldwide Muslim community). The *Khalifah* is not a Prophet; rather, he is charged with upholding the rights of all citizens within an Islamic state and ensuring application of the *Sharī'ah* (Islamic law). Another title for the *Khalifah* (caliph) is *Amīrul-Mu'minīn* meaning ‘the Leader of the Believers’. In the political history of Islam, *Khalifah* became the title of the successors of the Prophet Muhammad ﷺ, notably the first four Rightly-Guided Caliphs

known as *Al-Khulafā'ur-Rāshidūn*. The immediate successors of Prophet Muhammad ﷺ, were Abū Bakr Siddiq, ‘Umar bin Khattāb, ‘Uthman bin ‘Affān, and ‘Ali bin Abu Tālib (11-35 AH, 632-655 CE). With the establishment of the Umayyad hereditary rule immediately after this, the institution of the Caliphate changed into monarchy. Yet the rulers called themselves Caliphs. Formally the institution of the Caliphate came to an end in 1924 CE when Kamal Ataturk of Turkey arbitrarily declared its abolition.

Khalīfah : (الخليفة) *Khalīfah* or vicegerent is one who exercises the authority delegated to him by his principal, and does so in the capacity of his deputy and agent. Another use for this word is for humanity in general. The human being is considered the *Khalīfah* (representative) of Allāh on earth according to Allāh. This term has been used in the Qur’ān with reference to man: “Just think when your Lord said to the angels: ‘Lo! I am about to place a vicegerent on earth...’” (2:30). At certain places in the Qur’ān, *Khulafā'* (pl.) also means (a) people with power to mobilize all that is on earth (27:62); (b) successors or inheritors who will inherit the earth and succeed one after another (24:55; 38:26).

Khalīl : (الخليل) A close friend. The one whose love is mixed with one’s heart and it is superior to a friend or beloved. The Prophet ﷺ had only one *Khalīl*, i.e., Allāh, but he had many friends.

Khalūq : (الخلوق) A kind of perfume and dye made from saffron.

Khamr : (الخمر) It literally means ‘wine’, and has been prohibited by Islam. This prohibition covers everything that acts as an agent of intoxication, and includes all kinds of alcoholic drinks. See Noble Qur’ān, Al-Baqarah (2:219), Al-Mā’idah (5:93).

Alikhamsah : (الخمسة) The five compilers of *Aḥādīth*. Abu Dāwud, Nasā'i, Tirmidhi, Ibn Mājah, Ahmad.

Khamīsa : (الخميسة) A black woolen square blanket with marks on it.

Khandaq : (الخدق) It means a ditch. Generally referred to the battle of Khandaq.

Kharāj : (الخراج) Tax imposed on the revenue from land taken from non-Muslims to ensure their equal rights under Islamic law.

Kharāj: (الخراج) Zakāt imposed on the yield of the land (1/10th or 1/20th).

Kharqā': (الخرقاء) An animal with pierced ears.

Khasafa : (خسف) A word meaning ‘eclipsed’ used for lunar eclipse: *Al-Qamaru Khasafa* (the moon eclipsed).

Khatīb : (الخطيب) Orator, speaker.

Khawārij : (الخوارج) (Khārijites or the Seceders) The people who dissented from the religion and disagreed with the rest of the Muslims. According to their belief a sinner is out of the folds of Islam.

Khazīr or **Khazīrah :** (الخزير، الخزيرة) A special dish prepared from ground meat, white flour, fat, etc.

Khibr : (الخبر) The agreement to *Mukhābarah*, i.e., selling fruit before it ripens.

Khilābāh : (الخلابة) Deception. See *Musarrah*:

Khilāfah : (الخلافة) The Muslim state or the office of the caliph.

Khilāl : This term is generally used in the act of Wudū' (ablution). It refers to the passing of fingers either through one's beard or passing of fingers of one hand through the fingers of the other hand, or even passing of the little finger through the toes.

Khimār : (الخمار) Headcloth, head and face veil, head cover, veil covering the face but leaving the eyes exposed. Any scarf like piece of cloth used to cover the whole head and neck and may also be used to cover the bosom of a woman.

Khuff : (الخف) (pl. *Khifāf*) Leather socks or slippers.

Khul‘ : (الخلع) It signifies a woman's securing the annulment of her marriage through the payment of some compensation like returning back the Mahr to her husband which he gave her. See Qur'ān, Al-Baqarah (2:229).

Khumrah : (الخمرة) A small mat just sufficient for the face and the hands (on prostrating during prayers).

Khums : It literally one fifth. One fifth of the spoils of war is earmarked for the struggle to exalt the Word of Allāh and to help the orphans, the needy, the wayfarer and the Prophet's kinsmen. Since the Prophet ﷺ devoted all his time to the cause of Islam, he was not in a position to earn his own living. Hence a part of *Khums* was allocated for the maintenance of the Prophet ﷺ as well as for his family and the relatives dependent upon him for financial support. See Qur'ān, Al-Anfāl (8:41).

Khushū‘ : (الخشوع) Submissiveness and attentiveness during the prayer with homage, humbleness and fear of Allāh.

Khutbah : (الخطبة) Sermon or religious talk. The weekly community address given by an *Imām* immediately prior to the Friday congregational prayer. The address serves as a venue for leaders to share with members of the congrega-

tion religious insights, to discuss Islamic viewpoints on important contemporary issues, and to reinforce teachings of Islam. The greatest sermon in the history of mankind is called *Khutbatul-Wadā'* (the Farewell address), given by the Prophet Muhammad ﷺ, during his last *Hajj* in 10 AH. There are various types of sermons:

1. *Khutbatul-Jumu'ah* (the Friday sermon). This is given immediately before the Jumu'ah (Friday) prayer. **2.** *Khutbatul-'Eid* (the 'Eid sermon). This is given immediately after the prayer of the two 'Eids. **3.** *Khutbatun-Nikāh* (the marriage sermon). This is given during the marriage ceremony.

Khutbatun-Nikāh : (خطبة النكاح) A speech delivered at the time of concluding the marriage contract.

Kifāyah : (كمىة) An obligatory Islamic rule. If one person performs the act, then it is not required for others to perform. For example, the burial of a deceased Muslim is obligatory on any one person to perform.

Kifl : (الكفل) Share or portion, a like part.

Ki'āb : (الكعب) *Ki'āb* is plural of *Ka'b* and refers to bones taken from the knees of sheep which were used in gambling similar to dice. Dice (for playing).

Kohl : (الكحل) Antimony eye powder.

Kūfah : (الكونفة) A city of Iraq.

Kuffār : (الكافار) Plural of *Kāfir* (see *Kāfir*).

Kūfi : (کوفی) An Arabic script. Angular writing style often used for early hand-written copies of the Qur'ān.

Kufr : (الكفر) The state of disbelief. Its original meaning is 'to conceal'. This word has been variously used in the Qur'ān to denote: (1) state of absolute lack of faith; (2) rejection or denial of any of the essentials of Islam that constitute to believe in Allāh, His angels, His Messengers, His revealed Books, the Day of Resurrection, and *Al-Qadar* (i.e., Divine Preordinances whatever Allāh has ordained must come to pass); (3) attitude of ingratitude and thanklessness to Allāh; and (4) non-fulfillment of certain basic requirements of faith. In the accepted technical sense, *Kufr* consists of rejection of the Divine guidance communicated through the Prophets and Messengers of God. More specifically, ever since the advent of the last of the Prophets and Messengers, Muhammad ﷺ, rejection of his teaching constitutes *Kufr*. Killing a believer also constitutes disbelief.

Kufu' : (الكفوء) It means to be similar or resembling or peer. Similarity or equality in four things - religion, lineage, profession and freedom is regarded

reliable. Among these four, religion is agreed upon. Lineage is not proved from any true and authentic *Hadith*, rest of the two, profession and freedom are admitted by all. To marry other than *Kufu'* is not prohibited, but it is better to marry in *Kufu'* for many reasons.

Kunyah : (الكنية) Surname. Calling a man, O 'father of so-and-so!' Or calling a woman, O'mother of so-and- so!' This is a custom of the Arabs.

Kursî : (الكرسي) Literally a footstool or chair, and sometimes wrongly translated as Throne. The Kursî mentioned in this Verse should be distinguished from the 'Arsh (Throne) mentioned in V.7:54, 10:3, 85:15 and elsewhere. Prophet Muhammad ﷺ said: "The Kursî compared to the 'Arsh is nothing but like a ring thrown out upon open space of the desert." If the Kursî extends over the entire universe, then how much greater is the 'Arsh. Indeed Allâh, the Creator of both the Kursî and the 'Arsh, is the Most Great.

Ibn Taymiyyah said in the chapters: a) To believe in the *Kursî*, b) To believe in the 'Arsh (Throne):

It is narrated from Muhammad bin 'Abdullâh and from other religious scholars that the *Kursî* is in front of the 'Arsh (Throne) and it is at the level of the Feet. (*Fatâwa Ibn Taymiyyah*, Vol. 5, Pages 54, 55)

Kusûf : (الكسوف) Solar eclipse. See *Kasafat*.

Labbayk: (لبيك) Literally means a response to the call.

Labbayka wa Sa'dayka : (لبيك وسعديك) I respond to Your call; I am obedient to Your orders.

Laghw : (اللغو) That which is not suitable-vain talks, useless discussion and playfulness.

Lâ hawla wa lâ quwwata illâ billâh : (لا حول ولا قوّة إلا بالله) The meaning of this expression is: 'There is no power and no strength except with Allâh the Almighty.' This expression is read by a Muslim when he is struck by a calamity, or is taken over by a situation beyond his control. A Muslim puts his trust in the Hands of Allâh, and submits himself to Allâh.

Lahd : (اللحد) Niche type of grave.

Lâhut : (اللّاهوت) Divine.

Lâ Ilâha illallâh : (لا إله إلا الله) This expression is the most important one in Islam. It is the creed that every person has to say to be considered a Muslim. It is part of the first pillar of Islam. The meaning of which is: 'None has the right to be worshipped but Allâh.' The second part of this first pillar is to

say: 'Muhammadun Rasūlullāh,' which means: Muhammad is the Messenger of Allāh.

Lāt: (اللات) A chief goddess of the Thaqif tribe in Tā'if, and among the most famous idols in the religion of the pre-Islamic Arabia. See the Noble Qur'ān, An-Najm (53:19)..

Laylatul-Qadr: (ليلة القدر) 'The Night of Power,' concealed in one of the odd last ten nights of the month of fasting (i.e., Ramadān). The night on which the Qur'ān was first revealed by Jibrīl to the Prophet Muhammad ﷺ in 610 CE, during his retreat in the cave of Hirā' above Makkah. Allāh تَعَالَى describes it as better than one thousand months, and the one who worships Allāh during it by performing optional prayers and reciting the Noble Qur'ān, etc., will get a reward better than worshipping Him for one thousand months (i.e., 83 years and four months). Muslims commemorate this night, believed to be the 27th of Ramadān (though unknown for certain), by offering additional prayers and supplications late into the night. [See the Qur'ān Sūrat 97 (V.97: 1-5)] (See *Sahīh Al-Bukhārī*, Vol. 3, *Hadīth* No. 231 and Chapter No.2)

Al-Latīf: (اللطيف) The Subtle One Who is All-Pervading. One of the ninety-nine Attributes of God. The exact meaning of this word is very difficult to fully understand. It includes all of the following meanings: 1. So fine that He is imperceptible to the human sight. 2. So pure that He is unimaginable to the human mind. 3. So kind that He is beyond human comprehension. 4. So gracious that He is beyond human grasp. 5. So near that He is closer to us than our jugular veins. See the Noble Qur'ān, Al-Hajj (22:63), Ash-Shūrā (42:19).

Al-Lawh Al-Mahfūz: (اللوح المحفوظ) A guarded Tablet in the Seventh Heaven. The Noble Qur'ān was first written on the *Lawh Mahfūz* in its entirety before it was sent down to the *Baytul-'Izzah* in the First Heaven.

Li'ān: (اللسان) Mutual cursing. Both the wife and the husband take an oath when he accuses her of committing illegal sexual intercourse and after it invoking the curse of Allāh upon the liar. (Sūrat An-Nūr, 24:6, 7, 8, 9)

Liwā': (اللواء) (الراية) A standard, it is smaller than Rāyah flag).

Al-Lizām: (اللزام) The settlement of affairs, in the *Hadīth*, it refers to the battle of Badr, which was the means of settling affairs between the Muslims and the pagans.

Lugatah: (اللقطة) Any article or a thing (any document or a purse) found by somebody other than the owner who has lost it.

Ma'āfirī: (معافري) A Yemeni *Burd* (sheet).

Madhab : (المذهب) A term used in reference to a particular ‘school of thought’ in Islam. As Islam spread to new regions outside the Arabian peninsula and new social, economic and religious issues arose, many scholars studied the sources of Islam to find permissible and practical solutions that believers could employ to address these issues. Over time, the teachings and thoughts of five respected scholars gained prominence, and Muslims tend to adhere to any one or the other school of thought of these scholars. Each school’s opinions, while differing to some degree with the others, are considered equally valid as a source of practical guidance for the ‘lay’ Muslim.

Madhi : (المذي) Pre-coital fluid. A thin fluid generally released by the private parts of both men and women at the time of passion.

Ma’dhûr : (المعذور) Literally means ‘one who is excused.’ In Islamic jurisprudence it refers to that person who has certain sickness due to which he is excused or exempted from certain acts.

Al-Madînah : (المدينة) The well-known sacred city of Saudi Arabia, where the Prophet’s Mosque is situated, it was the first city-state that came under the banner of Islam. *Madînah* means city, and *Madînatun-Nabî* (the city of the Prophet) was the name taken by the citizens of the city formerly named *Yathrib*, often called *Madînah Munawwarah* - the Illuminated, or the Enlightened City. *Tâbah* and *Taibah* were also the former names for Al-Madînah. It became the center of the first Islamic community and political state after Prophet Muhammad ﷺ migrated there from Makkah in 622 CE. The people of Al-Madînah welcomed the persecuted Muslims of Makkah with open arms, establishing a sense of brotherhood and sisterhood viewed as a tangible ideal for Muslims today. Prophet Muhammad ﷺ died in Al-Madînah in 632 CE and was buried in his room adjacent to the city’s central mosque, which he established.

Al-Madmadah : (المضمضة) Rinsing the mouth.

Maghâfir : (المغافير) A bad smelling gum.

Maghâzî : (المغازي) Plural of *Maghza* or *Ghazwah* (i.e., holy battle). The military campaigns inwhich the Prophet ﷺ himself participated.

Maghrib : (المغرب) Sunset, evening obligatory prayer, that is performed right after the sun sets over the horizon. It consists of three *Rak’ahs* and can be offered between just after sunset and before the stars appear in the sky.

Mahr : (المهر) (*Sadâq*) Bridal-money given by the husband to the wife. It is part of the Muslim marriage contract. It can never be demanded back under any circumstances. *Mahr* signifies the amount of payment that is settled between the two spouses at the time of marriage, and which the hus-

band is required to make to his bride. *Mahr* seems to symbolize the financial responsibility that a husband assumes towards his wife by virtue of entering into the contract of marriage. (*Mahr Muwajjal*: Deferred dower or dowry; *Mahr Mu'ajjal*: Immediate dower or dowry)

Mahram : (المحرم) The person with whom marriage is not permissible and with whom strict *Hijāb* is not obligatory. A *Mahram* refers to the group of people who are forbidden for a woman to marry due to marital or blood relationships. These people include: Her permanent *Mahrams* due to blood relationship, and those seven are: her father, her son (who passed puberty), her brother, her uncle from her father's side, her brother's son, her sister's son, and her uncle from her mother's side. Her *Radda' Mahrams* due to sharing the nursing milk when she was an infant, and their status is similar to the permanent seven *Mahrams* (i.e., nothing can change their status). Her in-law *Mahrams* because of marriage and they are: her husband's father (father-in-law), her husband's son (stepson), her mother's husband (stepfather), and her daughter's husband. These categories of people, along with the woman's husband, form the group of allowable escorts for a Muslim woman when she travels.

Maytah : (الميّة) Dead meat (meat of a dead animal).

Maysir : (الميس) Gambling. Literally means getting something too easily.

Al-Majid : (المجيد) The Most Glorious. One of the ninety-nine Attributes of Allāh.

Majūs : (المجوس) Magians. These people lived mainly in Persia and the eastern Arabian peninsula in the pre-Islamic period of Ignorance. See Noble Qur'ān, *Al-Hajj* (22:17).

Makkah : (مكة) An ancient city in Saudi Arabia where Abraham and Ishmael built the Ka'bah. Muhammad ﷺ, a member of the Quraysh tribe, which traced its lineage back to Abraham, was born in Makkah in 570 CE. After migrating to Al-Madīnah to further the message of Islam, Muhammad ﷺ returned to Makkah in 629 CE with fellow Muslims to reinstitute the age-old monotheistic *Hajj*. In 630 CE, after the Quraysh violated a peace treaty, Muhammad ﷺ marched on Makkah and gained control of the city peacefully, thereafter clearing the Ka'bah of idols and reintegrating the city into the fold of Islam.

Makkūk : (المكوك) Weight equal to 6 *Mudd* or 3 kilo and 258 gram.

Makr : (المكر) It signifies a secret strategy of which the victim has no inkling until the decisive blow is struck. Until then, the victim is under the illusion that everything is in good order. See Noble Qur'ān, *Āl-Imrān* (3:54).

Makrūh : (المكره) Lawful or legal but Undesirable or disliked but not prohibited such as growing fingernails or sleeping on the stomach. Not doing the *Makrūh* counts as a good deed and doing it does not count as a bad deed. *Makrūh* is of two types: *Makrūh Tahrimī* and *Makrūh Tanzihī*. *Makrūh Tahrimī* is that which has been established by a proof which is not absolute. The one who rejects it is regarded as a *Fāsiq* (open sinner). A person who does something that falls under this category without any valid reason will be committing a sin and will deserve punishment. *Makrūh Tanzihī* is that which if left out, will be worthy of reward and if carried out, will not entail any punishment.

Malā'ikah : (الملائكة) (sing. *Malak*) Angels, a class of God's creations. Angels inhabit the unseen world, and constitute a group of beings who do God's commands and who perpetually engage in His glorification. Muslims believe each human being is assigned two special angels as recorders - one records a person's good deeds while the other records a person's evil deeds. These records will be summoned on the Day of Judgment and each individual will be called to account for his or her deeds. A few angels are named in the Qur'ān, such as Jibra'il (angel of revelation), Mikā'il (angel of rain and plant), and Isrāfil (angel who sounds the horn on Judgment Day, calling all souls to account).

Al-Malā'ikah : (الملائكة) Another name for *Sūrat Fātir*, *Sūrah* 35 of the Noble Qur'ān.

Malhamah : (الملحمة) (pl. *Malāhim*) The Fierce Battles that will take place near the End Times before the coming of *Dajjāl*. (Antichrist or False Masih).

Mālikī : (مالكی) Islamic school of law founded by Imām Mālik. Followers of this school are known as the Mālikī.

Mamlūk : (المملوك) A male slave.

Manāt : (مناة) It was the chief idol worshipped by the Khuzā'ah and Hudhail tribes.

Manārah : (المنارة) A tower-like structure, more commonly called a minaret, from which the *Mu'adh-dhin* (caller to prayer) calls out the *Adhān* (call to prayer). The minaret is usually located adjacent to the mosque, though for architectural reasons they may be placed at various places on the mosque grounds for practical as well as decorative effect.

Manāsik : (المناسك) The acts of *Hajj* like *Ihrām*, *Tawāf* of the *Ka'bah* and *Sa'y* of Safā and Marwah, stay at 'Arafāt, Muzdalifah and Mina, *Ramy* of *Jamarāt*, slaughtering of *Hady* (animal) etc. For details, see The Book of *Hajj* and *'Umrah*, *Sahīh Al-Bukhārī*, Vol.2-3.

Manāsi: (المناصع) A vast plateau on the outskirts of Al-Madīnah.

Mandūb: (مندوب) (Recommended) This category is recommended for the Muslim to do such as extra prayers after *Zuhr* and *Maghrib* prayers. Doing the *Mandūb* counts as a good deed and not doing it does not count as a bad deed or a sin.

Manī: (المني) Semen or sperm.

Manīhah: (المنيحة) (pl. *Manā'ih*) A sort of gift in the form of a she-camel or a sheep that is given to somebody temporarily so that its milk may be used and then the animal is returned to its owner.

Mann: (المن) The Divine food sent to Israelites from heaven. It was in the form of sweet grains. A small round thing, as small as the hoar frost on the ground. It usually rotted if left over till next day; it melted in the hot sun; they used to eat it according to their necessity. It is also said that the actual manna found to this day in the Senai region is a gummy saccharine secretion found on a species of Tamarisk. Some say it was truffles while some say mushrooms.

Mannān: (المنان) The one who reminds others of what he has given to them.

Manzil: (المنزل) (pl. *Manāzil*) Portion. There are seven *Manāzil* in Qurān to be recited over seven days. The last *Manzil* nicknamed as *Mufassal*. or *Hizbul-Mufassal*.

Maqām Ibrāhīm: (مقام إبراهيم) The Station of Ibrāhīm or the standing place of Ibrāhīm, a place near the Ka'bah, where there is a stone bearing the footprint of Prophet Ibrāhīm ﷺ on which Abraham ﷺ stood while he and Ishmael ﷺ were building the Ka'bah.

Maqām Mahmūd: (المقام المحمود) The highest place in Paradise, which will be granted to Prophet Muhammad ﷺ and none else.

Māriqah: (المارقة) (Passers through) One of the Khawārij sect, so named because they had strayed away from the true faith.

Ma'rūf: (المعروف) It refers to the conduct that is reckoned fair and equitable by the generality of disinterested people.

Marwah: (المروة) Granite, a sharp-edged stone. Ibn Hajar says in *Hadyus-Sārī* that *Marwah* is a sharp stone after which the mountain across from *Safā* was named. A mound near the Ka'bah that is referred to in the Qur'aan as one of the symbols of Allāh. It is in conjunction with *Safā*. Now it is a remnant of a mountain in Makkah.

Maryam: (مريم) Mary, the mother of Jesus. Maryam is considered by

Muslims to be the most favored of women to God, for her chastity, piety and dedication. Muslims believe she miraculously bore Prophet Jesus ﷺ in her womb and gave birth to him, while remaining a chaste virgin. The fact that an entire chapter of the Qur'ān is titled *Maryam* indicates that the lessons of her life are extremely important for Muslims.

Mas'alah : (المسئلة) Literally means an issue, problem or question. In Islamic jurisprudence, it refers to a rule, or regulation. The plural of *Mas'alah* is *Masā'il*.

Mash : (المسح) The act of passing of wet hands over a particular part of the body.

Mā-shā'-Allāh : (ما شاء الله) An Arabic sentence meaning literally, 'What Allāh wishes,' and it indicates a good omen.

Mash'ar : (المشعر) Shrine. A place appointed for sacred rites.

Al-Mash'arul-Harām : (المشعر الحرام) The boundary of Al-Masjid Al-Harām in Makkah. It is prohibited to kill any game, to damage any plant or tree, or to act in any manner that will violate the sanctity of the Sacred Mosque.

Mashrubaḥ : (المشربة) Attic room, something of a room or space just below the roof to be used for storage.

Al-Masīh Ad-Dajjāl : (المسيح الدجال) The lying christ. The anti-christ which Prophet Muhammad said would appear before the Day of Resurrection.

Masjid : (المسجد) (pl. *Masājid*) Mosque. A term meaning 'place of prostration,' *Masjid* designates a building where Muslims congregate for communal worship. The term comes from the same Arabic root as the word *Sujūd* (prostrations), designating the important worship position in which Muslims touch their forehead to the ground. Often, the French word mosque is used interchangeably with *Masjid*, though the latter term is preferred by Muslims. The *Masjid* also serves various social, educational, and religious purposes. There are three sacred *Masājid* in the world, which Muslims hope to visit and pray within.

Masjid Aqsā : (المسجد الأقصى) The 'Furthest Mosque' built by the early Muslims in Al-Quds in Jerusalem, on or near where the Temple of Solomon once stood. It is the third sacred mosque of the Muslims. See *Baytul-Maqdis*.

Al-Masjidul-Harām : (المسجد الحرام) (The Inviolable Mosque). The Grand *Masjid* in Makkah. The Ka'bah (the *Qiblah* of the Muslims) is situated within it. It is the first sacred mosque of the Muslims.

Masjid Nabawī : (المسجد النبوي) Another name for the Masjidur-Rasūl in Al-Madīnah. The body of the Prophet ﷺ is buried there. It is the second sacred

mosque of the Muslims.

Masjid Shajarah : (مسجد الشجرة) A mosque outside Al-Madīnah, where most of the *Hājīs* go for wearing *Ihrām*; a *Miqāt*.

Matāf : (المطاف) Area of *Tawāf*.

Mathānī : (المثاني) The oft-repeated Verses of the Qur'ān, and that is *Sūrat Al-Fātihah*, recited repeatedly in the prayer.

Ma'thurah : (المأثره) Custom.

Mawlā : (الموالي) Literally means protector, and a person of slave origin who does not have tribal protection. Allāh describes Himself as the *Mawlā* or the Lord (Allāh) of the believers. *Mawlā* is a word with dual meaning, and can mean either master or slave. It may also be considered as friend, relative, cousin, son of paternal uncle, ally, supporter, etc. It is also the term used to describe a freed slave who remains as part of the family.

Mawlāya : (مولاي) My lord, my master (an expression used when a slave addresses his master (also used for freed slave). Also a form of address to a ruler implying protector.

Mawqūdhalah : (الموقوذة) An animal beaten to death with a stick, a stone or the like without proper slaughtering.

Mawālī : (الموالي) Non-Arabs and originally former slaves.

Mawāqīt : (المواقت) See *Miqāt*.

Mayāthir : (المياض) (pl. of *Mītharah*) Red silk cushions stuffed with cotton that were placed under the rider on the saddle.

Mayyit : (ميت) A corpse, dead body of a human being

Mazhar : (المظہر) A symbol, apparently a finite thing that points toward something unbounded and indescribable. The knowledge conveyed by the symbol cannot be apprehended in any other way, nor can the symbol ever be explained once and for all. Its true meaning becomes known via visible manifestation of anything associated.

Mihjan : (المحجن) A walking stick with a bent handle.

Mihrāb : (المحراب) A niche in the wall of a mosque that indicates the place of standing of the *Imām*, and the *Qiblah*, the direction of Ka'bāh, towards which all Muslims turn during the formal worship. Architecturally, the *Mihrāb* serves to amplify the voice of the *Imām* as he leads the worshippers in prayer.

Mijannah : (المجنة) A place at Makkah.

Milād: (الميلاد) Literally means ‘birth, birthday.’ In this context it refers to the birthday celebrations held in respect for the Prophet ﷺ. In most cases these celebrations are innovations which are accompanied by many other evils.

Millah : (الملة) See *Ummah*.

Minā : (منى) A plain five miles from Makkah and approximately ten miles from ‘Arafāt within the bounds of the *Harām* (sanctuary) of Makkah. During the *Hajj* the pilgrims pass the night between the eighth and ninth day, before proceeding to ‘Arafāt on the ninth day. An essential place to visit during the *Hajj*.

Minbar : (المنبر) Steps with a pulpit on which the *Imām* stands to deliver the *Khutbah* (sermon or address).

Mīqāt : (الميقات) (pl. *Mawāqīt*) The appointed places specified by the Prophet ﷺ for entering the state of *Ihrām* (consecration) before entering Makkah when intending to perform *Umrah* or *Hajj*.

Mi‘rād : (المعراض) A hunting instrument, part of which has a sharp-edged piece of wood, or a piece of wood with a sharp piece of iron attached to it. It is sometimes referred to as a hunting adze.

Mi‘rāj : (المعراج) Literally means ‘ascension’. In Islam it refers to the Night Journey of the Prophet ﷺ from Makkah to Jerusalem and then the Ascension through the realms of the seven heavens wherein he communicated with Allāh. (See *Hadīth* No. 345, Vol. 1, *Hadīth* No. 429, vol. 4 and *Aḥādīth* No. 345, Vol. 1, 227, Vol. 5, *Sahīh Al-Bukhārī*) [Also see (V. 53:12, 17:1) the Qur’ān] See also *Isrā’* and *Mi‘rāj*.

Mirbad : (المربد) A place where dates are dried, also said for a small enclosure for animals.

Mirt : (pl. *Murūt*) (المرط) A sheet of wool or silk to wrap around.

Miskīn : (المسكين) (pl. *Masākīn*) The word denotes helplessness, destitution. Thus *Masākīn* are those who are in greater distress than the ordinary poor people. Explaining this word the Prophet ﷺ declared that *Masākīn* are those who cannot make both ends meet, who face acute hardship and yet whose sense of self-respect prevents them from asking for aid from others and whose outward demeanor fails to create the impression that they are deserving of help.

Misr : (مصر) Egypt.

Miswāk : (المسواك) A thin stick or twig made of Arak-tree roots that is used to clean the teeth.

Mitharah : (الميثرة) See *Mayāthir*.

Mithqāl : (المقاييس) A special kind of weight (equals 4 2/7 grams approx., used for weighing gold). It may be less or more. (20 *Mithqāl* = 94 grams approx.)

Mizr : (المزر) Beer.

Mu'adh-dhin : (المؤذن) A call-maker who pronounces the *Adhān* (call to prayer) loudly from a minaret or other suitable location near a mosque prior to the five daily worship times calling people to come and perform the prayer. The *Mu'adhdhin* may also perform other duties, such as reciting the Qur'aan while worshippers assemble at the mosque and perform the *Wudū'* (ritual washing, ablution) a few minutes prior to commencement of congregational worship.

Mu'āhad : (المعاهد) Protected. A non-Muslim who has a treaty with the Muslims, or is living under Muslim protection. Technically, it refers to the People of the Scripture who have been promised protection by the Muslim state. It is similar to *Dhimmī*.

Mu'allafatul-Qulūb : (مؤلنة القلوب) New Muslims who were given *Sadaqah* by the Prophet ﷺ to keep them firm in the fold of Islam.

Mu'arras : (المعرس) A place nearer to Mina than Ash-Shajarah.

Mu'āmalah : (المعاملة) (pl. *Mu'āmalāt*) A term used for a transaction, dealing or an agreement wherein some money or other type of wealth is involved.

Mu'an'an: Those *Aḥādīth* in which narrator relates the text using the preposition 'an.

Mu'aqqudah : (المقددة) It is an oath that a person swears to express his determination and definite intention to do something in future. The expiation becomes obligatory for breaking this oath. The expiation for this oath is to feed ten poor persons, or to clothe them or to set a slave free.

Mu'asfar : (المغضف) Garments lightly died with safflower-almost orange color.

Mu'asharah : (المعاشرة) Literally means society. In Islamic terminology, it refers to one's social relationships and social dealings.

Mu'attilah : (المعطلة) This sect does not believe in the primacy of Allāh's Attributes.

Mu'awwidhāt : (المعوذات) The last three *Sūrahs* of the Qur'aan.

Mu'awwidhatān or *Mu'awwidhatayn*: (المعوذتان أو المعوذتين) i.e., *Sūrat Al-Falaq* (113) and *Sūrat An-Nas* (114).

Mubāh : (المباح) Things or acts Permissible or allowed in Islamic law. This

category is left undecided for the person, such as eating apples or oranges. Doing or not doing the *Mubāh* does not count as a good or bad deed.

Mubashshirāt : (المبشرات) Heralds. Glad tidings. True dreams that are a part of prophethood. [See the F.N. of (V. 10:64), *Sahīh Al-Bukhārī*, Vol. 9, *Hadīth* No. 119].

Mūbiqāt : (الموبقات) Great destructive sins.

Mudābarah : (المدابرة) An animal with the sides of its ears cut off.

Mudabbar : (المدبر) A slave who is promised by his master to be manumitted after the latter's death.

Mudārabah: (المضاربة) (Sleeping partnership or limited partnership) An agreement between two or more persons whereby one or more of them provide finance, while the other(s) provide entrepreneurship and management to carry on any business venture whether trade, industry or service with the objective of earning profits. The profit is shared in an agreed proportion. The loss is borne by the financiers only in proportion to their share in the total capital.

Mudārib : (المضارب) The partner who provides entrepreneurship and management in a *Mudārabah* agreement, i.e., the one who contributed his labor to the partnership.

Mudd : (المد) A dry measure of two thirds of a kilogram (approx.). It may be less or more. *Sā'* equals 4 *Mudds* (3 kilograms approx.).

Mufaddamah : (المفدهمة) Garments deeply dyed with safflower-almost red color.

Mufassal* or *Mufassalāt : (المفصل أو المفصلات) The shorter *Sūrah*s starting from *Qāf* to the end of the Noble Qur'ān (i.e., from No. 50 to the end of the Qur'ān 114).

Mufāttaqah : (المفتقة) A mixture of sugarcane, molasses, sesame and fenugreek.

Mufāwadah : (المفاوضة) A basic contract of partnership based on *Wakālah* and *Kafālah*. It requires full commitment from the partners. In order to achieve this purpose, the partners must try to maintain equality in the capital, labor, liability and the legal capacity and also declare each partner to be a surety for the other.

Muftī : (المفتى) One who issues verdicts.

Muhaddith : (المحدث) (pl. *Muhaddithūn*) An Islamic scholar of *Hadīth* (sayings and traditions of the Prophet Muhammad ﷺ).

Muhaffalah : (المحفلة) Animals that have not been milked. See *Musarrāt*.

Muhājir : (المهاجر) A person who does *Hijrah* (emigration). Anyone of the early Muslims who had migrated from any place to Al-Madīnah in the life-time of the Prophet ﷺ before the conquest of Makkah and also the one who emigrates for the sake of Allāh and Islam and also the one who quits all those things which Allāh has forbidden. According to a *Hadīth*, *Muhājir* is the one who forsakes mistakes and sins. (*Ibn Mājah*: 3934)

Muhallal lahū : (المحلل له) The first husband for whom another man marries his divorced wife in order to divorce her so that the first husband can marry her again.

Muhallil : (المحلل) The man who marries a woman in order to divorce her so that she can go back to her first husband.

Muhammad : (محمد) The one who is much praised, the last Messenger Muhammad ﷺ. The Prophet and righteous person believed by Muslims to be the final Messenger of God, whose predecessors are believed to include the Prophets Adam, Noah, Abraham, Moses, David, Jesus and others. Born in 570 CE, Muhammad ﷺ grew up to become a well-respected member of Makkah society. In 610 C.E., he received the first of many revelations that would eventually form the content of the Qur'ān. Soon after this initial event, he was conferred prophethood and began calling people to righteousness and belief in One God. Muhammad ﷺ died in 632 CE, after successfully (re)establishing the religion known as Islam and providing Muslims with a model for ideal human behavior.

Muhāqalah : (المحاقلة) Renting land in return for one third or one quarter of the produce. This term is mostly used concerning cultivation.

Muharram: (المحرم) An act that is strictly forbidden in Islam.

Muharram : (المحرم) The first month of the Islamic calendar. Also called the month of Allāh.

Muhassab : (الممحص) (See *Abtah*) A valley outside Makkah on way to Mina, sometimes called Khayf Banī Kinānah.

Muhassar : (محسن) A place between Mina and Muzdalifah to make hurry while passing it. At this place the army of Abraha was destroyed. It is said to be a place of satans.

Muhdath : (محدث) Innovation.

Muhdith : (محدث) An innovator of heresy.

Muhkam : (الممحكم) Qur'ānic Verses the orders of which are not cancelled

(abrogated), non-allegorical and are clear.

Muhrim : (المحرم) One who enters into the consecration state of *Ihrām* for the purpose of performing the *Hajj* or '*Umrah*.

Muhrimah : (المحرمة) A female who assumes *Ihrām*.

Muhsan : (المحسن) One who is married.

Muhsanāt : (المحسنات) It means 'protected women'. It has been used in the Qur'ān in two different meanings. First, it has been used in the sense of 'married women', that is, those who enjoy the protection of their husbands. Second, it has been used in the sense of those who enjoy the protection of families as opposed to slave-girls.

Muhsar : (المهصر) A *Muhrim* who intends to perform the *Hajj* or '*Umrah* but cannot because of some obstacle.

Mujāhid : (المجاهد) (pl. *Mujāhidīn*) One who takes an active part in *Jihād* and fights for Islam. A Muslim fighter. The opposite of *Qā'idīn*. See *Jihād*.

Mujazziz : (المجزز) A *Qā'iif*: a learned man who reads the foot and hand marks.

Mu'jizah : (المعجزة) Literally means a miracle. In Islam it refers to miracles performed by Prophets. Prophets do not perform miracles out of their own accord but through the direction and will of Allāh.

Mu'jam : (المعجم) Collection of *Ahādīth* alphabetically arranged by the names of the traditionist irrespective of subject matter

Mujtahid : (المجتهد) (pl. *Mujtahidūn*) Independent religious scholar, a specialist on the deduction of the Islamic rules who do not follow religious opinions except from four major sources: the Qur'ān, *Hadīth*, conscience of the community from all over the Muslim world, and reasoning.

Mukātab : (المكاتب) A slave (male or female) who binds himself (or herself) under a contract of manumission to pay a certain ransom for his (or her) freedom.

Mukhābarah : (المخابرة) Selling fruit before it ripens. Some say it is leasing the land for cultivation, while the owner will get whatever is produced from one area of it, and another area is for the cultivator. Ibn Hajar says *Mukhābarah* refers to sharecropping when the seeds are supplied by the cultivator, while *Muzāra'ah* refers to sharecropping when the seeds are supplied by the owner of the land.

Mukhādarah : (المخاضرة) The buying of a raw crop before it is ready to be reaped is *Mukhādarah*.

Mukhadram : (المخضرم) (pl. *Mukhadramūn*) A person who became a Muslim during the Prophet's lifetime but did not see him.

Mulā'unah : (الملاعنة) The act of performing *Li'ān*.

Mulabbadah : (الملبّدة) Cloak made from a thick patched sheet.

Mulāmasah : (الملامسة) *Mulāmasah* is a buy for prefixed price with closed eyes or in darkness just by the first touch of hand. For instance, a man goes to a cloth merchant and proposes him to buy a roll of cloth for a prefixed price on the condition that he will close his eyes and will go to touch the rolls, whatever the roll will come under his first touch, he will have it. This kind of trade is prohibited. It is also called *Limās*.

Mulhid : (الملحد) Atheist, one who denies the existence of God.

Mulhidūn : (الملحدون) Heretical, unorthodox, one relating to or characterized by departure from accepted beliefs or standards.

Multazam : (الملتزم) The area between the Black Stone and the door of the Ka'bah where it is recommended to make supplications.

Mu'min : (المؤمن) A person who has deep faith in Allāh and is a righteous and obedient slave of Allāh.

Munābadhah : (المنابذة) The sale by *Munābadhah* is like gambling: Two persons may agree to barter one thing for another without seeing or checking either of them. One may say to another, "I barter my garment for your garment," and the sale is achieved without either of them seeing the garment of the other. Or one may say, "I give you what I have and you give me what you have," and thus they buy from each other without knowing how much each has had.

Munāfiq : (المنافق) Hypocrite, a person who puts on a false appearance of virtue or religion. One whose external appearance is of a Muslim, people see him praying, fasting, etc., but whose inner reality conceals his *Kufr* (disbelief). (See *Al-Baqarah* 2:8-23). A *Munāfiq* is more dangerous and worse than a *Kāfir*.

Munkar wa Nakir : (منكر ونکیر) The names of the two angels who question the dead in the graves.

Muqābalah : (المقابلة) The animal whose ears have been severed.

Muqallid : (المقلد) A follower of a qualified specialist on religious matters.

Muqāradah : (المقارضة) Another name for *Mudārabah* used by the Mālikis. It has two explanations: a) To lend money or something to someone. b) To be a partner, i.e., one person invests money and the other does practical work and the profit is shared between the two according to the agreed percentage.

Muqarrabūn : (المقربون) Literally means, ‘those who have been brought near.’ On the Day of Resurrection, Allāh will sort out the good and the evil into three groups:

1. *Muqarrabūn* - the exalted class, those who will be nearest to Allāh. Also described as the *Sābiqūn*, meaning ‘those who outstrip the rest.’ 2. *Ashābul-Maymanah* - literally means, ‘the Companions of the Right.’ The righteous people destined to enter Paradise. 3. *Ashābul-Mash’amah* - literally, ‘the Companions of the Left.’ These will be the inheritors of Hell-fire. See *Al-Wāqi’ah* (56:11-56).

Al-Muqatta’at : (المقطعات) The initial abbreviated letters prefixed to certain *Sūras* of the Qur’ān.

Muqayyar : (المقير) A name of a pot with a coating of tar or pitch in which alcoholic drinks used to be prepared.

Murābit : (المرابط) A person who is on the road spreading Islam.

Murji’ah : (المرجئة) (Also called the people of *Irijā*.) The *Murji’ah* sect has the belief that *Imān* (faith) concerns with words only, it has no link as far as deeds are concerned.

Murtad : (المرتد) Apostate. One who commits apostasy, renunciation of a religious faith or the abandonment of the previous loyalty.

Mūsa : (موسى) Moses, an eminent Prophet in Islam mentioned in the Qur’ān and the Old Testament. The Qur’ān contains accounts similar to those in the Hebrew Bible regarding Moses’ early life and upbringing. Muslims believe Moses was chosen as a Prophet by God, and his mission was to call Pharaoh and the Egyptians to believe in One God and cease oppression of the Hebrew people. Muslims believe the Torah, a Divine scripture, was given to Moses as a guidance for those who heeded his leadership.

Mustad’afīn : (المستضعفين) Weak and oppressed persons.

Musaddiq : (المصدق) The person discharging voluntary charity.

Musallā : (المصلى) A praying place.

Musallī : (المصلي) One who is offering the prayer.

Musannaf : (المصنف) More comprehensive collection of *Ahādīth* divided into books and chapters.

Musāqāt : (المساقاة) Watering and doing watchman’s job in the fields or gardens and sharing the produce or cultivating the land and sharing the produce with the owner is called *Musāqāt*. This is also called *Muzāra’ah* (المزارعة). The difference between *Musāqāt* and *Muzāra’ah* is that the first

mentioned is for grains and the last mentioned is for fruit trees.

Musarrat or **Muhaffalah** or **Khilābah**: (المسراة أو المحفلة أو الخلابة) Such sheep-camels and sheep whose udders are bound to avoid milking them for two or three days to sell them for a higher price as buyer thinks that they deliver great amount of milk.

Mushabbihah: (المتشبهة) (Anthropomorphist) Those who ascribe human characteristics to Almighty Allāh.

Mushaf: (المصحف) A copy of the Qur'ān.

Mushāwarah: (المشاورة) It means consultation.

Mushrik: (المشرك) (pl. *Mushrikīn* or *Mushrikūn*) A polytheist, pagan or idolater. A person who ascribes partners to Allāh. Someone who offers his adoration to anything besides the one God. Hence, polytheists and idolators are associators. However, on a more subtle level, anyone who adores God with an impure love is an associator too.

Musinnah: (المسننة) A female three-year-old cattle, cow or ox (entered its third year). (Also *Thaniy* or *Thaniyyah*, those having two teeth.)

Muslim: (المسلم) A person who accepts Islam as his or her way of life. Literally (and in the broadest sense), the term means 'one who submits to God.' More commonly, the term describes any person who accepts the creed and the teachings of Islam. The word 'Muhammadan' is a pejorative and offensive misnomer, as it violates Muslims' most basic understanding of their creed. Muslims do not worship Muhammad, nor do they view him as the founder of the religion. The word 'Moslem' is also incorrect, since it is a corruption of the word 'Muslim.' Muslim is the one who believes in Allāh, His Prophets, His Books, the Day of Resurrection (*Qiyāmah*), recites the *Kalimah*, and accepts the commandments of Allāh and His Prophet ﷺ as the Truth.

Musnad: (المسند) Collection of *Aḥādīth* with complete chains.

Musallā: (المصلى) The place where the 'Eid prayer is performed.

Mustadrak: (المستدرك) Collection of *Aḥādīth* a compiler collected according to the conditions of a former compiler but that were missed by him.

Mustahabb: (المستحب) An act in Islam that is Desirable, preferable or recommended, ordered without obligation. *Mustahabb* is something that is recommended and performed in desire for (Divine) love. Refers to those acts done by the Prophet ﷺ or the Companions very occasionally. The acts whose neglect is not punished, but whose performance is rewarded, e.g., the call for prayers (*Adhān*).

Mustahādah : (المستحاضة) A woman who has bleeding from the womb in between her ordinary periods.

Mustakhraj : (المستخرج) Collection of *Ahādīth* in which a later compiler collects fresh and additional *Isnād* (chains) cited by the original compiler.

Mustawsilah : (المستوصلة) The women who has her hair extensions done.

Mut'ah : (المتعة) A temporary marriage. A custom that was common in Arabia. It was allowed in the early period of Islam when one was away from his home, but later on it was cancelled (abrogated) by the Prophet ﷺ at Khaibar, as is related by 'Ali bin Abu Tālib in *Sahīh Muslim* and *Sahīh Al-Bukhārī*.

Muta'awwilūn : (المتأولون) Those (ones) who form wrong opinions of *Kufr* about their Muslim brothers.

Mutafahhish : (المفت Hwy) A person who conveys evil talk.

Mutafallijāt : (المفلجات) The women who have their teeth separated for the sake of beauty.

Mu'takif : (المعتكف) One who is in a state of *I'tikāf*.

Mu'tamir : (المعتمر) The person performing '*Umrah*.

Mutanammisah or Mutanammisāt : (المتنمحة أو المتنمّحات) The women who have their eyebrows plucked, some say it includes the face.

Mutashābihāt : (المتشابهات) Allegorical. Qur'anic Verses that are not clear and are difficult to understand.

Mu'tazilah : (المعترلة) A member of a medieval theological sect that maintained that nothing but eternity could be asserted regarding Allāh, that the eternal nature of the Qur'ān was questionable, and that humans have free will.

Mustawshimāt : (المستوشمات) The women who get themselves marked with tattoos.

Mutras : (مترس) A Persian word meaning 'don't be afraid.'

Muttafaq 'Alayh : (متفق عليه) Meaning 'Agreed upon'. The term is used for such *Ahādīth* that are found in both the collections of *Ahādīth*: *Bukhārī* and *Muslim*.

Muttaqī : (المتقى) Derived from its noun *Taqwā* (piety and fear of Allāh), which signifies God-consciousness, a sense of responsibility and accountability, dedication and awe-the things that prompt one to fulfill his duty. *Taqwā* or heedfulness is the main criterion by which God values the deeds of a

Muslim (*Al-Hujurāt* 49:13).

Muttaqūn : (المتقون) Pious and righteous persons who fear Allāh much (abstain from all kinds of sins and evil deeds which He has forbidden) and love Allāh much (perform all kinds of good deeds which He has ordained).

Muwalladūn : (المولدون) The children of female slaves from other nations.

Muzābanah : (المزابة) The sale of fresh dates for dried dates by measure, and the sale of fresh grapes for dried grapes by measure. In both cases, the dried fruits are measured while the fresh ones are only estimated as they are still on the trees.

Muzaffat : (المزفت) A name of a pot in which alcoholic drinks used to be prepared, it is coated with pitch. Also called *Muqayyar*.

Muzāra'ah : (المزارعة) Sharecropping or farming partnership. An arrangement in which the owner of a land provides the land while another takes care of the farming, and they share the crops. Ibn Hajar says *Muzāra'ah* refers to sharecropping when the seeds are supplied by the owner of the land, while *Mukhābarah* refers to sharecropping when the seeds are supplied by the cultivator.

Muzdalifah : (المزدلفة) (Also called *Mash'ar*) A place between 'Arafāt and Mina, about 20 km from Makkah, where the pilgrims while returning from 'Arafāt, have to stop and stay for the whole night or greater part of it (the night), between the ninth and tenth of Dhul-Hijjah and to perform the *Maghrib* and '*Ishā'* prayers (together) there.

Nār : (النار) The fire of Hell.

Nabī : (النبي) (pl. *Anbiyā'*) The meaning of the word *Nabī* is a Prophet. To be a Prophet, he should receive a revelation from Allāh that does not necessarily mean a revealed book. When a Prophet is instructed to deliver his message to a certain group of people, he is a Messenger. It is stated in the Qur'aan that there are no more Prophets and Messengers after Muhammad ﷺ the last of the Prophets and Messengers.

Nabīdh : Water in which dates or grapes etc., are soaked and left overnight and is not yet fermented. It is lawful. But it begins to ferment as the time passes, effervescence and bubbling appear and it turns out to be intoxicating and becomes unlawful.

Nadhr : (النذر) is one of the three types of vows to Almighty Allāh.

Nādiyah : (الناضحة) A camel used for agricultural purposes.

Nadiy : (النَّصْبِي) A part of an arrow.

Nafath : (النفث) Witchcraft.

Nafkh : (النفخ) Puffing of Satan.

Nāfiyah : (النافلة) The recommended prayers after or before the daily obligatory prayer.

Nafl : (النفل) Literally means ‘optional’. A voluntary act of supererogatory devotion such as *Nafl* prayer or *Nafl* fast. According to the jurists it has a similar ruling to that of *Mustahabb*.

Nafs : (النفس) In Arabo-Persian usage, *Nafs* (soul or self) is used both for the immortal soul of a human, which survives death, and also for the carnal, or lower, soul. Muslims believe that humans are ultimately spiritual beings, housed temporarily in a physical body. The *Nafs* represents that core of each individual which exhibits an innate orientation toward God, called *Fitrah*, and which passes into a different unknown realm upon a person’s physical death in the present world.

Nahd : (النهد) Sharing the expenses of a journey or putting the journey food of the travelers together to be distributed among them in equal shares.

Nahyun ‘anil-Munkar : (نهي عن المنكر) Forbidding evil.

Nahr : (النحر) (Literal: slaughtering of the camels only and is done by cutting carotid artery or by poking the jugular vein with a spear or sharp item at the root of the neck); the day of *Nahr* is the tenth of Dhul-Hijjah on which pilgrims slaughter their sacrifices.

Najāsah : (النجاسة) Refers to impurity. It is of two types: *Najāsah Ghalīzah* (heavy impurity) and *Najāsah Khaffīfah* (light impurity).

Najash : (النجاش) A trick (of offering a very high price) for something without the intention of buying it but just to allure and cheat somebody else who really wants to buy it although it is not worth such a high price.

An-Najāshī : (النجاشي) (Title for the) king of Ethiopia (Abyssinia) - Negus.

Najd : (نجد) Lexically means ‘the elevated land’. The expanse of land between Tihamah and Iraq.

Najis : (النجس) Something that is impure.

An-Najwā : (النجوى) The private talk between Allāh and each of His slaves on the Day of Resurrection. It also means, a secret counsel or conference or consultation. [See the Qur’ān (V.58:7-13), and also see the footnote of (V.11:18)] (See *Sahīh Al-Bukhārī*, Vol.3, *Hadīth* No. 621)

Na'l : (النعل) Slipper or sandal.

Namîmah : (النميمة) (Calumnies) conveyance of disagreeable false information from one person to another to create hostility between them.

Namîrah : (pl. *Nimâr*) (النمرة) A thick sheet of woolen material with stripes like the skin of tiger or leopard. It is used to wrap around the waist.

Nâmîsah : The woman who plucks the eyebrows of other women.

Naqdul-Hadîth : (نقد الحديث) The Methodology of Critical Evaluation of *Ahâdîth*.

Naqîb : (النقيب) A person heading a group of six persons in an expedition (tribal chiefs).

Naqîr : (النقير) A name of a pot in which alcoholic drinks used to be prepared. It is the trunk of a date palm that is hollowed out or curved.

Nasab : (النسب) Lineage or genealogy.

Nasârâ : (النصارى) The name given to the followers of the Christian faith both in the Qur'ân and *Hadîth*.

Nash : (النش) Half portion of anything. It is also said to be twenty Dirhams. Also a measure of weight equal to $\frac{1}{2}$ *Uqiyah* (60 grams approximately).

Nasi' : (النسيء) A practice in vogue among the pre-Islamic Arabs. They used to alter the duration of the four sacred months. Whenever they wished to start fighting or to loot and plunder - and they could not do so during the sacred months - they carried out their expedition in one of the sacred months and then later on compensated for this violation by treating one of the non-sacred months as a sacred month.

Nasîhah : (النصيحة) Sincere good advice.

Naskh : (النسخ) A style of curved writing often used for early hand-written copies of the Qur'ân.

Nasl : (الصل) A part of an arrow.

Nâsut : (الناسوت) Human, as opposed to Divine.

Nawâfil : (النوافل) (pl. of *Nâfilah*) Optional practice of worship in contrast to obligatory (*Farîdah*). See *Nafl* and *Nâfilah*.

Nawât : (النواة) Equal to the weight of 5 Dirhams. Some differ and say between three Dirhams to five.

Nifâq : (النفاق) Hypocrisy.

Nifâs : (النفاس) Refers to the flowing of postnatal blood after childbirth.

Nihāl : Present. (*Hibah*: Gift; '*Umrā*: Lifelong gift; *Ruqbā*: Gift of house given for lifelong use).

Nikāh : (النكاح) Pronouncement of marriage or wedlock according to *Shari'ah* (Islamic law).

Niqāb : Face veil with the exception of the eyes. Veil covering full face including the eyes.

Nisāb : (النصاب) A threshold of wealth of which any excess is subject to *Zakāh* (obligatory charity). So *Nisāb* is the minimum amount of wealth or property which makes one liable to pay *Zakāt*. Minimum amount of property liable to payment of the *Zakāt*, e.g., *Nisāb* of gold is twenty (20) *Mithqāl*, i.e., approx. 94 grams; *Nisāb* of silver is two hundred (200) Dirhams, i.e., approx. 640 grams; *Nisāb* of food grains and fruit is 5 *Awsuq*, i.e., 673.5 kgms; *Nisāb* of camels is 5 camels; *Nisāb* of cows is 5 cows; and *Nisāb* of sheep is 40 sheep; etc.

Niyah : (النية) It is an intention to perform an activity.

Nubūwwah : (النبوة) Prophethood.

Nūh : (نوح) A Prophet of Allāh mentioned in the Qur'ān and the Old Testament.

Nūn : (نون) Fish.

Nūr : (نور) Light

An-Nūr : (النور) 'The Light.' One of the ninety-nine Attributes of Allāh, and the name of a *Sūrah*. See *An-Nūr* (24:35-36).

Nusk : (النسك) Religious act of worship.

Nusub : (النصب) (pl. *Ansāb*) *Nusub* were stone alters at fixed places or graves, etc., whereon sacrifices were slaughtered during fixed periods of occasions and seasons in the name of idols, jinns, angels, pious men, saints, etc., in order to honor them, or to expect some benefit from them. These signify all places consecrated for offerings to others than the One True God.

Nusuk : (النسك) A ritual sacrifice as well as other forms of devotion and worship.

Qabā' : (القباء) (pl. *'Aqbiyah*) An outer garment with full-length sleeves.

Qabr : (القبر) Grave.

Qadā' : (القضاء) A prayer said after due time. Literally means 'carrying out' or 'fulfilling'. In Islamic jurisprudence it refers to fulfilling or completing those duties such as prayers or fasting, that one may have missed due to some rea-

son or other.

Qadariyyah : (القدرية) (Also called the people of *Qadar/Ahlul-Qadar*.) The *Qadariyyah* sect has the belief that a person is bound to do what has been written for him, he is not free to do anything he wants as against the *Jabriyyah* sect whose belief is just the opposite.

Qadar : (القدر) Divine Preordainment or the Divine Decree.

Qadid : (القديد) Jerked meat, cured meat. Meat cut into strips and dried.

Al-Qadr : (القدر) ‘The Power.’ The name of *Sūrah* 97 of the Qur’ān also.

Qādī : (القاضي) Judge.

Qā’idīn : (القاعدین) People who remain inactive and do not actively fight. The opposite of *Mujāhid*.

Qaylūlah : (القيلولة) Siesta, midday nap. Rest in the middle of the day even if one does not sleep.

Qalib : (القليل) A well.

Qamīs : (القميص) meaning ‘shirt’. However, due to constant usage, it refers to the long flowing robe worn by Muslim men and which has come to be regarded as an Islamic dress.

Qār : (القار) Tar or pitch.

Qaraz : (القراظ) The leaves of Mimosa Flava used for tanning.

Qard : (القرض) A loan given for a good cause in the Name of Allāh, in the hope of repayment or reward in the Hereafter.

Qard Hasanah : (قرض حسنة) A loan extended fixed for a definite period of time without interest or profit-sharing.

Qāri : (القارئ) (pl. *Qurrā'*) A reciter. Early Muslim religious scholars were called *Qurrā'*. These were teachers of the early Muslims. This word is now used mainly for a person who knows the Qur’ān by heart, and due to vocal beauty and skill, publicly recite Verses from the Qur’ān. Such recitations serve to inspire and comfort believers, and are often performed early in the morning or prior to the daily worship services, and also to solemnize important occasions and events.

Qārin : (القارن) One who performs *Hajj Qirān*.

Qarīn : (القرین) The Devil companion that is with everyone.

Qarnul-Manāzil : (قرن المنازل) The *Miqāt* of the people of Najd, in Arabia (from the east). It is situated on the way to Makkah.

Qasab: (القصب) Pipes made of gold, pearls and other precious stones. Reference to Khadījah's home in Paradise.

Qasāmah: (القسامة) The oath taken to clear him by 50 men of the tribe of a person who is being accused of killing somebody.

Qasr: (القصر) Literally means 'to shorten,' it is technically used to signify the Islamic rule that during one's journey it is permissible, and indeed preferable, to pray only two *Rak'āhs* in those obligatory prayers in which a person is required to pray four *Rak'āhs*.

Qaswā': (القصواع) The name of the Prophet's she-camel.

Qatīfah: (القطيفة) Thick soft cloth like velvet or plush material.

Qattāt: (القتات) A person who conveys information from someone to another with the intention of causing harm and enmity between them. (*Sahīh Al-Bukhārī*, Vol. 8, *Hadīth* No. 82)

Qawmah: (القومة) Raising one's head in prayer from bowing and standing up straight.

Qawwām* or *Qayyim: (قوام أو قيم) A person responsible for administering or supervising the affairs of either an individual or an organization, for protecting and safeguarding them and taking care of their needs.

Qaza: (القزع) Shaving part of the head and leaving part.

Qiblah: (القبلة) The term used in reference to the direction Muslims face during prayers. The focal point of the *Qiblah* is the Ka'bah, the house of worship located in the city of Makkah. Depending upon where one is at any given time upon the earth, the *Qiblah* direction may vary. From North America, the direction is roughly northeast, and worship halls in local mosques are oriented accordingly.

Qil wa Qāl: (قيل وقال) Sinful, useless talk (e.g., backbiting, lies, etc.).

Qintār: (القنتار) A weight-measure for food grains, etc., e.g., wheat, maize, oat, barley, etc., that is equal to 256.4 kilograms. It is also said that in matters of reward, a *Qintār* is equal to twelve thousand *Uqiyah*, each *Uqiyah* of which is better than heaven and earth.

Qirā'ah: (القراءة) The audible recitation during prayers.

Qirād: (القراض) Sleeping partnership (see *Mudārabah*).

Qirām: (القرام) A thin marked woolen curtain.

Qîrâṭ: (القيراط) A special weight; sometimes a very great weight like Uhud mountain. Otherwise usually a small weight that is equal to a gram or less

than it. 1 *Qirat* = 1/2 *Dāniq* & 1 *Dāniq* = 1/6 Dirham. In currency it is twentieth or twenty-fourth of a Dinar.

Qirbah : (القربة) A water skin.

Qirsh : (القرش) A unit of money.

Qisās : (القصاص) Retaliatory punishment, retaliation in kind (eye for an eye). In Islam though, retaliation should be forgone as an act of charity. See *Al-Mā'idah* (5: 48). Laws of equality when punishing a person for injuries intentionally inflicted on someone else. See *Al-Baqarah* (2:178-179).

Qassiy* or *Qassiyah : (القسيي أو القسية) A linen cloth containing silken lines prepared at Qass in Egypt.

Qithām : (الثثام) A plant disease that causes fruit to fall before ripening.

Qiyām : (القيام) The standing during the prayer for recitation of *Sūrat Al-Fātihah* or *Sūrat Al-Hamd* and the second *Sūrah* that follows after it, while the standing after the *Ruku'* is *Qawmah*. And the voluntary prayers at night are also called *Qiyām* for night prayers.

Qiyāmah : (القيمة) The Day of Resurrection, or the Day of Judgment.

Qiyās : (القياس) In simple terms, the verdict given by a *Mujahid* or *Faqīh* who considered the case similar in comparison with a case judged by the Prophet ﷺ. In complex issues, using analogies for the purpose of applying laws derived from the Qur'ān and *Sunnah* to situations not explicitly covered by these two sources. *Qiyās* is one of the most important tools for interpreting and implementing the *Shari'ah* (Islamic law). Verdicts and judgments are given by the Islamic religious scholars, after due considerations on the following proofs respectively: (a) From the Qur'ān; (b) From the Prophet's *Sunnah*. (c) Conscience of the community from all over the Muslim world; (d) and *Qiyās*, i.e., reasoning. It is not to be practiced except if the judgment of the case is not found in the first three above mentioned proofs, (a), (b) and (c). According (the Muslim scholar Imām Shāfi'i), *Qiyās* is a method for reaching a legal decision on the basis of evidence (a precedent) in which a common reason, or an effective cause, is applicable.

Qadā' : (قضاء) Paying in a debt.

Qubā' : (القباء) A place on the outskirts of Al-Madīnah. The Prophet ﷺ established a mosque there, which bears the same name. A visit to that mosque on Saturday forenoon and offering a two *Rak'ah* prayer is regarded as a performance of '*Umrah* in reward according to the Prophet's saying.

Qubbah : (قببة) A small and round one-room tent.

Qubbatus-Sakharah : (قبة الصخرة) (Dome of the Rock) The rock within the dome built around 691 CE by the Umayyad Caliph Abdul-Malik in the area of the famous mosque, Aqsā Mosque or Baytul-Maqdis, in Jerusalem. It is believed to be the point from where Prophet Muhammad ﷺ was miraculously ascended to heavens.

Quḍāt : (القضاء) Plural form of *Qādī*.

Quḍhadh : (القذذ) A part of an arrow.

Al-Quds : (القدس) Literally, ‘The Holy,’ this is the name used by Muslims for Jerusalem. It is the third holiest city in Islam, following Makkah and Al-Madīnah, because of its significance to Islamic history in the broadest sense

Qullah : (القللة) (Also called *Jirār* - الجرار) A large drinking water container like a barrel whose size the scholars differ over, from five to fifty water skins (*Qirbahs*). Even some say them to be the size of two-and-a-half water skins. Scholars have described the quantity of two *Qullahs* as equivalent to 500 Ratls One Ratl weighs half a seer, i.e., forty tolas. Thus the total quantity of five water skins of water measures approximately 240 kilograms or, according to some scholars, about 227 kilograms.

Qumqum : (قمعم) A narrow-headed vessel.

Qunūt : (العنوت) Invocation in the prayer. The act of raising both palms in front of the face while praying in the second *Rak'ah* of prayer.

Qunūt Nāzilah : (فتوى نازلة) Supplication in the event of a calamity.

Quraysh : (قریش) One of the greatest and prominent tribes in all of Arabia in the Prophet’s era. The Quraysh were the keepers of the Ka’bah and therefore the wealthiest and most powerful tribe. The Prophet Muhammad ﷺ belonged to this tribe, which had great powers spiritually and financially both before and after Islam came. When Prophet Muhammad ﷺ started to preach the true religion of Allāh and persisted in calling people to worship Allāh alone, most of the Quraysh disavowed him and attempted to thwart his efforts, the Quraysh violently persecuted him and his followers, the Quraysh continued to plot Muhammad’s downfall, even going so far as to attempt killing him. They were badly defeated at the battle of Badr by the Muslims and their days of *Jāhiliyyah* were finally ended when the Muslims liberated Makkah and destroyed all the idols in the Ka’bah in the year 630 CE, after that they yielded and entered the fold of Islam.

Qurayshî or Qurashî : (قریشی أو قرشی) A person belonging to the Quraysh, the well-known tribe of Arabia. The Prophet Muhammad ﷺ belonged to this tribe, all his descendants are also called Qurayshî.

Qur'ān: (القرآن) Meaning ‘the recitation,’ or ‘the reading.’ Qur’ān is the Noble Book, the Living Miracle, the last revelation from Allāh to mankind and the jinn before the end of the world, revealed to Prophet Muhammad ﷺ, through the angel Jibra'il, over a period of 23 years, the first thirteen of which were spent in Makkah and the last ten of which were spent in Al-Madīnah. There is only one Qur’ān in the whole world and it is in the Arabic language. The Qur’ān has one text, one language, and one dialect. It has been memorized by millions of Muslims in different parts of the world. The Qur’ān continues to be recited by Muslims throughout the world in the language of its revelation, Arabic, exactly as it was recited by Prophet Muhammad ﷺ nearly fourteen hundred years ago. It consists of 114 *Sūrah*s (chapters). It is to be read and recited with rules and regulations. When to be touched and to be recited, a Muslim is to be in a state of cleanliness and purity. The authenticity and the totality of the Qur’ān have been documented and recognized. The Qur’ān cannot be translated at all as the Qur’ān represents the exact Words of Allāh. Any translation is considered to be the explanation to the meaning of the Qur’ān. The Qur’ān is so rich and comprehensive in matter that it can easily guide men and women in all walks of their life. It is the ultimate source of guidance for people in all aspects of their spiritual and material lives. The Qur’ān is viewed as the authoritative guide for human beings, along with the *Sunnah* of Muhammad ﷺ. The Qur’ān amends, encompasses, expands, surpasses and abrogates all the earlier revelations revealed to the earlier Prophets. The names and attributes that are given to the Qur’ān in the Qur’ān speak for themselves. The Qur’ān is also described to be bounteous, glorious, mighty, honored, exalted, purified, wonderful, blessed, and confirming the truth of previous revelations. The Qur’ān has practically proved the truth and effectiveness of all of its names and epithets in the life of all true believers, who practiced its teachings sincerely and devoutly. The Qur’ān has a universal appeal, regardless of peoples’ color, creed, nationality, and geographical divisions of the world.

Qurbān: (القربان) Literally means ‘sacrifice’. In Islam it refers to the sacrificing of animals solely for the pleasure of Allāh on the day of ‘Eidul-Adhā and the two days following it.

Qust: (القسط) A type of incense.

Qu'ūd: (القعود) Sitting posture in prayer while *Tahiyah* and *Tashah-hud* are recited.

Rabā'i: (الرباعي) A male camel whose quadricuspid teeth have appeared, usually about in the seventh year.

Rabā'iyyah: (الرباعية) A female camel whose quadricuspid teeth have appeared, usually about the seventh year.

Rabb : (الرب) (Lord) There is no proper equivalent for *Rabb* in English language. It means the One and the Only Lord for the entire universe, its Creator, Owner, Organizer, Provider, Master, Planner, Sustainer, Cherisher, and Giver of security, etc. *Rabb* is also one of the Names of Allāh. We have used the word ‘Lord’ as nearest to *Rabb*. All occurrences of ‘Lord’ actually mean *Rabb* and should be understood as such. For example see Qur’ān 2:21.

Rabbuka : (ربك) Your Lord, Your Master.

Rabbul-'Ard : (رب الأرض) Owner of the land in *Musāqāt* and *Muzāra'ah* contracts.

Rabbul-Māl : (رب المال) A person who invests in *Mudārabah* or *Musharakah*. See *Sāhibul-Māl*.

Rabi'ul-Awwal : (ربيع الأول) The third month of the Islamic calendar.

Radiyallāh 'Anhu : (رضي الله عنه) May Allāh be pleased with him (RAA) is said whenever the name of a Companion of the Prophet ﷺ is read or heard or written.

Radā'ah : (الرضاعة) The suckling of one’s own or someone’s child.

Rāhilah : (الراحلة) A she-camel used for riding. (Literally means: a mount to ride).

Rahmān and **Rahīm** : (الرحمن والرحيم) These words are from the root ‘rahm’ which denotes mercy. In the Qur’ān this attribute of Allāh has been mentioned side by side with the attribute *Rahmān* (literally ‘merciful’). As such *Rahīm* signifies Allāh’s mercy and beneficence towards His creatures. Moreover, according to several scholars, the word *Rahīm* signifies the dimension of permanence in Allāh’s mercy, that the One Who is exceedingly merciful; the One Who is overflowing with mercy for all. See *Sūrah* 55 of the Qur’ān.

Rahn : (الرهن) Pledge or mortgage.

Rayhān : (الريحان) A sweet-smelling plant sweet basil and perfume made from it.

Rayyān : (الريان) The name of one of the gates of Paradise through which the people who often observe fasting will enter.

Rajab : (رمضان) It is the seventh month of the Islamic calendar.

Rajabiyyah : (الرجبيّة) See ‘Afīrah.

Rajaz : (الرجز) Name of poetic meter.

Raj'ah : (الرجعة) The bringing back of a wife by the husband after the first or second divorce.

Rajm : (الرجم) Means to stone to death those married persons who commit the crime of illegal sexual intercourse. In Islamic law the *Hadd* (prescribed) punishment of illegal sex is *Rajm*.

Rak'ah : (الرکعة) (pl. *Raka'at*) Literally, 'a bowing.' This term represents a unit of the prayer and consists of one standing, one bowing and two prostrations. Verses from the Qur'an, special prayers and phrases are stated in these different positions. Each of the five formal worship times is comprised of varying numbers of such cycles.

Ramadān : (رمضان) The month of fasting. It is the ninth month of the Islamic calendar. In it the Noble Qur'an started to be revealed to our Prophet ﷺ and in it occurs the night of *Qadr* and in it also occurred the great decisive battle of Badr. Thus, it is considered a blessed and holy month. Furthermore, Ramadān is the month in which Muslims fast daily from dawn to sunset to develop piety and self-restraint.

Ramal : (الرمل) Fast walking accompanied by the movements of the arms and legs to show one's physical strength. This is to be observed in the first three rounds of the *Tawâf* around the Ka'bah, and is to be done by the men only and not by the women.

Ramy : (الرمي) The throwing of pebbles at the pillars (*Jimâr*) at Mina.

Râsul-Mâl : (رأس المال) Capital invested in *Mudârabah* or *Musharakah*.

Rasûl : (الرسول) The meaning of the word *Rasûl* is a Messenger. Allâh sent many Prophets and Messengers to mankind. Amongst them, the names of twenty-five are mentioned in the Qur'an. From within the list, the Qur'an states the names of five Messengers who are the Mighty ones. These are: Nûh (Noah), Ibrâhîm (Abraham), Müsa (Moses), 'Eisa (Jesus), and Muhammed ﷺ. See *Nâbi*.

Ratl : (الرطل) Measurement equal to half a seer or a liter. See *Qullah*.

Râwi : (الراوي) A narrator. In *Hadîth* literature, it means the narrator of *Ahâdîth*.

Râyah : (الرایة) A flag, it is bigger than *Liwâ'* (standard).

Ribâ : (الربا) It literally means 'to grow; to increase, to expand.' Technically, *Ribâ* denotes the amount that a lender receives from a borrower at a fixed rate in excess of the principal. It is of two kinds: 1. *Ribâ Nasî'ah* - (ربا النسبة) taking interest on loaned money. 2. *Ribâ Fadl* - (ربا الفضل) taking something of superior quality in exchange for giving less of the same kind of thing of poorer quality. See *Al-Baqarah* (2:275-280), *Al Imrân* (3:130).

Ribât : (الرباط) Guarding Muslim frontier. Guarding the boundaries of

Muslim lands against possible attacks from the enemies. It is considered one of the highly praiseworthy forms of worship.

Ridā': (الرِّدَاءُ) A piece of cloth (sheet etc.) worn around the upper part of the body.

Rijz: (الرجز) Whispering, evil suggestions.

Rikāz: (رِكَازٌ) Buried wealth or treasure (from the pre-Islamic period) discovered in any land, whose ownership and burial period is not known. One-fifth of it goes to the public treasury and the rest to the founder or owner of the land.

Risālah: (الرسالة) Regarding *Hadīth* compilations: collection of *Aḥādīth* dealing with a particular topic.

Riwāyah: (الرواية) Narration.

Riyā: (الرياء) A minor *Shirk* (polytheism). Carrying out a religious act for worldly gains and not for the pleasure of Allāh.

Riyādul-Jannah: (رِيَاضُ الْجَنَّةِ) A part of the Masjid Nabawi that is said to be a part of Paradise.

Rūhullāh: (رُوحُ اللَّهِ) According to the early religious scholars from among the Companions of the Prophet ﷺ and their students and the *Mujtahidūn*, there is a rule to distinguish between the two nouns in the genitive construction. (A) When one of the two nouns is Allāh, and the other is a person of a thing, e.g., (i) Allāh's House (*Baytullāh*), (ii) Allāh's Messenger; (iii) Allāh's slave ('Abdullāh); (iv) Allāh's spirit (*Rūhullāh*) etc. The rule of the above words is that the second noun, e.g., House, Messenger, slave, spirit, etc. is created by Allāh and is honorable with Him, similarly Allāh's spirit may be understood as the spirit of Allāh, in fact, it is a soul created by Allāh, i.e., Jesus, and it was His Word: "Be!" - and he was created (like the creation of Adam). (B) But when one of the two is Allāh and the second is neither a person nor a thing, then it is not a created thing but is a quality of Allāh, e.g., (i) Allāh's Knowledge (*'Ilmullāh*); (ii) Allāh's Life (*Hayātullāh*); (iii) Allāh's Statement (*Kalāmullāh*); (iv) Allāh's Self (*Dhātullāh*) etc.

Rūhul-Qudus: (رُوحُ الْقَدْسِ) 'The Holy Spirit.' Another name for the Angel Gabriel (Jibrail) ﷺ.

Rukn: (الرُّكْنُ) (pl. *Arkān*) Pillar, basic article.

Rukū': (الرُّكُوعُ) It means to bend the body to bow. This bowing is one of the acts required in Islamic prayer. Additionally, the same word denotes a certain unit in the Qur'aan. The whole Book, for the sake of the convenience of the reader is divided into thirty parts (*Ajzā'*, sing. *Juz'*), and each *Juz'* consists

usually of sixteen *Rukū'*.

Ruqbā : (رقب) A kind of gift in the form of a house given to somebody to live in as long as he is alive.

Ruqyah : (الرقية) Incantation, amulet. Divine Speech recited as a means of curing disease. (It is a kind of treatment, i.e., to recite *Sūrat Al-Fātihah* or any other *Sūrah* of the Qur'ān and then blow one's breath with saliva over a sick person's body-part).

Rushd : (الرشد) It means the right way (see 2:256). It also implies integrity and maturity in thought and action (see 21:51).

Rutab : (الرطب) Ripe dates, opposite of *Busr*.

Sā' : (الصاع) A volume measure that equals four *Mudds* (3 kg. approx) (also 2.172 kg.), one *Sā'* of Al-Madīnah was equal to about two and a half kilograms

Sabā : (الصبا) Easterly wind.

As-Sab'ah : (السبعة) The seven compilers of *Aḥādīth* - *Bukhārī*, *Muslim*, *Abū Dāwud*, *Nasā'i*, *Tirmidhi*, *Ibn Mājah*, *Aḥmad*.

Saba' or Sheba : (سأ) The queen who visited Solomon to test his wisdom. Biblical name of Saba. (See *Sābi'ūn* or Sabean)

As-Sab'ul-Mathānī : (السبع المثاني) The seven repeatedly recited Verses, i.e., *Sūrat Al-Fātihah*.

Sabāhāh : (صباحا) An exclamation indicating an appeal for help.

As-Sabt : (السبت) It means Saturday, which was declared for the Israelites as the holy day of the week. God declared the Sabbath as a sign of the perpetual covenant between God and Israel. (Exodus 31:12-16.) The Israelites were required to strictly keep the Sabbath, which meant that they may not engage in any worldly activity; they may not cook, nor make their slaves or cattle serve them. Those who violated these rules were to be put to death. The Israelites, however, publicly violated these rules. For further details, see *Sūrah 7*, *Al-A'rāf*.

Sābi' : (الصابيء) (pl. *Sābians*) Those who change their religion.

Sābiqūn : (السابقون) See *Muqarrabūn*.

As-Sābiqūnal-Awwalūn : The first forerunners in the faith.

Sābirūn : (الصابرون) People who are patient and steadfast.

Sābi'ūn or Sabean : (الصابيون) Of or pertaining to Saba, an inhabitant of Saba

or Sheba, Biblical name, Sheba. an ancient kingdom in southwestern Arabia noted for its extensive trade, esp. in spices and gems. The Sabaeans played an important role in the history of early Arabia. They had a flourishing kingdom in the Yemen tract of South Arabia about 800-700 BC, though their origin may have in North Arabia. Probably the Queen of Sheba is connected with them. They succumbed to Abyssinia about 350 AD and to Persia about 579 AD. Their capital was near San'a'. They had beautiful stone buildings in which the pointed arch was noticeable. It is said that this passed nation used to say *Lā Ilāha ill allāh* (none has the right to be worshipped but Allāh) and used to read *Zabūr* (The Psalms of the *Sābi'ūns*) and they were neither Jews nor Christians. (See note of Yusuf Ali, 76)

Sabr: (الصبر) *Sabr* is a comprehensive term having various shades of meaning. It implies (a) patience in the sense of being thorough, dedicated and devoted, (b) constancy, perseverance, steadfastness and firmness of purpose, (c) disciplined and planned effort with confidence and belief in the mission itself and (d) a cheerful attitude of acceptance and understanding under suffering and hardship and in times of strife and violence, and thankfulness to God in happiness, success and chievement.

Sa'dān : (السعدان) A thorny plant suitable for grazing animals. Some say it to be *Neurada peocumbens*.

Sadāq : (الصادق) This word has the same meaning as *Mahr*.

Sadaqah : (الصدقة) Literally, 'righteousness.' This terms refers to the voluntary giving of alms (charity). *Sadaqah* is distinct from *Zakāh*, which is a mandatory contribution paid yearly and calculated based on one's wealth or assets. *Sadaqah* can consist of any item of value, and can be provided to any needy person. The Qur'an states that Allāh loves those who are charitable and promises great reward and forgiveness for those who give regularly to others in need.

Sadaqatul-Fitr : (صدقة الفطر) Refers to the charity that is given on or prior to the day of '*Eidul-Fitr*'.

Sadūq : (الصدق) Truthful.

As-Safā wal-Marwah : (الصفا والمروة) Two mountains at Makkah neighboring *Al-Masjidul-Harām* (the Great Sacred Mosque) to the east. One who performs '*Umrah* and *Hajj* should walk seven times between these two mountains and that is called *Sa'y*. These are referred to in the Qur'an as one of the symbols of Allāh. See *Al-Baqarah* (2).

Safar : (الصنف) It is a disease that afflicts the abdomen, and it is not a contagious one.

Saghîrah : (الصغرى) A child or minor girl underage.

Sahâbah : (الصحابة) (sing. *Sahâbi*) A term meaning ‘companions,’ commonly used in reference to those followers of Prophet Muhammad ﷺ who were closest to him in his lifetime, kept frequent company with him, and strove to emulate his sayings and doings. The *Sahâbah*’s piety, knowledge and love for the Prophet ﷺ were important factors in the perpetuation of his teachings and the painstakingly careful recording of his *Ahâdîth* in the years following his death.

Sahbâ : (صهباء) A place near Khaybar.

Sâhibul-Mâl : (صاحب المال) (pl. *Ashâbul-Mâl*) (also, *Rabbul-Mâl*) The financier in the *Mudârabah* form of partnership agreement. provides the finance while the *Mudârib* provides the entrepreneurship and management. There can be many *Ashâbul-Mâl* and *Mudârib*s in a given *Mudârabah* agreement.

Sahîfah : (الصحيفة) A page or manuscript. Collection of *Ahâdîth* by a Companion.

Sahîhayn : (الصحيحين) The Twins. The two most authentic books of *Ahâdîth*—*Sahîh Al-Bukhârî* and *Sahîh Muslim*.

Sahîh Al-Bukhârî : A book of *Ahâdîth* compiled by Imâm Bukhârî.

Sahîh Muslim : A book of *Ahâdîth* compiled by Imâm Muslim.

Sahûr : (السحور) A light meal taken by Muslims before dawn prior to beginning the daily fast of Ramadân. Arising for this meal is an emulation of Prophet Muhammad ﷺ, since it was his practice to do so, and thus is part of his *Sunnah*.

Sahw : (السهو) Forgetting (here it means forgetting how many *Rak'ât* a person has prayed in which case he should perform two prostrations of *Sahw*).

Sâ'imah : (السائلة) A flock of about one hundred grazing animals.

Sâ'ibah : (السائلة) A she-camel used to be let loose for free pastures in the name of idols, gods, and false deities, and nothing was allowed to be carried on it. (See the Noble Qur'ân 5:103)

Sayhah : (الصيحة) Torment-awful cry.

Sayhân wa Jayhân : (سيحان ويجحان) Sayhân (Oxus or Amu Darya) and Jayhân (Jaxartes or Syr Darya) are two rivers in the country of Syria. These are different from *Sayhûn* and *Jayhûn* that are in the territory of Khurasan. (*Mu'jam Al-Buldân* of Baladhârî, 2/227, 3/333). Some maintain that *Sayhûn* is in India and *Jayhûn* in *Khurasân*. Furât (Euphrates) flows from Turkey

through Syria and Iraq and joins Tigris to form *Shati'ul-Arab*, and Nil (Nile) is the well-known river in Egypt.

Sayyi'ah : (السيئة) (pl. *Saiyy'āt*) Sins or demerits or bad deeds (opposite of *Hasanah*), often means what one earns by doing something wrong (committing a sin). According to a *Hadith*, if one does one thing wrong, he will receive one demerit, but if he intends to do it and restrains himself, he will get a reward.

Sajdah : (السجدة) (pl. *Sujūd*) The act of prostration in the prayer, when seven portions of the body touch the earth: the forehead on pure ground, two palms, two knees, and the two big toes. The two prostrations together are called *Sajdatayn*.

As-Sajdah : (المسجدة)

Sūrah 32 of the Qur'an.

Sajdatus-Sahw : (سجدة السهو) Prostrations for forgetfulness. Remedial Prostrations to recompense forgetting a required act of prayer.

Sakînah : (السکينة) Tranquility, calmness, peace and reassurance etc.

Salab : (السلب) Belongings (arms, horse, etc.) of a deceased warrior killed in a battle.

Salaf: (السلف) A sale in which the price is paid at once for goods to be delivered later.

Salaf: (السلف) Predecessors, ancestors, forefathers, descendants.

Salam : (السلام) Synonym of *Salaf*.

Salām : (السلام) Literally means 'peace'. It is a salutation or a way of greeting among Muslims. With the greetings of peace or with safety. In prayer it refers to the saying of '*As-Salāmu 'Alaykum wa Rahmatullāh*' which denotes the end of the prayer.

Salāt : (الصلوة) Prayers. *Salāt* is a spiritual relationship and communication between the creature and his Creator. *Salāt* refers to the prescribed form of worship in Islam, and is one of the 'five pillars' of Islam. Muslims perform the prayers five times throughout each day as a means of maintaining God-consciousness, to thank Him for His blessings and bounty, and to seek His help and support in one's daily life. These prayers and their time zones are: 1. *Fajr* (dawn or morning prayer), after dawn but before sunrise; 2. *Zuhr* (noon prayer), early afternoon till late afternoon; 3. *'Asr* (afternoon prayer) late afternoon prayer till sunset; 4. *Maghrib* (sunset prayer); just after sunset; 5. *'Ishā'* (night prayer); late evening till late at night. Consult a prayer man-

ual for full details. Each prayer consists of a fixed set of standings, bowings, prostrations and sittings in worship to Allāh. Prayers are to be performed with mental concentration, verbal communication, vocal recitation, and physical movements to attain the spiritual uplift, peace, harmony, and concord. To perform *Salāt*, a Muslim has to have ablution (*Wudū'*). He/she should make sure that cleanliness of body, clothing, and place are attained before performing *Salāt*.

Salāt: (الصلوة) (pl. *Salawāt*) We are told to send the blessings of Allah whenever the name of the Prophet Muhammad ﷺ is mentioned. There are great merits of sending the blessings through our supplication and invocation (*Du'ā*). So *Salāt* (the act of sending the blessings) is not to be confused with *Salāt* (prayer). The supplication of sending the blessings upon the Prophet ﷺ is: "O Allāh, send Your grace, honor and mercy upon Muhammad and upon the family of Muhammad, as You sent Your grace honor and mercy upon Ibrāhīm, You are indeed Praiseworthy, Most Glorious. O Allāh, send Your blessings upon Muhammad and upon the family of Muhammad, as You sent Your blessings upon Ibrāhīm, You are indeed Praiseworthy, Most Glorious." Muslims are informed that if they proclaim such a statement once, Allāh will reward them ten times.

Salātul-Awwābin: (صلاة الأوابين) It is another name for *Salātud-Duhā*, that is prayer after sunrise.

Salātud-Duhā: (صلاة الصبح) That is optional prayer after sunrise.

Salātul-Hājah: (صلاة الحاجة) Prayer at times of need.

Salātul-Istikhārah: (صلاة الاستخارة) Prayer for (seeking) guidance. See *Istikhārah*.

Salātul-Istisqā': (صلاة الاستسقاء) Prayer for rain.

Salātul-Janāzah: (صلاة الجنازة) Funeral prayer *in absentia*. The prayer is done in standing position only and consist of four *Takbirs*: 1. After the first *Takbîr*, recite *Al-Fātihah*. 2. After the second *Takbîr*, recite *Tashahhud* and *As-Salātul-Ibrāhīmiyyah*. 3. After the third *Takbîr*, pray for the deceased person, his or her relatives, and all Muslims in general. 4. After the fourth *Takbîr*, finish the prayer by uttering *As-Salāmu 'Alaykum* while turning to the right.

Salātul-Jam': (صلاة الجمعة) Combined prayer.

Salātul-Jamā'ah: (صلاة الجمعة) Congregational prayer.

As-Salātul-Jāmi'ah: (الصلوة الجمعة) Prayer is about to begin.

Salātul-Jumu'ah: (صلاة الجمعة) Friday prayer. See *Jumu'ah*.

Salātul-Khwaf: (صلوة الخوف) Prayer in the state of insecurity. For its procedure see *Sūrat An-Nisā'* 4:102.

Salātul-Kusūf wal-Khusūf: (صلوة الكسوف والخسوف) The prayer for the Eclipse of the moon and the Eclipse of the sun.

As-Salātul-Makrūrah : (الصلوة المكتوبة) Prescribed prayers/obligatory prayers.

Salātul-Qasr : (صلوة القصر) Shortened prayer.

Salātut-Tatawwu' : (صلوة التطوع) A voluntary prayer.

Salātut-Tasbīh : (صلوة التسبیح) The prayer of glorification.

Sālih : (الصالح) The word means to reconcile, to put things in order, signifies behavior that is righteous, just and dignified. ‘Amal Sālih, honorable or righteous action, is often combined in the Qur’ān with *Imān* and made a condition for success in this world, as well as in the Hereafter. Also a Prophet of Islam, peace be on him.

Salwā : (السلوى) Quails. It is told that along with manna, quails were also sent to Israelites as a food. Quails in large flights are driven through winds in the Eastern Mediterranean in certain seasons of the year.

As-Samad : (الصمد) One of the ninety-nine Attributes of Allāh. It means Absolute, Eternal, and Everlasting. It refers to the One to Whom all created beings turn to for all their needs, and Who is not dependent on anything or anyone for any need. The Most Perfect in His Attributes.

Sami‘allāhu Liman Hamidah : (سمع الله لمن حمده) Allāh heard him who sent his praises to Him. The phrase that is uttered in the prayer while one stands upright from the bowing position.

Samur : (السمر) A kind of tree.

Sanāh : (سناء) Means ‘good’ in the Ethiopian language.

Sannūt : (اسنوت) Fennel or aniseed.

Saqīfah : (السوقية) A shelter with a roof. The Companions of the Prophet ﷺ met in a *Saqīfah* in Al-Madīnah to pledge their loyalty to Abu Bakr after the death of the Prophet ﷺ.

Sarf: (الصرف) Exchange. (Neither *Sarf* nor *‘Adl* means neither exchange nor substitute, or no repentance nor ransom, or no obligatory or voluntary deed.)

Sarif: (سرف) A place six miles away from Makkah.

Sariyyah : (السرية) A small army sent by Prophet Muhammad ﷺ for *Jihād*, in which he did not personally take part.

Satr : (ست) Means ‘cover, shield’. And it refers to that area of the body that has to be covered. It is also referred to as the ‘Awrah.

Sawm : (الصوم) (pl. Siyām) Fasting. The daily fasts Muslims undertake during the month of Ramadān, and is one of the ‘five pillars’ of Islam. For Muslims, fasting means total abstinence from all food, drink, and marital sexual relations from dawn to sunset. Muslims fast for many reasons, including to build a sense of willpower against temptation, to feel compassion for less fortunate persons, and to re-evaluate their lives in spiritual terms. Fasting is also a training process to attain self-restraint, self-control, self-discipline, self-obedience, and self-education. Few people are excused from fasting during Ramadān. Some are required to make up later for the days they did not fast such as the travelers (over 50 miles by any means), sick, pregnant women, women nursing babies, and women during their periods. Other excused people are required to feed a poor person one meal for each day they do not fast if they can afford it, such as the elderly people and the ones who have permanent diseases like ulcers.

Sawād A‘zam : (السوداء الأعظم) The great majority.

Sawīq : (السويق) A kind of mash made of powdered roasted wheat or barley grain (also with sugar and dates).

Sa‘y : (السعى) The going for seven times between the mountains of Safā and Marwah in Makkah during the performance of *Hajj* and ‘Umrah. It is done to symbolize Hajar’s search for water for her son Ismā‘il.

Sā‘i : (الساعي) The person responsible for collecting the *Zakāt* is sometimes called *Sā‘i*.

Sayyid: (السيد) A descendant of the Noble Prophet ﷺ. See *Qurayshī*.

Sayyid : (السيد) Leader or chief.

Sayyidī : (سيدي) My master.

Sayyidul-Istighfār : (سيد الاستغفار) The Master Supplication for forgiveness.

Sha‘ār i-rullāh : (شعائر الله) These refer to all those rites which, in opposition to polytheism and outright disbelief and atheism, are the characteristic symbols of exclusive devotion to Allāh.

Sha'bān : (شعبان) The eighth month of the Islamic calendar.

Shāfi‘ī : (شافعی) Islamic school of law founded by Imām Shāfi‘ī. Followers of this school are known as the Shāfi‘ī.

Shahādah : (الشهادة) An Arabic word meaning ‘witnessing’. The declaration of faith: *Lā ilāha illallāh Muhammadur-Rasūlullāh* (I testify that none has the

right to be worshipped but Allāh and I testify that Muhammad is the Messenger of Allāh). A person must recite the *Shahādah* to convert to Islam. The *Shahādah* constitutes the first of the ‘five pillars’ of Islam.

Shahīd : (الشهيد) (pl. *Shuhadā'*) A martyr. Someone who dies in the way of Allāh.

Shāhid : (الشاهد) A witness.

Shaikh : (الشيخ) A title or a nickname for an elderly person or a religious leader in a community. This title is also given to a wise person. The meaning of the word Shaykh has been distorted, misused, and abused by some mass media to reflect the wrong meanings. In the Sufi tradition, the term has a more specific application, referring to leaders within various *Tariqahs* (spiritual orders or groups).

Shaitān : (الشيطان) (pl. *Shayātīn*) Satan, the enemy of mankind and the source of evil in the world. See *Iblīs*.

Ash-Shajarah : (الشجرة) A well-known place on the way from Al-Madīnah to Makkah.

Shām : (الشام) The region comprising Syria, Palestine, Lebanon and Jordan.

Shamlah : (الشمالة) Turban, head wrap, cloak, mantle.

Shaqq : (الشق) Ditch type of grave.

Sharī'ah : (الشريعة) These are the rules and regulations of Islam, the Divine law. *Sharī'ah* is the totality of Allāh's Commandments relating to man's activities. It signifies the entire Islamic way of life, especially the Law of Islam. The *Sharī'ah* is based upon the Qur'ān and the *Sunnah* of the Prophet Muhammad ﷺ, and is interpreted by scholars in deliberating and deciding upon questions and issues of a legal nature.

Sharikah : (الشركة) The term is used for joint-stock companies and corporations as well, but is qualified with an adjective to indicate its nature. Thus, *Sharikah Musāhamah* (شركة مساهمة) for a public limited company or a corporation whose capital has been subscribed to by the general public.

Sharqā' : (الشرقاء) An animal with split ears.

Shawwāl : (Shawwal) The tenth month of the Islamic calendar.

Shī'ah : (الشيعة) Literally, ‘party’ or ‘partisans.’ This term designates those Muslims who believe that the rightful successor to Prophet Muhammad should have been ‘Ali bin Abu Tālib, rather than the first caliph Abu Bakr Siddiq. Moreover, *Shī'ahs* believe that ‘Ali was granted a unique spiritual authority, which was passed on to certain of his descendants given the title of

Imām (leader). The largest group in Shi'ism believes that 'Ali was the first of twelve Imāms, and that the last one continues to exist, albeit miraculously and in a state of occultation (concealment from human view). The teachings of these spiritual leaders are an additional source of *Shari'ah* (Islamic law), used by Shi'i religious scholars to derive legislation and issue religious opinions. So, a *Shi'ah* is a follower of the twelve Imāms. Shi'ah Muslims may be found in Iran, Iraq, Afghanistan, Lebanon, Syria, Pakistan, India, and some Gulf States. A branch of Islam comprising about 10% of the total Muslim population.

Shi'b: (الشعب) A narrow pass.

Shighār: (الشغار) A type of marriage in which persons exchange their daughters or sisters in marriage without *Mahr*.

Shiqāq: (الشقاق) Difference between husband and wife.

Shirāk: (الشرك) A leather strap.

Shirk: (الشرك) Polytheism and it is to worship others along with Allāh. This term commonly used to mean association of something other than God with God. For Muslims, Allāh is Absolute, Complete, and Self-Sufficient. To set anything alongside or in place of God as reality is to commit the sin of association, which is the only sin that Allāh does not forgive, according to the Qur'aan. Thus, paganism, or even atheism, is viewed as expression of *Shirk*.

Shirkah: (الشركة) Partnership between two or more persons, whereby unlike *Mudārabah*, all of them have a share in finance as well as entrepreneurship and management, though not necessarily equally.

Shirkah 'Āmmah: (الشركة العامة) A partnership in which each partner is a general attorney for the other partner; a partnership that permits trading in all types of goods.

Shirkatul-Anwāl: (شركة الأموال) A partnership in which participation is based on the contribution of wealth by all partners, but the partnership has to be of the type *Inān* or *Mitfāwadah*.

Shirkatul-'Aqd: (شركة العقد) A partnership created through contract as opposed to co-ownership that may be the result of a joint purchase or agreement or it may result from inheritance or from some other legal situation.

Shirkatul-Inān: (شركة العنان) A basic contract of partnership based on agency in which participation may either be on the basis of wealth or labor or credit-worthiness, and in which, equality of contribution or legal capacity is not necessary.

Shirkatul-Jabr: (شركة الاجبار) Mandatory co-ownership created by an act of

kiw, like inheritance.

Shirkah khāssah : (الشركة الخاصة) Partnership for a single venture or for trading in a particular item; partnership in which each partner is a special attorney of the other partner.

Shirkat Mafālis : (شركة المفاسد) A partnership between persons, whose assets have been reduced to copper coins and who have to buy on the basis of credit-worthiness; see *Shirkatul-Wujūh*.

Shirkah Mufāwadah : (الشركة المفاؤضة) An unlimited partnership.

Shirkatul-Wujūh: (شركة الوجه) Partnership based on credit-worthiness of the partners in which the ratio of profit and loss is based on the liability borne, but the partnership has to be of the type '*Inān*' or *Mufāwadah*.

Shirkatuz-Zimām : (شركة الزمام) It is a term used by the Mālikis to indicate a situation, where two or more persons are buying goods on credit. It is different from the Hanafi *Shirkatul-Wujūh* insofar as it requires the physical presence of all the partners at the time of purchase.

Shufāh : (الشفعه) Pre-emption.

Shukūk : (الشكوك) (sing. *Shakk*) Check, certificate of debt, certificates of investment.

Shūrā : (الشورى) Consultation.

Shurāt : (الشراة) (Purchasers) One of the Khawārij sect. So called because they thought that they had sold their lives for the pleasure of Allāh.

Shurūt : (الشروط) Terms and conditions in Islamic law.

Sibtiyyah : (السبتية) (pair *Sibtiyyatayn*) A hairless sandal dyed with the leaves or pods of *Qaraz* which is a species of Mimosa tree, making a brown color.

Siddīq wa Siddīqūn : (الصديق والصديقون) The steadfast affirmers of truth. Those followers of the Prophets who were first and foremost to believe in them. (See the Qur'ān 4:69)

Siddīq : (الصديق) Abū Bakr, one of the closest Companions of Prophet Muhammad ﷺ, was given the appellation as-Sadīq, 'the Truthful.' Upon the death of the Prophet in 632 CE, Abū Bakr became the first caliph (successor) and served as leader of the Muslim community until his death in 634 CE.

Sidr : (السدر) Lote tree (or *Nabk* tree).

Sidratul-Muntahā : (سدرة المنتهي) 'The lote-tree of the furthest limit.' A *Nabk* tree over the seventh heaven near Paradise, the place where form ends and

beyond which no created being may pass. See *An-Najm* (53:14-18).

Siffin : (صفين) A battle that took place between ‘Ali’s followers and Mu‘awiyah’s followers at the river of the Euphrates in Iraq.

Sīhāh Sittah : (الصَّحَاحُ السَّتَّةُ) The term *As-Sīhāh us-Sittah* (The Sound Six authentic collections of *Ahādīth*), is used for the compilations done by Imāms and Scholars named, Bukhārī, Muslim, Tirmidhi, Nasa’i, Abu Dāwud and Ibn Mājah. Today, Muslim scholars have found the collections by the latter scholar (Ibn Mājah) to have defective narrations. The majority of the Shi‘ah reports are of even later date than the early compilations. For the most part, they are from the *Buyid* period of around 454 Hijri.

Sīhāq : (سِحَاقٌ) Lesbian sex act. Sexual act between females. This is strongly condemned in Islam, and is considered a major sin.

Sijjīn : (السِّجِنُونُ) It is a ‘prison’ where the records of the evildoers are kept. See *Al-Mutaffifin* (83:7-9).

Sin-nul-Bulūgh : (سن البلوغ) This is the age of maturity and puberty. It is the age at which the Muslims are considered an adult and becomes accountable for his/her duties in Islam. There is no fixed age for that in terms of years, and it is decided by three signs: having a menstruation, period or pregnancy for girls, and being physically mature or having a wet dream for boys, growing pubic hair, or reaching the age of fifteen, whichever comes first.

Sin-nut-Tamīz : (سن التمييز) This is the age of distinguishing. This age is used in *Fiqh* to decide the age before which the mother has the right to keep the child after divorce. It varies from one person to another. The age is reached when the child can take care of himself or herself and no longer needs an adult to help him eat, get dressed, and clean himself or herself. In the school of thought of Abu Hanifah, it is seven years for the boy and nine years for the girl. The girl is given longer time so that she can learn more of the habits of women.

Siyarā’ : (السيِّراءُ) A sheet of pure or mixed silk having yellow stripes.

Sīrah : (السِّيرَةُ) The writings of the Companions of the Prophet ﷺ about him, his personality, his life story, and his ways of handling different situations is called *Sīrah*. The famous collections of the *Sīrah* are At-Tabari, Ibn Ishaq, and Ibn Hisham. These days *Ar-Rahīq Al-Makhtūm* in many languages is very famous. The *Sīrah* is a source of reference that Muslims rely on in their daily life situations and problems.

Sīrat : (الصِّرَاطُ) The bridge that will be laid across Hell-fire for the people to pass over on the Day of Judgment. It is described as sharper than a sword and thinner than a hair. It will have hooks over it to snatch the people.

As-Sirātul-Mustaqīm : (الصراط المستقيم) ‘The straight path,’ the path that the Prophet Muhammad ﷺ demonstrated to mankind by way of the Noble Qur’ān. The path that leads to Paradise.

Sirri Salāt : (الصلوة السرية) Prayer of inaudible recitation. The congregational prayers of *Zuhr* and *‘Asr*.

Sirwāl : (السروال) (pl. *Sarāwīl*) Long under garment (pyjama) worn by the Arabs, and Muslims of Turkey, Bangladesh, India, and many countries of Africa and Near East.

Siwāk : (السواك) A piece of a root of a tree called *Arāk*, used as a tooth stick. Also called a *Miswāk*.

Subh Sādiq : (الصبح الصادق) Literally means ‘true dawn.’ It refers to the time when whiteness (brightness) can be noticed on the breadth of the horizon. It is at this time that the *Fajr* prayer commences.

Subhānallāh : (سبحان الله) To esteem Allāh by saying ‘Glorified is Allāh’ and holding that He is free from all that (unsuitable evil things) that are ascribed to Him by the polytheists.

Subhānu wa Ta’ālā : (سبحانه وتعالى) ‘He is Glorified and Exalted.’ This is an expression that Muslims use whenever the Name of Allāh is pronounced or written. The meaning of this expression is: Allāh is pure of having partners and He is exalted from having a son. Muslims believe that Allāh is the only God, the Creator of the universe. He does not have partners or children. Sometimes Muslims use other expressions when the Name of Allāh is written or pronounced. Some of which are: ‘*Azza wa Jalla*: ‘He is the Mighty and the Majestic’; *Jalla Jalāluhu*: ‘He is the Exalted Majestic.’

Suffah : (الصفة) A shaded verandah with raised platform attached to the Prophet’s Mosque in Al-Madīnah where poor Muslims, including some of the most exalted Companions, used to take shelter, seek knowledge and sleep during Prophet Muhammad’s time. It was also used by the Prophet ﷺ as a welcoming point for newcomers or poor people. It was part of his mosque.

Sūfi : (صوفي) One who endeavors to achieve direct inward knowledge of God through adherence to various spiritual doctrines and methods. These include repeatedly invoking the Divine Names and reciting other religious expressions, living an austere lifestyle, and participating in various spiritual gatherings usually formed around a spiritual master with the title *Shaykh*. Historically, sufis have been grouped into organizations known as *Tariqahs*.

Sufism : (الصوفية) A particular spiritual approach and lifestyle adopted by some Muslims (known as *Sufis*), rather than a distinct branch of Islam. Sufism holds that direct and intimate knowledge of God can be achieved

through spiritual discipline, exertion, and austerity. Essentially, Sufism is seen as an ‘inward’ path of communion with God, complementing the *Shari‘ah*, or ‘outward’ religious law.

Sufrah : (السفرة) Dining sheets, eating cloth, when the meal is ready, food is served. A piece of cloth, sheet or skin spread out on the ground, and food is put over it, either in the form of heap or in a dish type utensil to eat it combinedly.

Suhuf : (الصحف) pages or manuscripts.

Suhūliyyah : (السحولية) A cotton cloth, its name is derived from the name of a village in Yemen called Suhul.

Suhūr : (السحور) Predawn meal. A meal taken before *Fajr* in the month of Ramadān to begin fasting.

Sujūd : (السجود) See *Sajdah*.

Sunan : (السنن) Collection of *Ahādīth* only containing legal traditions (*Ahādīthul-Ahkām*).

Sundus : (السندس) A kind of silk cloth.

Sunnah : (السنة) Literally means legal ways, orders, acts of worship and statements etc., of the Prophet ﷺ. The *Ahādīth* are reports on the *Sunnah*. The two major legal sources of jurisprudence in Islam are the Qur’ān and the *Sunnah*. The *Sunnah* may confirm what is mentioned in Qur’ān, interpret and explain it, specify what is meant by some general Verses, limit and restrict the meaning of any Verse in it, or may explain something that has been revealed in Qur’ān.

As-Sunnat-ut-Taqrīriyyah : (السنة التقريرية) The Prophet’s remaining silent on any Companion’s explanation of his action amounts to his approval, as we know, the Prophet’s abstaining from disapproving anything said or done before him means his approval.

Sunnah or Mustahabb: (السنة أو المستحب) means recommendable, desirable. The acts whose neglect is not punished, but whose performance is rewarded, e.g., the call for prayers (adhān). See *Mustahabb*.

Sunnah : (السنة) That action which the Prophet ﷺ did or sanctioned. *Sunnat* prayers are of two types: *Sunnat Mu’akkadah* and *Sunnat Ghayr Mu’akkadah*.

Sunnah Mu’akkadah : (السنة المؤكدة) Compulsory prayers. Those prayers the Prophet ﷺ continuously carried out. To leave out such a type of *Sunnat* is a sin and one is punished for this. However, there is no harm if one leaves it out because of some valid excuse.

Sunnah Ghayr Mu'akkadah : (السنة غير المؤكدة) Unascertained prayers. These prayers the Prophet ﷺ carried out, but also left out at times without any reason. To follow such a type of *Sunnat* entails reward and to leave it out does not necessitate any punishment. These types of optional prayers were much, but not always, practiced by the Prophet ﷺ.

Sunnî : (السنّي) A term designating those Muslims who recognize the first four successors of Prophet Muhammad ﷺ as the 'Rightly-Guided Caliphs,' and who attribute no special religious or political function to the descendants of the Prophet's son-in-law 'Ali bin Abu Tâlib. Sunnis hold that any pious, just, and qualified Muslim may be elected a caliph. Sunnis comprise the majority of Muslims, numbering about 90% of the total.

Sûrah : (السورة) A distinct chapter of the Qur'ân, designated by a title such as Abraham, The Pilgrimage, or The Table-Spread. An individual Verse within a *Sûrah* is called an *Âyah*. The Qur'ân is comprised of 114 *Sûrahs* of varying lengths. Each *Sûrah* in the Qur'ân is named from some subject or word that is particularly striking in that chapter..

Sutrah : (السترة) Screen. An object like a pillar, wall or stick, a spear etc., the height of which should not be less than a foot and must be in front of a praying person to act as a symbolical barrier or screen between him and the others.

Tâbah : (الطابة) Madinatun-Nabî (City of the Prophet), Madînah Munawwarah (the Illuminated or the Enlightened City), Tâbah, Taybah, Yathrib are the other names for Al-Madînah. See *Al-Madînah*.

Tabî' : (بيع) A male two-year-old cattle, cow or ox (entered its second year).

Tabî'ah : (تبيعة) A female two-year-old cattle, cow or ox (entered its second year).

Tâbi'ûn : (التابعون) (sing. *Tâbi'i*) Successors, are those who benefited and derived their knowledge from the Companions of the Prophet ﷺ.

Tabûk : (تبوك) A well-known town about 700 kilometers north of Al-Madînah.

Tadbîr : (التدبير) About freeing a slave.

Tadlîs : (التدليس) (Truncation) For some reasons, like explicit affirmation of a *Mudallis* (Truncated - immediate narrator not known) having directly heard from whom he is reporting, references from outside the Sound Six have also been given. See, for example, *Hadîth* no. 35, *Ibn Mâjah*, collected by Ahmad from *Hadîth* of Muhammad bin Ishâq about whom it was affirmed that he had heard directly from him. See also *Introduction*.

Tafsîr: (التفسير) Any kind of explanation, but especially a commentary on the

Qur'ān. Translations of the Qur'ān from Arabic into other languages such as Spanish, Urdu, or English are considered interpretations of the Qur'ān, since only the original Arabic text actually constitutes the content of the Qur'ān.

Tāghūt: (الطاغوت) Literally it denotes the one who exceeds his legitimate limits. In Qur'ānic terminology it refers to the creature who exceeds the limits of his creatureliness and abrogates to himself godhead and lordship. In the negative scale of values, the first stage of man's error is *Fisq* (i.e., disobeying Allāh without necessarily denying that one should obey Him). The second stage is that of *Kufr* (i.e., rejection of the very idea that one has to obey Allāh). The last stage is that man not only rebels against Allāh but also imposes his rebellious will on others. All those who reach this stage are said to be *Tāghūts*. So, the word *Tāghūt* covers a wide range of meanings: It means anything worshipped other than the Real God (Allāh), i.e., all the false deities. It may be Satan, devils, idols, stones, sun, stars, angels, human beings, e.g., Jesus, Messengers of Allāh, who were falsely worshipped and taken as *Tāghūts*. Likewise saints, graves, rulers, leaders, etc., are falsely worshipped, and wrongly followed.

Tahajjud: (التهجد) The *Tahajjud* prayer is an optional or voluntary prayer that is supposed to be performed in the middle of the night. It is required that a person sleep a little before he gets up for the *Tahajjud* prayer. It may be performed anytime between *Isha'* and *Fajr*.

Tahārah: (الطهارة) It is the state of being clean and not impure.

Tahiyyah: (التحية) (Blessed compliments) All compliments, prayers and good words are due to Allāh; peace be upon you, O Prophet, and the mercy of Allāh and His blessings; peace be upon us and upon the righteous slaves of Allāh.

Tahiyyatul-Masjid: (تحية المسجد) Two *Rak'at Sunnat* offered as greetings of the mosque on entering the mosque for prayer.

Tahiyyatul-Wudū': (تحية الوضوء) Two *Rak'at Sunnat* offered as greetings of the *Wudū'*.

Tahlīl: (التحليل) Assertion of the Oneness by saying *Lā ilāha illallāh* (None has the right to be worshipped but Allāh).

Tahlīl: (التحليل) Saying *As-Salāmu 'Alaykum* at the end of the prayer, after which all the actions prohibited because of prayer are legalized, loosened or permissible again.

Tahmīd: (التحميم) Praising Allāh by saying *Al-Hamdulillāh* (the praise is for Allāh).

nights of Ramadān. These may be performed individually or in congregation.

Taribat Yamīnuka : (تربت يمينك) (May your right hand be in dust). It is an expression of exhortation, meaning, if you do not do what I tell you, you will lose great advantage and win nothing but dust.

Tarjī' : (الترجيح) Repetition of recitation (especially in *Adhān*)

Tartīl : Measured recitation of the Qur'ān taking extreme care with regard to the rules of slow reading, pausing and stopping at every indicated point. The Prophet ﷺ has recommended it saying: "Whoever does not chant the Qur'ān is not among us." (*Abū Dāwūd*).

Tasbīh : (التسبيح) Glorification, saying *Subhānallāh*, Praise, saying *Al-Hamdu Lillāh*, and magnification, saying *Allāhu Akbar*. A rosary that is used to glorify Allāh è is also called a *Tasbīh*.

Tashah-hud : (التشهيد) Testimony. It is the declaration of the Muslim faith towards the end of the prayers, immediately after the recitation of *Tahiyyah*, while sitting with the first finger of the right hand extended as a witness to the oneness of God. It is to say: "I bear witness that none has the right to be worshipped but Allāh, and I bear witness that Muhammad is his slave and Messenger."

Tashbīh : (التشبيه) Ascription of human characteristics to Allāh.

Tashmīt : (التشمیت) To say *Yarhamukallāh* (may Allāh have mercy on you) when someone sneezes and says *Al-Hamdu Lillāh* (all praise is due to Allāh).

Taslīm : (التسليم) Salutations or greetings, saying of *Salām-As-Salāmu 'Alaykum*. On finishing the prayer, one turns one's face to the right and then to the left saying, *As-Salāmu 'Alaykum wa Rahmatullāh* (Peace and mercy of Allāh be upon you), and this action is called *Taslīm*.

Tasmīyah : (التسمية) Giving a name, nomination. A title given to the Basmalah.

Ta'til : (النطيل) Denying all attributes of Allāh.

Tathwīb : (التشويب) Saying of *As-Salātu khāirum-minan-Nawm* (The prayer is better than sleep) in the *Adhān* for *Fajr* prayers.

Tawhīd : (التوحيد) It has three aspects; A, B and C: (A) Oneness of the Lordship of Allāh; *Tawhīdur-Rubūbiyyah*: (توحيد الروبيبة) To believe that there is only one Lord for all the universe, its Creator, Organizer, Planner, Sustainer, and the Giver of Security, etc., and that is Allāh. (B) Oneness of the worship of Allāh; *Tawhīdul-Ulūhiyyah*: (توحيد الألوهية) To believe that none has the right to be worshipped [e.g. praying, invoking, asking for help (from

the unseen), swearing, slaughtering sacrifices, giving charity, fasting, pilgrimage, etc.], but Allāh. (C) Oneness of the Names and the Qualities of Allāh; *Tawhīdul-Asmā' was-Sifāt*: (توحيد الأسماء والصفات) To believe that: (i) we must not name or qualify Allāh except with what He or His Messenger ﷺ has named or qualified Him; (ii) none can be named or qualified with the Names or Qualifications of Allāh; e.g. *Al-Karīm*; (iii) we must confirm Allāh's all qualifications which Allāh has stated in His Book (the Qur'ān) or mentioned through His Messenger (Muhammad ﷺ) without changing them or ignoring them completely or twisting the meanings or giving resemblance to any of the created things; e.g., Allāh is present over His Throne as mentioned in the Qur'ān. (V. 20:5): "The Most Beneficent (i.e., Allāh) *Istawa* (rose over) the (Mighty) Throne" over the seventh heaven; and He only comes down over the first (nearest) heaven (to us) during the day of 'Arafāt (*Hajj*, i.e., 9th Dhul-Hijjah) and also during the last third part of the night, as mentioned by the Prophet ﷺ, but He is with us by His Knowledge only, not by His Personal Self (*Bi-Dhātihi*), "There is nothing like Him, and He is the All-Hearer, the All-Seer." (The Qur'ān, V. 42:11). This noble Verse confirms the quality of hearing and the quality of sight for Allāh without resemblance to others; and likewise He also said: "To one whom I have created with Both My Hands," (V. 38:75); and He also said: "The Hand of Allāh is over their hands.": (V. 48:10). This confirms two Hands for Allāh, but there is no similarity for them. This is the Faith of all true believers, and was the Faith of all the Prophets of Allāh from Noah, Abraham, Moses and Christ till the last of the Prophets, Muhammad ﷺ. It is not like as some people think that Allāh is present everywhere, here, there and even inside the breasts of men. These three aspects of *Tawhīd* are included in the meanings of *Lā ilāha illallāh* (none has the right to be worshipped but Allāh). It is also essential to follow Allāh's Messenger Muhammad ﷺ: *Wujūbul-Ittibā'* and it is a part of *Tawhīdul-Ulūhiyyah*. This is included in the meaning: "I testify that Muhammad ﷺ is the Messenger of Allāh" and this means, "None has the right to be followed after Allāh's Book (the Qur'ān), but Allāh's Messenger ﷺ". [See the Qur'ān (V. 59:7) and (V. 3:31)].

Tawarruk : (الترك) Sitting in the prayer with the left foot brought forward so that the buttocks are in direct contact with the ground.

Tawbah : (التوب) Repentance, turning to Allāh to seek forgiveness of sins or other wrong actions. Often it should be a component of the personal prayers.

Tawāf : (الطواف) The circling or circumambulation of the Holy Ka'bah. It is a part of the worship of *Hajj* and '*Umrah*'. It is done in sets of seven circuits, after each of which it is necessary to pray two *Rak'at*, preferably at or near Maqām Ibrāhīm. It refers to the act of walking around the Ka'bah. It is not permissible to make *Tawāf* of any other place irrespective of how sacred it may be.

Tawāful-Ifādah : (طواف الإفاضة) The circumambulation of the *Ka'bah* by the pilgrims after they come from Mina to Makkah on the tenth day of Dhul-Hijjah. This *Tuwāf* is one of the essential ceremonies (*Rukn*) of the *Hajj*. It is also called *Tawāfuz-Ziyārah*.

Tawāf ul-Qudūm : (طواف القدوم) The ‘Arrival *Tawāf*, the *Tawāf* of the *Ka'bah* that the pilgrim must do on first entering the Sacred Mosque in Makkah. It is one of the essential rites of both the *Hajj* and ‘*Umrah*.

Tawāf ul-Wadā : (طواف الوداع) The ‘Farewell *Tawāf*’ The *Tawāf* made before leaving Makkah, as the last activity there. It should be connected directly to the trip of departure, and whoever is delayed and stays on afterwards should do it again.

Tawāfuz-Ziyārah : (طواف الزيارة) See *Tawāful-Ifādah*.

Tawrāh : (التوراة) (Torah) Arabic name for the holy book revealed to Prophet Moses ﷺ thousands of years ago. It is the Jewish Holy Book. For Muslims, the Torah was a scriptural precursor to the Qur'an, just as Moses was a predecessor of Muhammad ﷺ in the history of Divinely revealed monotheism.

Tā'wil : (التأويل) A vision of reality in which everything seen takes on symbolic meanings.

Ta'wīdh : (التعويذ) An amulet that is generally suspended around the neck.

Tayālisah : (الطيلسة) (sing. *Taylasān*) A famous decorated cloth usually kept on shoulders, and they say it is black.

Tayammum : (التميم) It literally means ‘to intend to do a thing.’ Dry ablution, sand ablution, dust ablution. The act of purifying oneself with pure sand in the absence of water. It means spiritual cleansing that is sometimes a substitute for *Wudū'* and *Ghusl*. As an Islamic legal term, it refers to wiping one's hands and face with clean earth as a substitution for ablution when water cannot be obtained. To put or strike lightly the hands over clean earth and then pass the palm of each on the back of the other, blow off the dust and then pass them on the face. This is performed instead of ablution (*Wudū'*) and *Ghusl* (in case of *Janābah* etc.) See *Sahih Al-Bukhārī*, Vol. 1, *Hadith* No. 334 and 340.

Tayyibāt : (الطيبات) Literary good things and good deeds, also the monetary acts of worship, like *Zakāt*, alms, etc. (See *Salawāt* also)

Ta'zīr : (التعزير) Penalization, to inflict a penalty. Discretionary punishment.

Thaghāmah : (الثغامة) A type of grass having white color; or a white fruit from a type of plant.

Ath-Thalāthah : (الثلاثة) The three compilers of *Aḥādīth* - Abū Dāwud, Nasā'i, Tirmidhi.

Thanī or Thaniyyah : (الثني أو الشنية) Those having two teeth. See *Musinnah*.

Thaniyyah : (الثنية) Mountain or valley pass or path.

Thaniyyatul-Wadā‘ : (ثنية الوداع) A place near Al-Madīnah.

Thājj : (الشج) Performing the sacrifice on camels.

Tharīd : (الثرید) A kind of meal, prepared from meat and bread.

Thawb : (الثوب) Garment.

Thawr : (الثور) It is the cave wherein Prophet Muhammad ﷺ stayed before finally migrating to Al-Madīnah.

Thawāb : (الثواب) Reward of a good deed is a Divine blessing.

Thayyib : (الثيب) A non-virgin married or previously married woman.

Thiqah : (الثقة) Trustworthy.

Thunyā : (ال شيئاً) is a kind of trade in which a person sells the fruit of his garden still on trees for a certain price but on condition that he will keep some of its fruit. This is unlawful because ‘some’ is not a fixed measure, and it is fraudulent.

Tijārah : (التجارة) Trade. Act of buying and selling.

Tilā‘ : (الطلاء) A kind of alcoholic drink prepared from grapes by thickening it through boiling, two third has gone and one third left.

Tiwalah : (التولة) Charms.

Tiyarah : (الطيرۃ) Drawing an evil omen from birds etc..

Tubbān : (تبان) Shorts that cover the knees (used by wrestlers).

Tulaqā‘ : (الطلاق) Those persons who had embraced Islam on the day of the conquest of Makkah.

Tūr : (الطور) A mountain.

Turbah : (التربة) Earth, especially from the shrines of the Imāms, on which Shi‘ahs place their heads during *Sajdah*.

Turs : (الترس) A kind of shield.

Udhiyah : (الأضحية) Sacrifice (on ‘Eidul-Adhā).

Uhud : (Uhud) A well-known mountain in Al-Madīnah. One of the great battles

in the Islamic history took place at its foot. This battle is called *Ghazwah Uhud*.

'Ulamā': (العلماء) See '*Ālim*'.

Ūlul-Amr: (أولو الأمر) The term includes all those entrusted with directing Muslims in matters of common concern.

Uluwwāh: (العلوة) They say it is a Persian word for '*Ud*' (aloeswood).

Ummah: (الأمة) Community or nation. It is a special name given to Muslim brotherhood and unity (worldwide Muslim community whose population exceeds 1.2 billion). The Qur'ān refers to Muslims as the best *Ummah* or *Millat* raised for the benefit of all mankind (3:110). At another place (2:143), it calls them 'the middle nation' (*Ummah Wasat*) a unique characteristic of the Islamic community that has been asked to maintain equitable balance between extremes, pursue the path of moderation and establish the middle way. Such a community of Muslims will be a model for the whole world to emulate.

Ummī: (الأممي) It signifies the 'unlettered.' It is also used to refer to those who do not possess Divine revelation.

Ummul-Mu'minīn: (أم المؤمنين) It means 'Mother of the Believers.' This was the title of the Prophet's wives; *Sūrah 33 Āyah 6* stipulated that they could not marry after the Prophet's death because all of the believers were their spiritual children.

Ummul-Walad: (أم الولد) (pl. *Ummahātul-Awlād*) A slave woman who begets a child for her master.

Umrā: (العمرى) See *Nihāl*.

Umrah: (العمره) (Minor Pilgrimage) It is an Islamic rite performed in ritual purity wearing the *Ihrām*, the seamless ceremonial garments consisting of a white sheet from the navel to the knees and a white sheet covering the left shoulder, back and breast, knotted on the right. Like *Hajj*, it consists of pilgrimage to the Ka'bah, with the essentialities of *Ihrām*, *Tawāf* (circumambulation) around the Ka'bah (seven times), and *Sa'y* (walking and running) between Safa and Marwah (seven times). It is called minor *Hajj* since it need not be performed at a particular time of the year and its performance requires fewer ceremonies than the *Hajj* proper. (See *Sahīh Al-Bukhārī*, Vol. 3, Page 1)

Umratul-Qadā: (عمرة القضاء) Making up for the missed '*Umrah*'. The fulfilled '*Umrah*-the '*Umrah* that the Prophet ﷺ performed in the seventh year after *Hijrah*, which he intended to do in the sixth year but the Quraysh disbelievers

had not allowed him to complete.

Ūqiyah : (أوقية) (pl. *Awāq*) An ounce; for silver 119.4 grams, for other substances 127/128 grams, modern use of ounce 28.349 grams. One *Ūqiyah* is equal to 40 dirhams or 147 grams of silver. It may be less or more according to different countries. (See *Awāq*)

Urbān : *Urbān* means earnest money. If somebody settles the price of an animal and pays a certain amount as earnest money that if he did not buy this animal, the seller will keep the earnest money and in case the deal is accomplished, the buyer will deduct the earnest money from the price paid. It is prohibited.

Urfut : (العرفط) The tree which produces *Maghāfir*.

Usfur : (الصفر) Safflower.

Ushr : (العش) Ten percent (in some cases five percent) of the agricultural produce payable by a Muslim as part of his religious obligation, like *Zakāh*, mainly for the benefit of the poor and the needy. (See *Sahīh Al-Bukhārī*, Vol. 2, *Hadīth* No. 560)

Al-'Usrah : (العسرة) The battle of Tabūk, called so because of the poverty the Muslim were facing at that time.

Usūlud-Dīn : (أصول الدين) The principles of Islam.

Uzzā : (العزى) A chief goddess identified with Venus, but it was worshipped under the form of an acacia tree, and was the deity of the Ghatafān tribe in the religion of the pre-Islamic Arabs during the days of *Jāhiliyyah*.

Wa 'Alaykumus-Salām : 'And on you be peace.' The reply to the Muslim greeting of '*As-Salāmu 'Alaykum*' (peace be on you).

Wadī'ah : (الوديعة) This refers to deposits in trust, in which a person may hold property in trust for another, sometimes by implication of a contract.

Wafāt : (الوفاة) The death of a person.

Wahy : (الوحي) It refers to Revelation that consists of communicating God's Messages to a Prophet or Messenger of God. The highest form of revelation is the Qur'ān of which even the words are from God.

Wahy Ghayr Matlū: (الوحي غير المتلتو) Revelation unrecited.

Wahy Matlū: (الوحي المتلتو) Revelation recited.

Wayhaka : (ويحك) May Allāh be merciful to you.

Waylaka : (ويلك) 'Woe upon you!'

Wājib : (الواجب) (pl. *Wājibāt*) Compulsory or obligatory. An act that must be performed. In Islamic jurisprudence, it refers to that act which has not been established by an absolute proof. Leaving out a *Wājib* without any valid reason makes one a *Fāsiq* and entails punishment. Imām Abū Hanīfah makes *Wājib* a separate category between the *Fard* and the *Mubāh*.

Al-Wakālatul Mutlaqah : (الوكالة المطلقة) Resale of goods with a discount on the original stated cost.

Wakīl : (الوكيل) A person who is an authorized representative or proxy. Also can mean lawyer in Urdu.

Walā' : (الولاء) A kind of relationship, i.e., loyalty (between the master who freed a slave and the freed slave) about the right of inheritance.

Wali : (الولي) (pl. *Awliyā'*) legal guardian. A friend, protector, ruler, officer, supporter, caretaker, helper etc. Someone who is supposed to look out for your interest.

Walīmah : (الوليمة) A marriage banquet, wedding feast, or the reception after the wedding. A traditional dinner feast provided to wedding guests by the groom's family after a marriage is consummated. Providing a *Walīmah* was highly recommended by the Prophet ﷺ, whether it be a grand or humble affair. Friends, relatives, and neighbors are invited in it.

Waqf : (الوقف) Endowment. Term designating the giving of material property by will or by gift for pious works or for the public good. A charitable trust in the Name of Allāh, usually in perpetuity, and usually for the purposes of establishing the religion of Islam, teaching useful knowledge, feeding the poor or treating the sick. Properties with *Waqf* status, such as schools or hospitals, remain so perpetually, providing endless benefit to the community and endless heavenly blessings to the donor.

Wars : (الورس) A kind of perfume. It is said to be Memecyclon Tinctorium, a plant of Yemen used as a liniment and yellow dye.

Warsiyyah : (الورسية) A cloth dyed with *Wars*.

Wasāyā : (الوصايا) Wills or testaments.

Wāshimāt : (الواشمات) The women who do the job of tattoo marking.

Al-Wāsil : (الواصل) One who keeps good relations with his kith and kin.

Wāsilah : (الواصلة) The women who affixes hair extensions.

Wasīlah : (الوسيلة) A she-camel set free for idols because it had given birth to a she-camel at its first delivery and then again gave birth to a she-camel at its second delivery.

Wasmah : (الوسمة) A plant used for dyeing hair (*Katam*).

Wasq : (اللوسق) (plural *Awsāq* or *Awsuq*) A volume measure equal to 60 *Sā's* = 135 kg. approx. It may be less or more. [One *Wasq* of Hijāz is equal to 180 kilos (Ibn Bāz) and 629.856 kilograms (Shaykh Fāruq Asghar Sāram Pakistani) and according to modern measures, one Iraqi *Wasq* is equal to 189 kilograms.]

Wisāl : (الوصال) Fasting for more than one day continuously.

Witr : (الوتر) Odd number. *Witr Rak'ahs* are odd number of *Rak'ahs* such as 1, 3, 5, etc. - usually 1 or 3 - that are offered after the last prayer at night.

Wudū' : (الوضوء) Literally means ‘purity or cleanliness.’ It refers to the ablution made before performing the prescribed prayers. It requires washing (1) the face from the top of the forehead to the chin and as far as each ear; (2) the hands and arms up to the elbow; (3) wiping with wet hands a part of the head; and (4) washing the feet to the ankle. *Wudū'* serves as an act of physical cleansing as a well as a precursor to the mental and spiritual cleansing necessary when in the worship of God. If clean water is unavailable, a ritual purification known as *Tayyamum*, which involves symbolically touching clean earth, may be substituted.

Yājūj wa Mājūj : (أجوج وMagog) Two evil empires. They are mentioned in the Qur'ān and *Ahādīth* when mentioning some of the scenes just before the Final Hour. According to Bible, Gog was a chief prince of Meshech and Tubal who came from Magog. While Magog a people descended from Japheth (son of Noah). Gog and Magog will be two nations led by Satan in a climactic battle at Armageddon against the kingdom of God. [See Qur'ān, *Al-Anbiyā'* (21:96), *Sahīh Muslim*, *Kitābul-Fitan wa Ashrāt us-Sā'ah*]

Yakhsifān : (يختسفان) Eclipse.

Yālamlam : (يلملم) The *Miqāt* of the people of Yemen.

Yamāmah : (اليماممة) A place in Saudi Arabia towards Najd.

Yaqīn : (إليقين) Perfect absolute Faith.

Ya'qūb : (يعقوب) A Prophet of Allāh, mentioned in the Qur'ān and the Old Testament.

Yarmūk : (اليرموك) A place in Shām.

Yathrib : (يثرب) See Al-Madīnah.

Yawmud-Dār : (يوم الدار) The Day of the House, this refers to the day when the rebels besieged 'Uthmān in his house and murdered him.

Yawmud-Dîn : (يَوْمُ الدِّين) Literally ‘Day of Faith,’ one of several Arabic terms for Judgment Day. See Day of Judgment.

Yawmul-Qiyâmah : (يَوْمُ الْقِيَامَةِ) (Day of Judgment) Belief in the Day of Judgment is a basic article of faith in Islam. After God ends the present world and order of creation, a day will follow on which He will judge every person according to his or her intentions, deeds, and circumstances. Judgment by God is followed by punishment in Hell or eternal reward in Paradise.

Yawmûn-Nâfr : (يَوْمُ النَّافِر) The day of *Nâfr*. The 12th and 13th of Dhul-Hijjah when the pilgrims leave Mina after performing all the ceremonies of *Hajj* at ‘Arafât, Al-Muzdalifah and Mina. See *Nâfr*.

Yawmûn-Nâhr : (يَوْمُ النَّحر) The day of slaughtering the sacrificial animals, i.e., the 10th of Dhul-Hijjah.

Yawmûr-Ru’ûs : (يَوْمُ الرُّؤُوسِ) Meaning ‘day of heads’. It is the name of the day following the ‘Eid day (*Eidul-Adhâ*).

Yawmût-Tarwîyah : (يَوْمُ التَّرْوِيَةِ) The eighth day of the month of Dhul-Hijjah, when the pilgrims leave Makkah for Mina.

Yûsuf : (يوسف) A Prophet of Allâh, mentioned in the Qur’ân and the Old Testament.

Zabûr : (الْزَّبُورُ) Arabic name for the holy scripture revealed to Prophet David (Dâwud ﷺ) thousands of years ago. For Muslims, the Zabur, analogous to the Christian Psalms (the Old Testament), was a scriptural precursor to the Qur’ân, just as David was a predecessor of Muhammad ﷺ in the history of Divinely revealed monotheism.

Zâhw : (الزَّهْوُ) Unripe dates that have begun to ripen.

Zakariyyâ: (زَكَرِيَّا) (Zacharia) A Prophet of God and father of John the Baptist.

Zakât : (زَكَاةً) One of the five pillars of Islam is *Zakât*, which means purification and increment of one’s wealth. A Muslim who has money beyond a certain quantity is to pay the *Zakât*. It is also called the alms due or poor due. It is to be used in eight categories for welfare of the society that are mentioned in the Qur’ân, namely: the poor, the needy, the sympathizers, the captives, the debtors, the wayfarers, in the cause of Allâh, and for those who are to collect it. The *Zakât* is compulsory on all Muslims who have saved (at least) the equivalent of 85g of 24 carat gold at the time when the annual *Zakât* payment is due. The amount to be collected is 2.5%, 5%, or 10%, depending on the assets and the method used to produce it. For ex-

ample, it is 2.5% of the assets that have been owned over a year, 5% of the wheat when irrigated by the farmer, and 10% of the wheat that is irrigated by the rain. [See *Sahih Al-Bukhārī*, Vol. 2, Book of *Zakāt* (24)]

Zakātul-Fitr: (زكاة الفطر) An obligatory *Sadaqah* to be given by Muslims before the prayer of 'Eidul-Fitr (See *Sahih Al-Bukhārī*, Vol. 2, The Book of *Zakātul-Fitr*, Page No. 339).

Zakātul-Hubūb: (زكاة الحبوب) *Zakāt* of grain/corn.

Zakātul-Ma'din: (زكاة المعدن) *Zakāt* of minerals.

Zakātur-Rikāz: (زكاة الركاز) *Zakāt* of treasure or precious stones.

Zālim: (الظالم) The wrongdoer, he who exceeds the limits of right, the unjust.

Zamzam: (زمزم) The sacred well inside Al-Masjid Al-Harām near Ka'bāh in Makkah. The water that comes out from this well is called Zamzam water.

Zanādiqah: (الزنادقة) Atheists.

Zanjabil: (الزنجبيل) A special mixture that will be in one of the drinks of the people of Paradise. See the Qur'ān, *Al-Insān* (76:17).

Zaqqūm: (الزقوم) An extremely bitter and thorny tree that grows at the bottom of the Hell-fire. See the Qur'ān, *Al-Isrā'* (17:60), for example.

Zarnab: (زرنب) A kind of good smelling grass.

Zihār: (الظهار) It is a condition similar to divorce that was common in pre-Islamic Arabia, but was made unlawful by Islam. It was a way when the husband wanted to divorce his wife he would selfishly say to her, "You are like my mother." This way she would have not conjugal rights, but at the same time, she would still be bound to him like a slave. See Qur'ān, *Al-Ahzāb* (33:4), *Al-Mujādilah* (58:1-5).

Zina: (الزنا) Illegal sexual intercourse and embraces both fornication and adultery.

Zindiq: (الزديق) One who goes so far into innovated and deviant beliefs and philosophizing, etc., without sticking to the truth found in the Qur'ān and the *Sunnah* to such an extreme extent that they actually leave Islam altogether.

Ziyārah: (الزيارة) To visit or to recite special salutations for the Prophet Muhammad ﷺ and his household.

Zuhr: (الظهر) The noon or the mid-day prayer, that is performed right after the sun moves away from its zenith. The second obligatory prayer of the day.

Zulm : (الظلم) *Zulm* literally means placing a thing where it does not belong. Technically, it refers to exceeding the right and hence committing wrong or injustice.





